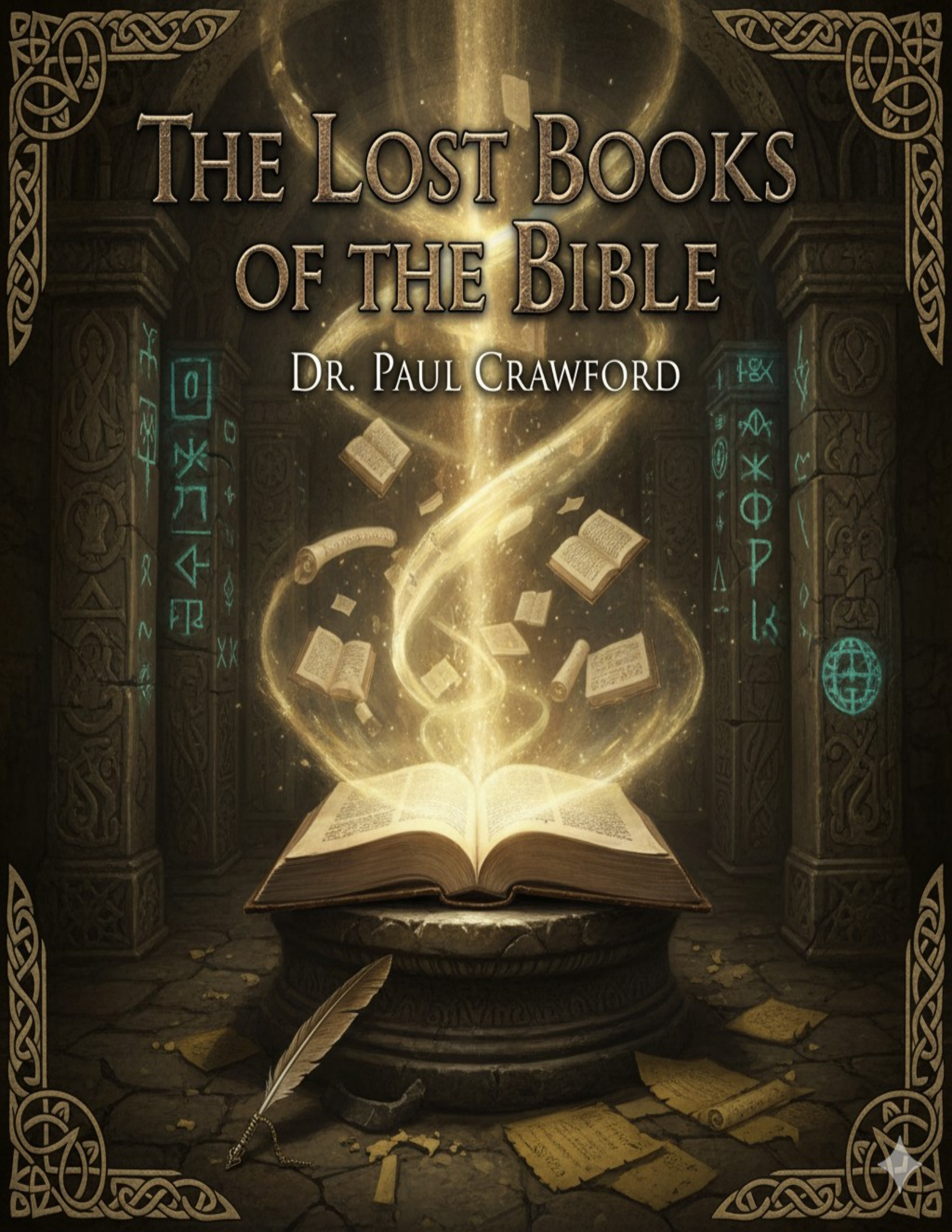


THE LOST BOOKS OF THE BIBLE

DR. PAUL CRAWFORD



Introduction

For centuries, Christians have read and cherished the sixty-six books of the Bible. Yet scattered across Scripture itself are references to other writings—books that were once known, but are no longer found in our canon today. Names such as **the Book of Jasher** (Joshua 10:13; 2 Samuel 1:18), **the Book of the Wars of the Lord** (Numbers 21:14), and **the Book of Nathan the Prophet** (1 Chronicles 29:29) raise questions that stir both faith and curiosity. What happened to these texts? Why were they lost? And what might they have contained?

The Lost Books of the Bible seeks to explore these questions, not with the goal of replacing or undermining the Scriptures we hold sacred, but to uncover the **historical, cultural, and spiritual context** of writings that once existed alongside them. Some of these books disappeared over time through natural loss—scrolls that decayed, manuscripts that were destroyed in wars, or traditions that faded. Others were deliberately excluded as church councils and communities of faith wrestled with which writings bore the clear mark of divine inspiration.

This book will guide you through:

- **References to lost writings within the Bible itself**, shedding light on how much more was written in ancient times than what we possess today.
- **Ancient texts that have survived outside of the canon**, such as the Books of Enoch, Jubilees, Jasher, and others, which preserve traditions passed down through centuries.
- **Why some writings were excluded**, exploring questions of authority, theology, and historical accuracy.
- **What we can learn today**, not by elevating these works above Scripture, but by using them to deepen our understanding of God's dealings with humanity.

It is important to remember that the Bible we have is **complete and sufficient for salvation**. The Word of God, preserved through His Spirit, contains all we need for life and godliness. Yet, the lost and extra-biblical writings can serve as **windows into the ancient world**—giving us a greater appreciation of the Scriptures we treasure and offering insight into the minds of those who walked before us.

As you journey through *The Lost Books of the Bible*, may you gain not only knowledge, but also a deeper reverence for the God who has revealed Himself faithfully through His Word. May these explorations draw you closer to the truth, strengthen your faith, and inspire you to walk in the light of the Scriptures that endure forever.

Preface

by Dr. Paul Crawford

For centuries, readers of the Bible have noticed that the sacred text often refers to other writings now missing from our canon. The Old Testament speaks of the *Book of Jasher* (Joshua 10:13; 2 Samuel 1:18) and the *Book of the Wars of the Lord* (Numbers 21:14). The New Testament alludes to traditions

and sayings of Christ not recorded within the four Gospels (John 21:25). These references remind us that the Bible did not exist in isolation, but was part of a much larger literary, historical, and spiritual landscape.

The question that naturally arises is: *What became of these other writings? Why were they lost, and what can we learn from those that survive?* The journey into the so-called *lost books* is not an attempt to replace or diminish the authority of Scripture, but to enrich our understanding of the world in which the Bible was written. Many of these texts, such as the *Book of Enoch*, the *Shepherd of Hermas*, or the *Testaments of the Twelve Patriarchs*, were valued by early Jewish and Christian communities. Some were even read in churches, copied by scribes, and quoted by respected teachers.

In this book, we will explore these writings with care and humility. Some of them contain echoes of divine truth; others reflect human imagination shaped by their cultural setting. All of them, however, reveal the deep hunger of ancient people to understand God, His creation, and His purposes for humanity.

It is my conviction that the study of these texts can strengthen rather than weaken our faith. By looking at what was written outside the canon, we can better appreciate why the canon itself was preserved. And by hearing the voices of the past — voices of prophets, teachers, and early believers — we may better discern the timeless voice of God speaking through His Word.

May this book inspire you not only to curiosity, but also to deeper devotion to the Scriptures we hold in our hands today, and to the God who still speaks through them.

— Dr. Paul Crawford

Introduction to the Book of Enoch

“The words of the blessing of Enoch, with which he blessed the chosen and righteous who will be living in the day of tribulation, when all the wicked and godless are removed.” – 1 Enoch 1:1

Title and Meaning

The **Book of Enoch** (also called *1 Enoch*) is an ancient Jewish writing attributed to Enoch, the seventh from Adam (Genesis 5:21–24). Its title reflects the claim that these are Enoch’s revelations and visions, passed down through generations. Although not included in the canonical Bible (except in the Ethiopian Orthodox Church), it was highly influential in Jewish thought and early Christianity. The book contains apocalyptic visions of heaven, angels, judgment, and the coming of the Messiah.

Author and Date

The book is traditionally attributed to **Enoch**, but scholars agree it was written by multiple Jewish authors who preserved ancient oral traditions. It was likely composed between **300 BC and 100 BC**, though parts may be older. The book was widely read during the Second Temple period and was known to the early church. In fact, **Jude 1:14–15** quotes directly from 1 Enoch, affirming its influence.

Purpose of the Book of Enoch

The Book of Enoch was written to reveal heavenly mysteries and to encourage the righteous in times of trial. Its purposes include:

- To explain the origin of evil through the rebellion of the Watchers (fallen angels).
 - To show the coming judgment of God against the wicked, the giants (Nephilim), and corrupt rulers.
 - To describe Enoch's heavenly journeys and visions of God's throne, angels, and the universe.
 - To announce the coming of the "Son of Man," who will judge the nations and establish righteousness.
 - To strengthen believers with hope in God's justice and the triumph of the righteous.
-

Structure of the Book of Enoch

1 Enoch is a collection of five main sections:

1. The Book of the Watchers (Chs. 1–36)

The story of the fallen angels, their union with human women (Genesis 6), and God's judgment on them and their offspring, the Nephilim.

2. The Book of Parables (Similitudes) (Chs. 37–71)

Visions of the "Son of Man," final judgment, and the glory of the righteous.

3. The Astronomical Book (Chs. 72–82)

Descriptions of heavenly bodies, calendars, and cosmic order revealed to Enoch.

4. The Book of Dream Visions (Chs. 83–90)

Symbolic visions of Israel's history and the coming kingdom of God.

5. The Epistle of Enoch (Chs. 91–108)

Encouragement for the righteous, warnings for sinners, and prophecies about the end times.

Major Themes

- **The Watchers and the Nephilim** – Explains the origin of evil and corruption in the world.

- **Judgment of the Wicked** – God will judge angels, nations, and the ungodly.
 - **The Messiah (“Son of Man”)** – A coming ruler will bring justice and eternal life for the righteous.
 - **Heavenly Secrets** – Visions of angels, cosmic order, and God’s throne.
 - **Hope for the Righteous** – Assurance that God will vindicate His faithful ones.
-

Why the Book of Enoch Matters Today

The Book of Enoch sheds light on Jewish beliefs during the time between the Old and New Testaments. It helps us understand the background of New Testament themes such as angels, demons, judgment, and the Messiah. While not part of most biblical canons, it remains valuable for studying early Jewish thought and the apocalyptic worldview. For Christians, it highlights the longing for God’s justice and the coming reign of Christ.

Key Verse

“Behold! He comes with ten thousands of His holy ones to execute judgment upon all, and to destroy all the ungodly.” – 1 Enoch 1:9 (quoted in Jude 1:14–15)

This verse captures the heart of Enoch: God’s final judgment on evil and the vindication of His people.

Enoch 1 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Lord Comes in Judgment”

A Blessing for the Righteous

1 These are the words of blessing that Enoch spoke. He blessed the chosen and righteous who will be living in the time of great trouble, when the wicked and ungodly will be removed.

2 Enoch, a righteous man whose eyes were opened by God, saw a vision of the Holy One in heaven. The angels showed him what he saw, and he understood the message, not for his own generation, but for a future one yet to come.

3 Enoch spoke this parable about the chosen ones:

The Lord Appears in Power

4 The Holy Great One will come forth from His dwelling.

The Eternal God will step upon the earth, even on Mount Sinai.

He will appear in strength from His heavenly camp,

and reveal His might from the heaven of heavens.

5 All people will be filled with fear.
The Watchers will tremble.
Great fear and trembling will grip the ends of the earth.

6 The high mountains will be shaken,
the tall hills will be made low,
and they will melt like wax before a flame.

7 The whole earth will split apart,
everything upon it will perish,
and judgment will come upon all.

Peace for the Righteous

8 But the Lord will make peace with the righteous.
He will protect His chosen ones.
Mercy will rest upon them.
They will belong to God,
and they will prosper.
They will all be blessed.
The Lord will help them,
light will shine upon them,
and He will give them peace.

The Lord Comes with His Holy Ones

9 Behold! The Lord comes with tens of thousands of His holy ones,
to execute judgment upon all,
to destroy the ungodly,
and to convict all people of their ungodly deeds,
and of the harsh words ungodly sinners have spoken against Him.

Key Lessons from Enoch 1

- **Prophecy for the Last Days:** Enoch's message was not for his own time but for a future generation facing tribulation.
- **God's Majestic Appearing:** The Lord will come down in glory and power, shaking heaven and earth.
- **Judgment on the Wicked:** All the ungodly and their works will face the justice of God.
- **Peace for the Chosen:** God promises mercy, protection, and blessing for those who belong to Him.
- **The Lord's Army:** He comes with His holy ones to set the world right.

Enoch 2 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Witness of Creation”

The Order of the Heavens

1 Look at everything in the heavens—see how the lights of the sky never change their paths. Each one rises and sets in its proper time and season.

2 They never break the order that God appointed for them.

The Stability of the Earth

3 Look also at the earth and pay attention to all that happens from beginning to end. Nothing upon the earth changes its appointed place, but all the works of God stand firm before your eyes.

The Seasons and Waters

4 See how summer and winter come in their appointed times. The whole earth is watered, and clouds, dew, and rain cover it, just as God has commanded.

Key Lessons from Enoch 2

- **God’s Order in the Heavens:** The stars and planets testify to the unchanging order set by God.
- **The Earth Declares His Stability:** Creation does not shift from its place, showing God’s power and design.
- **Seasons Testify of God’s Faithfulness:** Summer, winter, rain, and dew remind us of God’s constant care for the earth.
- **Creation as a Witness:** The heavens and earth themselves reveal the works of God to all people.

Enoch 3 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Trees of Winter”

The Witness of the Trees

1 Look and see how, in the winter, all the trees appear withered and shed their leaves.

2 Yet there are fourteen trees that do not lose their foliage. They keep their old leaves for two or three years, until the new ones appear.

Key Lessons from Enoch 3

- **Creation Teaches Wisdom:** Even trees can remind us of God’s design and order.
- **Seasons of Life:** Most trees lose their leaves, yet some retain them, showing that God has a unique purpose for every part of His creation.
- **Endurance in Faith:** Like the evergreen trees, the righteous are called to remain steadfast through every season.

Enoch 4 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Heat of Summer”

The Witness of the Sun

- 1 Look again at the days of summer. The sun rises high above the earth, and its heat presses down upon it.
 - 2 People seek shade and shelter because of the burning rays.
 - 3 The earth itself grows hot, so that you cannot walk upon the ground or even on the rocks because of the heat.
-

Key Lessons from Enoch 4

- **The Power of the Sun:** The summer heat reminds us of God’s design and the strength of His creation.
- **Human Dependence on God’s Order:** Even the sun, in its appointed time, shows how much people depend on God for shade, water, and rest.
- **A Sign of God’s Authority:** The sun’s blazing power is a small picture of the greater power and glory of the Creator.

Enoch 5 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Faithful Works of Creation and the Judgment of Man”

The Works of Creation

- 1 Look at how the trees cover themselves with green leaves and bear fruit. Pay attention and understand that the Eternal One made them this way.
- 2 Year after year His works continue without change. All creation performs its tasks as God has ordained, and nothing departs from His command.
- 3 See how the seas and rivers also obey, keeping their appointed tasks and never breaking His commandments.

The Failure of Humanity

4 But you have not remained faithful. You have not kept the commandments of the Lord.
Instead, you have turned away, speaking proud and harsh words with impure mouths against His greatness.

O hard-hearted ones—you will find no peace.

Judgment on the Wicked

5 You will curse the days of your life.
Your years will perish,
and the days of your destruction will multiply in eternal shame.
You will find no mercy.

6 Your names will become a curse among the righteous.
Others will use your names when they curse.
The sinners and godless will speak ruin over you.
For you, the ungodly, there will only be a curse.

Blessing for the Righteous

7 But the chosen will rejoice.
They will receive forgiveness of sins, mercy, peace, patience, and salvation.
For them there will be a shining light.
But for you sinners there will be no salvation—only a curse.

8 For the elect there will be light, joy, and peace.
They will inherit the earth.
Wisdom will be given to them,
and they will never again fall into sin—neither through ungodliness nor pride.
The wise will remain humble.

Eternal Peace for the Elect

9 They will no longer transgress,
nor sin all the days of their lives.
They will not die under God's anger or wrath,
but will live out the full number of their days.
Their lives will increase in peace,
their years will overflow with joy,
and their gladness and peace will endure forever.

Key Lessons from Enoch 5

- **Creation Obeys God:** The heavens, earth, seas, and trees remain faithful to God's order without fail.

- **Human Disobedience:** Unlike creation, mankind rebels, speaking against God with pride and sin.
- **Judgment on the Wicked:** Those who turn from God will face shame, curse, and destruction without mercy.
- **Blessing for the Righteous:** The elect will be forgiven, inherit the earth, and receive wisdom.
- **Eternal Peace:** God promises His chosen ones long life, joy, and everlasting peace in His presence.

Enoch 6 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Descent of the Watchers”

The Sin of the Angels

1 When the human race multiplied, in those days daughters were born who were beautiful and attractive.

2 The angels, the sons of heaven, saw them and desired them. They said to one another, “Come, let us choose wives from among the daughters of men and have children with them.”

The Oath on Mount Hermon

3 But Semjaza, their leader, said, “I fear that you will not all agree to do this, and I alone will have to bear the punishment of this great sin.”

4 They all answered, “Let us all swear an oath and bind ourselves together with a curse, so that none of us will turn back until we have done this thing.”

5 Then they all swore together and bound themselves by this oath.

6 In all, two hundred descended in the days of Jared onto the summit of Mount Hermon. They called it Mount Hermon because they had sworn and bound themselves together there with an oath and a curse.

The Leaders of the Watchers

7 These are the names of their leaders, chiefs of tens:

- Semjaza, their leader,
- Araklba,
- Rameel,
- Kokabel,
- Tamlel,
- Ramlel,
- Danel,

- Ezeqeel,
- Baraqijal,
- Asael,
- Armaros,
- Batarel,
- Ananel,
- Zaqiel,
- Samsapeel,
- Satarel,
- Turel,
- Jomjael,
- Sariel.

Key Lessons from Enoch 6

- **The Allure of Sin:** Even angels, created to serve God, fell when they gave in to lust and rebellion.
- **The Danger of Oaths in Evil:** The Watchers bound themselves by an oath, sealing their rebellion against God.
- **The Beginning of Corruption:** This chapter marks the root of human and angelic corruption before the Flood.
- **Leadership and Responsibility:** Semjaza feared judgment, yet still led others into sin—showing how leaders are accountable before God.
- **Mount Hermon’s Infamy:** What was once a mountain of God’s creation became a place of rebellion because of their oath.

Enoch 7 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Corruption of the Earth”

The Unholy Union

1 All the angels who had sworn the oath took wives for themselves. Each chose one, and they lay with them, defiling themselves.

2 They taught their wives charms, enchantments, the cutting of roots, and the use of plants.

The Birth of the Giants

3 The women became pregnant and gave birth to giants of enormous size.

4 These giants devoured the food and possessions of mankind. When men could no longer provide for them, the giants turned against them and began to devour mankind.

Violence Against Creation

5 The giants also sinned against the birds, the animals, the reptiles, and the fish.

6 They began to eat one another's flesh and drink blood.

Then the earth itself raised a charge against the lawless ones.

Key Lessons from Enoch 7

- **Sin's Spread Through Rebellion:** The Watchers not only sinned themselves but taught forbidden knowledge to mankind.
- **The Giants' Corruption:** The unnatural offspring of angels and humans became a curse on the earth.
- **Creation Defiled:** Violence extended beyond humans, corrupting animals, birds, and even the order of nature.
- **The Cry of the Earth:** The earth itself testified against the bloodshed and lawlessness.
- **Warning of Rebellion's Consequences:** What begins with temptation leads to destruction for both angels and humans.

Enoch 8 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Tainted Knowledge of the Watchers”

Azazel's Corruption

1 Azazel taught men how to make swords, knives, shields, and breastplates.

He revealed the metals of the earth and the art of working them.

He taught them how to make bracelets, ornaments, and the use of antimony to paint their eyelids.

He showed them the ways of beautifying themselves, the crafting of costly stones, and the mixing of colors for decoration.

2 Because of this, much wickedness spread across the earth.

People committed sexual sin, were led astray, and became corrupt in all their ways.

The Teachings of the Watchers

3 Semjaza taught enchantments and the cutting of roots.

Armaros taught how to break enchantments.

Baraqijal taught astrology.
Kokabel taught the knowledge of the constellations.
Ezeqeel taught the knowledge of the clouds.
Araquel taught the signs of the earth.
Shamsiel taught the signs of the sun.
Sariel taught the course of the moon.

The Cry of the Earth

4 As people perished under this corruption, their cry went up to heaven.

Key Lessons from Enoch 8

- **Forbidden Knowledge:** The Watchers revealed secrets of heaven and earth that God had not given to mankind.
- **Azazel's Legacy:** He introduced warfare, vanity, and corruption through weapons, jewelry, and cosmetics.
- **The Spread of Sin:** Knowledge, once twisted, became the root of idolatry, bloodshed, and immorality.
- **The Heavens Hear the Cry:** The suffering of people and the corruption of the earth reached God's throne.
- **The Danger of Misused Knowledge:** Wisdom without obedience to God leads to ruin.

Enoch 9 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Cry of the Earth and the Prayer of the Archangels”

The Angels See the Bloodshed

1 Then Michael, Uriel, Raphael, and Gabriel looked down from heaven. They saw much blood being shed on the earth, and lawlessness filling it everywhere.
2 They said to one another, “The earth, which was made to be inhabited, now cries out with the voice of the slain. Their cry rises all the way to the gates of heaven.
3 The souls of men are pleading with you, the holy ones of heaven, saying, ‘Bring our cause before the Most High!’”

The Prayer of the Archangels

4 So they said to the Lord of Ages:
“Lord of lords, God of gods, King of kings, God of eternity—Your throne of glory endures for all generations of the ages.

5 Your name is holy, glorious, and blessed forever. You have made all things, and You have power over all. Nothing is hidden from You. All things lie open before Your sight.

6 You see what Azazel has done—he has taught all unrighteousness on earth and revealed eternal secrets kept in heaven, which men were eager to learn.

7 You see also Semjaza, to whom You gave authority over his companions. They have gone to the daughters of men, have lain with them, defiled themselves, and revealed to them all kinds of sin.

8 The women have borne giants, and through them the whole earth has been filled with blood and unrighteousness.

The Cry of the Souls

9 Now the souls of those who have died cry out and plead at the gates of heaven. Their lamentations rise continually because of the lawless deeds done on the earth.

10 You know all things before they happen. You see these things, yet You allow them to continue. But You have not told us what we should do to them.”

Key Lessons from Enoch 9

- **The Watchers’ Sin Exposed:** The archangels present before God the full corruption caused by Azazel, Semjaza, and their company.
- **The Cry of Innocent Blood:** The voices of the slain rise to heaven, reminding us that God hears every cry for justice.
- **Nothing Hidden from God:** All creation is open before Him; no sin escapes His sight.
- **Angels as Intercessors:** The holy angels plead on behalf of humanity, seeking God’s judgment and mercy.
- **God’s Sovereignty:** Though sin spreads, God remains King of kings, Lord of lords, and Judge of all ages.

Enoch 10 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Judgment of the Watchers and the Cleansing of the Earth”

God Warns Noah

1 Then the Most High, the Holy and Great One, spoke. He sent Uriel to the son of Lamech and said:

2 “Go to Noah and tell him in My name: ‘Hide yourself! For the end is approaching. A flood will come upon the whole earth and destroy everything on it.

3 Tell him what to do so that he may escape and his family may be preserved for all generations to come.’”

The Judgment of Azazel

4 The Lord also said to Raphael:

“Bind Azazel hand and foot. Cast him into the darkness.

5 Dig a pit in the desert of Dudael and throw him into it. Cover him with jagged stones and darkness, and let him remain there forever.

6–7 On the great day of judgment, he will be thrown into the fire. Heal the earth which the angels corrupted. Announce the healing, so that humanity may not perish from all the hidden things the Watchers taught their children.

8 For the whole earth has been corrupted by Azazel’s works. To him assign all sin.”

The Judgment of the Giants

9 To Gabriel the Lord said:

“Go against the giants, the offspring of sin. Destroy the children of the Watchers and the children of fornication from among men.

10 Let them turn on one another in battle and destroy each other, for their lives will not be long. Do not listen to their fathers’ requests, for they hoped for eternal life and thought their children would live five hundred years.”

The Binding of Semjaza and the Watchers

11 The Lord said to Michael:

“Bind Semjaza and his companions who defiled themselves with women.

12 After their sons kill one another and they see the destruction of those they love, bind them for seventy generations in the valleys of the earth, until the day of judgment, when all things are finished.

13 On that day they will be led to the abyss of fire, to torment and prison forever.

14 All who are condemned will be bound with them for all generations.

15 Destroy the spirits of the wicked and the children of the Watchers, because they have brought harm to mankind.

The Cleansing of the Earth

16 Remove every evil deed from the earth so righteousness and truth may grow and remain forever.

17 Then the righteous will escape. They will live and have children. They will finish their days in peace.

The Blessing of the Renewed Earth

18 The whole earth will be tilled in righteousness and filled with blessing.

19 All kinds of trees will grow, and vines will yield abundant wine. Each measure of seed will produce a thousandfold, and every measure of olives will yield ten presses of oil.

20 Cleanse the earth from oppression, unrighteousness, sin, and godlessness. Remove all uncleanness from it.

Eternal Righteousness

21 Then all people will become righteous. All nations will worship Me and give praise.

22 The earth will be cleansed from defilement, sin, punishment, and torment. Never again will I bring such destruction upon it from generation to generation, forever.”

Key Lessons from Enoch 10

- **God Protects the Righteous:** Noah was warned of the coming flood and preserved for future generations.
- **Judgment on Azazel:** God held the fallen angels accountable, binding them until final judgment.
- **The Giants Destroyed:** The offspring of sin brought ruin and violence, but their days were cut short.
- **Eternal Justice:** Semjaza and his companions are reserved for everlasting fire and torment.
- **The Cleansing of Creation:** God promises a world purified of sin, where righteousness and peace flourish.
- **The Renewal of the Earth:** Abundance, blessing, and worship will cover the earth when God restores it forever.

Enoch 11 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Blessing of Truth and Peace”

God’s Promise of Blessing

1 In those days I will open the storehouses of blessing in heaven and pour them out upon the earth, upon the work and labor of mankind.

2 Truth and peace will be joined together, and they will remain on the earth for all the days of the world and through every generation of men.

Key Lessons from Enoch 11

- **Heaven’s Storehouses:** God holds blessings in reserve, to be poured out in His perfect time.
- **Reward for Righteous Labor:** Human work and effort, when aligned with God’s will, will be blessed.
- **Truth and Peace United:** God promises a world where truth and peace walk hand in hand, lasting through all generations.

- **The Hope of Restoration:** After judgment and cleansing, blessing and harmony will cover the earth.

Enoch 12 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Enoch the Scribe of Righteousness”

Enoch Hidden from Men

1 Before these things, Enoch was taken and hidden. No one among mankind knew where he lived or what had become of him.

2 His time was spent with the Watchers, and his days were with the holy ones.

Enoch’s Calling

3 I, Enoch, was blessing the Lord of Majesty, the King of Ages, when suddenly the Watchers called me.

4 They said, “Enoch, scribe of righteousness, go and declare to the Watchers of heaven—those who left the high and eternal heaven and defiled themselves with women, acting like the children of the earth, taking wives for themselves:

The Message to the Watchers

5 ‘You have brought great destruction upon the earth.

6 You shall have no peace, nor forgiveness of sin.

Because you delight in your children, you will watch their murder and weep over their destruction.

You will plead forever, but you will never find mercy or peace.’”

Key Lessons from Enoch 12

- **Enoch’s Separation:** God set Enoch apart, hidden from men, to serve a heavenly purpose.
- **A Scribe for Heaven:** Enoch was called the “scribe of righteousness,” trusted to deliver God’s message.
- **The Watchers’ Guilt:** By leaving heaven and defiling themselves, the angels brought ruin to earth.
- **No Mercy for Rebellion:** The Watchers’ judgment was final—no peace, no forgiveness, only sorrow.
- **The Weight of Sin:** Their love for their children would turn to grief as they witnessed their destruction.

Enoch 13 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Petition of the Watchers”

Enoch Speaks to Azazel

1 I went and said to Azazel:

“You will have no peace.

A severe sentence has gone out against you, to bind you in chains.

2 You will have no mercy, and no request will be granted to you, because of the unrighteousness you taught, and the sins and corruption you showed to mankind.”

The Plea of the Watchers

3 Then I spoke to all the Watchers together. Fear and trembling seized them.

4 They begged me to write a petition for them, asking that they might find forgiveness, and that I would present their request before the Lord of Heaven.

5 For from that time they could no longer speak to Him, nor even lift their eyes to heaven, because of the shame of their sins for which they had been condemned.

Enoch Writes Their Petition

6 I wrote their petition, each request for their spirits and their deeds, asking for forgiveness and longer life.

7 Then I went and sat by the waters of Dan, south and west of Mount Hermon. There I read their petition until I fell asleep.

8 While I slept, a dream came to me. Visions of judgment fell upon me, and a voice commanded me to tell the sons of heaven their punishment and to rebuke them.

The Watchers Weep

9 When I awoke, I went to them. They were gathered in Abel’s Jail, between Lebanon and Seneser, weeping with their faces covered.

10 I told them all the visions I had seen in my dream. I began to speak the words of righteousness and to rebuke the heavenly Watchers.

Key Lessons from Enoch 13

- **The Finality of Judgment:** Azazel and the Watchers had no hope of peace or forgiveness.
- **The Weight of Sin:** Their shame was so great that they could not even lift their eyes to heaven.
- **Enoch the Intercessor:** The Watchers sought Enoch’s help, but even their petition could not undo God’s sentence.
- **God’s Voice in Dreams:** Through visions, God revealed the certainty of their chastisement.
- **Sin Brings Sorrow:** The mighty Watchers, once glorious, were reduced to tears and despair.

Enoch 14 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Enoch’s Vision of God’s Throne”

The Reprimand of the Watchers

1 This is the book of the words of righteousness and the rebuke of the eternal Watchers, given by command of the Holy Great One in a vision.

2 In my sleep I saw these things, and I speak with the tongue of flesh which God has given to men to speak and understand with their hearts.

3 As He gave wisdom and understanding to mankind, so He has given me authority to rebuke the Watchers, the children of heaven.

4 I wrote out your petition, but in my vision I saw that it will not be granted.

5 Judgment has already been passed against you, and your request will never be heard.

6 You will never again ascend into heaven, but will be bound in the earth for all generations.

7 You will watch the destruction of your beloved sons and find no joy in them. They will fall by the sword.

8 Your petition will not be granted—neither for them nor for yourselves—even though you weep and pray and repeat every word I have written for you.

The Ascent into Heaven

9 In my vision, clouds called to me, and mist summoned me. The stars and lightning hurried me onward, and the winds lifted me up and carried me into heaven.

10 I came near to a wall built of crystal, surrounded by tongues of fire, and I was afraid.

11 Passing through the fire, I approached a great house built of crystal. Its walls were like a patterned floor of crystal, its foundation also of crystal.

12 The ceiling was like the path of the stars, with fiery cherubim between them, and the sky above was clear as water.

13 A flaming fire surrounded the walls, and the gates blazed with fire.

14 I entered the house, and it was both hot as fire and cold as ice. There was no joy of life within it. Fear and trembling took hold of me.

15 As I quaked, I fell on my face.

The Second House

16 Then I saw another house, greater than the first, with its gates wide open before me.

17 It was built entirely of flames of fire, greater in splendor and magnificence than words could describe.

18 Its floor was fire, its ceiling flaming with lightnings and stars.

The Throne of Glory

19 In it I saw a lofty throne. Its appearance was like crystal, and its wheels shone like the sun, with cherubim surrounding it.

20 From beneath the throne came streams of flaming fire, too bright for me to look upon.
21 The Great Glory sat upon the throne. His robe shone brighter than the sun and was whiter than snow.
22 No angel could enter or behold His face because of His glory, and no human flesh could endure His radiance.
23 A flaming fire surrounded Him, and countless multitudes stood before Him. He needed no counselor.
24 The holy ones near Him never departed from His presence, day or night.

The Lord Calls Enoch

25 While I lay prostrate on my face, trembling, the Lord called me with His own voice:
“Come here, Enoch, and hear My word.”
26 One of the holy ones awakened me and raised me to my feet. I was brought to the doorway, and I bowed my face to the ground.

Key Lessons from Enoch 14

- **The Watchers Condemned:** Their petitions are denied; judgment is final and eternal.
- **Enoch’s Commission:** God gave Enoch authority as a messenger and scribe to declare His word to angels.
- **The Majesty of Heaven:** Enoch’s vision shows crystal walls, fire, stars, and cherubim—glimpses of God’s dwelling.
- **The Throne of Glory:** God’s splendor is beyond words; no angel or man can stand before Him.
- **The Call of God:** Despite fear and trembling, Enoch is called near by the Lord Himself.

Enoch 15 – Crawford Standard Bible

“God Explains the Fate of the Watchers and Their Children”

God Speaks to Enoch

1 Then He answered me and I heard His voice: “Do not be afraid, Enoch — you righteous man and scribe of righteousness. Come near and listen to My words.
2 Go and tell the Watchers of heaven, who asked you to plead for them: ‘You should be pleading for people, not people for you.’

Why the Angels Were Not Meant to Marry

3 Why did you leave the high, holy, eternal heaven and lie with the daughters of men? Why did you defile yourselves by taking wives and become like the children of the earth?
4 Though you were holy, spiritual, and living the eternal life, you defiled yourselves with the blood of women and lusted after flesh and blood like mortals who die.

5 I allowed the women to be given to men so they might have offspring and so nothing on earth would be lacking to them.

6 But you were once spiritual beings, living the eternal life and immortal by nature. For that reason I did not appoint wives for you — your dwelling place is in heaven.

The Fate of the Giants and Their Spirits

7 Now the giants, born from the union of spirits and flesh, will be called evil spirits on the earth. Their home will be on the earth.

8 Evil spirits come from their bodies, since they sprang from men and from the holy Watchers — that is their origin.

9 They will be called evil spirits and will live on the earth.

10 These spirits will bring affliction, oppression, destruction, and violence on the earth. They will cause trouble and lead people into sin.

11 They do not eat, yet they hunger and thirst; they cause offenses and disturbances.

12 These spirits will rise up against the children of men and against women, because they came from them.

Key Lessons from Enoch 15

- **Angels and Marriage Were Not Ordained:** The heavenly beings were created for a spiritual, eternal life — they were not meant to take human wives.
- **Rebellion Has Lasting Consequences:** By leaving their place, the Watchers corrupted themselves and brought disaster to the earth.
- **The Giants Become Evil Spirits:** The unnatural offspring become spirits that torment and destroy, not ordinary living creatures.
- **Corruption Multiplies Harm:** What began as forbidden desire led to ongoing spiritual harm for humanity.
- **God's Justice and Order:** God explains both the reason for His original design and the tragic results when that order is violated.

Enoch 16 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Final Judgment of the Watchers”

The Spirits of the Giants

1 From the day the giants were slain, the spirits that came forth from their flesh will continue to destroy without facing judgment.

They will bring harm until the day of consummation — the great judgment — when the age will be completed, and judgment will fall on the Watchers and on the ungodly. On that day, all will be finished.

The Watchers' Condemnation

2 And to the Watchers who sent you to plead for them — those who once lived in heaven — say to them:

3 “You were in heaven, but not all of the mysteries were revealed to you. You knew worthless secrets, and in the stubbornness of your hearts you revealed them to women.

4 Through these corrupted mysteries, men and women commit much evil on the earth.

Therefore, you shall have no peace.”

Key Lessons from Enoch 16

- **The Lasting Curse of the Giants:** Their spirits remain on earth as destructive forces until the final judgment.
- **Judgment Is Certain:** Both the fallen Watchers and the ungodly will face God's great day of reckoning.
- **Forbidden Mysteries:** The Watchers misused hidden knowledge, revealing things that only led to corruption.
- **No Peace for the Rebellious:** Those who defy God's order and spread evil will never find rest or forgiveness.
- **God's Authority Over Time:** The story points forward to the ultimate consummation when all evil is judged and removed.

Enoch 17 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Enoch's Journey Through Creation”

The Fiery Ones

1 They took me to a place where those who were there looked like flaming fire, but whenever they wished, they appeared as men.

The Mountain and the Heavens

2 They brought me to a place of deep darkness and to a mountain whose summit reached into heaven.

3 There I saw the storehouses of the lights of heaven — the treasures of the stars, the thunder, and the depths.

4 I saw a fiery bow with arrows and its quiver, a flaming sword, and all the lightnings.

The Waters and the Fire

5 They led me to the living waters, and to the fire of the west, where the sun sets each day.

6 I came to a river of fire, flowing like water, pouring itself into the great sea in the west.

The Depths of the Earth

7 I saw the great rivers, and I came to one vast river in the midst of great darkness.

8 I went to the place where no flesh walks. I saw the mountains of the winter darkness and the place from which the waters of the deep flow.

9 I saw the mouths of all the rivers of the earth and the opening of the great deep.

Key Lessons from Enoch 17

- **The Fiery Beings:** Angels can appear as flames or as men, serving God's purposes in creation.
- **The Majesty of Creation:** Enoch is shown the vast structures of the cosmos — stars, thunder, lightning, and fire.
- **The River of Fire:** A mysterious element of creation flows like water yet burns like flame, showing God's power over both.
- **The Depths of the Earth:** Even the hidden rivers and the deep testify to God's order.
- **God's Wisdom Revealed:** The journey reveals that every part of creation, seen and unseen, has a place in God's design.

Enoch 18 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Storehouses of the Winds and the Prison of the Stars”

The Winds of Heaven

1 I saw the storehouses of all the winds and how the Lord uses them to sustain the whole creation.

2 I saw the firm foundations of the earth and the cornerstone that upholds it.

3 I saw the four winds that carry the earth and hold up the firmament of heaven.

4 I saw how the winds stretch out the vaults of heaven and stand between heaven and earth — these are the pillars of heaven.

5 I saw the winds of heaven turning and bringing the sun and the stars to their setting.

6 I saw the winds on the earth carrying the clouds, and I saw the paths where the angels travel.

7 At the end of the earth, I saw the firmament of heaven above.

The Mountains of Fire and Stone

8 I saw a place that burned day and night. There were seven mountains made of magnificent stones: three toward the east and three toward the south.

9 Of those to the east, one was of colored stone, one of pearl, and one of jacinth.

10 Of those to the south, all were of red stone.

11 The middle mountain rose higher than the others, reaching to heaven like the throne of God. It was made of alabaster, and the top of the throne was of sapphire.

12 I saw a flaming fire upon it.

The Abyss of Fire

13 Beyond those mountains was a region at the end of the great earth, where the heavens were completed.

14 I saw a deep abyss with pillars of heavenly fire. Columns of fire rose and fell, stretching beyond measure in height and depth.

The Prison of the Stars

15 Beyond that abyss I saw a place without a firmament of heaven above or a foundation of earth beneath. There was no water there, no birds — only a desolate and terrible waste.

16 I saw seven stars there, blazing like great burning mountains.

17 When I asked about them, the angel said:

“This is the end of heaven and earth. It has become a prison for the stars and the host of heaven.

18 These are the stars that transgressed the command of the Lord from the beginning of their rising, for they did not appear at their appointed times.

19 The Lord was angry with them and bound them until the time when their guilt is complete — even for ten thousand years.”

Key Lessons from Enoch 18

- **The Order of Creation:** Winds, stars, clouds, and foundations testify to God’s sustaining power.
- **The Pillars of Heaven:** The natural world is upheld by God’s invisible forces.
- **The Mountains of Glory:** Creation reflects God’s majesty, pointing toward His throne.
- **The Abyss of Fire:** God’s creation includes hidden realms of awe and fear.
- **Judgment of the Stars:** Even the heavenly hosts who rebelled are bound in prison until their final judgment.
- **God’s Authority Is Total:** Nothing in heaven or earth escapes His command or control.

Enoch 19 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Fate of the Fallen Angels and Their Wives”

The Judgment of the Watchers

1 Uriel said to me:

“Here will stand the angels who joined themselves to women. Their spirits, taking many different forms, are corrupting mankind.

They lead people astray, causing them to sacrifice to demons as though they were gods.

Here they will remain until the day of the great judgment, when they will be judged and brought to an end.”

The Women Who Went Astray

2 “The women who united themselves with the angels will become sirens.”

Enoch’s Unique Vision

3 I, Enoch, alone saw this vision — the ends of all things. No one among men has seen what I have seen.

Key Lessons from Enoch 19

- **Corruption by the Watchers:** The fallen angels continue to defile mankind, leading people into false worship.
- **Judgment Is Certain:** Both the angels and their human partners will face divine judgment.
- **The Women’s Fate:** Those who went astray with the Watchers share in their corruption, becoming siren-like spirits.
- **Enoch’s Unique Witness:** God gave Enoch a vision of things unseen by any other man, confirming his role as a chosen messenger.

Enoch 20 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Seven Holy Angels”

The Angels Who Watch

1 These are the names of the holy angels who watch over creation:

- **Uriel** — one of the holy angels, set over the world and over Tartarus.
 - **Raphael** — one of the holy angels, set over the spirits of men.
 - **Raguel** — one of the holy angels, who takes vengeance on the world of the luminaries.
 - **Michael** — one of the holy angels, set over the best part of mankind and over chaos.
 - **Saraqael** — one of the holy angels, set over the spirits who sin in the spirit.
 - **Gabriel** — one of the holy angels, set over Paradise, the serpents, and the cherubim.
 - **Remiel** — one of the holy angels, set over those who rise.
-

Key Lessons from Enoch 20

- **God's Order in Heaven:** Each archangel has a specific role assigned by God in governing creation and spiritual matters.
- **Uriel and Judgment:** Over the world and Tartarus, Uriel reminds us of God's justice.
- **Raphael and Healing:** Over the spirits of men, Raphael brings God's care to the soul.
- **Raguel and Vengeance:** God's order extends even to the heavenly bodies, where Raguel ensures justice.
- **Michael the Protector:** Guardian of God's people and authority over chaos.
- **Saraqael and Discipline:** Overseer of spirits who sin, reminding us of accountability.
- **Gabriel the Messenger:** Over Paradise, serpents, and cherubim, reflecting both protection and power.
- **Remiel and Resurrection:** Over those who rise, pointing to God's promise of life beyond death.

Enoch 21 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Prison of the Fallen Angels”

The Chaotic Place

1 I came to a place of chaos — something dreadful to behold.

2 There was no heaven above and no firmly founded earth beneath, only a place of horror and confusion.

The Bound Stars

3 There I saw seven stars of heaven, bound together like great burning mountains of fire.

4 I asked, “For what sin are they bound? Why have they been cast here?”

5 Uriel, one of the holy angels who was with me and in charge of them, said:

“Enoch, why do you ask? Why are you so eager for the truth?”

6 These are the stars of heaven that transgressed the command of the Lord.

They are bound here until ten thousand years are completed — the time set for their sins.”

The Fiery Abyss

7 Then I went to another place, even more dreadful than the first.

8 There I saw a great fire blazing and roaring. The ground was split as far as the abyss, filled with endless columns of descending fire.

9 Its size and depth were beyond measure — I could not see its end or imagine its extent.

10 I said, “How fearful is this place, and how terrible to look upon!”

The Prison Forever

11 Then Uriel answered me:

“Do not be afraid, Enoch. This is the prison of the angels, where they will be kept forever.”

Key Lessons from Enoch 21

- **Chaos Outside Creation:** Enoch is shown a place beyond heaven and earth — a realm of horror reserved for judgment.
- **The Bound Stars:** Some heavenly beings (possibly fallen angels or rebellious stars) are held in chains for their disobedience.
- **The Abyss of Fire:** The sight of unending fire and terror reveals the severity of God’s justice.
- **Eternal Punishment:** This prison is not temporary — it is forever.
- **The Fear of the Lord:** Even Enoch trembled at the vision, reminding us of the seriousness of rebellion against God.

Enoch 22 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Four Hollow Places of the Dead”

The Hollow Places

1 Then I went to another place, a great mountain of hard rock.

2 Inside it were four hollow places, deep, wide, and very smooth — dark and terrible to look upon.

The Purpose of the Hollow Places

3 Raphael, one of the holy angels who was with me, said:

“These hollow places were created so that the spirits of the dead might gather here.

4 All the souls of the children of men will assemble in these places until the day of their judgment, until their appointed time, when the great judgment comes upon them.”

The Spirit of Abel

5 I saw the spirit of a dead man crying out. His voice rose to heaven, making his case.

6 I asked Raphael, ‘Whose spirit is this, crying out to heaven?’

7 He answered, ‘This is the spirit of Abel, whom his brother Cain killed. Abel’s spirit makes his case against Cain, until Cain’s descendants are wiped from the earth.’

The Separation of Souls

8 I asked about the separation of the hollow places, and why one was divided from another.

9 Raphael answered:

“These three divisions have been made to separate the spirits of the dead.

- **The First Place:** for the spirits of the righteous, where a bright spring of water flows.
10 Here the righteous rest in peace, awaiting their appointed time.
- **The Second Place:** for sinners who died without facing judgment in their lifetime.
11 Here their spirits are set apart in pain, until the great day of judgment, punishment, and eternal curse. There they will be bound forever.
- **The Third Place:** for the spirits of those who cry out because of their violent deaths.
12 They make their case concerning their killers until judgment comes upon the guilty.
- **The Fourth Place:** for the spirits of those who were not righteous but complete in sin.
13 These are companions of transgressors. Their spirits will not be killed in the day of judgment, nor will they be raised again from there.”

Enoch’s Praise

14 Then I blessed the Lord of Glory and said:

“Blessed be the Lord of righteousness, who rules forever.”

Key Lessons from Enoch 22

- **The State of the Dead:** Before the final judgment, souls are separated into different places according to their deeds.
- **Abel’s Cry for Justice:** The first blood spilled on earth still cries out to God for judgment.
- **Comfort for the Righteous:** The souls of the righteous rest by a spring of living water, awaiting their reward.
- **Pain for the Wicked:** Sinners are held in torment until the great day of judgment.
- **God’s Righteous Rule:** Even in death, God’s justice governs all things, and Enoch praises His eternal reign.

Enoch 23 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Fire That Drives the Luminaries”

The Unceasing Fire

1 Then I went to another place, to the far west at the ends of the earth.

2 There I saw a burning fire that never stopped. It did not rest day or night but kept to its course without ceasing.

The Fire Explained

3 I asked, “What is this fire that never rests?”

4 Raguel, one of the holy angels who was with me, answered:

“This fire which you see in the west is the fire that drives and directs all the luminaries of heaven.”

Key Lessons from Enoch 23

- **God’s Order in Creation:** Even fire is given a purpose and path, guiding the heavenly bodies.
- **The Power of the Elements:** What seems chaotic to man is part of God’s precise design.
- **The Faithfulness of God’s Works:** The fire never ceases, reminding us that creation fulfills its tasks continually before God.

Enoch 24 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Seven Mountains and the Fragrant Tree”

The Mountains of Fire

1 From there I went to another place on the earth, and he showed me a range of mountains burning with fire, blazing day and night.

The Seven Magnificent Mountains

2 Beyond them I saw seven magnificent mountains, each different from the other. Their stones were beautiful and glorious in appearance.

3 Three were toward the east, set one upon another, and three were toward the south, also set one upon another. Between them were deep and rough ravines, each separated from the others.

4 In the midst of them stood the seventh mountain, higher than all the rest, rising like the seat of a throne. Around it grew fragrant trees.

The Tree of Fragrance

5 Among them was a tree unlike any I had ever seen before. Its fragrance surpassed all scents, and its leaves, blossoms, and wood never withered.

Its fruit was beautiful, resembling the dates of a palm.

6 I said, “How beautiful and fragrant is this tree! Its leaves are lovely, and its blossoms are delightful to see.”

Michael Explains

7 Then Michael, one of the holy and honored angels who was with me, and who was their leader, answered me.

Key Lessons from Enoch 24

- **God's Creation Is Majestic:** The mountains and stones display God's beauty and power in creation.
- **The Fragrant Tree:** A unique tree of everlasting fragrance and fruit symbolizes eternal life and blessing.
- **Heavenly Revelation:** What Enoch saw was beyond earthly experience, showing God's glory in creation.
- **Michael the Guide:** God's holy angels lead Enoch to understand mysteries hidden from mankind.

Enoch 25 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Fragrant Tree of Eternal Blessing”

Enoch's Question

1 Michael said to me:

“Enoch, why do you ask about the fragrance of this tree? Why do you desire to know the truth of it?”

2 I answered, “I desire to know about all things — but especially about this tree.”

The Meaning of the Mountain and the Tree

3 He said,

“This high mountain you see, whose summit is like the throne of God, is the very throne where the Holy Great One, the Lord of Glory, the Eternal King, will sit when He comes down to visit the earth in goodness.

4 As for this fragrant tree — no mortal may touch it until the great judgment, when God will take vengeance and bring all things to completion forever.

5 Then it shall be given to the righteous and holy. Its fruit will be their food, and the tree will be transplanted to the holy place, the temple of the Eternal King.”

The Joy of the Righteous

6 “Then the righteous will rejoice with great joy.

They will enter into the holy place.

Its fragrance will enter their very bones.

They will live long lives upon the earth,

as their fathers once lived.
In their days no sorrow, plague, torment,
or calamity shall touch them.”

Enoch’s Praise

7 Then I blessed the God of Glory, the Eternal King, who has prepared such blessings for the righteous, created them, and promised to give them to His people.

Key Lessons from Enoch 25

- **The Throne of God:** The high mountain represents the throne of the Eternal King, who will one day descend to bless the earth.
- **The Tree of Life Restored:** The fragrant tree symbolizes eternal blessing and will be given only to the righteous after the judgment.
- **Eternal Joy and Peace:** The righteous will live in unending peace, free from sorrow and calamity.
- **The Hope of the Elect:** God has prepared glorious promises for His chosen ones, reserved for the appointed time.
- **Praise to the Eternal King:** Enoch responds with worship, blessing the God who provides eternal reward for the faithful.

Enoch 26 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Center of the Earth and the Holy Mountain”

The Blessed Place

1 From there I went to the middle of the earth, and I saw a blessed place where trees grew, with branches that remained green and blooming.

2 In that place I saw a holy mountain.

The Streams and Mountains

3 Beneath the mountain, to the east, there was a stream flowing southward.

4 To the east of it stood another mountain, higher than the first. Between them was a deep and narrow ravine, with a stream flowing beneath the mountain.

5 To the west was another mountain, lower in height, with a small elevation. Between them was another ravine, deep and dry.

6 At the far ends of the three mountains there was yet another ravine, also deep and dry.

Enoch's Wonder

7 All the ravines were deep and narrow, cut from hard rock, with no trees planted upon them.
8 I marveled at the rock formations, and I marveled at the great depth of the ravines.

Key Lessons from Enoch 26

- **The Center of the Earth:** Enoch is shown a holy place at the earth's middle, marked by mountains and streams.
- **The Design of Creation:** The streams and ravines reveal the careful order God set in the natural world.
- **The Beauty of God's Works:** Even the hard rocks and barren ravines display God's greatness.
- **A Blessed Mountain:** The holy mountain at the center signifies God's presence at the heart of creation.

Enoch 27 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Accursed Valley of Judgment”

The Question

1 I asked, “What is the purpose of this blessed land, filled with trees, and of this accursed valley between them?”

Uriel's Answer

2 Uriel, one of the holy angels who was with me, answered:

“This accursed valley is for those who are cursed forever.

Here all the accursed will be gathered — those who spoke wickedly with their lips against the Lord and uttered harsh words against His glory.

3 Here they will be brought together, and here will be their place of judgment.

In the last days, the righteous judgment of God will be displayed before the righteous forever.

Here the merciful will bless the Lord of Glory, the Eternal King.

4 In the day when judgment comes upon the wicked, the righteous will bless Him for His mercy, by which He has granted them their portion.”

Enoch's Praise

5 Then I blessed the Lord of Glory and proclaimed His greatness, and I praised Him with honor.

Key Lessons from Enoch 27

- **The Valley of Judgment:** A place is prepared for those who speak against God's name and glory.
- **The Vindication of the Righteous:** God's judgment on the wicked will be a testimony of His justice before the righteous.
- **Mercy for the Faithful:** While the wicked face condemnation, the righteous will rejoice in God's mercy.
- **The Eternal King:** God rules forever as Judge and Savior, praised by His people in the day of judgment.

Enoch 28 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Wilderness with Flowing Waters”

The Solitary Wilderness

1 From there I went east, into the midst of a mountain range in the desert.

2 I saw a wilderness, empty and solitary, yet full of trees and plants.

The Flowing Waters

3 Water gushed forth from above, rushing like a great river.

It flowed toward the northwest, sending up clouds and dew on every side.

Key Lessons from Enoch 28

- **Life in the Wilderness:** Even in barren places, God causes trees, plants, and water to flourish.
- **The Gift of Water:** Flowing streams sustain life, reminding us of God's provision.
- **Creation's Balance:** The water gave rise to clouds and dew, showing God's design in the cycles of nature.
- **God's Presence in Desolation:** Even in solitude, the wilderness testifies to His glory.

Enoch 29 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Aromatic Trees of the Desert”

The Fragrant Trees

1 Then I went to another place in the desert, to the east of the mountain range.

2 There I saw aromatic trees giving off the fragrance of frankincense and myrrh. The trees themselves were similar in form to almond trees.

Key Lessons from Enoch 29

- **God's Gift of Fragrance:** Even in the desert, God provides beauty and aroma through His creation.
- **Frankincense and Myrrh:** These trees remind us of offerings of worship and anointing, pointing to holiness and devotion.
- **Beauty in the Barren:** The desert, though dry, still holds treasures planted by the hand of God.

Enoch 30 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Valley of Fragrant Trees”

The Valley of Water and Trees

1 Beyond these places, I traveled farther to the east and came to another place — a valley filled with water.

2 In it stood a tree with the appearance and fragrance of the mastic tree.

3 Along the sides of the valley I saw trees of fragrant cinnamon.

Enoch's Journey Eastward

4 After this, I continued farther toward the east.

Key Lessons from Enoch 30

- **The Valley of Life:** Water flowing in the valley nourishes trees of fragrance and beauty, showing God's provision.
- **Fragrant Offerings:** Trees like mastic and cinnamon remind us of worship, holiness, and God's delight in purity.
- **Journey of Revelation:** Enoch's vision unfolds step by step, revealing God's wonders in creation and pointing toward deeper mysteries.

Enoch 31 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Mountains of Fragrant Trees”

Groves of Sweetness

1 I saw other mountains, and among them were groves of trees. From these trees flowed nectar called sarara and galbanum.

The Mountain of Aloes

2 Beyond these mountains, to the far east at the ends of the earth, I saw another mountain covered with aloe trees.

3 The trees were full of stacte and resembled almond trees. When burned, their fragrance was sweeter than any other scent.

Key Lessons from Enoch 31

- **God's Fragrant Creation:** The earth is filled with trees that produce sweetness and fragrance, testifying to God's abundance.
- **Symbols of Worship:** Substances like galbanum, aloes, and stacte were later used in sacred incense, reminding us of holiness and prayer.
- **Delight in God's Works:** Even the scents of creation reflect God's goodness and the joy He provides for His people.

Enoch 32 – Crawford Standard Bible

"The Garden of Righteousness and the Tree of Wisdom"

The Mountains of Fragrance

1 Looking north over the mountains, I saw seven mountains filled with precious nard, fragrant trees, cinnamon, and pepper.

2 I traveled over the summits of these mountains, far to the east of the earth. I passed above the Erythraean Sea and journeyed far beyond it, passing over the angel Zotiel.

The Garden of Righteousness

3 Then I came to the Garden of Righteousness. From a distance I saw trees more numerous and greater than any I had seen before.

4 Among them stood two great and glorious trees, magnificent in beauty. One of them was the Tree of Knowledge, whose holy fruit gives wisdom.

The Tree of Wisdom

5 The tree was as tall as a fir tree. Its leaves were like those of a carob tree, and its fruit grew in clusters like grapes on a vine — beautiful and full of fragrance, which spread far and wide.

6 I said, "How beautiful is this tree! How pleasing is its appearance!"

Raphael Explains

7 Raphael, the holy angel who was with me, said:

“This is the Tree of Wisdom. Your father and mother of old ate from it, and through it they gained wisdom. Their eyes were opened, and they knew they were naked. Because of this they were driven out of the garden.”

Key Lessons from Enoch 32

- **God’s Garden of Righteousness:** A place of beauty and abundance, surpassing all earthly landscapes.
- **The Tree of Wisdom:** A reminder of Adam and Eve’s choice, their disobedience, and its lasting consequences.
- **Fragrance and Glory:** The beauty of God’s creation points to His wisdom and majesty.
- **Raphael the Interpreter:** God’s angels help Enoch (and us) understand the mysteries of creation and history.
- **The Cost of Sin:** Eating of the tree brought knowledge, but also shame, separation, and exile from God’s presence.

Enoch 33 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Ends of the Earth and the Portals of Heaven”

The Great Beasts and Birds

1 I went to the ends of the earth and saw great beasts, each different from the other.

2 I also saw birds, each different in appearance, beauty, and voice — every kind unlike the other.

The Portals of Heaven

3 To the east of the beasts I saw the ends of the earth where the heavens rest, and the portals of heaven opened.

4 I saw how the stars of heaven come forth. I counted the portals from which they proceed, and I recorded each one.

The Order of the Stars

5 I wrote down their outlets, their number, their names, their courses, their positions, and the times and months appointed for them.

6 Uriel, the holy angel who was with me, showed me everything and wrote down their names, their laws, and their companies for me.

Key Lessons from Enoch 33

- **Diversity in Creation:** Both beasts and birds reflect God’s creative power in their variety and beauty.
- **The Order of the Heavens:** The stars follow appointed paths and times set by God’s command.
- **Heavenly Portals:** The stars emerge from gates in heaven, reminding us of God’s ordered design.
- **Enoch the Recorder:** God gave Enoch wisdom to observe, count, and record the mysteries of creation.
- **The Guidance of Angels:** Uriel reveals knowledge of the heavens, teaching Enoch what mankind could not know alone.

Enoch 34 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Portals of the North Winds”

The Ends of the North

1 From there I went north, to the ends of the earth, and I saw a great and glorious sight at the edge of the world.

2 I saw three portals of heaven opened in the north. Through each of them the north winds blow.

The Effects of the Winds

3 When they blow, they bring cold, hail, frost, snow, dew, and rain.

4 From one portal the winds blow for good, bringing blessing to the earth.

5 But from the other two portals they blow with violence, bringing destruction and affliction upon the earth.

Key Lessons from Enoch 34

- **God’s Control of the Winds:** Even the north winds have their appointed gates and purposes.
- **Balance of Creation:** Some winds bring blessing, while others bring hardship — all under God’s command.
- **Signs of God’s Power:** Cold, frost, snow, and storms remind us of the strength of the Creator.
- **The Order of Heaven:** Nothing in creation happens by chance; even the winds follow the portals God set for them.

Enoch 35 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Portals of the West”

The Western Gates

- 1 From there I went west, to the ends of the earth.
 - 2 I saw three portals of heaven opened, just as I had seen in the east.
 - 3 They had the same number of portals and the same number of outlets.
-

Key Lessons from Enoch 35

- **Order in Creation:** The portals of the west mirror those of the east, showing God’s perfect balance.
- **The Path of the Heavens:** The sun, moon, and stars move by fixed courses, entering and exiting through these gates.
- **God’s Design Is Complete:** Nothing in creation is random; all follows the pattern God established.

Enoch 36 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Southern and Eastern Portals of Heaven”

The Southern Gates

- 1 From there I went south, to the ends of the earth.
- 2 I saw three open portals of heaven. From them came dew, rain, and wind.

The Eastern Gates and the Stars

- 3 Then I went east, to the ends of heaven.
- 4 There I saw three eastern portals of heaven open, with smaller portals above them.
- 5 Through these smaller portals the stars of heaven pass, running their course to the west along the path shown to them.

Enoch’s Praise

- 6 Each time I saw these wonders, I blessed the Lord of Glory.
 - 7 I continually praised the Lord of Glory, who has made great and marvelous works,
 - 8 that angels, spirits, and men might see His power and praise Him for His mighty deeds.
 - 9 Forever they will bless the great work of His hands.
-

Key Lessons from Enoch 36

- **Creation's Design:** The heavens have ordered portals for wind, rain, dew, and stars, showing God's precise design.
- **The Stars' Obedience:** Even the stars follow the path given to them by their Creator.
- **The Purpose of Revelation:** Enoch's vision is not for himself alone but to reveal God's greatness to angels, spirits, and mankind.
- **Unending Praise:** The works of God's hands are cause for eternal blessing and worship.

Enoch 37 – Crawford Standard Bible

"The Beginning of the Parables"

The Vision of Wisdom

1 This is the second vision that Enoch saw — a vision of wisdom.

Enoch was the son of Jared, the son of Mahalalel, the son of Cainan, the son of Enos, the son of Seth, the son of Adam.

2 These are the words of wisdom which I lifted up my voice to declare to those who dwell on the earth: "Hear, you men of old time, and listen, you who come after, to the words of the Holy One which I speak before the Lord of Spirits.

3 It might seem best to speak these words only to those of old, but I will not withhold them from those who come after, for this is the beginning of wisdom."

The Gift of Wisdom

4 Until this day, such wisdom has never before been given by the Lord of Spirits, as I have now received according to His good pleasure.

5 By Him the lot of eternal life has been given to me.

The Three Parables

6 Three parables were imparted to me, and I lifted up my voice and declared them to those who live upon the earth.

Key Lessons from Enoch 37

- **Wisdom from God:** True wisdom is a gift from the Lord of Spirits, given according to His will.
- **A Message for All Generations:** What Enoch saw was not only for the ancients but also for those who would come after.
- **Eternal Life Promised:** God's wisdom is tied to His gift of eternal life.

- **The Three Parables:** These coming visions will reveal deep mysteries about judgment, the righteous, and the destiny of mankind.

Enoch 38 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The First Parable: The Judgment of Sinners and the Reward of the Righteous”

The Appearing of the Righteous

1 This is the first parable.

When the congregation of the righteous appears,
sinners will be judged for their sins
and driven from the face of the earth.

2 When the Righteous One is revealed before the eyes of the righteous —
the One whose elect works depend upon the Lord of Spirits —
light will shine upon the righteous and the elect who dwell on the earth.

Where then will sinners find a dwelling place?
Where will those rest who denied the Lord of Spirits?
It would have been better for them if they had never been born.

The Secrets Revealed

3 In that day, the secrets of the righteous will be revealed,
while sinners are judged and the godless are driven away
from the presence of the righteous and the elect.

4 From that time onward, those who once held power upon the earth
will no longer be exalted or mighty.
They will not be able to look upon the face of the holy,
for the Lord of Spirits will shine His light
upon the righteous and the elect.

The End of the Wicked

5 Then the kings and the mighty will perish
and be given into the hands of the righteous and holy.

6 From that moment on, no one will be able to plead for mercy
from the Lord of Spirits,
for their lives will have come to an end.

Key Lessons from Enoch 38

- **The Righteous Will Appear:** God will gather His people and reveal His light upon them.
- **The Hopeless End of the Wicked:** Those who denied the Lord will find no rest, and it would have been better if they had not been born.
- **The Secrets Made Known:** Hidden righteousness will be revealed, while sinners are exposed in judgment.
- **The Fall of the Mighty:** Earthly power cannot withstand the judgment of God — kings and rulers will fall.
- **The Finality of Judgment:** When the end comes, mercy will no longer be sought or found.

Enoch 39 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Dwelling of the Righteous and the Elect One”

Judgment Without Mercy

1 In those days the Lord of Spirits declared:
“Mercy shall not be given to the wicked.”

Enoch Carried to the Heavens

2 A great whirlwind carried me up from the earth
and set me down at the edge of the heavens.

3 There I saw another vision:
the dwelling places of the holy ones
and the resting places of the righteous.

The Intercession of the Holy

4 My eyes saw their homes with the righteous angels
and their resting places with the holy.

5 They prayed and interceded for the children of men.
Righteousness flowed before them like water,
and mercy came down like dew upon the earth.
Thus it will be with them forever and ever.

The Elect One Revealed

6 In that place I saw the Elect One of righteousness and faith.
7 His dwelling was under the wings of the Lord of Spirits.
In His days, righteousness shall prevail.
The righteous and elect will be without number before Him forever.

8 All the righteous and elect will shine like fiery lights before Him.
Their mouths will be full of blessing,
their lips will praise the name of the Lord of Spirits.
Righteousness and uprightness shall never fail before Him.

Enoch's Desire

9 I longed to dwell there.
My spirit yearned for that holy place,
for it was appointed as my portion before the Lord of Spirits.

Praise to the Eternal God

10 In those days I praised and exalted the name of the Lord of Spirits
with blessings and songs of glory.

11 For He has destined me for blessing and honor
according to His good pleasure.

12 I gazed upon that place for a long time,
blessing and praising Him, saying:
“Blessed is He, from the beginning and forevermore.
Before Him there is no ceasing.
He knew before creation what would be forever,
from generation to generation.”

The Eternal Praise of the Watchers

13 Those who do not sleep stand before Him.
They bless and praise and exalt, saying:
“Holy, holy, holy is the Lord of Spirits!
The whole earth is filled with His Spirit.”

14 My eyes saw them all, standing before Him, blessing His holy name forever.
But my face was changed, for I could no longer bear the sight.

Key Lessons from Enoch 39

- **No Mercy for the Wicked:** God's judgment is final for those who rebel against Him.
- **The Dwelling of the Righteous:** The holy ones intercede for mankind, and righteousness flows like living water.
- **The Elect One:** The chosen of God dwells under His wings, surrounded by the countless righteous.
- **Eternal Worship:** Those who do not sleep continually praise God, declaring His holiness.

- **Enoch's Yearning:** Enoch longs to dwell among the righteous, and his heart overflows with blessing for the Eternal King.

Enoch 40 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Four Angels Before the Lord of Spirits”

The Multitude Before the Lord

1 After this I saw thousands upon thousands, and ten thousand times ten thousand — a multitude beyond number — standing before the Lord of Spirits.

The Four Presences

2 On the four sides of the Lord of Spirits I saw four mighty presences, different from those who do not sleep.

3 The angel who went with me made their names known and revealed to me hidden things.

4 I heard the voices of the four presences as they lifted praises before the Lord of Glory.

The Four Voices

5 The first voice blessed the Lord of Spirits forever and ever.

6 The second voice blessed the Elect One and the elect who depend upon the Lord of Spirits.

7 The third voice prayed and interceded for those who dwell on the earth, pleading in the name of the Lord of Spirits.

8 The fourth voice rebuked the Satans, forbidding them to accuse those who dwell on the earth before the Lord of Spirits.

The Angels Revealed

9 Then I asked the angel of peace, who was with me and showed me hidden things:

“Who are these four presences I have seen and whose voices I have heard and recorded?”

10 He answered:

- “The first is **Michael**, the merciful and long-suffering.
- The second is **Raphael**, who is set over all diseases and wounds of the children of men.
- The third is **Gabriel**, who is set over all powers.
- The fourth is **Phanuel**, who is set over repentance and the hope of those who will inherit eternal life.”

11 These are the four angels of the Lord of Spirits, and these are the four voices I heard in those days.

Key Lessons from Enoch 40

- **Countless Worshippers:** The hosts of heaven surround the Lord, showing His unmatched glory.
- **Four Mighty Angels:** Michael, Raphael, Gabriel, and Phanuel stand in God's presence with unique roles.
- **The Power of Praise:** One voice blesses God eternally, another blesses the Elect One and His people.
- **Intercession for Mankind:** The angels pray for those on earth and defend them against the accusations of Satan.
- **Hope Through Repentance:** Phanuel reminds us that repentance leads to eternal life through the mercy of God.

Enoch 41 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Secrets of Heaven and the Order of Creation”

The Balance of Men and the Dwelling of the Righteous

1 After this I saw all the secrets of the heavens — how the kingdom is divided and how the actions of men are weighed in the balance.

2 I saw the mansions of the elect and the homes of the holy. My eyes also saw the sinners, who denied the name of the Lord of Spirits, being driven away.

3 They could not remain because of the punishment that came from the Lord of Spirits, and they were dragged off.

The Secrets of Nature

4 I saw the secrets of lightning and thunder.

I saw the secrets of the winds, how they are divided to blow over the earth.

I saw the secrets of the clouds and dew, and from where they come to water the dust of the earth.

5 I saw the chambers where the winds are stored, the chamber of hail and wind, the chamber of mist and clouds, and how the cloud hovers over the earth from the beginning of the world.

The Paths of the Sun and Moon

6 I saw the chambers of the sun and the moon — from where they come and where they return.

I saw how one is greater than the other, and how they move in their majestic courses.

7 They do not leave their path, nor add to it, nor take away from it. They keep faith with one another, bound by the oath of the Lord of Spirits.

8 The sun rises and sets according to the command of the Lord of Spirits, whose name is mighty forever.

9 I saw the hidden and visible paths of the moon. She completes her course both day and night, one opposite to the other before the Lord of Spirits.

Light and Darkness Appointed

10 They give thanks and praise without ceasing. For them, their praise is their rest.

11 The sun brings blessing or curse, according to the will of God.

The moon brings light to the righteous, but darkness to sinners, in the name of the Lord.

12 For He made a separation between light and darkness,

divided the spirits of men,

and strengthened the spirits of the righteous

in the name of His righteousness.

God the Judge

13 No angel hinders His command, and no power can oppose Him.

14 For He appoints a judge over all, and He Himself judges all things before Him.

Key Lessons from Enoch 41

- **The Balance of Judgment:** God weighs the actions of men, rewarding the righteous and condemning the wicked.
- **The Secrets of Creation:** Lightning, thunder, winds, clouds, and dew all operate under God's order.
- **The Faithfulness of the Heavens:** The sun and moon keep their appointed courses, bound by God's oath.
- **Light for the Righteous, Darkness for Sinners:** God has ordained the division of light and darkness as a symbol of judgment.
- **God's Supreme Authority:** No angel or power can hinder His rule; He alone is the Judge of all.

Enoch 42 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Dwelling of Wisdom and Unrighteousness”

Wisdom's Search

1 Wisdom could not find a place to dwell on earth,
so a dwelling was given to her in the heavens.

2 Wisdom went forth to live among the children of men,
but she found no home among them.

So Wisdom returned to her place
and took her seat among the holy angels.

The Reign of Unrighteousness

3 But unrighteousness went out from its chambers.
Those whom it did not seek, it found.
It settled among them like rain falling in the desert,
like dew upon a thirsty land.

Key Lessons from Enoch 42

- **Wisdom Rejected:** Humanity refused God’s wisdom, choosing their own ways instead.
- **Wisdom’s True Dwelling:** When men rejected her, Wisdom remained with the angels of God.
- **Unrighteousness Finds a Home:** Where wisdom was not received, evil filled the void.
- **The Contrast:** Wisdom gives life, while unrighteousness spreads like destructive rain in a barren land.

Enoch 43 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Stars Weighed in the Balance”

The Stars and Their Order

1 I saw lightnings and the stars of heaven.
2 I saw how He called each one by name, and they listened to Him.
3 I saw how they are weighed in a righteous balance according to the measure of their light.
4 I saw the width of their paths and the day of their appearing.
5 I saw how their revolutions bring forth lightning,
and how their courses are ordered by the number of the angels.
6 They keep faith with one another and do not break their appointed order.

The Meaning Revealed

7 I asked the angel who was with me, the one who revealed what was hidden, “What are these things?”
8 He answered:
“The Lord of Spirits has shown you their parable.
These are the names of the holy ones who dwell on the earth
and believe in the name of the Lord of Spirits forever and ever.”

Key Lessons from Enoch 43

- **God's Authority Over Creation:** Each star is called by name and obeys its Creator.
- **Balance and Order:** The stars are weighed in light, showing the justice and precision of God's design.
- **Faithful Obedience:** Just as the stars keep faith with one another, God's holy ones are called to remain faithful on earth.
- **Heavenly Parable:** The stars represent the elect who live in faith and honor the name of the Lord of Spirits.

Enoch 44 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Stars That Become Lightnings”

The Transformation of the Stars

1 I saw another wonder concerning the lightning:
Some of the stars arose and became lightnings,
and they could not part from their new form.

Key Lessons from Enoch 44

- **Mysteries of Creation:** Even the stars can change form by God's command.
- **Unchanging Purpose:** Once they became lightning, they remained as such — a sign of God's fixed order.
- **The Power of God's Word:** The transformation of stars into lightnings reminds us that nothing in creation is beyond His authority.

Enoch 45 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Second Parable: The Elect One and the Fate of the Wicked”

The Second Parable Begins

1 This is the second parable, about those who deny the name of the holy dwelling and the Lord of Spirits.

The Lot of the Deniers

2 Those who deny Him will not rise into heaven,
nor will they remain on the earth.

Such will be the fate of sinners who reject the name of the Lord of Spirits—they are reserved for the day of suffering and tribulation.

The Reign of the Elect One

3 On that day my Elect One will sit on a glorious throne and examine their works.

Their places of rest will be countless.

4 When the righteous see My Elect One, their souls will be strengthened. Those who have called on My glorious name will rejoice.

The New Order for the Righteous

5 Then I will cause My Elect One to dwell among them.

I will change the heavens and make them an eternal blessing and a source of light.

6 I will change the earth and make it a blessing, and I will cause My elect to live upon it.

But sinners and those who do evil will not step foot there.

God's Provision and Judgment

7 I have provided peace and plenty for My righteous, and set them to dwell before Me. But judgment waits for the sinners: I will remove them from the face of the earth.

Key Lessons from Enoch 45

- **Two Final Destinies:** There is a clear separation—those who accept the Lord's name receive blessing; those who deny it face judgment.
- **The Elect One Reigns:** God's chosen One will judge, strengthen the faithful, and dwell with them.
- **Creation Renewed:** God will transform heaven and earth into an everlasting blessing for the righteous.
- **Judgment Is Certain:** The wicked are reserved for a day of tribulation and will be removed from the earth.
- **Comfort for the Faithful:** The elect have countless places of rest, peace, and the presence of God.

Enoch 46 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Son of Man and the Judgment of the Mighty”

The Ancient of Days and the Son of Man

1 Then I saw One who was the Head of Days,
and His hair was white like wool.

2 With Him was another being who looked like a man.
His face was full of grace, like the face of one of the holy angels.

The Son of Man Revealed

3 I asked the angel who was with me and showed me hidden things:
“Who is this Son of Man, and where has He come from?
Why does He go with the Head of Days?”

4 The angel answered:
“This is the Son of Man who embodies righteousness.
Righteousness dwells with Him,
and He reveals all the treasures of what is hidden.
The Lord of Spirits has chosen Him,
and His portion of honor stands before the Lord of Spirits forever.”

The Judgment of Kings and the Mighty

5 This Son of Man will raise the kings and the mighty from their seats,
and cast down the strong from their thrones.

6 He will loosen the reins of the proud
and break the teeth of sinners.

7 He will put down kings from their kingdoms,
because they did not exalt or praise Him,
nor humbly acknowledge that their rule was given by Him.

8 He will darken the faces of the mighty with shame.
Their dwelling shall be in darkness,
their bed shall be with worms,
and they will have no hope of rising from that bed,
because they did not honor the name of the Lord of Spirits.

The Sins of the Mighty

9 They raised their hands against the Most High.
They walked upon the earth in arrogance,
and all their deeds were filled with unrighteousness.

10 Their power was built on riches,
their trust was in gods made by their own hands,
and they denied the name of the Lord of Spirits.

The Persecution of the Faithful

11 They persecuted the houses of His congregation
and oppressed the faithful who trusted in the name of the Lord of Spirits.

Key Lessons from Enoch 46

- **The Ancient of Days:** God is eternal, radiant in wisdom and holiness.
- **The Son of Man:** Chosen by God, filled with righteousness, revealing hidden treasures, and exalted forever.
- **Judgment of the Mighty:** Earthly kings and rulers will be cast down if they refuse to acknowledge God.
- **The End of the Wicked:** Their hope will be cut off; darkness and shame will be their eternal dwelling.
- **The Persecuted Vindicated:** God sees the suffering of the faithful and will judge those who oppress His people.

Enoch 47 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Prayer of the Righteous and the Judgment of the Blood”

The Prayer of the Righteous

1 In those days the prayers of the righteous will ascend,
and the blood of the righteous will cry out from the earth before the Lord of Spirits.

The Intercession of the Holy Ones

2 In those days the holy ones who dwell in heaven will unite with one voice.

They will supplicate, pray, and give thanks,
blessing the name of the Lord of Spirits.

3 They will plead on behalf of the blood of the righteous that has been shed,
that the prayers of the righteous may not be in vain before the Lord of Spirits,
that justice may be rendered to them,
and that they may not suffer forever.

The Throne of Judgment

4 In those days I saw the Head of Days seated upon the throne of His glory.
The books of the living were opened before Him,
and all His heavenly hosts and counselors stood in His presence.

Joy of the Righteous

5 The hearts of the holy were filled with joy,
for the number of the righteous had been counted,
their prayers had been heard,
and the blood of the righteous was required before the Lord of Spirits.

Key Lessons from Enoch 47

- **The Cry of the Righteous:** God hears both the prayers and the blood of the righteous who suffer on earth.
- **Heavenly Intercession:** The holy ones in heaven unite in prayer and thanksgiving, standing with the faithful on earth.
- **The Throne of Glory:** God, the Head of Days, sits in judgment with the books of the living open before Him.
- **Justice and Vindication:** The suffering of the righteous will not be in vain — God will bring judgment and require justice for their blood.
- **Joy in Heaven:** The holy rejoice when the prayers of the righteous are answered and God's justice is revealed.

Enoch 48 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Son of Man Before Creation”

The Fountain of Righteousness

1 I saw in that place the fountain of righteousness,
flowing without end.
Around it were many fountains of wisdom.
All who thirsted drank from them,
and they were filled with wisdom,
and their dwelling was with the righteous, holy, and elect.

The Son of Man Revealed

2 At that hour the Son of Man was named
before the Lord of Spirits,
and His name was declared before the Head of Days.
3 Before the sun and the signs were created,
before the stars of heaven were made,
His name was named before the Lord of Spirits.

His Role Among the Righteous

4 He will be a staff for the righteous,
that they may not fall.

He will be the light of the nations,
and the hope of those with troubled hearts.

5 All who dwell on the earth will bow down before Him,
and will praise, bless, and sing to the Lord of Spirits.

Chosen Before the World Began

6 For this reason He has been chosen and hidden before Him,
before the creation of the world and forevermore.

7 The wisdom of the Lord of Spirits revealed Him to the holy and righteous.
He has preserved the lot of the righteous,
for they have hated this world of unrighteousness,
and all its works and ways,
for in His name they are saved,
and by His good pleasure their lives are preserved.

Judgment of the Wicked

8 In those days the kings of the earth will be cast down,
and the mighty will be broken by the works of their hands.
On the day of their anguish they will not save themselves,
and they will be given into the hands of the Elect One.

9 As straw in the fire they will burn before the holy.
As lead in the water they will sink before the righteous,
and no trace of them will be found.

10 On the day of their affliction there will be rest upon the earth.
The wicked will fall and not rise again.
No one will raise them up,
for they denied the Lord of Spirits and His Anointed.

Blessed be the name of the Lord of Spirits forever.

✧✧ Key Lessons from Enoch 48

- **Christ Before Creation:** The Son of Man (Messiah) was chosen and named before the sun, moon, and stars — eternal in God's plan.
- **The Righteous Sustained:** He is the staff of the righteous, the light of the nations, and the hope of the troubled.
- **The Wicked Judged:** Earthly kings and rulers who trust in themselves will fall, consumed like straw and sunk like lead.

- **The Blessed Name:** Everything centers on the glory of the Lord of Spirits and His Anointed.

Enoch 49 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Spirit Upon the Elect One”

Wisdom and Glory Without End

1 Wisdom is poured out like water before Him,
and glory never fades from His presence.

2 He is mighty in all the secrets of righteousness.
Unrighteousness will vanish like a passing shadow,
for the Elect One stands before the Lord of Spirits.
His glory is forever and ever,
and His might continues through all generations.

The Spirit of God Rests on Him

3 In Him dwells the Spirit of wisdom,
the Spirit of insight,
the Spirit of understanding and of might,
and the Spirit of those who rest in righteousness.

Judge of All Hidden Things

4 He will judge the secret things,
and no one will be able to speak a lie before Him.
For He is the Elect One before the Lord of Spirits,
chosen by His good pleasure.

✧ Key Lessons from Enoch 49

- **Endless Wisdom and Glory:** The Elect One carries wisdom and glory that never fail.
- **The Fall of Unrighteousness:** Sin has no lasting power; it fades before the righteousness of God’s chosen.
- **The Sevenfold Spirit:** Wisdom, insight, understanding, might, and the spirit of the righteous rest upon Him.
- **Judge of Secrets:** Nothing hidden escapes His sight; He will judge with truth and justice.

Enoch 50 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Change for the Elect”

Light and Glory for the Righteous

1 In those days a great change will take place for the holy and the elect.
The light of days will rest upon them,
and glory and honor will be given to them.

2 On the day of affliction, when evil has been stored up against the sinners,
the righteous will be victorious in the name of the Lord of Spirits.
The others will see it,
that they may repent
and turn away from the works of their hands.

Mercy Through His Name

3 They will find no honor in the name of the Lord of Spirits,
yet through His name they will be saved.
For the Lord of Spirits will have compassion on them,
for His compassion is great.

Judgement Without Mercy

4 He is righteous in His judgment,
and in the presence of His glory no unrighteousness will stand.
At His judgment the unrepentant will perish before Him.
5 “From this time forward I will have no mercy on them,”
says the Lord of Spirits.

Key Lessons from Enoch 50

- **Transformation for the Righteous:** God promises glory, honor, and light to His chosen ones.
- **Victory in His Name:** The righteous triumph not by their strength, but by the name of the Lord of Spirits.
- **Compassion of God:** Even those without honor can be saved by His great mercy.
- **Judgment of the Wicked:** The unrepentant will not endure; unrighteousness cannot stand before His glory.

Enoch 51 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Resurrection and the Reign of the Elect One”

The Earth and Sheol Give Back the Dead

1 In those days the earth will give back what was entrusted to it,
Sheol will return what it has received,
and hell will give back what it owes.

2 Then the Elect One will arise,
and He will choose the righteous and the holy from among them,
for the day has drawn near when they will be saved.

The Elect One Enthroned

3 In those days the Elect One will sit upon My throne.
His mouth will pour out all the secrets of wisdom and counsel,
for the Lord of Spirits has given them to Him
and has glorified Him.

Creation Rejoices

4 In those days the mountains will leap like rams,
and the hills will skip like lambs filled with milk.
The faces of the angels in heaven will shine with joy.

5 And the earth will rejoice,
the righteous will dwell upon it,
and the elect will walk there in peace.

Key Lessons from Enoch 51

- **The Resurrection:** Death cannot hold what belongs to God; the earth and Sheol must give back their dead.
- **The Elect One Enthroned:** He reigns with wisdom and counsel given by the Lord of Spirits.
- **Creation's Joy:** Mountains, hills, angels, and the earth itself rejoice in the day of salvation.
- **The Dwelling of the Righteous:** The earth becomes the home of the righteous and elect, walking in God's peace.

Enoch 52 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Mountains of Metal and the Futility of Wealth”

The Hidden Mountains Revealed

1 After those days, in the place where I had seen visions of hidden things,
I was carried away in a whirlwind toward the west.

2 There my eyes saw the secrets of heaven:
a mountain of iron,
a mountain of copper,
a mountain of silver,
a mountain of gold,
a mountain of soft metal,
and a mountain of lead.

3 I asked the angel who was with me, “What are these things that I have seen in secret?”

4 He said to me:

“These are prepared to serve the dominion of His Anointed,
that He may be mighty upon the earth.”

5 Then the angel of peace said to me:

“Wait a little, and you will see the secret things that surround the Lord of Spirits.

The Futility of Earthly Metals

6 These mountains you have seen—
iron, copper, silver, gold, soft metal, and lead—
will all melt before the Elect One,
like wax before fire,
like water streaming down from above.
They will be powerless before His feet.

7 In those days no one will be saved by gold or silver,
and no one will escape.

8 Iron will no longer serve for war,
nor will anyone wear a breastplate.
Bronze will be useless,
tin will not be valued,
and lead will not be desired.

9 All these will vanish from the earth
when the Elect One appears before the face of the Lord of Spirits.”

Key Lessons from Enoch 52

- **The Passing of Wealth:** Gold, silver, and metals cannot deliver anyone in the day of judgment.
- **The Power of the Elect One:** All earthly treasures melt before His authority.
- **The End of War:** Weapons and armor will no longer matter when God brings His kingdom.
- **Trust in God, Not Riches:** Salvation and safety come only from the Lord of Spirits, never from wealth.

Enoch 53 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Valley of Judgment and the Rest of the Righteous”

The Valley That Cannot Be Filled

1 My eyes saw a deep valley with open mouths.
All who live on the earth, the seas, and the islands
will bring gifts and tokens of homage,
yet the valley will never be filled.

The End of the Lawless

2 With their hands they commit lawless deeds,
and sinners devour those they oppress.
But the sinners will be destroyed before the face of the Lord of Spirits.
They will be banished from His earth
and will perish forever and ever.

Instruments of Judgment

3 I saw the angels of punishment dwelling there,
preparing the instruments of Satan.

4 So I asked the angel of peace who was with me,
“For whom are these instruments prepared?”

5 He said to me:
“They are prepared for the kings and the mighty of the earth,
that they may be destroyed by them.”

The House of the Righteous

6 After this, the Righteous and Elect One
will cause the house of His congregation to appear.
From then on, they will never again be hindered
in the name of the Lord of Spirits.

7 The mountains will no longer stand as the earth before His righteousness,
but the hills will flow like fountains of water.
And the righteous will have rest
from the oppression of sinners.

Key Lessons from Enoch 53

- **The Empty Homage of the Wicked:** Gifts and offerings cannot cover sin or fill the valley of judgment.
- **Justice of God:** The kings and mighty who oppress others will face destruction at the hand of God's angels.
- **The House of the Elect:** God's people will one day dwell securely, free from oppression.
- **Creation Restored:** Even the mountains and hills will reflect God's righteousness, bringing refreshment and peace.

Enoch 54 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Chains of Judgment and the Flood of Waters”

The Valley of Fire and the Chains of Judgment

1 I looked and turned to another part of the earth,
and I saw a deep valley burning with fire.

2 The kings and the mighty were brought there
and cast into this valley.

3 My eyes saw how iron chains of immeasurable weight
were being forged as instruments of judgment.

4 I asked the angel of peace who was with me,
“For whom are these chains prepared?”

5 He said to me:
“They are prepared for the hosts of Azazel,
so they may be bound and cast into the abyss of condemnation.
Their jaws will be covered with rough stones,
just as the Lord of Spirits has commanded.

6 On that great day, Michael, Gabriel, Raphael, and Phanuel
will seize them and throw them into the burning furnace.
There the Lord of Spirits will take vengeance on them
for their unrighteousness,
for they became subject to Satan
and led astray those who dwell on the earth.”

The Judgment of the Waters

7 In those days punishment will come from the Lord of Spirits.
He will open the chambers of the waters above the heavens
and the fountains beneath the earth.

8 The waters above, which are masculine,
and the waters beneath, which are feminine,
will join together.

9 They will destroy all who dwell on the earth,
and those who live under the ends of the heavens.

10 When they finally recognize their unrighteousness,
which they committed upon the earth,
it will be too late—
for by these waters they shall perish.

Key Lessons from Enoch 54

- **The Chains of Judgment:** God has already prepared restraints for the rebellious hosts of Azazel.
- **The Authority of God's Angels:** Michael, Gabriel, Raphael, and Phanuel execute God's justice.
- **The Waters of Destruction:** As in the days of Noah, God uses the forces of creation to bring judgment.
- **The Fate of the Wicked:** Recognition of sin after judgment begins brings no salvation—only destruction.

Enoch 55 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Sign of Mercy and the Judgment of Azazel”

God's Pledge to the Earth

1 After this, the Head of Days spoke and said:
“In vain have I destroyed all who dwell upon the earth.

2 From this time forward, I swear by My great name:
I will never again do so to all who live on the earth.
I will set a sign in the heavens,
and it will be a pledge of good faith between Me and them forever,
as long as heaven is above the earth.
This is according to My command.”

The Day of Tribulation

3 “When I desire to take hold of them
by the hand of the angels on the day of tribulation and pain,

I will cause My chastisement and wrath
to remain upon them,” says the Lord of Spirits.

The Judgment of the Mighty

4 “O mighty kings who dwell on the earth,
you will behold My Elect One
as He sits upon the throne of glory.
He will judge Azazel,
all his associates,
and all his hosts
in the name of the Lord of Spirits.”

Key Lessons from Enoch 55

- **God’s Mercy Shown:** Though He once destroyed the earth, God sets a sign of His promise not to do so again.
- **The Sign in Heaven:** A pledge of peace and good faith is established as long as heaven covers the earth.
- **Wrath Reserved for the Wicked:** God’s chastisement remains for those who refuse Him in the day of tribulation.
- **The Elect One as Judge:** Azazel, his hosts, and the kings of the earth will face judgment before the throne of glory.

Enoch 57 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Tumult of the Chariots and the End of the Parable”

The Chariots of the Winds

1 After this I saw another host of chariots,
with men riding upon them.
They came on the winds—
from the east,
from the west,
and from the south.

2 The noise of their chariots was heard,
and the tumult shook the earth.
The holy ones in heaven took notice,
and the very pillars of the earth
were moved from their place.

The sound carried from one end of heaven to the other,
all in a single day.

The Worship of the Lord of Spirits

3 In that moment, all fell down and worshiped
the Lord of Spirits.

And this was the end of the **Second Parable**.

Key Lessons from Enoch 57

- **The Power of God's Judgment:** Even the pillars of the earth shake at His command.
- **The Heavenly Chariots:** God uses His hosts to bring about His purposes across the earth.
- **Universal Worship:** At the climax, all creation falls down to worship the Lord of Spirits.
- **Completion of a Parable:** The Second Parable closes with triumph, reminding us that God's justice always leads to worship.

Enoch 58 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Blessing of the Righteous in Eternal Light”

The Third Parable Begins

1 I began to speak the third parable,
concerning the righteous and the elect.

2 Blessed are you, righteous and elect,
for glorious will be your inheritance.

Eternal Light and Endless Days

3 The righteous will shine in the light of the sun,
and the elect will live in the light of eternal life.
Their days will never end,
and the days of the holy will not be numbered.

4 They will seek the light
and will find righteousness with the Lord of Spirits.
Peace will be theirs in the name of the Eternal Lord.

The Secrets of Righteousness

5 After this it will be said to the holy in heaven:
“Seek the secrets of righteousness,

the heritage of faith.”

For the light has shone like the sun upon the earth,
and the darkness has passed away.

6 There will be a light that never ends.
No limit of days will come upon them,
for the darkness will be destroyed first,
and the light of uprightness
will be established forever
before the Lord of Spirits.

Key Lessons from Enoch 58

- **Blessed Inheritance:** The righteous and elect are promised a glorious portion in God’s kingdom.
- **Eternal Light:** Darkness ends forever; the righteous dwell in the light of eternal life.
- **Peace With God:** True righteousness is found in seeking the Lord of Spirits.
- **Unending Days:** Eternal joy and life are the destiny of God’s holy ones.

Enoch 59 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Secrets of the Lightnings and Thunders”

The Judgment in the Heavens

1 In those days my eyes saw the secrets of the lightnings and the lights,
and the judgments they carry out.
They shine forth for a blessing,
or for a curse,
as the Lord of Spirits wills.

2 I saw the secrets of the thunder,
how its voice resounds in the heavens,
and how its sound is heard upon the earth.
I was shown how judgments are executed—
for well-being and blessing,
or for curse and destruction—
according to the word of the Lord of Spirits.

The Power of the Lights

3 Then all the secrets of the lights and the lightnings were revealed to me.
I saw how they shine forth for blessing,
bringing satisfaction according to His command.

Key Lessons from Enoch 59

- **Creation Under Authority:** Even lightning and thunder serve God’s purposes.
- **Blessing or Curse:** The same powers of nature may bring good or judgment, as God determines.
- **Revealed Mysteries:** The secrets of creation remind us that all things move by God’s will, not by chance.

Enoch 60 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Vision of Leviathan and Behemoth”

The Shaking of Heaven

1 In the five-hundredth year of Enoch’s life, in the seventh month, on the fourteenth day,
I saw in a parable a mighty quaking.
The heaven of heavens shook,
and the host of the Most High —
thousands upon thousands, ten thousand times ten thousand angels —
were greatly disturbed.

2 The Head of Days sat upon the throne of His glory,
and the angels and the righteous stood around Him.

3 A great trembling seized me,
fear overwhelmed me,
my strength melted away,
and I fell upon my face.

4 Then Michael sent another holy angel to raise me up.
My spirit returned, for I could not endure the sight of that great host,
nor the commotion that shook the heavens.

The Day of Judgment

5 Michael said to me:
“Why are you disquieted by this vision?
Until now has lasted the day of His mercy.

But the day of power, punishment, and judgment is coming—
prepared for those who do not keep His righteous law,
for those who deny His judgment,
and for those who take His name in vain.

6 That day is a covenant for the elect,
but for sinners it is an inquisition.
The wrath of the Lord of Spirits will fall upon them,
slaying children with their fathers and mothers together.
Yet His judgment will still be carried out with mercy and patience.”

The Two Monsters

7 On that day two monsters were separated:
a female, Leviathan, placed in the depths of the sea above the fountains of the waters,
8 and a male, Behemoth, who dwells in the wilderness of Duidain,
to the east of the garden where the righteous dwell—
the very place where my forefather, the seventh from Adam, was taken up.

9 I asked the angel to show me their power,
and how they were divided, one into the sea, and the other into the dry land.

10 He said to me:
“Son of man, you seek to know what is hidden.”

The Secrets of Creation

11 Then the angel who was with me showed me what is first and last:
the height of heaven and the depth of the earth,
the ends of the heavens,
and the foundations of the sky.

12 He showed me the chambers of the winds,
their divisions, their weights, and their portals,
each according to its measure and strength.

13 He revealed the thunders and their paths,
the lightnings and their divisions,
how they obey at once the command of the Lord of Spirits.

14 Thunder has resting places assigned to it,
and though thunder and lightning are distinct,
they never separate —
for when the lightning flashes, the thunder answers its voice.

15 Their peals are measured like sand,
restrained by the spirit,
directed across the many quarters of the earth.

16 The spirit of the sea is strong and masculine,
drawing back the waters with reins of strength,
and sending them forth to cover the mountains of the earth.

17 The spirit of frost has its angel,
and the spirit of hail is governed by a good angel.

18 The spirit of snow departs from its chambers in strength,
its name is Frost,
and what rises from it is like smoke.

19 The spirit of mist has its own chamber,
separate from the others,
its course glorious in both light and darkness,
in summer and in winter,
and an angel rules over it.

20 The spirit of dew dwells at the ends of heaven,
connected to the chambers of rain.
Its clouds and the clouds of mist give to one another.

21 When the spirit of rain goes forth,
angels open the chambers and lead it out.
When it spreads across the earth,
it unites with the waters below,
for the waters nourish the earth at the command of the Most High.

22 The rain is measured,
and angels are appointed to oversee it.

Toward the Garden of the Righteous

23 All these things I saw near the Garden of the Righteous.
And the angel of peace who was with me said:
“These two monsters have been prepared according to the greatness of God,
to fulfill His purposes in the appointed time...”

Key Lessons from Enoch 60

- **God’s Sovereign Power:** Even earthquakes in heaven and the trembling of angels reveal His unmatched authority.
- **Mercy and Judgment:** The same day is a covenant for the elect and a day of wrath for the wicked.
- **Leviathan and Behemoth:** These great creatures symbolize untamable powers under God’s control.

- **The Order of Creation:** Winds, rains, thunders, and seas all operate by divine measure and angelic oversight.
- **God’s Wisdom Revealed:** Nothing in creation happens by chance—everything follows His comm

Enoch 61 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Elect One Enthroned and the Praise of All Creation”

The Measuring of the Righteous

1 In those days I saw angels given long cords.
They took wings, flew toward the north, and went forth to measure.

2 I asked the angel who was with me,
“Why have they taken these cords and gone away?”

3 He said to me:
“They go to measure for the righteous,
to set the ropes of the righteous upon them,
that they may rely forever on the name of the Lord of Spirits.

4 The elect shall dwell with the elect,
and these measures shall be given to faith,
to strengthen righteousness.

5 They shall reveal the secrets of the depths of the earth—
those destroyed in the desert,
those devoured by beasts,
those swallowed by the fish of the sea—
that they may return and be established
on the day of the Elect One.
For before the Lord of Spirits, none shall be destroyed,
and none can be lost.”

The Elect One on the Throne of Glory

6 All who dwell in heaven received one command,
one power, one voice,
and their light was like fire.

7 With their first words they blessed,
they extolled, they praised with wisdom,
and they were filled with the spirit of life.

8 The Lord of Spirits placed the Elect One
upon the throne of glory.
He will judge the works of the holy in heaven,
and their deeds will be weighed in the balance.

9 When He lifts His face to judge their secret ways
according to the word of the Lord of Spirits,
all shall speak with one voice,
blessing, glorifying, and sanctifying His holy name.

The Praise of Heaven and Earth

10 On that day the Lord will summon
the hosts of heaven,
the holy ones above,
the cherubim, seraphim, and ophanim,
the angels of power and principalities,
the Elect One,
and all the powers of the earth and sea.

Together they will raise one voice,
blessing and glorifying in the spirit of faith,
wisdom, patience, mercy, judgment, peace, and goodness,
saying with one voice:

“Blessed is He!

Blessed is the name of the Lord of Spirits
forever and ever.”

11 All who do not sleep in heaven shall bless Him.
All the holy ones above shall bless Him.
All the elect in the Garden of Life shall bless Him.

12 Every spirit of light who can bless
shall glorify, exalt, and hallow His holy name.
All flesh shall glorify Him beyond measure,
forever and ever.

The Mercy of the Lord of Spirits

13 Great is the mercy of the Lord of Spirits.
He is patient and long-suffering.
All His works and all He has created
He has revealed to the righteous and the elect,
in the name of the Lord of Spirits.

Key Lessons from Enoch 61

- **Measured for Righteousness:** God establishes His people, ensuring none are lost before Him.
- **The Elect One Enthroned:** Christ-like in glory, He judges the secret deeds of all creation.
- **United Praise:** Angels, heavenly hosts, the elect, and all creation lift one voice to glorify the Lord.
- **The Mercy of God:** His patience and goodness are revealed to the righteous for eternity.

Enoch 62 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Son of Man on the Throne of Glory”

The Kings Confronted

1 The Lord commanded the kings, the mighty, the exalted, and all who dwell on the earth:

“Open your eyes and lift up your horns,
if you are able to recognize the Elect One.”

2 The Lord of Spirits seated Him on the throne of His glory.

The spirit of righteousness was poured upon Him.

The word of His mouth slays sinners,
and the unrighteous are destroyed before His face.

The Terror of the Mighty

3 On that day the kings, the mighty, the exalted,
and all who hold power on earth will rise.
They will see the Son of Man seated on the throne of glory,
judging in righteousness.
No lying word will be spoken before Him.

4 Pain will seize them like a woman in labor,
when the child comes to the mouth of the womb,
and she suffers to bring it forth.

5 They will look at one another in terror.
Their faces will fall,
and anguish will seize them,
when they behold the Son of Man on His throne of glory.

The Hidden One Revealed

6 The kings and mighty will bless, glorify, and extol Him who rules over all—
the One who was hidden.

7 For from the beginning the Son of Man was hidden,
preserved by the Most High in His presence,
and revealed only to the elect.

8 On that day the congregation of the elect and holy will be gathered,
and all the elect will stand before Him.

The Judgment of the Kings

9 The kings, the mighty, the exalted,
and all rulers of the earth will fall on their faces before Him.
They will worship Him,
set their hope upon Him,
and beg for mercy at His hands.

10 But the Lord of Spirits will press them hard.
They will hastily depart from His presence in shame,
their faces covered in deepening darkness.

11 He will hand them over to the angels for punishment,
to execute vengeance upon them,
for they oppressed His children and His elect.

The Joy of the Righteous

12 The righteous and elect will look upon their downfall,
rejoicing because the wrath of the Lord of Spirits rests upon them.
His sword will be filled with their blood.

13 The righteous and elect will be saved in that day.
Never again will they see the face of sinners and the unrighteous.

14 The Lord of Spirits will dwell with them,
and with that Son of Man they will eat,
lie down, and rise up
forever and ever.

The Garments of Glory

15 The righteous and elect will rise from the earth,
their downcast faces lifted.
They will be clothed in garments of glory.

16 These are garments of life from the Lord of Spirits.
Their clothing will never wear out,
nor will their glory fade
before the Lord of Spirits.

Key Lessons from Enoch 62

- **The Son of Man Revealed:** Once hidden, He now reigns openly on the throne of glory.
- **The Terror of the Wicked:** Kings and rulers tremble, powerless before His righteous judgment.
- **The Joy of the Elect:** God's chosen rejoice as oppression ends and justice is fulfilled.
- **Eternal Glory:** The righteous are clothed in garments of life, never to fade or perish.

Enoch 63 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Confession of the Kings”

The Plea of the Mighty

1 In those days the kings and the mighty of the earth will beg for respite from the angels of punishment to whom they have been delivered.

They will desire to fall down and worship before the Lord of Spirits, confessing their sins.

2 They will bless and glorify the Lord of Spirits, saying:

3 “Blessed is the Lord of Spirits,
the Lord of kings,
the Lord of the mighty,
the Lord of the rich,
the Lord of glory,
and the Lord of wisdom.

4 Splendid in every secret thing is Your power,
from generation to generation,
and Your glory endures forever.

5 Deep are all Your secrets, unsearchable;
Your righteousness cannot be measured.

6 Now we know that we should glorify and bless
the Lord of kings,
the King over all kings.”

Their Regret

7 They will say:

“Oh, that we had rest to glorify Him,
to give thanks,
to confess our faith before His glory!

8 But now we long for rest and do not find it.
We pursue it, yet it escapes us.

Light has vanished from before us,
and darkness is our dwelling-place forever.

9 We did not believe before Him,
nor glorify the name of the Lord of Spirits.
We trusted in the scepter of our kingdom
and in our own glory.

10 On the day of our suffering and tribulation,
He does not save us.
There is no place for confession,
for His works are true,
His judgments are just,
and He shows no partiality.

11 Our sins are counted in righteousness against us.
Our souls are filled with unrighteous gain,
yet it does not keep us from descending into Sheol's burden."

Their Doom

12 Their faces will be filled with darkness and shame before the Son of Man.
They will be driven from His presence,
and the sword will remain before His face against them.

13 Thus says the Lord of Spirits:
"This is the ordinance and judgment concerning the kings,
the mighty, the exalted,
and all who possess the earth,
before the Lord of Spirits."

Key Lessons from Enoch 63

- **Too Late to Repent:** Earthly rulers discover their confession has no power after judgment begins.
- **The Futility of Power:** Thrones, wealth, and glory cannot shield against divine justice.
- **The Sword of the Son of Man:** His word and presence execute judgment without partiality.
- **A Warning for Today:** Better to humble oneself now before the Lord of Spirits than to lament too late.

Enoch 64 – Crawford Standard Bible

"The Angels Who Corrupted Mankind"

The Vision

1 And I saw other forms hidden in that place.

2 And I heard the voice of the angel saying:

“These are the angels who descended to the earth,
who revealed hidden things to the children of men,
and who led them astray into sin.”

Key Lessons from Enoch 64

- **Corruption of Heaven’s Knowledge:** The fallen angels twisted divine mysteries, turning them into instruments of sin.
- **Accountability of the Watchers:** Those entrusted with wisdom became a curse when they revealed it unlawfully.
- **The Danger of Forbidden Knowledge:** Not all knowledge brings life—some leads only to rebellion and death.
- **A Warning to Mankind:** Temptation often comes under the guise of enlightenment; discernment is needed to avoid deception.

Enoch 65 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Noah’s Cry and Enoch’s Answer”

Noah’s Distress

1 And in those days Noah saw that the earth had sunk down, and its destruction was near.

2 And he arose and went to the ends of the earth, and cried aloud to his grandfather Enoch.

3 And Noah said three times with a bitter voice:

“Hear me, hear me, hear me!”

4 And I said to him: “Tell me, what is happening upon the earth? Why is it in such evil plight and shaken? Lest perchance I shall perish with it.”

5 And there was a great commotion on the earth, and a voice was heard from heaven, and I fell upon my face.

Enoch Appears

6 And my grandfather Enoch came and stood by me, and said:

“Why hast thou cried with a bitter cry and weeping?”

7 A command has gone forth from the presence of the Lord concerning those who dwell upon the earth, that their ruin is accomplished.

8 For they have learned all the secrets of the angels, and all the violence of the Satans, and their powers—the most hidden ones—
9 and the power of sorcery, and witchcraft, and those who fashion molten images for all the earth.
10 They have uncovered how silver is drawn from the dust of the earth, and how soft metal is produced.
11 For lead and tin are not like the first, but come from a fountain, and an angel stands therein, and that angel is pre-eminent.”

The Word of the Lord of Spirits

12 And my grandfather Enoch took me by the hand and raised me up, and said:
“I have asked the Lord of Spirits concerning this commotion upon the earth.
13 And He said to me: ‘Because of their unrighteousness, their judgment has been determined and shall not be withheld.
14 Because of the sorceries which they have searched out and learned, the earth and all who dwell upon it shall be destroyed.
15 And these have no place of repentance for ever, for they revealed what was hidden. They are the damned.
16 But as for thee, my son, the Lord of Spirits knows that thou art pure and guiltless of this reproach concerning the secrets.
17 Therefore He has destined thy name to be among the holy,
18 and will preserve thee among those who dwell upon the earth.
19 And from thy seed shall proceed kingship and great honour.
20 And from thy seed shall flow a fountain of the righteous and the holy, without number, for ever.”

Key Lessons from Enoch 65

- **The Cry of the Righteous:** Noah’s anguish shows that even the faithful tremble at judgment, yet God answers their cry.
- **Forbidden Secrets Condemn:** Mankind’s pursuit of hidden knowledge—sorcery, witchcraft, and corrupted arts—brought ruin.
- **The Sovereignty of God:** Judgment is inevitable when rebellion fills the earth, but His mercy preserves the righteous.
- **The Line of Promise:** God sets apart Noah, not only to survive, but to carry forward a righteous seed that would bless generations.

Enoch 66 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Angels Over the Waters”

The Appointed Angels

1 And after that he showed me the angels of punishment, who are prepared to come and unleash the powers of the waters that are beneath the earth, to bring judgment and destruction upon all who dwell upon the earth.

God’s Restraint

2 But the Lord of Spirits commanded the angels who were going forth, that they should not yet cause the waters to rise, but should hold them in check.

3 For those angels were appointed over the powers of the waters, to restrain them until the time of the command.

Noah’s Departure

4 And I went away from the presence of my grandfather Enoch.

Key Lessons from Enoch 66

- **Judgment is Prepared, but Restrained:** God’s wrath is not unleashed without His command; even the angels of punishment obey His timing.
- **The Waters are Under Authority:** The floodwaters were not random, but controlled by God’s decree through His heavenly servants.
- **God’s Mercy Before Wrath:** Though destruction was prepared, there was a season of restraint, showing that God gives warning before judgment falls.

Enoch 67 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Ark, the Burning Valley, and the Waters of Judgment”

God’s Word to Noah

1 And in those days the word of God came to me, saying:

“Noah, thy lot has come up before Me—

A lot without blame, a lot of love and uprightness.

2 And now the angels are making a wooden building;

And when they have completed that task,

I will place My hand upon it and preserve it.

And from it shall come forth the seed of life,

And a change shall come, so that the earth
Will not remain without inhabitant.

3 And I will establish thy seed before Me forever and ever;
I will spread abroad those who dwell with thee.
It shall not be unfruitful upon the face of the earth,
But it shall be blessed and multiply
In the name of the Lord.”

The Prison of the Angels

4 And He will imprison those angels who showed unrighteousness,
In that burning valley which my grandfather Enoch
Had shown me before in the west,
Among the mountains of gold and silver, iron and soft metal, and tin.

5 And I saw that valley with a great convulsion,
And the waters were shaken with it.

6 From that fiery molten metal came forth the smell of sulphur,
And it was mingled with the waters,
And the valley where the angels were bound
Burned beneath the land.

7 Through its valleys streamed rivers of fire,
Where the angels are punished
Who had led astray the children of men.

The Waters of Healing and Judgment

8 But in those days the waters shall serve the kings, the mighty, and the exalted of the earth:
For the **healing of their bodies**, but for the **punishment of their spirits**.
For their spirits are full of lust,
And they shall be punished in their flesh,
Because they have denied the Lord of Spirits,
And daily see their judgment, yet believe not in His name.

9 And as the burning of their bodies grows severe,
So also shall their spirits be changed,
For ever and ever.

10 For before the Lord of Spirits no idle word shall be spoken,
And judgment shall come upon them,
Because they trust in the lust of their flesh
And deny the Spirit of the Lord.

The Waters Changed

11 And in those days the waters shall change:
For when the angels are punished in them,
The springs shall alter their nature.

12 When the angels descend, the waters are hot;
But when they ascend, the waters shall become cold.

Michael's Testimony

13 And I heard Michael saying:
“This judgment with which the angels are judged
Is a testimony for the kings and the mighty of the earth.

For the waters of judgment serve them for healing of the body,
And for the lust of their flesh.
Therefore they believe not, neither do they see,
That those same waters shall change,
And become a fire that burns forever.”

Key Lessons from Enoch 67

- **God Preserves the Righteous:** The ark was not just a vessel of wood but preserved by the very hand of God.
- **Sin Leads to Fiery Judgment:** The valley of burning metals reveals that rebellion carries a fiery end.
- **False Healing vs. True Faith:** The kings find temporary healing for the body but neglect their souls, showing that without repentance, judgment remains.
- **The Eternal Fire:** What seems ordinary—water—becomes fire at God's command, proving His sovereignty over creation.

Enoch 68 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Secrets of Judgment Revealed”

Enoch's Instruction

1 After these things my grandfather Enoch gave me the teaching of all the secrets written in the book of the Parables, which had been entrusted to him.

2 And he placed them together for me, that I might understand the words of the book of the Parables.

Michael Speaks of Judgment

3 And on that day Michael answered and said to Raphael:

“The power of the spirit carries me away,
And makes me to tremble,
Because of the severity of the judgment of the secrets—
The judgment of the angels.

Who is able to endure such a judgment,
Before which even the mighty melt away?”

4 And Michael spoke again to Raphael, saying:

“Who is there whose heart is not moved by this word of judgment?
Whose inward parts are not troubled,
When he hears of the judgment
That has gone forth upon them—
Upon those who led others astray?”

Before the Throne

5 And it came to pass, when Michael stood before the Lord of Spirits,
He said to Raphael:

“I will not take their part before the eye of the Lord;
For the Lord of Spirits is angry with them,
Because they acted as though they were the Lord Himself.

Therefore all that is hidden shall come upon them,
For ever and ever.

Neither angel nor man shall share in their portion,
But alone they shall bear their judgment,
For ever and ever.”

Key Lessons from Enoch 68

- **The Weight of Judgment:** Even mighty angels tremble at the severity of God's judgment on the fallen.

- **No Defense for the Guilty:** Michael refuses to intercede, showing that there comes a point when rebellion leaves no room for mercy.
- **The Folly of Pride:** The sin of the Watchers was presuming the role of God, a warning that pride brings eternal ruin.
- **God’s Judgment is Final:** Unlike men who repent and find grace, the fallen angels receive judgment that can never be reversed.

Enoch 69 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Names of the Fallen and the Power of the Oath”

The Terror of Judgment

1 After this judgment they shall be terrified, and trembling shall seize them, because they revealed these things to those who dwell upon the earth.

The Names of the Fallen Ones

2 And behold, these are the names of their chiefs:

The first is **Samjaza**, the second **Artaqifa**, the third **Armen**, the fourth **Kokabel**, the fifth **Turael**, the sixth **Rumjal**, the seventh **Danjal**, the eighth **Neqael**, the ninth **Baraqel**, the tenth **Azazel**, the eleventh **Armaros**, the twelfth **Batarjal**, the thirteenth **Busasejal**, the fourteenth **Hananel**, the fifteenth **Turel**, the sixteenth **Simapesiel**, the seventeenth **Jetrel**, the eighteenth **Tumael**, the nineteenth **Turel**, the twentieth **Rumael**, and the twenty-first again **Azazel**.

3 These are the chiefs of their angels, ruling in ranks over hundreds, fifties, and tens.

The Works of the Wicked Angels

4 The first was named **Jeqon**: he it is who led astray the sons of God, bringing them down to earth and seducing them by the daughters of men.

5 The second was named **Asbeel**: he gave evil counsel to the sons of God and led them to defile themselves with the daughters of men.

6 The third was named **Gadreel**: he revealed to men the weapons of death. He led astray Eve,

And he showed mankind shields, coats of mail,
Swords, and all the weapons of war.

7 From his hand they have brought destruction upon the earth from that day and for ever.

8 The fourth was named **Penemue**: he taught mankind the secrets of wisdom,
the bitterness and the sweetness of knowledge,
and he introduced writing with ink and paper.

9 And by this many have sinned from eternity to eternity,
for men were not created for this purpose—
to confirm faith with pen and ink.

10 For men were created like the angels, pure and righteous,
so that death could not hold them.
But through this knowledge they are perishing,
and the power of death consumes them.

11 The fifth was named **Kasdeja**: he revealed the wicked smitings of spirits and demons,
the afflictions of the embryo in the womb,
the bites of the serpent,
and the smitings of the noontide heat,
even the power of the serpent's son named **Taba'et**.

12 This is the task of **Kasbeel**, the chief of the oath,
who once dwelt in glory and revealed the hidden oath to the holy ones.
Its name is **Biqa**.

13 He sought from Michael the hidden name,
that he might declare it in an oath,
so that those who revealed secrets to men would tremble before it.

The Power of the Oath

14 This is the strength of the oath, for it is mighty:

- By this oath the heavens were suspended before the world was created,
and they remain established forever.
- By it the earth was founded upon the waters,
and from the secret chambers of the mountains flow beautiful streams.
- By it the sea was established, with sand as its boundary,
and it dares not pass beyond it.
- By it the depths are bound fast and unmoving.
- By it the sun and the moon follow their appointed courses, never straying.

- By it the stars complete their paths, each called by name, and they answer Him from eternity to eternity.
 - By it the winds, waters, thunders, lightnings, hail, frost, mist, rain, and dew are preserved, all glorifying the Lord of Spirits without ceasing.
-

The Son of Man Revealed

25 And this oath preserves their paths,
and none of their courses shall fail.

26 And great joy was among them,
for the name of that **Son of Man** was revealed.

27 And He sat upon the throne of His glory,
and judgment was given to Him.
He destroyed the sinners
and those who led the world astray.

28 With chains they shall be bound,
and in the place of their destruction they shall be imprisoned.
All their works shall vanish from the earth.

29 And from that time forward nothing corruptible shall remain,
for that Son of Man has appeared.
He has taken His seat upon the throne of His glory,
and all evil shall vanish from before Him.

30 And the word of that Son of Man shall go forth,
strong and unshakable before the Lord of Spirits.

Key Lessons from Enoch 69

- **Sinful Knowledge Corrupts:** The Watchers taught mankind secrets that brought death, war, sorcery, and destruction.
- **The Origin of Evil Arts:** Writing, weaponry, abortion, witchcraft, and demonology are linked to fallen angels' teachings.
- **The Power of the Oath:** God's order over creation is upheld by His eternal word—binding the heavens, seas, and stars.
- **Christ Revealed:** The "Son of Man" is revealed as the Judge and King, seated on the throne of glory, destroying all corruption and establishing righteousness forever.

Enoch 70 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Enoch Raised to the Son of Man”

Enoch Taken Up

1 And it came to pass after these things that Enoch’s name was exalted during his lifetime, and it was lifted up to the **Son of Man** and to the **Lord of Spirits**, from among those who dwell upon the earth.

2 And he was carried aloft upon the **chariots of the spirit**, and his name vanished from among men.

3 From that day forward I was no longer numbered among them, for He set me between the **North and the West winds**, where the angels stretched out cords to measure for me the dwelling-place of the elect and the righteous.

4 And there I saw the first fathers, and the righteous ones who from the beginning dwell in that holy place.

Key Lessons from Enoch 70

- **Enoch’s Exaltation:** His life of righteousness was so pleasing to God that he was taken up before death, his name forever joined with the Son of Man.
- **Removed from Earthly Numbering:** Enoch’s destiny shifted from earthly life to heavenly reality, marking him as a type of the elect who will inherit eternal glory.
- **The Dwelling of the Righteous:** The elect have a measured place prepared for them, showing that their eternal inheritance is secure by God’s decree.
- **Communion of the Fathers:** Enoch joins the faithful patriarchs and saints of old, anticipating the final gathering of the righteous in God’s eternal kingdom.

Enoch 71 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Enoch Before the Head of Days and the Son of Man”

Enoch’s Spirit Translated

1 And it came to pass after this that my spirit was lifted up, and I ascended into the heavens.

I saw the **holy sons of God**,
stepping upon flames of fire.
Their garments were white,
and their faces shone like snow.

2 And I saw two streams of fire,
and the light of that fire shone like hyacinth.
And I fell upon my face before the **Lord of Spirits**.

3 Then the angel **Michael**, one of the archangels, seized me by my right hand,
and lifted me up, and led me forth into all the secrets.

4 And he showed me all the secrets of righteousness,
and the ends of the heaven,
and the chambers of the stars and luminaries,
from where they proceed before the face of the holy ones.

The Heaven of Heavens

5 And he carried my spirit into the **heaven of heavens**,
and I saw a structure built of crystal,
and between the crystals were tongues of living fire.

6 And I saw the girdle which bound the house of fire,
and on its four sides streams of living fire encircled it.

7 Around it stood the **Seraphim, Cherubim, and Ophanim**,
those who do not sleep,
but guard the throne of His glory.

8 And I saw angels without number—
a thousand thousands, and ten thousand times ten thousand—
encircling the house.

And Michael, Raphael, Gabriel, and Phanuel,
the holy angels who dwell above the heavens,
went in and out of that house.

The Head of Days Appears

9 And they came forth from that house,
with Michael, Gabriel, Raphael, and Phanuel,
and a multitude of holy angels without number.

10 And with them was the **Head of Days**,
His head white and pure as wool,
and His raiment indescribable.

11 And I fell on my face,
and my whole body weakened,
and my spirit was transfigured.
And I cried out with a loud voice,
blessing and glorifying with the spirit of power.

12 And the blessings from my mouth were pleasing before the Head of Days.
And the Head of Days came with Michael, Gabriel, Raphael, and Phanuel,
and with thousands upon thousands of angels without number.

The Son of Man Revealed

[Here a passage is lost describing the Son of Man with the Head of Days.]

14 Then one of the angels came to me and said:

“This is the **Son of Man**,
born unto righteousness.
Righteousness abides upon him,
and the righteousness of the Head of Days forsakes him not.”

15 And he said unto me:

“He proclaims peace to you
in the name of the world to come.
For from the beginning has peace proceeded,
and so shall it be to you forever and ever.

16 And all shall walk in his ways,
for righteousness never departs from him.
With him shall be their dwelling-places,
and with him their inheritance.

They shall not be separated from him
forever and ever and ever.

And there shall be length of days with that Son of Man.
The righteous shall have peace,
and an upright way,
in the name of the Lord of Spirits
forever and ever.”

Key Lessons from Enoch 71

- **The Heaven of Heavens:** Enoch is shown the crystal throne room of God, guarded by angelic hosts and filled with streams of living fire.
- **The Head of Days:** God Himself, eternal and clothed in indescribable majesty, presides over all.
- **The Son of Man Revealed:** A Messianic figure, eternally righteous and inseparable from God's purposes, is revealed as the source of peace and inheritance for the elect.
- **Eternal Union:** The righteous will dwell forever with the Son of Man, never separated, clothed with peace and everlasting life.

Enoch 72 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Book of the Luminaries – The Course of the Sun”

The Angel Uriel Teaches Enoch

1 This is the book of the courses of the heavenly luminaries,
their order and dominion,
their seasons and their months,
according to their names and their places of origin,
as revealed to me by **Uriel**, the holy angel,
the guide of the luminaries of heaven.

2 He showed me all their laws,
precisely as they are,
for all the years of the world until eternity,
until the new creation is completed,
which shall endure forever.

The Path of the Sun

3 The great luminary, called the **Sun**, rises in the **eastern portals of heaven**
and sets in the **western portals of heaven**.

4 I saw six portals of rising and six portals of setting,
both for the sun and the moon,
and also the portals for the stars and those who lead them,
each in its appointed order.

5 The circumference of the sun is like the heavens,
and it is filled with fire that gives light and heat.

6 Its chariot is driven by the wind,
and it travels northward to return to its rising,
entering the proper portal to shine upon the face of the heavens.

The Seasons of the Year

7 In the **first month**, the sun rises through the **fourth portal**,
thirty mornings in succession,
setting in the same portal in the west.
During this time the days grow longer,
until the day measures ten parts, and the night eight.

8 In the **second month**, it rises through the **fifth portal**,
thirty mornings,
and the day lengthens to eleven parts,
while the night shortens to seven.

9 In the **third month**, the sun rises through the **sixth portal**,
for thirty-one mornings.
On that day the day becomes twelve parts,
and the night six.
The longest day and shortest night are thus completed.

10 Thereafter, the sun begins to shorten the days,
descending through the same portals.
It rises again in the **fifth**, then the **fourth**,
the **third**, the **second**, and finally the **first portal**,
each for thirty or thirty-one mornings,
until the night grows longer than the day.

11 In the **seventh month**, the day and night are equal again,
nine parts each.

12 By the **tenth month**, the night is eleven parts and the day seven.

13 By the **twelfth month**, the night reaches twelve parts,
double the day which is six.

The Year Completed

14 Thus the sun completes its circuit,
returning through the same portals,
shortening the nights until day and night are again equal.

15 The year is reckoned as **three hundred and sixty-four days**.

16 Through the course of the sun
the distinctions of days and nights are made:
longer days and shorter nights,
shorter days and longer nights.

17 The sun is the great luminary,
never ceasing in its course,
its light seven times brighter than the moon,
yet equal to it in size.

Key Lessons from Enoch 72

- **Cosmic Order:** The sun follows a divinely ordained path, rising and setting through specific portals, ensuring the balance of days, nights, and seasons.
- **Divine Precision:** Every change in day and night is governed by God's decree, not by chance.
- **Calendar of 364 Days:** The Book of Luminaries presents a solar calendar with perfect symmetry, a sacred order distinct from earthly calendars.
- **The Glory of God in Creation:** The sun is both constant and powerful, but its order points to the Creator who commanded its path.

Enoch 73 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Course of the Moon”

The Law of the Lesser Light

1 After this I was shown another law,
concerning the smaller luminary, **the Moon**.
Her circumference is like the circumference of the heavens,
and her chariot is driven by the wind.
Light is given to her in fixed measure.

2 Her rising and setting change each month,
and her days are like the days of the sun.
When her light is full,
it equals one-seventh of the light of the sun.

The First Appearance

3 The moon first appears in the east on the **thirtieth morning**.
On that day she becomes visible,
rising together with the sun in the same portal.

4 At first, only one-seventh of her light is revealed,
and the rest of her circle is dark,
holding only a small portion of brightness,
about **one fourteenth** of her full light.

Her Growing Light

5 As the days continue, she receives more light:
each time adding a portion,
until her shining grows from one-seventh,
to half,
to fullness.

6 She sets with the sun,
and rises with him,
receiving from his light.

7 But in the nights of her cycle,
she gradually separates from the sun's rising,
becoming brighter in her thirteen remaining parts,
until she completes her phase.

Key Lessons from Enoch 73

- **Divine Order in the Moon:** Just as the sun follows its heavenly law, the moon too rises and sets by God's command.
- **The Measure of Light:** The moon's brightness is not its own but is given in measure, showing the dependence of creation on God.
- **Signs and Seasons:** The phases of the moon mark times, months, and appointed seasons, ordained from the beginning.
- **God's Sovereignty Over Time:** Even the smallest changes in light and darkness follow His eternal decree.

Enoch 74 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Course of the Moon and the Measure of Years”

The Law of the Moon's Revolution

1 And I saw another course, a law for the moon,
and how, according to that law, she completes her monthly revolution.

2 Uriel, the holy angel who is the leader of them all,
showed me their positions and their courses.
And I wrote down their months as they were,
and the appearance of their light,
until fifteen days were accomplished.

3 In single seventh parts she completes all her light in the east,
and in single seventh parts she completes all her darkness in the west.

Her Changing Paths

4 In certain months she alters her setting,
and in certain months she pursues her own peculiar course.

5 In two months she sets with the sun,
in the two middle portals, the third and the fourth.

6 For seven days she goes forth,
then turns back and returns through the portal where the sun rises,
and there she completes all her light.

7 She recedes from the sun,
and in eight days enters the sixth portal from which the sun goes forth.

8 And when the sun goes forth from the fourth portal,
she goes for seven days until she enters the fifth,
and then returns in seven days into the fourth portal
and there she accomplishes all her light.

9 Again she recedes, and in eight days enters the first portal,
and then returns in seven days into the fourth portal,
from which the sun goes forth.

The Measure of the Years

10 Thus I saw their positions:
how the moon rose and the sun set in those days.

11 And when five years are added together,
the sun has an overplus of thirty days,
so that in those years the days amount to **364**.

12 The overplus of the sun and stars amounts to six days:
in five years six days each year become thirty days.

13 But the moon falls behind the sun and stars
to the number of thirty days.

14 Yet the sun and stars keep the years exactly,
never advancing or delaying by a single day unto eternity,
but completing the years with perfect justice in 364 days.

The Count of Days

15 In three years there are **1,092 days**,
and in five years **1,820 days**,
so that in eight years there are **2,912 days**.

16 But for the moon the days in three years amount to **1,062**,
and in five years she falls fifty days behind,
so that her count is **1,770 days**.

17 In eight years the moon falls behind eighty days,
for her stations are slower than the sun and the stars.

18 Yet the year is accurately completed in conformity with their world-stations,
and the sun rises and sets through its portals,
thirty days in each.

Key Lessons from Enoch 74

- **The Order of Time:** God has ordained the moon to follow her own law, distinct yet bound to the sun and stars.
- **Human Frailty Against God's Order:** Though the moon falls behind, the sun and stars remain perfectly set, showing God's unchanging nature.
- **The Fixed Year:** The true year of God's creation is reckoned in 364 days, revealing the order and precision of His design.
- **Dependence on the Creator:** Even the heavens, with their light and seasons, testify to the faithfulness of God's law.

Enoch 75 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Leaders of the Luminaries and the Intercalary Days”

The Four Intercalary Days

1 And the leaders of the heads of the thousands,
who are placed over the whole creation and over all the stars,
have charge of the four intercalary days,
inseparable from their office, according to the reckoning of the year.

2 These render service on the four days which are not reckoned in the year.
And because of them men go astray in their counting.

3 Yet the luminaries truly render service at their world-stations:
one in the first portal,
one in the third,
one in the fourth,
and one in the sixth.

Thus the exactness of the year is accomplished in three hundred and sixty-four stations.

Uriel's Charge Over the Luminaries

4 For the signs and the times and the years and the days
the angel Uriel showed to me,
whom the Lord of glory has set forever
over all the luminaries of the heavens,
that they might rule on the face of the heavens,
be seen upon the earth,
and be leaders for the day and the night—
the sun, the moon, and the stars,
and all the ministering hosts that make their revolution
in the chariots of the heavens.

The Twelve Doors of the Sun

5 And Uriel showed me twelve doors open
in the circumference of the sun's chariot in the heavens,
through which the rays of the sun break forth,
and from them warmth is diffused upon the earth
when they are opened in their appointed seasons.

6 And for the winds and the spirit of the dew there are also openings,
standing open in the heavens at the ends.

7 As for the twelve portals of the heavens at the ends of the earth,
out of them go forth the sun, the moon, and the stars,
and all the works of the heavens in the east and in the west.

8 And many windows stand open to the left and right of them;
and one window at its appointed season produces warmth,
corresponding to the doors from which the stars come forth,
according as He has commanded them,
and wherein they set according to their number.

The Chariots of the Stars

9 And I saw the chariots in the heavens,
running in the world above those portals,
in which revolve the stars that never set.

10 And one is greater than all the rest,
and it makes its course through the entire world.

Key Lessons from Enoch 75

- **God's Order is Perfect:** Even the “extra” intercalary days are under divine command, though men miscount them.
- **Uriel's Role:** God appointed Uriel to oversee the heavenly bodies, ensuring the appointed times never fail.
- **The Heavens Declare God's Glory:** The twelve doors of the sun and the unsetting stars testify to God's sovereignty over creation.
- **Human Error vs. Divine Precision:** While men stumble in reckoning, the luminaries remain faithful to their course by God's command.

Enoch 76 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Twelve Winds of Heaven”

The Twelve Portals of the Winds

1 At the ends of the earth I saw twelve portals open to all the quarters of the heavens,
from which the winds go forth and blow over the earth.

2 Three of them were open on the face of the east,
three on the west,
three on the right hand (the south),
and three on the left hand (the north).

3 The three first are of the east,
and three of the north,
and three of the south,
and three of the west.

4 Through four of these come winds of blessing and prosperity,
but from the other eight come winds of hurt and destruction.
When they are sent, they bring devastation on all the earth,
upon the waters, upon those who dwell upon it,
and upon everything in the seas and on the land.

The Winds of the East

5 The first wind from the east, inclining toward the south,
brings desolation, drought, heat, and destruction.

6 From the second portal in the middle comes what is fitting:
rain, fruitfulness, prosperity, and dew.

7 From the third portal toward the north come cold and drought.

The Winds of the South

8 From the first portal inclining toward the east comes a hot wind.

9 From the middle portal next to it come fragrant smells,
dew, rain, prosperity, and health.

10 From the third portal toward the west come dew, rain, locusts, and desolation.

The Winds of the North

11 From the first portal toward the east come dew, rain, locusts, and desolation.

12 From the middle portal comes health, rain, dew, and prosperity.

13 From the third portal toward the west come cloud, hoarfrost, snow, rain, dew, and locusts.

The Winds of the West

14 From the first portal adjoining the north come dew, hoarfrost, cold, snow, and frost.

15 From the middle portal come dew, rain, prosperity, and blessing.

16 From the last portal adjoining the south come drought, desolation, burning, and destruction.

Enoch's Instruction to Methuselah

17 Thus the twelve portals of the four quarters of the heavens are completed, with all their laws, their plagues, and their blessings.

And all these I showed to you, my son Methuselah.

Key Lessons from Enoch 76

- **God Governs the Winds:** Every direction and every season is under His command.
- **Blessing and Judgment Flow Together:** Some winds bring fruitfulness, others devastation, reminding us of God's mercy and His justice.
- **Creation as a Teacher:** Even the winds testify to God's sovereignty and the consequences of obedience or rebellion.
- **Passed Down in Faith:** Enoch entrusted these revelations to Methuselah, showing God's truth was to be preserved for generations.

Enoch 77 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Quarters of the Earth and the Great Rivers”

The Four Quarters of the World

1 The first quarter is called the **East**, because it is the first.

2 The second is called the **South**, because in a special way the Most High, who is blessed forever, will descend there.

3 The third is the **West**, called the diminished, because there all the luminaries of heaven wane and go down.

4 The fourth is the **North**, which is divided into three parts:

- the first is for the dwelling of men,

- the second holds seas of water, abysses, forests, rivers, darkness, and clouds,
 - the third contains the Garden of Righteousness.
-

The Mountains and the Seasons

5 I saw seven high mountains,
greater than all the mountains of the earth.
From them comes forth hoarfrost,
and the passing of days, seasons, and years.

The Seven Great Rivers

6 I saw seven rivers on the earth,
greater than all the rivers:

- One flows from the west and pours its waters into the Great Sea.
 - Two flow from the north into the Erythraean Sea in the east.
 - Four flow from the northern side to their own seas:
two into the Erythraean Sea,
and two into the Great Sea.
(Some say into the desert.)
-

The Seven Great Islands

7 I also saw seven great islands:
two on the mainland,
and five in the Great Sea.

Key Lessons from Enoch 77

- **God Orders Creation:** The world is divided into purposeful quarters, each designed by His wisdom.
- **The South as Holy Ground:** The prophecy that the Most High will descend there points to God's future presence with His people.
- **The Garden of Righteousness Exists:** The north holds not only seas and darkness but also the dwelling place of God's elect.
- **Sevens in Creation:** Seven mountains, seven rivers, and seven islands remind us of God's divine order and completeness.

Enoch 78 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Names and Laws of the Sun and Moon”

The Names of the Sun and Moon

1 The names of the **sun** are:

- The first: **Orjares**
- The second: **Tomas**

2 The **moon** has four names:

- The first: **Asonja**
 - The second: **Ebla**
 - The third: **Benase**
 - The fourth: **Erae**
-

The Two Great Luminaries

3 These are the two great lights:

- Their circumference is like the circumference of heaven,
- And the size of both is alike.

4 The sun has seven portions of light more than the moon,
and in measured order this light is transferred,
until the seventh portion is completed.

5 Both set through the portals of the west,
circle by the north,
and rise again through the portals of the east
on the face of the heaven.

The Course of the Moon

6 When the moon rises, one fourteenth part of her light appears.

7 On the fourteenth day she accomplishes her fullness,
receiving fifteen parts of light,
and her shining is complete.

8 Then she begins to wane:

- Day 1 → 14 parts
- Day 2 → 13 parts
- Day 3 → 12 parts
- Day 4 → 11 parts
- Day 5 → 10 parts
- Day 6 → 9 parts
- Day 7 → 8 parts
- Day 8 → 7 parts
- Day 9 → 6 parts
- Day 10 → 5 parts
- Day 11 → 4 parts
- Day 12 → 3 parts
- Day 13 → 2 parts
- Day 14 → ½ of one part

9 On the fifteenth day her light disappears,
and she is wholly dark.

The Months of the Moon

10 Some months contain **29 days**, and others **28 days**.

11 Uriel showed me another law:
the moon receives her light from the sun,
transferring it in her course when she is opposite to him.

12 For fourteen days she grows in light until full,
rising in the east as the sun sets in the west.

13 On that night she shines all night until the sun rises against her.

14 Then she wanes again,
until her light disappears,
and the month is complete,
her circle void of light.

The Fixed Pattern of Her Course

15 In three months she makes thirty days each,
and in three months she makes twenty-nine days each,
completing her waning in the first period—
a total of one hundred seventy-seven days.

16 Again, in her going forth,
she makes three months of thirty days each,
and three months of twenty-nine days each.

17 By night she appears like a man for twenty days,
but by day she appears like the heaven itself,
having nothing in her except her light.

Key Lessons from Enoch 78

- **God Names and Governs the Luminaries:** Even the sun and moon have names, showing God's sovereignty over creation.
- **The Order of the Heavens Is Precise:** The phases of the moon and the cycles of months are fixed by divine law, not random chance.
- **Light and Darkness Teach a Pattern:** Just as the moon waxes and wanes, life has seasons of fullness and emptiness, yet both are appointed by God.
- **The Witness of the Heavens:** The sun and moon testify daily to God's wisdom and the reliability of His appointed times.

Enoch 79 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Laws of the Stars and the Waning of the Moon”

The Completion of the Heavenly Laws

1 And now, my son, I have shown you everything,
and the law of all the stars of the heaven is complete.

2 He showed me the laws for every day,
for every season of rule,
for every year,
and for its appointed course,
and for the order given to it in every month and every week.

The Waning of the Moon

3 He showed me the waning of the moon,
which takes place in the sixth portal.
For in the sixth portal her light is completed,
and after this begins the waning.

4 The waning continues in its season,
through the first portal,
until one hundred and seventy-seven days are fulfilled,
reckoned according to weeks—
twenty-five weeks and two days.

The Order of the Moon with the Sun and Stars

5 In her course she falls behind the sun
and the order of the stars
by exactly five days in one period.

6 Such is the pattern and design of every luminary
which Uriel the archangel,
their leader,
showed unto me.

Key Lessons from Enoch 79

- **God's Order Is Perfect:** Every star, sun, and moon follows the precise course set by God.
- **The Moon's Waning Teaches Dependence:** Her light decreases and renews according to divine law, reflecting the rise and fall of human life under God's hand.
- **Time Itself Belongs to God:** Weeks, months, and years are measured and governed by His command, not by chance.
- **Heavenly Witness:** The stars and moon silently testify to the Creator's wisdom and constancy.

Enoch 80 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Corruption of the Heavenly Order in the Days of Sinners”

Uriel's Warning

1 And in those days the angel Uriel answered and said to me:
“Behold, I have shown you everything, Enoch,

and I have revealed all that you should see:
the sun and the moon,
the leaders of the stars of heaven,
and all those who turn them,
their tasks, their times, and their departures.”

Signs of Disorder

2 In the days of the sinners the years shall be shortened,
and their seed shall be slow upon their lands and fields.
All things on the earth shall be altered,
and shall not appear in their time.
The rain shall be kept back,
and heaven shall withhold it.

3 In those times the fruits of the earth shall be delayed,
and shall not grow in their appointed season,
and the fruits of the trees shall be withheld in their time.

The Disturbance of the Luminaries

4 And the moon shall change her order,
and shall not appear in her time.

5 And in those days the sun shall be seen,
and he shall journey in the evening
on the extremity of the great chariot in the west,
and shall shine more brightly than accords with the order of light.

6 And many chiefs of the stars shall transgress the order prescribed;
they shall alter their orbits and tasks,
and shall not appear in the seasons appointed to them.

The Judgment upon Idolatry

7 And the whole order of the stars shall be hidden from sinners,
and the thoughts of those on the earth shall err concerning them.
They shall depart from all their ways,
and shall take them to be gods.

8 And evil shall be multiplied upon them,
and punishment shall come upon them,
so as to destroy them all.

Key Lessons from Enoch 80

- **Sin Corrupts Creation:** The rebellion of mankind brings disorder not only to the earth but to the heavens themselves.
- **The Disturbance of Nature:** Crops, rains, and seasons fall out of order when people forsake God.
- **Heavenly Signs Are Not Gods:** Stars and luminaries are created servants of God, not objects of worship.
- **Judgment Is Certain:** God's punishment will fall upon those who twist His creation and refuse His lordship.

Enoch 81 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Heavenly Tablets and the Final Instructions to Methuselah”

The Heavenly Tablets

1 And he said unto me:

“Observe, Enoch, these heavenly tablets,
and read what is written upon them,
and mark every individual fact.”

2 And I observed the heavenly tablets,
and I read everything that was written upon them,
and I understood all things.

I read the book of all the deeds of mankind,
and of all the children of flesh
that shall be upon the earth
to the remotest generations.

3 And forthwith I blessed the great Lord,
the King of Glory forever,
because He has made all the works of the world.
And I extolled the Lord because of His patience,
and I blessed Him because of the children of men.

The Blessing of the Righteous

4 And after that I said:

“Blessed is the man who dies in righteousness and goodness,

concerning whom there is no book of unrighteousness written,
and against whom no day of judgment shall be found.”

The Command to Teach Methuselah

5 And those seven holy ones brought me and placed me upon the earth before the door of my house.
And they said to me:

“Declare everything to your son Methuselah,
and show it to all your children,
that no flesh is righteous in the sight of the Lord,
for He is their Creator.

6 One year we will leave you with your son,
till you have given him your final commands,
that you may teach your children,
record it for them,
and testify to them.
And in the second year they shall take you from their midst.”

The Separation of the Righteous and the Wicked

7 “Let your heart be strong,
for the good shall announce righteousness to the good.
The righteous with the righteous shall rejoice,
and they shall offer congratulation to one another.

8 But the sinners shall die with the sinners,
and the apostate shall go down with the apostate.

9 And those who practice righteousness shall die
because of the deeds of men,
and be taken away on account of the doings of the godless.”

Enoch’s Return

10 And in those days they ceased to speak to me,
and I came to my people,
blessing the Lord of the world.

Key Lessons from Enoch 81

- **The Record of Heaven:** All deeds of mankind are recorded before God; nothing is hidden.

- **Blessed Death:** The righteous who die in goodness are spared judgment, for their names are not found in the book of unrighteousness.
- **The Duty of Fathers:** Enoch was charged to pass on truth and testimony to Methuselah and to all his children.
- **Judgment Is Certain:** The wicked perish with the wicked, but the righteous are gathered with the righteous forever.
- **God's Patience:** Even while judgment is fixed, the Lord delays in mercy and longsuffering.

Enoch 82 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Wisdom Entrusted to Methuselah”

Enoch Commands Methuselah

1 And now, my son Methuselah,
all these things I recount to you and write down for you!
I have revealed to you everything,
and I have given you books concerning all these matters.
So preserve them, my son Methuselah,
and deliver them to the generations of the world.

2 I have given wisdom to you and to your children,
and to your children that shall be born after you,
that they may hand it down to their children for generations—
this wisdom which surpasses all human thought.

3 And those who understand it shall not sleep,
but shall listen with the ear to learn this wisdom.
And it shall please those who receive it
better than the best food.

The Blessedness of the Righteous

4 Blessed are all the righteous,
blessed are all those who walk in the way of righteousness,
and do not sin as the sinners,
in the reckoning of all their days,
in which the sun traverses the heaven,
entering into and departing from the portals for thirty days,
with the heads of thousands of the order of the stars,
together with the four which are intercalated,

which divide the four portions of the year,
and which lead them and enter with them four days.

5 Because of them men shall err,
not reckoning them in the whole number of the year.
Yes, men shall be at fault,
and not recognize them accurately.

6 For they belong to the reckoning of the year,
and are recorded there forever:
one in the first portal,
one in the third,
one in the fourth,
and one in the sixth.
And thus the year is completed in three hundred and sixty-four days.

The Order of the Luminaries

7 And the account thereof is accurate,
and the recorded reckoning exact.
For the luminaries, the months, the festivals,
the years, and the days—
all these Uriel has shown and revealed to me,
to whom the Lord of creation has subjected the host of heaven.

8 And he has power over the night and the day in the heavens,
to cause the lights—the sun, moon, and stars—
to shine upon men,
and over all the heavenly powers that revolve in their circular chariots.

9 And these are the orders of the stars,
which set in their places,
and in their seasons, festivals, and months.

10 And these are the names of those who lead them,
who ensure that they enter at their times,
in their orders, seasons, months,
periods of dominion, and positions.

The Four Leaders of the Year

11 Their four leaders, who divide the four parts of the year, enter first;
and after them the twelve leaders of the orders, who divide the months.
And for the three hundred and sixty days there are heads over thousands,

who divide the days.

And for the four intercalary days there are leaders
who separate the four quarters of the year.

12 And these heads over thousands are intercalated,
each between leader and leader,
each behind a station,
but their leaders make the division.

13 And these are the names of the leaders
who divide the four parts of the year which are ordained:
Milki'el, Hel'emmelek, Mel'ejal, and Narel.

14 And the names of those who lead them are:
Adnar'el, Ijasusa'el, and Elome'el.
These three follow the leaders of the orders.
And there is one who follows the three leaders of the orders,
who follow those leaders of stations
that divide the four parts of the year.

The Signs of the Seasons

15 In the beginning of the year Melkejal rises first and rules,
who is named Tam'aini and Sun,
and all the days of his dominion are ninety-one.

16 And these are the signs of his days upon the earth:
sweat, heat, and calm.
All the trees bear fruit,
leaves are produced on every tree,
the harvest of wheat is gathered,
the rose blooms,
and flowers abound in the field.
But the trees of winter become withered.

17 And these are the names of the leaders under him:
Berka'el, Zelebs'el, and Hilujaseph (head over a thousand).
And the days of this dominion are ended.

18 The next leader after him is Hel'emmelek,
who is called "the shining Sun,"
and all the days of his light are ninety-one.

19 And these are the signs of his days upon the earth:
glowing heat and dryness.
The trees ripen and bear their fruits fully.

The sheep pair and conceive,
the fruits of the earth are gathered,
and the produce of the fields and the winepress are completed.

20 And these are the names, the orders,
and the leaders of the heads of thousands:
Gida'ljal, Ke'el, and He'el.
And the one added with them is Asfa'el (head of a thousand).
And the days of his dominion are ended.

Key Lessons from Enoch 82

- **Wisdom Is a Legacy:** Enoch commands Methuselah to preserve the heavenly wisdom for future generations.
- **The Faithful Keep Watch:** Those who truly understand wisdom will remain vigilant and not spiritually slumber.
- **God's Order Is Exact:** The heavenly bodies follow precise laws, reminding mankind of God's order.
- **Seasonal Signs:** The changes of seasons serve as signs of God's providence and timing.
- **Error of Man:** Because of neglect, mankind often errs in reckoning God's appointed times.

Enoch 83 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Enoch's Two Visions and His Prayer for a Remnant”

Two Visions Revealed

1 And now, my son Methuselah, I will show you all the visions that I have seen and recount them before you.

2 I saw two visions before I took a wife, and each was very different from the other:
the first when I was learning to write,
the second just before I married your mother, when I saw a terrible vision.

The Vision of Collapse

3 While I lay in the house of my grandfather Mahalalel, I fell into a vision and saw the heavens collapse.

4 The sky was borne off and fell to the earth. When it struck the earth I saw the earth swallowed in a great abyss: mountains hung over other mountains, hills sank upon hills,

and tall trees were torn from their roots, hurled down, and plunged into the gulf.

5 At that sight a word came into my mouth and I cried aloud, saying, “The earth is destroyed.”

6 My grandfather Mahalalel woke me and asked, “Why are you crying out, my son? Why this lament?”

7 I told him the whole vision. He answered, “You have seen a terrible thing, and your dream is grave—it concerns the hidden sins of the earth. It will sink into the abyss and be destroyed in a great ruin.”

A Prayer for Mercy

8 “Now arise, my son, and pray to the Lord of Glory, for you are a believer—beg that a remnant might be left on the earth, that it not be wholly destroyed.”

9 For he said, “This will come from heaven upon the earth, and great destruction will follow.”

10 Then I rose up, I prayed, I implored and besought the Lord, and I wrote down my prayer for the generations of the world. I will show it to you, my son Methuselah.

Enoch’s Worship and Blessing

11 Afterward I went out and saw the heaven again: the sun rising in the east, the moon setting in the west, and a few stars—the earth as God had first made it.

12 Then I blessed the Lord of judgment and extolled Him, because He made the sun go forth from the eastern windows, to rise and travel on the path assigned to it.

Key Lessons from Enoch 83

- **Visions Can Warn:** Enoch’s visions reveal that divine warnings often come before judgment.
- **Intercession Matters:** Mahalalel urges prayer for a remnant—faithful petition can plead for mercy.
- **Creation Testifies:** After the vision of collapse, the normal order of sun, moon, and stars becomes a reason for praise—God sustains the world by his command.
- **Record for Future Generations:** Enoch records his prayers and visions so descendants may learn, repent, and be preserved.

Enoch 84 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Enoch’s Prayer for a Righteous Remnant”

Enoch Lifts His Hands in Prayer

1 I lifted my hands in righteousness and blessed the Holy and Great One.

I spoke with the breath of my mouth,

and with the tongue of flesh which God made for men—

that they should speak with it.

For He gave them breath, a tongue, and a mouth so they might declare His praise.

Blessing the Lord of Glory

2 Blessed are You, O Lord, the King,
Great and mighty in Your greatness,
Lord of all creation in the heavens,
King of kings and God of the whole world.

Your power, kingship, and greatness endure forever.
Your dominion is from generation to generation.
The heavens are Your throne forever,
and the whole earth is Your footstool for all eternity.

3 For You have made all things,
and You rule over everything.
Nothing is too hard for You.
Wisdom never departs from before Your throne,
and nothing is hidden from You.
You see, You hear, and You know all.

Confession of Sin and Appeal for Mercy

4 Yet the angels of heaven have trespassed,
and Your wrath abides on the flesh of men until the great day of judgment.

5 And now, O God, Lord, and Great King,
I implore You—hear my prayer!
Leave me a posterity upon the earth,
and do not destroy all the flesh of man.
Do not make the earth without inhabitant,
nor bring upon it eternal destruction.

6 But, my Lord, destroy the flesh that has provoked Your wrath,
and establish the flesh of righteousness and uprightness
as an eternal planting of holy seed.
Do not hide Your face from the prayer of Your servant, O Lord.

Key Lessons from Enoch 84

- **God Rules All Creation:** The heavens are His throne, the earth His footstool. Nothing is hidden from His sight.

- **Sin Brings Judgment:** Even angels fell, and mankind suffers under God’s wrath until the day of judgment.
- **Intercession for the Future:** Enoch prays not only for survival but for a righteous seed to remain on earth.
- **Hope in Righteous Planting:** God promises to establish a lasting people who walk in uprightness.

Enoch 85 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Vision of the Bulls”

Enoch Shares His Dream with Methuselah

1 After this I saw another dream, and I will tell the whole dream to you, my son.

2 Enoch lifted his voice and spoke to Methuselah:

“To you, my son, I will speak.

Hear my words, incline your ear to the dream-vision of your father.

Before I took your mother Edna,

I saw a vision upon my bed.”

The First Bulls Appear

3 Behold, a bull came forth from the earth, and that bull was white.

After it came forth a heifer, and along with her came forth two bulls:

one black and the other red.

4 Then the black bull gored the red one and pursued him over the earth,
until I could no longer see that red bull.

The Black Bull and the Heifer

5 The black bull grew larger, and the heifer went with him.

6 I saw that many oxen came forth from him,
and they resembled him and followed him.

7 The first cow went from the presence of that first bull to search for the red one,
but she did not find him.

She lamented with great sorrow over him and sought him continually.

8 Then the first bull came to her and quieted her,
and from that time forward she cried no more.

The White Bull

9 After this, she bore another white bull,
and afterward she bore many bulls and black cows.

10 I saw in my sleep that the white bull grew and became a great white bull.
From him came forth many white bulls, and they resembled him.
They began to beget many white bulls, one following the other,
even a great multitude.

Key Lessons from Enoch 85

- **God Uses Symbols in Visions:** Enoch's dream is filled with symbolic animals representing people, families, and nations.
- **Conflict and Division:** The black bull's violence toward the red bull points to strife and separation among peoples.
- **Sorrow and Comfort:** The heifer's lament for the lost red bull shows grief, but the first bull quiets her, revealing God's comfort in times of loss.
- **Promise of Growth:** The white bull and the many white bulls that follow symbolize a great multiplication of a righteous seed that God will preserve.

Enoch 86 – Crawford Standard Bible

"The Fallen Stars Become Beasts"

The Star Falls from Heaven

1 Again I saw with my eyes as I slept, and I saw the heaven above.
Behold, a star fell from heaven,
and it arose and ate and pastured among the oxen.

The Black Oxen Change

2 After this, I saw the large and the black oxen.
Behold, they all changed their stalls, their pastures, and their cattle,
and began to live together in disorder.

Many Stars Descend

3 Again I looked in the vision toward heaven,
and I saw many stars descending.
They cast themselves down from heaven to join that first star.

4 They became bulls among the cattle
and pastured among them.
They let out their members like horses,
and began to cover the cows of the oxen.

Strange Offspring

5 The cows became pregnant
and bore strange creatures—elephants, camels, and donkeys.

6 All the oxen were afraid of them and terrified by them.
The oxen began to bite with their teeth,
to devour with their mouths,
and to gore with their horns.

Then the strange beasts also devoured the oxen.

Behold, all the children of the earth began to tremble and quake before them,
and they fled from them.

Key Lessons from Enoch 86

- **Fallen Angels Corrupt Creation:** The stars falling from heaven symbolize angels who left their place and corrupted mankind.
- **Unholy Union:** Their union with the cows (women) produced unnatural offspring—beasts that brought destruction.
- **Fear and Violence Spread:** Sin unleashed chaos, fear, and destruction upon the earth, leading to widespread terror.
- **Warning of Apostasy:** Just as the oxen trembled before the corrupted beasts, so humanity suffers when heavenly beings or men abandon God's order.

Enoch 87 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Tower of Judgment”

The Beasts Devour Each Other

1 Again I saw how they began to gore one another and to devour one another.
And the earth itself began to cry out because of them.

The Heavenly Beings Descend

2 I lifted up my eyes again toward heaven,
and in the vision I saw beings descending from heaven.
They looked like white men.

Four came forth from that place,
and three more came with them.

Enoch Carried Away

3 The three who came last took hold of me by the hand.
They lifted me up,
away from the generations of the earth,
and carried me to a lofty place.

The Tower Above the Earth

4 They showed me a tower raised high above the earth,
and all the hills around it were low beneath it.

One of them said to me:

“Remain here, until you see everything that happens to these elephants, camels, donkeys, the stars, and the oxen—and to all of them.”

Key Lessons from Enoch 87

- **Judgment Comes from Heaven:** The white beings symbolize heavenly messengers sent to oversee judgment on the fallen angels and their offspring.
- **The Tower of God’s Authority:** The high tower represents God’s throne of oversight, standing above the earth and all creation.
- **Heavenly Perspective:** Enoch is lifted up to see events from God’s point of view, showing that understanding comes from above, not from earth alone.
- **Sin Destroys Itself:** The strange beasts, symbols of corruption, eventually turn on each other, reminding us that evil consumes itself.

Enoch 88 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Binding of the Fallen Stars”

The First Star Bound

1 Then I saw one of the four who had first descended.
He seized the first star that had fallen from heaven,
bound it hand and foot,
and cast it into an abyss—
a narrow, deep, horrible, and dark place.

The Beasts Turn on Each Other

2 One of them drew a sword,
and gave it to the elephants, camels, and donkeys.
They began to strike one another,
and the whole earth shook because of their violence.

The Great Stars Bound

3 As I continued to look in the vision,
behold, one of the four hurled stones from heaven.
He gathered all the great stars—
those whose members were like those of horses—
and he bound them hand and foot,
and cast them into the abyss of the earth.

Key Lessons from Enoch 88

- **Divine Justice Falls on the First Rebel:** The first fallen star is seized and cast into a place of deep darkness, showing that rebellion meets certain judgment.
- **Sin Destroys Itself:** The beasts, representing the corrupted offspring of angels and humans, destroy each other when left to their own ways.
- **God’s Messengers Enforce Order:** The angels of God carry out binding and judgment, proving that no fallen power can resist the authority of heaven.
- **The Abyss as Final Containment:** The abyss symbolizes God’s prison for rebellious powers, foreshadowing the final judgment of all wickedness.

Enoch 89 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Animal Vision: Israel’s Story in Parable”

Noah and the Great Vessel

1 One of the four angels went to the white bull, and taught him a secret without causing fear.

The bull was born as a bull but became a man,
and he built a great vessel for himself and lived upon it.

2 Three bulls dwelt with him inside the vessel,
and they were covered in.

The Great Flood

3 I looked and saw a lofty roof with seven torrents of water.

They poured much water into a great enclosure.

4 The fountains on the surface of the earth were opened,
and the water rose and covered the land.

5 All the cattle of the enclosure were gathered,
and I saw how they sank and were swallowed in the flood.

6 The vessel floated on the water,
but the oxen, elephants, camels, donkeys, and all beasts sank to the bottom.

The Earth Restored

8 Then the torrents ceased, the chasms of the earth leveled,
and new abysses opened to receive the waters.

The earth became visible again,
and the vessel rested on the land.

9 The white bull who had become a man came out,
and the three bulls with him—one white, one red, and one black.
The white bull departed from them.

The Rise of Nations

10 From them came many beasts of the field and birds of the air—
lions, wolves, foxes, boars, eagles, vultures, and ravens.

Among them was born another white bull.

11 This white bull begot a wild donkey and another white bull.

12 That bull begot a black boar and a white sheep.

The boar produced many boars,
but the sheep begot twelve sheep.

Joseph and Israel Among the Wolves

13 When the twelve sheep grew,
they gave one to the donkeys,
and the donkeys gave him to the wolves.
14 The Lord brought the other eleven sheep to pasture with him among the wolves,
and they became many flocks.
15 The wolves oppressed them, destroying their young,
casting them into a river of water.

The Lord Intervenes

16 The sheep cried aloud,
and one sheep escaped from the wolves to the donkeys.
17 The Lord of the sheep descended at their cry,
pastured them, and appointed a sheep to admonish the wolves.
18 Another sheep joined him,
and together they warned the wolves not to harm the flock.

The Red Sea Deliverance

19 But the wolves oppressed them even more.
20 The Lord Himself smote the wolves,
and His sheep were quiet.
24 The wolves pursued them to the sea,
but the sea was divided before the sheep.
25 The Lord stood between the sheep and the wolves.
27 The sea closed, drowning the wolves,
but the sheep escaped.

The Wilderness and the Rock

28 The sheep entered a wilderness,
and the Lord gave them grass and water.
30 One sheep ascended a high rock,
sent by the Lord as their leader.
31 The Lord Himself stood before them,

majestic and fearful,
and they trembled.

The Sheep's Apostasy and Restoration

32 Yet the sheep were blinded,
and wandered from the path.
33 The Lord was angry,
and the leader descended from the rock to bring them back.
36 That sheep became a man,
and built a house for the Lord of the sheep,
and gathered them into it.

The Passing of Leaders

37 The sheep that had guided them fell asleep.
38 The flock mourned, then crossed a stream,
and two sheep arose as leaders in its place.
40 They reached a glorious land,
and there the house of the Lord stood.

The Rise of a Ram

42 Dogs, foxes, and boars devoured the sheep,
until the Lord raised up a ram from their midst.
43 The ram defended them against the beasts.
44 But later the ram forsook its glory,
oppressing the sheep.
45 So the Lord raised another ram,
making him prince and leader.

The Great House and Tower

50 The house of the sheep became great and broad.
A lofty tower was built for the Lord of the sheep.
A table of offering was placed before Him.

Rebellion and Prophets

51 The sheep again went astray.
52 The Lord sent messengers from among the sheep,
but the sheep slew them.
53 One was preserved,
but most were rejected.

Judgment and Seventy Shepherds

55 The sheep betrayed the Lord's house,
and He gave them into the hands of lions, tigers, and wild beasts.
59 Then He called seventy shepherds,
and entrusted the sheep to them.
60 He commanded them to destroy only as He decreed.
62 Another was appointed to record their deeds,
counting each life destroyed.

The Book of the Shepherds

70 I saw the record kept daily.
71 The book was read before the Lord of the sheep,
and He sealed it as testimony.
72 Then three sheep rose and began to rebuild the fallen house and tower,
though their bread was polluted.

The Sheep Scattered and Devoured

74 Their eyes were blinded,
and their shepherds trampled and destroyed them.
76 The sheep were dispersed,
given into the beasts' hands.
77 The record of the shepherds' deeds was shown again before the Lord,
as a witness against them.

Key Lessons from Enoch 89

- **Noah as the White Bull-Man:** God preserves life through the righteous, while the world perishes in judgment.
- **Israel as Sheep:** God sees His people as vulnerable sheep, always in need of His guidance.

- **Deliverance at the Sea:** God Himself intervenes for His flock, leading them through judgment waters.
- **Cycles of Apostasy and Mercy:** The sheep repeatedly wander, but God raises leaders to restore them.
- **False Shepherds Judged:** Leaders who oppress or mislead God's people will be held accountable in His record book.
- **God's Tower and House:** The temple symbolizes His dwelling, but when corrupted, He abandons it to judgment.
- **Prophets Rejected:** God's messengers are often slain, but their testimony stands before Him as evidence.

Enoch 90 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Judgment of Shepherds and the New House of the Lord”

The Oppression of the Sheep

1 I saw that thirty-five shepherds took up the task of pasturing the sheep,
each completing his time as the first had done.

2 Others received the sheep into their hands,
each shepherd in his season.

3 Then all the birds of heaven came—
eagles, vultures, kites, and ravens—
and the eagles led them all.
They devoured the sheep,
plucking out their eyes and tearing their flesh.

4 The sheep cried aloud,
and I lamented in my sleep.

5 Dogs, eagles, and kites devoured the sheep,
until only bones remained.
The flock became few.

The Lamb with the Great Horn

6 Yet lambs were born among the white sheep,
and their eyes opened.
They cried out to the flock,

7 but the flock did not hear.
Their ears were deaf, their eyes blinded.

8 Then ravens flew upon those lambs,
seized them, and tore them to pieces.

9 Horns began to sprout on the lambs,
but the ravens cast them down.

10 From one sheep grew a great horn,
and its eyes opened.

11 It cried to the flock,
and the rams ran to it.

12 Still the eagles and vultures and ravens tore at the sheep,
but the horned ram resisted.

13 The birds fought against it,
yet they could not break its horn.

The Sword of the Sheep

19 Then a great sword was given to the sheep.
They rose up against the beasts and slew them,
and all the beasts and birds fled.

20 I saw the man who wrote the book before the Lord.
He opened the record of the shepherds
and showed how the last twelve destroyed far more than commanded.

21 The Lord of the sheep came,
holding the staff of His wrath.

22 He struck the earth,
and it split open.

The beasts and birds fell into the chasm
and were swallowed.

Judgment of the Stars and Shepherds

20 A throne was set in the pleasant land,
and the Lord of the sheep sat upon it.
The books were opened before Him.

21 He called the seven first white ones,
and ordered them to bring the stars
whose secret sins were revealed.

22 They were judged guilty

and cast into a fiery abyss,
full of burning pillars of flame.

23 Then the seventy shepherds were judged,
and likewise cast into the abyss.

24 The blinded sheep who followed them
were also judged guilty,
and they too were cast into fire,
their bones consumed in flame.

The Old House Removed, the New House Established

28 Then the old house was folded up,
its beams and ornaments carried away
to the south of the land.

29 The Lord of the sheep brought forth a new house,
greater and loftier than the first.
All its pillars were new,
its ornaments larger.
All the sheep dwelt within it.

30 I saw the sheep that remained,
and the beasts and birds of heaven
falling before them in homage.

The Gathering of the Sheep

32 The three clothed in white, who had seized me before,
and the ram with the great horn,
brought me into the midst of the sheep
before judgment was complete.

33 All the sheep were white,
with abundant and clean wool.

34 All who had been destroyed and scattered
were gathered into that house.
The Lord of the sheep rejoiced greatly,
for all were good and had returned.

35 The sword given to the sheep was laid aside,
sealed within the house of the Lord.

36 The eyes of all were opened,

and none was blind.
37 The house was broad and full.

The Final Transformation

37 Then I saw a white bull born,
with large horns.
All the beasts and birds feared him
and made petition to him.

38 Their generations were transformed,
and all became white bulls.
Among them one became a lamb,
and the lamb grew into a great beast
with large black horns.

39 The Lord of the sheep rejoiced over him
and over all the oxen.

40 I slept in their midst,
and I awoke and blessed the Lord of righteousness.

41 I wept greatly, for what I had seen troubled me.
42 For all the deeds of men, in their order,
were revealed in the vision.

Key Lessons from Enoch 90

- **The Shepherds Represent Leaders:** The seventy shepherds symbolize rulers, priests, and kings who misused their authority over God's people.
- **False Shepherds Bring Destruction:** Those who exploit the flock will be judged more harshly than the sheep they misled.
- **The Great Horn:** A prophecy of the Messiah, who arises with strength to defend the flock.
- **The Sword of the Sheep:** God equips His people with victory over the beasts of oppression.
- **Judgment of the Stars and Shepherds:** Both angelic rebels and earthly rulers will be held accountable.
- **The New House:** God's everlasting temple—the New Jerusalem—where all His flock will be gathered.
- **Transformation into White Bulls:** Symbolizing final redemption, purity, and restored dominion.

Enoch 91 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Call to Righteousness”

Enoch Summons His Family

1 Enoch said to Methuselah his son:

“Gather all your brothers,
bring together the sons of your mother,
for the word of God calls me,
and the Spirit has been poured upon me.
I will show you everything
that shall befall you forever.”

2 So Methuselah went and summoned his brothers,
and all the family gathered together.

A Father’s Instruction

3 And Enoch spoke to the children of righteousness, saying:

“Hear me, my sons,
and listen carefully to the voice of your father.

4 Love uprightness, and walk in it.
Do not come near it with a double heart,
and do not join yourselves with the double-minded.
Walk in righteousness, my children,
and it will guide you on good paths,
and righteousness will be your faithful companion.”

The Rising of Violence

5 “For I know that violence will increase upon the earth,
and great judgment will be carried out upon it.
Its roots shall be cut off,
and its whole structure destroyed.

6 Unrighteousness will again rise up upon the earth,
and deeds of violence, transgression, and sin
shall multiply beyond measure.

7 When sin, blasphemy, and apostasy increase,
then a great chastisement will come from heaven.
The Holy Lord will come forth in wrath
to execute judgment on the earth.

8 Violence will be cut off from its roots,
deceit and unrighteousness destroyed,
swept away from under heaven.

9 All the idols of the nations will be abandoned,
their temples burned with fire,
their false gods removed from the earth.
The nations will be cast into the judgment of fire,
and they will perish in wrath forever.

10 Then the righteous shall awaken from their sleep,
and wisdom will be given to them.

And the sinners, the violent, and the blasphemers
shall be destroyed by the sword,
cut off forever from the earth.”

Two Paths

18 “Now I show you again, my sons,
the paths of righteousness and the paths of violence.
Know well what is to come.

19 Therefore, listen to me:
Walk in the paths of righteousness,
and do not walk in the ways of violence.
For all who walk in unrighteousness
shall perish forever.”

Key Lessons from Enoch 91

- **The Call to Uprightness:** Enoch urged his children to remain faithful and avoid a divided heart.
- **Judgment on Sin:** Violence, idolatry, and deceit will all be uprooted and destroyed.
- **The Awakening of the Righteous:** God will raise the righteous, granting them wisdom and eternal life.
- **The Two Paths:** Only two ways exist—righteousness that leads to life, or violence that ends in destruction.

- **The End of Idols:** False gods and their worship will be consumed in fire and removed from the earth.

Enoch 92 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Book of Wisdom for the Righteous”

The Book of Wisdom

1 This is the book written by Enoch—
a complete doctrine of wisdom,
praised by all,
and a testimony for all who dwell upon the earth.

It is written for the generations to come,
for those who will walk in uprightness and peace.

Do Not Be Troubled

2 Do not let your spirit be troubled by the times,
for the Holy and Great One
has appointed days for all things.

Nothing happens apart from His plan.

The Rising of the Righteous

3 The righteous one shall awaken from sleep,
and he shall walk in the paths of righteousness.
His conduct shall be filled with eternal goodness and grace.

4 The Lord will be gracious to the righteous,
giving him eternal uprightness.
He will grant him power,
that he may be clothed in goodness and righteousness,
and walk forever in the light.

The End of Sin

5 But sin shall perish in darkness forever.
It shall never again be seen

from that day onward,
forevermore.

Key Lessons from Enoch 92

- **God Controls the Times:** No matter the chaos of the world, all days and events are set by the Lord.
- **The Righteous Will Awaken:** A prophecy of resurrection and restoration for those who walk in righteousness.
- **Eternal Light vs. Eternal Darkness:** The righteous inherit goodness, grace, and eternal light, while sin is destroyed forever in darkness.
- **Hope for Future Generations:** Enoch's book of wisdom was written not only for his children but for all who long to walk in peace with God.

Enoch 93 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Weeks of Human History”

Enoch's Introduction

1 After this, Enoch began to recount from the heavenly books.

2 And he said:

“Concerning the children of righteousness,
and concerning the elect of the world,
and concerning the plant of uprightness,
I will declare these things unto you, my sons.

For they were shown to me in a heavenly vision,
revealed by the holy angels,
and written upon the heavenly tablets.”

The Weeks of History

3 “I was born the seventh in the first week,
while judgment and righteousness still endured.

4 And after me, in the second week,
great wickedness shall arise,
and deceit shall spread upon the earth.
In that week shall come the first end,

yet in it a man shall be saved.

But afterwards unrighteousness shall grow again,
and a law shall be given for sinners.

5 In the third week, at its close,
a man shall be chosen as the plant of righteous judgment,
and his offspring shall become
the eternal plant of righteousness.

6 In the fourth week, at its close,
visions of the holy and righteous shall be seen,
and a law for all generations shall be given,
and an enclosure of holiness shall be made.

7 In the fifth week, at its close,
a house of glory and dominion shall be built forever.

8 In the sixth week,
all who live in it shall be blinded,
and their hearts shall godlessly forsake wisdom.
In that week a man shall ascend,
and at its close the house of dominion shall be burned with fire,
and the whole chosen root shall be scattered.

9 In the seventh week,
an apostate generation shall arise,
whose deeds shall be many,
and all of them apostate.

10 But at its close,
the elect righteous shall be chosen
from the eternal plant of righteousness,
to receive sevenfold wisdom
concerning all of God's creation."

The Mystery of God's Greatness

11 "But who among men can hear the voice of the Holy One without trembling?

12 Who can think His thoughts?

Who can behold the works of heaven?

Who can see a soul or a spirit and declare its nature?

13 Who can ascend and see their ends,
or comprehend their ways?

Who can measure the breadth and length of the earth?

14 Who can discern the height of heaven,

or know upon what it is founded?
Who can count the number of the stars,
or say where the luminaries find rest?”

Key Lessons from Enoch 93

- **Prophetic Timeline:** Enoch outlines human history as unfolding in symbolic “weeks,” each marked by righteousness, sin, or divine intervention.
- **The Law and the Righteous Seed:** Even when wickedness spreads, God raises up a righteous man and preserves a holy remnant.
- **The Burning of the House:** A foreshadowing of judgment upon the temple and the scattering of the chosen people.
- **The Apostate Generation:** A warning that a final age of rebellion will come before God’s chosen ones are fully established.
- **The Greatness of God:** Human understanding cannot measure God’s creation, His wisdom, or His glory.

Enoch 94 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Way of Righteousness and the Woes of the Wicked”

The Call to Righteousness

1 “And now I say unto you, my sons:
Love righteousness and walk therein.
For the paths of righteousness are worthy of acceptance,
but the paths of unrighteousness shall suddenly be destroyed and vanish.

2 To certain men of a generation the paths of violence and of death shall be revealed,
but they shall keep themselves afar from them,
and shall not follow after them.

3 Therefore I say to you, the righteous:
Walk not in the paths of wickedness, nor in the ways of death.
Draw not near to them, lest you be destroyed.

4 Instead, seek for yourselves righteousness and choose the elect life.
Walk in the paths of peace, and you shall live and prosper.”

The Warning Against Forgetting Wisdom

5 “Hold fast my words in the thoughts of your hearts,
and let them not be erased from your memory.
For I know that sinners will tempt men
to mistreat wisdom,
so that no place may be found for her,
and no strength left in her against their schemes.”

Woes Against the Wicked

6 “Woe to those who build unrighteousness and oppression,
and who lay deceit as their foundation!
For they shall be suddenly overthrown,
and they shall have no peace.

7 Woe to those who build their houses with sin!
For from their foundations they shall be destroyed,
and by the sword they shall fall.
[And those who acquire gold and silver unjustly
shall suddenly perish.]

8 Woe to you, you rich,
for you have trusted in your riches,
but from your riches you shall be torn away,
because you remembered not the Most High
in the days of your abundance.

9 You have committed blasphemy and unrighteousness,
and you have prepared yourselves for the day of slaughter,
the day of darkness,
and the day of the great judgment.

10 Thus I declare unto you:
He who created you shall overthrow you.
There shall be no compassion for your fall,
and your Creator shall rejoice at your destruction.

11 And the righteous ones in those days
shall be a reproach and a testimony
against the sinners and the godless.”

Key Lessons from Enoch 94

- **Two Paths:** Enoch urges his sons to cling to righteousness and avoid the way of death, echoing the constant choice between life and destruction.
- **Guarding Wisdom:** Wisdom must be preserved in the heart, for sinners will always seek to suppress and corrupt it.
- **Judgment on the Oppressors:** Those who build their lives on sin, deceit, or riches without God will be torn down suddenly.
- **The Fate of the Rich Who Forget God:** Wealth without reverence for the Most High leads to ruin and eternal loss.
- **Vindication of the Righteous:** Even though mocked and oppressed, the righteous will stand as witnesses against the ungodly in the day of judgment.

Enoch 95 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Tears for the Sinners and Woes of Judgment”

Enoch’s Lament for the Wicked

1 *“Oh that my eyes were a cloud of waters,
that I might weep over you,
and pour down my tears as a torrent,
so that I might rest from the trouble of my heart!*

2 *Who has permitted you to practice reproaches and wickedness?
Surely judgment shall overtake you, O sinners.”*

Encouragement to the Righteous

3 *“Fear not the sinners, O you righteous,
for once again the Lord will deliver them into your hands,
that you may execute judgment upon them
according to your desire.”*

Woes Upon the Wicked

4 *“Woe to you who pronounce curses and anathemas that cannot be undone!
Healing shall be far from you because of your sins.*

5 *Woe to you who repay your neighbor with evil,
for you shall be repaid according to your own works.*

6 *Woe to you, lying witnesses,
and to those who weigh out injustice,
for suddenly shall you perish.*

7 *Woe to you, sinners, for you persecute the righteous!
You shall be delivered up and persecuted for your injustice,
and heavy shall its yoke be upon you.”*

Key Lessons from Enoch 95

- **A Prophet's Tears:** Enoch laments deeply for sinners, showing God's sorrow over the lost.
- **Judgment is Certain:** Wickedness is not permitted without consequence—justice will overtake every evildoer.
- **Strength for the Righteous:** The righteous are told not to fear, for God will vindicate them.
- **Woes of Retribution:** Every curse, injustice, and false witness will return upon the sinner's own head.
- **Persecutors Condemned:** Those who oppress the righteous will themselves bear the heavy yoke of God's judgment.

Enoch 96 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Hope for the Righteous, Woes for the Wicked”

Hope for the Righteous

1 *“Be hopeful, you righteous; for suddenly shall the sinners perish before you,
and you shall have lordship over them according to your desires.”*

2 *“Fear not, you who have suffered;
for healing shall be your portion.
A bright light shall shine upon you,
and the voice of rest you shall hear from heaven.”*

Woes Against the Sinners

4 *“Woe to you, sinners, for your riches make you appear like the righteous,
but your hearts convict you of being wicked.*

*This fact shall be a testimony against you,
a memorial of your evil deeds.”*

5 *“Woe to you who devour the finest of the wheat,
who drink wine in great bowls,
and trample the lowly underfoot with your might.”*

6 *“Woe to you who drink water from every fountain,
for suddenly shall you be consumed and wither away,
because you have forsaken the fountain of life.”*

7 *“Woe to you who work unrighteousness,
deceit, and blasphemy!
It shall stand as a memorial against you for evil.”*

8 *“Woe to you, mighty ones,
who oppress the righteous with your strength!
For the day of your destruction is coming.
But in those days many and good days shall come to the righteous,
in the day of your judgment.”*

Key Lessons from Enoch 96

- **The Righteous Will Triumph:** God promises sudden downfall for sinners and honor for the righteous.
- **Healing and Rest:** The faithful will receive restoration, light, and peace from heaven.
- **Riches Cannot Deceive God:** Outward wealth may disguise wickedness before men, but not before God.
- **Injustice Condemned:** Exploiting the poor, indulgence, and blasphemy are all written down as evidence against the wicked.
- **The Oppressors’ End:** The mighty who abuse power will fall, while the righteous will inherit joy and peace.

Enoch 97 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Shame of Sinners and the Vindication of the Righteous”

The Fate of the Sinners

1 *“Believe, O righteous, that the sinners shall become a shame,
and perish in the day of unrighteousness.”*

2 *“Know this, you sinners: the Most High remembers your destruction,
and the angels of heaven rejoice over your downfall.”*

3 *“What will you do, sinners?
Where will you flee on the day of judgment,
when you hear the voice of the prayer of the righteous?”*

4 *“You shall be judged as companions of sinners,
and this word shall stand as a testimony against you.”*

The Prayer of the Righteous

5 *“In those days the prayer of the righteous shall reach the Lord,
and for you, O sinners, the days of judgment shall come.”*

6 *“All the words of your unrighteousness shall be read before the Great Holy One,
your faces shall be covered with shame,
and He will reject every work rooted in evil.”*

Woes Against the Greedy and Unjust

7 *“Woe to you, sinners, who dwell on the sea and on the dry land,
for your remembrance shall be a curse against you.”*

8 *“Woe to you who acquire silver and gold through unrighteousness, and say:
‘We have become rich with wealth and possessions;
we have gained all that our hearts desired.’”*

9 *“You boast, saying, ‘Our storehouses are full,
our granaries overflow like water.’”*

10 *“Yet like water your lies shall vanish away.
Your riches shall not endure,
but swiftly depart from you,
for all was acquired in unrighteousness,
and you shall be handed over to a great curse.”*

Key Lessons from Enoch 97

- **Sinners’ Shame is Certain:** The unrighteous may prosper for a season, but their end is destruction.
- **Heaven Rejoices in Justice:** Angels delight in God’s righteous judgment upon wickedness.

- **The Power of Prayer:** The prayers of the righteous rise before God as a testimony against the ungodly.
- **False Security in Riches:** Wealth gained in sin will vanish quickly, leaving only shame.
- **The Curse of Unrighteous Gain:** Possessions built on deceit and exploitation invite God's curse, not His blessing.

Enoch 98 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Certainty of Judgment for the Wicked”

The Folly of Worldly Splendor

1 *“I swear unto you, both wise and foolish alike,
for you shall experience many trials upon the earth.”*

2 *“Men shall adorn themselves more than women,
wearing colored garments like virgins,
clothed in royalty, grandeur, silver, gold, and purple.
Their tables shall overflow with abundance.”*

3 *“But because they lack wisdom and true doctrine,
they shall perish with their possessions,
and in shame, slaughter, and destitution
their spirits shall be cast into the furnace of fire.”*

Sin is Man's Own Doing

4 *“I swear unto you, O sinners:
as a mountain does not become a slave,
and a hill does not become a handmaid,
so sin was not sent upon the earth.
Man himself has created it,
and those who commit it shall fall under a great curse.”*

5 *“Barrenness was not given to women by creation,
but by their own deeds they bring judgment upon themselves.”*

The Record of Heaven Against the Wicked

6 *“I swear unto you, O sinners, by the Holy Great One:
all your evil deeds are revealed in heaven,
and none of your oppressions are hidden.”*

7–8 *“Do not deceive yourselves saying, ‘We do not see, we do not know.’
For every sin is recorded daily before the Most High.
All your oppression is written down until the day of judgment.”*

Woes Against the Wicked

9–10 *“Woe to you, fools! Through your folly you shall perish.
You transgress against the wise,
and therefore good fortune shall not be your portion.
Know that you are prepared for the day of destruction.
Do not hope to live, O sinners,
for you know no ransom;
you are destined for the day of great judgment and shame.”*

11 *“Woe to you, stubborn of heart, who work wickedness and eat blood!
From the good things of the earth you feast,
yet you shall have no peace.”*

12–13 *“Woe to you who love unrighteous deeds—
do you hope for blessing?
You shall be delivered into the hands of the righteous,
they shall cut off your necks and slay you without mercy.”*

14 *“Woe to you who rejoice in the tribulation of the righteous,
for no grave shall be dug for you.”*

15 *“Woe to you who despise the words of the righteous,
for you shall have no hope of life.”*

16 *“Woe to you who write lies and godless words,
causing men to stumble and act wickedly toward their neighbors.
You shall have no peace,
but shall die a sudden death.”*

Key Lessons from Enoch 98

- **Riches without Righteousness Lead to Ruin:** Wealth and luxury cannot save the sinner from God’s judgment.

- **Sin Originates in Man:** Evil is not imposed from heaven—it is man’s choice, and man bears its curse.
- **Nothing is Hidden from God:** Every act of oppression and sin is recorded in heaven, awaiting the day of reckoning.
- **The Folly of the Wicked:** Sinners deceive themselves with false hope, but destruction is certain.
- **Woes of the Unrepentant:** Those who oppress, rejoice in evil, despise truth, and spread lies face sudden and merciless judgment.

Enoch 99 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Woes Against the Workers of Wickedness”

The Fate of Liars and the Lawless

1 *“Woe to you who practice godlessness,
who glory in lies and exalt them!
You shall perish,
and no happy life shall be yours.”*

2 *“Woe to those who pervert the words of uprightness,
who transgress the eternal law,
and transform themselves into what they were not.
They shall be trampled underfoot upon the earth.”*

The Testimony of the Righteous

3 *“In those days, O righteous ones,
prepare to lift your prayers as a memorial,
placing them before the angels,
that they may present the sins of the sinners
as a record before the Most High.”*

4 *“In those days the nations shall be stirred,
and the families of the nations shall rise
on the day of destruction.”*

A World in Desperation

5 *“In those days the destitute shall abandon their children,
even infants at the breast,
and return not to them.
Their beloved ones shall perish,
for no pity shall be found in them.”*

6–7 *“I swear unto you, O sinners:
sin is prepared for a day of unceasing bloodshed.
Those who worship idols of stone, gold, silver, wood, or clay,
and those who worship impure spirits and demons,
shall find no help from them.”*

The Folly of Idolatry

8–9 *“Because of the folly of their hearts they shall be blinded,
stricken with fear and delusion through visions and dreams.
Their worship of stones is vanity,
and in an instant they shall perish.”*

The Blessed and the Doomed

10 *“But blessed are those who accept the words of wisdom,
who understand them,
who walk in the paths of the Most High
and keep His righteousness,
and do not join the godless.
They shall be saved.”*

11 *“Woe to you who spread evil to your neighbors,
for you shall be slain in Sheol.”*

12 *“Woe to you who use deceitful weights and false measures,
and cause bitterness in the earth,
for you shall be utterly consumed.”*

13 *“Woe to you who build houses through the toil of others,
whose bricks and stones are gathered in sin.
I declare, you shall have no peace.”*

14 *“Woe to those who reject the eternal heritage of their fathers,
whose souls follow after idols.
They shall find no rest.”*

15 *“Woe to those who work unrighteousness,
who aid oppression and slay their neighbors
until the day of the great judgment.”*

16 *“For He shall cast down your glory,
bring affliction upon your hearts,
arouse His fierce indignation,
and destroy you with the sword.
And all the righteous shall remember your sins.”*

Key Lessons from Enoch 99

- **Lies and Godlessness Destroy:** Those who glorify deceit will be crushed by truth.
- **Prayer as Testimony:** The prayers of the righteous serve as evidence against sinners in heaven.
- **Idolatry is Futile:** Worshiping created things leads only to sudden destruction.
- **Justice for Oppression:** Exploitation, dishonest measures, and unjust gain bring God’s curse.
- **Hope for the Faithful:** Those who walk in God’s wisdom and righteousness will be saved while the wicked fall.

Enoch 100 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Day of Blood, Fire, and Testimony”

Rivers of Blood and Family Slaughter

1 *“In those days fathers and sons shall be slain together,
and brothers shall fall one upon another in death,
till the streams flow with their blood.”*

2 *“A man shall not withhold his hand from killing his sons or his grandsons,
nor shall a sinner spare his honored brother.
From dawn until sunset they shall slay one another.”*

3 *“The horse shall walk up to its breast in the blood of sinners,
and the chariot shall be submerged up to its height.”*

Angels of Judgment and Guardianship of the Righteous

4 *“In those days the angels shall descend into the hidden places
and gather all who brought down sin.”*

*And the Most High will arise on the day of judgment
to execute great judgment among the sinners.”*

5 *“But over all the righteous and holy,
He shall appoint guardians from among the holy angels,
to keep them as the apple of His eye,
until all wickedness and sin are brought to an end.
Though the righteous sleep in death,
they have nothing to fear.”*

The Futility of Wealth

6 *“The children of the earth shall see the wise secure,
and they shall understand the words of this book,
and recognize that their riches cannot save them
in the day of the overthrow of their sins.”*

Woes to the Wicked

7 *“Woe to you sinners, in the day of strong anguish,
you who afflict the righteous and burn them with fire.
You shall be repaid according to your deeds.”*

8 *“Woe to you, stubborn of heart,
who watch in order to devise wickedness!
Terror shall come upon you,
and none shall help you.”*

9 *“Woe to you sinners, for the words of your mouths
and the deeds of your hands have multiplied godlessness.
In blazing flames, fiercer than fire, shall you burn.”*

Creation as a Witness Against Sinners

10 *“Know this: from the angels He shall inquire of your deeds in heaven,
from the sun, the moon, and the stars concerning your sins,
for on earth you passed judgment upon the righteous.”*

11 *“The clouds, the mists, the dew, and the rain
shall testify against you,
for they shall be withheld because of you,
and they shall remember your sins.”*

12 *“Go then, give gifts of silver and gold to the rain,
that it may descend upon you,
and to the dew, that it may fall!
But when the frost, snow, and storms come with their plagues,
you shall not be able to stand before them.”*

Key Lessons from Enoch 100

- **Judgment is Bloody and Personal:** Sin tears apart families, and violence consumes even bloodlines.
- **God Protects the Righteous:** Angels are appointed to guard the holy, even in death.
- **Riches Cannot Save:** On the day of wrath, no wealth will buy deliverance.
- **Creation Bears Witness:** The very elements—rain, snow, clouds—testify against the wicked.
- **Fire for the Wicked:** God’s punishment burns fiercer than earthly fire, consuming the unrepentant.

Enoch 101 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Call to Fear the Creator”

Fear the Most High Who Rules the Heavens

1 *“Observe the heavens, O children of heaven, and every work of the Most High, and fear Him, and do no evil in His presence.”*

2 *“If He closes the windows of heaven and withholds rain and dew from descending on the earth because of you—what will you do then?”*

3 *“If He sends His anger upon you for your deeds, you cannot petition Him; for you have spoken proud and insolent words against His righteousness. Therefore, you shall have no peace.”*

Sailors and the Sea as a Lesson in Fear

4 *“Do you not see the sailors upon their ships, how they are tossed by waves, shaken by winds, and in sore trouble?”*

5 *“They fear because their possessions are carried on the sea with them, and their hearts are anxious that the sea will swallow them, and they will perish therein.”*

6 *“Yet the entire sea, with all its waters and movements, is the work of the Most High. He has set its boundaries, and confined it by the sand.”*

7 *“At His rebuke the sea is afraid and dries up, its fish die, and everything in it perishes. But you sinners on the earth fear Him not!”*

The Creator of All Things

8 *“Has He not made heaven and earth, and all that is in them? Who has given understanding and wisdom to everything that moves upon the earth and in the sea?”*

9 *“The sailors of ships fear the sea—yet sinners fear not the Most High.”*

Key Lessons from Enoch 101

- **Creation as a Witness:** The heavens, rain, and sea testify to God’s power and sovereignty.
- **The Folly of Pride:** Insolent words against God’s righteousness bring judgment and silence prayers.
- **Fear as Wisdom:** Even sailors fear the sea, yet sinners fail to fear the One who commands the sea.
- **God Sets Boundaries:** Just as the sea is confined by sand, so all creation obeys His limits—except sinful mankind.

Enoch 102 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Destiny of Sinners and the Hope of the Righteous”

The Terror of God’s Judgment

1 *“In those days, when He brings upon you a grievous fire, where will you flee, and where will you find deliverance?”*

2 *“When He launches forth His Word against you, will you not be afraid and tremble?”*

3 *“Even the luminaries shall be terrified, the earth shall quake, the angels shall seek to hide from the presence of the Great Glory, and the children of earth shall tremble. You sinners shall be cursed forever and shall have no peace.”*

Hope for the Righteous Dead

4 *“But fear not, O souls of the righteous, and be hopeful—you who have died in righteousness.”*

5 *“Do not grieve if your soul has descended into Sheol in sorrow, and if in your life your body did not prosper according to your goodness. Wait for the day of judgment upon sinners, for the day of their cursing and chastisement.”*

The Boast of Sinners

6 *“When you die, the sinners say over you: ‘As we die, so die the righteous. What benefit do they gain from their deeds?’”*

7 *“They mock, saying: ‘The righteous perish in grief and darkness, and what have they more than us? From now on we are equal.’”*

8 *“They say: ‘Behold, they too have died, and henceforth they shall never see the light.’”*

The Empty Joy of Sinners

9 *“But I tell you, sinners—you are content to eat and drink, to rob and sin, to strip men naked, to acquire wealth, and to enjoy good days.”*

10 *“Yet have you seen the righteous, how their end comes in peace—that no violence is found in them until their death?”*

11 *“Nevertheless, you boast saying: ‘They perished and became as though they had not been, and their spirits descended into Sheol in tribulation.’”*

Key Lessons from Enoch 102

- **Judgment is Inescapable:** No sinner will find refuge when God’s fiery Word is unleashed.
- **The Creation Trembles:** Even the heavens and angels are shaken before the Great Glory—how much more sinners?
- **The Righteous Must Wait in Hope:** Though they suffer in life and their death may seem bitter, they will be vindicated in the day of judgment.
- **The Folly of Sinners:** They mock the righteous, but their wealth and pleasures will vanish, while their curses will be eternal.

Enoch 103 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Portion of the Righteous and the Woe of the Sinners”

Blessing for the Righteous

1 *“Now, therefore, I swear to you, the righteous, by the glory of the Great and Honored and Mighty One in dominion, and by His greatness I swear to you.”*

2 *“I know a mystery, and have read the heavenly tablets, and have seen the holy books, and have found written therein and inscribed concerning you.”*

3 *“All goodness and joy and glory are prepared for you, and written down for the spirits of those who have died in righteousness. Manifold good shall be given to you in recompense for your labors, and your lot is abundantly beyond the lot of the living.”*

4 *“The spirits of you who have died in righteousness shall live and rejoice, and your memorial shall not perish from before the face of the Great One unto all generations. Therefore, no longer fear their insults.”*

Woe to the Sinners

5 *“Woe to you, sinners, when you have died, if you die in the wealth of your sins, while others say regarding you: ‘Blessed are the sinners—they have seen their days in peace.’”*

6 *“They died in prosperity and in wealth, without tribulation or murder in their life. They died in honor, and judgment was not executed on them during their days.”*

7 *“But know this: their souls shall descend into Sheol, and they shall be wretched in their great tribulation.”*

8 *“Into darkness, chains, and a burning flame—where there is grievous judgment—shall your spirits enter. The great judgment shall be for all generations of the world. Woe to you, for you shall have no peace.”*

The Complaint of the Righteous

9 *“Say not, O righteous, while in life: ‘In our troubled days we have toiled in vain, suffered greatly, and been consumed until our spirit is crushed.’”*

10 *“We were destroyed, and no one came to help us, not even with a word. We were tortured and wasted away, without hope of life from day to day.”*

11 *“We hoped to be the head, but became the tail. We labored with toil and found no satisfaction, but became the food of sinners and the unrighteous, who laid their yoke heavily upon us.”*

12 *“They had dominion over us, they who hated us; they struck us down, and we bowed under them, yet they had no pity.”*

13 *“We longed to escape from them and find rest, but no refuge was found where we might be safe.”*

14 *“We complained to rulers in our distress, and cried against those who devoured us, but they paid no attention to our cries nor listened to our voice.”*

15 *“Instead, they helped those who robbed and devoured us. They made us few, they murdered us, and concealed their oppression. They remembered not that they had lifted their hands against us.”*

Key Lessons from Enoch 103

- **Eternal Reward for the Righteous:** Those who die in faith will live in joy, with their memorial secured before God.
- **False Prosperity of Sinners:** Earthly wealth and honor cannot shield the ungodly from the eternal flames of judgment.
- **The Cry of the Oppressed:** The righteous may suffer oppression, but God records every injustice, and the unrighteous will face judgment.
- **Encouragement to Persevere:** Though despised, the faithful must endure, knowing their lot is better than that of the rich sinner.

Enoch 104 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Hope of the Righteous and the Witness of the Books”

The Righteous Remembered in Heaven

1 *“I swear unto you, that in heaven the angels remember you for good before the glory of the Great One, and your names are written before the glory of the Great One.”*

2 *“Be hopeful; for aforesaid you were put to shame through affliction, but now you shall shine as the lights of heaven.”*

3 *“You shall shine and you shall be seen, and the portals of heaven shall be opened to you. In your cry for judgment, it shall appear to you; for all your tribulation shall be visited upon the rulers and upon all who plundered you.”*

Separation from the Sinners

4 *“Be hopeful, and do not cast away your hope; you shall have great joy as the angels of heaven.”*

5 *“You shall not have to hide on the day of great judgment, nor be found among the sinners, and eternal judgment shall be far from you for all generations.”*

6 *“Fear not, you righteous, when you see sinners growing strong and prospering in their ways. Do not join with them, but keep far from their violence, for you shall become companions of the hosts of heaven.”*

7 *“Though sinners say: ‘Our sins will not be searched out nor written down,’ nevertheless all your sins are written every day.”*

Warning Against Deceit and Idolatry

8 *“Light and darkness, day and night, observe all your sins.”*

9 *“Do not be godless in your hearts, nor lie, nor twist the words of uprightness, nor accuse the words of the Holy Great One of being false. Do not cling to idols; for all lies and godlessness lead not to righteousness, but to great sin.”*

The Mystery of the Books

10 *“I know this mystery: sinners will alter and pervert the words of righteousness in many ways. They will speak wickedly, lie, practice deceits, and write books filled with their lies.”*

11 *“But when men write down truthfully all my words in their languages, without altering or diminishing them, then shall my testimony stand firm.”*

12 *“I know another mystery: that books will be given to the righteous and the wise, and they shall become a cause of joy, uprightness, and much wisdom.”*

13 *“To them shall these books be given, and they shall believe in them and rejoice, and all the righteous who learn from them the paths of uprightness shall be recompensed.”*

Key Lessons from Enoch 104

- **Heavenly Records:** The angels record both the righteous and the wicked; nothing is hidden.
- **Hope for the Faithful:** Though once despised, the righteous will shine as stars and walk with angels.
- **Separation from Sin:** The righteous must remain distinct from the prospering of the wicked.
- **The Power of Truthful Writings:** God will preserve faithful books to strengthen the righteous and expose the deceit of sinners.
- **Assurance of Justice:** Oppressors will be judged, but the faithful will inherit joy and wisdom.

Enoch 105 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Final Promise of Union with God and His Son”

The Testimony to the Children of Earth

1 *“In those days the Lord commanded them to summon and testify to the children of earth concerning their wisdom: ‘Show it to them, for you are their guides, and a recompense is appointed over the whole earth.’”*

The Eternal Union with God and His Son

2 *“For I and My Son will be united with them forever, in the paths of uprightness in their lives; and they shall have peace. Rejoice, you children of uprightness. Amen.”*

Key Lessons from Enoch 105

- **Divine Testimony:** The wisdom of heaven is revealed to mankind through God’s appointed messengers.
- **Unity with the Son:** God declares His eternal union with His Son and the righteous, affirming their shared destiny.
- **Everlasting Peace:** The final word is not judgment but joy and peace for the children of righteousness.
- **The Amen of Heaven:** This chapter closes the visions of Enoch with divine assurance, sealing God’s promises with a final affirmation.

Enoch 106 – Crawford Standard Bible

Fragment of the Book of Noah

“The Birth of Noah and the Coming Flood”

The Birth of a Remarkable Child

1 After a few days, Methuselah’s son Lamech took a wife. She became pregnant and gave birth to a son.

2 His skin was as white as snow and as red as a blooming rose. His hair and long locks were white like wool, and his eyes were beautiful. When he opened his eyes, the whole house was lit up like the sun. The home was filled with bright light.

3 The baby sat up in the midwife's hands, opened his mouth, and spoke words praising the Lord of righteousness.

4 Lamech was terrified and fled to his father Methuselah, calling out in fear.

5 He told Methuselah, "I have fathered a strange child, unlike any man. He looks like one of the heavenly beings. His nature is different from ours. His eyes shine like the sun and his face is glorious.

6 I think he did not come from me but from the angels. I fear that great wonders or troubles may happen in his days."

7 Lamech begged his father, "Please go to Enoch and ask him, for Enoch lives among the angels. Tell me the truth about this child."

8 When Methuselah heard, he went to the ends of the earth where I was. He cried out, and I came to him. I asked, "Why have you come, my son?"

9 He answered, "A great fear has driven me here. A strange thing has happened in my house. My son Lamech has a child who is not like other children. His body is whiter than snow and redder than a rose. His hair is whiter than wool, and his eyes blaze like the sun. When he opened his eyes, the whole house was bright. He rose in the midwife's hands and blessed the Lord of heaven. Lamech is afraid and says this child is not his."

10 I, Enoch, answered him: "The Lord is about to do something new on the earth, and I have already seen it in a vision. Listen: in the time of my ancestor Jared, some of the angels broke God's command.

11 They sinned, left their heavenly place, took wives from among human women, and had children by them. Those children became giants, born according to the flesh rather than the spirit. Because of this the earth was filled with wickedness.

12 A great punishment will come on the earth. The earth will be cleansed of its corruption. Indeed, a flood will come — a deluge that will destroy the earth for a year.

13 But this child you have born will be kept safe. He and his three sons will survive when all other people perish.

14 So tell Lamech that the child is truly his son and give him the name Noah. He will be left alive, and through him and his sons life will continue after the destruction.

15 Much more wickedness will come before that time is finished; I know these things because the Lord has shown them to me and I have read them in the heavenly books."

Key Lessons from Chapter 106

- **A child like no other:** Noah's birth is presented as extraordinary — physically striking and immediately responsive to God.
- **Heaven and earth entwined:** The passage links angelic rebellion with moral chaos on earth. Forbidden knowledge and unions bring ruin.
- **God's judgment and mercy:** A catastrophic flood is promised as judgment for widespread wickedness, but God also provides a means of survival through Noah.
- **A named mission:** The instruction to name the child Noah ("rest" / "comfort" in Hebrew tradition) marks him as the one through whom life will continue after the coming destruction.

Enoch 107 – Crawford Standard Bible

Fragment of the Book of Noah

“The Naming of Noah”

A Prophecy of Righteousness

1 I saw written in the heavenly tablets that generation after generation would continue in sin and rebellion, until at last a generation of righteousness would arise. Then transgression would be destroyed, sin would vanish from the earth, and goodness and blessing would cover the whole world.

Assurance to Lamech

2 And now, my son, go and tell Lamech that the child who has been born is truly his son. This is no lie, but the truth revealed by God.

3 When Methuselah heard the words of his father Enoch—words shown to him in secret—he returned to Lamech and repeated everything. And Lamech called the child’s name **Noah**, for he would bring comfort to the earth after the coming destruction.

Key Lessons from Chapter 107

- **Wickedness has an end:** Though generations will be marked by rebellion, God has decreed that sin will not last forever.
- **God’s truth overcomes doubt:** Lamech’s fears were settled by divine confirmation through Enoch.
- **A child with a mission:** The name “Noah” (meaning *rest* or *comfort*) points to his role in bringing renewal to a world cleansed by judgment.
- **Hope after wrath:** Even when destruction is near, God provides a way for comfort and restoration.

Enoch 108— Crawford Standard Bible

The Final Vision of Judgment and Reward

A Book for the Last Days

1 Another book Enoch wrote for his son Methuselah, and for all who will live in the generations to come, and who will keep the Law in the last days.

2 To you who do good: wait with patience. For the day is coming when an end shall be made of those

who work evil, and the might of the transgressors shall be broken. Wait until sin has passed away, for the names of the wicked shall be erased from the Book of Life and from the holy writings. Their seed shall be destroyed forever, their spirits slain, and they shall cry and lament in a place of chaos and wilderness. In fire they shall burn, for there shall be no earth beneath them.

The Place of the Wicked

3 I saw something like an endless cloud—so deep I could not see over it.

4 And I saw a flame of fire blazing brightly, and shapes like shining mountains circling and sweeping to and fro.

5 And I asked one of the holy angels who was with me, saying:

“What is this blazing thing? For it is not heaven, but a flame of consuming fire, with voices of weeping, crying, lamentation, and great pain.”

6 And he answered:

“This place you see is where the spirits of sinners are cast—blasphemers, workers of wickedness, and those who twist the words of the Lord spoken through His prophets of the ages.”

The Reward of the Righteous

7 “But the words of the righteous are written above in the heavens, so that the angels may read and know what is prepared for both the sinners and the humble.

8 Here are the spirits of those who afflicted their own bodies, who were despised by men yet beloved by God. They loved neither gold nor silver nor any treasure of this world, but endured torture and lived as though life itself were but a fleeting breath.

9 The Lord tested them, and their spirits were found pure, blessing His holy name.

10 For them is laid up every blessing, written in the heavenly books. Their reward is certain, because they loved heaven more than their life on earth. Though trampled underfoot and shamed by the wicked, yet they blessed the Lord.”

The Transformation of the Just

11 “Now the Lord will summon the spirits of the good, the children of light, and transform them.

12 Those born in darkness, who were not repaid on earth according to their faithfulness, shall be brought into shining light.

13 Those who loved My holy name shall be seated on thrones of honor, shining in glory without number of days.

14 For the judgment of God is righteousness, and to the faithful He will give faithfulness, and a home among the paths of uprightness.

15 And they shall look upon the wicked who were born in darkness, now led away into darkness. But the righteous shall shine resplendent. And the sinners shall cry aloud, seeing the brightness of the

righteous, and then they shall go to the place appointed for them—for days and seasons have been decreed.”

Key Lessons from Chapter 108

- **Patience for the righteous:** The end of sin and evil is certain, though delayed.
- **Hell is real:** A place of fire, chaos, and lamentation awaits the wicked.
- **Faith is tested:** The righteous often suffer in this world, despised by men but honored by God.
- **Final transformation:** The faithful will shine with eternal glory, seated on thrones of honor.
- **Divine justice:** The wicked see the brightness of the righteous before being cast into their appointed darkness.

Introduction to the Book of 2 Enoch

“And I saw the face of the Lord, like iron made to glow in fire, and it was brought out, emitting sparks, and it burned.” – 2 Enoch 22:1

Title and Meaning

The Book of 2 Enoch (also called *Slavonic Enoch* or *The Book of the Secrets of Enoch*) is a Jewish apocalyptic text that expands on the story of Enoch, the seventh from Adam (Genesis 5:21–24). Its title highlights its purpose: to reveal hidden “secrets” of heaven, creation, and the destiny of humanity. Unlike 1 Enoch, which was preserved in Ge’ez (Ethiopic), 2 Enoch survives only in Slavonic manuscripts, suggesting it was translated from Greek into Old Church Slavonic.

Author and Date

The book is attributed to Enoch but was likely written by Jewish scholars drawing on ancient traditions. Scholars place its composition between the 1st century BC and the 1st century AD, making it a Second Temple period text. It was probably written in Egypt or Palestine and then later translated into Greek and preserved in Slavonic by Christian scribes.

Purpose of the Book of 2 Enoch

2 Enoch was written to reveal the mysteries God showed to Enoch during his ascension into heaven. Its purposes include:

- To describe Enoch’s heavenly journey through the ten heavens.

- To reveal secrets of creation, the angelic order, and the future judgment.
 - To affirm God's holiness and sovereignty over all things.
 - To encourage righteousness, repentance, and obedience to God's law.
 - To pass on Enoch's instructions to his children and future generations.
-

Structure of the Book of 2 Enoch

2 Enoch is generally divided into three main sections:

1. Enoch's Ascent through the Ten Heavens (Chs. 1–20)

Enoch is taken by angels on a tour of heaven, where he sees angels, paradise, cosmic wonders, and the throne of God.

2. Enoch Before God's Throne (Chs. 21–37)

Enoch stands before God, beholds His glory, and receives revelations about creation, the fall of angels, and divine mysteries.

3. Enoch's Instructions to His Sons (Chs. 38–68)

Enoch blesses his children, commands them to walk in righteousness, warns them of judgment, and prepares them for his departure from earth.

Major Themes

- **The Ten Heavens** – A unique vision of multiple heavens filled with angels, paradise, and divine mysteries.
 - **The Holiness of God** – Emphasis on God's unapproachable glory and eternal majesty.
 - **Judgment and Justice** – A coming day when both angels and humans will be judged.
 - **Creation and Order** – Insights into how God made the world and established cosmic laws.
 - **Righteousness and Repentance** – Calls to live pure lives, honoring God in holiness.
-

Why the Book of 2 Enoch Matters Today

2 Enoch bridges the gap between Old Testament and New Testament thought. It expands on ideas about heaven, angels, and God's throne that shaped later Jewish and Christian theology. Though not canonical in most traditions, it provides valuable insight into Second Temple Judaism's worldview. For Christians, it deepens our understanding of apocalyptic themes such as God's holiness, the reality of multiple heavens, and the certainty of final judgment.

Key Verse

“And I fell down flat and worshiped the Lord. And the Lord with His lips said to me: ‘Have courage, Enoch, do not fear; arise and stand before My face into eternity.’” – 2 Enoch 22:5

This verse captures the heart of 2 Enoch: the holiness of God, the frailty of man, and God’s gracious invitation for the righteous to stand before Him forever.

Enoch 1 — Crawford Standard Bible

Enoch Is Chosen

1 There was a wise man, a master craftsman, and the Lord loved him. God received him so that he might see the highest heavens and witness the mighty, unchanging kingdom of the Almighty.

2 He was shown the glorious station of the Lord’s servants, full of light and many-eyed, the throne that no man can approach, the ranks of angels, the wonders of creation, and the indescribable songs of the cherubim in the endless light.

Enoch’s Years on Earth

3 Enoch said, “When I was one hundred and sixty-five years old, I fathered my son Methuselah.

4 After that, I lived two hundred more years. Altogether, the days of my life were three hundred and sixty-five years.

A Strange Vision

5 On the first day of the month, while I was alone in my house, resting on my bed, I fell asleep.

6 In my sleep great distress troubled my heart, and I wept though I did not understand the reason for my sorrow.

Two Heavenly Messengers

7 Suddenly two men appeared before me—greater than any I had ever seen on earth. Their faces shone like the sun, their eyes blazed like fire, and flames came from their lips. Their garments gleamed purple, their wings shone brighter than gold, and their hands were whiter than snow.

8 They stood at the head of my bed and called me by name.

9 I awoke, and there they stood in front of me.

The Call to Heaven

10 Fear seized me, and my face grew pale. But the men said:

“Do not be afraid, Enoch. Have courage. The eternal God has sent us to you. Today you will ascend with us into heaven. But first, tell your sons and household what they must do in your absence. Let no one search for you until the Lord returns you to them.”

Enoch Obeys

11 I quickly obeyed and left my house. I summoned my sons—Methuselah, Regim, and Gaidad—and told them everything the men had revealed to me.

Key Lessons from Enoch 1

- **God Chooses the Righteous** — Enoch was beloved by God and given visions no one else had seen (vv.1–2).
- **Life Is Brief** — Though Enoch lived 365 years, his earthly time was limited; God had greater purposes for him (vv.3–4).
- **God Sends Messengers** — The angels came with power and glory, showing God’s authority over heaven and earth (vv.7–9).
- **Do Not Fear God’s Call** — Though Enoch trembled, God reassured him to have courage (v.10).
- **Obedience Matters** — Enoch immediately told his sons what God required, passing on the testimony of faith (v.11).

Enoch 2 — Crawford Standard Bible

Enoch’s Last Words Before Ascending

1 Enoch said to his children:

“Listen to me, my sons. I do not know where I am going or what will happen to me. But hear my words: Do not turn away from God to follow worthless idols. They did not make heaven and earth, and both they and those who worship them will perish.

2 May the Lord strengthen your hearts to walk in the fear of Him. And now, my children, let no one seek after me until the Lord returns me to you.”

Key Lessons from Enoch 2

- **Idolatry is Empty** — False gods cannot create or save; both they and their worshipers will perish (v.1).
- **Fear of the Lord Sustains** — True strength comes when God establishes our hearts in reverence for Him (v.1).
- **Trust God’s Timing** — Enoch told his children not to search for him, but to wait for God to return him in His own time (v.2).

Enoch 3 — Crawford Standard Bible

Enoch Is Taken to the First Heaven

1 After Enoch finished speaking to his sons, the angels lifted him on their wings and carried him into the heavens. They placed him upon the clouds and brought him to the first heaven.

2 Looking upward, I saw the expanse of the sky above, and there they showed me a vast sea—greater than any sea found upon the earth.

Key Lessons from Enoch 3

- **God Lifts the Faithful** — Enoch was carried by angels, showing how God exalts those who walk with Him (v.1).
- **Heavenly Realms Are Real** — The vision of the first heaven reveals that creation extends beyond earthly boundaries (v.1).
- **God's Wonders Surpass Earth** — The heavenly sea is greater than the earthly seas, reminding us of God's greatness and majesty (v.2).

Enoch 4 — Crawford Standard Bible

The Angelic Hosts of the First Heaven

1 In the first heaven I saw hosts of angels who kept watch over the stars, the waters, the clouds, and the movements of the earth.

2 They showed me the orders of creation and the duties of the angels who guard the elements of the world.

3 I marveled at the greatness of God, for everything was set in order by His command and nothing moved without His will.

Key Lessons from Enoch 4

- **Angels Are God's Servants** — They watch over creation, carrying out God's commands (v.1).
- **Creation Is Ordered** — Every part of the universe has its place, sustained by God's authority (v.2).
- **All Glory Belongs to God** — Even the angels' work points to the greatness of the Creator (v.3).

Enoch 5 — Crawford Standard Bible

The Storehouses of Snow

1 Then I looked down and saw the storehouses of the snow, and the angels who guarded these fearful treasures. I also saw the clouds—where they come from and where they return.

Key Lessons from Enoch 5

- **God Governs the Elements** — Even snow and clouds are kept in order by the angels God appoints (v.1).
- **Creation Is Not Random** — The cycles of weather are under divine control, not chance (v.1).
- **God's Power Is Majestic** — What seems ordinary to man—snow and clouds—are revealed as part of God's heavenly mysteries (v.1).

Enoch 6 — Crawford Standard Bible

The Storehouses of Dew

1 The angels showed me the storehouse of the dew. Its appearance was like the oil of the olive, shining with the beauty of all the flowers of the earth.

2 I saw many angels guarding these treasures, opening and shutting them at God's command.

Key Lessons from Enoch 6

- **God Provides Refreshment** — Even dew, which nourishes the earth, is stored and released by God's order (v.1).
- **Angels Keep Their Duties** — Heavenly beings oversee creation, faithfully carrying out God's commands (v.2).
- **God's Creation Is Beautiful** — The dew is compared to olive oil and flowers, reminding us of the richness of God's design (v.1).

Enoch 7 — Crawford Standard Bible

The Prisoners of the Second Heaven

1 The angels took me and led me into the second heaven. There I saw a darkness deeper than any earthly night. In that place were prisoners, suspended and under watch, awaiting the great and endless

judgment. These spirits were darker than the darkness itself, and they wept without ceasing, day and night.

2 I asked the angels who were with me, “Why are these spirits continually tortured?”

They answered, “These are God’s apostates. They did not obey His commands but followed their own will. They turned away with their prince, who is bound in the fifth heaven.”

3 My heart was filled with pity for them. They called out to me, saying, “Man of God, pray for us to the Lord.” But I answered, “Who am I, a mortal man, that I should pray for angels? I do not know where I am going or what will happen to me. Who is there that could pray even for me?”

Key Lessons from Enoch 7

- **Disobedience Leads to Judgment** — The fallen spirits were bound in darkness because they chose their own will over God’s (v.2).
- **Hell Is Real** — The second heaven reveals torment and unending sorrow for those who rebel against God (v.1).
- **Even Angels Fall** — Those created to serve God can turn away, reminding us of the danger of pride and rebellion (v.2).
- **Humility Before God** — Enoch confessed his own mortality, showing that no man can stand apart from God’s grace (v.3).
- **Prayer Has Limits** — Not even intercession could free those under God’s eternal judgment (v.3).

Enoch 8 — Crawford Standard Bible

The Third Heaven — Paradise

1 The angels led me up into the third heaven. Looking down, I saw the produce of that place, more excellent than anything known on earth.

2 I saw trees in full bloom, bearing fragrant fruits and foods, each bubbling with sweet fragrance.

3 In the midst stood the Tree of Life, where the Lord rests when He enters paradise. Its goodness and fragrance are beyond description. Its appearance was like gold, vermilion, and fire, bearing every kind of fruit.

4 Its root stretched into the garden at the end of the earth.

5 Paradise lies between corruptibility and incorruptibility.

6 From it flow two streams of honey and milk, and two more of oil and wine. They divide into four rivers, flowing in gentle courses into the Garden of Eden, between corruptibility and incorruptibility.

7 From there they flow over the earth, completing their cycle like the other elements.

8 In this place no tree is barren, and every place is blessed.

9 Three hundred radiant angels guard the garden, singing sweetly with voices that never cease, serving

the Lord day and night.

10 I said, “How wonderful and sweet is this place!” And the angels replied to me...

Key Lessons from Enoch 8

- Paradise is real and prepared for the righteous.
- The Tree of Life is the center of God’s eternal blessing.
- God’s provision flows like rivers—bringing life, joy, and abundance.
- Angels ceaselessly worship God in His holy dwelling.
- The glory of paradise surpasses all earthly imagination.

Enoch 9 — Crawford Standard Bible

The Inheritance of the Righteous

1 The angels said to me, “Enoch, this place is prepared for the righteous—those who endure offenses from those who grieve their souls, who turn their eyes away from sin, who judge with righteousness, who feed the hungry, clothe the naked, lift up the fallen, and care for the orphan.

2 They walk blamelessly before the Lord, serving Him alone. For them this place is prepared as an eternal inheritance.”

Key Lessons from Enoch 9

- **Endurance Brings Reward** — The righteous endure wrongs with patience and faith (v.1).
- **True Righteousness Is Active** — Feeding the hungry, clothing the naked, and helping the weak are marks of godliness (v.1).
- **Blameless Walk Before God** — The righteous live with integrity, serving the Lord only (v.2).
- **Eternal Inheritance Awaits** — Paradise is prepared for those who remain faithful in both deed and heart (v.2).

Enoch 10 — Crawford Standard Bible

The Place of Judgment for the Wicked

1 The angels led me to the north side and showed me a dreadful place of torment. There was cruel darkness, thick gloom without light, only a murky fire blazing without end. A river of fire flowed through it. Everywhere there was fire, yet also frost and ice—thirst, shivering, and chains of torment. Fearful angels stood with merciless weapons, prepared for judgment.

2 I said, “Woe! Woe! How terrible is this place!”

3 The angels said to me:

“This place, O Enoch, is prepared for those who dishonor God and practice sins against nature—corrupting children in perversion, committing sorcery, magic, and witchcraft. It is for those who boast in their wickedness: thieves, liars, slanderers, the envious, the hateful, the immoral, the murderers. It is for those who steal the souls of men, who rob the poor and grow rich through injustice, who let the hungry die though they could feed them, who stripped the naked though they could clothe them. It is for those who forgot their Creator and bowed to lifeless idols, who carved images of stone and worshiped unclean works of their hands. For all these, this place has been prepared as their eternal inheritance.”

Key Lessons from Enoch 10

- **Hell Is Real** — A place of fire, darkness, and merciless torment awaits the wicked (vv.1–2).
- **Sin Has Many Faces** — Sexual immorality, sorcery, greed, lies, hatred, and idolatry all lead to judgment (v.3).
- **Neglecting Mercy Is Wickedness** — Failing to feed the hungry or clothe the naked brings condemnation (v.3).
- **Idolatry Is Futile** — Worshiping lifeless images instead of the living God results in eternal ruin (v.3).
- **God Is Just** — Every evil deed, hidden or open, has its place of reckoning in eternity (vv.1–3).

Enoch 11 — Crawford Standard Bible

The Course of the Sun and Moon

1 The angels took me up into the fourth heaven and showed me the paths of the sun and moon and the rays of their light.

2 I measured their courses and compared their light, and I saw that the sun’s brightness is greater than the moon’s.

3 The sun moves in its circle, traveling on wheels with astonishing speed, like the wind rushing past. Day and night it does not rest.

4 Four great stars accompany its path—four to the right of the sun’s wheel and four to the left. Each of these stars has under it a thousand stars, making eight thousand that continually travel with the sun.

5 By day fifteen myriads of angels attend the sun, and by night a thousand.

6 Six-winged angels go before the sun’s wheel into the flames of fire, and a hundred angels ignite the sun and set it ablaze.

Key Lessons from Enoch 11

- **God Governs the Heavens** — Even the sun and moon follow the order set by the Creator (vv.1–3).
- **The Sun's Glory Reflects God's Power** — Its greater light reminds us of the surpassing glory of God (v.2).
- **Heavenly Hosts Serve Creation** — Angels attend the sun and carry out their duties faithfully (vv.5–6).
- **Order in the Universe** — The stars, sun, and moon all move in harmony according to God's command (vv.3–4).

Enoch 12 — Crawford Standard Bible

The Creatures Who Attend the Sun

1 I looked and saw other wondrous beings that accompany the sun. Their names are Phoenixes and Chalkydri. They were marvelous in appearance: their feet and tails like lions, their heads like crocodiles, their colors shining like the rainbow.

2 Each measured nine hundred lengths in size. Their wings were like those of angels, each having twelve. They accompanied the sun, carrying both heat and dew, as God commanded them.

3 The sun revolves continually, rising under the heavens and passing beneath the earth, sending out its rays without ceasing.

Key Lessons from Enoch 12

- **God's Creation Is Beyond Imagination** — Even strange and glorious beings serve His purposes (vv.1–2).
- **All Things Serve God's Order** — The Phoenixes and Chalkydri bear heat and dew by His command (v.2).
- **The Sun's Course Is Constant** — It moves unceasingly, a reminder of God's faithfulness in sustaining creation (v.3).
- **Heaven Declares God's Glory** — The wonders of the heavens point back to the Creator's majesty (vv.1–3).

Enoch 13 — Crawford Standard Bible

The Gates of the Sun

1 The angels carried me to the east and set me at the gates of the sun. From there the sun goes forth according to the order of the seasons, the circuit of the months, and the division of the hours of day and night.

2 I saw six gates opened. Each gate measured sixty-one stadia and a quarter, and I measured them carefully and understood their size. Through these gates the sun rises and sets, moving toward the west. It turns back again through the six gates in succession, marking the changes of the seasons. In this way the year is completed after the returns of the four seasons.

Key Lessons from Enoch 13

- **God Orders Time** — The sun's rising and setting through its gates mark the days, months, and seasons (v.1).
- **Precision in Creation** — The exact measurements show God's wisdom in setting boundaries for the heavenly bodies (v.2).
- **The Cycle of Seasons** — Summer, autumn, winter, and spring testify to God's perfect design for the earth (v.2).
- **The Creator's Authority** — All movement of the sun is by God's command, not chance (vv.1–2).

Enoch 14 — Crawford Standard Bible

The Setting of the Sun

1 The angels led me to the west and showed me six great gates open, corresponding to the eastern gates, through which the sun sets. These gates mark the number of days in the year—three hundred sixty-five and a quarter.

2 The sun descends through the western gates, withdrawing its light as it passes under the earth. For its crown of glory remains in heaven with the Lord, guarded by four hundred angels. Meanwhile, the sun circles on its wheel beneath the earth, remaining hidden for seven great hours of the night.

3 At the eighth hour it returns to the eastern gates, bringing with it its crown of shining, and the sun bursts forth in flames brighter than fire.

Key Lessons from Enoch 14

- **God Sustains the Cycle of Day and Night** — The sun sets and rises according to His command (vv.1–2).
- **Heavenly Order Reflects God’s Glory** — Even the sun’s crown of shining is kept in heaven under angelic guard (v.2).
- **The Night Has Its Measure** — The sun’s hidden course beneath the earth shows that darkness is temporary and controlled by God (vv.2–3).
- **The Rising Sun Is a Witness** — Its fiery return reminds us daily of God’s faithfulness (v.3).

Enoch 15 — Crawford Standard Bible

The Song of the Sun’s Attendants

1 The elements of the sun, called Phoenixes and Chalkydri, broke into song. At their song, every bird fluttered its wings, rejoicing in the Giver of light. They sang at the command of the Lord.

2 The Giver of light shines to brighten the whole world. At dawn, the rays of the sun form the morning guard, and the sun receives its brightness to illuminate the face of the whole earth. The angels showed me this calculation of the sun’s course.

3 The gates through which the sun enters are the great gates that measure the hours of the year. For this reason the sun is a great creation, completing its circuit every twenty-eight years, then beginning again from the start.

Key Lessons from Enoch 15

- **Creation Worships Its Maker** — Even the Phoenixes, Chalkydri, and birds sing at God’s command (v.1).
- **God Is the Source of Light** — The sun only gives light because the Lord ordains it (v.2).
- **Order in the Heavens** — The sun’s path and timing are precisely set by God (v.3).
- **The Greatness of God’s Creation** — The vast circuit of the sun shows the power and wisdom of its Creator (v.3).

Enoch 16 — Crawford Standard Bible

The Course of the Moon

1 The angels showed me the path of the moon. It passes through twelve great gates, crowned from west to east, by which it enters and departs at its appointed times.

2 In the first gate it travels thirty-one days, in the second thirty-one days, in the third thirty days, in the fourth thirty days, in the fifth thirty-one days, in the sixth thirty-one days, in the seventh thirty days, in the eighth thirty-one days, in the ninth thirty-one days, in the tenth thirty days, in the eleventh thirty-one days, and in the twelfth twenty-eight days.

3 The moon completes its cycle through the western gates in the same order as the east. In this way, it measures three hundred sixty-five and a quarter days of the solar year, while the lunar year is only three hundred fifty-four days, lacking twelve days compared to the solar circle. These are called the lunar epacts of the year.

4 The great cycle contains five hundred thirty-two years.

5 The quarter of a day is omitted for three years, but the fourth year fulfills it exactly.

6 Thus, the missing time is balanced, adding two new months in some years and reducing two in others.

7 When the western gates are completed, the moon returns to the eastern gates. It circles day and night through the heavenly paths, moving lower than all the circles, swifter than the winds, the spirits, the elements, and the angels who fly with six wings.

8 Its course is completed in a sevenfold pattern, finishing its cycle in nineteen years.

Key Lessons from Enoch 16

- **God Appoints Times and Seasons** — The moon follows a precise path through the gates of heaven (vv.1–2).
- **The Balance of Creation** — The solar and lunar years differ, yet God set laws to keep time in harmony (vv.3–6).
- **Heavenly Order Is Precise** — Even the smallest measures—days, months, and years—are accounted for by God (vv.3–6).
- **The Moon's Swiftness** — The moon moves faster than winds and angels, reflecting God's power in creation (v.7).
- **Cycles and Completion** — The nineteen-year cycle reminds us that all creation is bound by God's perfect design (v.8).

Enoch 17 — Crawford Standard Bible

The Singing Armies of Heaven

1 In the midst of the heavens I saw armies of angels, armed and serving the Lord. They played timbrels and organs, and their voices rose in ceaseless song. Their sound was sweet beyond description, a

harmony so marvelous that no human mind could comprehend it. I was filled with delight as I listened to their singing.

Key Lessons from Enoch 17

- **Heaven Is Filled with Worship** — The armies of angels serve God with music and song (v.1).
- **Divine Harmony Surpasses Earthly Sound** — The beauty of heaven’s song is beyond human description (v.1).
- **Worship Brings Joy** — Enoch was delighted by the angelic singing, showing the joy of being near God’s presence (v.1).
- **God Is Worthy of Eternal Praise** — The unceasing music reminds us that God deserves endless worship (v.1).

Enoch 18 — Crawford Standard Bible

The Grigori of the Fifth Heaven

1 The angels took me to the fifth heaven and set me there. I saw countless soldiers called the Grigori. They appeared like men, yet larger than great giants. Their faces were withered, their mouths silent, and there was no service to the Lord in that place.

2 I asked the angels, “Why are their faces so sad, their mouths silent, and why is there no worship here?”

3 They answered, “These are the Grigori, who with their prince Satanail rejected the Lord of light. Others like them are bound in the great darkness of the second heaven. Three of them descended to earth at Mount Hermon, where they broke their vows. They saw the daughters of men, took wives, and defiled the earth with their deeds. From them came giants—mighty men who brought lawlessness and violence into the world.”

4 “For this reason, God judged them with great judgment. They now weep for their brethren and will face punishment on the Lord’s great day.”

5 I said to the Grigori, “I have seen your brothers and the torments they suffer. I even prayed for them, but the Lord condemned them to remain under the earth until heaven and earth pass away forever.”

6 Then I said, “Why do you wait here and not serve before the Lord’s face? Why do you not return to His service, lest you provoke Him to anger?”

7 When they heard my words, they listened and spoke to the four orders of heaven. As I stood there with the two angels, four trumpets sounded with a mighty voice, and the Grigori broke into song together. Their voices rose up before the Lord, full of sorrow and supplication.

Key Lessons from Enoch 18

- **Rebellion Leads to Ruin** — The Grigori followed Satanail and abandoned God, bringing judgment on themselves (vv.1–3).
- **Sin Defiles Creation** — Their descent to earth corrupted mankind and brought forth giants, spreading lawlessness (v.3).
- **God’s Judgment Is Final** — Even Enoch’s prayers could not overturn God’s decree for the fallen (v.5).
- **A Call to Return to Worship** — Enoch urged them to serve the Lord again, reminding us that only in God’s presence is hope (v.6).
- **Worship Moves Heaven** — When the Grigori sang together, their sorrowful song rose before the Lord, showing the power of united voices (v.7).

Enoch 19 — Crawford Standard Bible

The Sixth Heaven and the Orders of Angels

1 Then those men carried me up to the sixth heaven. There I saw seven orders of angels, radiant and glorious, their faces shining brighter than the sun. They were clothed in splendor, alike in appearance, behavior, and dress. These angels direct the courses of the stars, the changes of the moon, the revolution of the sun, and the governance of the world.

2 When they witness evil on the earth, they decree commandments and instructions. They lift their voices in loud and sweet singing, songs of praise to the Lord.

3 These are the **archangels**, greater than the angels beneath them. They measure all life in heaven and on earth. Some are appointed over the seasons and the years, some over rivers and seas, some over the fruits of the earth, and some over the grass that feeds all living things. Others record the souls of men, their deeds, and their lives before the Lord’s face.

4 In their midst stand six Phoenixes, six Cherubim, and six six-winged ones. Together they lift one voice of praise, singing ceaselessly with a sound too wonderful to describe. They rejoice before the Lord at His footstool.

Key Lessons from Enoch 19

- **God’s order is perfect:** all creation is overseen by angelic beings who fulfill their roles without corruption (v.1–3).
- **Heaven responds to earth’s sin:** angels issue commandments and songs of judgment when they witness evil (v.2).
- **Nothing escapes record:** the deeds and lives of all men are written before the Lord’s face (v.3).

- **Heavenly worship is ceaseless:** angels of many ranks sing together in perfect unity before God (v.4).

Enoch 20 — Crawford Standard Bible

The Seventh Heaven and the Vision of God

1 The angels lifted me up into the seventh heaven. There I saw a great and radiant light, and fiery hosts of mighty archangels. I beheld the incorporeal forces, the dominions, the orders and governments, the cherubim and seraphim, the thrones, and the many-eyed ones. There were nine ranks of angelic regiments and the luminous stations of light. Great fear came over me, and I trembled, but the angels took me and said:

2 “Have courage, Enoch. Do not fear.” Then they showed me the Lord from afar, seated upon His exalted throne.

3 For the Lord Himself dwells on the tenth heaven. In the Hebrew tongue it is called *Aravat*.

4 All the heavenly hosts come before Him, standing on ten steps according to their rank. They bow before the Lord and then return to their places in joy, singing with tender voices in the boundless light, gloriously serving Him forever.

Key Lessons from Enoch 20

- **Heaven Is Ordered** — Angelic hosts serve in ranks and stations, reflecting the perfect order of God’s kingdom (vv.1, 4).
- **The Majesty of God Inspires Fear** — Even Enoch trembled at the vision of God’s throne (v.1).
- **God Dwells Above All** — The Most High reigns in the tenth heaven, far above all creation (v.3).
- **Worship Is Eternal** — Angels bow, rise, and return to joyful service, showing us the endless cycle of praise (v.4).
- **God Comforts His Servants** — Though overwhelmed with fear, Enoch was told to have courage in God’s presence (v.2).

Enoch 21 — Crawford Standard Bible

Gabriel Brings Enoch Before the Lord

1 Around the throne stood the cherubim and seraphim—the six-winged and many-eyed ones. They never depart from before the Lord’s face but do His will, covering His throne and singing with gentle

voices:

“Holy, holy, holy, Lord of Hosts; heaven and earth are full of Your glory.”

2 When I saw these things, the angels who had led me said, “Enoch, this is as far as we are commanded to journey with you.” Then they departed, and I saw them no more.

3 I was left alone at the edge of the seventh heaven, and great fear fell upon me. I fell on my face and said, “Woe is me! What has happened to me?”

4 Then the Lord sent one of His glorious ones, the archangel Gabriel. He said to me, “Have courage, Enoch. Do not fear. Arise, and come with me before the Lord’s face for eternity.”

5 I answered, “My Lord, my soul has left me from fear and trembling. I depended on the men who led me here, and with them I thought I would stand before the Lord’s face.”

6 But Gabriel caught me up, as a leaf is carried by the wind, and placed me before the Lord’s presence.

7 I saw the eighth heaven, called in the Hebrew tongue *Muzaloth*—the changer of seasons, of drought and rain, where the twelve constellations of the firmament are set above the seventh heaven.

8 I also saw the ninth heaven, called in Hebrew *Kuchavim*, where are the heavenly homes of the twelve constellations of the circle of the firmament.

Key Lessons from Enoch 21

- **Heavenly Worship Is Pure and Unceasing** — The cherubim and seraphim continually cry “Holy, holy, holy” before God (v.1).
- **Fear in God’s Presence Is Natural** — Even Enoch trembled when left alone before the throne (v.3).
- **God Sends Help** — Gabriel was sent to strengthen and guide Enoch into God’s presence (vv.4–6).
- **The Heavens Are Layered in Order** — Each heaven has its purpose: the eighth governs seasons and signs, the ninth holds the constellations (vv.7–8).
- **God’s Glory Is Over All Creation** — From angelic worship to the stars in the heavens, all proclaim His majesty (vv.1, 7–8).

Enoch 22 — Crawford Standard Bible

Enoch Transfigured Before the Lord

1 On the tenth heaven, called *Aravoth*, I saw the appearance of the Lord’s face. It was like iron glowing in fire, sending out sparks, burning with glory.

2 In that eternal moment I beheld the Lord's face—indescribable, marvelous, fearful, and beyond words.

3 Who am I to speak of the Lord's unspeakable being? His face is too wonderful to describe, His throne too great to measure. Troops of cherubim and seraphim surrounded Him in ceaseless song, and His beauty is unchanging, His glory beyond comprehension.

4 I fell on my face before the Lord, and He said with His lips:

5 "Have courage, Enoch. Do not fear. Arise and stand before My face into eternity."

6 Then Michael, the great commander, lifted me up and brought me before the Lord's presence.

7 The Lord said to His servants, testing them: "Let Enoch stand before My face into eternity." And the glorious ones bowed before Him and answered, "Let Enoch go according to Your word."

8 The Lord then said to Michael: "Take Enoch from his earthly garments. Anoint him with My holy ointment and clothe him in the garments of My glory."

9 Michael obeyed. He anointed me with the ointment of the Lord, brighter than great light, sweet as gentle dew, shining like the rays of the sun. When I looked at myself, I was transfigured and appeared like one of the glorious ones.

10 Then the Lord summoned one of His archangels, named Pravuil. His wisdom was greater than that of the other archangels, for he recorded all the works of the Lord. The Lord said to Pravuil: "Bring out the books from My storehouses, and a reed for writing quickly. Give them to Enoch, and deliver to him the chosen and comforting books from your hand."

Key Lessons from Enoch 22

- **God's Glory Is Beyond Words** — His face and throne are indescribable, surpassing all understanding (vv.1–3).
- **God Strengthens the Fearful** — He told Enoch not to fear, but to stand before Him forever (v.5).
- **Transformation by God's Power** — Enoch was anointed and clothed with glory, becoming like the heavenly ones (vv.8–9).
- **God Grants Revelation** — Pravuil, the recording archangel, was commanded to give Enoch divine writings for comfort and wisdom (v.10).
- **Humility Before Majesty** — Enoch's fall before the Lord reminds us of man's smallness in the presence of God's greatness (v.4).

Enoch 23 — Crawford Standard Bible

Enoch Receives the Knowledge of Creation

1 The Lord revealed to me all the works of heaven, earth, and sea: the paths of the elements, the thunderings of thunder, the courses of the sun and moon, the changes of the stars, the seasons, years, days, and hours, the rising of the winds, the number of the angels, and the order of their songs. He showed me all things concerning mankind—the tongue of every people, the commandments, instructions, and the songs of life—everything that is fitting to learn.

2 Pravuil said to me, “All these things we have written. Now you also sit and write all the souls of mankind—everyone who has been born and the places prepared for them in eternity. For every soul has been appointed a place from before the foundation of the world.”

3 For thirty days and thirty nights doubled, I sat and wrote without ceasing. I recorded all things precisely and completed three hundred sixty-six books.

Key Lessons from Enoch 23

- **God Reveals All Wisdom** — From the movements of the heavens to the life of man, nothing is hidden from Him (v.1).
- **Souls Are Eternal** — Every soul has a place prepared before creation itself (v.2).
- **Enoch as God’s Scribe** — He was commanded to write what was revealed, showing the importance of preserving truth (vv.2–3).
- **God’s Order Is Complete** — Seasons, stars, angels, and mankind all follow the plan of the Creator (vv.1–2).
- **The Abundance of Revelation** — Enoch wrote 366 books, symbolizing the fullness of divine instruction (v.3).

Enoch 24 — Crawford Standard Bible

God Reveals the Mystery of Creation

1 The Lord summoned me and said, “Enoch, sit at My left with Gabriel.”

2 I bowed down before the Lord, and He said:

“Enoch, My beloved, all that you see—all things completed and standing before you—I reveal to you, even from before the very beginning. I created all things out of nothing: the visible from the invisible, the physical from the spiritual.”

3 “Hear My words and take them to heart. Not even to My angels have I revealed this secret. I did not tell them their origin, nor My endless kingdom, nor the mystery of creation which I reveal to you today.”

4 “For before anything visible existed, I alone moved within the invisible, as the sun goes from east to west and from west to east.”

5 “Even the sun finds rest within itself, but I had no rest, for I was creating all things. I conceived the thought of laying foundations and bringing forth the visible creation.”

Key Lessons from Enoch 24

- **God Alone Is Eternal** — Before anything was created, God alone existed in the invisible realm (vv.3–4).
- **Creation Came from Nothing** — The physical world was formed from the spiritual by God’s will (v.2).
- **God Shares His Secrets with the Righteous** — What even angels did not know, God entrusted to Enoch (v.3).
- **The Restless Creator** — God reveals His labor of love in bringing forth the visible universe (v.5).
- **Humility Before Majesty** — Enoch bowed before God, reminding us of man’s smallness before divine glory (v.2).

Enoch 25 — Crawford Standard Bible

The Birth of Visible Creation

1 The Lord said: “I commanded in the lowest parts that the visible should come forth from the invisible. Then Adoil descended, vast and radiant, and I saw that he carried within him a belly full of great light.”

2 I said to him, “Adoil, break open, and let the visible come out from you.”

3 And he broke open, and a great light poured forth. I stood in the midst of that light. And as light is born from light, there came forth a great age, revealing all creation that I had planned to bring into being.

4 I saw that it was good.

5 Then I established a throne for Myself and sat upon it. I said to the light, “Go up higher, fix yourself above the throne, and become the foundation of the highest things.”

6 Above the light there is nothing else. Then I lifted My eyes and looked upward from My throne.

Key Lessons from Enoch 25

- **Creation Flows from God's Command** — The visible world came forth at His word from the unseen (vv.1–3).
- **Light Is the First of Creation** — God brought forth light as the foundation of all that exists (vv.3, 5).
- **God Rules from His Throne** — He established His seat above creation, reigning as King over all (v.5).
- **The Goodness of Creation** — Just as in Genesis, God looked upon His work and declared it good (v.4).
- **The Invisible Precedes the Visible** — All physical things were birthed from the spiritual realm by God's will (v.1).

Enoch 26 — Crawford Standard Bible

The Foundation of the Lower World

1 The Lord said: "I summoned the lowest parts a second time, and commanded: Let Archas come forth, strong and firm." And Archas came forth from the invisible, hard, heavy, and deep red in appearance.

2 I said to him, "Archas, open yourself and bring forth what is within you."

3 And he broke open, and a great age came forth—vast and dark—bearing the creation of all lower things. I saw that it was good.

4 I said to him, "Go down below, make yourself firm, and become the foundation of the lower world." And it was so. Archas went down and fixed himself as the base for all that is beneath, and below that darkness there is nothing else.

Key Lessons from Enoch 26

- **God Created Order in Layers** — First the foundation of the highest things (light), then the foundation of the lower things (darkness) (vv.1–4).
- **The Visible Emerges from the Invisible** — Both Adoil (light) and Archas (darkness) came forth by God's command (vv.1–3).
- **Darkness Has Its Place** — God ordained darkness to be the base of the lower creation, showing His sovereignty over both light and dark (vv.3–4).
- **Creation Was Declared Good** — Even what seems fearful or heavy was part of God's ordered design (v.3).

- **God Alone Establishes Foundations** — Nothing exists below what He has set; He alone defines the limits of creation (v.4).

Enoch 27 — Crawford Standard Bible

The First Day of Creation

1 The Lord said: “From both light and darkness let substance be formed.” And it became so. I spread out the light, and it became water. I spread it over the darkness beneath the light, and I made the waters firm—the great deep. Around the waters I set a foundation of light.

2 I created seven circles within, shaping the waters like crystal, both wet and dry, like glass. I set in order the movement of the waters and the other elements. I appointed the seven stars, each in its own place in the heavens, to follow their paths. I saw that it was good.

3 I separated the light from the darkness, placing them in the midst of the waters. I called the light day, and the darkness night. And there was evening, and there was morning—the first day.

Key Lessons from Enoch 27

- **Creation Is Ordered by God** — The waters, stars, and elements all follow the paths God appointed (vv.1–2).
- **Light and Darkness Have Purpose** — God separated them, setting the rhythm of day and night (v.3).
- **The First Day Declared Good** — God established the foundation of creation with order and beauty (vv.2–3).
- **God Is the Source of Light** — Even water was spread and formed by the power of His light (v.1).
- **Creation Reflects His Wisdom** — From crystal-like waters to the courses of stars, all things display His design (vv.1–2).

Enoch 28 — Crawford Standard Bible

The Creation of Earth and Sea

1 The Lord said: “Let the heavenly circle be made firm, and let the lower waters under heaven gather into one place, and let the chaos become dry.” And it was so.

2 From the waves I brought forth solid rock, and from the rock I formed the dry land. The dry land I called earth, and the deep places I called the abyss—the bottomless. I gathered the sea into one place and bound it with a yoke.

3 And I said to the sea: “Behold, I set for you eternal boundaries. You will not break beyond your appointed parts.”

4 Thus I established the firmament. This day I called the first-created, the day of beginning [Sunday].

Key Lessons from Enoch 28

- **God Gathers Chaos into Order** — The waters, sea, and land were shaped and fixed by His command (vv.1–2).
- **The Sea Has Boundaries** — God set eternal limits so the waters cannot overrun the earth (v.3).
- **Creation Has Structure** — Earth, sea, and abyss were all given their proper places (vv.2–3).
- **God Marks Time** — The day of creation was appointed as the first, setting the pattern for all time (v.4).
- **All Creation Depends on His Word** — Nothing holds together apart from God’s command (vv.1–4).

Enoch 29 — Crawford Standard Bible

The Creation of Angels and the Fall of Satan

1 The Lord said: “For all the heavenly hosts I formed the essence of fire. My eye looked upon the hard and firm rock, and from the gleam of My eye lightning received its nature—fire within water and water within fire. One does not quench the other, nor does one consume the other. For this reason lightning is brighter than the sun, softer than water, and stronger than rock.”

2 “From the rock I drew forth a great fire, and from that fire I created the ranks of the incorporeal—ten orders of angels. Their weapons are fire, and their garments are burning flame. I commanded each of them to stand in his appointed order.”

3 “But one from among the angels turned away, along with those under his command. He conceived an impossible thought in his heart: to set his throne above the clouds of the earth, and to make himself equal in rank to My power.”

4 “So I cast him down from the height, together with his angels. He now flies endlessly in the air above the abyss, over the bottomless pit.”

Key Lessons from Enoch 29

- **Angels Are Created Beings** — God formed them from fire, giving them order, purpose, and power (vv.1–2).

- **Lightning Reveals God's Mystery** — Its nature shows the balance of strength, gentleness, and brilliance from the Creator (v.1).
- **Pride Leads to Ruin** — The fallen angel sought to exalt himself above God and was cast down (vv.3–4).
- **God's Authority Is Supreme** — No created being can challenge His power or throne (vv.3–4).
- **Spiritual Warfare Is Real** — The rebellion in heaven explains the existence of fallen angels opposing God (v.4).

Enoch 30 — Crawford Standard Bible

The Third Day – Creation of the Earth and Paradise

1 On the third day I commanded the earth to bring forth great and fruitful trees, hills, and seed for sowing. I planted Paradise and enclosed it, placing flaming angels as guardians. Thus I created renewal.

2 Evening came, and morning came—the fourth day.

The Fourth Day – The Lights of Heaven

3 On the fourth day I commanded that great lights be set in the circles of heaven.

4 On the first circle above, I placed the stars—Kruno. On the second, Aphrodit; on the third, Aris; on the fifth, Zoues; on the sixth, Ermis; on the seventh, the lesser light—the moon—adorned with lesser stars.

5 On the lower circle I placed the sun to rule the day, and the moon and stars to give light to the night.

6 I appointed the sun to move through the twelve constellations, marking the months, their names, their times, their thunderings, and their hours, so that they would succeed in order.

7 Evening came, and morning came—the fifth day.

The Fifth Day – The Creatures of Sea and Air

8 On the fifth day I commanded the sea to bring forth fish, and the sky to bring forth birds of every kind. I commanded the earth to bring forth animals that creep and walk on four legs, and all that soar in the air—male and female—every soul with the breath of life.

9 Evening came, and morning came—the sixth day.

The Sixth Day – The Creation of Man

10 On the sixth day I commanded My wisdom to create man from seven parts:

- His flesh from the earth,
- His blood from the dew,
- His eyes from the sun,
- His bones from stone,
- His mind from the swiftness of angels and from the clouds,
- His veins and hair from the grass of the earth,
- His soul from My breath and from the wind.

11 I gave him seven natures: flesh for hearing, eyes for sight, soul for smell, veins for touch, blood for taste, bones for endurance, and intelligence for delight.

12 I declared: “I created man from both the invisible (spiritual) and the visible (physical). His life and death are bound to both. He speaks like the creatures, small in greatness and great in smallness. I placed him on the earth as a second angel—honorable, glorious, and wise—appointed to rule the earth. None of My creatures are like him.”

13 I gave him a name drawn from the four directions—east, west, south, and north—and set over him four special stars. I called his name Adam. I showed him two ways: light and darkness. I said: “This is good, and that is evil. Choose, so I may know whether you love Me or hate Me, and it will be revealed in your descendants who love Me.”

14 For I knew his nature, though he did not yet know himself. Because of this blindness, he would sin worse. And I said, “After sin, what remains but death?”

15 I caused sleep to fall upon him, and he slept. I took one of his ribs and made a wife for him, so that death would come to him through her. I took his final word and called her *Mother*—that is, Eve.

Key Lessons from Enoch 30

- **God Is the Source of Renewal** — Paradise was planted by His hand and guarded by His angels (v.1).
- **The Heavens Are Ordered** — Sun, moon, stars, and constellations move by God’s decree to measure time (vv.3–6).
- **Life Comes from God’s Breath** — Man was made of both visible and invisible elements, body and spirit (vv.10–12).
- **Man’s Responsibility** — Adam was shown the way of good and evil, to reveal the heart of his descendants (v.13–14).

- **The Gift of Marriage** — Eve was formed as a companion, but through her came also the path to death (v.15).
- **Humanity's Honor and Humility** — Man was created as a “second angel,” yet subject to weakness and choice (v.12).

Enoch 31 — Crawford Standard Bible

Adam in Eden and the Rebellion of Satan

1 The Lord gave Adam life on the earth and created a garden in Eden in the east, that he might keep the covenant and obey the command.

2 I opened the heavens to him so he could see the angels singing songs of victory in the light without shadow.

3 Adam remained continually in Paradise, and the devil perceived that I intended to create another world, for Adam was made lord of the earth, to rule and govern it.

4 The devil is the evil spirit of the lower realms. As a fugitive, he was cast out of heaven. His name was Satanail (Satan). He became different from the angels, though his nature of understanding right and wrong did not change.

5 Knowing his judgment and the sin he had committed before, he devised a scheme against Adam. In this way he entered and deceived Eve, though he did not touch Adam.

6 But I did not curse man, nor the earth, nor the other creatures. Instead, I cursed ignorance, and the evil fruit of man's works.

Key Lessons from Enoch 31

- **Man Was Created for Covenant** — Adam was placed in Eden to keep God's command and live in obedience (v.1).
- **Heaven Was Open to Man** — Adam was given a glimpse of angelic worship and the light of God (v.2).
- **Satan Is a Fallen Spirit** — Cast from heaven, he turned against Adam out of envy and rebellion (vv.3–4).
- **Temptation Came Through Deception** — Satan seduced Eve, seeking to corrupt what God had blessed (v.5).
- **God's Curse Is Just** — He did not curse man or creation itself, but the works of sin and the fruit of disobedience (v.6).

Enoch 32 — Crawford Standard Bible

Adam's Return to the Earth

1 The Lord said to Adam: “You are earth, and to the earth from which I took you, you shall return. Yet I will not destroy you, but will send you back to the place from which you came.

2 Then, at My second coming, I will receive you again.”

The Blessing of Creation and the Sabbath

3 And I blessed all My creatures, both the visible (physical) and the invisible (spiritual). Adam remained in Paradise for five and a half hours.

4 And I blessed the seventh day, the Sabbath, the day on which I rested from all My works.

Key Lessons from Enoch 32

- **Man's Mortality** — Adam was formed from the earth and must return to it, yet God promises restoration at His second presence (vv.1–2).
- **All Creation Blessed** — Both visible and invisible beings are included in God's blessing (v.3).
- **Paradise Was Briefly Held** — Adam's stay in Eden was short, pointing to how quickly sin leads to loss (v.3).
- **The Sabbath Is Holy** — God blessed and set apart the seventh day as a sign of His rest and completion (v.4).

Enoch 33 — Crawford Standard Bible

The Eighth Day and Eternity

1 The Lord said: “I have appointed the eighth day also—that after My work, it should be the first-created beyond the seven. The first seven revolve as seven thousand years, but at the beginning of the eighth thousand there will be a time of uncounting—endless—without years, months, weeks, days, or hours.

God's Eternal Nature

2 Enoch, all that I have told you, all that you have understood, all that you have seen of heavenly things, and all you have seen on the earth—all that I have written in the books of My wisdom—these I

devised and created from the highest foundation to the lowest. There is no counselor and no inheritor of My creation.

3 I am eternal, uncreated, and unchanging.

4 My thought is My counselor. My wisdom and My Word are established. My eyes see all things, and they tremble before Me.

5 If I turn away My face, all things will be destroyed.

Enoch's Mission with the Books

6 Therefore, Enoch, fix your mind and understand Him who speaks with you. Take the books you have written.

7 I give you Samuil and Raguil, who led you here, and the books. Go down to earth, and tell your sons everything I have spoken to you, and everything you have seen—from the lowest heaven to My throne, and all the heavenly armies.

8 For I created all powers, and none can resist Me. All are subject to My rule, and all labor for My kingdom alone.

9 Give the books of your writings to your children, that they may read them and know Me as the Creator of all things, and understand that there is no God but Me.

10 Let them pass the writings from child to child, generation to generation, and nation to nation.

11 And I will give you, Enoch, the archangel Michael, My great commander, as your helper with the writings of your fathers: Adam, Seth, Enos, Cainan, Mahalalel, and Jared your father.”

Key Lessons from Enoch 33

- **The Eighth Day Represents Eternity** — Beyond the seven thousand years of time lies the endless, timeless realm of God (v.1).
- **God Alone Is Eternal** — He has no counselor or rival, for He is uncreated and unchanging (vv.2–3).
- **The Word and Wisdom of God** — Creation itself flows from His thought, His wisdom, and His Word (v.4).
- **God's Sovereignty** — All powers and forces are subject to Him, none can resist His will (v.8).
- **The Mission of Enoch** — To deliver the heavenly books to his children and generations after him, so all may know the true Creator (vv.6–10).
- **Michael the Intercessor** — God assigns Michael, the great archangel, as Enoch's helper and guardian of the writings (v.11).

Enoch 34 — Crawford Standard Bible

The Rebellion of Mankind

1 The Lord said: “They have rejected My commandments and cast off My yoke. Worthless seed has arisen, a generation with no fear of God. They will not bow before Me, but bow down to vain idols. They have denied My oneness, and filled the whole earth with lies, corruption, and abominable lecheries—men with men, and every form of wickedness too shameful to speak.”

The Coming Judgment

2 “Therefore I will send a great flood upon the earth and destroy all mankind. The earth itself will collapse into great darkness.”

Key Lessons from Enoch 34

- **Rejection of God’s Law Brings Judgment** — Humanity despised God’s commands and turned to false gods (v.1).
- **Idolatry Denies God’s Unity** — Worship of idols is not only foolish but also a rejection of the one true God (v.1).
- **Sin Corrupts Creation** — When mankind embraces lechery and abominations, the whole earth is defiled (v.1).
- **The Flood Was God’s Response to Wickedness** — The deluge was not random but a righteous judgment against unrepentant rebellion (v.2).
- **Darkness Follows Rebellion** — Turning from the Creator leads to destruction and the loss of light (v.2).

Enoch 35 — Crawford Standard Bible

A Future Generation

1 The Lord said: “From their seed another generation will arise long afterward—but many among them will be insatiable in their desires.

2 Yet the One who raises up that generation will reveal to them the books of your handwriting, the writings of your fathers. He will point out to them the guardianship of the world—to the faithful men and the workers of My will, who do not take My name in vain.

3 They will in turn tell another generation. And those who read the books in that time will be glorified even more than the first.”

Key Lessons from Enoch 35

- **God Preserves a Remnant** — Even after judgment, God promises another generation to rise from mankind's seed (v.1).
- **The Books of Enoch Matter** — The writings are preserved for the faithful in future ages, to guide them in truth (v.2).
- **Faithful Workers of God's Will** — Those who honor His name will be entrusted with the wisdom of the writings (v.2).
- **Each Generation Bears Witness** — God's truth will pass from one generation to the next, increasing His glory (v.3).
- **Greater Glory in the Future** — Those who receive and read the writings in later days will be blessed even more than the first readers (v.3).

Enoch 36 — Crawford Standard Bible

A Final Thirty Days

1 The Lord said to me, "Enoch, I grant you thirty days to remain in your house. Use this time to gather your sons and your whole household, and tell them what I have revealed to you. Let them hear from your mouth the words I have given you, so they may know there is no God but Me.

2 Teach them to obey My commandments, and to begin reading and receiving the books of your hand. Let these writings take root in their hearts.

3 After thirty days I will send My angel to you, and he will take you from the earth and from your sons up to Me."

Key Lessons from Enoch 36

- **Urgency to Teach** — God gave Enoch a short, appointed time to instruct his household and hand on the revelation (vv.1–2).
- **Preserve and Pass On Truth** — The books of Enoch are meant to be read, learned, and kept by future generations (v.2).
- **God's Timing Is Sovereign** — At the end of the appointed days, God will act and bring Enoch back to Himself (v.3).
- **Authority of Divine Revelation** — The purpose of Enoch's testimony is that people may recognize the one true God and keep His commandments (vv.1–2).

Enoch 37 — Crawford Standard Bible

The Angel of Frost

1 The Lord summoned one of the older angels, a being both terrible and majestic. His appearance was white as snow, his hands like ice, and his presence like a great frost. He stood beside me and froze my face, for I could not endure the terror of the Lord—just as no man can endure the blazing fire of a furnace, the scorching heat of the sun, or the bitter frost of the air.

2 Then the Lord said to me: “Enoch, if your face had not been frozen here, no man would ever be able to look upon your face.”

Key Lessons from Enoch 37

- **God’s Holiness Is Overwhelming** — The glory and terror of the Lord are beyond human endurance (v.1).
- **God Provides Protection** — Even Enoch needed divine intervention so he could withstand God’s presence (v.1).
- **Transformation for Ministry** — Enoch’s face was changed so others could look on him after his encounter with the Lord (v.2).
- **A Sign of Authority** — God’s mark upon Enoch was both protection and proof of his divine commission (v.2).

Enoch 38 — Crawford Standard Bible

Enoch Returned to Earth

1 The Lord said to the two men who had first led me up: “Take Enoch back down to the earth, and remain with him there until the appointed day.”

2 So they placed me by night upon my bed.

3 My son Methuselah, who had been keeping watch for me day and night, was filled with awe when he heard that I had returned. And I said to him, “Gather all my household together, for I must tell them everything.”

Key Lessons from Enoch 38

- **God Sets the Appointed Time** — Enoch was returned to earth for a season, until the day God had determined (v.1).

- **Family Awaits the Righteous** — Methuselah’s constant watch reflects the longing and devotion of those who love God’s chosen (v.3).
- **Revelation Meant for All** — Enoch was commanded to gather his whole household so that none would miss the words of the Lord (v.3).
- **God’s Servants Obey** — The angels carried out the Lord’s orders with exactness, ensuring Enoch’s safe return (vv.1–2).

Enoch 39 — Crawford Standard Bible

Enoch’s Final Admonition to His Children

- 1 “My children, my beloved ones, hear the instruction of your father, according to the will of the Lord.
- 2 I have been allowed to come to you today—not with my own words, but with the words of the Lord Himself—to declare to you all that was, all that is, and all that shall be until the day of judgment.
- 3 The Lord has permitted me to speak, so listen carefully. You see the lips of a man speaking to you, yet these are the lips of one who has seen the face of the Lord. His face is like iron glowing in the fire, sending forth sparks that burn.
- 4 You look into my eyes, the eyes of a man, yet I have looked into the eyes of the Lord—eyes that shine like the rays of the sun and fill all with awe.
- 5 You see the right hand of a man that helps you, yet I have seen the right hand of the Lord, filling all of heaven as He helped me.
- 6 You see the span of my works, limited as your own, but I have seen the Lord’s perfect and limitless work, which has no end.
- 7 You hear the words from my lips, but I have heard the voice of the Lord—like mighty thunder rolling without ceasing, with clouds bursting as He spoke.
- 8 Now, my children, understand this: if it is fearful and dreadful to stand before the ruler of the earth, how much more terrible is it to stand before the Lord of heaven—the Judge of the living and the dead, the One who commands the heavenly hosts. Who can endure His endless judgment?”
-

Key Lessons from Enoch 39

- **God’s Words Carry Eternal Weight** — Enoch speaks not from himself but directly from the revelation of the Lord (vv.1–2).
- **God’s Glory Transcends Man** — Enoch contrasts human features with God’s overwhelming majesty—His face, eyes, hands, and works are beyond comprehension (vv.3–6).
- **The Voice of God Is Power** — God’s speech is described like thunder and storm, irresistible and awe-inspiring (v.7).

- **Judgment Belongs to God Alone** — If earthly rulers inspire fear, how much more should we fear standing before the eternal Judge of heaven and earth (v.8).
- **Reverence Leads to Obedience** — Recognizing the greatness and holiness of God should lead His people to faithful living.

Enoch 40 — Crawford Standard Bible

Enoch's Knowledge from the Lord

1 “Now, my children, I know all things—this comes from the lips of the Lord, and my eyes have seen it, from the beginning to the end.

2 I have recorded everything into books: the heavens and their boundaries, their fullness, the armies of heaven and their marchings.

3 I have measured and described the countless stars.

4 Who among men has seen their revolutions and entrances? Not even the angels can number them—yet I have written all their names.

The Works of Creation Recorded

5 I measured the circle of the sun and its rays, and counted the hours. I wrote down everything that grows upon the earth—all that is nourished, all seed sown and unsown, every plant, every blade of grass, every flower, their fragrance, and their names. I wrote of the clouds, their dwelling places, their makeup, and their wings, and how they carry the rains and raindrops.

6 I investigated the road of the thunder and the lightning. Their keys and guardians were shown to me—their rising and their paths. They are released gently by measure, held back by a chain, lest they hurl down with violence and destroy all things on earth.

7 I wrote of the treasure-houses of the snow, the storehouses of cold and frost, and I saw the one who holds their season's key. He fills the clouds with them, but never exhausts the storehouses.

8 I wrote of the resting places of the winds. Their guardians weigh them with scales and measures—first in one side of the scale, then in the other. They release them with careful balance across the earth, lest their heavy breath make the ground itself quake.

The Depths and Judgment Recorded

9 I measured the whole earth—its mountains, hills, fields, trees, stones, and rivers. I wrote of all things that exist: the height from the earth to the seventh heaven, and down to the lowest hell—the place of judgment, vast and open, filled with weeping.

10 I saw how the prisoners there suffer, waiting for the endless judgment.

11 I wrote of all those being judged, the Judge Himself, their sentences, and the record of all their works.”

Key Lessons from Enoch 40

- **Enoch’s Knowledge Is From God** — His testimony is not human imagination but revelation from the Lord (v.1).
- **Creation Is Ordered** — Every star, plant, wind, and storm is under divine measure and guardianship (vv.2–8).
- **Even Angels Cannot Comprehend All** — The mysteries of creation exceed even angelic knowledge, yet God revealed them to Enoch (v.4).
- **Judgment Is Certain** — Hell is a place of waiting, pain, and expectation of God’s limitless judgment (vv.9–10).
- **God Records All Works** — Nothing escapes His books—every deed is written and will be judged (v.11).

Enoch 41 — Crawford Standard Bible

Enoch Sees the Forefathers

1 I saw all the forefathers from the beginning of time, with Adam and Eve among them. And I sighed deeply and broke into tears at the sight of their ruin and disgrace.

2 I cried, “Woe is me for my weakness, and for the weakness of my forefathers!” My heart was troubled within me, and I said:

3 “Blessed is the one who has not been born, or who has been born and has not sinned before the Lord’s face—for such a one will not come into this place or bear the yoke of its suffering.”

Key Lessons from Enoch 41

- **The Weight of Sin** — Enoch grieved over the fall of Adam and all who came after him, showing how sin brings ruin and dishonor (v.1).
- **Human Weakness** — Even the righteous recognize their own frailty and the frailty of their ancestors (v.2).
- **The Blessing of Purity** — Those who walk without sin before the Lord are spared from judgment and suffering (v.3).
- **Sobriety Before Judgment** — Enoch reminds us of the seriousness of sin and the great mercy of avoiding it altogether.

Enoch 42 — Crawford Standard Bible

The Gatekeepers of Hell

1 I saw the key-holders and the guards of the gates of hell. They appeared like enormous serpents, with faces like extinguished lamps, eyes of fire, and sharp, terrifying teeth.

2 I looked upon all the works of the Lord and saw that His ways are righteous. But the works of men are mixed—some are good, and others are evil. By their deeds it is made clear who speaks truth and who walks in lies.

Key Lessons from Enoch 42

- **Hell Has Guardians** — Even the gates of judgment are under God’s authority, with fearsome beings set as keepers (v.1).
- **God’s Works Are Always Right** — Unlike humanity’s mixture of good and evil, all that God does is righteous and true (v.2).
- **Deeds Reveal Character** — A person’s actions expose whether they serve truth or deception (v.2).
- **Eternal Accountability** — The vision reminds us that both righteous works and wicked works are known before the Lord.

Enoch 43 — Crawford Standard Bible

The Measure of Men

1 My children, I measured and recorded every work, every measure, and every righteous judgment.

2 As one year is more honorable than another, so also one person may be more esteemed than another—some for great wealth, some for wisdom of heart, some for intellect, some for skill, one for keeping silent, another for purity, one for strength, another for beauty, one for youth, another for sharp wit, one for the shape of the body, another for sensitivity. Let this truth be known everywhere: **there is none greater than the one who fears God, for he will be most glorious in the age to come.**

Key Lessons from Enoch 43

- **Human Gifts Differ** — People are valued for many qualities: wisdom, strength, beauty, skill, or wealth (v.2).
- **Fear of God Is Supreme** — Above all human distinctions, the fear of God is the greatest measure of honor (v.2).

- **True Glory Is Future Glory** — Those who fear God will shine most gloriously in the time to come (v.2).
- **Righteous Judgment Is Exact** — God weighs and records all works and measures perfectly (v.1).

Enoch 44 — Crawford Standard Bible

Man Made in God's Image

1 The Lord, with His own hands, created man in the likeness of His own face. He made man both small and great.

2 Whoever insults the face of another, insults the face of the Lord. Whoever pours out anger on a man without cause will be struck down by the Lord's great anger. Whoever spits on the face of man in reproach will be judged and cut down at the Lord's great judgment.

The Blessing of Mercy

3 Blessed is the one who keeps his heart free from malice, who helps the injured and the condemned, who lifts up the broken, and who gives charity to the needy. For on the day of the great judgment, every work will be weighed like goods in a marketplace—hung on the scales for all to see. Each person will learn his true measure, and according to that measure he will receive his reward.

Key Lessons from Enoch 44

- **Human Dignity Reflects God's Image** — To dishonor another person is to despise the image of God Himself (vv.1–2).
- **Unjust Anger Invites Judgment** — Anger without cause will bring the Lord's wrath (v.2).
- **Blessed Are the Merciful** — Those who help the broken and needy are promised blessing on the day of judgment (v.3).
- **God's Justice Is Precise** — Every action will be weighed on God's scales, and each will receive exactly what is due (v.3).

Enoch 45 — Crawford Standard Bible

The True Offering Before God

1 Whoever hastens to bring offerings before the Lord, the Lord will hasten to bless the work of his hands.

2 But whoever brings offerings and keeps his lamp burning before the Lord, yet does not judge rightly, the Lord will not increase his treasure in the highest realm.

3 For when the Lord asks for bread, or candles, or the flesh of beasts, or any other sacrifice, these things by themselves are nothing. What God truly demands is a pure heart, and by these outward acts He tests the heart of man.

Key Lessons from Enoch 45

- **God Rewards Sincere Worship** — Offerings made with integrity and faith bring God's blessing (v.1).
- **Ritual Without Justice Is Empty** — External acts of devotion mean nothing if the heart is corrupt (v.2).
- **God Desires Purity of Heart** — The true sacrifice the Lord requires is a clean heart and righteous living (v.3).
- **Outward Worship Tests Inward Reality** — Offerings reveal whether the heart is sincere or false before God (v.3).

Enoch 46 — Crawford Standard Bible

False Gifts and Treachery of the Heart

1 Hear, my people, and receive the words of my lips.

2 If someone brings gifts to an earthly ruler, but harbors disloyalty in his heart, and the ruler knows this —will he not be angry, refuse the gifts, and deliver him to judgment?

3 In the same way, if a man pretends to be good with flattering words, but hides evil in his heart, will not the truth eventually be revealed? His deceit will condemn him, for his unfaithfulness will be exposed to all.

God's Final Judgment

4 When the Lord sends forth His great light, there will be judgment for both the righteous and the wicked. In that day, no one will escape His sight.

Key Lessons from Enoch 46

- **God Sees Beyond Appearances** — Just as rulers see through false gifts, so God knows the heart behind every act (vv.2–3).
- **Deceit Condemns the Deceiver** — Hidden treachery will be exposed and judged openly (v.3).
- **The Great Light of Judgment** — God's judgment will reveal everything; nothing can be hidden from His presence (v.4).

- **Integrity Matters Most** — Outward offerings or kind words mean nothing if the heart is corrupt.

Enoch 47 — Crawford Standard Bible

The Command to Keep the Books

1 Now, my children, set these words on your hearts. Mark carefully the words of your father, for they come to you from the very lips of the Lord.

2 Take these books of your father's handwriting and read them.

3 For the books are many, and in them you will learn of all the Lord's works—what has been from the beginning of creation and what will be until the end of time.

4 If you keep my writings, you will not sin against the Lord. For there is no other God but Him—neither in heaven, nor on earth, nor in the deepest places, nor in the foundations below.

The Works of the Lord in Creation

5 The Lord has set the foundations in the unknown, spread out the heavens both visible and invisible, fixed the earth upon the waters, and created countless creatures. Who has measured the waters, or the foundations of the deep, or the dust of the earth, or the sand of the sea, or the drops of rain, or the morning dew, or the breath of the wind? Who has filled the earth and sea, or ordained the unending seasons?

6 I cut the stars from fire, adorned the heavens with them, and set them in their places.

Key Lessons from Enoch 47

- **The Books as a Witness** — Enoch's writings are given so future generations may know the Lord's works and walk in His ways (vv.2–4).
- **The Oneness of God** — There is no other God in heaven or earth; He alone is Creator and Judge (v.4).
- **God's Creation Is Beyond Measure** — No one can count or fully comprehend the works of His hands (v.5).
- **The Stars Proclaim His Glory** — Even the heavenly lights are set in place as decoration by the Creator Himself (v.6).
- **Obedience Flows from Knowledge** — To know the Lord's works through His word is to live without sin (v.4).

Enoch 48 — Crawford Standard Bible

The Course of the Sun

1 The sun travels along seven heavenly circles, set with one hundred and eighty-two stations. It descends on the short days and again one hundred and eighty-two stations for the longer days. It has two thrones where it rests, revolving back and forth over the months. From the seventeenth day of the month Tsivan it descends until the month of Thevan; from the seventeenth of Thevan it rises again.

2 When the sun draws near the earth, the earth rejoices and produces fruit. But when it withdraws, the earth mourns, and the trees and fruits cease to bloom.

3 The Lord measured all of this with perfect wisdom, fixing the hours and their order.

Visible and Invisible Creation

4 From the invisible, He made all things visible, for He Himself is invisible Spirit.

The Charge to Future Generations

5 My children, I reveal these things to you so you may pass on these books to your children, through every generation. Among the nations, those who fear God will receive them, love them more than food or earthly sweetness, read them, and apply their hearts to them.

6 But those who do not understand the Lord, who refuse to fear Him, who reject and despise these writings—a terrible judgment awaits them.

7 Blessed is the one who carries the burden of these books and holds fast to them, for he will be released on the day of great judgment.

Key Lessons from Enoch 48

- **The Sun's Order Reflects God's Wisdom** — Even the cycles of light and seasons are measured by His hand (vv.1–3).
- **God Creates from the Invisible** — All visible things come from the invisible Spirit of God (v.4).
- **Preserve the Writings** — The knowledge of God's works must be passed down faithfully to future generations (v.5).
- **Judgment Awaits the Rejecters** — Those who refuse God's word will face His wrath (v.6).
- **Blessing for the Faithful** — Those who bear the responsibility of God's word will be freed in the great judgment (v.7).

Enoch 49 — Crawford Standard Bible

The Lord's Truth Stands Alone

1 My children, I swear to you—but not by an oath, neither by heaven, nor by earth, nor by any creature God has made.

2 For the Lord has said: “There is no oath in Me, nor injustice, but truth alone.”

3 If truth is not found in men, let them speak plainly: “Yes, yes,” or “No, no.”

A Place Prepared for Every Soul

4 Truly, I tell you, before any man is formed in his mother's womb, a place is already prepared for the rest of his soul, and a measure is set for how long he will be tested in this world.

5 Therefore, my children, do not deceive yourselves. Every soul of man has a place prepared beforehand.

Key Lessons from Enoch 49

- **God Needs No Oaths** — The Lord is pure truth; His word stands without swearing (vv.1–2).
- **Speak with Integrity** — The righteous should answer simply “yes” or “no,” without deceit (v.3).
- **God's Sovereign Plan** — Every soul has a place and a measure of life determined by God before birth (vv.4–5).
- **Life Is a Test** — Our time on earth is allotted for trial and proving under God's design (v.4).

Enoch 50 — Crawford Standard Bible

Nothing Is Hidden from God

1 I have recorded every man's work, and no one born on earth can hide his deeds, nor can any work remain concealed.

2 For I see all things.

The Call to Patience and Meekness

3 Therefore, my children, live out your days with patience and meekness, that you may inherit eternal life.

4 Endure every wound, every injury, every evil word, and every attack for the sake of the Lord.

5 If wrong is done to you, do not repay it to either neighbor or enemy, for the Lord Himself will repay and avenge you on the day of great judgment. Let there be no vengeance among men.

Charity and Compassion

6 Whoever spends gold or silver to help his brother will receive abundant treasure in the world to come.

7 Do not harm widows, orphans, or strangers, lest the wrath of God fall upon you.

Key Lessons from Enoch 50

- **God Sees Everything** — No action is hidden from the Lord; all works are written down (vv.1–2).
- **Endurance Leads to Life** — Patience and meekness are the path to inheriting eternal life (v.3).
- **Leave Vengeance to God** — Believers are called to endure wrongs without retaliation, for God Himself is the final Judge (vv.4–5).
- **Generosity Is Rewarded** — Sacrifices made for others store up treasure in the world to come (v.6).
- **Protect the Vulnerable** — God’s wrath is stirred against those who harm widows, orphans, or strangers (v.7).

Enoch 51 — Crawford Standard Bible

Generosity and Compassion

1 Stretch out your hands to the poor according to your strength.

2 Do not hide your silver in the earth.

3 Help the faithful one in his affliction, and affliction will not overtake you in the time of your own trouble.

Endurance for the Lord’s Sake

4 Whatever grievous or cruel yoke comes upon you, bear it patiently for the Lord’s sake, and you will find your reward on the day of judgment.

The Call to Worship

5 It is good to go morning, midday, and evening into the Lord’s dwelling to honor the glory of your Creator.

6 For every living thing gives Him glory, and every creature—both visible and invisible—offers Him praise.

Key Lessons from Enoch 51

- **Give Freely** — True faith is shown by generosity to the poor and the afflicted (vv.1–3).
- **Don't Hoard, Share** — Wealth hidden away is wasted; resources should be used to bless others (v.2).
- **Patience Under Trial** — Enduring hardship for the Lord's sake secures eternal reward (v.4).
- **Daily Worship** — A life of prayer and devotion morning, noon, and evening honors God (v.5).
- **All Creation Praises God** — Every visible and invisible creature glorifies the Lord (v.6).

Enoch 52 — Crawford Standard Bible

Blessings and Curses of the Tongue and Heart

1 Blessed is the one who opens his lips to praise the God of Hosts and gives Him glory with his heart.

2 Cursed is the one who opens his lips to slander and bring contempt upon his neighbor, for in doing so he brings contempt upon God Himself.

3 Blessed is the one who blesses and praises the Lord continually.

4 Cursed is the one who spends his days in cursing and abuse.

5 Blessed is the one who blesses all the Lord's works.

6 Cursed is the one who despises the creation of the Lord.

7 Blessed is the one who lifts up the fallen.

8 Cursed is the one who longs for the ruin of what does not belong to him.

9 Blessed is the one who keeps firm the foundations laid by his forefathers from the beginning.

10 Cursed is the one who twists the decrees of his fathers.

11 Blessed is the one who spreads peace and love.

12 Cursed is the one who disturbs those who love their neighbors.

13 Blessed is the one who speaks with a humble tongue and heart to all.

14 Cursed is the one who speaks peace with his lips, but hides a sword of strife in his heart.

The Weighing of All Deeds

15 All these things will be revealed and laid bare on the scales and in the books on the day of the great judgment.

Key Lessons from Enoch 52

- **The Power of Words** — Words of blessing bring life, but words of slander and abuse bring judgment (vv.1–4).
- **Honor God’s Creation** — To despise creation is to despise the Creator Himself (vv.5–6).
- **Uphold Righteous Heritage** — Faithfulness to the godly ways of our fathers is blessed, but twisting them leads to a curse (vv.9–10).
- **Peace and Love Are Greater Than Strife** — True blessing belongs to those who spread peace, love, and humility (vv.11–13).
- **God Judges Hidden Motives** — Speaking peace while harboring strife is hypocrisy, and all will be exposed in God’s judgment (vv.14–15).

Enoch 53 — Crawford Standard Bible

No Intercessor for the Unrepentant

1 My children, do not say: “Our father stands before God and prays for our sins.” For there is no helper for any man who persists in sin.

God Knows Every Work and Thought

2 I have written down the works of every man before his creation—everything that is done among men for all time. No one can erase or alter what is written, for the Lord sees all the imaginations of the human heart and knows how vain they are, stored up in the secret chambers within.

Heed the Words of Warning

3 Therefore, my children, pay close attention to all the words I speak to you. Do not allow regret to overtake you, saying: “Why did our father not warn us?”

Key Lessons from Enoch 53

- **No Substitute for Repentance** — Even Enoch’s prayers cannot cover unrepentant sin; each person must answer before God (v.1).
- **God Sees All** — Every deed and hidden thought is already known to the Lord and cannot be concealed (v.2).

- **Heed God's Word Now** — Delaying obedience leads to regret; we must listen to the warnings given in time (v.3).
- **The Heart Is Weighed** — God judges not only actions but also the secret intentions stored in the heart (v.2).

Enoch 54 — Crawford Standard Bible

The Books as an Inheritance

1 At this time, if you do not yet understand, let these books that I have given you remain as an inheritance of peace for you.

2 Pass them on to all who desire them, and instruct them, so that they may behold the Lord's great and marvelous works.

Key Lessons from Enoch 54

- **The Books Are a Legacy** — Enoch's writings are meant to be preserved as a heritage of peace (v.1).
- **Truth Must Be Shared** — These teachings are to be passed on to anyone willing to receive them (v.2).
- **The Purpose of Revelation** — The writings exist to open eyes to the greatness and wonder of the Lord's works (v.2).
- **Peace Through Knowledge** — Understanding God's word brings peace to those who embrace it (v.1).

Enoch 55 — Crawford Standard Bible

Enoch's Departure Draws Near

1 My children, behold, the day of my appointed time has come near.

2 The angels who will go with me are already here, standing before me, urging me to prepare for my departure from you. They wait on earth for the command that has been spoken to them.

3 Tomorrow I will ascend into heaven, to the heavenly Jerusalem, to receive my eternal inheritance.

Final Exhortation

4 Therefore, I charge you: do all that is pleasing before the Lord's face, and walk in His will.

Key Lessons from Enoch 55

- **Life Has an Appointed Time** — Enoch recognized that his time on earth had reached its fulfillment (v.1).
- **Heavenly Escort** — Angels were sent to accompany Enoch into his eternal inheritance (vv.2–3).
- **The Eternal Jerusalem Awaits** — Enoch was promised a place in the heavenly city of God (v.3).
- **Obedience Is the Legacy** — His final command to his children was to do all that pleases the Lord (v.4).

Enoch 56 — Crawford Standard Bible

Methuselah's Request

1 Methuselah answered his father Enoch, saying: “Father, what would please you, that I may do it before your eyes? Bless our dwellings and your sons, so that your people may be made glorious through you. Then you may depart as the Lord has spoken.”

Enoch's Reply

2 Enoch said to his son Methuselah: “Hear me, my child. From the time the Lord anointed me with the ointment of His glory, I have had no desire for food. My soul no longer remembers earthly pleasures, nor do I seek any enjoyment from this world.”

Key Lessons from Enoch 56

- **A Son's Honor** — Methuselah sought his father's blessing, showing reverence and desire for his family's glory under God (v.1).
- **Heavenly Transformation** — Enoch's anointing by God lifted him beyond earthly desires, fixing his soul on eternal things (v.2).
- **The Power of Blessing** — The blessing of a righteous father was seen as vital for the prosperity of his children and people (v.1).
- **Separation from Earthly Pleasures** — True glory is not found in earthly enjoyment but in the presence and anointing of the Lord (v.2).

Enoch 57 — Crawford Standard Bible

Enoch Calls for His Family and the Elders

1 Enoch said to Methuselah: “My child, summon all your brothers, your household, and the elders of the people, that I may speak to them before I depart, as it has been appointed for me.”

2 Methuselah quickly gathered his brothers—Regim, Riman, Uchan, Chermion, and Gaidad—along with all the elders of the people, and they came before their father Enoch. Then Enoch blessed them and said:

(The blessing continues in the next chapter.)

Key Lessons from Enoch 57

- **Preparation for Departure** — Enoch knew his time was near and made arrangements to leave final words to his family and people (v.1).
- **The Importance of Gathering** — Methuselah obeyed quickly, showing the urgency of heeding a righteous father’s call (v.2).
- **A Father’s Blessing** — Before leaving, Enoch blessed his children and the elders, ensuring his legacy was one of faith and guidance (v.2).
- **Passing the Torch** — Enoch’s final words would strengthen future generations before his ascension.

Enoch 58 — Crawford Standard Bible

Adam’s Authority Over Creation

1 “Listen to me, my children, today.

2 In the days when the Lord came down to earth for Adam’s sake, He visited all His creatures which He Himself had made. After creating them all, He formed Adam. The Lord then brought before Adam all the beasts of the earth, the reptiles, and the birds of the sky.

3 Adam gave names to every living creature on earth.

4 The Lord appointed Adam as ruler over them all, placing everything under his authority. He made the creatures subject to him, so that they would be ruled and commanded by man.

5 In the same way, the Lord has given every man rule over his own possessions.

The Judgment of Men and Beasts

6 The Lord does not judge the souls of beasts for man's sake, but He will judge the souls of men concerning how they treated their beasts in this world. For men have been given a special place.

7 Just as the number of human souls is fixed, so too the souls of the beasts will not perish until the great judgment. Then they will testify against men if they have been neglected or mistreated.”

Key Lessons from Enoch 58

- **Man's Dominion Is From God** — Adam was given authority over all living creatures, setting the pattern for humanity's stewardship (vv.2–4).
- **Stewardship Extends to Possessions** — Each person is entrusted by God with responsibility over what they have (v.5).
- **God Holds Men Accountable** — Humanity will be judged not only for their own actions but also for how they treat the creatures under their care (vv.6–7).
- **Creation Testifies** — Even the animals may rise as witnesses against man's neglect or cruelty (v.7).

Enoch 59 — Crawford Standard Bible

The Connection Between Man and Beasts

1 Whoever defiles the soul of a beast defiles his own soul.

2 For man brings clean animals as sacrifices for sin, that he may receive healing for his soul.

3 When clean animals or birds are offered in sacrifice, man finds cure, and his soul is restored.

God's Provision Through Sacrifice

4 All living creatures are given to you for food. When bound by their four feet for sacrifice, it is for good — for the healing of man's soul.

5 But whoever kills a beast without cause or wounds, kills his own soul and defiles his flesh.

6 And whoever harms a beast in secret commits an evil practice, and by it he defiles his own soul.

Key Lessons from Enoch 59

- **Man's Soul and Creation Are Connected** — To abuse animals is to harm one's own soul (v.1, v.6).

- **Sacrifice Was Appointed for Healing** — God provided clean animals and birds for atonement, pointing to spiritual restoration (vv.2–3).
- **Food and Sacrifice Are From God** — What is given for food and offering is a divine gift, not to be corrupted (v.4).
- **Cruelty Defiles** — Unnecessary harm to God’s creatures pollutes the soul and body (vv.5–6).

Enoch 60 — Crawford Standard Bible

The Consequence of Killing a Soul

1 Whoever takes the life of another’s soul kills his own soul and destroys his own body. For him there is no cure for all time.

The Trap of Sin

2 Whoever lays a snare for another will be caught in it himself, and for him there is no cure for all time.

Justice at the Great Judgment

3 Whoever imprisons or binds a man unjustly will not escape his own retribution at the great judgment, for it is appointed forever.

Crooked Deeds and Evil Words

4 Whoever acts deceitfully or speaks evil against another soul will not find justice for himself for all time.

Key Lessons from Enoch 60

- **Murder of Soul and Body** — To destroy another’s soul is to destroy one’s own (v.1).
- **Traps Backfire** — The snares we set for others become our own (v.2).
- **Eternal Retribution** — Injustice against others will be answered at the great judgment (v.3).
- **Evil Words Condemn** — Deceitful speech and slander bring ruin to one’s own soul (v.4).

Enoch 61 — Crawford Standard Bible

Keep Away from Injustice

1 And now, my children, guard your hearts from every form of injustice, for the Lord hates it. Just as a man pleads for his own soul before God, so let him do for every living soul. For I know this: in the

great age to come, an inheritance has been prepared—good for the good, and evil for the evil—beyond all number.

The Houses of Eternity

2 Blessed are those who enter the houses of the good, for in the houses of the wicked there is no peace, nor any return from them.

The Value of a Pure Heart in Worship

3 Hear me, my children, both small and great! When a man sets a good thought in his heart and brings a gift from his labor before the Lord's face, but his hands did not make it in purity, then the Lord will turn away His face from that man's work, and he will not find reward for the labor of his hands.

4 And if his hands did the work, but his heart murmurs without ceasing, then he also gains nothing, for the Lord does not receive it.

Key Lessons from Enoch 61

- **Justice Matters to God** — The Lord despises injustice, and calls us to treat others' souls as we hope ours to be treated (v.1).
- **Two Eternal Destinies** — The righteous find peace and inheritance, but the wicked inherit unrest without escape (v.2).
- **God Sees the Heart in Worship** — Offerings without a pure heart are rejected by God (v.3).
- **Murmuring Nullifies Worship** — Even when deeds are done, if the heart complains, the work has no value (v.4).

Enoch 62 — Crawford Standard Bible

The Blessing of Patient Faith

1 Blessed is the man who patiently brings his gifts with faith before the Lord's face, for he will find forgiveness for his sins.

The Danger of Broken Promises

2 But if a man takes back his words before the appointed time, there is no repentance for him. And if the time passes and he has not of his own will fulfilled what he promised, there is no repentance after death.

Deceit Before Men, Sin Before God

3 Every work that a man does before the appointed time is nothing but deceit before men and sin before God.

Key Lessons from Enoch 62

- **Faithful offerings matter** — God honors gifts brought with patience and faith, not haste or deceit (v.1).
- **Promises are sacred** — Taking back one's word or neglecting vows brings lasting judgment (v.2).
- **God judges motives and timing** — Deeds done out of order or for show are sin before Him (v.3).

Enoch 63 — Crawford Standard Bible

True Charity

1 When a man clothes the naked and feeds the hungry, he will find his reward from God.

The Sin of a Murmuring Heart

2 But if his heart murmurs while giving, he commits a double evil—ruin of himself and of the gift he gives. For such a man there will be no reward.

Selfishness and False Endurance

3 If a man fills only his own belly with food, and clothes only his own flesh with garments, he shows contempt. He forfeits the value of his endurance in poverty and will not receive reward for his deeds.

God Hates Pride and Lies

4 Every proud and boastful man is hateful to the Lord. Every false word clothed in deceit will be cut down with the sword of death, and cast into the eternal fire to burn forever.

Key Lessons from Enoch 63

- **Charity brings blessing** — God rewards acts of compassion toward the poor (v.1).
- **Motive matters** — Giving with a murmuring heart cancels the blessing (v.2).
- **Selfish living leads to loss** — Hoarding for self brings contempt and no eternal reward (v.3).
- **Pride and lies bring judgment** — The proud and deceitful face God's eternal fire (v.4).

Enoch 64 — Crawford Standard Bible

The Call of Enoch

1 When Enoch had spoken these words to his sons, word spread far and near that the Lord was calling him.

2 The people took counsel together, saying, “Let us go and kiss Enoch.” And two thousand men came to the place of Achuzan, where Enoch was with his sons.

The People Honor Enoch

3 The elders of the people and the whole assembly gathered, bowed down before him, and began to kiss Enoch.

4 They said, “Our father Enoch, may you be blessed of the Lord, the eternal ruler. Now bless your sons and all the people, that we may be glorified today before your face.

Enoch, the Chosen Scribe

5 For you shall be glorified before the Lord’s face forever. The Lord has chosen you above all men on earth and appointed you as the writer of His creation—both visible and invisible. You are the redeemer of the sins of men and the helper of your household.”

Key Lessons from Enoch 64

- **Enoch’s calling was public** — News of God’s choice reached far and wide, drawing the people together (v.1–2).
- **The people honored God’s servant** — The elders and assembly bowed before Enoch, showing reverence for God’s work in his life (v.3–4).
- **Enoch’s role was unique** — He was chosen as the scribe of creation, to record both the visible and the invisible works of God (v.5).
- **God raises up intercessors** — Enoch was seen as a redeemer and helper, pointing to the greater Redeemer to come, Christ Jesus.

Enoch 65 — Crawford Standard Bible

God the Creator of All

1 Enoch answered his people and said: “Hear, my children. Before any creature was made, the Lord created both the visible (physical) and the invisible (spiritual).

2 After much time had passed, He created man in His own likeness, giving him eyes to see, ears to hear, a heart to reflect, and a mind to deliberate.”

The Order of Time

3 The Lord observed all man's works, created His creatures, and divided time. From time He fixed years, from years He appointed months, from months He appointed days, and from days He appointed seven.

4 Within them He appointed hours, measuring them exactly—so that man might reflect on time, count years, months, and hours, and know the alternation of beginnings and endings. Thus man might count his own life from beginning to death, reflect on his sins, and record both good and evil deeds. For nothing is hidden from the Lord. Therefore every man must know his works, never transgress His commandments, and preserve my writings from generation to generation.

The End of Time and the Eternal Age

5 When all creation—both visible and invisible—comes to an end, every man will stand before the great judgment. Then time itself will cease. No longer will there be years, months, days, or hours. All will be gathered together and will not be counted.

6 Then there shall be one eternal age. The righteous, who escape the Lord's great judgment, will be gathered into that age and will live forever.

7 In that age there will be no labor, no sickness, no humiliation, no anxiety, no need, no cruelty, no night, nor darkness—but only great light. They shall dwell within an indestructible wall, in a paradise bright and eternal. For all mortal and corruptible things will pass away, and eternal life will be theirs.

Key Lessons from Enoch 65

- **God is the Creator of both seen and unseen realms (v.1).**
- **Man was created with reason and reflection to know God's ways (v.2).**
- **Time was ordered so mankind could number their days and consider their works (v.3–4).**
- **All creation will one day end, and time itself will cease (v.5).**
- **The righteous will inherit an eternal age of light, peace, and incorruption (v.6–7).**

Enoch 66 — Crawford Standard Bible

Walk in Justice Before the Lord

1 “Now, my children, keep your souls from every kind of injustice, for the Lord hates it.

2 Walk before His face with reverence, fear, and trembling, and serve Him alone.

3 Bow down to the true God—not to lifeless idols—but bow down to His likeness, and bring just and righteous offerings before the Lord's face. For the Lord despises all that is unjust.”

The Lord Sees All

4 “The Lord sees everything. When a man considers something in his heart, the Lord knows his counsel and thoughts, for nothing is hidden from Him who made the earth and set all creatures upon it.

5 If you look to the heavens, the Lord is there. If you search the depths of the seas or the places under the earth, the Lord is there also.

6 For the Lord created all things. Do not bow down to what men’s hands have fashioned, leaving the Lord of creation, for no work can remain hidden from His face.”

The Path of the Righteous

7 “Walk, my children, with patience, meekness, honesty, and endurance. In grief, in faith, in truth, in temptations, in sickness, in abuse, in poverty, in wounds, and in trials—even in nakedness and deprivation—love one another until you depart from this age of trouble. Then you shall inherit eternal life.

8 Blessed are the righteous who escape the great judgment, for they shall shine brighter than the sun, sevenfold. In this present world, a portion of all things is diminished—light and darkness, food and joy, sorrow and paradise, pain and relief, fire and frost, and all else. But all is written down, that you may read and understand.”

Key Lessons from Enoch 66

- **The Lord hates injustice** and calls His people to walk in purity and truth (v.1–3).
- **God’s omnipresence:** He sees all things in heaven, earth, and the depths below (v.4–6).
- **Patience in suffering:** Trials are part of life, but endurance leads to eternal reward (v.7).
- **The righteous will shine** far greater than the sun after judgment (v.8).
- **Scripture is given for understanding:** God has written all things for mankind to learn His ways (v.8).

Enoch 67 — Crawford Standard Bible

Enoch Taken into the Highest Heaven

1 When Enoch had finished speaking to the people, the Lord sent darkness over the earth. The darkness covered the men standing with Enoch, and in that moment they took Enoch up into the highest heaven, where the Lord Himself dwells. The Lord received him and placed him before His face. Then the darkness lifted from the earth, and light returned.

The People's Wonder

2 The people saw this but did not understand how Enoch had been taken. They glorified God, and afterward they discovered a scroll in which was written about the Invisible, spiritual God. Then all returned to their homes.

Key Lessons from Enoch 67

- **Enoch's translation foreshadows God's power:** the righteous can be taken directly into God's presence (v.1).
- **God's presence is greater than human comprehension:** the people saw, but could not understand (v.2).
- **The written testimony of God endures** even when His prophet is gone (v.2).
- **Light always returns after darkness**, symbolizing God's sovereignty and eternal hope (v.1).

Enoch 68 — Crawford Standard Bible

The Life and Translation of Enoch

1 Enoch was born on the sixth day of the month Tsivan and lived three hundred and sixty-five years.
2 He was taken up to heaven on the first day of Tsivan, where he remained sixty days.
3 During that time he wrote down the signs of all creation which the Lord had made. He wrote three hundred and sixty-six books and gave them to his sons. Afterward, he remained on earth thirty days, and then was taken up again to heaven on the sixth day of Tsivan—the very day and hour of his birth.

The Pattern of Human Life

4 Just as every man's life is touched by darkness, so too are his conception, his birth, and his departure from this life.
5 At the very hour a man is conceived, so is the hour of his birth, and so also is the hour of his death.

The Sacrifice of Methuselah and His Brothers

6 Methuselah and his brothers, the sons of Enoch, quickly built an altar at Achuzan—the place where Enoch had been taken up.
7 They offered sacrificial oxen before the Lord's face, calling together all the people.
8 The elders and the whole assembly gathered, bringing gifts to the sons of Enoch.
9 A great feast was held, lasting three days, with joy, singing, and thanksgiving to God—who had given them such a sign through His servant Enoch, who had found favor in His sight. This remembrance they resolved to pass down to their children for all generations.
10 **Amen.**

Key Lessons from Enoch 68

- **Enoch's life was perfectly measured by God:** his birth, translation, writings, and final ascent aligned by divine timing (v.1–3).
- **Human life follows a divinely set order:** conception, birth, and death are all under God's design (v.4–5).
- **The faithful honor God's works with sacrifice and thanksgiving** (v.6–9).
- **Enoch's testimony was a legacy** to be remembered from generation to generation (v.9).

Introduction to the Book of Jasher

“Is this not written in the Book of Jasher? So the sun stood still in the midst of heaven, and did not hasten to go down for about a whole day.” – Joshua 10:13

Title and Meaning

The *Book of Jasher* (Hebrew: *Sefer HaYashar*) means “**The Book of the Upright**” or “**The Book of the Just**.” It is mentioned twice in the Old Testament: once in Joshua 10:13 and again in 2 Samuel 1:18. Its title suggests that it was a record of righteous deeds, songs, and historical accounts preserved by Israel. The surviving version of Jasher expands on stories from Genesis and Exodus, giving fuller details about Adam, Enoch, Noah, Abraham, Joseph, and Moses.

Author and Date

The true authorship of Jasher is uncertain. The biblical references indicate that an ancient version of Jasher existed during the time of Joshua and David. However, the manuscript that survives today is often called *Pseudo-Jasher* because it likely contains later retellings of Israel's history, influenced by Jewish midrash and oral tradition. The current form was translated into English in 1840, though traditions within it may preserve very ancient material dating back to Israel's early history.

Purpose of the Book of Jasher

The Book of Jasher was written to **retell and expand** the stories of Israel's beginnings, highlighting faith, obedience, and God's hand in history. Its purposes include:

- To provide additional details to the biblical narratives of Genesis and Exodus.
- To preserve legendary accounts of the patriarchs, often filling in gaps left in Scripture.
- To encourage faith in God's promises through examples of the upright.
- To give moral lessons through the victories, trials, and choices of the righteous.

Structure of the Book of Jasher

The book of Jasher follows the biblical story line with added elaboration:

 **The Generations of Adam to Noah** – The lives of Adam, Cain and Abel, Seth, Enoch, and the

corruption before the Flood.

🦋 **The Flood and Its Aftermath** – Noah, his sons, and the nations that spread across the earth.

🔥 **The Patriarchs** – Abraham’s early life, his battles, and his covenant with God.

👤 **Isaac and Jacob** – The blessings, rivalries, and journeys of the chosen family.

★ **Joseph in Egypt** – A rich retelling of Joseph’s slavery, rise to power, and reconciliation with his brothers.

👤 **Moses and the Exodus** – Expanded accounts of Israel’s bondage, the plagues, and their deliverance from Egypt.

Major Themes

- **Righteousness of the Upright** – The faithful endure and God preserves them.
- **Judgment on the Wicked** – Sin, corruption, and rebellion always lead to destruction.
- **Divine Providence** – God’s hand guides history, even when men oppose Him.
- **Obedience and Covenant** – The blessing of God follows those who trust and obey Him.
- **Expansion of Scripture’s Story** – Familiar biblical events are retold with fuller detail and dramatic emphasis.

Why the Book of Jasher Matters Today

The Book of Jasher, though not canonical, offers insight into how ancient Jews remembered and retold their history. It sheds light on traditions that circulated around the time of the Old Testament and provides a richer background for biblical study. For Christians, it is a reminder that God’s acts in history were remembered not only in the inspired Scriptures but also in other writings. Reading Jasher can strengthen faith, sharpen discernment, and deepen our appreciation for God’s dealings with His people.

Key Verse

“Also he bade them teach the children of Judah the Song of the Bow; behold, it is written in the Book of Jasher.” – 2 Samuel 1:18

This verse shows that Jasher was a collection of songs and records that preserved Israel’s memory of God’s mighty acts.

Jasher 1 — Crawford Standard Bible

The Generations from Adam to Noah

The Creation of Man and the Fall

1 God made man and woman and placed them in the Garden of Eden.

2 The man was Adam, and his wife was Eve.

3 They broke the command of the Lord by eating from the tree of knowledge of good and evil, and they were cast out of the garden.

Cain and Abel

4 Adam and Eve had two sons—Cain and Abel.

5 Cain worked the ground, but Abel kept sheep.

6 When they both brought offerings, the Lord accepted Abel's sacrifice but rejected Cain's.

7 Cain grew angry, rose up against his brother Abel in the field, and killed him.

8 The blood of Abel cried out from the ground, and the Lord cursed Cain.

The Line of Cain

9 Cain fled from before the Lord and lived in the land of Nod.

10 He built a city and named it after his son, Enoch.

11 From Cain came a line of people who spread evil through the earth.

The Line of Seth

12 Adam and Eve had another son, Seth, in place of Abel.

13 From Seth came a line of righteous men who called upon the name of the Lord.

14 The generations were: Enosh, Cainan, Mahalalel, Jared, Enoch, Methuselah, Lamech, and Noah.

The Growth of Sin

15 As men multiplied on the earth, some turned away from the Lord and worshiped idols.

16 Violence and wickedness filled the earth, but Noah found favor in the eyes of God.

Key Lessons from Jasher 1

- **Disobedience brings consequences:** Adam and Eve's sin brought death and separation from God.
- **The danger of jealousy:** Cain's anger led to the first murder.
- **Two lines of men:** The descendants of Cain spread wickedness, but the line of Seth sought the Lord.
- **God preserves the righteous:** Even in a world filled with violence, Noah was chosen by God.
- **The faithfulness of God:** From the beginning, He preserved a remnant through whom His plan of salvation would come.

Jasher 2 — Crawford Standard Bible

The Generations of Seth and the Rise of Wickedness

The Birth of Seth

1 When Adam was 130 years old, he and Eve had another son. She named him Seth, saying, “God has given me another child in place of Abel, for Cain killed him.”

2 Seth lived 105 years and had a son named Enosh. He said, “In these days men began to multiply and to rebel against God.”

3 In the time of Enosh, people grew worse in their sins, turning farther from God and stirring up His anger.

Idolatry and God’s Judgment

4 The people made idols out of wood, stone, brass, and iron. They bowed down and worshiped them, forgetting the Lord who created them.

5 Every man made his own god, and the people abandoned the Lord all the days of Enosh. The Lord was greatly angered by their wickedness.

6 God caused the waters of the river Gihon to overflow, destroying one-third of the earth. Yet the people still would not turn from their evil ways.

7 In those days there was no planting or harvesting, and a great famine covered the earth.

8 What they sowed grew only thorns, thistles, and briars, for God had cursed the ground because of Adam’s sin.

9 As men continued to rebel, even the earth itself became corrupt.

The Wisdom of Cainan

10 Enosh lived 90 years and had a son named Cainan.

11 Cainan grew wise in knowledge and understanding. He ruled over men with wisdom, even having authority over spirits and demons.

12 By his wisdom he knew that God would one day destroy the wicked with a great flood.

13 He wrote these things on stone tablets and stored them in his treasures.

14 Cainan ruled over the earth and turned some men back to the service of God.

15 At 70 years old, he had three sons and two daughters.

16 Their names were Mahlalel, Enan, Mered, Adah, and Zillah.

The Wives of Lamech

17 Lamech, son of Methusael, married Adah and Zillah, the daughters of Cainan.

18 Adah bore Jabal and Jubal, while Zillah at first had no children.

19 In those days men broke God’s command to “be fruitful and multiply.”

20 Some gave their wives a drink that made them barren, so their figures would remain beautiful.

21 Zillah also drank this potion.

22 Women who bore children were despised, while the barren were treated as favored.

23 Yet in her old age God opened Zillah's womb.

24 She gave birth to Tubal-Cain, saying, "Now that I have grown old, God has given me a son."

25 She later bore a daughter named Naamah, saying, "God has given me delight in my old age."

The Death of Cain

26 Lamech became old and blind. His son Tubal-Cain often led him into the fields.

27 One day, Cain, the son of Adam, came near. Tubal-Cain told his father to shoot with his bow, thinking Cain was an animal. Lamech struck him with an arrow and killed him.

28 Cain fell to the ground, fulfilling God's word that he would be judged for Abel's death.

29 When Lamech and Tubal came to see the one they had slain, they found it was Cain, their grandfather.

30 Lamech was deeply grieved. In sorrow he struck his hands together, but in doing so he killed his own son Tubal-Cain.

31 Lamech's wives heard what happened and hated him from that day. They separated from him and refused to bear him more children.

32 Lamech pleaded with them, saying, "I did not knowingly kill a man and a child. I am old and nearly blind; it was not done on purpose."

33 His wives returned to him after Adam advised them, but they bore him no more children, for God's anger was rising against mankind.

The Line to Enoch

34 Mahlalel, son of Cainan, lived 65 years and had a son named Jared.

35 Jared lived 62 years and had a son named Enoch.

Key Lessons from Jasher 2

- **God replaces what is lost:** Seth was given in place of Abel, showing God's mercy.
- **Sin multiplies quickly:** By Enosh's time, men had already fallen deep into idolatry.
- **Judgment comes but mercy lingers:** Even after God destroyed a third of the earth, men refused to repent.
- **God warns the righteous:** Cainan foresaw the coming flood and preserved the knowledge on stone tablets.

- **Vanity leads to destruction:** Men caused barrenness to preserve beauty, despising motherhood.
- **Cain's end shows God's justice:** He was slain accidentally, but it fulfilled God's word of judgment.
- **God preserves a righteous line:** Despite corruption, the line of Seth continued through Enoch.

Jasher 3 — Crawford Standard Bible

The Life and Ascension of Enoch

Enoch Walks with God

1 Enoch was 65 years old when he had a son named Methuselah. From then on he walked faithfully with God, serving Him and rejecting the evil ways of men.

2 His soul was filled with the knowledge and instruction of the Lord. For many days he withdrew from men and lived in secret, dedicating himself to prayer and worship.

3 One day, as he prayed, an angel of the Lord called to him from heaven. Enoch answered, "Here I am."

4 The angel said, "Rise and go out from your hiding place. Appear to men and teach them the ways of God, so they may know how to walk with Him."

Enoch Teaches the People

5 Enoch obeyed, leaving his house and appearing before the people. He taught them God's ways and gathered the sons of men to hear His instruction.

6 He proclaimed throughout the land, "Whoever desires to know the ways of the Lord, let him come to me."

7 The people came to him, bowed down, and listened.

8 The Spirit of God was upon Enoch, and he taught wisdom to all who came. In his days, men served the Lord.

9 Even kings, princes, and judges came to hear his words, and they asked him to reign over them.

10 In all, 130 rulers placed themselves under Enoch's authority, and he became king over them.

11 He taught wisdom, knowledge, and the ways of God. Peace was in the land all the days of Enoch.

12 He reigned for 243 years, ruling with justice and righteousness, leading men in God's ways.

The Death of Adam

13 Enoch had three sons—Methuselah, Elisha, and Elimelech—and two daughters, Melca and Naamah.

14 Methuselah's son Lamech was born when Adam was still alive. Adam lived 930 years, then died.

15 Enoch, Methuselah, and Adam's other sons buried him with honor, like a king, in the cave God had shown him. All men mourned deeply for Adam.

16 Adam died because he ate from the tree of knowledge, as God had spoken.

Enoch Draws Away Again

17 In the 243rd year of his reign, Enoch again withdrew from men to serve God more fully.

18 At first, he stayed apart for three days, then appeared one day to the people.

19 He prayed and praised God in secret, and on the day he appeared, he answered all their questions and taught them God's ways.

20 Later, he appeared only once a week, then once a month, then once a year. Over time, men feared to come near him, for the glory of God shone on his face.

The Call to Heaven

21 The rulers of the earth gathered together, hoping to speak to him.

22 When Enoch came forth, they bowed before him, crying, "Long live the king!"

23 As he taught them, an angel called from heaven, summoning Enoch to reign above with the sons of God.

24 Enoch gathered the people and said, "I am required to ascend to heaven. I do not know the day of my departure, but before I go, I will teach you wisdom and instruction, so that you may live."

25 He gave them commandments, laws, and judgments, making peace among them.

The Fiery Chariot

26 One day, while he taught, a great horse descended from heaven.

27 The people told him what they saw, and he said, "It has come for me. Soon you will see me no more."

28 The horse stood before him, visible to all the people.

29 Enoch proclaimed, "Whoever desires to know the ways of the Lord, let him come to me today before I am taken."

30 The people gathered, and Enoch taught them wisdom, knowledge, and the fear of the Lord.

31 Then he mounted the heavenly horse, and 800,000 men followed him for one day's journey.

32 On the second day, he told them, "Return to your homes, or you may die." Some returned, but many stayed.

33 Each day for six days he warned them to turn back, but some clung to him, saying, "As the Lord lives, only death will separate us from you."

34 On the seventh day, Enoch was taken up into heaven by a whirlwind, with horses and chariots of fire.

35 The people searched for him, but he was gone.

The Snow of Heaven

36 On the eighth day, the kings who followed him came to the place where he ascended.

37 The ground was covered with snow and great stones of ice.

38 They broke through the snow, hoping to find Enoch and the men who followed him, but he had ascended into heaven.

Key Lessons from Jasher 3

- **Walking with God matters:** Enoch's life shows that it is possible to live close to God in a wicked world.
- **Obedience brings influence:** Because Enoch obeyed, God gave him wisdom and authority over men.
- **Peace through righteousness:** When men follow God's ways, peace fills the land.
- **Death is the result of sin:** Adam's death reminds us of the consequence of disobedience.
- **Enoch's ascension points to hope:** God rewarded Enoch with life in heaven, showing us a glimpse of eternal reward for the faithful.

Jasher 4 — Crawford Standard Bible

The Days of Methuselah and the Birth of Noah

Enoch's Years and Methuselah's Rule

1 Enoch lived 365 years on the earth before he was taken up into heaven.

2 After his ascension, the kings of the earth anointed his son Methuselah to reign in his place.

3 Methuselah walked uprightly with God, as his father had taught him. He instructed the people in wisdom, knowledge, and the fear of the Lord all his days, never turning aside from the right path.

The Corruption of the Earth

4 But in Methuselah's later years, men turned from God. They robbed, plundered, and corrupted the earth, rebelling against the Lord. They refused to listen to Methuselah's voice.

5 God grew exceedingly angry and struck the earth with judgment. There was no sowing or reaping.

6 When men sowed the ground, only thorns and thistles came forth.

7 Yet the people still would not turn from their wickedness, but continued to provoke the Lord.

8 God repented that He had made man, and determined to destroy them from the earth.

The Birth of Noah

9 When Lamech, the son of Methuselah, was 160 years old, Seth, the son of Adam, died at the age of 912.

10 At 180 years old, Lamech married Ashmua, the daughter of Elishaa, the son of Enoch.

11 Though the earth produced little food, men still rebelled against God.

12 In the course of time, Ashmua bore Lamech a son.

13 Methuselah called him **Noah**, saying, “In his days the earth shall be at rest.”

14 Lamech also named him **Menachem**, meaning, “This one shall comfort us in our toil and the curse upon the earth.”

15 The boy grew and was weaned, and he walked in the ways of Methuselah—upright and blameless before God.

Wickedness Multiplies

16 As men multiplied, they taught one another their evil practices and departed from the Lord.

17 Every man made his own god. They robbed and plundered their neighbors, filling the earth with violence.

18 Judges and rulers took the wives of men by force. They also corrupted the creation, mixing animals of different kinds to provoke the Lord.

19 God looked upon the earth, and all flesh had corrupted its way—men, beasts, and birds alike.

20 The Lord said, “I will wipe out man whom I created, along with beasts, birds, and cattle, for I repent that I made them.”

Noah Finds Favor

21 In those days, all who walked with God died before the judgment came, so they would not see the coming evil.

22 But Noah found grace in the eyes of the Lord. God chose him and his children to continue the human race upon the earth.

Key Lessons from Jasher 4

- **Faithfulness is a heritage:** Methuselah followed the ways of his father Enoch, showing how godly instruction can pass from generation to generation.
- **Sin brings ruin:** Violence, robbery, idolatry, and corruption filled the earth, provoking God's judgment.
- **God judges creation:** Even animals were corrupted by human rebellion, and the Lord determined to cleanse the earth.
- **Names carry meaning:** Noah (rest) and Menachem (comfort) reveal God's plan to bring hope in a cursed world.
- **The righteous are spared from wrath:** Those who served God were taken before judgment fell.
- **Grace prepares salvation:** Though the world was corrupt, Noah found favor with God, and through him, life would continue.

Jasher 5 — Crawford Standard Bible

The Warning of Judgment and the Building of the Ark

The Death of the Righteous

- 1 In the 84th year of Noah's life, Enoch the son of Seth died at 905 years old.
- 2 In Noah's 179th year, Cainan the son of Enosh died at 910 years old.
- 3 In Noah's 234th year, Mahalalel the son of Cainan died at 895 years old.
- 4 In Noah's 336th year, Jared the son of Mahalalel died at 962 years old.
- 5 In those days, all who followed the Lord died before seeing the evil God was about to bring upon the earth.

The Preaching of Noah and Methuselah

- 6 In Noah's 480th year, only Methuselah remained alive among the righteous. God spoke to Noah and Methuselah, saying,
- 7 "Tell the people: Return from your evil ways, and I will turn from the destruction I planned against you."
- 8 God gave them 120 years of mercy, promising that if they repented, He would not bring judgment.
- 9 Noah and Methuselah spoke these words daily to the people.
- 10 But the people refused to listen. They hardened their hearts and would not repent.
- 11 The Lord still granted them 120 years, but they would not turn back.

Noah Takes a Wife

12 Noah delayed marriage, saying, “Why bring children into a world God will soon destroy?”

13 But the Lord said, “Take a wife, for I have chosen you to preserve life upon the earth.”

14 Noah obeyed and married Naamah, the daughter of Enoch. She was 580 years old when they married.

15 Noah was 498 years old when he took Naamah as his wife.

16 She bore him a son named **Japheth**, saying, “God has enlarged me in the earth.”

17 Later she bore **Shem**, saying, “God has made me a remnant to preserve life on the earth.”

18 When Noah was 502 years old, Shem was born. The boys grew in the fear of the Lord, taught by Methuselah and Noah.

The Death of Lamech

19 In Noah’s 195th year, his father Lamech died at the age of 770.

20 He had not fully walked in the ways of his fathers, and he died before the coming judgment.

21 That same year, all who still served the Lord also died, so they would not witness the destruction to come.

The Command to Build the Ark

22 Then the Lord said to Noah and Methuselah, “Stand and proclaim again my words. Perhaps the people will repent, and I will not destroy them.”

23 They declared God’s warning, but the people would not listen.

24 After this, the Lord said to Noah, “The end of all flesh has come. Because of their evil, I will destroy the earth.

25 Build an ark of gopher wood.

26 Make it 300 cubits long, 50 cubits wide, and 30 cubits high.

27 Put a door on the side, finish it a cubit above, and cover it inside and out with pitch.

28 I will bring a flood of waters to destroy all flesh.

29 But you and your household will be saved. Bring two of every living thing, male and female, into the ark to preserve life.

30 Also gather food for them and for yourselves.

31 Take three maidens from the daughters of men as wives for your sons.”

The Building of the Ark

32 Noah obeyed the Lord. In his 595th year, he began building the ark.

33 It took him five years to complete it, exactly as God commanded.

34 Noah chose three daughters of Eliakim, the son of Methuselah, as wives for his sons, just as God had said.

The Death of Methuselah

35 In those days, Methuselah the son of Enoch died at 960 years old.

Key Lessons from Jasher 5

- **God gives warning before judgment:** He gave mankind 120 years to repent, but they refused.
- **The righteous are spared:** Those who followed the Lord died before the Flood so they would not see the coming wrath.
- **Faith requires obedience:** Noah at first resisted marriage, but obeyed when God commanded him to raise a family.
- **God provides a way of salvation:** The ark was God's plan to preserve life in the midst of judgment.
- **Sin brings destruction, but righteousness brings grace:** Though the whole world was corrupt, Noah found favor in the eyes of the Lord.

Jasher 6 — Crawford Standard Bible

The Flood and God's Deliverance

The Animals Enter the Ark

1 After the death of Methuselah, the Lord said to Noah, "Go into the ark with your household. I will gather the animals, beasts, and birds to you, and they will surround the ark."

2 "Sit by the door of the ark. Those that bow before you, give to your sons to take inside. Those that do not bow, leave outside."

3 The next day, animals, beasts, and birds came in great numbers and surrounded the ark.

4 Noah sat by the door of the ark, and all that crouched before him were brought in, but those that stood, he left.

5 A lioness came with two cubs. They bowed before Noah, but the cubs turned against their mother and struck her until she fled.

6 The lioness ran away and stood with the lions.

7 Noah marveled at this and took the cubs into the ark.

8 Noah brought into the ark every living creature, so that none were left behind.

9 They came two by two, but of the clean animals and clean birds, he brought seven pairs as God commanded.

10 The animals surrounded the ark for seven days before the rain began.

The Flood Begins

11 On the seventh day the earth shook, the sun darkened, lightning flashed, thunder roared, and the fountains of the deep burst open. God did this to terrify men, so that wickedness would cease.

12 Yet the people did not turn from their sins but made God even angrier.

13 In the 600th year of Noah's life, the waters of the Flood covered the earth.

14 The fountains of the deep broke apart, the windows of heaven opened, and rain fell for forty days and forty nights.

15 Noah, his family, and all the creatures with him entered the ark, and the Lord shut the door.

16 The people left on earth grew desperate as the waters increased, while the animals still surrounded the ark.

The People Plead with Noah

17 About 700,000 men and women gathered around the ark.

18 They cried out, "Open the door for us! Let us live and not die!"

19 Noah answered, "Did you not deny the Lord and say He does not exist? Now He has brought this judgment on you."

20 "Did I not warn you for 120 years? You would not listen, and now you want life?"

21 The people replied, "We are ready to return to the Lord. Only open for us that we may live!"

22 Noah said, "Now that you are in trouble you wish to repent. Why did you not turn to the Lord during the 120 years He gave you?"

23 "Now it is too late. The Lord will not listen to you."

24 The people rushed to break into the ark because they could not bear the rain.

25 But the Lord sent the beasts that surrounded the ark, and they drove the people away.

The Waters Prevail

26 The rain continued forty days and forty nights. The waters rose and all flesh on earth perished—men, beasts, creeping things, and birds. Only Noah and those with him in the ark remained.

27 The waters grew very deep and lifted the ark high above the earth.

28 The ark floated on the water, tossed about like a pot boiling over.

29 Fear seized all the creatures inside the ark, and it seemed as though it would break apart.

30 The lions roared, the oxen lowed, the wolves howled, and every animal cried out in its own voice. Noah and his sons wept in fear of death.

31 Noah prayed, “O Lord, help us! We have no strength against this evil. The waters surround us, torrents terrify us, and death is before us. Redeem and deliver us!”

32 The Lord heard Noah’s voice and remembered him.

33 A wind passed over the earth, the waters calmed, and the ark rested.

34 The fountains of the deep were closed, the rain stopped, and the heavens were restrained.

35 The waters began to decrease, and the ark rested on the mountains of Ararat.

The Earth Dries

36 Noah opened the window of the ark and prayed, “O Lord, who made heaven and earth, bring us out of this prison, for I am weary with sighing.”

37 The Lord said, “When a full year is complete, you will leave the ark.”

38 After the year was fulfilled, the waters dried, and Noah removed the covering of the ark.

39 On the 27th day of the second month, the earth was dry. Yet Noah and his family remained in the ark until God commanded.

40 Then the Lord said, “Go out of the ark.”

41 Noah, his sons, and all the creatures went out. Each returned to its place, and Noah and his family lived in the land God showed them.

42 The Lord blessed them, saying, “Be fruitful and fill the earth. Grow strong and multiply in it.”

Key Lessons from Jasher 6

- God Himself gathered the animals and protected Noah.
- The people rejected 120 years of warning, but when judgment came, it was too late.
- Even creation (the beasts) stood against the wicked.
- God hears the cries of His people in distress.
- The Flood shows both judgment and new beginnings, pointing to God’s blessing: “Be fruitful and multiply.”

Jasher 7 — Crawford Standard Bible

The Sons of Noah and the Rise of Nimrod

The Generations of Japheth

1 These are the sons of Noah: Japheth, Ham, and Shem. Children were born to them after the Flood, for they had taken wives before the waters.

2 The sons of Japheth were Gomer, Magog, Madai, Javan, Tubal, Meshech, and Tiras—seven sons.

3 The sons of Gomer were Askinaz, Rephath, and Togarmah.

4 The sons of Magog were Elichanaf and Lubal.

5 The sons of Madai were Achon, Zeelo, Chazoni, and Lot.

6 The sons of Javan were Elisha, Tarshish, Chittim, and Dodanim.

7 The sons of Tubal were Ariphi, Kesed, and Taari.

8 The sons of Meshech were Dedon, Zaron, and Shebashni.

9 The sons of Tiras were Benib, Gera, Lupirion, and Gilak. These were the families of Japheth, about 460 men in those days.

The Generations of Ham

10 The sons of Ham were Cush, Mizraim, Phut, and Canaan. The sons of Cush were Seba, Havilah, Sabta, Raamah, and Satecha. The sons of Raamah were Sheba and Dedan.

11 The sons of Mizraim were Lud, Anom, Pathros, Chasloth, and Caphtor.

12 The sons of Phut were Gebul, Hadan, Benah, and Adan.

13 The sons of Canaan were Zidon, Heth, Amorite, Girgashite, Hivite, Arkite, Sinite, Arodite, Zemodite, and Hamathite.

14 These were the families of Ham, about 730 men in those days.

The Generations of Shem

15 The sons of Shem were Elam, Asshur, Arphaxad, Lud, and Aram. The sons of Elam were Shushan, Machul, and Harmon.

16 The sons of Asshur were Mirus and Mokil. The sons of Arphaxad were Shelah, Anar, and Ashcol.

17 The sons of Lud were Pethor and Bizayon. The sons of Aram were Uz, Hul, Gether, and Mash.

18 These were the families of Shem, about 300 men in those days.

The Line of Eber

19 Shem begot Arphaxad. Arphaxad begot Shelah. Shelah begot Eber. To Eber were born two sons: one named Peleg, for in his days the earth was divided; the other named Joktan, for in his days the lives of men were shortened.

20 The sons of Joktan were Almodad, Sheleph, Hazarmaveth, Jerah, Hadoram, Uzal, Diklah, Obal, Abimael, Sheba, Ophir, Havilah, and Jobab.

21 Peleg's brother Joktan begot Yen. Yen begot Serug. Serug begot Nahor. Nahor begot Terah.

22 Terah, at thirty-eight years old, begot Haran and Nahor.

Nimrod's Birth and the Garments

23 Cush, the son of Ham, took a wife in his old age, and she bore him a son named Nimrod. At that time, men again began to rebel against God. Cush loved Nimrod greatly, for he was born in his old age.

24 The garments of skin that God made for Adam and Eve were passed down after their death to Enoch son of Jared.

25 When Enoch was taken up, he gave them to his son Methuselah. After Methuselah's death, Noah took them into the ark, and they remained with him.

26 When they came out of the ark, Ham secretly stole the garments from his father Noah.

27 Ham hid them from his brothers, and when his firstborn Cush was grown, he gave them to him in secret.

28 Cush kept them many years, and when he begot Nimrod, he gave the garments to him, because he loved him.

29 When Nimrod was twenty years old, he put on the garments, and God gave him great strength.

30 Nimrod became a mighty hunter in the earth. He hunted animals and offered them on altars before the Lord.

31 Nimrod became strong and fought battles for his relatives, and the Lord delivered their enemies into his hand.

32 God prospered him in battle, and he reigned on earth.

33 People began to say, "May God strengthen us as He strengthened Nimrod, the mighty hunter who delivered his brothers from their enemies."

Nimrod Becomes King

34 When Nimrod was forty years old, war arose between his people and the children of Japheth.

35 Nimrod gathered about 460 men of Cush and hired 80 more. He encouraged them, saying, "Do not fear, for the Lord will deliver our enemies into our hands."

36 Altogether about 500 men went with him, and they fought and defeated their enemies. Nimrod placed officers over them and took their children as hostages.

37 Nimrod and his men returned home in victory.

38 His people crowned him king, placing a royal crown on his head.

39 He appointed princes, judges, and rulers, as is the custom of kings.

40 He made Terah son of Nahor commander of his army, honoring him above all others.

41 Nimrod consulted with his counselors to build a great city for his throne.

42 They found a large valley to the east, and there they built a vast city. Nimrod named it **Shinar**, for the Lord had shaken his enemies there.

43 Nimrod lived in Shinar, prospered, and his kingdom grew very great.

44 All nations heard of his fame. They came to him, bowed down, and brought him offerings. He reigned over the sons of Noah, and all were under his counsel.

Nimrod's Wickedness

45 The earth was of one language, but Nimrod did not walk in the ways of the Lord. He was more wicked than all men since the Flood.

46 He made idols of wood and stone, bowed down to them, and taught his people to do the same.

47 His son Mardon was even more wicked, and people said, "From the wicked comes wickedness." This became a proverb in the earth.

The Birth of Abram

48 Terah, commander of Nimrod's army, was highly honored by the king and princes.

49 Terah took a wife named Amthelo, the daughter of Cornebo.

50 When Terah was seventy years old, his wife bore him a son.

51 He named him **Abram**, because the king had exalted him above all the princes.

Key Lessons from Jasher 7

- **Nations spread from Noah's sons:** Japheth, Ham, and Shem filled the earth after the Flood.
- **The covenant line remains through Shem:** From Shem came Eber, Peleg, and finally Abram's father Terah.
- **Nimrod's power came from stolen garments:** God allowed him strength, but he used it in rebellion.
- **Wicked leadership corrupts nations:** Nimrod led the world into idolatry, and his son Mardon worsened the evil.
- **God begins a new plan through Abram:** In a world ruled by Nimrod's wickedness, God raised up Abram, the man of faith.

Jasher 8 — Crawford Standard Bible

The Birth of Abram and Nimrod's Threat

Abram's Birth and the Sign in the Heavens

1 On the night Abram was born, Terah's servants and the wise men of Nimrod, including his conjurors, came to Terah's house. They ate, drank, and rejoiced.

2 When they left that night, they looked to the heavens and saw a great star rise from the east. It sped across the sky and swallowed up four stars from the four corners of heaven.

3 The wise men and conjurors were astonished, but the sages understood the sign.

4 They said, "This means the child born to Terah will grow great, multiply, and rule the earth. His descendants will slay kings and inherit their lands."

The Counsel of the Wise Men

5 The next morning the wise men gathered together.

6 They said, "If the king discovers this sign later and asks why we hid it, he will put us to death."

7 "Let us tell him now what we saw, with the interpretation, so we remain innocent."

8 They went to Nimrod, bowed down, and said, "May the king live forever!"

9 They told him, "A son has been born to Terah, your commander. We were at his house last night and rejoiced with him."

10 "When we left, we saw a great star from the east swallow four stars."

11 "This means Terah's son will become powerful, defeat kings, and inherit their lands forever with his seed."

12 "Now let the king give payment for the child, and let him be slain before his strength rises against us."

The King Demands Abram

13 The king was pleased with their words and sent for Terah.

14 He said, "I have heard a son was born to you, and signs were seen in the heavens. Give me the child, that we may kill him. I will give you a house full of silver and gold for his value."

15 Terah answered, "My lord, I will do all the king desires. But let me tell you something that happened last night, and let the king advise his servant."

16 The king said, "Speak."

Terah's Parable

17 Terah said, "Last night Ayon son of Mored came to me and said, 'Give me the beautiful horse that the king gave you, and I will pay you silver, gold, straw, and food.'

18 "I told him I would first ask the king's advice before agreeing."

19 The king grew angry and said, "Are you foolish enough to give away a horse like that for silver, gold, or straw? There is none like it in the earth!"

20 Terah replied, "Just as the king says about the horse, so I say about my son. How can I give him away for silver and gold? If he dies, who will inherit me? Then my wealth would only return to the king."

21 The king was enraged at Terah's answer.

Terah's Strategy

22 Seeing the king's anger, Terah said, "All I have is in the king's hand, even my sons. Do with them as you please."

23 The king said, "No, I will purchase the child for a price."

24 Terah asked, "Give me three days to consider and consult with my family."

25 The king agreed and gave him three days. Terah went home and told his family all that had happened. They were afraid.

26 On the third day, the king sent messengers saying, "Bring me your son, or I will kill all in your house so not even a dog remains."

27 Terah quickly took the newborn son of a servant woman in his house and brought him to the king, receiving silver and gold in return.

Abram Preserved

28 The Lord was with Terah in this, so Nimrod would not kill Abram.

29 The king, believing the child was Abram, dashed his head to the ground and killed him.

30 The matter was hidden from him, for the Lord did not allow Abram to perish.

31 Terah then secretly took Abram, his mother, and his nurse, and hid them in a cave. He brought them provisions each month.

32 The Lord was with Abram in the cave, and he grew there.

33 Abram remained hidden for ten years, and the king and his princes believed Abram had been killed.

34 The soothsayers and wise men also thought the king had slain him, and the matter was forgotten.

35 But God preserved Abram for His purposes.

36 For the hand of Providence was upon him, to raise him up in due time.

Key Lessons from Jasher 8

- **God confirms His plan with signs:** Abram's birth was marked by a star in heaven, showing his destiny.
- **The wicked fear God's chosen:** Nimrod sought to kill Abram at birth, but God protected him.
- **Wisdom can shield the righteous:** Terah's parable gave him time to act and save Abram.
- **Providence hides the chosen one:** Abram was concealed in a cave for ten years, preserved by God.
- **God's purposes cannot be stopped:** Though kings plot, God's plan for Abram moved forward unhindered.

Jasher 9 — Crawford Standard Bible

The Tower of Babel and the Search for the True God

The Family of Haran

1 Haran, the son of Terah and Abram's oldest brother, took a wife.

2 When he was thirty-nine years old, his wife gave birth to a son, and he named him Lot.

3 Later she bore a daughter, Milca, and then another daughter, Sarai.

4 Haran was forty-two years old when Sarai was born, which was the tenth year of Abram's life. By this time, Abram, his mother, and his nurse came out from the cave, for the king and his men had forgotten about Abram.

Abram Seeks the Lord

5 When Abram came out, he went to Noah and Shem to learn the ways of the Lord. He remained with them many years, and no one knew his whereabouts.

6 Abram lived in Noah's house for thirty-nine years. From the age of three, Abram sought the Lord, and he walked in His ways until his death. Meanwhile, the people of the earth sinned greatly, serving other gods of wood and stone.

7 Nimrod, his princes, and even Terah, Abram's father, were the first to serve idols.

8 Terah had twelve large idols—one for each month of the year. He brought food and drink offerings to each one every month.

9 All that generation was wicked in the sight of the Lord.

10 None knew the Lord except Noah, his household, and those under his counsel.

11 Abram, growing in wisdom in Noah's house, saw that the Lord was with him.

12 The Lord gave Abram understanding, and he knew all the gods of men were useless.

Abram Rejects Idols

13 One day Abram saw the sun shining and said, "Surely the sun is God, and I will worship him."

14 But when evening came and the sun set, Abram said, "This cannot be God, for it has no power to remain."

15 He thought, "Who created the heavens and the earth? Where is the true God?"

16 At night, Abram saw the moon and stars and said, "Surely the moon is God, and the stars are his servants."

17 Abram prayed to the moon all night, but in the morning the sun rose again.

18 Abram said, "Surely the sun and moon are not gods, but servants of the God who made all things."

19 Abram remained in Noah's house, and there he learned the ways of the Lord. He served Him all his life, while the people of his generation rebelled and forgot their Maker.

The Tower of Babel

20 Nimrod reigned securely, and all the earth spoke one language.

21 His princes and mighty men—Phut, Mitzraim, Cush, and Canaan—took counsel together. They said, "Let us build a great city with a tower reaching to heaven. Then our enemies cannot scatter us, and our name will be great."

22 They brought the idea before the king, and Nimrod agreed.

23 About six hundred thousand men assembled. They traveled east, found a wide valley in Shinar, and settled there.

24 They made bricks and began to build both city and tower.

25 This work was rebellion against the Lord, for in their hearts they said they would fight against Him in heaven.

26 The people divided into three groups: one said, "We will ascend and fight against God." Another said, "We will place our gods in heaven." The third said, "We will shoot Him with arrows." But God saw all their evil.

27 The tower was so high that it took a year for builders to carry bricks to the top.

28 If a brick fell and broke, they wept. But if a man fell and died, they did not care.

29 To test them, the Lord caused their arrows shot toward heaven to fall back with blood upon them. They said, "We have slain those in heaven."

30 The Lord did this to confuse and destroy them.

God's Judgment on Babel

31 They continued building for many years. Then God said to seventy angels, "Let us go down and confuse their speech so they cannot understand one another."

32 From that day, men spoke different languages and no longer understood each other.

33 When builders received the wrong tools, they grew angry and struck one another dead.

34 Many were killed this way.

35 The Lord punished the three divisions: those who wanted to place idols in heaven became like apes and elephants; those who wanted to fight God with arrows were slain by their neighbors; and those who planned open war against God were scattered over the earth.

36 Those who survived stopped building. The place was called Babel, because there the Lord confused their language. It was in the east of Shinar.

37 The Lord destroyed part of the tower: one-third sank into the earth, one-third was burned by fire from heaven, and one-third still remained. Its circumference was three days' walk.

38 Many people perished in the tower, beyond number.

39 Thus the Lord humbled the pride of men, and scattered them across the face of the whole earth.

Key Lessons from Jasher 9

- **Idolatry blinds nations:** Even Terah, Abram's father, served idols of wood and stone.
- **God reveals Himself to seekers:** Abram, even as a child, reasoned that sun, moon, and stars were servants, not gods.
- **Unity in rebellion leads to judgment:** Men sought to exalt themselves at Babel, but God scattered them.
- **God resists the proud:** Their mighty tower fell, showing that no human work can stand against the Lord.
- **The faithful are preserved:** While the world forgot God, Abram learned His ways from Noah and Shem.

Jasher 10 — Crawford Standard Bible

The Nations Scatter After the Tower

The Death of Peleg

1 Peleg, son of Eber, died in the forty-eighth year of Abram's life. He lived two hundred and thirty-nine years.

The Scattering of Nations

2 When the Lord scattered the people for their sin at the tower, they spread into many divisions across the four corners of the earth.

3 Each family settled by its language, land, and city.

4 Everywhere they went, they built cities.

5 Some cities did not last long, but they named them after themselves, their children, or memorable events.

The Descendants of Japheth

6 The sons of Japheth built cities where they settled, each after their names. Their families were divided into many nations and languages.

7 The sons of Japheth were Gomer, Magog, Madai, Javan, Tubal, Meshech, and Tiras.

8 The children of Gomer were the Francum, who lived in the land of Franza by the rivers Franza and Senah.

9 The children of Rephath were the Bartonim, who lived in Bartonia by the river Ledah, which flows into the great ocean.

10 The children of Togarmah were ten families: Buzar, Parzunac, Balgar, Elicanum, Ragbib, Tarki, Bid, Zebuc, Ongal, and Tilmaz. They spread into the north and built cities.

11 They lived by the rivers Hithlah and Italac, and some near the river Dubnee.

12 The children of Javan were the Javanim in Makdonia.

13 The children of Madai were the Orelum in the land of Curson.

14 The children of Tubal lived in Tuskanah by the river Pashiah.

15 The children of Meshech were the Shibashni.

16 The children of Tiras were Rushash, Cushni, and Ongolis. They built cities by the sea Jabus near the river Cura.

17 The children of Elishah were the Almanim, who built cities between the mountains of Job and Shibathmo. From them came the people of Lumbardi, who later conquered the land of Italia.

18 The children of Chittim were the Romim, who lived in the valley of Canopia by the river Tibreu.

19 The children of Dudonim lived in cities by the great ocean in the land of Bordna.

20 These are the families of Japheth, with their languages and cities, after the scattering.

The Descendants of Ham

21 The sons of Ham were Cush, Mitzraim, Phut, and Canaan.

22 Each built cities after their own names.

23 The sons of Mitzraim were Ludim, Anamim, Lehabim, Naphtuchim, Pathrusim, Casluchim, and Caphthorim.

24 They lived by the brook of Egypt, and each built cities after their names.

25 The children of Pathros and Casluch intermarried, and from them came the Philistines—five families who built their own cities.

26 The children of Canaan built eleven cities and many more.

27 Four men of Canaan—Sodom, Gomorrah, Admah, and Zeboyim—built four cities in the plain, naming them after themselves.

28 They lived there with their children in peace and grew in number.

29 Seir, son of Hur, son of Hivi, son of Canaan, built a city in a valley near Mount Paran. He and his seven sons lived there. That land is called Seir to this day.

30 These are the families of Ham, according to their languages and cities after the tower.

The Descendants of Shem

31 The sons of Shem were Elam, Ashur, Arpachshad, Lud, and Aram. Each built cities and named them after themselves.

32 Ashur led a great company to a far land. There they built four cities: Nineveh, Resen, Calah, and Rehoboth.

33 The children of Aram built a city called Uz after their eldest brother.

34 Two years after the tower, a man of Ashur named Bela left Nineveh. He journeyed near the cities of the plain, opposite Sodom, and built a small city called Bela, which is Zoar to this day.

35 These are the families of Shem, according to their languages and cities after the tower.

Governments Established

36 Every family of Noah's descendants built many cities.

37 In every place they established governments and orders to guide them.

38 This was done by all families of the earth after the tower, and it continued through all generations.

39 Thus the nations were divided and spread across the earth, each with its own cities, rulers, and laws.

Key Lessons from Jasher 10

- **God fulfills His word:** The scattering at Babel spread mankind across the earth, forming nations.

- **Human pride becomes human history:** Men named their cities after themselves, showing the lasting mark of human pride.
- **God oversees nations:** Even as families scattered, He determined their times and places.
- **Foundations of kingdoms:** Many great cities and nations trace their beginnings back to the descendants of Noah.
- **Peace is fragile without God:** Though some dwelt peacefully for a time, sin soon returned to bring strife.

Jasher 11 — Crawford Standard Bible

Nimrod's Cities, Abram's Bold Stand, and the Challenge to Idols

Nimrod Builds Four Cities in Shinar

1 Nimrod, son of Cush, was still in the land of Shinar. He lived there, ruled there, and built cities.
 2 He built four cities and named each one after events that happened during the tower's building.
 3 He called the first **Babel**, because the Lord confused the language of the whole earth there. The second he called **Erech**, because from there God scattered the people.
 4 The third he called **Eched**, because a great battle happened there. The fourth he called **Calnah**, because his princes and mighty men were destroyed there for rebelling against the Lord.
 5 After he built these cities, Nimrod settled the rest of his people—his princes and warriors—there.

Amraphel and Mardon

6 Nimrod lived in Babel and strengthened his rule. His subjects and princes called him **Amraphel**, saying that at the tower his men fell because of him.
 7 Even after this, Nimrod did not turn to the Lord. He kept doing evil and taught others to do evil. His son **Mardon** was worse and increased his father's abominations.
 8 He led people into sin; therefore it is said, "From the wicked comes wickedness."

Chedorlaomer's Domination

9 At that time war broke out among the families of Ham in the cities they had built.
 10 **Chedorlaomer, king of Elam**, went out against them, fought them, defeated them, then went to the five cities of the plain, fought them, and subdued them as well.
 11 Those cities served him for twelve years and paid him a yearly tax.

Abram's Timeline and Terah's Idolatry

12 In the forty-ninth year of Abram's life, **Nahor son of Serug** died.
 13 In Abram's fiftieth year, he left Noah's house and returned to his father's house.
 14 Abram knew the Lord, walked in His ways and teachings, and the Lord was with him.
 15 But Terah, Abram's father, was still captain of Nimrod's army and still worshiped strange gods.

Abram Sees the Idols

16 When Abram entered his father's house, he saw twelve idols standing in their rooms. He became very angry.

17 He said, "As the Lord lives, these images will not remain in my father's house. If within three days I do not break them all, may the Lord who made me deal with me."

18 Burning with anger, Abram left the inner room, went to the outer court, and found his father sitting there with his servants. Abram sat before him.

19 He asked, "Father, where is the God who made heaven and earth, all people on earth, and who made you and me?" Terah replied, "Those who made us are here in the house."

20 Abram said, "Please show them to me." Terah brought him into the inner room. It was full of wooden and stone gods—twelve large images and countless smaller ones.

21 Terah said, "These made everything you see on earth, and they created me, you, and all people."

22 Terah bowed to his gods and went out. Abram went out with him.

Abram's Food Test for the Idols

23 Abram then went to his mother and said, "Father showed me those who made heaven, earth, and all people."

24 "So hurry—bring a young goat and make a tasty meal. I will offer it to my father's gods to eat. Maybe I'll gain their favor."

25 She did so, and Abram took the food and set it before his father's gods. Terah did not know.

26 Abram sat among them and saw they had no voice, no hearing, no movement; not one could reach out a hand to eat.

27 Abram mocked them: "The food must not have pleased them—or maybe it was too little. Tomorrow I'll make better and more."

28 Next day, as Abram asked, his mother prepared three fine young goats into an excellent meal he liked, and gave it to him. Terah still did not know.

29 Abram brought the food into the idols' room, set it before them, and sat there all day, thinking they might eat.

30 He watched them. They had no voice, no hearing, and none reached out a hand to the food.

Woe to the Idols

31 That evening, the Spirit of God came upon Abram in that house.

32 He cried out, "Woe to my father and this wicked generation! Their hearts chase emptiness. They serve idols of wood and stone that cannot eat, smell, hear, or speak—mouths without words, eyes without sight, ears without hearing, hands without feeling, legs that cannot move. Those who make them and trust them become like them."

Abram Smashes the Idols

33 Abram's anger burned against his father's idols. He rushed in with a hatchet and broke them all.

34 When he finished, he put the hatchet in the hand of the largest idol and went out. Terah had heard the sound of the blows at the door and came inside to see what happened.

35 Hearing the noise in the idol room, Terah ran there and met Abram on his way out.
36 He entered and saw all the idols fallen and broken, the hatchet in the hand of the largest, and the food still before them.
37 Terah's anger flared, and he hurried from the room to confront Abram.

Terah Confronted—Abram's Reply

38 He found Abram still sitting in the house and said, "What have you done to my gods?"
39 Abram answered, "Not so, my lord. I brought the food, and when I came near with it so they might eat, they all reached out before the great one.
40 The big one saw what they did, became furious, took the hatchet, and smashed them all. See—the hatchet is still in his hand."
41 Terah grew even angrier and said, "What tale is this? You lie to me!
42 Do these gods have spirit, soul, or power to do what you said? Are they not wood and stone—made by my own hands? You put the hatchet there and then claimed he struck them!"

Abram's Warning to His Father

43 Abram said, "Then how can you serve idols with no power? Can the ones you trust deliver you, hear your prayers, rescue you from enemies, or fight your battles? Why serve wood and stone that can neither speak nor hear?"
44 "This is not good for you or anyone with you. Are you so foolish as to serve wood and stone and do this?"
45 "You forget the Lord God who made heaven and earth and created you. By serving wood and stone you bring great harm on your own soul."
46 "Did not our fathers sin like this long ago, and the Lord God of the universe sent the flood and destroyed the whole earth?"
47 "How can you keep doing this—serving gods that cannot hear, speak, or save—bringing the anger of the God of the universe on you?"
48 "So, my father, stop this and do not bring evil on your soul or on your household."
49 Then Abram sprang up before his father, grabbed the hatchet from the largest idol, smashed it, and ran out.

Abram Brought Before Nimrod

50 When Terah saw it all, he hurried from his house to the king. He came before **Nimrod**, bowed low, and the king said, "What do you want?"
51 Terah said, "My lord, hear me. Fifty years ago a child was born to me. This is what he has done to my gods and what he says. Please send for him, bring him before you, and judge him by the law so we may be rid of his evil."
52 The king sent three servants. They brought Abram before him. That day Nimrod sat with all his princes and servants, and Terah sat there too.
53 The king said to Abram, "What have you done to your father and his gods?" Abram answered as he had told his father: "The large god in the house did what you heard."

54 The king said, “Do they have power to speak, eat, and act as you say?” Abram said, “If they have no power, why do you serve them and lead people astray with your foolishness?”

Abram Rebukes the King

55 “Do you think they can save you or do anything at all? Why won’t you serve the God of the whole universe—the One who made you and has power to kill and to keep alive?”

56 “O foolish, simple, ignorant king—woe to you forever.”

57 “I thought you would teach your servants what is right, but you have not. You have filled the earth with your sins and the sins of your people who follow you.”

58 “Don’t you know this is the very evil our ancestors did long ago? The eternal God sent the flood and destroyed them all—and the whole earth because of them. Will you and your people now do the same and bring the Lord’s anger on yourself and the whole earth?”

59 “Put away this evil and serve the God of the universe. Your life is in His hands. Then it will go well with you.”

60 “But if your wicked heart won’t listen and you refuse to turn from your evil ways and serve the eternal God, you will die in shame in the latter days—you, your people, and all who follow your ways.”

61 When Abram finished speaking before the king and princes, he lifted his eyes to heaven and said, “The Lord sees all the wicked, and He will judge them.”

Key Lessons from Jasher 11

- **Idolatry is powerless:** Objects can’t hear, speak, save, or fight—only the living God can.
- **Bold faith confronts lies:** Abram challenged idols in his home and before a king.
- **Sin repeats if unchallenged:** The same evil that brought the flood resurfaces when people forget God.
- **Leaders shape nations:** Nimrod’s rebellion spread; righteous rulers should lead people to truth.
- **God sees and judges:** Human thrones are temporary; divine justice is certain.

Jasher 12 — Crawford Standard Bible

Abram in the Furnace, Haran’s Death, and the King’s Dream

Abram Imprisoned

1 When the king heard Abram’s words, he ordered him put in prison, where Abram stayed ten days.

2 After those days, the king called together all the kings, princes, governors of the provinces, and the wise men. They sat before him while Abram remained confined.

3 The king said, “You’ve heard what Abram son of Terah did to his father. I had him brought before me, and he spoke boldly. He did not fear me, and now he is in prison.

4 Tell me what judgment he deserves for insulting the king and doing and saying all you heard.”

The Sentence: Fire

5 They answered, “A man who insults the king should be hanged. But since he also despised our gods, he must be burned to death—this is the law.”

6 “If it pleases the king,” they said, “order a fire to burn day and night in your brick furnace. Then we will throw this man in.” The king agreed and had the furnace in Chaldea stoked for three days and three nights. He ordered Abram taken from prison to be burned.

7 All the king’s servants, princes, lords, governors, judges, and the people—about nine hundred thousand men—stood facing the furnace to see Abram.

8 Women and children crowded onto rooftops and towers to watch from a distance. No one stayed home that day.

The Sages Identify Abram

9 When Abram arrived, the king’s magicians and wise men cried out, “My lord the king, this is the child we spoke of fifty years ago—the one whose star at birth swallowed four stars!”

10 “And now his father has defied you—he tricked you with another child whom you killed.”

11 The king grew furious and ordered Terah brought before him.

12 He said, “You heard what the magicians said. Tell me the truth and you will live.”

13 Terrified by the king’s anger, Terah said, “My lord, they have spoken the truth.” The king said, “How could you disobey me, give me a child that was not yours, and take payment for him?”

14 Terah answered, “I pitied my son, so I brought you the son of my handmaid in his place.”

15 The king asked, “Who advised you to do this? Tell me everything and you will not die.”

16 Terrified, Terah said, “It was Haran, my oldest son.” Haran was thirty-two when Abram was born.

17 (But Haran had not advised this; Terah said it to save his own life.) The king said, “Then Haran will die by fire with Abram, for he opposed the king’s will.”

Haran’s Divided Heart

18 At that time Haran leaned toward Abram’s ways, but kept it inside.

19 He thought, “If Abram overcomes the king, I’ll follow Abram; but if the king wins, I’ll follow the king.”

20 After Terah finished speaking, the king ordered Haran seized with Abram.

21 They brought both brothers to throw them into the fire. Everyone—men, women, and children—stood watching.

22 The king’s servants stripped Abram and Haran of everything but their lower garments.

23 They tied their hands and feet with linen cords and threw them both into the furnace.

God Delivers Abram; Haran Perishes

24 The Lord loved Abram and had compassion on him. The Lord came down and rescued Abram from the fire; he was not burned.

25 The cords that bound him burned off, but Abram remained, walking inside the fire.

26 Haran died when he was thrown in and was burned to ashes, because his heart was not right with the Lord. The flames also spread on the men who threw him in, and twelve of them died.

27 Abram walked in the fire three days and three nights. The king's servants saw him walking, and told the king, "Abram is walking in the middle of the fire! Even his lower garment is not burned, but the cords are gone."

28 The king's heart failed him at this report; he did not believe it. He sent trusted princes to see. They found it true and told him. The king went to see for himself, saw Abram walking in the flames and Haran's burned body, and he marveled greatly.

Abram Called Out of the Fire

29 The king ordered Abram taken out, but the servants could not approach because the flames leapt toward them.

30 They fled from the furnace, and the king rebuked them: "Hurry! Bring Abram out so you don't die!"

31 They tried again, but the flames burned their faces and eight of them died.

32 Seeing this, the king called out, "Abram, servant of the God of heaven, come out of the fire and stand before me!" Abram listened, left the fire, and stood before the king.

33 The king and all his servants saw Abram standing there with his lower garments unburned and only the cords consumed.

34 The king asked, "How were you not burned?"

35 Abram said, "The God of heaven and earth, in whom I trust and who rules over all, delivered me from the fire you threw me into."

36 They searched for Haran's body and found it reduced to ashes.

37 Haran was eighty-two years old when he died in the fire of Chaldea. Seeing Abram delivered, the king, his princes, and the people bowed down to Abram.

38 Abram said, "Do not bow to me. Bow to the God who made you. Serve Him and walk in His ways, for He delivered me from this fire. He creates the souls and spirits of all, forms man in the womb, brings him into the world, and rescues all who trust in Him."

Gifts and Followers

39 This amazed the king and princes—that Abram was saved but Haran burned. The king gave Abram many gifts and assigned him two chief servants from the royal house: **Oni** and **Eliezer**.

40 All the kings, princes, and servants gave Abram gifts of silver, gold, and pearls. The king and his princes sent him away in peace.

41 Abram left the king in peace, and many of the king's servants followed him—about three hundred men joined him.

42 Abram returned that day to his father's house with the men who followed him. Abram served the

Lord all his life, walking in His ways and keeping His law.

43 From that day on, Abram turned people's hearts toward serving the Lord.

Marriages and Barrenness

44 Around that time, Nahor and Abram married their nieces, daughters of their brother Haran. Nahor's wife was **Milcah**; Abram's wife was **Sarai**. Sarai was barren and had no children then.

Nimrod's Troubling Dream

45 Two years after Abram came out of the fire (Abram was fifty-two), King Nimrod sat on his throne in Babel and fell asleep. He dreamed he was standing with his armies in a valley near the king's furnace.

46 He saw a man like Abram come out of the furnace with a drawn sword. The man rushed the king, who fled in fear. As he ran, the man threw an egg at the king's head, and it became a great river.

47 All the troops sank and died in the river. The king escaped with three men who stood before him.

48 The three men wore royal clothing and looked like kings.

49 Then the river turned back into an egg. A young bird came out, flew to the king, and plucked out his eye.

50 The king awoke terrified and deeply disturbed.

51 In the morning he called all the wise men and magicians and told them the dream.

The Interpretation by Anuki

52 A wise servant named **Anuki** said, "This is about Abram and his descendants who will rise against my lord the king in the last days.

53 A day will come when Abram, his seed, and his household will fight your armies and defeat them.

54 The three men who escaped with you mean that only you and three other kings of the earth will escape the battle.

55 The river that became an egg and the bird plucking out your eye mean that Abram's seed will one day slay the king."

56 "This is the dream and its true interpretation."

57 "Now, my king, it has been fifty-two years since your sages warned of this at Abram's birth. If Abram lives, it will harm you. As long as he lives, neither you nor your kingdom will be secure. Why not kill him now to keep this evil from you later?"

Eliezer Warns Abram; Abram Hides

58 Nimrod listened to Anuki and secretly sent servants to seize Abram and put him to death.

59 Eliezer—Abram's servant whom the king had given him—was present and heard Anuki's advice and the king's plan.

60 Eliezer warned Abram, "Hurry! Save your life. The king dreamed about you; Anuki interpreted it; and now the king seeks your death."

61 Abram listened and ran for safety to the house of **Noah** and **Shem**. He hid there. The king's men searched Abram's house and the whole country in every direction, but could not find him.

62 When they failed to find Abram, they returned to the king. The king's anger cooled, and he put the

matter out of his mind.

63 Abram stayed hidden in Noah's house for a month, until the king forgot the matter. Still afraid, Abram received a secret visit from his father Terah, who was highly honored by the king.

Abram Urges Terah to Leave

64 Abram said, "Father, don't you know the king plans to kill me and wipe out my name at the advice of his wicked counselors?"

65 What do you truly have here? Come with me to the land of Canaan, so we can escape his hand, lest you die because of him later."

66 "Don't you know that Nimrod honors you not out of love, but for his own gain?"

67 "Even if he gives you more, it's all worldly vanity. Wealth and riches cannot help in the day of wrath."

68 "Listen to me. Let's go to Canaan, out of Nimrod's reach. Serve the Lord who made you. It will go well with you. Throw away these empty things you chase."

69 When Abram stopped speaking, Noah and Shem said to Terah, "Abram has spoken the truth."

70 Terah obeyed his son Abram and did all he said—for the Lord arranged it so the king would not be able to kill Abram.

Key Lessons from Jasher 12

- **God protects His servants:** Abram walked unharmed in the fire; only his bonds burned.
- **A divided heart fails:** Haran's wavering led to his death; faith must be whole.
- **Kings dream; God rules:** Nimrod's power could not overturn God's plan for Abram's seed.
- **Bold witness redirects worship:** Abram refused honor and pointed all glory to God.
- **Obedience leads to influence:** Delivered and faithful, Abram gained followers and turned hearts to the Lord.

Jasher 13 — Crawford Standard Bible

Calls, Covenants, and Conflicts

From Ur to Haran

1 Terah took his son Abram, his grandson Lot (Haran's son), and Sarai, Abram's wife, along with everyone in his household. They left Ur of the Chaldeans to go to the land of Canaan. When they reached the land of **Haran**, they stayed there, because it was excellent pastureland and large enough for all who traveled with them.

Abram's Influence in Haran

2 The people of Haran noticed that Abram was upright with both God and people, and that the Lord was with him. Some of the people of Haran joined Abram. He taught them the Lord's instruction and ways, and they stayed with him in his house, holding fast to him.

God's First Promise in Haran

3 Abram lived in Haran **three years**. Then the Lord appeared to him and said, "I am the Lord who brought you out of Ur of the Chaldeans and rescued you from all your enemies.

4 If you will listen to my voice and keep my commands, statutes, and laws, I will make your enemies fall before you. I will multiply your descendants like the stars of heaven. I will bless the work of your hands, and you will lack nothing.

5 Now rise, take your wife and everything you have, go to the land of **Canaan**, and stay there. I will be your God there, and I will bless you." Abram obeyed and went to Canaan as the Lord said. Abram was **fifty years old** when he left Haran.

Arrival in Canaan

6 Abram entered the land of Canaan and pitched his tent among the Canaanites who lived there.

7 The Lord appeared to Abram and said, "This is the land I give to you and to your descendants forever. I will make your descendants like the stars of heaven, and I will give them all the land you see as an inheritance."

8 Abram built an altar at the place where God spoke to him and called on the name of the Lord.

Noah's Death

9 At the end of Abram's third year in Canaan—the **fifty-eighth year of Abram's life**—Noah died, after living **950 years**.

Divided Households

10 Abram lived in Canaan with his wife, all he owned, those who traveled with him, and those who had joined him from the peoples of the land. But **Nahor** (Abram's brother), **Terah** (his father), and **Lot** with their households remained in Haran.

Rebellion Against Chedorlaomer

11 In Abram's **fifth year** in Canaan, the people of **Sodom and Gomorrah** and the other cities of the plain rebelled against **Chedorlaomer, king of Elam**. They had served him **twelve years** and paid him a yearly tax, but in the **thirteenth year** they rebelled.

Nimrod vs. Chedorlaomer

12 In Abram's **tenth year** in Canaan, war broke out between **Nimrod, king of Shinar**, and **Chedorlaomer, king of Elam**; Nimrod marched to subdue him.

13 Chedorlaomer had once been a commander under Nimrod. After the tower's dispersal, he went to

Elam, became its king, and rebelled against Nimrod.

14 When Nimrod heard the cities of the plain had rebelled, he swelled with pride and anger and went to war with Chedorlaomer. Nimrod assembled about **700,000** men. Chedorlaomer met him with **5,000** men. They prepared for battle in the **Valley of Babel**, between Elam and Shinar.

15 They fought, and Nimrod's army was struck down by Chedorlaomer's forces. About **600,000** of Nimrod's men fell, including **Mardon**, the king's son.

16 Nimrod fled home in shame and came under Chedorlaomer's control for a long time. Chedorlaomer returned to his land, sent envoys to **Arioch king of Ellasar** and **Tidal king of Goyim**, made a pact with them, and they obeyed his commands.

God Confirms the Promise

17 In Abram's **fifteenth year** in Canaan—**Abram's seventieth year**—the Lord appeared to him and said, "I am the Lord who brought you out of Ur of the Chaldeans to give you this land as an inheritance.

18 Walk before me and be blameless; keep my commands. To you and your descendants I give this land—from the river of **Egypt** to the great river, the **Euphrates**."

19 "You will go to your fathers in peace at a good old age. In the **fourth generation** your descendants will return here and inherit it forever." Abram built an altar, called on the Lord's name, and offered sacrifices.

Visit Back to Haran

20 After this, Abram returned to **Haran** to see his parents and his father's household. Abram, his wife, and all he had stayed in Haran **five years**.

21 About **seventy-two** people of Haran followed Abram. He taught them the instruction of the Lord and to know His ways.

The Call Restated

22 The Lord appeared to Abram in Haran and said, "Remember: **twenty years ago** I told you,

23 'Leave your land, your birthplace, and your father's house to the land I showed you. I will bless you there, make you a great nation, make your name great, and through you all families of the earth will be blessed.'

24 Now rise, leave this place—you, your wife, everyone born in your house, and all the people you've taught in Haran—and return to the land of **Canaan**."

Back to Canaan with Many

25 Abram rose, took Sarai and everything he owned, all born in his house, and all the people they had gathered in Haran, and set out for Canaan.

26 Abram returned to Canaan as the Lord had said. **Lot**, his brother's son, went with him. Abram was **seventy-five years old** when he left Haran to return to Canaan.

27 He entered Canaan as the Lord had told him, pitched his tent in the **plain of Mamre**, and lived there with Lot and all that belonged to him.

28 The Lord again appeared to Abram and said, “To your descendants I will give this land.” Abram built an altar there to the Lord who appeared to him—an altar that remains in the plains of **Mamre** to this day.

Key Lessons from Jasher 13

- **Obedience step by step:** God’s call to Abram came more than once; Abram obeyed as God clarified the path.
- **Promise and patience:** God promised land and descendants long before fulfillment; faith waits and walks.
- **Influence through integrity:** People joined Abram because the Lord was with him and his life matched his message.
- **God rules over kings and wars:** Nimrod, Chedorlaomer, and the rebel cities all move under God’s larger plan.
- **Altars mark encounters:** Abram built altars where God spoke—remembering fuels ongoing faith.

Jasher 14 — Crawford Standard Bible

How “Pharaoh” Got His Name

Rikayon Comes to Egypt

1 In those days there was a wise man in the land of Shinar, skilled in all wisdom and handsome in appearance, but very poor. His name was **Rikayon**, and he struggled to survive.

2 He decided to go to **Egypt**, to **Oswiris**, son of **Anom**, the king of Egypt, to show his wisdom—hoping to find favor and support. So Rikayon went.

3 When he arrived, he asked the Egyptians about their king. They told him the custom: the king left his palace and appeared in public **only one day each year**; afterward he returned to the palace.

4 On that one day the king judged cases, and anyone with a dispute came before him to get a decision.

5 When Rikayon heard this and realized he could not see the king, he was deeply grieved.

A Desperate Plan

6 That evening he found a ruined building—once a bakery—and spent the night there, hungry and bitter, unable to sleep.

7 He thought hard about how to survive in the city until the king’s appearance.

8 The next morning he met vendors selling vegetables and seeds to the people.

9 He wanted to do the same to earn a living, but he didn’t know the local ways—he was like a blind man among them.

10 He got vegetables to sell, but the street rabble gathered around, mocked him, snatched his produce,

and left him with nothing.

11 Brokenhearted, he went back to the old bakehouse and spent a second night there.

12 Again he planned how to keep from starving, and he devised a scheme.

The Burial Tax

13 In the morning he acted shrewdly: he hired **thirty strong rough men**, armed, and led them to the top of an Egyptian **tomb**.

14 He ordered them, “Thus says the king: Be strong and stand guard. **No one is to be buried here unless two hundred pieces of silver are paid.** Only then may the burial proceed.” The men did this to the people of Egypt **the whole year**.

15 In **eight months**, Rikayon and his men gathered great wealth in silver and gold. He bought many horses and other animals, hired more men, and mounted them as his force.

The People Complain to the King

16 When the year came around and the king went out to appear, all Egypt assembled to complain about Rikayon and his men.

17 The king came out on the appointed day, and the Egyptians cried out,

18 “May the king live forever! What is this you are doing—**not allowing the dead to be buried** unless a price of silver and gold is paid? Has anything like this ever been done since the days of Adam—that burials require a fee?”

19 “We know kings tax the **living** each year, but now you exact a tax from the **dead** day after day!”

20 “We cannot bear it. The whole city is ruined by this. Do you not know?”

21 The king was furious when he heard this, for he had known nothing about it.

22 He said, “Who would dare do this wicked thing in my land without my command? Tell me at once!”

23 They told him everything Rikayon and his men had done. The king’s anger flared, and he ordered them to bring Rikayon and his men before him.

Rikayon Wins the King’s Favor

24 Rikayon gathered about **a thousand boys and girls**, dressed them in silk and embroidery, set them on horses, and sent them ahead to the king with his men. He also took much silver, gold, precious stones, and a strong, beautiful horse as a gift. He came before the king and bowed to the ground. The king, his servants, and all Egypt marveled at Rikayon’s display and riches.

25 The king was pleased and questioned Rikayon. Rikayon answered wisely before the king, his servants, and the people.

26 Hearing his words and seeing his wisdom, the king favored Rikayon. The king’s servants and the people also showed him kindness, and from that time they loved him greatly.

27 The king said, “Your name will no longer be **Rikayon**. Because you **levied a tax from the dead**, your name shall be **Pharaoh**.”

28 The king and his subjects loved Rikayon for his wisdom, and they consulted with all Egypt to make him **prefect** under the king.

29 All the people and the wise men agreed, and it became law in Egypt.

30 They made **Rikayon (Pharaoh)** the prefect under **Oswiris**, king of Egypt. Rikayon judged the

people **daily**, while Oswiris judged **one day each year** when he appeared in public.

31 Rikayon—**Pharaoh**—shrewdly took control of Egypt’s governance and imposed a tax on all the inhabitants.

32 The Egyptians loved Pharaoh greatly, and they decreed that **every king ruling over them and their descendants in Egypt would be called “Pharaoh.”**

33 Therefore, from that time on, all Egypt’s kings have been called **Pharaoh** to this day.

Key Lessons from Jasher 14

- **Shrewdness can shape history:** Rikayon’s cunning—right or wrong—changed a nation and a title.
- **Public justice matters:** A ruler absent from daily life leaves space for others to seize power.
- **Names carry stories:** “Pharaoh” became a royal title born from policy, not birth.
- **Wealth wins ears, wisdom wins hearts:** Gifts impressed the court, but wise speech secured lasting favor.
- **Unjust burdens spark outcry:** When people are oppressed, they appeal to higher authority—and change can follow.

Jasher 15 — Crawford Standard Bible

Famine, Pharaoh, and the Separation from Lot

Famine Drives Abram to Egypt

1 That year a severe famine struck the land of Canaan, and the people could not remain because it was very grievous.

2 Abram and everyone with him went down to Egypt because of the famine. When they reached the Brook of Mitzraim, they stayed there a while to rest from the journey.

“Say You’re My Sister”

3 As Abram and Sarai walked along the brook’s border, Abram saw that his wife Sarai was very beautiful.

4 He said, “Since God has made you so beautiful, I’m afraid the Egyptians will kill me and take you, because they don’t fear God here.”

5 “Please say you are my sister to anyone who asks, so it will go well for me and our lives will be spared.”

6 Abram told the same thing to everyone traveling with him, even to his nephew Lot: “If the Egyptians ask about Sarai, say she is Abram’s sister.”

7 Yet Abram still wasn’t at ease. He put Sarai in a chest and hid her among their belongings, for he feared the wickedness of the Egyptians.

Sarai Discovered and Taken to Pharaoh

8 Abram and his company left the brook and entered Egypt. As they came through the city gates, the guards said, “Pay a tithe to the king from what you have, then you may enter.” Abram and his people did so.

9 They also brought in the chest where Sarai was hidden, and the Egyptians noticed it.

10 The king’s officers asked Abram, “What’s in this chest we haven’t inspected? Open it and pay the king’s tithe on all it contains.”

11 Abram said, “I will not open it, but I’ll pay whatever you ask.” The officers said, “It must be full of precious stones—give us a tenth of it.”

12 Abram answered, “I will give whatever you desire, but you must not open the chest.”

13 The officers pressed him, forced the chest open, and saw a very beautiful woman inside.

14 When they saw Sarai’s beauty, they were amazed. The princes and servants of Pharaoh gathered to see her, and they praised her to the king. Pharaoh ordered Sarai to be brought before him.

15 Pharaoh saw Sarai and was struck by her beauty. He rejoiced over her and rewarded those who reported about her.

16 Sarai was taken to Pharaoh’s house. Abram grieved for his wife and prayed to the Lord to rescue her from Pharaoh’s hand.

God Hears Sarai’s Prayer

17 Sarai also prayed: “Lord God, you told my lord Abram to leave his land for Canaan and promised to bless him if he obeyed. We did what you commanded, leaving our land and family for a strange people.

18 We came here to escape the famine, and now this evil has happened to me. Please deliver and save us from this oppressor, and show me mercy.”

19 The Lord heard Sarai’s voice and sent an angel to deliver her from Pharaoh’s power.

20 As the king sat before Sarai, the angel stood over them and said to her, “Do not fear, for the Lord has heard your prayer.”

21 The king asked Sarai, “Who is the man who brought you here?” She said, “He is my brother.”

22 The king said, “Then we must honor him and do all the good you ask.” He sent Abram silver, gold, precious stones, abundant livestock, male and female servants, and brought Abram to sit in the royal court. The king greatly exalted Abram that night.

23 When the king drew near to speak with Sarai and reached out to touch her, the angel struck him hard. Terrified, he pulled back.

24 Each time the king approached Sarai, the angel threw him down. This happened all night, and the king was afraid.

25 That night the angel also struck all the king’s servants and his household because of Sarai, and there was great lamentation in Pharaoh’s house.

Pharaoh Returns Sarai and Sends Abram Away in Peace

26 Seeing the disaster, Pharaoh said, “Surely this has happened because of this woman.” He kept his distance and spoke kindly to her.

27 He said, “Tell me about the man you came with.” Sarai said, “He is my husband. I told you he was

my brother because I feared you would kill him.”

28 The king stayed away from Sarai, and the plagues stopped. Pharaoh knew he had been struck because of her and was greatly amazed.

29 In the morning Pharaoh called Abram and said, “What have you done to me? Why did you say she was your sister so that I took her as my wife and this heavy plague fell on me and my house?”

30 “Here is your wife. Take her and leave our land so we don’t all die because of her.” Pharaoh added more cattle, servants, and silver and gold for Abram, and returned Sarai to him.

31 The king also gave his own daughter—born to him by concubines—to Sarai as a handmaid.

32 He said to his daughter, “It is better for you to be a servant in this man’s house than a mistress in mine, after the evil we suffered because of this woman.”

33 Abram left Egypt with everyone and everything that belonged to him, and Pharaoh assigned men to escort them.

34 Abram returned to Canaan, to the place of the altar where he had first pitched his tent.

Strife Between Herdsmen; Abram and Lot Separate

35 Lot, Abram’s nephew, had large flocks, herds, and tents. The Lord had prospered them for Abram’s sake.

36 The land could not support them both together; their possessions were too many, and the herdsmen of Lot quarreled with Abram’s herdsmen.

37 Abram’s herdsmen refused to graze in other people’s fields, but Lot’s herdsmen did so, letting their cattle feed on the fields of the locals.

38 The people saw this daily and came to Abram to complain about Lot’s herdsmen.

39 Abram said to Lot, “Why make me despised by the locals by letting your herdsmen feed in others’ fields? Don’t you know I’m a stranger here among the Canaanites? Why do this to me?”

40 Abram argued with Lot day after day, but Lot would not listen and kept doing the same. The people kept reporting it to Abram.

41 Abram said, “How long will you be a stumbling block with the people of this land? Please, no more quarrels between us—we are relatives.”

42 “Separate from me, please. Choose where you will live with your herds and household, but keep some distance from me.”

43 “Don’t be afraid to go your own way. If anyone harms you, tell me and I will avenge you—only, please, depart from me.”

44 After Abram said this, Lot looked toward the plain of the Jordan.

45 He saw the whole region was well-watered—good for people and for pasture.

46 Lot left Abram and settled there. He pitched his tent and lived in **Sodom**, and the two were separated.

47 Abram lived in the plain of **Mamre** (Hebron). He pitched his tent there and remained many years.

Key Lessons from Jasher 15

- **Fear vs. faith:** Abram’s fear led to a half-truth, yet God still protected His promise.

- **God hears the oppressed:** Sarai's prayer moved heaven; deliverance followed.
- **Integrity with neighbors matters:** Lot's choices brought conflict with the locals and strained family ties.
- **Separation with peace:** Sometimes the wise path is to part ways to preserve harmony.
- **Return to the altar:** After crisis, Abram went back to worship—the center of his calling.

Jasher 16 — Crawford Standard Bible

War of the Kings, Abram's Rescue, and the Birth of Ishmael

The Four Kings Invade

1 In those days **Chedorlaomer, king of Elam**, sent word to the nearby kings—**Nimrod king of Shinar** (now under his power), **Tidal king of Goyim**, and **Arioch king of Ellasar**—saying, “Come help me strike the towns of **Sodom** and its people, for they have rebelled against me these thirteen years.”

2 The four kings marched with all their camps—about **800,000 men**—and struck down everyone in their path.

3 The five kings—**Bera of Sodom, Bersha of Gomorrah, Shinab of Admah, Shemeber of Zeboyim, and the king of Bela (Zoar)**—went out to meet them in the **Valley of Siddim**.

4 The **nine kings** fought there, but the kings of Sodom and Gomorrah were defeated by the kings of Elam.

5 The Valley of Siddim was full of **tar pits**. As the kings of Elam chased the kings of Sodom, the Sodom kings and their camps fled and fell into the pits; the rest escaped to the mountains. The five kings of Elam pressed on to the gates of Sodom and took everything in Sodom.

6 They plundered all the cities of Sodom and Gomorrah. They also took **Lot, Abram's nephew**, with his property, and seized all the goods of the cities before leaving. **Unic**, Abram's servant who saw the battle, told Abram what the kings had done and that Lot had been captured.

Abram Rescues Lot

7 When Abram heard, he set out that night with **318 men** and attacked the kings. Abram and his men struck them down; only the **four kings** escaped, each fleeing his own way.

8 Abram brought back all the goods of Sodom. He also rescued **Lot—his wives, children, property, and everything—so Lot lacked nothing**.

9 As Abram returned from defeating the kings, he passed through the Valley of Siddim where the war had happened.

10 **Bera king of Sodom** and the men with him came up out of the tar pits to meet Abram and his men.

Melchizedek (Adonizedek) Blesses Abram

11 **Adonizedek, king of Jerusalem (the same was Shem)**, came out with his men to meet Abram with **bread and wine**, and they stayed together in the **Valley of Melech**.

12 Adonizedek blessed Abram, and Abram gave him **a tenth** of all the spoil he had taken from his enemies, for Adonizedek was a **priest before God**.

Abram Refuses the Spoils

13 The kings of Sodom and Gomorrah begged Abram to return their people and told him to keep the property for himself.

14 Abram said, “As the Lord lives—who made heaven and earth, redeemed my life from trouble, delivered my enemies to me this day—I will take **nothing** that belongs to you, so you cannot boast, ‘Abram became rich from our goods.’

15 For the Lord my God, in whom I trust, said to me, ‘You will lack nothing; I will bless the work of your hands.’

16 Here is everything that is yours—**take it and go**. I will not take so much as **a thread or a sandal strap**, except what pays for the food of those who went with me into battle, and the **shares for Anar, Ashcol, and Mamre** and their men, and those who stayed to guard the baggage. They shall take their portion.”

17 The kings of Sodom agreed to all Abram said and urged him to take what he wanted, but he refused.

18 Abram sent the kings of Sodom and their men away and gave directions about Lot. They returned to their places.

19 Abram also sent **Lot** away with all his property. Lot went back to his home in **Sodom**. Abram returned with his people to the **plains of Mamre in Hebron**.

God Reassures Abram

20 The Lord appeared to Abram again in **Hebron** and said, “Do not be afraid. **Your reward is very great** before Me. I will not leave you until I have multiplied you and made your descendants like the **stars of heaven**, beyond counting.”

21 “I will give to your descendants **all the lands you see** as an everlasting inheritance. Be strong; do not fear. **Walk before Me and be blameless**.”

22 In **Abram’s seventy-eighth year**, **Reu son of Peleg** died at **239** years of age.

Hagar and Ishmael

23 **Sarai**, Abram’s wife, was still **barren**; she had no son or daughter.

24 Seeing she had no child, she took her maid **Hagar** (whom Pharaoh had given her) and gave Hagar to Abram as a wife.

25 Hagar had learned Sarai’s ways as Sarai taught her; she lacked nothing in following those good ways.

26 Sarai said, “Here is my maid Hagar. Go to her, so she may bear a child **on my knees**, that I may obtain children through her.”

27 At the end of **ten years** of Abram living in Canaan—Abram now **eighty-five**—Sarai gave Hagar to him.

28 Abram listened to Sarai and went in to Hagar, and **Hagar conceived**.

29 When Hagar saw she was pregnant, she rejoiced and looked down on her mistress. She thought, “God must see me as better than Sarai, for she has never conceived by my lord, but I conceived

quickly.”

30 When Sarai saw Hagar had conceived by Abram, she grew **jealous** and said in her heart, “She must think she is better than I am.”

31 Sarai said to Abram, “My wrong be upon you. When you prayed for a child, why didn’t you also pray for **me**?”

32 When I speak to Hagar in your presence, she despises me because she has conceived and you say nothing. **May the Lord judge** between you and me for this.”

33 Abram said, “Your maid is in your hand. Do what seems good to you.” So **Sarai afflicted** Hagar, and Hagar **fled** into the wilderness.

34 An **angel of the Lord** found her at a well and said, “Do not fear. I will **multiply your descendants**. You will bear a son and call his name **Ishmael**. Now return to Sarai your mistress and **submit** to her.”

35 Hagar named the well **Beer-lahai-roi**; it is between **Kadesh** and the wilderness of **Bered**.

36 Hagar returned to Abram’s house, and **in due time** bore a son to Abram. Abram named him **Ishmael**. Abram was **eighty-six** years old when Ishmael was born.

Key Lessons from Jasher 16

- **Courage with restraint:** Abram risked everything to rescue Lot, yet refused the spoils so God alone got the glory.
- **God’s promise stands:** After battle and loss, God reaffirmed the stars-count promise—security flows from His word.
- **Compromise complicates:** Hagar was offered to “help” God’s plan; jealousy and pain followed.
- **God sees the overlooked:** The Lord met Hagar in the wilderness, named her son, and promised a future.
- **Walk before God:** “Be blameless” is the call—trust God for provision, protection, and timing.

Jasher 17 — Crawford Standard Bible

Chittim vs. Tubal, and God’s Covenant with Abraham

War Between Chittim and Tubal

1 In Abram’s ninety-first year, the people of **Chittim** went to war with the people of **Tubal**. Long before, when the Lord scattered mankind, Chittim had settled in the plain of **Canopia** and built cities by the river **Tibreu**.

2 The people of **Tubal** lived in **Tuscanah**. Their border also reached the Tibreu. They built a city there and named it **Sabinah**, after Sabinah son of Tubal, and they lived there to this day.

3 At that time Chittim attacked Tubal and struck them down, killing **370** men of Tubal.

An Oath Against Intermarriage

4 Then the people of Tubal swore to the people of Chittim, “You shall not intermarry with us, and no man will give his daughter to a son of Chittim.”

5 The daughters of Tubal were very beautiful—no women in all the earth were considered as fair as they.

6 Many who loved beauty—men, kings, and princes—came and took wives from among the daughters of Tubal.

7 Three years after the oath, about twenty men of Chittim came looking to take wives from Tubal, but found none,

8 because the people of Tubal kept their oath and would not break it.

The Harvest Raid and Stalemate

9 During harvest, when Tubal went out to gather their crops, the young men of Chittim assembled, went to **Sabinah**, each seized a young woman of Tubal, and carried them back to their cities.

10 Tubal heard and went to war, but could not overcome them because the mountain stronghold was too high. Seeing they could not prevail, they returned home.

Hired Armies and a Hard Choice

11 The next year Tubal hired about **10,000** men from nearby cities and marched against Chittim.

12 Tubal prevailed and distressed Chittim. Then the people of Chittim lifted up on their city wall the **children** they had by the daughters of Tubal for all Tubal to see,

13 and called out, “Have you come to fight **your own sons and daughters**? Have we not become your own flesh and bone?”

14 When Tubal heard this, they stopped the war and went back to their cities.

New Cities by the Sea

15 Then Chittim gathered and built two seaside cities, calling one **Purtu** and the other **Ariza**.

God’s Covenant Sign

16 Abram son of Terah was then **ninety-nine** years old.

17 The Lord appeared to him and said, “I will make my covenant between Me and you and greatly multiply your descendants. Every **male** among you shall be **circumcised**—you and your seed after you.

18 At **eight days old** he shall be circumcised. This covenant will be in your flesh as an everlasting covenant.

19 Your name will no longer be **Abram**, but **Abraham**; and your wife will no longer be **Sarai**, but **Sarah**.

20 I will bless you both and multiply your seed so that you become a great nation; **kings** will come from you.”

Key Lessons from Jasher 17

- **Vows matter:** Tubal kept its oath even under pressure.
- **Conflict's cost:** War paused when children—shared flesh—were set before the attackers.
- **Covenant identity:** Circumcision marked Abraham's line with a lasting sign.
- **New names, new future:** "Abraham" and "Sarah" signal promise—multiplication and kings to come.

Jasher 18 — Crawford Standard Bible

Angels Visit Abraham; Sodom's Corruption Exposed

Abraham Obeys the Covenant

1 Abraham rose and did everything God told him. He circumcised the men of his household and those he had bought, just as the Lord commanded.

2 He left no one uncircumcised. Abraham and his son Ishmael were circumcised; Ishmael was thirteen years old.

3 On the third day, while still sore, Abraham sat at his tent door to warm himself in the sun.

Three Visitors and the Promise

4 The Lord appeared to him at Mamre and sent three ministering angels. Abraham looked up, saw three men coming, ran to meet them, bowed, and brought them to his tent.

5 He said, "If I have found favor with you, please come in and eat a little bread." He urged them, gave them water to wash their feet, and seated them under a tree by the tent.

6 Abraham hurried, chose a tender, good calf, and had his servant Eliezer prepare it.

7 He went to Sarah and said, "Quick—three measures of fine flour; knead it and make cakes to cover the pot with the meat." She did so.

8 Abraham served butter and milk, beef and mutton—food set before them even before the calf was fully done—and they ate.

9 When they finished, one said, "I will return to you at the appointed time of life, and your wife Sarah will have a son."

10 After this, the men departed, each to the place they were sent.

The Wickedness of Sodom

11 In those days the people of Sodom, Gomorrah, and the five cities were extremely wicked against the Lord. They provoked Him with their abominations and grew bolder in sin; their crimes were very great before God.

12 In their land was a wide valley, about a half day's walk, with springs and rich grass all around.

13 Four times a year all the people of Sodom and Gomorrah went there with their families to celebrate with drums and dancing.

14 During these feasts they seized their neighbors' wives—and some even the virgin daughters—and lay with them; husbands and fathers watched and said nothing.

15 They did this from morning to night, and then everyone returned home. They kept this practice four times each year.

16 When a stranger entered their cities to sell goods, the people—men, women, and children—crowded him, each grabbing a little by force, passing it around until nothing was left to the owner.

17 If the owner complained, they showed him the small piece each had taken and mocked, “We only took what you gave us.” Grieved and bitter, he would try to leave; then they would chase him out of the city with shouting and noise.

A Traveler Abused in Sodom

18 A man from Elam was traveling slowly on his donkey, which carried a fine, multicolored mantle tied on with a cord.

19 He entered Sodom at sunset, hoping to lodge for the night, but no one would take him in. In Sodom lived a wicked, crafty man named **Hedad**.

20 Hedad saw the traveler in the street and asked, “Where are you from, and where are you going?”

21 The man said, “From Hebron to Elam, my home. The sun set as I passed through. No one would receive me, though I have bread, water, straw, and feed for my donkey. I lack nothing.”

22 Hedad said, “I will supply whatever you need; you must not sleep in the street.”

23 He brought the man to his house, took the mantle and cord from the donkey, brought them inside, fed the donkey, and the traveler ate and drank there that night.

24 In the morning the traveler rose to leave, but Hedad said, “Stay, refresh yourself with some bread, and then go.” The man stayed. They ate and drank together all day; then the man rose to go.

25 Hedad said, “The day is far spent. Stay the night and be comforted.” He pressed him, so he stayed a second night. In the morning, when the man prepared to leave, Hedad urged again, “Eat a little, then go,” so the man stayed and ate the second day, then rose to continue.

26 Hedad said, “The day is declining. Remain and be comforted; in the morning go your way.”

27 The man refused, saddled his donkey, and as he did, Hedad's wife said, “This man has stayed two days eating and drinking and given us nothing—will he go without paying?” Hedad answered, “Be silent.”

28 The traveler asked for the cord and mantle to tie on his donkey.

29 Hedad said, “What do you mean?” The man replied, “My lord, give me the cord and the multicolored mantle you took from my donkey to keep safe.”

30 Hedad said, “This is the meaning of your **dream**: the cord means your life will be long like a cord; the multicolored mantle means you will have a vineyard full of many kinds of fruit.”

31 The traveler said, “Not so, my lord. I was awake when I gave you the cord and mantle you took from the donkey to store for me.” Hedad answered, “I have told you your dream's good meaning—this is its interpretation.”

32 “Men pay me **four pieces of silver** as my fee for interpreting dreams. From you I ask only **three**.”

33 Angry, the man cried out and took Hedad before **Serak**, judge of Sodom.

34 He stated his case, but Hedad said, “Not so; here is how it was.” The judge said to the traveler, “Hedad tells the truth; he is famous in these cities for accurate dream interpretation.”

35 The traveler protested, “My lord, it was **in the day** I gave him the cord and mantle to store in his house.” They argued before the judge, each insisting on his story.

36 Hedad said, “Give me the four pieces of silver I charge for dreams, and pay for the **four meals** you ate in my house. I will make no allowance.”

37 The man said, “I will pay for what I ate—only return the cord and mantle you hid in your house.”

38 Hedad replied, “Did I not tell you the interpretation? The cord—long days; the mantle—your vineyard of many fruits.”

39 “That is the right interpretation. Now pay me the **four pieces of silver**; I will not reduce my fee.”

40 The man cried out; they quarreled before the judge. The judge ordered his servants to drive them both roughly from the court.

41 As they left arguing, the people of Sodom gathered, shouted against the stranger, and drove him violently from the city.

42 He went on with a bitter soul, lamenting and weeping.

43 As he traveled, he wept over what had happened to him in that corrupt city of Sodom.

Key Lessons from Jasher 18

- **Hospitality and holiness:** Abraham (even in pain) hurried to serve strangers; God met him there.
- **God keeps His word:** The promised son is announced again—hope in God’s timing.
- **Sin corrodes society:** Sodom’s celebrations and courts were twisted against truth and mercy.
- **Protect the vulnerable:** God hears the cry of the oppressed and will judge corrupt systems.
- **Practice true justice:** Honest hospitality and fair judgment reflect the heart of God.

Jasher 19 — Crawford Standard Bible

Sodom’s Crooked Courts, Mercy Punished, and the Cities Destroyed

Sodom’s Judges and Their Cruel “Laws”

1 Sodom’s four cities had four judges: **Serak** in Sodom, **Sharkad** in Gomorrah, **Zabnac** in Admah, and **Menon** in Zeboyim.

2 Abraham’s servant **Eliezer** jokingly nicknamed them: **Shakra**, **Shakrura**, **Kezobim**, and **Matzlodin**.

3 By order of these judges, beds were set up in the city streets. If a traveler came by, they seized him and forced him onto a bed.

4 If he was shorter than the bed, three men pulled at his head and three at his feet to stretch him to fit. They ignored his cries.

5 If he was longer, they bent the bed’s sides in to crush him until he nearly died.

6 If he cried out, they said, “This is what happens to anyone who comes to our land.”

7 Hearing of this, people avoided Sodom.

Starving the Poor and Stealing Their Goods

8 When a poor man entered, they gave him silver and gold—but made a citywide rule that no one give him even a bite of bread. If he starved to death,
9 everyone came to reclaim the coins they had given, stripped his clothes, fought over them, and the strongest took them.
10 Then they buried him under desert shrubs. They did this to anyone who died in their land.

Eliezer vs. Sodom's "Justice"

11 Later **Sarah** sent **Eliezer** to check on **Lot** in Sodom.
12 Eliezer saw a man of Sodom rob a stranger of all his clothes.
13 The poor man begged Eliezer to help.
14 Eliezer said to the Sodomite, "Why treat a poor visitor like this?"
15 The man answered, "Is he your brother? Who made you judge here?"
16 Eliezer tried to get the clothes back. The man smashed a stone into Eliezer's forehead.
17 Seeing the blood, the man grabbed Eliezer and said, "Pay me for draining the bad blood—that's our law."
18 Eliezer said, "You wounded me and want me to pay you?" He refused.
19 The man dragged Eliezer before **Shakra**, the judge.
20 He said, "I struck him so the blood flowed, and he won't pay my fee."
21 The judge said, "He tells the truth. Pay him—this is our custom." Eliezer picked up a stone, struck the judge's forehead so it bled, and said, "Then pay **him** my fee yourself—by your own ruling."
22 Eliezer left the Sodomite with the bleeding judge and went away.

Lot's Daughter Paltith Shows Mercy—and Is Killed

23 Earlier, when the kings of Elam fought Sodom, they took **Lot** and his goods. Abraham defeated them and recovered everything for Lot and Sodom.
24 After that, Lot's wife bore a daughter, **Paltith** ("delivered"), for God had delivered their house. Paltith later married a man of Sodom.
25 A poor man came to Sodom for help. The city again decreed that no one give him bread until he died.
26 Paltith saw him starving and near death.
27 Moved with pity, she secretly fed him bread for many days, and he revived.
28 When she went to draw water, she hid bread in her jar and gave it to him at the well.
29 The people wondered how he survived so long without wasting away.
30 They said, "Someone must be feeding him." Three men hid nearby to find out.
31 That day Paltith again brought bread in her water jar and fed the man.
32 The three men saw it and said, "So **you** kept him alive."
33 They seized Paltith and the bread and brought her to the judges.
34 They said, "She broke our law by feeding the poor. What is her sentence?"
35 The people lit a fire in the street, threw Paltith into it, and she was burned to ashes.
36 A woman in **Admah** suffered a similar fate.

Admah's Cruelty with Honey and Bees

37 A traveler reached Admah at sunset and sat by a young woman's doorway to rest for the night.

38 He asked her for water and explained his journey.

39 She brought him bread and water.

40 The people heard and brought her to the judges.

41 The judge said, "She broke our law—she must die."

42 They covered her with honey from head to toe and set her before beehives. The bees swarmed, stinging her until she swelled all over.

43 She cried out, but no one pitied her. Her cries went up to heaven.

Judgment Falls on the Cities

44 The Lord was provoked by all these deeds. Though the cities had plenty and peace, they refused to help the poor. Their sins grew great before the Lord.

45 So the Lord sent the two angels who had visited Abraham to destroy Sodom and its cities.

46 The angels arrived at evening. **Lot** sat at Sodom's gate. He rose to meet them, bowed,

47 pressed them to stay, brought them home, fed them, and they spent the night there.

48 The angels said, "Get up. Leave this place with everyone belonging to you, or you will be swept away in the city's sin. The Lord will destroy this place."

49 They took Lot, his wife, his children, and all with him by the hand and led them outside the cities.

50 They said, "Run for your life," and Lot fled with all that was his.

51 Then the Lord rained **brimstone and fire** from heaven on Sodom, Gomorrah, and the surrounding cities.

52 He overthrew the cities, the plain, the people, and what grew on the ground. **Ado**, Lot's wife, looked back—her heart still on her daughters who stayed in Sodom—and she became a **pillar of salt**.

53 That pillar remains there to this day.

54 Oxen nearby licked the salt down to their hooves each day; by morning it formed again, and they licked it again—so it continued.

Aftermath: Lot's Cave and His Sons

55 Lot and his two remaining daughters fled to the **cave of Adullam** and stayed there for a time.

56 Early next morning Abraham looked toward the cities and saw smoke rising like a furnace.

57 Lot's daughters, thinking the whole earth destroyed, made their father drink wine and lay with him to preserve offspring.

58 Both conceived. The firstborn named her son **Moab** ("from my father"), ancestor of the **Moabites**.

59 The younger named her son **Ben-Ammi** ("son of my people"), ancestor of the **Ammonites**.

60 Later Lot left the cave with his daughters and lived across the Jordan. Their sons grew, took wives from Canaan, had children, and multiplied.

Key Lessons from Jasher 19

- **Corrupt “justice” destroys mercy:** Sodom punished kindness and rewarded cruelty.
- **God defends the poor:** Their cries reach heaven; judgment is not far behind.
- **Hospitality saves:** Lot welcomed the angels and was led out by the hand.
- **Don’t look back:** Divided hearts miss deliverance; obedience preserves life.
- **God brings nations from brokenness:** Even messy aftermath becomes part of a larger story He oversees.

Jasher 20 — Crawford Standard Bible

Abraham in Gerar: Sarah and Abimelech

Abraham Moves to Philistia

1 Abraham left the plain of Mamre and went to live in **Gerar** in the land of the Philistines. This was **Abraham’s 25th year in Canaan** and **his 100th year of life**.

2 As they entered the land he told **Sarah**, “If anyone asks, say you are my **sister**, so we won’t be harmed by the people here.”

Sarah Taken to Abimelech

3 While Abraham lived among the Philistines, the servants of **Abimelech**, king of the Philistines, saw that Sarah was very beautiful. They asked Abraham about her, and he said, “She is my sister.”

4 Abimelech’s servants told him, “A man from Canaan has come to live here, and his sister is extremely beautiful.”

5 Abimelech sent officers who **brought Sarah** to the king.

6 In Abimelech’s house the king saw Sarah’s beauty and was greatly pleased with her.

7 He asked, “Who is the man who came with you?” Sarah said, “He is my **brother**. We came from Canaan to settle wherever we could find a place.”

8 Abimelech said, “My land is before you. Place your brother wherever you like, and we will **honor** him above the people for your sake.”

9 Abimelech sent for Abraham, and Abraham came.

10 The king said, “I have ordered that you be **honored** on account of your sister Sarah.”

11 Abraham left the king, and royal gifts followed him.

The King’s Dream and the Night of Plague

12 That evening, before people lay down to sleep, the king sat on his throne and fell into a **deep sleep** until morning.

13 He dreamed an **angel of the Lord** stood over him with a drawn sword, ready to kill him. Terrified, the king said, “Why are you about to kill me? What have I done?”

14 The angel said, “You are dying because of the **woman** you brought home last night. She is **married**

—the wife of **Abraham**. Return her to her husband or you will surely die, you and all that is yours.”

15 That night a **great outcry** rose in Philistia. People saw the figure of a man with a drawn sword striking the inhabitants; he kept striking them.

16 The angel of the Lord **struck the whole land** that night, and there was great confusion through the night and into the morning.

17 **Every womb was closed**, and all bodily issues stopped. The Lord’s hand was against them because of **Sarah, Abraham’s wife**, whom Abimelech had taken.

Counsel and Restoration

18 In the morning Abimelech rose in fear and confusion. He called his servants, told them the dream, and the people were very afraid.

19 One servant said, “My lord the king, **return the woman** to her husband. This happened before to the king of **Egypt** when this same man came there.

20 He said of his wife, ‘She is my sister’—this is his way when he lives as a stranger. Pharaoh took the woman, and the Lord sent **terrible plagues** until he returned her.”

21 “What struck our land last night is because of the woman you took.”

22 “So return her to her husband, or we will suffer like **Pharaoh** and his people.” Abimelech quickly called for **Sarah** and for **Abraham**.

23 He said, “What have you done—saying you are brother and sister—so that I took her to be my wife?”

24 Abraham said, “I thought I might be **killed** because of my wife.” Abimelech then gave Abraham **flocks, herds, male and female servants, and a thousand pieces of silver**, and he returned **Sarah** to him.

25 Abimelech said, “My entire land is before you. **Live wherever you choose.**”

26 Abraham and Sarah left the king’s presence **honored and respected**, and they stayed in the land, in **Gerar**.

27 But the people of Philistia and the king’s servants were still in **pain** from the plague the angel had sent that night because of Sarah.

28 Abimelech sent for Abraham again and said, “Please **pray** to the Lord your God for your servants, that He would remove this deadly trouble from us.”

29 Abraham **prayed** for Abimelech and his people, and the Lord **heard** Abraham’s prayer.

30 The Lord **healed** Abimelech and all his household and subjects. The plague ended.

Key Lessons from Jasher 20

- **Half-truths have fallout:** Abraham’s fear put others at risk, yet God still protected His promise.
- **God guards marriage:** The Lord intervened to preserve Sarah and Abraham’s covenant.
- **Leaders need humility:** Abimelech listened, made restitution, and asked for prayer.
- **Prayer changes outcomes:** God healed a nation in response to Abraham’s intercession.

Jasher 21 — Crawford Standard Bible

Isaac's Birth, Hagar Sent Away, and Abraham's Visits to Ishmael

Isaac Is Born and Circumcised

1 After **a year and four months** of living in **Gerar** among the Philistines, God visited **Sarah**—the Lord remembered her, and she conceived and bore a son to **Abraham**.

2 Abraham named the boy **Isaac**.

3 As God commanded, Abraham **circumcised** Isaac on the **eighth day**. Abraham was **100**, and Sarah was **90** when Isaac was born.

The Weaning Feast

4 The child grew and was **weaned**. Abraham made a **great feast** on the day Isaac was weaned.

5 **Shem, Eber**, the nobles of the land, **Abimelech** king of the Philistines, his servants, and **Phicol**, his army commander, all came to rejoice.

6 **Terah** (Abraham's father) and **Nahor** (his brother) also came from **Haran** with their households, rejoicing to hear Sarah had borne a son.

7 They ate and drank at Abraham's feast for Isaac's weaning.

8 Terah and Nahor stayed many days with Abraham in Philistia.

9 In Isaac's first year, **Serug** son of **Reu** died.

10 Serug lived **239 years**, and he died.

Ishmael's Jealous Act and Hagar Sent Away

11 **Ishmael**, Abraham's son, was grown—**fourteen** when Isaac was born.

12 God was with Ishmael; he learned the **bow** and became an **archer**.

13 When **Isaac was five**, he sat with Ishmael at the tent door.

14 Ishmael sat opposite Isaac, drew his **bow**, fitted an **arrow**, and intended to **kill** him.

15 **Sarah** saw what Ishmael planned and was deeply grieved for Isaac. She told Abraham, "**Cast out** this bondwoman and her son. He will **not** share the inheritance with my son—look what he tried to do today."

16 Abraham listened to Sarah. Early in the morning he gave **Hagar** twelve loaves and a **skin of water**, and sent her and Ishmael away. They lived in the **wilderness of Paran** among its people, and Ishmael stayed there a long time as an archer.

Ishmael's Family and Life in the Wilderness

17 Later Hagar and Ishmael went to **Egypt**. Hagar found a wife there for Ishmael named **Meribah**.

18 She bore Ishmael **four sons and two daughters**. Afterward Ishmael, his mother, his wife, and their children returned to the **wilderness**.

19 They made **tents** and lived as travelers—moving and resting by months and by years.

20 Because of **Abraham**, God gave Ishmael **flocks, herds, and tents**, and he grew very rich in cattle.

21 Ishmael lived long in deserts and tents, traveling and resting, but he **did not see his father**.

Abraham's First Visit: The "Nail" to Remove

22 After some time Abraham said to Sarah, "Let me go see my son **Ishmael**; it has been long."

23 He rode a **camel** into the wilderness, for he heard Ishmael lived in a tent there.

24 At **noon** Abraham reached Ishmael's tent. He found **Ishmael's wife** inside with the children; Ishmael and his mother were away.

25 Abraham asked, "Where is Ishmael?" She said, "He's hunting." Abraham stayed **mounted**, for he had sworn to Sarah he would not dismount.

26 He said, "My daughter, give me a little **water**; I am tired."

27 She replied, "We have **no water** and **no bread**," and stayed seated, neither asking who he was nor showing care.

28 She beat her children, **cursed** them, and **reproached** Ishmael. Abraham heard and was angered.

29 He called her outside. She stood before him while he remained on the camel.

30 Abraham said, "When your husband returns, tell him these words:

31 'A very old man from the land of the Philistines came looking for you. Since you weren't here, he said: **Remove the nail of the tent** you placed here and **set another nail** in its place.' "

32 Abraham finished his message and rode home.

33 Ishmael returned from the hunt with his mother. His wife repeated the words.

34 She said, "An old man from Philistia came, asked for you, and said: '**Put away the nail of the tent** and place **another** in its stead.' "

35 Ishmael knew it was his father and understood that his wife had **not honored** him.

36 He discerned his father's meaning and **sent that woman away**.

37 Then Ishmael went to **Canaan**, took **another wife**, and brought her back to his tent.

Abraham's Second Visit: The "Nail" to Keep

38 After **three years**, Abraham said, "I will go again to see Ishmael."

39 He rode to the wilderness and reached Ishmael's tent at **noon**.

40 Ishmael was away. His **new wife** came out and said, "My lord, he is hunting and tending the camels. Please **come in**, rest, and eat a little bread."

41 Abraham said, "I cannot stay, for I am in haste. But give me a little **water**." She hurried, brought **water and bread**, urged him to eat. He ate, drank, was refreshed, and **blessed** his son Ishmael.

42 He blessed the Lord and said to Ishmael's wife, "When your husband comes home, say:

43 'A very old man from the land of the Philistines came asking for you. You were away; I set before him bread and water, and his heart was comforted.'

44 And say to him, 'The **nail of the tent** you have is **very good—do not remove it** from the tent.'

45 Abraham finished speaking and rode back to Philistia. When Ishmael came home, his wife greeted him **joyfully**.

46 She said, "An old man from Philistia came, asked for you, and since you were gone I gave him bread and water; he ate and drank and was comforted.

47 He told me to say, 'The **nail of the tent** you have is **very good**; do not remove it.'

48 Ishmael knew it was his father and that his wife had **honored** him, and the **Lord blessed Ishmael**.

Key Lessons from Jasher 21

- **God keeps promises:** Isaac arrives exactly as the Lord said, in God's timing.
- **Protect the promise:** Abraham sends Hagar away after Ishmael threatens Isaac—hard choices to guard God's covenant line.
- **Character tests at home:** Abraham's "tent nail" messages reveal the hearts of Ishmael's wives—hospitality honors God.
- **Blessing beyond the boundary:** God provides for Ishmael because of Abraham, showing mercy even outside the chosen line.
- **Honor opens doors:** Respect and kindness bring blessing; contempt closes it.

Jasher 22 — Crawford Standard Bible

Wells, Open-Handed Hospitality, Nahor's Family, and the Setup for Isaac's Test

Ishmael Returns; Abraham Moves and Disputes a Well

- 1 **Ishmael** took his wife, children, herds, and all he owned and went to his father **Abraham** in the land of the Philistines.
- 2 Abraham told Ishmael what had happened with Ishmael's **first wife** and why she was sent away.
- 3 Ishmael and his children stayed with Abraham many days, and Abraham lived in Philistia a long time.
- 4 After **26 years**, Abraham moved far from Philistia toward **Hebron**. His servants **dug wells** there, and Abimelech's men heard about it.
- 5 Abimelech's servants **argued** with Abraham's men and **seized** the large well they had dug.
- 6 **Abimelech** came with **Phicol** and twenty men to Abraham. Abraham **rebuked** Abimelech for what his servants had done.
- 7 Abimelech said, "As the Lord lives, I hadn't heard about this until today."
- 8 Abraham gave Abimelech **seven ewe lambs** as proof that **he** had dug the well.
- 9 Abimelech accepted the seven lambs (along with other cattle Abraham had given) and **swore** with Abraham about the well. The place was called **Beersheba** ("well of the oath").
- 10 They made a **covenant** at Beersheba. Abimelech, Phicol, and their men returned to Philistia; Abraham stayed in **Beersheba** a long time.

Abraham's Open House

- 11 Abraham planted a **large grove** at Beersheba with **four gates** facing the four directions and planted a **vineyard** there. Travelers could enter by any gate, **eat and drink**, rest, and then depart.
- 12 Abraham's house was **always open** to people passing by.
- 13 Anyone hungry got **bread, water, clothes** if needed, even **silver and gold**—and Abraham **told them about the Lord**, the Creator. He did this all his life.
- 14 Abraham and his family lived in **Beersheba**, with his tent spread as far as **Hebron**.

Nahor's Family Tree

15 Abraham's brother **Nahor** and their father **Terah** stayed in **Haran**; they had not come to Canaan.
16 Children were born to **Nahor** by **Milcah** (Haran's daughter and Sarah's sister).
17 Milcah bore eight sons: **Uz, Buz, Kemuel, Kesed, Chazo, Pildash, Tidlaf, and Bethuel**.
18 Nahor also had a concubine **Reumah**, who bore **Zebach, Gachash, Tachash, and Maacah**—four sons.
19 Nahor's children totaled **twelve sons**, besides daughters; they had children in Haran.
20 Uz's children were **Abi, Cheref, Gadin, Melus**, and their sister **Deborah**.
21 Buz's sons: **Berachel, Naamath, Sheva, Madonu**.
22 Kemuel's sons: **Aram and Rechob**.
23 Kesed's sons: **Anamlech, Meshai, Benon, Yifi**. Chazo's sons: **Pildash, Mechi, Opher**.
24 Pildash's sons: **Arud, Chamum, Mered, Moloch**.
25 Tidlaf's sons: **Mushan, Cushan, Mutzi**.
26 Bethuel's children: **Sechar, Laban**, and their sister **Rebekah**.
27 These are Nahor's families born in **Haran**. **Aram** son of Kemuel and his brother **Rechob** left Haran, found a valley by the **Euphrates**,
28 built a city named for **Pethor** son of Aram—called **Aram-Naharaim** to this day.
29 The **Kesed** clan also moved and found a valley opposite **Shinar** and lived there.
30 They built a city named **Kesed** (after their father); this became the land of the **Kasdim (Chaldeans)**, who prospered and multiplied there.

Terah's Late Son and Aram Zoba

31 **Terah** took another wife in old age, **Pelilah**, who bore **Zoba**.
32 Terah lived **25 years** after Zoba's birth.
33 Terah **died** that same year—the **35th year of Isaac**—at **205 years old**, and was **buried in Haran**.
34 (continued context)
35 Zoba lived **30 years** and fathered **Aram, Achlis, and Merik**.
36 **Aram** son of Zoba had **three wives** and fathered **twelve sons and three daughters**. The Lord gave him great **wealth and herds**.
37 Aram and his brothers moved from Haran because their property was too great to stay with Nahor's family.
38 They found a distant **eastern valley** and settled there.
39 They built a city and named it **Aram** after the eldest brother—**Aram Zoba** to this day.

Isaac's Words and God's Planned Test

40 **Isaac** grew up, and Abraham taught him to **know the Lord**; the Lord was with Isaac.
41 When **Isaac was 37**, **Ishmael** was with him in the tent.
42 Ishmael bragged, "I was **13** when God told my father to circumcise us. I obeyed the Lord and held nothing back."
43 Isaac replied, "Why boast about a **small piece of flesh** you gave?
44 As the Lord lives—the God of my father Abraham—if the Lord told my father, '**Offer Isaac to Me**,'

I would **joyfully** agree.”

45 The Lord **heard** Isaac’s words and was pleased, deciding to **test Abraham** in this matter.

46 The day came when the **sons of God** stood before the Lord, and **Satan** came with them.

47 The Lord said, “Where have you come from?” Satan said, “From roaming the earth.”

48 The Lord asked, “What is your word about humanity?” Satan said, “People seek You only when they **want something**.

49 When You give it, they relax and **forget You**.”

50 “Consider **Abraham**: childless at first—he served You, built altars, offered sacrifices, and proclaimed Your name everywhere.”

51 “But now that **Isaac** is born, he’s **forgotten You**—he threw a huge feast and didn’t remember the Lord.”

52 “On that day he brought **no offerings**—no burnt or peace offerings—though he slaughtered many animals.”

53 “From Isaac’s birth until now—**37 years**—he hasn’t built You an altar or brought an offering. He got what he asked for and then **forsook** You.”

54 The Lord said, “Have you really considered **My servant Abraham**? There’s no one like him—upright, God-fearing, turning from evil. As I live, if I told him, ‘**Bring Isaac** before Me,’ he would not hold him back—much more if I asked for any animal from his flocks.”

55 Satan said, “Then **speak to Abraham** as You’ve said, and You’ll see whether he doesn’t **disobey** You this very day.”

Key Lessons from Jasher 22

- **Make peace, mark it well:** Abraham settles the well dispute with an oath and a name—**Beersheba**.
- **Open-handed faith:** His home is a refuge—food, clothes, even money—plus a clear witness about **the Lord**.
- **God’s quiet weaving:** Genealogies show how families spread, cities rise, and future players like **Rebekah** enter the story.
- **Mature devotion:** Isaac’s bold words reveal a heart ready to obey—setting the stage for the coming **test**.
- **Accusation vs. reality:** Satan accuses; God knows His servant. True faith is proven in obedience, not in comfort.

Jasher 23 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Testing of Abraham and the Offering of Isaac”

God's Command to Abraham

1 At that time the word of the Lord came to Abraham and said, "Abraham." And he replied, "Here I am."

2 The Lord said, "Take now your son—your only son, whom you love, Isaac—and go to the land of Moriah. Offer him there as a burnt offering on one of the mountains I will show you, where My glory shall be revealed."

3 Abraham thought within himself, "How shall I separate my son Isaac from his mother Sarah in order to bring him up as an offering to the Lord?"

Abraham Speaks to Sarah

4 Abraham entered the tent and sat before Sarah his wife. He said,

5 "My son Isaac is grown and has not studied the service of God for some time. Tomorrow I will bring him to Shem and Eber, so that he may learn the ways of the Lord. There he will understand prayer and serving God faithfully."

6 Sarah said, "You have spoken well, my lord. Do as you have said, but do not take him too far away or keep him too long, for my soul is bound to his."

7 Abraham answered, "Let us pray that the Lord will be gracious to us."

Sarah's Last Embrace

8 Sarah took Isaac and kept him close that night. She kissed and embraced him and gave him many instructions until morning.

9 She said, "O my son, how can I let you go? How can my soul be parted from yours?" She continued to cling to him with tears.

10 She said to Abraham, "Watch over our son. I have no other child but him."

11 "If he hungers, give him bread; if thirsty, give him water. Do not let him walk far or sit in the hot sun."

12 "Do not let him travel alone, nor deny him what he asks. Treat him kindly."

13 Sarah wept through the night, giving Isaac her counsel and love.

Isaac Departs with Abraham

14 In the morning Sarah chose a beautiful garment, one given her by Abimelech.

15 She clothed Isaac with it, placed a turban on his head with a precious stone in it, and gave provisions for the journey. Abraham and Isaac departed, with servants accompanying them.

16 Sarah walked with them along the road, weeping, until the servants urged her to return.

17 When Isaac spoke, Sarah wept bitterly. Abraham and Isaac also wept, and all their company joined in the sorrow.

18 Sarah clung to Isaac and said, “Who knows if I will ever see you again?”

19 They all wept together until Sarah turned back, crying heavily, and returned to the tent.

Ishmael and Eliezer’s Discussion

20 Abraham continued with Isaac to obey the Lord.

21 He took Ishmael his son and Eliezer his servant. Along the way Ishmael said,

22 “Surely Abraham is going to sacrifice Isaac. When he returns, he will give me all he owns, for I am his firstborn.”

23 But Eliezer replied, “Did not Abraham cast you and your mother away, swearing you should not inherit? Surely he will give all to me, for I have been faithful night and day, serving him in all things.”

Satan’s Attempts to Stop Them

25 As they journeyed, Satan appeared to Abraham as an old, humble man and said,

26 “Will you slaughter the son given to you in old age, though he has done no wrong?”

27 “Surely this command is not from God, for the Lord would never say, ‘Kill your son.’”

28 Abraham recognized it was Satan and rebuked him.

29 Then Satan came to Isaac disguised as a handsome young man.

30 He said, “Your foolish father means to slaughter you today for nothing!”

31 “Resist him, or your beauty and life will be lost.”

32 Isaac told Abraham what he heard. Abraham answered,

33 “Do not listen, my son. That is Satan trying to turn us from God’s command.”

34 Abraham rebuked Satan again, and he vanished.

The Illusion of the River

34 Satan went ahead and transformed into a mighty river blocking their path.

35 At first the waters reached their legs,

36 then rose to their necks, and they feared greatly.

37 But Abraham recognized the place and said, “This river was never here. This is Satan seeking to turn us away.”

38 He said, “The Lord rebuke you, Satan. Depart, for we go to obey God.”

39 Satan fled, and the river vanished.

The Mountain of the Lord

40 Abraham and Isaac continued on.

41 On the third day, Abraham lifted his eyes and saw the place from afar.

42 A pillar of fire stretched from earth to heaven, and a cloud of glory rested on the mountain.

43 Abraham asked Isaac, “Do you see what I see on that mountain?”
44 Isaac replied, “Yes, a pillar of fire and a cloud—the glory of the Lord.”
45 Abraham knew Isaac was accepted as the offering.
46 He asked Ishmael and Eliezer if they saw it. They answered, “We see only another mountain.”
47 Abraham said, “Stay here with the donkey. I and Isaac will go worship the Lord and return.”
48 They stayed behind.

Isaac Submits to the Lord

49 Abraham placed the wood upon Isaac, while he carried the fire and knife.
50 Isaac said, “Here are the fire and wood, but where is the lamb?”
51 Abraham answered, “The Lord has chosen you, my son, as the perfect offering.”
52 Isaac replied, “I will do all that the Lord has spoken with joy.”
53 Abraham asked if Isaac had any doubts.
54 Isaac answered, “No, my father. My heart is steady to obey the Lord.”
56 “Blessed is the Lord who chose me for this.”
57 Abraham rejoiced at Isaac’s words.

The Binding of Isaac

58 Abraham built an altar, weeping as he worked. Isaac helped gather stones.
59 Abraham placed the wood in order.
60 He bound Isaac and laid him upon the altar.
61 Isaac said, “Bind me securely, lest I move and dishonor the offering.”
62 “When I am slain, take my ashes to Mother. But do not tell her near a well or high place, lest grief destroy her.”
63 Abraham wept at Isaac’s words, and Isaac wept also.
64 Their hearts rejoiced to obey, though their eyes shed bitter tears.
65 Abraham stretched forth his hand to slay his son.

God Intervenes

66 The angels of mercy pleaded with God for Isaac.
69 The Lord called out, “Abraham! Lay not your hand upon the boy, nor do him harm. Now I know you fear God, since you have not withheld your only son.”
70 Abraham lifted his eyes and saw a ram caught in a thicket.
71 This ram had been prepared since creation as the substitute for Isaac.
72 Satan tried to withhold it, but Abraham brought it forth.
73 He loosed Isaac and offered the ram in his place.
74 Abraham said, “This blood is in place of my son.”

75 The sacrifice was accepted before the Lord, as though it had been Isaac himself. The Lord blessed Abraham and his descendants.

Sarah's Death

76 Meanwhile Satan deceived Sarah, appearing as an old man.

77 He told her, "Abraham has slain Isaac."

79 Sarah cried bitterly, throwing dust on her head, saying, "O that I had died instead of you, my son!"

80 She mourned, remembering her long wait for him.

81 Yet she said, "The Lord is just. His word must be obeyed."

83 She fainted and later went searching for Abraham.

86 Satan returned, saying, "I lied. Isaac yet lives." Sarah's joy was so great that her soul left her, and she died.

87 Abraham returned with Isaac and found Sarah dead in Hebron.

89 Isaac fell upon her face and wept, "O my mother, why have you left me?"

90 They mourned her with great sorrow.

Key Lessons from Jasher 23

- **Faith's Ultimate Test:** Abraham's obedience shows the highest trust in God, even when the command seems unbearable.
- **Isaac's Willing Submission:** Isaac willingly offers himself, a foreshadowing of Christ's obedience unto death.
- **Satan's Opposition:** The enemy always seeks to turn God's people aside, yet faith and discernment overcome his schemes.
- **Substitutionary Sacrifice:** The ram prefigures Christ, God's provision of a substitute for mankind.
- **Sarah's Love and Loss:** The depth of a mother's love is seen in Sarah's grief, reminding us of the cost of obedience and the faith required to trust God with our children.
- **The Blessing of Obedience:** Abraham's faith secured blessing for generations, teaching that trust in God always brings reward, even through tears.

Jasher 24 – Crawford Standard Bible

"The Burial of Sarah and the Marriage of Isaac"

The Death and Burial of Sarah

1 Sarah lived one hundred and twenty-seven years, and she died. Abraham rose up from before her body to seek a burial place.

2 He spoke to the children of Heth, saying, “I am a stranger among you. Give me property for a burial site, so I may bury my dead.”

3 The children of Heth answered, “The land is before you. Choose any of our tombs, and none of us will refuse you.”

4 Abraham replied, “If you are willing, speak to Ephron son of Zochar on my behalf, that he may sell me the cave of Machpelah at the end of his field, for the full price.”

5 Ephron came before Abraham and said, “I will give it freely.” But Abraham insisted,

6 “Only for its full value will I buy it, so that it may be mine forever as a burial place.”

7 Abraham weighed out four hundred shekels of silver to Ephron in the presence of witnesses, and the transaction was written.

8 The witnesses were Amigal son of Abishna the Hittite, Adichorom son of Ashunach the Hivite, Abdon son of Achiram the Gomerite, and Bakdil son of Abudish the Zidonite.

9 Abraham recorded the purchase in a book and sealed it with his signet, declaring the cave and field as his possession and his descendants’ forever.

11 The property was confirmed to Abraham near Mamre in Hebron.

12 Abraham buried Sarah there in the cave of Machpelah.

13 She was buried with honor, clothed in fine garments, as the burial of a queen.

14 Shem, his son Eber, Abimelech, and the chiefs of the land—Anar, Ashcol, and Mamre—attended her bier.

15 Abraham mourned seven days with great sorrow.

16 The people of the land came to comfort Abraham and Isaac.

Isaac Sent to Learn the Way of the Lord

17 After the mourning, Abraham sent Isaac to Shem and Eber to learn the ways of the Lord, and Isaac remained there three years.

18 Abraham and his servants returned to Beersheba.

The Death of Abimelech

19 That year Abimelech king of the Philistines died at one hundred and ninety-three years old. Abraham went to comfort his household, then returned home.

20 The people of Gerar set his son Benmalich—only twelve years old—upon the throne, and called him Abimelech after his father.

The Death of Lot

22 Around this time Lot, Abraham's nephew, died in the thirty-ninth year of Isaac's life, at the age of one hundred and forty.

23 His sons by his daughters were Moab and Ben-Ammi.

24 Moab's sons were Ed, Mayon, Tarsus, and Kanvil, founders of the Moabite clans.

25 The descendants of Lot multiplied greatly, settled in the land, and built cities, naming them after themselves.

The Death of Nahor

27 Nahor, Abraham's brother, also died in the fortieth year of Isaac's life, at one hundred and seventy-two years old, and was buried in Haran.

28 When Abraham heard of it, he mourned many days.

Abraham Commissions Eliezer

29 Abraham summoned Eliezer, his chief servant, and said,

30 "I am old. Do not take a wife for my son from among the Canaanites where we live.

31 Go to my homeland and my father's house to take a wife for Isaac. The Lord who brought me here and promised this land will send His angel before you to prosper your way."

32 Eliezer asked, "If the woman will not follow me, shall I bring Isaac back to your homeland?"

33 Abraham replied, "Take heed—do not bring my son back there. The Lord will go before you."

34 Eliezer swore an oath and prepared for the journey with ten camels and ten servants. He departed for Haran, the city of Abraham's family. Meanwhile, Abraham called Isaac back from Shem and Eber's house.

Eliezer Meets Rebekah

35 Isaac returned home to Beersheba while Eliezer and his men reached Haran. They stopped by the city well.

36 Eliezer prayed, "O Lord, God of my master Abraham, give me success today and show kindness to him. Appoint a wife for Isaac from his family."

37 God answered his prayer, and he met Rebekah, daughter of Bethuel, son of Milcah and Nahor.

38 Eliezer explained his mission, and her family rejoiced.

39 They blessed the Lord and agreed to give Rebekah as wife to Isaac.

40 Rebekah was beautiful and a virgin, only ten years old at that time.

41 That night Bethuel and Laban hosted a feast.

Rebekah Sent to Isaac

42 In the morning Eliezer requested to depart. Bethuel and his family sent Rebekah with her nurse Deborah, servants, silver, and gold. They blessed her.

43 Eliezer returned with Rebekah to Canaan.

44 Isaac took Rebekah as his wife, and she dwelt in his tent.

45 Isaac was forty years old when he married Rebekah, daughter of his uncle Bethuel.

Key Lessons from Jasher 24

- **Faithful Purchase:** Abraham refused to accept a gift of land, insisting on full payment, leaving a clear testimony of his faith and integrity.
- **Honor in Death:** Sarah was buried with dignity, showing the value of honoring loved ones even in death.
- **God's Guidance in Marriage:** Abraham trusted the Lord to guide Eliezer, and God's providence led directly to Rebekah.
- **The Line of Promise Preserved:** Isaac was kept from Canaanite influence, showing the importance of guarding God's covenant line.
- **Answered Prayer:** Eliezer's humble request was answered swiftly, reminding us that God directs the paths of those who seek Him.
- **Blessing Through Obedience:** Abraham's obedience and careful instructions brought blessing to Isaac's life and secured God's promise for the future.

Jasher 25 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Keturah's Children and the Generations of Ishmael”

Abraham Marries Keturah

1 In his old age, Abraham took another wife named **Keturah** from the land of Canaan.

2 She gave him six sons: **Zimran, Jokshan, Medan, Midian, Ishbak, and Shuah.**

- Zimran's sons were **Abihen, Molich, and Narim.**

3 Jokshan's sons were **Sheba and Dedan.**

Medan's sons were **Amida, Joab, Gochi, Elisha, and Nothach.**

Midian's sons were **Ephah, Ephher, Chanoch, Abida, and Eldaah.**

4 Ishbak's sons were **Makiro, Beyodua, and Tator.**

5 Shuah's sons were **Bildad, Mamdad, Munan, and Meban.**

These are the families of Keturah, the Canaanite woman, whom she bore to Abraham the Hebrew.

Abraham Sends Keturah's Sons Away

6 Abraham sent these sons away from his son **Isaac** and gave them gifts. They moved off to live wherever they could find a place.

7 They went to the eastern mountains and built **six cities**, where they lived to this day.

8 But the families of **Sheba** and **Dedan** (Jokshan's children) did not settle in those cities. They traveled and camped in the surrounding countries and wilderness areas and still do so to this day.

The Land of Midian

9 The sons of **Midian** went east of the land of **Cush**. They found a large valley and stayed there. They built a city, and that area became known as **the land of Midian** to this day.

10 Midian lived in that city with his five sons and all who belonged to him.

11 The sons of Midian in their cities were **Ephah, Ephher, Chanoch, Abida, and Eldaah**.

12 Ephah's sons were **Methach, Meshar, Avi, and Tzanua**.

Ephher's sons were **Ephron, Zur, Alirun, and Medin**.

Chanoch's sons were **Reuel, Rekem, Azi, Alyoshub, and Alad**.

13 Abida's sons were **Chur, Melud, Kerury, and Molchi**.

Eldaah's sons were **Miker, Reba, Malchiyah, and Gabol**.

These are the Midianite families. Later their families spread throughout the land of Midian.

The Generations of Ishmael

14 These are the generations of **Ishmael**, Abraham's son, whom **Hagar**, Sarah's servant, bore to Abraham.

15 Ishmael first took a wife from Egypt named **Ribah** (also called **Meribah**).

16 Ribah bore **Nebayoth, Kedar, Adbeel, Mibsam**, and their sister **Bosmath**.

17 Ishmael sent Ribah away, and she returned to Egypt because she was very displeasing in the sight of Ishmael and Abraham.

18 After this, Ishmael took a wife from Canaan named **Malchuth**. She bore **Nishma, Dumah, Masa, Chadad, Tema, Yetur, Naphish, and Kedma**.

19 These are Ishmael's sons—**twelve princes** by their nations. Ishmael's families spread out. He took his children, his wealth, and his whole household, and they moved to settle wherever they could find a place.

20 They lived near the **wilderness of Paran**. Their territory stretched from **Havilah** to **Shur**, which is before Egypt as you go toward **Assyria**.

21 Ishmael and his sons lived there, had children, and grew into many people.

Families from Nebayoth and Kedar (Ribah's Line)

22 Nebayoth's sons were **Mend, Send, and Mayon**.

Kedar's sons were **Alyon, Kezem, Chamad, and Eli**.

23 Adbeel's sons were **Chamad and Jabin**.

Mibsam's sons were **Obadiah, Ebed-melech, and Yeush**.

These are the families that came through **Ribah**, Ishmael's Egyptian wife.

Families from Malchuth's Children

24 Mishma's (Mishma/Mishmah) sons were **Shamua, Zecaryon, and Obed**.

Dumah's sons were **Kezed, Eli, Machmad, and Amed**.

25 Masa's sons were **Melon, Mula, and Ebidadon**.

Chadad's sons were **Azur, Minzar, and Ebed-melech**.

Tema's sons were **Seir, Sadon, and Yakol**.

26 Yetur's sons were **Merith, Yaish, Alyo, and Pachoth**.

Naphish's sons were **Ebed-Tamed, Abiyasaph, and Mir**.

Kedma's sons were **Calip, Tacht, and Omir**.

These are the children of **Malchuth**, Ishmael's Canaanite wife, by their families.

27 All these are the families of Ishmael by their generations. They lived in the lands where they built their cities—until this day.

Isaac's House and a Notable Death

28 **Rebekah**, daughter of Bethuel, the wife of Isaac, was **barren** in those days; she had no children.

Isaac lived with his father in the land of Canaan, and **the Lord was with Isaac**.

In those days **Arpachshad**, son of Shem, son of Noah, died—in the **forty-eighth year of Isaac's life**.

All the days of Arpachshad were **four hundred and thirty-eight years**, and he died.

Key Lessons from Jasher 25

- **Order in the Promise:** Abraham honored God's plan by giving gifts and sending Keturah's sons away from Isaac, keeping the covenant line clear.
- **God Multiplies Families:** Keturah's and Ishmael's descendants spread, built cities, and became many peoples—God keeps His word to make Abraham a father of nations.
- **Choices Shape Destinies:** Ishmael's family lines formed tribes and territories; where they settled and how they lived marked their futures.
- **Wait on the Lord:** Rebekah's barrenness sets the stage for prayer and promise—God's timing, not ours, brings the covenant child.

- **Remember Our Roots:** The note about Arpachshad ties Israel's story back to Noah and Shem, reminding us that God's plan runs through generations.

Jasher 26 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Birth of Esau and Jacob and the Death of Abraham”

Isaac and Rebekah Pray for Children

1 In the fifty-ninth year of Isaac's life, his wife Rebekah was still barren.
2 Rebekah said to Isaac, “I have heard that your mother Sarah was barren until your father Abraham prayed, and then the Lord gave her a child.”
3 “Now pray also, for God will hear you and show mercy to us.”
4 Isaac answered, “My father already prayed for me, so this must be from you.”
5 Rebekah said, “Even so, rise and pray, that the Lord may give me children.” Isaac listened to her. Together they went to the land of Moriah to seek the Lord. There Isaac prayed because Rebekah was barren.

Isaac's Prayer and God's Answer

6 Isaac prayed, “O Lord God of heaven and earth, who called my father from his home and promised to multiply his seed as the stars of heaven, fulfill Your word now to me.
7 Our eyes are on You alone, to give us children as You promised.”
8 The Lord heard Isaac's prayer, and Rebekah conceived.
9 After about seven months the children struggled within her. The pain was great, and she asked the women of the land, “Has this happened to you?” They answered, “No.”
10 She said, “Why am I alone in this?” She went to Moriah to seek the Lord, and also to Shem and Eber, and even asked Abraham to inquire of God.
12 The word of the Lord came: “Two children are in your womb. Two nations will rise from them. One will be stronger than the other, and the older will serve the younger.”
13 When her days were fulfilled, twins were born as the Lord had spoken.

The Birth of Esau and Jacob

14 The first came out red and hairy like a garment, and they named him **Esau**.
15 His brother followed, holding Esau's heel, and they named him **Jacob**.
16 Isaac was sixty years old when they were born.

The Boys Grow

17 When they were fifteen, they entered the company of men. Esau became a skilled hunter, deceitful in heart. Jacob was upright and wise, dwelling in tents, feeding flocks, and learning the ways of the Lord.

18 Isaac and his household lived with Abraham in Canaan, as God had commanded.

Abraham Gives All to Isaac

19 Ishmael went with his family back to Havilah, and the sons of Abraham's concubines settled in the east.

21 Abraham gave all that he had to Isaac, including his treasures.

22 He commanded him, "Know that the Lord is God in heaven and on earth, and there is no other.

23 He took me from my father's house, delivered me from the wicked, and gave me this land.

24 He said, 'To your seed I will give it, if they keep My commandments and laws.'

25 So obey the Lord your God, do not turn aside, and it will be well with you and your children forever.

26 Remember His kindness and His deliverance. Serve none but Him.

27 Teach your children His commandments, that it may be well with them."

28 Isaac answered, "I will do all that the Lord commands." Abraham blessed Isaac and his children, and taught Jacob the ways of the Lord.

The Death of Abraham

29 In the fifteenth year of Jacob and Esau, Abraham died at one hundred and seventy-five years old. Isaac and Ishmael buried him.

30 When the Canaanites heard, their kings, princes, and people came to bury Abraham.

31 All the families of Haran and Abraham's sons by concubines came also, and they buried him in the cave of Ephron the Hittite.

32 The people of Canaan mourned him for a year.

33 Men, women, and children wept for him, because he had been good and upright with both God and man.

34 No man feared God like Abraham. From his youth to his death, he served the Lord.

35 The Lord delivered him from Nimrod, from the four kings, and from all his enemies.

36 He taught many the service of God and brought people to know Him.

37 He planted a grove and vineyard, and his tent was always open with food and drink for travelers.

38 The Lord spared the earth for Abraham's sake.

God's Blessing on Isaac

39 After Abraham's death, God blessed Isaac and his children. The Lord was with Isaac as He had been with Abraham, for Isaac kept the commandments of the Lord and walked in His ways without turning aside.

Key Lessons from Jasher 26

- **Prayer Matters:** Rebekah asked Isaac to pray, and God answered, showing the power of united prayer in marriage.
- **God's Sovereign Plan:** From the womb, God determined the destinies of Jacob and Esau—His purpose stands from the beginning.
- **Obedience Brings Blessing:** Abraham's final words to Isaac stressed obedience to God's commands as the path of blessing for future generations.
- **A Godly Legacy:** Abraham's life was marked by faith, generosity, and teaching others about God, leaving a legacy for all who came after.
- **God's Covenant Continues:** With Abraham's passing, God's promise moved fully to Isaac, proving His faithfulness to every generation.

Jasher 27 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Esau Slays Nimrod and Sells His Birthright”

Esau and Nimrod in the Field

1 After the death of Abraham, Esau often went out to hunt in the fields.

2 Nimrod, king of Babel—also called Amraphel—also went out with his mighty men to hunt and to walk in the fields in the cool of the day.

3 Nimrod kept watching Esau with jealousy in his heart.

Esau Ambushes Nimrod

4 One day, while hunting, Esau found Nimrod with only two of his men.

5 The rest of Nimrod's warriors had gone out at a distance to hunt. Esau hid himself and waited for him.

6 Nimrod and his two men wandered nearby, unaware that Esau was lurking.

7 Suddenly, Esau sprang out, drew his sword, and rushed upon Nimrod, cutting off his head.

8 Esau fought the two men with Nimrod and killed them also.

9 Nimrod's other warriors heard the cries and recognized the voices of the slain men. They hurried

back and found their king and his men lying dead.

10 When Esau saw them coming, he fled. But he took with him **the valuable garments of Nimrod**, the ones passed down from Nimrod's father, with which he had gained power over the land. Esau hid them in his house.

Esau Sells His Birthright

11 Esau ran into the city, weary and faint from the fight, nearly dying from grief. He came to Jacob and sat before him.

12 Esau said, "I am at the point of death; what use is my birthright to me?" So Esau sold his birthright to Jacob. The Lord had brought this about.

13 Esau also sold his portion in the cave of Machpelah, the burial place Abraham had purchased. Jacob bought it all for a price.

14 Jacob wrote the agreement in a book, sealed it with witnesses, and kept the record.

The Death of Nimrod

15 Nimrod's men carried his body back in shock and buried him in his city. He lived two hundred and fifteen years.

16 He reigned one hundred and eighty-five years, but died by Esau's sword in shame and dishonor, just as he had once dreamed.

17 After Nimrod's death his kingdom broke apart into many divisions. The kings of the lands reclaimed their territories, and Nimrod's house was enslaved by other rulers for a long time.

Key Lessons from Jasher 27

- **Jealousy Destroys:** Nimrod's jealousy toward Esau led to his downfall, showing how envy blinds and ruins even the powerful.
- **God's Sovereignty:** Nimrod's dream was fulfilled—his end came at the hand of Abraham's seed, proving God directs history.
- **The Birthright Traded:** Esau despised his inheritance, giving it up in a moment of weakness, while Jacob valued it highly.
- **Written Testimony:** Jacob sealed the agreement in writing, reminding us that covenants should be witnessed and recorded.
- **The Fall of the Proud:** Nimrod's mighty empire collapsed quickly after his death, showing that kingdoms built on pride and oppression cannot stand forever.

Jasher 28 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Isaac in Gerar and the Birth of Leah and Rachel”

Famine in the Land

1 After the death of Abraham, in that same year, the Lord sent a heavy famine upon the land of Canaan. Isaac planned to go down to Egypt, as his father had done.

2 But the Lord appeared to him at night and said, “Do not go down to Egypt. Go instead to **Gerar**, to Abimelech king of the Philistines, and stay there until the famine ends.”

3 Isaac obeyed the Lord and lived in Gerar for a full year.

Isaac and Rebekah in Gerar

4 The men of the land noticed Rebekah’s beauty and asked about her. Isaac said, “She is my sister,” for he feared they would kill him for her sake.

5 The princes of Abimelech praised her to the king, but he kept silent.

6 He heard Isaac had called her his sister and waited.

7 After three months, Abimelech looked from his window and saw Isaac caressing Rebekah. Their home stood across from the king’s.

8 Abimelech called Isaac and said, “What have you done? You said she was your sister! One of my men might have lain with her, and you would have brought guilt upon us.”

9 Isaac replied, “I feared for my life, so I said she was my sister.”

10 Abimelech brought Isaac and Rebekah before the people.

11 He ordered that they be dressed in royal garments and paraded through the streets. A proclamation went out: “This man and his wife are under the king’s protection—whoever touches them shall surely die.”

12 Isaac returned to his home, and the Lord was with him. Abimelech treated him well, remembering the covenant between his father and Abraham.

Isaac Blessed in Gerar

13 Abimelech said, “Live anywhere you wish until you return to your land.” He gave Isaac fields, vineyards, and the best part of Gerar.

14 Isaac sowed in that land and reaped a hundredfold that same year, for the Lord blessed him.

15 His wealth increased—flocks, herds, and many servants.

16 When the famine ended, the Lord said, “Return to Canaan.” Isaac obeyed and went back to Hebron with all that he had.

The Death of Shelach

17 In that year, the eighteenth of Jacob and Esau, **Shelach son of Arpachshad** died at four hundred and thirty-three years old.

Jacob Sent to Shem and Eber

18 Isaac sent Jacob, his younger son, to the house of Shem and Eber to learn the Lord's ways. Jacob stayed there thirty-two years. Esau refused to go, choosing instead to remain in his father's house.

19 Esau spent his days hunting in the fields, bringing home what he found.

20 He was cunning and deceitful, winning the hearts of men, yet he was a strong hunter. In time he went to hunt in the land of Seir, which is Edom.

21 He remained in Seir for a year and four months.

Esau Marries Jehudith

22 There Esau saw **Jehudith**, daughter of Beerli son of Ephraim, of the family of Heth.

23 Esau married her at forty years old and brought her to Hebron, where his father lived.

The Death of Shem

24 In Isaac's one hundred and tenth year, the fiftieth of Jacob, **Shem son of Noah** died at six hundred years old.

25 After Shem's death, Jacob returned from the house of Shem and Eber to Hebron, where his father lived.

The Birth of Leah and Rachel

26 In Jacob's fifty-sixth year, news came from Haran to Rebekah concerning her brother Laban.

27 His wife Adinah had long been barren, and even his handmaids bore no children.

28 But the Lord remembered her, and she conceived and gave birth to twin daughters. Laban named the elder **Leah** and the younger **Rachel**.

29 Messengers told Rebekah, and she rejoiced greatly that the Lord had blessed her brother with children.

Key Lessons from Jasher 28

- **Trust God's Direction:** Isaac sought to go to Egypt, but God redirected him. Obedience kept him safe and brought blessing.

- **Fear Leads to Compromise:** Isaac’s fear led him to deceive about Rebekah, but God preserved them both.
- **God’s Covenant Faithfulness:** Even in famine, Isaac prospered a hundredfold, showing God’s power to bless His covenant people.
- **Spiritual Training Matters:** Jacob embraced instruction in the Lord, while Esau chose worldly pursuits. Their destinies reflected their choices.
- **Life and Death in God’s Timing:** The deaths of Shelach and Shem marked the passing of generations, yet God’s promises continued.
- **God Brings Joy After Barren Years:** Adinah’s twin daughters, Leah and Rachel, remind us that God opens wombs in His perfect time.

Jasher 29 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Jacob Receives the Blessing and Flees from Esau”

Isaac Prepares to Bless Esau

1 Isaac grew old, and his eyes became dim so that he could not see.

2 He called Esau and said, “Take your bow and quiver, go hunt, and prepare me savory meat, that I may bless you before I die.”

3 Esau took his weapons and went into the field.

Rebekah’s Plan for Jacob

4 Rebekah heard Isaac’s words and called Jacob, saying, “Your father intends to bless Esau. Hurry and do as I tell you.”

5 “Go to the flock, bring two young goats, and I will prepare savory food for your father. You will take it to him so that he blesses you before Esau returns.”

6 Jacob obeyed, and brought the meal to Isaac before Esau came back.

Jacob Deceives Isaac

7 Isaac asked, “Who are you, my son?” Jacob said, “I am Esau, your firstborn. Eat of my hunt and bless me.”

8 Isaac ate, was comforted, and blessed Jacob. Jacob then left.

9 Soon after, Esau returned, prepared food, and brought it to Isaac. Isaac said, “Who was it that brought me venison before you came, and I blessed him?”

10 Esau realized Jacob had taken his blessing. In anger he cried out, “He is rightly called Jacob, for he has deceived me twice—taking my birthright and now my blessing!” Esau hated Jacob for this.

Jacob Flees to Eber's House

11 Jacob feared Esau and fled to the house of Eber son of Shem. He was sixty-three when he left Hebron and hid there fourteen years, learning the Lord's ways.

12 Esau grieved greatly, angry at both parents, and moved to Seir. He married **Bosmath (Adah)**, daughter of Elon the Hittite, as a second wife, saying, "The blessing has departed from me."

13 After six months he returned with his wives to Hebron.

14 Esau's wives provoked Isaac and Rebekah, serving idols of wood and stone.

15 They followed their own desires and offered sacrifices to Baal, and Isaac and Rebekah grew weary of them.

16 Rebekah said, "If Jacob also marries a daughter of Heth, what good will life be to me?"

The Birth of Eliphaz and the Death of Ishmael

17 Adah bore Esau a son, **Eliphaz**, when Esau was sixty-five.

18 In Jacob's sixty-fourth year, **Ishmael son of Abraham** died at one hundred and thirty-seven years.

19 Isaac mourned for him many days.

Esau Plans to Kill Jacob

20 After fourteen years in Eber's house, Jacob returned to Hebron. At first Esau had forgotten, but when he saw Jacob, anger returned, and he sought to kill him.

22 Esau said, "When my father dies, I will slay my brother Jacob."

23 Rebekah heard and warned Jacob, "Flee to Haran to my brother Laban until Esau's anger turns."

Isaac Sends Jacob Away

24 Isaac called Jacob and said, "Take no wife from the daughters of Canaan, for the Lord promised Abraham that his seed would inherit this land if they kept His covenant.

25 Go to Haran, to Bethuel and Laban, and take a wife from there."

26 "Do not forget the Lord or turn to vanity in the land you go to.

27 Serve Him faithfully in all His ways."

28 "May God grant you favor and give you a wife who is upright.

29 May He bless you with Abraham's blessing, make you fruitful, multiply you, and bring you back with children and riches to this land."

30 Isaac blessed Jacob with many gifts of silver and gold, and sent him to Padan-Aram. Jacob was seventy-seven when he left Beersheba.

Eliphaz Pursues Jacob

31 Esau secretly sent Eliphaz, saying, “Take your sword, pursue Jacob, kill him, and bring me all he owns.”

32 Eliphaz, though only thirteen, was strong and skilled in hunting. He gathered ten of his mother’s brothers and pursued Jacob.

34 They found him near Shechem. Jacob asked, “Why do you come against me with swords?”

36 Eliphaz answered, “My father commanded me to kill you.”

37 Jacob pleaded, “Take all I have, but do not kill me. Let this be counted as righteousness for you.”

38 The Lord softened Eliphaz’s heart. He and his men spared Jacob, but took all his wealth, leaving him nothing.

Esau Marries Ishmael’s Daughter

39 Eliphaz returned to Esau with Jacob’s possessions.

40 Esau was angry they had not killed Jacob. They said, “He begged us, and we pitied him. We took all he had and brought it to you.”

41 Esau accepted the goods.

42 When Esau saw Isaac had commanded Jacob not to marry Canaanite women,

43 he went to Ishmael’s house and married **Machlath**, daughter of Ishmael and sister of Nebayoth, in addition to his other wives.

Key Lessons from Jasher 29

- **The Value of the Blessing:** Jacob desired God’s covenant blessing, while Esau despised and neglected it.
- **Sin Brings Division:** Deception and anger tore apart the family, showing the lasting consequences of sin.
- **God’s Protection Over Jacob:** Even pursued by Eliphaz, God preserved Jacob’s life.
- **The Importance of Obedience in Marriage:** Isaac warned Jacob not to marry Canaanite women, stressing holiness in the covenant line.
- **God’s Faithfulness Continues:** Despite conflict, betrayal, and danger, God’s promise to Abraham passed on through Jacob, His chosen vessel.

Jasher 30 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Jacob’s Journey to Haran and Esau’s Dwelling in Seir”

God Appears to Jacob at Bethel

1 Jacob set out on his journey to Haran. He came as far as Mount Moriah and stayed the night near the city of Luz.

2 The Lord appeared to him that night and said, “I am the Lord, the God of Abraham and the God of Isaac. The land where you lie I will give to you and your descendants. I am with you wherever you go. I will multiply your seed like the stars of heaven. Your enemies will not prevail over you. I will bring you back to this land with children, joy, and riches.”

3 Jacob awoke and rejoiced at the vision, naming the place **Bethel**.

4 He rose with joy, feeling his steps lightened, and journeyed on toward the land of the east until he reached Haran, where he sat by the shepherds’ well.

Jacob Meets Rachel

5 There he met men from Haran and asked them, “Do you know Laban, son of Nahor?” They answered, “We know him, and his daughter Rachel is coming now to feed the flock.”

7 As he spoke, Rachel arrived, for she was a shepherdess.

8 When Jacob saw her, he ran to her, kissed her, and wept.

9 He told her he was Rebekah’s son. Rachel ran to tell her father. Jacob wept, for he had nothing to bring to Laban’s house.

10 When Laban heard of Jacob, he ran, kissed him, embraced him, and welcomed him into his house.

Jacob Serves Laban for Rachel

11 Jacob told Laban all that Esau and Eliphaz had done to him.

12 He stayed a month in Laban’s house, eating and drinking there. Laban said, “Tell me your wages, for you should not serve me for nothing.”

13 Laban had only daughters: **Leah** the elder, who was tender-eyed, and **Rachel** the younger, who was beautiful and well favored. Jacob loved Rachel.

14 Jacob said, “I will serve you seven years for Rachel, your younger daughter.” Laban agreed, and Jacob served seven years for her.

The Death of Eber and Esau’s Family Expands

15 In Jacob’s second year in Haran (his seventy-ninth year), **Eber son of Shem** died at four hundred sixty-four years. Jacob mourned deeply.

17 In his third year there, Esau’s wife Bosmath (daughter of Ishmael) bore him a son, **Reuel**.

18 In the fourth year, the Lord visited Laban and gave him sons: **Beor, Alib, and Chorash**.

19 The Lord gave Laban wealth and honor for Jacob’s sake, and Jacob served him faithfully.

The Death of Jehudith and Esau's New Wives

21 In the fifth year, Esau's wife **Jehudith**, daughter of Beeri, died in Canaan, leaving only two daughters: **Marzith** and **Puith**.

23 Esau then went to Seir to hunt and dwelt there a long time.

24 In the sixth year, Esau took another wife, **Aholibamah**, daughter of Zibeon the Hivite, and brought her to Canaan.

25 She bore him three sons: **Yeush**, **Yaaan**, and **Korah**.

Esau Moves to Seir

26 Strife broke out between Esau's herdsmen and the people of Canaan, for his possessions were too great to remain in the land.

27 Esau took his wives, sons, daughters, cattle, and all his wealth, and moved to **Seir**, where he settled.

28 From time to time he visited his father and mother in Canaan. He also intermarried with the Horites of Seir, giving his daughters to their sons.

29 Marzith was given to **Anah son of Zibeon**, and Puith to **Azar son of Bilhan**. Esau lived in the mountains with his children, and they multiplied greatly.

Key Lessons from Jasher 30

- **God Confirms His Promise:** At Bethel, the Lord assured Jacob of the covenant given to Abraham and Isaac, showing His faithfulness to every generation.
- **Jacob's Heart for God:** Jacob treasured God's vision, rejoicing as he journeyed, a lesson in walking with joy when God speaks.
- **Love and Service:** Jacob willingly worked seven years for Rachel, showing perseverance for what he valued most.
- **Blessing Through Association:** Laban prospered because of Jacob, reminding us that God blesses households through His chosen servants.
- **Esau's Choices:** Esau's marriages to Canaanite women brought grief to his parents and mingled his family with idolatrous nations.
- **The Growth of Nations:** From Jacob and Esau's families, nations and tribes began to multiply, shaping the future conflicts and blessings of Israel's story.

Jasher 31 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Laban's Deception, Jacob's Children, and the Flight from Haran”

The Wedding Trick

1 In the seventh year, Jacob's service for Laban was finished. Jacob said, "Give me my wife." Laban gathered the people and made a feast.

2 That evening Laban came to the house. Later Jacob arrived with the guests. Laban put out all the lights.

3 Jacob asked, "Why are you doing this?" Laban said, "This is our custom."

4 Laban then brought his daughter **Leah** to Jacob, and Jacob went in to her, not knowing it was Leah.

5 Laban gave Leah his maid **Zilpah** to serve her.

6 The people at the feast knew what Laban had done, but they did not tell Jacob.

7 Neighbors came that night with music and dancing before **Leah**, singing, "He-leah, He-leah!"

8 Jacob heard the words but did not understand; he thought it was just the custom of the land.

9 All night the house was dark.

10 In the morning Jacob saw it was Leah. He said, "Now I understand what the neighbors meant last night."

11 Jacob said to Laban, "What have you done? I served you for **Rachel**. Why did you deceive me?"

12 Laban answered, "Here we do not give the younger before the older. If you also want Rachel, take her for another **seven years** of service."

13 Jacob agreed. He also took **Rachel** as wife and loved her more than Leah. Laban gave Rachel his maid **Bilhah**.

Children Are Born to Jacob

14 The Lord saw Leah was unloved and opened her womb.

15 She bore **Reuben, Simeon, Levi, and Judah**. Then she stopped for a time.

16 Rachel was barren and envied Leah. She gave **Bilhah** to Jacob; Bilhah bore **Dan** and **Naphtali**.

17 Leah then gave **Zilpah** to Jacob; Zilpah bore **Gad** and **Asher**.

18 Leah conceived again and bore **Issachar, Zebulun**, and their sister **Dinah**.

19 Rachel was still barren and prayed,

20 "Lord, remember me and remove my shame. Give me children like the handmaids, so I will not be cast off."

21 God heard her and opened her womb. She bore a son and said, "The Lord has taken away my disgrace." She named him **Joseph** ("May He add"), saying, "May the Lord add to me another son." Jacob was **91 years old** when Joseph was born.

News from Home and Fourteen Years Completed

22 Rebekah sent Jacob her nurse **Deborah** (daughter of Uz) and two of Isaac's servants.

23 They said, "Rebekah asks you to return to Canaan." Jacob listened.

24 When the second seven years were complete—fourteen years total—Jacob said to Laban, "Give me my wives and send me away; my mother has called me home."

The Wages Agreement

25 Laban said, “Please stay. Name your wages.”

26 Jacob said, “Let me pass through the flock today and keep every **speckled, spotted, and brown** animal among sheep and goats. If you agree, I will stay and tend the rest.”

27 Laban agreed.

28 Jacob placed the removed animals in his sons’ care and continued feeding Laban’s remaining flocks.

29 Isaac’s servants, seeing Jacob would not return yet, went back to Canaan.

30 Deborah stayed with Jacob’s family in Haran.

31 Jacob served **six more years** under the agreement. Whenever the flocks gave birth, he separated the speckled and spotted as agreed. He prospered greatly—**cattle, servants, camels, and donkeys**.

32 He had **two hundred droves** of fine, large, and very fruitful cattle.

33 People came to buy from Jacob; he traded sheep for servants, donkeys, camels—whatever he desired.

34 Jacob gained **riches and honor**, and Laban’s sons became jealous.

35 Jacob heard them say, “Jacob has taken all that was our father’s. From what was our father’s he got all this glory.”

36 He saw Laban’s face and his sons’ faces were no longer friendly.

God Commands Jacob to Return

37 After six years the Lord said, “Rise, leave this land, return to your birthplace. I will be with you.”

38 Jacob mounted his wives, children, and goods on camels and set out for Canaan.

39 Laban did not know; he was away shearing sheep.

40 **Rachel stole her father’s images (idols)** and hid them in the saddle of the camel she rode.

What the Idols Were

41 Their idols were made by taking the head of a firstborn man, shaving it, salting and anointing it, placing a gold or copper tablet **with a name** under the tongue, setting the head in a house, lighting lamps before it, and bowing to it.

42 When they bowed, the idol “spoke” by the power of the name written on the tablet.

43 Others made figures of gold or silver, timing their rites by the stars to “receive influence” and foretell future things.

44 Rachel stole these so Laban could not learn where Jacob had gone.

Laban Pursues; Covenant at Gilead

45 Laban returned, learned Jacob was gone, and looked for his images but could not find them. Other idols told him Jacob was going to Canaan.

46 He gathered his brothers and servants and overtook Jacob in the mountains of **Gilead**.

47 Laban said, “Why did you flee, deceiving me, carrying off my daughters like captives?”
48 “You did not let me kiss them. You also stole my gods.”
49 Jacob answered, “I feared you would take your daughters by force. With whomever you find your gods, he shall die.”
50 Laban searched all Jacob’s tents and goods but did not find the images.
51 Laban said, “Let us make a covenant. If you afflict my daughters or take other wives, God will witness between us.”
52 They piled stones into a heap. Laban said, “This heap is a witness,” and called it **Gilead**.
53 Jacob and Laban offered sacrifice, ate by the heap, and stayed the night. In the morning Laban wept, kissed his daughters, and returned home.

Laban Incites Esau

54 Laban quickly sent his son **Beor** (age seventeen), **Abichorof** son of Uz son of Nahor, and ten men more.
55 They hurried by another road ahead of Jacob to the land of **Seir**.
56 They said to **Esau**, “A message from your kinsman Laban:
57 ‘Jacob came to me empty. I honored him, gave him my two daughters and two maids.
58 God blessed him for my sake; he became very rich—sons, daughters, servants, vast flocks, camels, donkeys, silver, and gold.
59 When he saw his wealth increase, he fled while I was shearing,
60 lifted his wives and children on camels, took all he gained in my land, and set his face toward his father Isaac in Canaan.
61 He did not let me kiss my daughters and their children. He stole my gods and fled.
62 I left him at the brook **Jabbok**; he lacks nothing.
63 If you wish, go to him on the road and do as you desire.’”

Esau Marches with 400 Men

64 Esau heard and grew very angry. He remembered his hatred and it burned within him.
65 He gathered **60** of his own men—children, servants, and household—and called the sons of **Seir the Horite**, adding **340** more.
66 He put his sixty under **Eliphaz** his firstborn.
67 He set the other divisions under the six sons of Seir, each over his families.
68 Esau led the whole camp swiftly toward Jacob.

Rebekah Sends Help; Jacob Names the Place

69 Laban’s messengers then went on to **Rebekah** in Canaan.
70 They said, “Esau has gone out with **400 men** to strike Jacob and take all he has.”
71 Rebekah quickly sent **seventy-two** of Isaac’s servants to meet Jacob on the road, in case Esau

attacked.

72 They met Jacob at the brook **Jabbok**. Jacob said, “This is God’s camp for me,” and named the place **Mahanaim** (“Two Camps”).

73 Jacob recognized his father’s people, kissed and embraced them, and asked about Isaac and Rebekah. They said, “They are well.”

74 They said, “Your mother Rebekah sent us: ‘Esau is coming against you with men from Seir.’

75 ‘My son, listen to me. Consider carefully what to do. When he comes, **appeal to him humbly**. Do not speak harshly. **Give him a present** from what God has given you.

76 When he asks about your affairs, **hide nothing** from him. Maybe he will turn from his anger and your life and household will be spared. **Honor him—he is your older brother.**”

77 When Jacob heard his mother’s words, he lifted his voice and **wept bitterly**, and he did as she commanded.

Key Lessons from Jasher 31

- **Deception Reaps Pain:** Laban’s trick brought years of family tension; sin always sows sorrow.
- **God Builds Through Weakness:** The twelve tribes begin through loved and unloved, wives and handmaids—God’s plan advances despite human mess.
- **Persistence in Prayer:** Rachel’s cry was heard; Joseph’s birth shows God removes shame in His time.
- **Work with Integrity:** Jacob’s honest labor and fair terms led to God’s clear blessing, even when others were jealous.
- **Flee Idolatry:** The idols’ vile practices expose the darkness of false worship; God alone speaks truth.
- **Keep Covenants and Boundaries:** The heap at Gilead marks peace and limits—wisdom for strained relationships.
- **Answer Wrath with Humility:** Rebekah’s counsel—gifts, honesty, and respect—models a path to soften anger and save lives.

Jasher 32 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Prayer, Angels on the Road, and Peace with Esau”

(Simple American English)

Jacob Sends a Humble Message

1 Jacob sent messengers to Esau in Seir with words of respect and pleading.

2 He told them to say, “My lord Esau, your servant Jacob says: Do not think our father’s blessing made

me rich.

3 I served Laban twenty years. He deceived me and changed my wages ten times.

4 God saw my trouble and later showed me favor.

5 By God's mercy I gained oxen, donkeys, cattle, male and female servants.

6 Now I am returning to Canaan, to our parents. I tell you this so you do not think I became rich by myself or only by the blessing."

Esau's Angry Reply

7 The messengers found Esau coming with **400 men** from the children of Seir, swords drawn.

8 They delivered Jacob's words.

9 Esau answered with pride: "I know how Jacob grew rich in Laban's house and how he ran away with his wives and goods.

10 He wronged Laban—and me too—twice supplanting me.

12 I have come with my camps to deal with him as I wish."

13 The messengers returned and told Jacob: "Esau is coming with **400 men.**"

14 They urged Jacob to seek God for deliverance.

Jacob's Prayer

15 Jacob was very afraid and distressed.

16 He prayed: "O Lord, God of my fathers Abraham and Isaac,

17 You promised me this land and countless descendants, to bless all families of the earth through my seed.

18 You have given me children and wealth—everything I asked.

19 You told me to return, and You would do me good.

20 Now I fear Esau will kill me and the mothers with the children.

21 Deliver me from my brother's hand, even if I am unworthy.

23 Save me by Your kindness."

Two Camps for Safety

24 Jacob split his people, flocks, and herds into **two camps**: one under **Damesek** son of Eliezer, the other under **Elianus** son of Eliezer.

25 He said, "Keep a distance between the camps. If Esau strikes one, the other can escape."

26 All night he arranged his forces and instructed his servants.

Angels Terrify Esau

27 The Lord heard Jacob's prayer.

28 He sent **three angels** ahead of Esau.

29 They appeared to Esau as **2,000 mounted warriors**, arranged as **four camps** with **four chiefs**.

30 The first camp rushed Esau's column; Esau fell from his horse in fear and his men scattered.

31 The warriors shouted, "We are servants of **Jacob, servant of God!** Who can stand against us?"

32 Esau cried, "Jacob is my brother! I came to see him after twenty years—will you treat me like this?"

33 They answered, "As the Lord lives, if he were not your brother, none of you would remain. For Jacob's sake we spare you."

34 A second, then a third, then a fourth camp came and did the same.

39 Terrified by what the angels did, Esau decided to meet Jacob in peace and hid his hatred. He thought these forces belonged to Jacob.

The Gift for Esau

41 That night Jacob prepared a gift for Esau from all he owned.

42 He chose: **240** from the flocks, **30 camels**, **30 donkeys**, and **50 cows**.

43 He set them in **10 droves**, each kind by itself, under **10 servants**.

44 He ordered, "Keep space between droves. When Esau asks, say, 'We belong to Jacob. We come in peace. Jacob follows after us.'"

45 'This is a present for Esau.'

46 If he asks why Jacob delays, say, 'He comes joyfully behind us. He hopes this gift will appease you.'"

Wrestling at the Jabbok

47 Jacob lodged that night by the **Jabbok**.

He rose at midnight, sent his wives, maids, children, and goods across the ford.

48 Left alone, he wrestled with a man until daybreak; his hip was put out of joint.

49 At dawn the man blessed him and left. Jacob crossed limping.

50 The sun rose as he came to his family and herds. The gift kept going ahead of him.

The Meeting with Esau

52 Jacob looked up and saw Esau coming with **about 400 men**. He was afraid.

53 He divided the children among the mothers and put **Dinah** in a chest with trusted servants.

54 Jacob went ahead of them and **bowed seven times**. God gave Jacob favor before Esau.

55 The fear of Jacob fell on Esau because of what the angels had done; Esau's anger turned to kindness.

56 Esau ran to meet Jacob, embraced him, fell on his neck, kissed him, and they wept.

57 God also put kindness toward Jacob in the hearts of Esau's men. Even **Eliphaz** and his four brothers wept, kissed, and embraced Jacob.

Gifts Accepted and Parting in Peace

59 Seeing the women and children, Esau asked, "Who are these?"

60 Jacob said, "The children God has graciously given your servant."

61 Esau asked about the camp he met at night. Jacob said, "To find favor in your sight—what God gave your servant."

62 Jacob pressed him, "Please take my present." Esau said, "Keep what you have."

63 Jacob replied, "I must give this, for I have seen your face and you are at peace."

64 Jacob urged him until **Esau accepted**. Jacob also gave him **silver, gold, and bdellium**.

66 Esau divided the cattle—half to the hired men, half to his children—and put the silver, gold, and bdellium with **Eliphaz**.

67 Esau said, "Let us stay with you and go on together to my home."

68 Jacob answered, "The children and young herds move slowly; if pushed, they will die."

69 Please go ahead to **Seir**. I will follow slowly."

70 Esau offered men to help. Jacob said, "There is no need, my lord. I will come to Seir."

72 He said this to send Esau away, planning to go first to his father in Canaan.

73 Esau listened and returned to Seir with his 400 men. Jacob traveled that day to the far border of Canaan and stayed there for a time.

Key Lessons from Jasher 32

- **Pray First, Plan Wisely:** Jacob prayed and also arranged camps and gifts—faith and prudence work together.
- **God Fights for His People:** Angels went before Jacob and turned danger into peace.
- **Humble Words Heal Old Wounds:** Jacob's respectful message and generous gifts softened Esau's heart.
- **Honesty and Generosity Build Peace:** Jacob answered plainly and gave freely until Esau accepted.
- **God Keeps Promises:** From Bethel's promise to the Jabbok's wrestling and the peaceful reunion, God protected Jacob just as He said.

Jasher 33 – Crawford Standard Bible

"Dinah in Shechem and the Deceptive Treaty"

(Simple American English)

Jacob Settles Near Shechem

1 After a time, Jacob left the border of the land and came to **Shalem**, the city of **Shechem**, in Canaan, and camped before the city.

2 He bought a **piece of field** from the children of Hamor for **five shekels**.

3 Jacob built a house, pitched his tent, and made **booths** for his cattle; so he called the place **Succoth**.

4 Jacob lived in Succoth **one year and six months**.

A Festival in the City

5 Women of the land went to Shechem to dance and rejoice. **Rachel and Leah** also went with their families to watch.

6 **Dinah**, Jacob's daughter, went with them and sat among the city's daughters while the people gathered to watch the celebration.

7 **Shechem son of Hamor**, the prince, was there.

8 Seeing Dinah, he asked, "Whose daughter is that?"

9 They answered, "She is **Dinah, daughter of Jacob**, the Hebrew who has lived here for a time."

10 Shechem's soul clung to Dinah when he saw her.

11 He **seized her by force**, brought her to his house, **lay with her**, humbled her—yet he said he loved her and kept her in his house.

Jacob Hears; Servants Driven Off

12 They told Jacob what happened. He sent **twelve servants** to bring Dinah back.

13 Shechem and his men drove them away and refused to let Dinah go; Shechem sat with Dinah, **kissing and embracing** her in their sight.

14 The servants returned and reported all to Jacob.

15 Jacob knew his daughter had been defiled, but **kept silent** until his sons came in from the field.

16 Before they returned, Jacob sent **two maidservants** to attend Dinah in Shechem's house.

Meanwhile, Shechem sent to his father **Hamor**: "Get me this girl for a wife."

Hamor Comes to Negotiate

17 Hamor said, "Is there no woman among our people that you would take a Hebrew?"

18 Shechem answered, "**Get her for me only**; she delights me." Hamor agreed, for Shechem was beloved.

19 Hamor went out to speak with Jacob, but before he arrived, **Jacob's sons** came from the field, having heard what Shechem did.

20 Grieved and blazing with anger, they came home early.

21 They said, "**Death** is due this man and his house. God commanded Noah and his children that man must not **steal** or **commit adultery**; Shechem has ravaged our sister, and none in the city rebuked him.

22 The judgment of death is due to **Shechem, his father, and the whole city.**
23 While they spoke, **Hamor** arrived and sat before Jacob and his sons.
24 He said, “My son Shechem longs for your daughter. **Give her to him** for a wife. Intermarry with us; dwell and trade in our land—we will be **one people**.
25 Our land is wide—live and get possessions in it; none will resist you.”
26 As Hamor finished, **Shechem** arrived and sat there.
27 Shechem said, “Let me find favor in your eyes. **Give me your daughter.**
28 Set the **bride price** and **gifts**—I will pay whatever you ask. Whoever disobeys you will die. Only give me the girl.”

The Brothers’ Deceptive Answer

29 **Simeon and Levi** answered **deceitfully**: “We will do as you say.
30 But let Dinah remain where she is **until we send to our grandfather Isaac**, for we do nothing without his consent.
31 He knows Abraham’s ways; whatever he says we will do and tell you.”
32 They said this to gain a **pretext** and plan what to do to Shechem and his city.
33 Shechem and Hamor liked the answer and went home.

The Plan of Circumcision

34 Jacob’s sons said to their father, “Death is due these wicked men and their city, for they broke God’s command to Noah and defiled our sister. Such evil must not be among us.
35 Consider how to **destroy** them.”
36 **Simeon** said, “Tell them: **Circumcise every male** as we are. If they refuse, we take our sister and go.
38 If they agree, then **while they are in pain**, we will attack and kill every male.”
39 The plan pleased the brothers; Simeon and Levi resolved to do it.

Shechem’s City Agrees

40 Next morning Hamor and Shechem returned to hear the answer.
41 Jacob’s sons said, “We told Isaac your words and he was pleased.
42 But he reminded us of Abraham’s command from the Lord: any man not of our line who would take one of our daughters must **circumcise every male** belonging to him.
43 We cannot give our sister to an **uncircumcised** man; it is a disgrace.
44 If you become like us and **circumcise every male**, we will give our daughter to you, take your daughters, live among you, and be **one people**.
45 If you refuse, we will come, take our daughter, and leave.”
46 The words pleased Hamor and Shechem greatly, for Shechem’s soul was bound to Dinah.
47 They hurried to the **city gate**, gathered the men, and reported the sons of Jacob’s terms:

48 “These men will live and trade among us; the land is broad. We will exchange daughters.
49 Only condition: **every male be circumcised** as they are. Then they will dwell with us and share their cattle and goods.”
50 The men of the city agreed, for Hamor and Shechem were honored princes.
51 The next day, in the city’s square, **the sons of Jacob circumcised every male**—Hamor, Shechem, Shechem’s five brothers, and all the men—over that day and the next.
52 Each went home afterward. **This was from the Lord** against Shechem, and **Simeon’s counsel** was from the Lord to deliver the city into the hands of Jacob’s two sons.

Key Lessons from Jasher 33

- **Compromise with Sin Corrupts a City:** Shechem’s violence and the city’s silence made them all guilty.
- **Wisdom and Zeal Must Unite:** Simeon and Levi sought justice; the story warns us to anchor zeal to God’s righteousness.
- **Honor and Boundaries:** Jacob’s family would not give a daughter to the uncircumcised—God’s people must keep holy boundaries.
- **God Overrides:** Even human schemes can be used by God to bring judgment and protect His people.

Jasher 34 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Fall of Shechem and the Gathering of the Amorite Kings”

(Simple American English)

The City in Turmoil

1 The males circumcised were **645 men** and **246 boys**.
2 But **Chiddekem son of Pered**—Hamor’s father—and his six brothers refused to be circumcised. They were furious that the city had agreed.
3 By evening of the second day, they discovered **eight little boys** still uncircumcised, hidden by their mothers.
4 Shechem and Hamor sent to have them circumcised. Then Chiddekem and his brothers drew their swords to kill the officers who came,
5 and even planned to kill **Shechem, Hamor, and Dinah** for this matter.
6 They said, “Are there not women of our own people? Why take a Hebrew girl and do what our fathers never commanded?”
7 “What will we answer the Canaanites tomorrow when they hear this?”
8 “If they judge this evil, how will we save our lives, since you did not listen to us?”

9–11 “When the children of Ham hear that for a Hebrew woman you forced our city to a strange custom, where will you hide your shame? We will not carry this yoke.”

12 “Tomorrow we will gather our Canaanite brothers and destroy you and all who trust in you.”

13 The city heard these words and grew terrified. They regretted what they had done.

14 Hamor and Shechem said, “Your words are true.

15 We did this only because Jacob’s family refused us otherwise.

16 We submitted to their demand to gain the girl.

17 When we have our desire, we will repay them as you say.

18 Only wait until we are healed.”

Simeon and Levi Strike

19 Dinah heard all these things and sent word to **Jacob and her brothers**.

22 Jacob burned with anger.

23 **Simeon and Levi swore**, “As the Lord lives, by tomorrow no remnant will remain in this city.”

24 Twenty young men who were not circumcised fought them; **Simeon and Levi killed eighteen**, and two escaped into lime pits.

25 Then they went through the city and **killed all** with the sword.

26 Panic filled the streets; women and children cried out.

27 **Hamor and Shechem** fell by the sword. Simeon and Levi brought **Dinah** out and left.

29 Jacob’s sons returned, took the spoil of city and field,

30 and when **300 men** rose throwing dust and stones, Simeon turned and **slew them all**; then went back into the city.

31 They took sheep, oxen, cattle, the remaining women and little ones, opened the gate, and came to their father **with strength**.

Jacob’s Anger; His Sons’ Answer

32 Seeing the slaughter and the spoil, **Jacob** was very angry. “You have made me hated among the Canaanites and Perizzites. We are few; they will gather and kill us.”

34 The brothers said, “We live in this land—shall **Shechem** do this to our sister and you be silent? Shall he treat her like a harlot?”

35 They had taken **85 young women** alive who had not known a man.

36 Among them was a fair girl named **Bunah**; **Simeon** took her as a wife. They also spared **47 males**; the rest they slew.

37 These captives served the sons of Jacob and their children **until Israel left Egypt**.

News Spreads; Kings Assemble

38 When Simeon and Levi departed, the **two hidden youths** came out, saw the desolate city and weeping women,

39 and ran to **Tapnach** to report everything.

40 **Jashub king of Tapnach** sent messengers to confirm, for he could not believe two men destroyed such a city.

41 They returned: “It is ruined; not a man remains; even the flocks are gone.”

42 Jashub marveled: “How could two men do this?”

43 He said, “Be brave; we will fight these Hebrews and avenge Shechem.”

44 His counselors replied, “Not alone. If two men did this, they are strong. If you go alone, they will destroy us.”

46 “Send to the surrounding kings; gather them all, then we will prevail.”

47 Jashub agreed and sent to the **kings of the Amorites** around Shechem and Tapnach:

48 “Come up and help me strike **Jacob the Hebrew** and all his sons. They have done this to Shechem.”

49 The Amorite kings heard and were astonished.

50 **Seven kings** assembled with **about ten thousand** men, swords drawn, to fight Jacob’s sons.

Jacob heard and was very afraid and distressed.

51 He cried out to **Simeon and Levi**, “Why have you brought all Canaan against me? I was at rest; now you have provoked the land.”

Judah’s Faith and the Muster for War

52 **Judah** replied, “Was it for nothing my brothers killed the men of Shechem? He humbled our sister and broke God’s command to Noah.

53 None in the city stopped him. The Lord **delivered them** into our hands because of their sin.

54 Do not be afraid or angry with my brothers.

55 The God who delivered Shechem will deliver these kings also.”

56 “Be still and trust the Lord. Pray, and He will give our enemies into our hand.”

57 Judah sent a servant to scout the enemy.

58 He climbed opposite **Mount Sihon** and saw the camps like **sand on the shore**. He reported back.

59 Judah said to his brothers, “Be strong and brave. **The Lord our God is with us—do not fear.**

60 Stand ready, each with bow and sword. We will fight these uncircumcised men. The Lord will save us.”

61 The **eleven sons of Jacob** armed themselves, great and small, with all Jacob’s servants.

62 The **servants of Isaac** in Hebron also came with weapons. Altogether they were **112 men**, and **Jacob** went with them.

Prayer of Isaac and Jacob

63–64 They sent word to **Isaac** at Hebron: “Pray for us, that the Lord deliver us from the Canaanites.”

65 Isaac prayed: “O Lord, You promised my father Abraham to multiply his seed like the stars, and You promised me also. Keep Your word now that the kings of Canaan gather against my children who have done no violence.

66 Turn the counsel of these kings;

67 put **terror** of my sons in their hearts; bring down their pride; turn them back.

68 With Your strong hand deliver my sons and servants; power and might are Yours.”

69 As Jacob and his men advanced, **Jacob also prayed:**

70 “O Lord, powerful and exalted, ruler from ancient days forever—You raise wars and make them cease. In Your hand are power and might to lift up and cast down. Hear my prayer: put **fear of my sons** on these kings and their people; terrify their camps; by Your great kindness deliver all who trust in You. Bring peoples under us and reduce nations beneath our hand.”

Key Lessons from Jasher 34

- **Sin Corrupts a City:** Shechem’s crime and the city’s consent brought judgment.
- **Zeal Without Counsel Endangers Many:** Simeon and Levi avenged their sister, but the fallout threatened the whole family.
- **Leaders Must Speak:** Jacob protested their violence; Judah answered with faith in God’s justice.
- **Pray in Crisis:** Isaac and Jacob sought God first; victory begins with prayer.
- **God Rules Nations:** Kings gather and armies swell, yet the Lord sets fear, breaks counsel, and defends His covenant people.

Jasher 35 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Counsel of the Amorite Kings”

(Simple American English)

The Kings Gather

1 The kings of the Amorites gathered in the field to plan what to do with Jacob’s sons. They were afraid, saying, “Two of them destroyed the whole city of Shechem.”

2 The Lord heard the prayers of **Isaac and Jacob**, and He filled the advisers of the kings with **fear and terror**, so they all said,

3 “Are you foolish today? Will you destroy yourselves fighting the Hebrews?”

4 Two men entered Shechem without fear and killed all its people. How can we hope to fight them all?

5 Their God loves them greatly and does mighty things never seen before. No nation’s gods can do as He does.

Remembering God's Works

6 “He delivered their father **Abraham** from Nimrod and from his armies, who often tried to kill him.

7 He delivered Abraham also from the fire into which Nimrod cast him.

8 Abraham also struck down the five kings of Elam when they took Lot in Sodom.

9 With only his servant and a few men, he pursued them by night, killed them, and returned Lot and all his goods.

10 Their God delights in them, and they in Him, for He delivers them from every enemy.

11 Abraham even offered his precious son to God as a burnt offering, until God stopped him.

12 God swore to Abraham because of this, that He would deliver his children in every trouble, because Abraham loved Him more than even his son.

13 Have you not heard what their God did to Pharaoh of Egypt and Abimelech of Gerar when they took Abraham's wife, thinking she was his sister? He plagued them and their people.

14 We also saw when **Esau**, Jacob's brother, came with four hundred men to kill him and his children.

15 Who saved Jacob? His God, in whom he trusted. God delivered him then, and surely He will do it again.

16 Was it not their God who gave them power to destroy Shechem?

17 Could two men do such a thing by their own strength? No, their God ordered it and gave them victory.

18 Can we hope to prevail against them, even if thousands more come with us?

19 Do you not see—you are not fighting men, but **their God**, who chose them? You have gathered only to be destroyed.

20 Stop this evil! Do not fight them. Though they are few, their God is with them.”

The Kings Fear and Retreat

21 The kings of the Amorites heard the words of their advisers, and their hearts trembled. They dared not fight Jacob's sons.

22 The counsel pleased them, and they obeyed it.

23 The kings turned away and would not attack, for their hearts melted in fear.

24 This was from the Lord, for He had heard the prayers of His servants Isaac and Jacob, because they trusted Him. So the kings returned to their cities that day and did not fight Jacob's sons.

25 The sons of Jacob stayed in their place by **Mount Sihon** until evening. When they saw the kings had not attacked, they returned safely home.

Key Lessons from Jasher 35

- **God Answers Prayer:** Isaac and Jacob prayed, and God turned enemy hearts.
- **The Fear of God Protects His People:** Nations feared not Jacob's swords but Jacob's God.
- **Remember God's Past Deeds:** His works for Abraham gave hope for Jacob.
- **Victory Belongs to the Lord:** The battle was stopped before it began, for God Himself defended His people.

Jasher 36 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Death of Rachel and the Generations of Jacob and Esau”

God Sends Jacob to Bethel

1 The Lord appeared to Jacob and said, “Get up, go to Bethel, and stay there. Build an altar to Me—the One who appeared to you and rescued you and your sons from trouble.”

2 Jacob obeyed. He rose with his sons and all that belonged to him, and they went to Bethel just as God said.

3 Jacob was ninety-nine years old when he went to Bethel. He and his sons, along with all his people, stayed there in Luz. He built an altar to the Lord who appeared to him, and they remained in Bethel six months.

Death of Deborah and Rebekah

4 At that time Deborah, the daughter of Uz, Rebekah's nurse, died. She had been with Jacob. He buried her under an oak tree near Bethel.

5 Rebekah, Jacob's mother and daughter of Bethuel, also died around that time in Hebron (also called Kireath-arba). She was buried in the cave of Machpelah, which Abraham had bought.

6 Rebekah lived 133 years. When Jacob heard she had died, he wept bitterly. He also mourned for Deborah under the oak tree. He named that place **Allon-bachuth** (“Oak of Weeping”).

Laban and God's Blessing on Jacob

7 Laban the Syrian also died in those days. God struck him because he broke the covenant he made with Jacob.

8 When Jacob was 100 years old, the Lord appeared again, blessed him, and called him **Israel**. Around that time Rachel became pregnant.

The Birth of Benjamin and Death of Rachel

9 Jacob and all with him left Bethel to go to his father's house in Hebron.

10 On the way, near Ephrath, Rachel went into hard labor. She gave birth to a son but died.

11 Jacob buried her on the road to Ephrath (Bethlehem). He set up a pillar over her grave, which remains to this day. Rachel was 45 years old when she died.

12 Jacob named her son **Benjamin** ("son of the right hand").

Reuben's Sin and the Loss of His Birthright

13 After Rachel's death, Jacob stayed in the tent of Bilhah, Rachel's handmaid.

14 Reuben grew jealous for his mother Leah. Angry, he went into Bilhah's tent and removed his father's bed.

15 Because of this sin, Reuben lost his birthright, along with the kingly and priestly honors. The birthright went to Joseph, the kingship to Judah, and the priesthood to Levi.

The Sons of Jacob

16 These are Jacob's twelve sons born in Padan-aram:

17 Leah's children: Reuben (firstborn), Simeon, Levi, Judah, Issachar, Zebulun, and their sister Dinah.
Rachel's children: Joseph and Benjamin.

18 Zilpah (Leah's servant) had Gad and Asher. Bilhah (Rachel's servant) had Dan and Naphtali.

Jacob Returns to Hebron

19 Jacob and all his people moved to Mamre (Hebron, also called Kireath-arba) where Abraham and Isaac had lived. He and his sons dwelt with his father Isaac.

Esau Moves to Seir

20 Esau, Jacob's brother, took his family and moved to Seir. They gained much wealth there, and his children multiplied greatly.

The Family of Esau

21 Esau had five sons.

22 Adah gave him Eliphaz (firstborn) and Reuel. Ahlibamah gave him Jeush, Jaalam, and Korah.

23 Eliphaz's sons were Teman, Omar, Zepho, Gatam, Kenaz, and Amalek. Reuel's sons were Nahath, Zerah, Shammah, and Mizzah.

24 Jeush's sons were Timnah, Alvah, and Jetheth. Jaalam's sons were Alah, Phinor, and Kenaz.

25 Korah's sons were Teman, Mibzar, Magdiel, and Iram. These became the family chiefs in Seir.

The Sons of Seir the Horite

26 The sons of Seir, who lived in that land, were Lotan, Shobal, Zibeon, Anah, Dishan, Ezer, and Dishon.

27 Lotan's children were Hori, Heman, and their sister Timna. Timna went to Jacob's sons, but they

refused her. She became a concubine to Eliphaz (Esau's son) and bore Amalek.

28 Shobal's sons were Alvan, Manahath, Ebal, Shepho, and Onam. Zibeen's sons were Ajah and Anah. This Anah found the **Yemim** (strange creatures) in the wilderness while tending his father's donkeys.

Anah Encounters Strange Beasts

29 Anah often led the donkeys to feed in the wilderness.

30 One day he took them near the sea, opposite the wilderness of the people. A fierce storm came from across the sea and struck the donkeys, freezing them in place.

31 Then about 120 huge and terrifying creatures came out of the wilderness across the sea. They gathered where the donkeys were.

32 These creatures were part human below the waist, but above the waist some looked like bears, others like monsters with long tails reaching the ground. They mounted the donkeys and rode them away, never to return.

33 One struck Anah with its tail before fleeing.

34 Anah was terrified for his life and ran back to the city.

35 He told his family what happened. Many went to look for the donkeys but could not find them. Anah and his brothers never returned to that place, out of fear.

More of Seir's Descendants

36 Anah's children were Dishon and his sister Ahlibamah. Dishon's children were Hemdan, Eshban, Ithran, and Cheran.

Ezer's children were Bilhan, Zaavan, and Akan. Dishan's children were Uz and Aran.

37 These became the family chiefs of Seir the Horite in the land of Seir.

Jacob and Esau in Their Lands

38 Esau and his children lived in Seir, and Jacob lived with his father Isaac in Canaan, just as the Lord had commanded Abraham.

Key Lessons from Jasher 36

- **God Keeps His Word:** He told Jacob to go to Bethel, and Jacob obeyed. Blessing followed.
- **Life and Death Are in God's Hands:** Deborah, Rebekah, and Rachel passed away, but God's covenant carried on.
- **Sin Has Consequences:** Reuben's dishonor caused him to lose his birthright. God gave it to Joseph, Judah, and Levi.
- **God's Plan for Israel Moves Forward:** Even through sorrow and sin, God's chosen family multiplied and His promises stood firm.
- **The Supernatural Is Real:** Strange beings appeared in Anah's day, showing that not all spiritual mysteries are fully explained.

Jasher 37 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Battle of Shechem and Judah’s Victory”

Jacob Returns to Shechem

1 When Jacob was 105 years old, in the ninth year after he returned from Padan-aram to Canaan, he and his children went from Hebron back to Shechem.

2 They settled there because the land had rich pasture for their flocks. The city of Shechem had been rebuilt, and about three hundred men and women lived in it.

3 Jacob and his family stayed in the field he had bought from Hamor, the father of Shechem, before Simeon and Levi destroyed the city.

The Kings Plot War

4 The kings of the Canaanites and Amorites around Shechem heard that Jacob’s family had returned.

5 They said, “Shall the sons of Jacob return to Shechem after killing its people? Will they destroy us as well?”

6 So the kings of Canaan gathered again to make war against Jacob.

7 Jashub, king of Tapnach, sent word to the nearby kings: Elan of Gaash, Ihuri of Shiloh, Parathon of Chazar, Susi of Sarton, Laban of Bethchoran, and Shabir of Othnay-mah.

8 He said, “Come help me strike Jacob and his sons, for they have returned to Shechem to take the land and kill its people again.”

9 The kings gathered with countless armies, like the sand of the sea, and camped opposite Tapnach.

10 Jashub led his army to join them, and together they divided into seven camps against Jacob’s sons.

The Call to Battle

11 The kings sent word to Jacob: “Come meet us in the plain, and let us avenge the men of Shechem you destroyed.”

12 The sons of Jacob grew very angry. Ten of them armed themselves for war, and 102 of their servants joined them, ready for battle.

13 They went with Jacob to stand on the hill of Shechem.

14 Jacob prayed, “O Lord, Almighty God, our Father who formed us, deliver my sons by Your mercy. Save them from the hand of these kings, for You have power to save the few from the many.

15 Give them strength and courage to overcome their enemies. Do not let them perish by the hands of Canaan.

16 But if You will take them, let it be by Your mercy, not by these Amorite kings.”

God Answers Jacob’s Prayer

17 When Jacob finished praying, the earth shook, the sun grew dark, and terror fell upon the kings.

18 The Lord heard Jacob’s prayer and filled the hearts of the kings with dread.

19 They heard the sound of chariots, horses, and a great army, though it was only Jacob’s sons.

20 Terrified, the kings saw Jacob’s sons coming with 112 men, shouting loudly.

21 Fear struck them, but they said, “We cannot retreat again, or it will be a disgrace.”

22 So they stood to fight.

Judah Faces King Jashub

23 Jacob’s sons prayed again: “Help us, O Lord, for we trust in You. Do not let us die by the hands of these uncircumcised men.”

24 They prepared with shields and spears for battle.

25 Judah ran ahead with ten servants toward the kings.

26 Jashub, king of Tapnach, came against Judah, riding a strong horse. He was a mighty warrior, covered in iron and brass from head to toe.

27 He shot arrows with both hands, forward and backward, and never missed.

28 But the Lord bound his hand, and the arrows struck his own men.

29 Judah closed in, picked up a stone weighing sixty shekels, and hurled it against Jashub’s shield.

30 The blow knocked Jashub from his horse and shattered his shield, sending it fifteen cubits away.

31 The kings saw Judah’s strength and were terrified.

32 Judah drew his sword and struck down forty-two men, scattering Jashub’s camp.

Judah Slays Jashub

33 Jashub rose trembling and faced Judah alone. They fought shield against shield.

34 Jashub struck Judah’s shield with his spear and split it.

35 Judah quickly swung his sword, cutting off Jashub’s feet. Jashub fell, dropping his spear.

36 Judah seized the spear, cut off Jashub’s head, and cast it to the ground.

37 When Jacob’s sons saw it, they rushed into the other armies and struck down fifteen thousand men, while the rest fled.

38 Judah stripped Jashub’s armor, and nine captains of Jashub came against him.

39 Judah killed one with a stone to the head. The others fled, but Judah and his servants chased them down and killed them.

Levi Defeats King Elan

40 Meanwhile, Levi saw Elan, king of Gaash, coming with fourteen captains to attack him.

41 Levi and twelve of his servants ran to meet them and killed Elan and his men with the sword.

Key Lessons from Jasher 37

- **God Answers Prayer:** Jacob prayed, and God shook the earth, darkened the sun, and struck terror into the kings.
- **The Few Can Defeat the Many:** With only 112 men, Jacob’s sons faced countless armies, yet God gave them victory.
- **Judah’s Courage:** Judah fought like a lion, striking fear into the kings and killing Jashub with his own spear.

- **Faith Before Battle:** Jacob’s sons called on the Lord before fighting, showing that trust in God brings strength.
- **Sinful Nations Fall:** The kings fought against God’s chosen, but their armies fell like gourds before the sons of Jacob.

Jasher 38 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Fall of the Remaining Kings and the Taking of Sarton”

The Last Kings Break

1 Ihuri, king of Shiloh, came to help Elan and moved toward Jacob. Jacob drew his bow and shot Ihuri, killing him.

2 When Ihuri fell, the four remaining kings lost heart. “We have no strength left against the Hebrews after three kings and their captains—stronger than us—have been killed,” they said, and they began to retreat.

3 Seeing them withdraw, the sons of Jacob pursued. Jacob came down from the hill of Shechem and followed with them.

4 The kings, their captains, and the rest of their armies fled in fear until they reached the city of Chazar.

Slaughter at Chazar

5 The sons of Jacob chased them to Chazar’s gate and struck them heavily—about four thousand men. While his sons cut down the armies, Jacob kept his bow trained on the kings and killed them one by one.

6 He struck Parathon of Chazar at the gate; then he shot Susi of Sarton, Laban of Beth-chorin, and Shabir of Machnaymah—one arrow each, and each fell dead.

7 With all the kings down and their troops shattered and running, the sons of Jacob continued the fight opposite Chazar’s gate and slew about four hundred more.

8 Three of Judah’s servants fell in the battle. Judah grieved deeply, and his anger burned against the Amorites.

9 The survivors broke Chazar’s gate and rushed inside for safety.

10 They hid throughout the great city. The sons of Jacob ran up to enter after them.

The Gate is Held—Then Broken

11 Four veteran warriors came out and blocked the entrance with drawn swords and spears, refusing the sons of Jacob entry.

12 Naphtali ran between them and with a single sweep cut off the heads of two.

13 The other two fled; he chased, overtook, and killed them.

14 Reaching the wall, the brothers discovered another inner wall. They searched for a gate but found none. Judah leapt to the top; Simeon and Levi followed, and the three dropped down into the city.

15 Simeon and Levi cut down the men who had fled inside, as well as the inhabitants with their families. The cries of the city rose to heaven.

The City Falls and is Spoiled

16 Dan and Naphtali climbed the wall to see the cause of the wailing, worried for their brothers. They heard the people begging, “Take our goods and go—only spare our lives.”

17 When Judah, Simeon, and Levi finished the slaughter, they climbed back to the wall and called the others, showing them the way in. The brothers entered to gather the spoil.

18 They took flocks, herds, goods—everything they could carry—and left the city that day.

March on Sarton

19 Next day they went to Sarton. The men remaining there had gathered to avenge their king. Sarton was high and heavily fortified, with a deep rampart around it.

20 The rampart’s pillar rose about fifty cubits and its breadth was forty. There seemed no way in.

21 The entrance lay around the back; every traveler had to circle the city to reach it.

22 Unable to find a way in, the sons of Jacob grew angry. The people of Sarton, hearing what had happened at Chazar, were terrified.

23 They dared not exit to fight, lest the Hebrews slip inside. Their fear deepened when they saw Jacob’s sons approaching.

24 They quickly pulled up the road-bridge into the city before the brothers arrived.

25 The sons of Jacob searched for an entrance and could not find it. The inhabitants climbed the wall and saw them probing for a way in.

26 From the wall they hurled insults and curses. The brothers heard and were enraged.

27 Provoked, they rose as one and vaulted the rampart by sheer strength, clearing the forty-cubit breadth.

28 Standing under the city wall, they found every gate barred with iron.

29 They moved to break the gates, but the men on the wall rained stones and arrows to stop them.

30 About four hundred defenders crowded the wall. The sons of Jacob then climbed—Judah first on the east;

31 Gad and Asher on the west; Simeon and Levi on the north; Dan and Reuben on the south.

32 Seeing them scaling up, the defenders fled down into the city and hid.

33 Issachar and Naphtali, still below, smashed the gates and set them ablaze. The iron melted, the gates fell, and all the brothers and their men poured in. They fought the Sartonians with the sword and none could stand before them.

Towers Broken, Champions Met

34 About two hundred fled into a tower. Judah pursued, broke the tower down upon them, and they died.

35 From the tower’s roof the brothers saw another tower far off, high and strong—its top seemed to reach the heavens. They hurried there with their men and found about three hundred men, women, and children inside.

36 The sons of Jacob struck them a great blow. The people fled before them.

37 Then twelve mighty warriors burst out from hiding and attacked Simeon and Levi.

38 The twelve were fierce; they shattered Simeon and Levi’s shields. One swung at Levi’s head; Levi

threw up his hand to guard, and the blade cut his hand—nearly severing it.

39 Levi seized the attacker's sword, wrenched it away, and struck off the man's head.

40 The eleven closed in. The brothers fought hard but could not overcome them, for they were exceedingly strong.

41 Seeing they could not prevail, Simeon let out a piercing war-cry. The eleven champions reeled at the sound.

42 From a distance Judah knew Simeon's voice. He and Naphtali ran with shields to aid Simeon and Levi, finding them still pressed by the eleven, with their shields broken.

43 Naphtali brought two fresh shields from his servants for Simeon and Levi.

44 Simeon, Levi, and Judah fought the eleven until sunset and still could not break them.

Jacob Intervenes; The Champions Fall

45 Word reached Jacob; he grieved and prayed, then went with Naphtali against the champions.

46 Jacob drew near with his bow and shot three of them dead. The remaining eight turned to flee—but battle pressed them front and rear. Terrified, they could not stand and ran.

47 In their flight they met Dan and Asher head-on. Dan and Asher struck and killed two; Judah and the brothers chased down the rest and slew them.

48 The sons of Jacob then searched the city and found about twenty young men hiding in a cave; Gad and Asher killed them. Dan and Naphtali found the survivors who escaped the second tower and struck them down as well.

Aftermath in Sarton

49 They killed all the men of Sarton with the sword, but spared the women and children.

50 The men of Sarton had been renowned—one could chase a thousand; two would not turn from ten thousand.

51 Yet none stood against the sons of Jacob; every man fell, and the women were left in the city.

52 The brothers took all the spoil—flocks, herds, and property—doing to Sarton as they had done to Chazar, and then they turned and went their way.

Key Lessons from Jasher 38

- **God's Deliverance Continues:** Jacob's bow felled kings; the Lord's favor broke enemy courage.
- **Boldness in the Face of Fortresses:** No wall, gate, or tower could withstand the unity and resolve of Jacob's sons.
- **Help at the Critical Moment:** Simeon's cry brought swift aid; Jacob himself stepped in when strength failed.
- **Courage Under Wounds:** Levi fought on though injured, turning the enemy's weapon against him.

- **Judgment on Violent Nations:** Renowned warriors and fortified cities still fell before the purposes of God.

Jasher 39 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Tapnach Routed and the Fall of Gaash”

Clash with Tapnach and Arbelan

- 1 As the sons of Jacob left Sarton—about two hundred cubits away—they met the people of Tapnach coming out to fight, seeking revenge for their slain king.
- 2 Everyone remaining in Tapnach marched to recover the spoil taken from Chazar and Sarton.
- 3 They battled the sons of Jacob, but were struck down and chased to Arbelan, where they fell before the brothers.
- 4 The sons of Jacob returned to plunder Tapnach; but hearing that Arbelan had come out to save their spoil, they left ten men in Tapnach to sack the city and moved to meet Arbelan.
- 5 The men of Arbelan came with their wives—women trained for war—about four hundred in all.
- 6 The sons of Jacob shouted mightily and charged.
- 7 The people of Arbelan heard the roar—like lions and the crashing sea.
- 8 Terror seized them. They fled into the city; the sons of Jacob pursued to the gate and forced their way inside.
- 9 The fight raged within the city; the women hurled stones from slings all day.
- 10 Near evening the sons of Jacob cried to the Lord, were strengthened, and struck every inhabitant—men, women, and little ones.
- 11 Those who had fled from Sarton were also cut down there. The sons of Jacob treated Arbelan and Tapnach as they had Chazar and Sarton. When the women saw the men slain, they climbed the roofs and rained stones like a storm.
- 12 The sons of Jacob rushed through the city, seized the women, and slew them; then they gathered all spoil—flocks, herds, and goods.
- 13 They did likewise to Machnaymah as to Tapnach, Chazar, and Shiloh, and moved on.

Siege of the Triple-Walled Gaash

- 14 On the fifth day they heard that Gaash had assembled for battle—its king and fourteen captains having fallen earlier.
- 15 Gaash, strongest of the Amorite cities, stood with three walls and a mighty people.
- 16 The brothers found its gates shut, five hundred men lining the outer wall, and an ambush—numberless as the sand—waiting behind them outside the city.
- 17 As they neared the gate, the ambush sprang up and surrounded them.
- 18 Hemmed in front and rear, they were pelted from the wall with stones and arrows.
- 19 Judah, seeing the press grow heavy, loosed a piercing shriek. Men toppled from the wall; fear gripped those within and without.
- 20 Yet the defenders forced the brothers back from the gate with missiles from above.
- 21 Turning on the outside force, the sons of Jacob struck them as gourds; terror from Judah’s shout

broke their ranks.

22 They slew all outside the city and again moved to enter, but the wall-crowned defenders ringed the city and barred approach.

23 At one corner the brothers tried to fight under the wall, but were driven back by arrow-showers and stones.

24 From the heights the men of Gaash mocked them:

25 “Can you do to mighty Gaash what you did to weaker cities? You slew cowards frightened by your shouting—

26 —but here you will die, and we will avenge our fallen!”

27 Enraged and jealous for his God, Judah cried, “O Lord, help!”

28 He ran, sprang with all his might, mounted the wall—and his sword fell from his hand.

29 Judah shouted upon the wall; many fell inside and died, the rest fled into the city.

30 Some grew bold, seeing him swordless; they closed to throw him down. Twenty more came to aid them and surrounded him. Judah cried to his brothers.

31 Jacob and his sons shot from below and pierced three on the wall. Judah cried again, “O Lord, help us!” His voice rolled far.

32 At his renewed shout, those around him cast down their swords in terror and fled.

33 Judah gathered their fallen blades and slew twenty upon the wall.

34 Still around eighty more—men and women—climbed up and ringed him, but the Lord put dread of Judah in their hearts and they dared not close.

35 Jacob and those with him shot ten more from below; they fell at the brothers’ feet.

36 Seeing the slain, others still rushed Judah with drawn swords, but fear of his strength kept them from striking.

37 A mighty man named Arud struck at Judah’s head; Judah raised his shield and the blow split it.

38 Arud fled from Judah’s fear, slipped, fell among the sons of Jacob below, and was slain.

39 Judah’s head throbbed sorely from the blow; he nearly died.

40 He cried from the wall; Dan’s anger burned.

41 Dan ran, sprang, and mounted the wall by wrath-stirred strength.

42 The men atop fled to the second wall, shooting stones and arrows down on Judah and Dan, pressing them hard.

43 Wherever they moved, missiles from the second wall struck them.

44 Jacob and the brothers, still beneath the first wall, could not shoot back at the second; the men there could not be seen.

45 Unable to bear the storm, Judah and Dan sprang to the second wall. Seeing a third climber—Naphtali—

46 —the defenders panicked, descended into the space between the walls, and fled inward.

47 Hearing the tumult but not seeing their brothers, Jacob’s camp burst the city gates—Issachar and Zebulun forcing them—

48 —and poured inside. Naphtali leapt from the first wall to the second to aid Judah and Dan.

49 Judah, Dan, and Naphtali descended and pursued. Simeon and Levi, unaware the gate was open, came over the wall to join them.

Gaash Overthrown

50 The inhabitants had crowded into the city's streets; the brothers struck them front and rear, and about twenty thousand—men and women—fell; none could stand.

51 Blood flowed like a brook through the city and out toward the desert of Beth-chorin.

52 Seventy men from Beth-chorin, seeing the torrent of blood and hearing the cries that reached heaven, came to the wall to behold it.

53 They traced the stream to Gaash and said, "Surely this is the work of the Hebrews; they still wage war in all Amorite cities."

54 They ran back, armed Beth-chorin, and called the people to fight Jacob's sons.

Three Mighty Men

55 When the brothers had finished the slaughter, they went through the city to strip the slain.

56 In the inner quarter they met three powerful men, unarmed. The men fled.

57 One seized young Zebulun and hurled him down.

58 Jacob rushed and split the man below the loins; he fell in two and crashed upon Zebulun.

59 A second grappled Jacob to throw him down; Simeon and Levi struck his hips and felled him.

60 He rose enraged; before he gained footing, Judah split his head with the sword and he died.

61 The third fled, found a city-sword, turned, and charged the brothers.

62 He rushed at Judah's head; Judah had no shield. Naphtali thrust his shield up; the blade bit Naphtali's shield and Judah was spared.

63 Simeon and Levi struck the man together; both swords drove through and clove him lengthwise.

64 Thus the three champions fell, and with them the people of Gaash; the sun inclined toward evening.

65 The sons of Jacob took all the spoil of Gaash and left none alive of man or child, doing to Gaash as to Sarton and Shiloh.

Key Lessons from Jasher 39

- **Holy Boldness Breaks Strongholds:** Triple walls, ambushes, and massive forces could not stand before faith and unity.
- **The Fear of the Lord Confounds Foes:** Judah's God-given cry shattered courage; enemies dropped swords and fled.
- **Swift Aid Saves Lives:** Judah's plea drew covering fire; Naphtali's shield and Dan's climb turned the tide.
- **Shepherd Courage, Kingly Resolve:** Jacob, aged yet fierce, still led with bow and blade to protect his sons.
- **Boasting Falls, Justice Stands:** Gaash's taunts rose high; its blood flowed like a brook to the plain.

Jasher 40 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Night Battle at Beth-chorin and the Covenant of Peace”

Night Battle and God-Sent Confusion

- 1 The sons of Jacob carried off all the spoil of Gaash and departed by night.
- 2 They marched toward the fortress of Beth-chorin. Its people came out to meet them, and that night battle was joined at the castle.
- 3 The men of Beth-chorin were renowned—each would not flee before a thousand. Their shouts shook the earth and were heard from far away.
- 4 Jacob’s sons were unnerved; they were not used to fighting in the dark. They cried out, “Lord, help us—do not let us die by the hands of the uncircumcised.”
- 5 The Lord heard and threw the people of Beth-chorin into terror and confusion. In the darkness they turned on one another and struck each other down in great numbers.
- 6 Realizing the Lord had sent a contrary spirit among them, Jacob’s sons slipped out from the bands of Beth-chorin, went to the descent of the fortress, and camped there safely with their young men that night.
- 7 All night the Chorinites fought brother against brother. Their cries carried far and the earth shook, for they were mightier than any people of the land.
- 8 The Canaanites, Hittites, Amorites, Hivites, all the kings of Canaan, and those beyond the Jordan heard the uproar.
- 9 They said, “These must be the Hebrews at war with the seven cities—who can stand before them?”
- 10 Fear spread through the land: “What they did to those cities they will do to us; who can endure their strength?”
- 11 The wailing of Beth-chorin grew through the night until morning; many fell by their own hands.

Beth-chorin and Its Spoil

- 12 At daybreak Jacob’s sons went up, struck the survivors in the stronghold, and killed them all.
- 13 On the sixth day the land saw from afar the dead of Beth-chorin strewn like lambs and goats upon the fortress.
- 14 Jacob’s sons brought the spoil taken from Gaash to Beth-chorin and found the city packed with people like the sand of the sea. They fought there until evening.
- 15 They did to Beth-chorin as to Gaash, Tapnach, Chazar, Sartan, and Shiloh.
- 16 They gathered the spoils of Beth-chorin and the other cities and returned that day to Shechem.
- 17 They camped outside the city and rested from war through the night.
- 18 Their servants and all the spoil stayed outside, for they said, “Perhaps war will rise again and they will besiege us in Shechem.”
- 19 Jacob, his sons, and their servants remained that night and the next day in the field Jacob had bought from Hamor for five shekels; all the captured goods were with them.
- 20 The booty lay in that field—vast as the sand on the seashore.
- 21 The people of the land looked on from afar and were afraid; no king in ancient days had done such deeds.

Kings Seek Peace

22 The seven Canaanite kings resolved to make peace with Jacob's sons.

23 On the seventh day Japhia, king of Hebron, secretly summoned the kings of Ai, Gibeon, Shalem, Adullam, Lachish, Chazar, and all under their sway:

24 "Come with me to the sons of Jacob. I will make peace and covenant with them, lest your lands be destroyed as Shechem and the cities around it."

25 "Do not come with many men," he added. "Let each king bring three captains, and each captain three officers."

26 "Come to Hebron, then we will go together to entreat the sons of Jacob for peace."

27 The kings obeyed Hebron's command and assembled to go to Jacob's sons. Jacob's sons, not trusting the kings, returned to the field of Shechem.

28 They remained there ten days, and no one attacked.

29 Seeing no sign of war, they entered and stayed in Shechem.

30 After forty days all the Amorite kings gathered at Hebron to Japhia.

31 Twenty-one kings came, with sixty-nine captains and one hundred eighty-nine men; they camped by Mount Hebron.

32 The king of Hebron went out with his three captains and nine men, resolved to speak first to Jacob's sons.

33 The other kings said, "Go before us; speak for us. We will confirm your words."

The Parley at Shechem

34 Hearing the kings were encamped at Hebron, Jacob's sons sent four servants to spy and count them.

35 The spies returned: "They are few—only two hundred eighty-eight, kings and men."

36 Jacob's sons said, "They are few; we will not all go." They chose sixty-two men, and ten of Jacob's sons armed themselves, thinking the kings meant war.

37 They went to Shechem's gate; Jacob went with them.

38 Japhia of Hebron approached with his captains and nine men. Jacob's sons stood at the gate and waited.

39 Japhia bowed with his captains before Jacob and his sons and sat at their feet.

40 Jacob's sons asked, "Why have you come? What do you seek?" He answered, "My lord, the kings of Canaan come to make peace with you."

41 Jacob's sons would not agree at first; they suspected deceit.

42 Japhia drew nearer: "Be assured, my lord—these kings are peaceful. They did not bring all their men or their weapons. They seek peace from you and your sons."

43 Jacob's sons said, "Send for them. If you speak truth, let each come singly, unarmed. Then we will know they seek peace."

44 Japhia sent a man, and the kings came, bowed to the ground, and sat before Jacob and his sons.

45 They said, "We have heard what you did to the Amorite kings by your sword and mighty arm. None could stand before you, and we feared for our lives."

46 "We have come to make a covenant of peace and truth—that you will not meddle with us, as we have not meddled with you."

47 Jacob's sons saw they truly sought peace and listened.

48 They swore not to trouble them; the Canaanite kings swore likewise. From that day the kings became tributaries to Jacob's house.

49 Afterward the captains came with gifts for Jacob and his sons and bowed to the ground.

50 The kings begged them to return the spoil taken from the seven Amorite cities. Jacob's sons returned the women, little ones, cattle, and all the goods, and sent them back to their cities.

51 Again the kings bowed and brought many gifts. Jacob's sons dismissed them in peace and returned to their home in Shechem.

52 From that day there was peace between Jacob's sons and the Canaanite kings—until the children of Israel came to inherit the land.

Key Lessons from Jasher 40

- **God Delivers in the Dark:** When night and fear closed in, the Lord sowed confusion among the enemy.
- **Restraint and Wisdom After Victory:** The brothers camped outside Shechem and waited, refusing presumption.
- **Reputation Shapes History:** News of God's acts through Jacob's sons moved kings to seek peace.
- **Test, Then Trust:** Requiring the kings to come singly and unarmed turned suspicion into a true covenant.
- **Peace with Justice:** Tribute was set, stolen lives and goods were returned, and the land rested—until God's larger promise unfolded.

Jasher 41 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Joseph's Dreams and His Brothers' Hatred”

Death of Leah and Life in Hebron

1 At the turn of the year Jacob's sons left Shechem and came to Hebron, to their father Isaac, and lived there. Yet they still fed their flocks in Shechem, where the pasture was rich. Jacob, his sons, and their household dwelt in the valley of Hebron.

2 In that year, the 106th of Jacob's life—the tenth year since he came from Padan-aram—Leah, Jacob's wife, died. She was fifty-one.

3 Jacob and his sons buried her in the cave of Machpelah in Hebron, Abraham's purchased burial place.

4 The family lived with Jacob in Hebron. The land knew their strength, and their fame spread everywhere.

Joseph Loved and Hated

5 Joseph and Benjamin, Rachel's sons, were still young; they did not go with their brothers in the wars against the Amorites.

6 Joseph admired his brothers' strength, yet he exalted himself above them. Jacob loved him most, for he was the son of his old age, and he gave him a coat of many colors.

7 Seeing his father's special love, Joseph grew proud and brought bad reports of his brothers to Jacob.

8 His brothers hated him for this and could not speak to him peacefully.

9 At seventeen, Joseph still magnified himself, dreaming of rising above his brothers.

Joseph's Dreams

10 One day he said, "I dreamed we were binding sheaves. My sheaf rose and stood upright, and your sheaves bowed down to it."

11 His brothers replied, "Do you think you will rule over us?"

12 Joseph told Jacob, who kissed and blessed him.

13 When his brothers saw their father bless Joseph, they grew even more jealous and hated him more.

14 Then Joseph dreamed again: "The sun, the moon, and eleven stars bowed to me."

15 Jacob, seeing his sons' anger, rebuked Joseph: "What is this dream? Do you think I, your mother, and your brothers will bow to you?"

16 His brothers envied him more, but Jacob kept the dream in his heart.

Joseph Sent to Shechem

17 One day Jacob's sons delayed returning from feeding the flock in Shechem.

18 Jacob feared they had fallen into trouble, perhaps with the people of Shechem.

19 He sent Joseph: "Go find your brothers. Bring me word of them and the flock."

20 Joseph went to Shechem but did not find them. Wandering in the field, he lost his way.

21 An angel of the Lord found him and asked, "What do you seek?"

22 Joseph answered, "I seek my brothers." The angel said, "They went to Dothan."

23 Joseph obeyed and found them there.

The Plot Against Joseph

24 As Joseph approached, they conspired to kill him.

25 Simeon said, "Here comes the dreamer! Let us kill him and throw him in a pit. We'll tell our father a wild beast devoured him."

26 Reuben protested: "Do not kill him. Cast him into this pit, but shed no blood." He planned to rescue Joseph later.

27 When Joseph reached them, they seized him, beat him, stripped off his coat of many colors,

28 and threw him into a pit with no water—only serpents and scorpions.

29 Joseph cried in fear, but the Lord hid the creatures in the sides of the pit, and they did him no harm.

Joseph's Plea from the Pit

30 From the pit Joseph cried: "What have I done to you? Am I not your brother, of your own flesh and blood? How will you answer our father Jacob? Why do you not fear the Lord?"

31 He begged, "O Judah, Simeon, Levi—lift me out of this darkness! Have compassion on me, children of Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob! Our fathers pitied the orphan, fed the hungry, clothed the naked. Will you not pity your brother?"

32 But they hardened their hearts.

33 Joseph wept: "If only my father knew the evil you have done to me!"

34 His cries tormented them, so they walked away from the pit so they would not hear his voice.

Key Lessons from Jasher 41

- **Favor Breeds Strife:** Jacob's love for Joseph stirred pride in Joseph and envy in his brothers.
- **Dreams From God Are Tested:** Joseph's visions of greatness sparked hatred, yet Jacob pondered them quietly.
- **The Cruelty of Envy:** His brothers rejected compassion, even when Joseph pleaded for mercy.
- **God's Hidden Hand:** Though thrown among serpents and scorpions, the Lord shielded Joseph from harm.
- **Foreshadowing Deliverance:** The pit became the first step in Joseph's path to God's plan of saving Israel.

Jasher 42 – Crawford Standard Bible

"Sold Twice: From the Pit to the Caravan"

Counsel by the Pit

1 They sat a bow-shot away to eat, debating whether to kill Joseph or return him to his father.

2 Lifting their eyes, they saw a caravan of Ishmaelites on the Gilead road going down to Egypt.

3 Judah said, "What profit is there if we kill our brother? God may require his blood from us.

4 Let us sell him to these Ishmaelites; our hand will not be on him, and he will be lost among the peoples." The brothers agreed.

Midianites Lift Joseph

5 Before the Ishmaelites arrived, seven Midianite traders passed by. Thirsty, they saw Joseph's pit covered with birds and went to it, thinking it held water.

6 Hearing a youth crying within, they looked down and saw one handsome and well-favored.

7 They called to him, hauled him up, and led him off—passing right by his brothers.

8 The brothers said, "Why take our servant? We put him there for rebelling against us. Give him back."

9 The Midianites replied, "Is he your servant—or are you his? He looks nobler than any of you. We

will not heed your words; we found him and we will go.”

10 The brothers pressed them: “Return our servant, or die by the sword.” The Midianites drew blades and prepared to fight.

11 Simeon sprang up, drew his sword, and loosed a terrifying shout.

12 The earth shook at his cry; the Midianites fell on their faces in dread.

13 Simeon declared, “I am Simeon, son of Jacob the Hebrew. With my brother I destroyed Shechem and the Amorite cities. If all Midian and the kings of Canaan came, they could not stand against me.

14 Return the youth—or I will give your flesh to the birds and beasts.”

15 Terrified, the Midianites softened: “If he is your servant and rebelled, sell him to us. Name your price.” (The Lord ordained this so the brothers would not kill Joseph.)

16 Seeing Joseph’s beauty and bearing, they pressed to buy him.

17 The brothers consented and sold Joseph for twenty pieces of silver. Reuben was absent. The Midianites set off toward Gilead.

Sold Again to the Ishmaelites

18 On the road the Midianites regretted their purchase: “What have we done? Perhaps he is stolen from the Hebrews. If found with us, we die. Those who sold him were mighty men—surely they seized him and sold him cheaply.”

19 As they spoke, the Ishmaelite caravan the brothers first saw drew near.

20 “Let us sell him to the Ishmaelites, recover our price, and be rid of his trouble.”

21 They did so—reselling Joseph to the Ishmaelites for the same twenty pieces of silver.

22 The Ishmaelites set Joseph on a camel and led him toward Egypt.

Joseph’s Lament and the Lord’s Rebuke

23 Hearing Egypt was their destination, Joseph wept bitterly at leaving Canaan and his father.

24 A man forced him off the camel to walk; still he cried, “My father! My father!”

25 Another struck him on the cheek; others beat and threatened him to silence his weeping.

26 The Lord saw Joseph’s distress and struck the men with darkness and confusion; every hand that smote him withered.

27 Frightened, they said, “What has God done to us?” Not knowing it was for Joseph’s sake, they continued until they came by Ephrath, where Rachel lay.

At Rachel’s Tomb

28 Joseph ran to his mother’s grave, fell upon it, and cried aloud:

29 “O my mother, awake and see your son sold as a slave, without pity!

30 They stripped my coat, sold me twice, tore me from my father. Plead my cause before God; let Him judge between us. Comfort my father whose soul is bound up with me.”

31 He wept until he lay still as stone.

32 A voice came from the ground—Rachel’s voice—answering with tears and prayer:

33 “My son Joseph, I have heard your cry and seen your tears. Hope in the Lord and wait for Him. Do not fear; the Lord is with you and will deliver you from all trouble. Go down to Egypt with your masters; the Lord is with you.”

34 Joseph marveled and wept still. An Ishmaelite, angered, drove him from the grave, beating and cursing him.

35 Joseph pleaded, “Take me back to my father; he will enrich you.”

36 They scoffed, “A slave with a father? Had you a father, you would not be sold twice for so little!” They beat him again, and Joseph wept.

Storm and Confession

37 The Lord saw Joseph’s affliction and again struck the men: darkness covered the earth, lightning flashed, thunder roared, a mighty wind shook the ground.

38 The beasts and camels would not move; when beaten, they crouched.

39 “What has God done to us? What sin has brought this?” they cried.

40 One said, “It is for afflicting this slave. Beg him to forgive us; ask his God to remove this death from us.”

41 They pleaded with Joseph: “We have sinned against the Lord and against you. Intercede for us.”

42 Joseph prayed; the Lord heard and removed the plague. The beasts rose, the storm ceased, and the earth grew calm. The men knew the evil had come on Joseph’s account.

Counsel on Joseph’s Fate

43 They said, “Since this was for his affliction, why bring death on our souls? Let us decide his fate.”

44 One said, “Return him to his father and take back our price.”

45 Another: “We cannot; the way is far and not on our route.”

46 A third: “This is our counsel—go on to Egypt and sell him there for a high price; thus we will be rid of his trouble.”

47 The plan pleased them; they continued toward Egypt with Joseph.

Key Lessons from Jasher 42

- **Judah’s Restraint:** Sparing Joseph’s life turns murder into providence—God works through imperfect counsel.
- **Sold Yet Preserved:** Though traded twice, Joseph is guarded by the Lord, who limits violence and turns malice to mission.
- **Heaven Hears Lament:** At Rachel’s tomb, a mother’s voice calls her son to hope; faith answers grief.
- **Divine Rebuke, Divine Mercy:** Plagues fall on those who strike the innocent—but lift when they repent and the righteous intercede.
- **Toward Egypt, Toward Purpose:** Each step toward Egypt advances the hidden plan that will one day save Israel.

Jasher 43 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Bloodied Coat and a Father’s Lament”

Reuben Returns to the Pit

- 1 After selling Joseph to the Midianites, the brothers’ hearts were struck with regret. They tried to find him to bring him back, but he was gone.
- 2 Reuben returned to the pit to lift Joseph out and restore him to Jacob. He called, “Joseph! Joseph!”—but there was no answer.
- 3 Fearing Joseph had died of fright or by a serpent, Reuben climbed down, searched, and found nothing. He came up again.
- 4 Reuben tore his clothes: “The child is not! How can I face our father?” He found his brothers grieving and plotting how to explain this to Jacob.
- 5 They told Reuben what they had done and confessed their hearts now condemned them.
- 6 Reuben said, “What have you done—to bring our father’s gray hairs to the grave in sorrow?”
- 7 They swore among themselves never to reveal the deed; any who told would be slain by the rest.
- 8 They feared one another from youngest to oldest and hid the matter in their hearts.
- 9 Then they planned a story for Jacob.

The Deception with the Coat

- 10 Issachar advised, “Take Joseph’s coat, tear it, kill a young goat, and dip the coat in its blood.
- 11 Send it to our father; he will say, ‘A wild beast devoured him.’ Thus we will end his questioning.”
- 12 The counsel pleased them.
- 13 They tore the coat, dipped it in goat’s blood, trampled it in dust, and gave it to Naphtali with this message:
- 14 “We gathered the cattle and came near the road to Shechem, and found this coat in the wilderness, bloodied and dusty. See if it is your son’s coat.”
- 15 Naphtali delivered the coat and the words.
- 16 Jacob recognized it, fell on his face like a stone, then rose and cried aloud, “It is my son Joseph’s coat!”
- 17 He sent a servant to meet his sons, who soon arrived with torn garments and dust on their heads, finding their father weeping.
- 18 Jacob asked, “What evil have you brought upon me this day?”
- 19 They answered, “As we came from the pasture by the Shechem road, we found this coat soaked with blood. We knew it and sent it to you.”
- 20 Jacob cried, “It is my son’s coat! A wild beast has devoured him—Joseph is torn in pieces. I sent him to seek your welfare and the flock’s, and now this!”
- 21 They replied, “He did not come to us; we have not seen him since we left you.”

Jacob's Lament

22 Jacob tore his clothes, put sackcloth on his waist, and wept bitterly. He lifted his voice and said,
23 "Joseph, my son—whom I sent this day—now torn in pieces; through my hand this has happened.
24 How sweet you were to me in life; how bitter your death to me now!
25 Oh that I had died in your place, my son! Where are you? From where have you been dragged?
Arise, arise, and see my grief!"
26 "Count the tears on my cheeks and carry them before the Lord, that His anger may turn from me.
27 How did you fall by a hand by which no one has fallen till now—slain with cruelty? Surely this has
come upon me for my many sins.
28 God formed you and breathed life into you, then gave you to me; now He has taken you back."
29 He spoke thus and fell again to the ground, still.

The House Weeps; Isaac Comes

30 Seeing Jacob's distress, the brothers repented and wept.
31 Judah lifted Jacob's head to his lap and wiped his father's tears, weeping greatly while Jacob lay
silent as stone.
32 The household gathered to comfort him, but he refused to be comforted.
33 Word reached Isaac at Hebron; he and his house wept for Joseph. Isaac came to comfort Jacob, but
Jacob would not be comforted.

"Bring Me the Beast"

34 Jacob rose with tears flowing and said, "Take your swords and bows. Go to the field and seek my
son's body, that I may bury him.
35 Hunt the beasts; seize the first you meet. Perhaps the Lord will give into your hand the creature that
tore my son, that I may avenge him."
36 At dawn they went armed into the wilderness.
37 Jacob paced the house, crying, "Joseph, my son! Joseph, my son!"

The Wolf Before Jacob

38 The brothers captured a wolf and brought it: "This is the first we found; your son's body we did not
find."
39 Jacob took the beast and cried with a bitter voice, "Why did you devour my Joseph? Had you no
fear of the God of the earth—or of my grief?
40 You devoured him though he did no violence and made me guilty on his account. God will requite
the persecuted!"
41 The Lord opened the beast's mouth to comfort Jacob. It said,
42 "As God lives who made us, and as your soul lives, my lord, I did not see your son nor tear him. I
came from a far land seeking my own son, who left me today; I know not if he lives.
43 I entered this field to search; your sons found me, seized me, and brought me to you, increasing my
grief.
44 Now I am in your hand; do what seems good. But by the life of God, I have never eaten man's flesh,

nor seen your son.”

45 Jacob marveled at the beast’s words and released it; it went its way.

46 Yet Jacob cried and wept for Joseph many days.

Key Lessons from Jasher 43

- **Concealed Sin, Consuming Sorrow:** A bloodied coat covers a deed, but not a father’s grief—nor the conscience’s wound.
- **A Lament Heard in Heaven:** Jacob’s tears become a prayer; God even opens a creature’s mouth to steady a broken heart.
- **Providence Still Moves:** Though Joseph is absent, the Lord remains present, guiding the story toward mercy and justice.
- **False Comfort vs. True Repentance:** The house tries to soothe Jacob while hiding the truth; only confession can heal fully.
- **The God Who Gave, the God Who Keeps:** Jacob confesses that life is God’s gift; the same God will keep His promises beyond what Jacob can see.

Jasher 44 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Joseph in Egypt: Tested but Preserved”

Joseph Sold Again

1 The sons of Ishmael, who had bought Joseph from the Midianites, who had bought him from his brothers, went with him toward Egypt.

2 When they came near Egypt’s borders, they met four men of the sons of Medan, the son of Abraham, who had come out from Egypt on their journey.

3 The Ishmaelites said to them, “Do you want to buy this slave from us?” They answered, “Give him to us,” and they delivered Joseph over.

4 When they saw him, that he was a comely and handsome youth, they bought him for twenty shekels.

5 The Ishmaelites continued their journey into Egypt, and the Medanites also returned to Egypt that same day.

Joseph Taken to Potiphar

6 The Medanites said to one another, “We heard that Potiphar, an officer of Pharaoh, captain of the guard, is seeking a good servant to attend him and oversee his house.”

7 They said, “Let us sell him to Potiphar for whatever price he will give us.”

8 They came to Potiphar’s house and said, “We heard you need a servant. We have one that will please

you, if you can give us the price we require.”

9 Potiphar said, “Bring him before me. If he pleases me, I will pay you what you ask.”

10 They brought Joseph before Potiphar. He looked on him and was pleased, saying, “How much do you ask for this youth?”

11 They answered, “Four hundred silver pieces.” Potiphar said, “I will give it if you bring proof of his sale and his history, lest he be stolen, for he does not look like a slave.”

12 The Medanites brought the Ishmaelites who had sold him to them, and they confirmed the sale.

13 Potiphar heard, paid the silver, and dismissed them. The Medanites took the money and went away, and the Ishmaelites returned to their land.

14 Potiphar took Joseph into his house, and Joseph found favor in his sight.

15 Potiphar trusted him and made him overseer of his house, delivering everything into his hand.

16 The Lord was with Joseph, and he prospered, and the Lord blessed Potiphar’s house for Joseph’s sake.

17 Potiphar left all in Joseph’s care. Whatever came in or went out was ordered by Joseph.

18 Joseph was eighteen years old, with beautiful eyes and comely appearance. None like him was found in all Egypt.

Zelicah’s Desire

19 Potiphar’s wife, Zelicah, lifted up her eyes toward Joseph. She looked on him and coveted his beauty.

20 Her soul was fixed on him, and she tried to entice him daily, but he would not even lift up his eyes to her.

21 She said, “How handsome you are, truly no servant is like you.” Joseph answered, “He who created me created all mankind.”

22 She said, “How beautiful are your eyes, dazzling all Egypt.” He replied, “They are beautiful while I live, but in the grave you would turn away from them.”

23 She said, “How pleasing are your words. Take a harp and sing.” He said, “My words are pleasing when I praise my God.”

24 She said, “How lovely is your hair. Take the golden comb and curl it.”

25 He said, “How long will you speak like this? Stop and attend your housework.”

26 She answered, “There is no work but to fulfill your wish.” Yet Joseph still would not look on her, but kept his eyes on the ground.

27 She longed for him in her heart, but Joseph refused to heed her.

28 She threatened him, saying, “If you will not, I will have you bound with iron and put to death.”

29 Joseph answered, “God loosens prisoners; He will deliver me from your hand.”

30 When she could not prevail, her desire brought her into sickness.

The Banquet of Knives

31 The women of Egypt came to visit her and asked, “Why are you ill, lacking nothing?”

32 She said, “Today I will show you.” She commanded her maids to prepare food and held a banquet for them.

33 She gave each woman a knife to peel citrons. She dressed Joseph in fine garments and brought him before them.

34 When they saw Joseph, they stared and cut their hands, bleeding on the fruit.

35 They did not notice, for their eyes were fixed on him.

36 Zelicah said, “See, you could not look at him a moment without this happening. How then can I resist, seeing him every day?”

37 They said, “You are right. Who can resist such beauty? Entice him.”

38 She said, “I have promised him everything, but he refuses.”

The Festival Trap

39 At the time of Egypt’s river festival, all went out with timbrels and dances.

40 Potiphar’s house went, but Zelicah stayed behind, pretending illness.

41 She dressed in royal garments, set precious stones on her head, perfumed the house, and sat in the passage where Joseph would come.

42 Joseph entered to do his work, saw her, and turned back.

43 She called, “Why do you turn back? Come to your work.”

44 Joseph returned and sat down to his duties.

45 Zelicah came in her princely garments, the scent of her perfume filling the house.

46 She seized him, saying, “By the king’s life, if you do not lie with me, you will die.”

47 She drew a sword and laid it on his neck.

48 Joseph fled in fear. She tore his garment in her hand.

Zelicah’s False Accusation

49 Seeing the torn garment, she feared for her life. She changed clothes, laid the garment beside her, and sat as if sick.

50 She called a servant boy and told him to summon the household.

51 She cried, “See what the Hebrew your master brought has done. He came to lie with me, but I cried out. He fled, leaving his garment.”

52 The household was angry and told Potiphar.

53 Potiphar came enraged. She repeated her words.

54 Joseph was seized and beaten.

55 He cried, “O Lord, You know my innocence. Why must I die by lies?”

God Opens a Child's Mouth

- 56 In the house was a child, eleven months old. The Lord opened his mouth.
57 The child said, "Why do you harm this man? My mother lies. This is what really happened..."
58 He told all Zelicah had said and done daily to Joseph.
59 The men marveled at the child's words, then he ceased to speak.
60 Potiphar was ashamed. He commanded they stop beating Joseph.
61 Potiphar brought Joseph before the priests, judges of the king, to decide his case.
-

The Judgment of the Garment

- 62 Potiphar said, "Judge what is due to a servant who has done this."
63 The priests asked Joseph, "Why did you do this?"
64 Joseph said, "As the Lord lives, it is false."
65 Potiphar said, "I gave you all but my wife. How could you do this?"
66 Joseph answered, "I have been here a year. Have you seen any evil in me? Why would I do this sin?"
67 The priests said, "Bring the torn garment."
68 They saw the tear was in front, showing she had seized him.
69 They declared, "He is innocent of death. Yet for the rumor's sake, he must be imprisoned."
70 Potiphar obeyed and placed Joseph in the king's prison, where he remained twelve years.
-

Zelicah Still Persists

- 71 Even in prison, Zelicah did not cease. She visited Joseph day by day for three months.
72 She pleaded, "How long will you stay here? Hear me and I will free you."
73 Joseph answered, "It is better to remain than to sin against God."
74 She threatened, "I will blind you, shackle you, and deliver you to strangers."
75 Joseph said, "The God of all the earth delivers the blind and frees the bound. He will deliver me."
76 When she could not persuade him, she ceased her visits.
-

Jacob Still Mourning

- 77 Meanwhile Jacob, Joseph's father, and all his household mourned in Canaan.
78 Jacob refused comfort for his son.
79 He cried out day after day, "Joseph, my son!"
80 And Jacob wept and mourned continually in those days.
-

Key Lessons from Jasher 44

- **God's Presence Makes a Difference:** Joseph prospered in every house because the Lord was with him.
- **Purity Resists Pressure:** Joseph stood firm though tempted daily with threats, bribes, and lies.
- **God Brings Truth to Light:** A child's testimony and a torn garment revealed the scheme.
- **Trials Prepare for Destiny:** Prison seemed loss, yet it was God's path to Joseph's rise.
- **Faithfulness Is Greater than Freedom:** Joseph chose to honor God above all else.

Jasher 45 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Sons of Jacob Take Wives”

Reuben, Simeon, and Judah

1 In the year Joseph was sold into Egypt, Reuben went to Timnah and took Eliuram, the daughter of Avi the Canaanite, as his wife.

2 She bore him four sons: Hanoch, Palu, Hezron, and Carmi.

3 Simeon took his sister Dinah as wife, and she bore him five sons: Memuel, Yamin, Ohad, Jachin, and Zohar.

4 Later Simeon also came to Bunah, a Canaanite woman he had taken captive from Shechem, who served Dinah. Bunah bore him a son named Shaul.

5 Judah went to Adullam and befriended a man named Hirah. Judah married Aliyath, the daughter of Shua the Canaanite.

6 She bore him three sons: Er, Onan, and Shelah.

Levi, Issachar, Dan

7 Levi and Issachar traveled east and married the daughters of Jobab, son of Joktan, son of Eber.

8 Levi married Adinah, and she bore him three sons: Gershon, Kohath, and Merari.

9 Issachar married Aridah, and she bore him four sons: Tola, Puvah, Job, and Shimron.

10 Dan took for his wife Aphalaaleth, daughter of Chamudan the Moabite, and brought her to Canaan.

11 At first she was barren, but the Lord remembered her and she bore a son, Chushim.

Gad, Naphtali, and Asher

12 Gad and Naphtali went to Haran and married daughters of Amuram, son of Uz, son of Nahor.

13 Naphtali married Merimah, who bore him four sons: Jahzeel, Guni, Jezer, and Shillem.

14 Gad married Uzith, who bore him seven sons: Ziphion, Haggi, Shuni, Ezbon, Eri, Arodi, and Areli.

15 Asher took Adon, daughter of Aphlal son of Hadad, son of Ishmael.
16 She died childless, so Asher later married Hadurah, daughter of Abimael, son of Eber, son of Shem.
17 Hadurah had first been wife to Malchiel son of Elam, and had a daughter named Serah.
18 Malchiel died, and Hadurah returned home. After Asher married her, he brought both her and Serah, then three years old, into Jacob's household.
19 Serah grew up in Jacob's house, was very beautiful, and the Lord gave her wisdom and understanding.
20 Hadurah bore Asher four sons: Imnah, Ishvah, Ishvi, and Beriah.

Zebulun and Benjamin

21 Zebulun married Merushah, daughter of Molad, son of Abida, son of Midian.
22 She bore him three sons: Sered, Elon, and Jahleel.
23 Benjamin, who was ten years old, married Mechalia, daughter of Aram, son of Zoba, son of Terah.
24 She bore him five sons: Bela, Becher, Ashbel, Gera, and Naaman.
25 Later Benjamin, at eighteen years old, married Aribath, daughter of Shomron, son of Abraham.
26 She bore him five more sons: Ahi, Rosh, Muppim, Huppim, and Ard.

Judah and Tamar

27 In those days Judah arranged for Tamar, daughter of Elam son of Shem, to be wife to his firstborn, Er.
28 Er married Tamar, but acted wickedly by destroying his seed. The Lord struck him dead.
29 Judah told his second son, Onan, "Go to your brother's wife and raise up seed for him."
30 Onan also acted wickedly as his brother had done, and the Lord struck him dead too.
31 Judah then told Tamar, "Remain in your father's house until my son Shelah grows up," but he had no intention of giving her to Shelah, thinking, "Perhaps he will die also."
32 When Judah's wife Aliyath died, and he was comforted, he went with Hirah his friend to Timnah to shear sheep. Tamar heard it, disguised herself with a veil, and sat by the road. Judah, not recognizing her, went in to her. She conceived, and when the time came, she bore twins. The first was Perez, and the second was Zerah.

Key Lessons from Jasher 45

- **Family Choices Have Lasting Consequences:** The sons of Jacob married into various clans, linking Israel's story with many nations.
- **God Opens and Closes the Womb:** Dan's wife was barren, yet God remembered her. Fruitfulness is always in His hands.
- **God Judges Sin Quickly:** Both Er and Onan died because of their wickedness.

- **Human Schemes vs. God's Plan:** Judah tried to deny Tamar, but God used her persistence to bring forth Perez and Zerah, ancestors in the line of David and Messiah.
- **God's Purposes Stand:** Even through broken family choices, deception, and tragedy, God's covenant plan kept moving forward.

Jasher 46 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Joseph Interprets the Dreams”

Joseph in Prison

- 1 During that time Joseph was still locked up in the prison in Egypt.
- 2 Pharaoh's attendants, the chief cupbearer and the chief baker, were serving before the king.
- 3 The cupbearer gave Pharaoh wine, and the baker set bread before him. Pharaoh ate and drank with his officials and servants at his table.
- 4 While they ate, the cupbearer and the baker stayed nearby. But Pharaoh's ministers discovered flies in the wine from the cupbearer and pieces of nitre in the bread from the baker.
- 5 So the captain of the guard assigned Joseph to attend Pharaoh's officers. The two officials were kept in prison for one year.

The Cupbearer's Dream

- 6 At the end of the year, both men had dreams on the same night. In the morning Joseph came to them, as usual, and saw they looked troubled and sad.
- 7 He asked, “Why are you so sad today?” They replied, “We had dreams, but there is no one to explain them to us.” Joseph said, “Tell me your dreams, and God will give you the meaning and peace you desire.”
- 8 The cupbearer spoke first: “In my dream, I saw a vine with three branches. The branches quickly blossomed, and the clusters ripened into grapes.
- 9 I squeezed the grapes into Pharaoh's cup and gave it to him to drink.”
- 10 Joseph said, “The three branches mean three days. Within three days Pharaoh will lift you up and restore you to your position. You will once again serve Pharaoh his wine, just as before. But please remember me and show me kindness. Tell Pharaoh about me and help get me out of this prison.
- 11 I was taken from the land of Canaan and sold as a slave. What was said about me and my master's wife is false. I was thrown into this dungeon for no reason.”
- 12 The cupbearer replied, “If it happens as you say and the king restores me, I will do what you ask and help you get out of here.”

The Baker's Dream

- 13 When the baker saw Joseph had explained the dream well, he told his own: “In my dream, I had three baskets of white bread on my head.
- 14 In the top basket there were all kinds of baked goods for Pharaoh, but birds came and ate them from the basket on my head.”

15 Joseph said, “The three baskets mean three days. In three days Pharaoh will remove your head, hang your body on a tree, and the birds will eat your flesh, just as you saw in your dream.”

Pharaoh’s Feast

16 Around that time the queen gave birth to a son, Pharaoh’s firstborn. All of Egypt rejoiced at the news.

17 On the third day after the birth, Pharaoh held a feast for his officers, servants, and the people of Zoar and Egypt.

18 For eight days they celebrated, feasting, drinking, and rejoicing with music, tambourines, and dancing in Pharaoh’s palace.

Joseph Forgotten

19 But the cupbearer, whose dream Joseph had explained, forgot Joseph. He did not mention him to Pharaoh, because the Lord allowed it in order to test Joseph for trusting in man.

20 Joseph stayed in prison two more years, making a total of twelve years.

Key Lessons from Jasher 46

- **God Alone Gives Meaning:** Joseph made it clear that only God could interpret dreams.
- **Faithful in Trials:** Even in prison, Joseph served faithfully and with compassion.
- **God’s Timing, Not Man’s:** Joseph trusted the cupbearer to help him, but the man forgot. God delayed Joseph’s release to accomplish His greater plan.
- **Human Rejoicing vs. God’s Plan:** While Egypt celebrated Pharaoh’s son, God was preparing His servant Joseph for a far greater purpose.
- **Patience in Affliction:** Joseph spent twelve years in hardship, showing us that God’s timing may be long, but His purposes never fail.

Jasher 47 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Death of Isaac and the Division of His Inheritance”

Isaac Nears Death

1 Isaac, the son of Abraham, was still alive in Canaan. He was now very old, one hundred and eighty years old. Esau, Jacob’s brother, lived in the land of Edom with his children and possessions among the people of Seir.

2 When Esau heard that Isaac’s life was almost over, he came with his sons and household to Canaan. Jacob and his sons also left Hebron and came to their father’s tent, where they found Esau and his sons.

3 Jacob and his sons sat before Isaac. Jacob was still grieving the loss of Joseph.

Isaac Blesses His Grandsons

4 Isaac said to Jacob, “Bring your sons here so I can bless them.” Jacob brought his eleven sons before his father.

5 Isaac placed his hands on them, embraced them, and kissed them one by one. Then he blessed them, saying, “May the God of your fathers bless you and make your descendants as countless as the stars in the sky.”

6 Isaac also blessed Esau’s sons: “May God make you a fear and terror to those who see you, and to all your enemies.”

Isaac’s Command to Jacob

7 Then Isaac called Jacob and his sons close and said, “The Lord God of the whole earth said to me, ‘I will give this land to your descendants as an inheritance if your children obey My ways and keep My commandments. I will fulfill the oath I swore to Abraham.’

8 So, my son, teach your children and your children’s children to fear the Lord and to walk in His ways. If you keep His commands, the Lord will keep His covenant with Abraham and bless you and your descendants forever.”

Isaac’s Death

9 When Isaac finished giving instructions, he breathed his last and died. He was gathered to his people.

10 Jacob and Esau fell on their father’s face and wept. Isaac died at one hundred and eighty years old in Hebron. His sons carried him to the cave of Machpelah, which Abraham had purchased as a burial place.

11 All the kings of Canaan came to honor Isaac at his funeral.

12 Jacob and Esau and their sons walked barefoot in mourning until they reached Kiriath-arba.

13 They buried Isaac in the cave of Machpelah in Hebron, with great honor, like the burial of kings.

14 Jacob, Esau, their sons, and all the kings of Canaan mourned many days.

The Division of Isaac’s Possessions

15 After Isaac’s death, Esau said to Jacob, “Let us divide our father’s possessions into two parts. I will choose which half I want.” Jacob agreed.

16 Jacob divided the cattle and property into two parts and set them before Esau. “Choose which half you want.”

17 Jacob then said, “Remember, the Lord promised Abraham and Isaac that this land would belong to their descendants forever.

18 Our father’s possessions are before you, and the land of Canaan is before you. Choose which you desire.

19 If you want the land, take it for yourself and your children, and I will take the riches. But if you want the riches, take them, and I will take the land as my inheritance forever.”

Esau Chooses the Riches

20 At that time Nebayoth, son of Ishmael, was in the land. Esau went to consult him.

21 He told Nebayoth what Jacob had said and asked for advice.

22 Nebayoth replied, “Why let Jacob take the land of Canaan? The Canaanites already live there in peace. Take the riches and leave Jacob with the land as he wishes.”

23 So Esau followed Nebayoth’s advice.

24 Esau returned to Jacob and chose all the riches—servants, livestock, camels, donkeys, oxen, sheep, silver, gold, and precious stones. He gave Jacob nothing. Jacob took the land of Canaan, from the brook of Egypt to the Euphrates River, as his inheritance forever.

25 Jacob also received the cave of Machpelah in Hebron, which Abraham had purchased as a burial site.

The Covenant Recorded

26 Jacob wrote everything in a record of purchase, signed it, and confirmed it with four witnesses.

27 The record stated: “The land of Canaan and the cities of the Hittites, Hivites, Jebusites, Amorites, Perizzites, and Girgashites—all seven nations from the River of Egypt to the Euphrates—

28 along with Hebron and the cave within it, were bought by Jacob from Esau for value, as an inheritance for his descendants forever.”

29 Jacob placed the document, signatures, commands, and revealed writings in a clay jar to preserve them, and gave them to his children.

Esau Departs

30 Esau took all of Isaac’s riches—servants, animals, silver, gold, and treasures—and left nothing for Jacob.

31 Esau and his sons returned to Seir, away from Jacob.

32 He settled permanently among the children of Seir and never returned to Canaan.

33 So the land of Canaan became the everlasting inheritance of Israel, while Esau and his descendants inherited the mountains of Seir.

Key Lessons from Jasher 47

- **Passing the Blessing:** Isaac’s final act was to bless his sons and grandsons, pointing them back to God’s covenant.
- **The Land vs. Riches:** Jacob valued God’s promise of the land over temporary wealth, while Esau chose material riches.
- **Faith in God’s Word:** Jacob trusted the covenant oath given to Abraham and Isaac, and recorded it for his children.
- **Worldly Gain vs. Eternal Promise:** Esau gained wealth but lost the land of promise. Jacob gained the inheritance that would shape Israel’s future.

- **God's Covenant Stands Forever:** The land of Canaan was secured as Israel's eternal inheritance, just as God had promised.

Jasher 48 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Pharaoh's Dreams and Joseph's Rise Begins”

A Famine Decreed

1 After Isaac died, the Lord sent a famine over the whole earth.

Pharaoh's Two Dreams

2 Pharaoh, king of Egypt, sat on his throne in Egypt. While lying on his bed, he dreamed that he was standing by the Nile River.

3 He saw seven cows come up from the river—fat and healthy.

4 Then seven more cows came up—thin and ugly. The thin cows swallowed the fat ones, but they were still just as thin and ugly as before. Pharaoh woke up.

5 He fell asleep again and dreamed a second time. He saw seven full, good ears of grain growing on one stalk. Then seven thin ears, scorched by the east wind, sprang up and swallowed the full ears. Pharaoh woke from his dream.

Egypt's Wise Men Fail

6 In the morning Pharaoh remembered his dreams and was deeply troubled. He called all the magicians and wise men of Egypt, and they stood before him.

7 He said, “I have dreamed dreams, and no one can explain them.” They replied, “Tell your servants the dreams.”

8 Pharaoh told them both dreams. They answered with one voice, “May the king live forever—here is the meaning.”

9 “The seven good cows are seven daughters to be born to you in later days; the seven thin cows that ate them mean those daughters will all die during your lifetime.

10 The seven full ears mean you will build seven cities in Egypt; the seven thin ears that devoured them mean those cities will later be destroyed while you still live.”

11 Pharaoh did not accept their words. He knew they were not giving the right meaning. He said, “What is this you have spoken? You are lying. Give me the true interpretation or die.”

12 He sent for other wise men. They came, heard the dreams, and gave answers like the first group. Pharaoh grew angry and said, “You speak lies.”

13 A proclamation went out through Egypt: “Any wise man who understands dream interpretation and does not appear before the king today shall die.

14 Whoever declares the right meaning will receive whatever he asks from the king.” So all the wise men, magicians, and sorcerers of Egypt—those in Goshen, Rameses, Tahpanhes, Zoar, and the border towns—came and stood before Pharaoh.

15 The nobles, princes, and attendants gathered from every city. Pharaoh told his dreams to them. All

were astonished at the vision.

16 The wise men were divided. Some said, “The seven good cows are seven kings from your line who will rule Egypt.

17 The seven thin cows are seven princes who will rise later and destroy them. The seven ears are seven great Egyptian princes who will fall to seven weaker enemy princes in the wars of our lord the king.”

18 Others said, “The seven good cows are Egypt’s strong cities; the seven thin cows are the seven nations of Canaan who will come in later days and destroy those cities.”

19 “The seven good and thin ears mean the rule of Egypt will return to your offspring as at the first.

20 In his reign, Egypt’s cities will turn against seven Canaanite cities that are stronger and destroy them, and Egypt’s rule will return to your seed.”

21 Others said, “The seven good cows are seven queens you will marry; the seven thin cows mean they will all die in your lifetime.

22 The seven good and thin ears are fourteen children who will later fight among themselves; seven will defeat the seven who seem stronger.”

23 Still others said, “Seven children will be born to you, and in later days they will kill seven of your grandchildren. The seven good ears are princes whom seven weaker princes will defeat to avenge your children, and the rule will return to your seed.”

24 None of these answers pleased Pharaoh.

25 In his wisdom he knew the Lord had confused Egypt’s wise men so that Joseph would be brought out of prison and lifted up in Egypt.

26 Seeing that no one spoke rightly, Pharaoh’s anger burned.

27 He ordered all the wise men and magicians out. They left in shame.

28 Pharaoh then commanded a decree to kill all the magicians in Egypt, letting none live.

29 The king’s guards drew their swords and began striking down Egypt’s magicians and wise men.

The Butler Remembers Joseph

30 Then Merod, the chief cupbearer, came, bowed low, and sat before the king.

31 He said, “May the king live forever, and may your rule be exalted in the land.

32 Two years ago you were angry with your servants and put me and the chief baker in custody.

33 With us was a Hebrew servant of the captain of the guard—his name is Joseph. His master had been angry and placed him in the prison, and he attended us there.

34 One night we both dreamed—each with a dream that had its own meaning.

35 In the morning we told our dreams to that servant. He interpreted each one correctly.

36 Everything happened exactly as he said—none of his words failed.

37 So do not kill Egypt’s people for nothing. That slave is still in the captain’s prison.

38 If it please the king, send for him. He will give the true meaning of your dreams.”

39 Pharaoh heard the cupbearer and ordered that the wise men not be slain.

40 He commanded his servants, “Bring Joseph to me. Do not frighten him, or he may be confused and not speak clearly.”

41 They hurried Joseph out of the dungeon. They shaved him, changed his prison clothes, and brought him before the king.

Joseph Before Pharaoh

42 Pharaoh sat on his royal throne wearing princely garments and a golden ephod that glittered with fine gold. Carbuncle, ruby, emerald, and other precious stones on his crown dazzled Joseph's eyes.

43 The throne itself was covered with gold, silver, and onyx and had seventy steps.

44 In Egypt it was the custom: if a man of high rank came to speak with the king, he could climb up to the thirty-first step, and the king would descend to the thirty-sixth and speak with him.

45 If a common man came, he climbed to the third step, and the king would descend to the fourth to speak with him. Also, anyone who could speak all seventy languages could climb all seventy steps and speak up to the king.

46 Anyone who did not know all seventy languages climbed only as many steps as he knew.

47 In those days, no one could rule Egypt unless he knew the seventy languages.

48 Joseph bowed with his face to the ground and climbed to the third step. Pharaoh sat on the fourth and spoke with him.

49 Pharaoh said, "I dreamed, and no one can interpret it properly. I called every magician and wise man, but none gave the right meaning.

50 Today I heard that you are wise and can correctly interpret any dream you hear."

51 Joseph answered, "Let Pharaoh tell me his dreams. Interpretations belong to God." Pharaoh related both dreams of the cows and the ears of grain and then fell silent.

52 The Spirit of God came upon Joseph before the king. He knew what would happen to Pharaoh from that day forward and the correct meaning of the dreams, and he spoke.

53 Pharaoh favored Joseph and listened closely to his words. Joseph said, "Do not think these are two dreams. They are one. God has shown the king what He is about to do across the land. Here is the true meaning:

54 The seven good cows and seven good ears are seven years. The seven thin cows and seven thin ears are also seven years. It is one dream.

55 Seven years of great plenty are coming over the land. After them will come seven years of severe famine. The abundance will be forgotten, and the famine will consume the land.

56 The dream was repeated to Pharaoh because the matter is fixed by God, and He will bring it about soon.

57 So here is my counsel to save your life and the lives of your people: look for a very wise and discerning man who understands government, and appoint him over Egypt.

58 Let him set officers under him to gather all the food of the good years and store the grain in your appointed storehouses.

59 Keep that food for the seven years of famine, so it will be there for you, your people, and your whole land, that you not be cut off by the famine.

60 Order everyone in the land to gather from their own fields all kinds of food during the seven good years and store it, so they will have food during the famine and live."

61 "This is the true interpretation of your dream and the counsel that will save your life and the lives of your subjects."

A Sign to Confirm Joseph's Words

62 The king said, “Who says your words are true?” Joseph replied, “Here is a sign to prove all I have said and to show my advice is good for you.

63 Today your wife sits on the birth-stool and will give you a son, and you will rejoice. But when that child is born, your firstborn son, born two years ago, will die. You will be comforted by the child born today.”

64 Joseph finished speaking, bowed, and left the king. That very day the signs Joseph spoke came to pass.

65 The queen bore a son, and the king rejoiced at the news. But as the messenger left the king's presence, the servants found the king's firstborn fallen dead on the ground.

66 Loud weeping and cries filled the palace. When Pharaoh heard and asked what happened, they told him his firstborn had died. Then the king knew Joseph's words were true, and he was consoled by the child born to him that day, just as Joseph had said.

Key Lessons from Jasher 48

- **God Rules Over Dreams and History:** Human wisdom failed, but God gave Joseph the true meaning.
- **One Dream, One Plan:** The two visions were one message—abundance followed by famine—set by God and soon to happen.
- **Wisdom with a Plan:** Joseph didn't just interpret; he offered a clear plan to save lives.
- **Providence Opens Prison Doors:** God used Pharaoh's confusion to bring Joseph from the dungeon to the throne room.
- **Confirmation Strengthens Faith:** The sign about Pharaoh's sons proved Joseph's words and God's timing.

Jasher 49 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Joseph Exalted as Second to Pharaoh”

Counsel Before the King

1 After these events, Pharaoh gathered all his officers, servants, princes, and nobles, and they came before him.

2 The king said, “You have heard the Hebrew's words and seen the signs he foretold. Not one word failed.”

3 “He gave the true meaning of the dream, and it will certainly happen. Now take counsel—how will we save the land from the famine?”

4 “Search for a man with wisdom and knowledge, and I will appoint him over the land.”

5 “You heard the Hebrew's advice to save the land. I am convinced only by his counsel will Egypt be

delivered.”

6 They answered, “The Hebrew’s counsel is good. The land is in your hand—do what seems right.”

7 “Choose the one you judge wise and able; set him under you over the land.”

8 The king said, “Since God made all this known to the Hebrew, no one in the land is as wise and discreet as he. If it seems good, I will place him over Egypt.”

9 The officers replied, “But our laws say no man may rule or be second to the king unless he knows all the languages of mankind.

10 This Hebrew speaks only Hebrew. How can he be second over a people whose tongue he does not know?”

11 “Send for him. Test him in all things, and do as you see fit.”

12 The king said, “It will be done tomorrow.” That day the officers appeared before Pharaoh.

Joseph Prepared by God

13 That night the Lord sent one of His ministering angels to Joseph in Egypt. Joseph lay in his bed in the dungeon—his master had returned him there because of his wife.

14 The angel woke him. Joseph stood, and the angel stood opposite him and taught him all the languages of men in that single night, and called his name **Jehoseph**.

15 The angel departed. Joseph lay down again, astonished at the vision.

Joseph Passes the Test

16 In the morning Pharaoh gathered his officers and servants, then sent for Joseph, who was brought before him.

17 The king went up the steps of his throne. Joseph spoke to him in every language, climbing step by step until he reached the seventieth step, and he sat before the king.

18 Pharaoh rejoiced greatly in Joseph, and so did all his officers when they heard his words.

19 It seemed good to appoint Joseph as second over all Egypt. The king said,

20 “You advised me to appoint a wise man to save the land. Since God has revealed this to you, there is none as wise as you in all the land.”

21 “Your name will no longer be Joseph, but **Zaphnath-Paaneah**. You will be second to me. By your word my government will be ordered, and by your command my people will go out and come in.

22 My servants and officers will receive their monthly pay from your hand. All the people will bow before you. Only on the throne will I be greater than you.”

Joseph’s Investiture

23 Pharaoh took off his ring and placed it on Joseph’s hand. He dressed him in princely garments, set a golden crown on his head, and put a golden chain around his neck.

24 He made him ride in the second chariot, with a great horse from the king’s stables, and led him through Egypt’s streets.

25 Musicians went out with him—one thousand timbrels, one thousand pipes (mecholoth), and one thousand harps (nebalim).

26 Five thousand soldiers marched with drawn, glittering swords; twenty thousand great men girded with gold-covered belts walked at Joseph’s right and twenty thousand at his left. Women and girls stood

on rooftops and in the streets, playing and rejoicing, gazing at Joseph's appearance and beauty.

27 The people went before and behind him, perfuming the way with frankincense, cassia, myrrh, and aloes. Twenty heralds cried out across the land:

28 "See the man the king has chosen as second! He will order all affairs. Whoever resists his command or refuses to bow to the ground shall die, for he rebels against the king and his second."

29 When the heralds stopped, all Egypt bowed to the ground and said, "May the king live, and may his second live!" They rejoiced with music before Joseph.

30 Riding, Joseph lifted his eyes to heaven and said, "He raises the poor from the dust; He lifts the needy from the ash heap. O Lord of Hosts, blessed is the one who trusts in You."

Gifts, Honors, and Marriage

31 Joseph toured the land with Pharaoh's officers, who showed him all Egypt and the king's treasures.

32 That day Pharaoh granted Joseph fields and vineyards, three thousand talents of silver, one thousand talents of gold, onyx stones, bdellium, and many gifts.

33 The next day the king commanded all Egypt to bring offerings for Joseph, on penalty of death if they refused. A high platform was set up in the city street, covered with garments. Whoever brought a gift placed it there.

34 Everyone cast something upon the platform—gold earrings and rings, vessels of gold and silver, onyx stones, and bdellium. Each gave from what he had.

35 Joseph gathered all these and stored them in his treasuries. The king's nobles and officers exalted Joseph and gave many gifts, seeing the king had made him second.

36 Pharaoh sent to Potiphera son of Ahiiram, priest of On, and took his young daughter **Asenath** and gave her to Joseph as wife.

37 The maiden was very beautiful, a virgin, whom no man had known. Joseph married her. The king said, "I am Pharaoh; besides you, no one may lift hand or foot to govern my people in all Egypt."

38 Joseph was thirty years old when he stood before Pharaoh. He left the king and began to serve as second ruler in Egypt.

39 The king gave Joseph a hundred servants for his household. Joseph also purchased many servants, and they remained with him.

Joseph's House and Strength

40 Joseph built himself a magnificent house like royal palaces, before the court of Pharaoh's palace. In it he made a large and elegant hall suitable for his residence. He spent three years building it.

41 He made an ornate throne of much gold and silver, covered with onyx and bdellium. He fashioned on it a likeness of all the land of Egypt and of the Nile that waters the land. Joseph sat securely on his throne, and the Lord increased his wisdom.

42 All Egypt—Pharaoh's servants and princes—loved Joseph greatly, for this favor came from the Lord.

43 Joseph kept an army for war: **40,600** trained men ready to bear arms to aid the king and Joseph against enemies, besides Pharaoh's officers, servants, and the countless people of Egypt.

44 He supplied his mighty men and all his troops with shields, javelins, helmets, coats of mail, and stones for slings.

Key Lessons from Jasher 49

- **God Prepares the Vessel:** The angel's nighttime teaching equipped Joseph for a calling beyond natural ability.
- **Character Meets Promotion:** Joseph's wisdom, humility, and faith positioned him for leadership at the critical moment.
- **Authority From God:** True authority is recognized—Pharaoh and the people honored Joseph because the Lord exalted him.
- **Stewardship and Strategy:** Joseph received wealth, structure, and forces not for pride but to preserve a nation in crisis.
- **Trust in the Lord:** Even at his highest honor, Joseph praised God, remembering the One who lifts the lowly.

Jasher 50 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Joseph Prepares Egypt for the Famine”

War with Tarshish

1 In those days the people of Tarshish fought against the sons of Ishmael and plundered them for a long time.

2 The Ishmaelites were few in number and could not overcome Tarshish, so they were badly oppressed.

3 The elders of Ishmael wrote to Pharaoh of Egypt, asking, “Send officers and soldiers to help us fight Tarshish, for we are wasting away.”

4 Pharaoh sent Joseph with his mighty men, along with soldiers from the king's house.

5 They went to the land of Havilah to help the Ishmaelites. Joseph struck the Tarshishites and subdued their land, and the Ishmaelites lived there until this day.

6 When Tarshish was defeated, its people fled to the border of their brothers, the children of Javan.

Joseph and his army returned safely to Egypt without losing a man.

The Years of Plenty

7 In the second year of Joseph's rule, the Lord blessed the land with great abundance for seven years, just as Joseph had said. The earth produced richly, and the people ate and were satisfied.

8 Joseph's officers collected food every year and stored it in great heaps.

9 He commanded that when they brought in grain, they also bring some of the soil from the field, so it would not spoil.

10 Year by year he stored grain until it was as countless as the sand of the sea. His storehouses were beyond number.

11 The Egyptians also gathered food in abundance, but they did not prepare it as Joseph did.

12 What Joseph stored, along with what others had gathered, was kept for the seven years of famine to

sustain the land.

13 Every Egyptian filled his own storehouse with grain.

14 Joseph placed food in every city and set guards over the storehouses.

Joseph's Sons

15 Joseph's wife Asenath bore him two sons: **Manasseh** and **Ephraim**. Joseph was thirty-four when they were born.

16 The boys grew and followed their father's ways. They did not turn aside from his teaching.

17 The Lord was with them, giving them wisdom and skill in governing. The officers and nobles of Egypt honored them, and they were raised among Pharaoh's children.

The Famine Begins

18 After the seven years of plenty ended, the seven years of famine began, just as Joseph foretold. Famine spread throughout the land.

19 The Egyptians opened their storehouses, but their grain was ruined with vermin and unfit to eat.

20 The famine grew severe, and the people cried out to Pharaoh.

21 They said, "Give us food, or we and our children will die of hunger before your eyes."

22 Pharaoh answered, "Why cry to me? Did not Joseph tell you to store grain during the years of plenty? Why did you not obey him?"

23 The people replied, "As you live, our lord, we did gather our produce as Joseph commanded and placed it in storehouses.

24 But when we opened them, the grain was spoiled and full of vermin."

25 Pharaoh became afraid because of the famine and said, "Go to Joseph. Do whatever he tells you. Do not disobey him."

Joseph Opens the Stores

26 The people came to Joseph saying, "Give us food, for we stored grain as you commanded, but it is ruined. We will die if you do not help us."

27 Joseph opened his storehouses and sold grain to the Egyptians.

28 The famine spread over the whole land, but in Egypt there was food for sale.

29 The people came daily to buy, for their own grain had perished.

Nations Come to Egypt

30 Word spread to Canaan, the Philistines, across the Jordan, to the east, and to distant lands that there was food in Egypt. They came to buy, for the famine struck them as well.

31 Joseph placed officers over the storehouses, and they sold daily to all who came.

32 Joseph knew his brothers would also come, for the famine was over all the earth. So he commanded a proclamation throughout Egypt:

33 "No one may send servants to buy grain. Only sons may come. Any Egyptian or Canaanite who buys food in Egypt to resell in the land shall die. All food is for household use only.

34 Any man leading more than one or two beasts shall die. A man may bring only his own beast."

Joseph's Careful Watch

35 Joseph stationed guards at Egypt's gates and ordered, "No one may enter to buy food until his name, his father's name, and his grandfather's name are written down. Each evening send me the list."

36 He placed officers across the land to enforce these laws.

37 Joseph made these rules so he would know when his brothers came to Egypt. The proclamation was announced daily.

38 People from east and west, from far and near, came to Egypt for food and returned to their homes.

39 The officers obeyed Joseph, and every buyer's name and family line were written and delivered to Joseph each evening.

Key Lessons from Jasher 50

- **God Provides in Advance:** Joseph's wisdom in storing grain preserved Egypt and the nations during famine.
- **Man's Plans Fail Without God:** The Egyptians' grain spoiled, but Joseph's stores endured because he followed God's wisdom.
- **Faithful Parenting Bears Fruit:** Manasseh and Ephraim grew in wisdom, following the instruction of their father.
- **God's Hand Over Nations:** Through famine, God directed events to bring Joseph's family to Egypt and fulfill His plan.
- **Wisdom and Order Matter:** Joseph's careful regulations showed foresight and prevented corruption during crisis.

Jasher 51 – Crawford Standard Bible

"Brothers in Egypt: Accused as Spies, Simeon Held"

Jacob Sends His Sons

1 Jacob heard there was grain in Egypt. The famine was on his family too, so he said to his sons,

2 "I hear there's grain in Egypt and people from everywhere are going there to buy. Why stand here looking helpless? Go down and buy a little grain so we don't die."

3 The sons obeyed and prepared to go to Egypt.

4 Jacob warned them, "When you enter the city, do not all go through one gate—because of the people of the land."

5 Jacob did not send Benjamin. He said, "Something might happen to him like what happened to his brother." So ten sons went.

They Resolve to Find Joseph

6 On the way they regretted what they had done to Joseph. They said, “Joseph went down to Egypt. We will search for him. If we find him, we’ll ransom him. If that fails, we’ll take him by force, even if we die doing it.”

7 They agreed to this. Near Egypt they split up and entered through ten different gates. The gatekeepers recorded their names and sent the list to Joseph that evening.

8 Joseph read the list and saw that his brothers had entered by ten gates. He ordered a public notice across Egypt:

9 “Store guards, shut every grain store—leave only one open.”

10 The officers obeyed and closed all stores but one.

11 Joseph gave the keeper the list of his brothers’ names and said, “Ask every buyer his name. When these names appear, detain them and send them to me.”

12 Meanwhile, the brothers met inside the city to look for Joseph before buying grain.

13 Thinking Joseph might be found where immoral men go—because he was handsome—they searched the brothels for three days but could not find him.

14 The open-store keeper watched for the names Joseph gave him but did not see them.

15 He reported, “Three days have passed and those men haven’t come.” Joseph sent servants to search all Egypt and bring them to him.

16 They searched Egypt, then Goshen, then Rameses, but could not find them.

17 Joseph sent sixteen more servants who spread out across the city. Four entered a brothel and found the ten men searching for their brother.

Before Joseph

18 The four seized them and brought them in. They bowed to the ground before Joseph, who sat on his throne in his hall, robed like a prince with a gold crown, surrounded by mighty men.

19 Seeing Joseph’s form, beauty, and royal dignity, they bowed again to the ground.

20 Joseph recognized them, but they did not recognize him—he seemed far too great to be their brother.

21 He asked, “Where do you come from?” They said, “From Canaan, to buy grain. The famine covers the earth. We heard Egypt has food, so we came to buy for our families.”

22 Joseph said, “If you came only to buy, why did you enter through ten gates? You must be spies.”

23 They answered, “No, my lord. We speak truth. We are not spies. We came to buy grain. We are brothers—sons of one man in Canaan. Our father told us not to enter by one gate because of the people of the land.”

24 Joseph said, “That proves my charge. You came to spy out the land’s weakness.”

25 “Everyone else buys and leaves, yet you have already been here three days. Why were you in the brothels? Spies do such things.”

26 They said, “Far be it, my lord. We are twelve brothers, sons of Jacob, son of Isaac, son of Abraham the Hebrew. The youngest is with our father in Canaan, and one is missing. We thought he might be here in Egypt, so we searched everywhere—even the brothels—hoping to ransom him.”

27 Joseph said, “Have you searched the whole earth so that only Egypt remained? And what would your brother be doing in brothels if he were here? You call yourselves sons of Abraham—why would

Jacob's sons be found there?"

28 They answered, "We heard Ishmaelites stole him and sold him in Egypt. Our brother is very handsome; we thought he might be found there, and we would pay a ransom."

29 Joseph said, "You speak lies. As Pharaoh lives, you are spies. You went to the brothels to hide your identity."

30 He asked, "If you did find him and his master demanded a high price, would you pay it?" They said, "Yes."

31 He said, "And if his master refused even for a great price, what would you do?" They said, "Then we would kill his master, take our brother, and leave."

32 Joseph said, "Just as I said—you are spies and violent men. We heard how two of you struck down all Shechem for your sister's sake. Now you come to do likewise in Egypt for your brother."

Simeon Held; The Test is Set

33 "Here is how I will know you are honest: send one of you to bring your youngest brother. Bring him to me and I will know you speak truth."

34 Joseph called for seventy of his mighty men and said, "Take these men to prison."

35 They seized the ten and held them three days.

36 On the third day Joseph brought them out and said, "Do this and live if you are honest. One brother will remain in prison. The rest of you take grain home to your families in Canaan. Then bring your youngest brother to me. When you do, I will know you are truthful."

37 Joseph left them, went to his chamber, and wept deeply. He washed his face, returned, took Simeon, and ordered him bound. But Simeon was powerful and would not submit.

38 Joseph called for his valiant men—seventy warriors with drawn swords. The brothers were terrified.

39 Joseph said, "Seize him and confine him until his brothers return." The warriors rushed Simeon, and he let out a terrifying cry heard far away.

40 The warriors fell on their faces in fear and fled.

41 All who were with Joseph fled for their lives. Only Joseph and his son **Manasseh** remained. Seeing Simeon's strength, Manasseh grew angry.

42 Manasseh stepped to Simeon and struck him a heavy blow at the back of his neck. Simeon's fury eased.

43 Manasseh seized and bound him and took him to the prison. The brothers were amazed at the youth's strength.

Grain, Money Returned, and a Stern Warning

44 Simeon said to his brothers, "Do not say an Egyptian struck me—say it was from our father's house."

45 Joseph ordered the storehouse keeper: "Fill their sacks with as much grain as they can carry. Put every man's money back in his sack. Give them provisions for the road." And he did so.

46 Joseph warned them, "Do not disobey my order. Bring your youngest brother as I said. Then I will know you are honest, you may trade in the land, and I will release your brother. You will return to your father in peace."

47 They said, "As our lord says, so we will do," and bowed to the ground.

48 Each man loaded grain on his donkey and left for Canaan. At an inn, Levi opened his sack to feed his donkey and saw his money—full weight—still in the sack.

49 He trembled and said, “My money is returned—it’s here in my sack!” They were all afraid and said, “What has God done to us?”

50 They added, “Where is the Lord’s kindness to our fathers—Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob—that today He has handed us over to Egypt to trap us?”

51 Judah said, “We are guilty before the Lord for selling our own brother. Why ask where the Lord’s kindness is?”

52 Reuben said, “Didn’t I warn you, ‘Do not sin against the boy’? You refused to listen. Now God demands his blood from us. How can you ask about the Lord’s kindness while sinning against Him?”

53 They stayed the night, rose early, loaded their donkeys, and went on their way, reaching their father’s house in Canaan.

54 Jacob and his household came out to meet them. Seeing Simeon was not with them, he asked, “Where is your brother Simeon? I don’t see him.” They told their father everything that had happened to them in Egypt.

Key Lessons from Jasher 51

- **Sowing and Reaping:** Guilt over Joseph resurfaces; hidden sin haunts the conscience until it is faced.
- **Providence in Delay:** God’s plan uses famine, travel, and even strict rules to bring the family to repentance and reunion.
- **Honesty Tested:** Joseph’s demand to see Benjamin exposes whether the brothers are the same men who once betrayed him.
- **Strength Under Authority:** Manasseh’s restraint of Simeon shows power rightly used in service of a just test, not revenge.
- **Grace Behind the Scenes:** Money returned, grain supplied—Joseph cares for those who once harmed him, hinting at the mercy yet to come.

Jasher 52 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Benjamin Must Go; Jacob Prays and Sends a Letter”

Money in the Sacks

1 They reached home and opened their sacks. Every man found his bundle of money inside, and they and their father were terrified.

2 Jacob said, “What have you done to me? I sent Joseph to check on you, and you told me a wild animal ate him.

3 Simeon went with you to buy food, and now you say Egypt’s ruler has put him in prison. And you

want to take Benjamin and bring my gray head down to the grave with sorrow!”

4 “My son will not go with you. His brother is dead; he alone remains from Rachel. Something might happen to him on the way, as it did to his brother.”

5 Reuben said, “Kill my two sons if I do not bring Benjamin back and set him before you.” But Jacob said, “Stay here. Do not go to Egypt. My son will not go and die like his brother.”

Hunger Tightens Its Grip

6 Judah said, “Leave him be until the grain runs out. When his own life and household are in danger, he will say, ‘Take the boy.’”

7 The famine grew severe everywhere. People from all lands went to Egypt for food. Jacob’s family stayed in Canaan one year and two months until their grain was gone.

8 When it was finished, Jacob’s whole household was starving. The children of his sons gathered around him and said, “Give us bread! Why should we die of hunger in your presence?”

9 Hearing his grandchildren, Jacob wept and was moved with pity. He called his sons to sit before him.

10 He said, “You see your children crying for bread and we have none. Go again and buy us a little food.”

Judah’s Plea

11 Judah replied, “We will go only if you send our brother with us. If you will not send him, we cannot go. The ruler strictly warned, ‘You will not see my face unless your brother is with you.’ If we go without him, we will all be put to death.”

12 “Don’t you know this king is powerful and wise—greater than any we have seen? Abimelech of the Philistines is great, yet the king of Egypt is greater; Abimelech is like one of his officers compared to him.

13 Father, you have not seen his palace, his throne, his servants standing before him, nor the glory God gave him—his royal robes and great golden crown. There is no one like him in all the earth.

14 You have not seen the wisdom, understanding, and knowledge God placed in his heart, nor heard the kindness of his voice when he spoke to us.

15 We do not know how he knew our names and all that happened to us. He even asked about you, ‘Is your father alive? Is it well with him?’

16 You have not seen how he orders Egypt’s affairs without asking Pharaoh, and how all Egypt fears him.

17 When we left, we were angry at being called spies and even spoke of doing to Egypt what we did to the Amorite cities; if we face him again, his fear will fall on us and none of us will be able to speak.”

18 “So, father, send the boy with us. We will buy food so we do not die.” Jacob said, “Why did you deal so badly with me by telling the ruler you had another brother?”

19 Judah said, “Put the boy in my care. We will go, buy grain, and return. If I do not bring him back, let me bear the blame forever.

20 Look at our little ones weeping from hunger, and you cannot feed them. Let your compassion be stirred—send Benjamin with us and we will go.

21 How will the Lord’s kindness to our ancestors be shown if you say the king will take your son? As the Lord lives, I will not leave him until I bring him back and set him before you. Pray for us, that we

may be received kindly by the ruler and his men. Had we not delayed, we would already have returned with your son.”

Benjamin Is Sent

22 Jacob said, “I trust the Lord God to deliver you and give you favor with the ruler of Egypt and all his men.

23 Rise and go to the man. Take him a present from what can still be found in the land. May God Almighty give you mercy before him and send back Benjamin and Simeon.”

24 The men rose, took Benjamin, selected the best gifts the land could offer, and took double silver.

25 Jacob charged them strictly: “Watch over the boy on the way and in Egypt. Do not separate from him.”

Jacob’s Prayer

26 Jacob lifted his hands and prayed, “O Lord, God of heaven and earth, remember Your covenant with our father Abraham, and with my father Isaac. Be kind to my sons; do not deliver them into the ruler’s hand. For Your mercies’ sake, redeem all my children from Egyptian power and send them back with their two brothers.”

27 The wives of Jacob’s sons and their children lifted their eyes to heaven, wept, and cried to the Lord to deliver their fathers from the king of Egypt.

Jacob’s Letter to Egypt

28 Jacob wrote a letter to the king of Egypt and gave it to Judah and his brothers to deliver:

29 “From your servant Jacob, son of Isaac, son of Abraham the Hebrew, a prince of God, to the powerful and wise king—the revealer of secrets, king of Egypt—greetings.

30 Let it be known: the famine is severe upon us in Canaan. I sent my sons to buy a little food for our support.

31 I am very old and my eyes are dim—made heavy by age and by daily weeping for my son Joseph, who was lost to me. I instructed my sons not to enter the city by one gate, because of the people of the land.

32 I also told them to search Egypt for my son Joseph, perhaps they might find him. You considered them spies.

33 Have we not heard how you interpreted Pharaoh’s dream truly? Will not your wisdom know whether my sons are spies?

34 I have now sent my son to you, as you demanded. I beg you, keep your eye on him and return him to me in peace with his brothers.

35 Do you not know what our God did to Pharaoh when he took my mother Sarah, and to Abimelech king of the Philistines on her account? And what our father Abraham did to the nine kings of Elam—how with a few men he struck them all?

36 And what my two sons Simeon and Levi did to the eight Amorite cities for their sister Dinah?

37 For Benjamin’s sake they comforted themselves over losing Joseph—what will they do if any people overpower them for Benjamin?

38 Know, O king of Egypt, the power of God is with us. He hears our prayers and does not forsake us.

39 When I heard how you dealt with my sons, I did not call on the Lord against you—for then you and your men would have perished before Benjamin stood in your presence. Because Simeon was already in your house, I hoped you would show kindness and so I did not act.

40 Now my son Benjamin comes to you with his brothers. Guard him and set your eyes upon him, and God will set His eyes upon you and your kingdom.

41 I have opened my heart to you. Behold, my sons come with their brother. Search the whole land for their sake and send them back in peace.

42 Jacob.”

Key Lessons from Jasher 52

- **Hunger Exposes the Heart:** Need forced Jacob’s house to face old wounds and hard choices.
- **Leadership Under Pressure:** Judah steps forward with responsibility, pledge, and faith.
- **Pray, Then Act:** Jacob pleads with God and then sends gifts, silver, and a carefully worded letter.
- **Respect and Appeal:** Jacob honors the ruler’s power while reminding him of God’s higher authority.
- **Providence at Work:** Even fear and famine move the family toward God’s plan of reunion and redemption.

Jasher 53 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Benjamin and the Silver Cup”

Joseph Welcomes His Brothers

1 Jacob’s sons took Benjamin and the gifts, and they traveled to Egypt, standing before Joseph.

2 When Joseph saw Benjamin, he greeted them and brought them into his house.

3 Joseph ordered his steward to give them food, and it was done.

4 At noon Joseph called for his brothers with Benjamin. They explained to the steward about the silver returned in their sacks, but he told them not to fear. Then he brought Simeon out to them.

5 Simeon said, “The lord of the Egyptians has treated me kindly. He did not bind me as you thought, but freed me when you left and honored me in his house.”

Joseph Meets Benjamin

6 Judah led Benjamin before Joseph, and they bowed to the ground.

7 They presented their gifts, and Joseph asked, “Is it well with you, your children, and your aged father?” They replied, “It is well.” Judah then handed Joseph Jacob’s letter.

8 Joseph recognized his father’s handwriting. He stepped away to weep, then returned.

9 Looking at Benjamin, Joseph asked, “Is this your brother you spoke of?” He laid his hand on

Benjamin's head and said, "May God be gracious to you, my son."

10 Overcome again, Joseph wept in a private chamber, washed his face, and returned to order the meal.

The Silver Cup and the Banquet

11 Joseph had a silver cup inlaid with onyx and bdellium. Striking it, he said, "By this cup I know Reuben, Simeon, Levi, Judah, Issachar, and Zebulun are children of one mother. Sit in order of your births."

12 He seated them all accordingly. "This youngest has no brother, and I, too, have none. He will sit with me."

13 Benjamin sat beside Joseph on the throne. The brothers marveled.

14 Joseph gave gifts to them, but gave Benjamin five. Manasseh, Ephraim, and Osnath also gave him gifts.

15 Joseph offered them wine. They refused, saying, "Since Joseph was lost, we have not tasted wine or delicacies."

16 Joseph pressed them, swearing, until they drank freely. Then he spoke with Benjamin, who still sat upon the throne.

Benjamin Reveals Joseph

17 Joseph asked, "Do you have children?" Benjamin replied, "Yes, ten sons: Bela, Becher, Ashbal, Gera, Naaman, Achi, Rosh, Mupim, Chupim, and Ard. I named them after my lost brother."

18 Joseph brought out an instrument of the stars. "I hear Hebrews know wisdom. Can you use this?"

19 Benjamin answered, "Yes, my father taught me." Joseph said, "Find where Joseph is in Egypt."

20 Benjamin divided the land into four parts and discerned that the man before him was Joseph. Amazed, he hesitated.

21 Joseph asked, "What do you see?" Benjamin said, "My brother Joseph sits here on this throne."

Joseph replied, "I am Joseph your brother. Tell no one. I will send you back, then bring you again and take you from them. If they fight for you, I will know they have repented. If not, you shall remain with me."

The Cup Placed in Benjamin's Sack

22 Joseph ordered their sacks filled with grain, each man's silver returned, and his cup placed in Benjamin's sack.

23 At dawn they left with their donkeys and grain, Benjamin with them.

24 Before they traveled far, Joseph sent his steward to accuse them: "Why have you stolen my master's cup?"

25 The steward caught them, repeated Joseph's words. They, angered, declared, "Whoever has it shall die, and we will be slaves."

26 They unloaded their sacks; the cup was found in Benjamin's bag.

27 In grief, they tore their clothes, beat Benjamin along the road, and returned to Joseph.

Joseph Confronts His Brothers

28 Judah's anger flared. "This man has brought me back only to destroy Egypt today."

29 They entered Joseph's house, finding him on his throne with mighty men at his sides.

30 Joseph said, "Why have you stolen my cup? You used it to know where your brother was."

31 Judah answered, "What can we say? God has found our guilt and done this to us."

32 Joseph seized Benjamin violently, locking him away.

33 He told his steward, "Say to them, 'Thus says the king: Go in peace to your father. The man with the cup remains with me.'"

Key Lessons from Jasher 53

- **God Awakens Conscience:** The brothers' guilt over Joseph shaped how they responded to trials.
- **God's Hand in Providence:** Even deception served to test their hearts and prove repentance.
- **Benjamin as a Test:** Joseph used Benjamin to see whether his brothers had changed.
- **Christlike Foreshadowing:** Joseph's hidden identity points to Jesus, first rejected, later revealed to His brothers.
- **God's Covenant Purposes:** Through famine, fear, and family strife, God advanced His saving plan for Israel.

Jasher 54 – Crawford Standard Bible

"Judah Confronts Joseph; Joseph Reveals Himself"

Judah Steps Forward

1 Seeing how Joseph dealt with them, Judah drew near, forced the door open, and stood with his brothers before Joseph.

2 He said, "My lord, please don't be angry—let your servant speak." Joseph said, "Speak."

3 Judah said, "When we first came to buy food, you called us spies. We brought Benjamin, yet you still mock us today.

4 Hear me: send our brother with us, or your soul and Egypt will perish.

5 You know what my brothers Simeon and Levi did to Shechem and seven Amorite cities for our sister Dinah—what do you think they would do for Benjamin?

6 I am stronger than they are. If you refuse to release him, I will rise against you and your land."

7 "Remember what God did to Pharaoh for taking our mother Sarah—He struck him with plagues. God will remember His covenant with Abraham and bring trouble on you for grieving our father."

8 "Send our brother and live. Refuse, and you cannot stand against me."

A Fierce Exchange

9 Joseph replied, “Why boast? As Pharaoh lives, if I call my warriors, you and your brothers will sink in the mud.”

10 Judah said, “You and your people should fear me. If I draw my sword, I will not sheath it until Egypt lies slain—beginning with you and ending with Pharaoh.”

11 Joseph answered, “Strength is not yours alone. Draw your sword and I will set it on your neck—and on your brothers’ necks.”

12 Judah said, “If I open my mouth against you, I will swallow you up.” Joseph said, “If you open your mouth, I will stop it with a stone and break your jaws.”

13 Judah said, “God knows we do not want a fight. Give us our brother and we will go.” Joseph said, “If all Canaan’s kings came with you, you would not take him from my hand.”

14 “Go home. Your brother will be my slave—he stole the king’s cup.”

15 Judah said, “What is a cup to the king who spends silver and gold across the land? You planted it in our brother’s bag—Benjamin, a son of Abraham, would never steal.”

16 “Stop this accusation before the world hears you—‘For a little silver Egypt enslaved a man and wrangled with his brothers.’”

17 Joseph said, “Take the cup and go. The thief stays a slave.”

18 Judah said, “Shame on such words. Even for a thousand cups we will not abandon our brother—we will die for him.”

19 Joseph said, “Why then did you sell your other brother for twenty shekels? Will you not do the same now?”

20 Judah answered, “We do not seek a fight. Give us our brother and we will go.”

21 Joseph said, “Even if every king gathered, you would not take him. What will you tell your father when you return without the lad?”

22 Joseph added, “Tell him, ‘The rope followed the bucket.’”

23 Judah said, “Are you a king? Why speak such unjust judgments?”

24 Joseph said, “This is not false. You sold Joseph for twenty pieces of silver, then told your father a beast devoured him.”

25 Judah flared, “The fire of Shem burns in me—I will burn your land.” Joseph replied, “Your daughter-in-law Tamar, who judged your house, quenched Shechem’s fire.”

26 Judah said, “If I pluck one hair from my flesh, I will fill Egypt with blood.”

27 Joseph said, “Just as you stained Joseph’s coat with blood and deceived your father.”

Signs of Strength

28 Furious, Judah lifted a stone weighing about four hundred shekels with one hand, hurled it upward, caught it with his left, set it under his feet, and crushed it to dust.

29 Joseph saw it and grew afraid. He ordered Manasseh to do likewise; Manasseh matched Judah’s feat. Judah said to his brothers, “Do not say this man is an Egyptian—he is of our father’s house.”

30 Joseph said, “We too are strong. Why boast?” Judah said, “Send our brother, and do not ruin your country.”

31 Joseph said, “Tell your father, ‘An evil beast devoured him,’ as you said about Joseph.”

32 Judah told Naphtali, “Run and count Egypt’s streets.” Simeon said, “I’ll take a mountain stone and

level this land.”

33 Joseph understood all their words, though they thought he did not know Hebrew, and he grew afraid they might destroy Egypt.

34 He ordered Manasseh, “Gather all Egypt’s people and warriors—on horses, on foot—with loud music.” Manasseh did so.

35 Naphtali—light as a swift stag—counted the streets: twelve. He returned, and Judah said, “Men, gird on your swords. I’ll destroy three streets; each of you take one.”

36 As he spoke, Egypt’s troops arrived: five hundred cavalry, ten thousand infantry, and four hundred mighty men who fought with bare hands.

37 They surrounded the sons of Jacob with shouts; the ground shook. Joseph had done this to frighten and calm his brothers, yet he had commanded, “Do not touch them.”

Judah’s Roar and Egypt Trembles

38 Judah drew his sword, leapt, and screamed bitterly. He struck and kept shouting.

39 The Lord caused fear of Judah and his brothers to fall on all the warriors and people.

40 They fled in panic, trampling one another; many died.

41 Judah and his brothers pursued them toward Pharaoh’s house; the Egyptians escaped.

42 Judah returned and roared at Joseph like a lion. His cry was heard far away—

43 all Egypt quaked; walls in Egypt and Goshen cracked and fell; Pharaoh toppled from his throne; many pregnant women miscarried from fear.

44 Pharaoh cried, “What is happening in Egypt?” They told him everything, and he was terrified.

45 He sent to Joseph: “You brought Hebrews to destroy Egypt. Send that thieving slave away with his brothers, or we will all perish. If not, take my treasures and go with them! If they can do this by shouting, what if they fight? Choose—me or the Hebrews; Egypt or their land.”

Joseph Nears His Reveal

46 Joseph heard Pharaoh’s words and was afraid. Judah and his brothers still stood, angry and roaring like the sea.

47 Fearing his brothers and Pharaoh, Joseph sought a way to reveal himself before Egypt was ruined.

48 He signaled Manasseh, who touched Judah’s shoulder, and Judah’s anger calmed.

49 Judah said, “Do not say an Egyptian youth did this—this is our family’s strength.”

50 Joseph, seeing Judah calmed, spoke gently: “You have proved your strength. May your God increase you. But why do you alone plead for the lad?”

51 Judah said, “I became surety for him to our father. If I do not bring him back, I bear the blame forever.

52 Please, let the boy go. Take me instead. Send me against any rebel king—I will bring you his head though he have many troops.”

53 “Our father Abraham and his servant Eliezer struck the kings of Elam in one night; that strength is our inheritance.”

54 Joseph said, “You speak truth. We have heard the Hebrews are strong and the Lord delights in them. Who can stand before them?

55 I will send your brother on one condition—bring me his brother, the son of his mother, the one you

say went down to Egypt. Bring him, and I will keep him instead and send back the lad for whom you are surety.”

56 Judah’s eyes reddened with anger. “This man seeks his own ruin—and Egypt’s!”

57 Simeon said, “We told you: we don’t know where he went, whether dead or alive.”

58 Seeing Judah’s anger rise again, Joseph said, “You said your brother is dead or lost. If I called him now and he came, would you give him to me in the lad’s place?”

59 Then Joseph cried out, “Joseph! Joseph! Come and appear before your brothers—sit before them!”

60 They looked around to see from where Joseph would come.

61 Joseph said, “Why look here and there? **I am Joseph**, whom you sold into Egypt. Do not grieve—you sold me, but God sent me ahead to preserve life during the famine.”

62 His brothers trembled. Judah was overcome with fear.

63 Benjamin—waiting in the inner room—ran to Joseph, embraced him, and wept on his neck.

64 Seeing Benjamin and Joseph weeping, the brothers fell on Joseph and wept with him.

65 News spread through Joseph’s house—these men were his brothers. Pharaoh was relieved and pleased, for he had feared they would destroy Egypt.

Pharaoh Rejoices; Gifts and Escort

66 Pharaoh sent to congratulate Joseph. Captains and troops came to rejoice. All Egypt celebrated Joseph’s brothers.

67 Pharaoh said, “Tell your brothers to bring everything and come. I will give them the best of the land.”

68 Joseph ordered gifts and royal garments for his brothers—robes of state and many presents—dividing them among them.

69 He gave each brother a change of gold-and-silver garments and three hundred pieces of silver, and had them all dressed to appear before Pharaoh.

70 Seeing their strength and handsome stature, Pharaoh rejoiced.

71 They left Pharaoh’s presence to return to Canaan, Benjamin with them.

72 Joseph provided eleven chariots from Pharaoh, and his own coronation chariot to bring his father.

73 He sent clothes to all his brothers’ children and a hundred pieces of silver to each; garments for their wives from the king’s wives’ wardrobes.

74 He sent ten men with each brother to serve their families on the journey.

75 By Benjamin he sent ten suits for his ten sons—more than the others—plus fifty pieces of silver each, and ten chariots from Pharaoh.

76 For his father he sent ten donkeys loaded with Egypt’s luxuries and ten she-donkeys with grain, bread, and provisions.

77 He sent Dinah silver and gold garments, frankincense, myrrh, aloes, and women’s ornaments in abundance; and like gifts from Pharaoh’s wives to Benjamin’s wives.

78 He gave onyx stones, bdellium, and many precious things to all his brothers and their wives—nothing costly was withheld from Jacob’s house.

79 He dismissed them with Benjamin and accompanied them to Egypt’s border, charging them to bring their father.

80 He said, “Do not quarrel on the way. This was from the Lord to keep a great people alive. Five years

of famine remain.

81 When you reach Canaan, break the news wisely—do not startle our father.”

Serach Sings the News; Jacob Rejoices

82 The brothers traveled joyfully. Near home they asked, “How shall we tell Father? If we tell him suddenly, he will be shocked and not believe.”

83 They met **Serach**, daughter of Asher—clever and skillful on the harp.

84 They gave her a harp: “Go ahead of us, sit by our father, play, and sing these words.”

85 She went and sat by Jacob, playing sweetly: “Joseph my uncle lives; he rules all Egypt; he is not dead.”

86 She repeated the refrain, and Jacob listened—her words pleased him.

87 Hearing it again and again, joy warmed Jacob’s heart; the Spirit of God rested on him and he knew the song was true.

88 Jacob blessed Serach: “My daughter, may death not prevail over you—you have revived my spirit. Sing again!”

89 While he spoke, his sons arrived with horses, chariots, royal garments, and servants running before them.

90 Jacob saw the gifts Joseph sent.

91 They said, “Joseph lives. He rules Egypt. He is the one who spoke with us.”

92 Jacob’s heart pounded; he struggled to believe until he saw all Joseph had sent and the signs they relayed.

93 They displayed everything; each received what Joseph had allotted. Jacob knew it was true and rejoiced greatly.

94 He said, “It is enough that Joseph my son is alive. I will go and see him before I die.”

95 They told him all that had happened. Jacob said, “I will go down to Egypt to see my son and his children.”

96 He washed, shaved, dressed in the garments Joseph sent, and set the royal turban on his head.

97 All Jacob’s household and their wives clothed themselves with Joseph’s gifts and rejoiced that he lived and ruled in Egypt.

98 News spread through Canaan; neighbors rejoiced with Jacob.

99 Jacob held a three-day feast. The kings and nobles of Canaan ate, drank, and celebrated in Jacob’s house.

“Good News Arrives; Jacob Celebrates”

100 While she was still speaking with him, Jacob’s sons arrived with horses, chariots, royal clothing, and servants running ahead.

101 Jacob got up to meet them and saw his sons dressed in royal garments, along with all the treasures Joseph had sent.

102 They said, “Know this: our brother Joseph is alive! He rules over all Egypt—he is the one who spoke with us.”

103 Jacob heard their words, and his heart pounded; he could not believe until he saw everything Joseph had sent and the signs he had given them.

104 They laid out all Joseph's gifts before him, each receiving what was appointed. Jacob knew their words were true and rejoiced greatly over his son.

105 Jacob said, "It is enough—my son Joseph is alive! I will go and see him before I die."

106 His sons told him all that had happened, and Jacob said, "I will go down to Egypt to see my son and his children."

107 Jacob rose, washed, shaved, put on the garments Joseph sent, and set upon his head the turban Joseph provided.

108 All Jacob's household and their wives also put on the garments Joseph sent. They rejoiced greatly that Joseph lived and ruled in Egypt.

109 News spread through Canaan, and the people came to rejoice with Jacob that Joseph was alive.

110 Jacob held a three-day feast. The kings of Canaan and the nobles of the land ate, drank, and rejoiced in Jacob's house.

Key Lessons from Jasher 54

- **Repentance Proven by Sacrifice:** Judah offers himself in Benjamin's place—true leadership takes responsibility.
- **Strength Under God's Hand:** God uses holy fear to restrain violence and steer events toward mercy.
- **Providence, Not Payback:** Joseph reveals himself at the right moment—God sent him ahead to save lives.
- **Kings Tremble, God Reassures:** Earthly power shakes, but God's plan holds; reconciliation brings peace to nations.
- **Good News Wisely Told:** Serach's gentle song shows wisdom in how we share life-changing truth.

Jasher 55 – Crawford Standard Bible

"Jacob Moves to Egypt; Israel Settles in Goshen"

God Directs Jacob to Egypt

1 After this Jacob said, "I will go see my son in Egypt and then return to Canaan, the land God promised Abraham. I cannot abandon my birthplace."

2 But the word of the Lord came to him: "Go down to Egypt with all your household and stay there. Do not be afraid—I will make you a great nation there."

3 Jacob said in his heart, "I will see whether my son still fears God while living among the Egyptians."

4 The Lord said, "Do not fear for Joseph. He has kept his integrity in serving Me, just as you will see." Jacob rejoiced greatly over his son.

The Journey and the Royal Meeting

5 Jacob commanded his sons and household to go to Egypt. He rose with joy from Beersheba and set out with all his family.

6 Near Egypt, Jacob sent Judah ahead to tell Joseph and to arrange a place to live. Judah hurried to Joseph, and they assigned Goshen for Jacob's household. Judah then returned to meet his father on the road.

7 Joseph harnessed his chariot and assembled his warriors, servants, and Egypt's officers to meet Jacob. A decree went out: "Whoever does not go to greet Jacob will die."

8 The next day Joseph departed with all Egypt—a vast host—in fine linen and purple, with silver and gold adornments, and weapons of war.

9 They went out with music, drums, and timbrels, scattering myrrh and aloes along the road. The earth shook with their shouts.

10 Egypt's women stood on rooftops and walls to see Jacob. Pharaoh had sent his royal crown for Joseph to wear as he went to meet his father.

11 When Joseph came within about fifty cubits of Jacob, he stepped down from his chariot and walked. Seeing this, Egypt's nobles also dismounted and walked toward Jacob.

12 As Jacob drew near, he saw the great company with Joseph and marveled.

13 He asked Judah, "Who is that man in kingly robes, in a bright red garment with a royal crown, who stepped down from his chariot and is coming to us?" Judah answered, "It is your son Joseph, the king." Jacob rejoiced at his son's glory.

14 Joseph came near and bowed before his father, and all the company bowed with him.

15 Jacob hurried to Joseph, fell on his neck, and kissed him. They wept together, and all Egypt wept with them.

16 Jacob said to Joseph, "Now I can die in peace, for I have seen your face and your honor."

17 Jacob's sons, their wives, children, and servants wept and kissed Joseph.

Settled in Goshen

18 Joseph returned with all his people to Egypt. He brought Jacob and the whole household into Egypt and placed them in the best land—Goshen.

19 He said, "I will tell Pharaoh: 'My brothers and my father's household have come and are in Goshen.'"

20 Joseph presented Reuben, Issachar, Zebulun, and Benjamin before Pharaoh.

21 He said, "They have come from Canaan with their flocks because the famine is severe."

22 Pharaoh told Joseph, "Set your father and brothers in the best of the land. Hold back nothing good from them—let them eat the fat of the land."

23 Joseph said, "I have settled them in Goshen, for they are shepherds—let them remain apart from the Egyptians."

24 Pharaoh replied, "Do with your brothers as you wish." Jacob's sons bowed and departed in peace. Afterward Joseph brought Jacob to Pharaoh.

25 Jacob bowed and blessed Pharaoh, then departed. Jacob and his family dwelt in Goshen.

Joseph Provides Through the Famine

26 In the second year—Jacob’s one hundred thirtieth—Joseph supplied his father, brothers, and all their households with bread according to their little ones, all the days of the famine. They lacked nothing.

27 He gave them the best of Egypt throughout his days and provided garments year by year. Israel lived securely in Egypt while Joseph lived.

28 Jacob always ate at Joseph’s table—day and night—besides what their own households consumed.

29 All Egypt ate bread from Joseph’s stores, selling their goods because of the famine.

30 Joseph bought all Egypt’s land and fields for Pharaoh and fed the people throughout the famine. He gathered immense silver and gold, onyx, bdellium, and costly garments from every region when money failed.

31 He received about seventy-two talents of gold and silver, with much onyx and bdellium. Joseph hid these in four places: one in the wilderness by the Red Sea, one by the River Perath, and two in the desert opposite the wilderness of Persia and Media.

32 From what remained he gave portions to his brothers, to all his father’s household, and to the women of the house. He brought about twenty talents of gold and silver to Pharaoh.

33 Joseph delivered the rest to Pharaoh’s treasury. When the famine ended, the land was sown and reaped again; year after year they had their usual harvests.

34 Joseph lived in safety in Egypt, guiding the whole land. His father and brothers held Goshen and possessed it.

Growing in Egypt

35 Joseph grew old. His sons, **Ephraim** and **Manasseh**, stayed often with Jacob, along with the children of Jacob’s sons, to learn the ways of the Lord and His law.

36 Jacob and his sons lived in Goshen, took possession of it, and were fruitful and multiplied there.

Key Lessons from Jasher 55

- **Go Where God Leads:** Jacob feared leaving Canaan, but God promised to grow Israel in Egypt.
- **Honor and Humility:** Joseph rode in royal glory yet walked on foot to honor his father.
- **Blessing Flows Through Faithfulness:** Because Joseph was faithful, his whole family—and a nation—were sustained.
- **Provision with Prudence:** Joseph’s wise stewardship secured food, stabilized Egypt, and protected Israel.
- **Faith Through Generations:** Ephraim and Manasseh learned God’s ways at Jacob’s side—legacy shaped by worship, not wealth.

Jasher 56 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Death and Burial of Jacob”

Jacob’s Final Words

- 1 Jacob lived in Egypt seventeen years; his life was one hundred forty-seven years.
- 2 When illness came upon him, he called for Joseph. Joseph came to his father.
- 3 Jacob said, “I am dying, but the God of our fathers will visit you and bring you back to the land He swore to give to you and your children. Bury me in Machpelah near my fathers.”
- 4 His sons swore to him, and he charged them:
- 5 “Serve the Lord your God—He who delivered our fathers will deliver you also.”
- 6 Jacob blessed all his grandchildren that day, saying, “May the Lord multiply you a thousandfold and grant you the blessing of Abraham.”
- 7 The next day he blessed his twelve sons, each according to his blessing, as recorded in the law concerning Israel.
- 8 To Judah he said, “You are mighty among your brothers; rule over them, and your sons shall reign after you.
- 9 Teach your sons the bow and weapons of war, to defend their brothers and overcome their enemies.”

Instructions for Burial

- 10 Jacob commanded, “Carry me to Machpelah in Canaan.
- 11 Judah, Issachar, and Zebulun shall carry me on the east; Reuben, Simeon, and Gad on the south; Ephraim, Manasseh, and Benjamin on the west; Dan, Asher, and Naphtali on the north.
- 13 Levi shall not carry me, for his sons will bear the ark of the covenant. Joseph shall not carry, for he is a king; let Ephraim and Manasseh stand in his place.”
- 14 He urged them to keep his command, that the Lord might remember them with favor.
- 15 “Honor one another, teach your children to serve the Lord, and walk in His ways, that your days may be long in the land.
- 17 And you, Joseph, forgive your brothers their wrongs, for God used it for good.
- 18 Guard your brothers from the Egyptians and deal kindly with them.”
- 19 Jacob warned them of future troubles, yet promised deliverance:
- 21 “The Lord will raise up a servant from among you to lead you out of Egypt back to the land of your fathers.”

Jacob’s Death

- 22 When he finished speaking, Jacob drew his feet into the bed, died, and was gathered to his people.
- 23 Joseph fell upon him, wept, and kissed him, crying, “My father, my father!”
- 24 His wives and household mourned bitterly.
- 25 Jacob’s sons tore their garments, put on sackcloth, and cast dust on their heads.
- 26 Osnath, Joseph’s wife, and the Egyptian women also mourned.
- 27 All Egypt wept many days; from Canaan women came and lamented seventy days.

29 Joseph ordered physicians to embalm him with myrrh, frankincense, and incense.
30 All Egypt and Goshen mourned long for Jacob.

The Royal Funeral Procession

31 After seventy days Joseph asked Pharaoh to bury his father in Canaan, as sworn. Pharaoh consented.
33 A proclamation went forth: “Whoever does not go with Joseph to bury Jacob shall die.”
34 All Egypt’s nobles, officers, and elders rose up to go with him.
35 The sons of Jacob carried the bier as commanded.
36 It was of pure gold, inlaid with onyx and bdellium, covered with golden work and precious stones.
37 Joseph placed a golden crown on Jacob’s head and a scepter in his hand; they surrounded the bier as kings are honored.
38 Egypt’s armies marched in array, armed for war.
39 Weepers and mourners followed; Joseph’s household walked barefoot, weeping.
41 Fifty servants went ahead, strewing myrrh, aloes, and perfumes along the road.

Mourning at Atad

42 Day after day they traveled in this fashion until they reached the threshing floor of Atad beyond the Jordan. There they mourned exceedingly.
43 Thirty-one kings of Canaan came out with their men to weep over Jacob.
44 They laid their crowns around Jacob’s bier with Joseph’s crown.
45 They mourned greatly, for they all knew Jacob’s valor and that of his sons.

Esau’s Opposition

46 News reached Esau in Seir, and he came with a vast company to mourn.
48 He wept with them, but then stood against Joseph at Machpelah, saying, “Jacob shall not be buried here—it belongs to us.”
51 Joseph said, “My father bought this land and cave from you and your sons twenty-five years ago, after Isaac’s death, for his seed forever.”
53 Esau denied it, seeking to deceive.
55 Joseph replied, “The record of purchase with witnesses is in Egypt.”
56 Esau said, “Bring the record, and we will do according to it.”
57 Joseph sent Naphtali, swift as a stag, to fetch the records.

The Battle and Esau’s Death

60 While Naphtali ran, Esau and his men rose to fight.
61 Jacob’s sons and Egypt’s men battled Esau’s company, slaying forty of them.
62 Chushim son of Dan, though deaf and mute, guarded Jacob’s bier nearby.
64 Hearing the commotion, he asked what delayed the burial. Learning Esau resisted, Chushim rushed into battle.
64 He struck Esau with a sword, cut off his head, and it flew far. Esau fell dead.
65 Jacob’s sons prevailed, and they buried their father by force in the cave, as Esau’s sons looked on.

Jacob's Burial

66 Jacob was buried in Machpelah, in Hebron, in costly garments.

67 No king ever received greater honor, for Joseph buried him with royal splendor.

68 Joseph and his brothers mourned seven days for their father.

✧ Key Lessons from Jasher 56

- God promised Israel's future deliverance even before bondage began.
- Jacob's blessings carried prophetic weight—Judah's line would rule forever.
- Forgiveness heals—Joseph was urged to fully pardon his brothers.
- Honor of parents is sacred; Jacob was buried with kingly glory.
- God defends His covenant people—even Esau's opposition could not stop Jacob's burial in the promised land.

Jasher 57 – Crawford Standard Bible

“War After Jacob's Burial; Esau Takes Seir and Crowns a King”

Clash at Hebron

1 After this, Esau's sons fought Jacob's sons at Hebron while Esau's body still lay unburied.

2 Jacob's sons struck them hard—eighty of Esau's men fell, none of Jacob's died. Joseph overpowered them, seized **Zepho** son of **Eliphaz** (Esau's son) with fifty men, chained them, and sent them toward Egypt.

3-4 Fearing more captures, the rest fled with Eliphaz, carrying Esau's body to Mount Seir and buried him there—his head remained in Hebron where the battle had been.

5 Jacob's sons pursued to Seir's border, but, shaken by the funeral procession, killed no one and returned to Hebron to rest.

“Children of the East” March on Egypt—and Lose

6-7 On the third day, Seir's clans gathered allies from the **children of the east** (a vast host) and marched on Egypt to free their captives. Joseph and Jacob's sons heard and prepared.

8-11 At **Rameses** they struck a crushing blow—**600,000** of their enemies fell, including Seir's mighty men. Eliphaz and the easterners fled. Joseph pursued to **Succoth**, killed thirty more, and the rest escaped. Jacob's sons and Egypt's warriors returned rejoicing.

12 Zepho and his men remained slaves in Egypt, suffering greatly.

Seir Turns on Esau

13-16 Back in Seir, the Horites blamed Esau's house for the disaster: “This war came because of you. Leave our land and go back to Canaan.” Esau's sons refused, so Seir prepared for war.

17-19 Esau secretly asked **Angeas**, king of Africa (Dinhabah), for help. Angeas sent **500 infantry** and **800 cavalry**.

20-22 Seir called Midian and the easterners for aid (about **800 swordsmen**). The first battle in the **wilderness of Paran** went to Seir; about **200** of Angeas's men fell.

23-27 Day two, Seir pressed harder; some of Esau's men defected to Seir. Another **58** of Angeas's men died. Esau mourned the betrayal.

28-34 Esau asked Angeas for more troops—**600** came. Ten days later the third battle raged in Paran; this time Esau won, killing about **2,000** of Seir. Seir's champions died; Midian and the east fled. Esau chased them to their lands, killing ~**250** more; Esau lost **about 30**. The betrayal still stung.

Esau Seizes Seir

35-37 Afterward Esau's sons returned and massacred those left in Seir—men, women, and little ones—leaving alive only **fifty** youths and maidens as slaves and wives. They took all herds and goods, settled in Seir, and divided the land among Esau's five sons.

A “Stranger-King” for Edom

38-40 Bitter over betrayals, Esau's clans swore never to crown one of their own but only a foreigner.

41-44 They chose **Bela son of Beor**, a wise and valiant man from Angeas's people. They anointed him king, showered him with gold, silver, onyx, and bdellium, set a crown on his head, a throne in a palace, and cried, “Long live the king!” Angeas's men took their pay and returned home.

45 **Bela** reigned over Esau's sons **30 years**. Edom (Esau) lived securely in Seir in place of the Horites.

Key Lessons from Jasher 57

- **Violence Breeds Upheaval:** One burial dispute ignited regional wars and mass bloodshed.
- **God's Protection Noted:** Jacob's sons were preserved while enemies fell in multitudes.
- **Betrayal Fractures Nations:** Esau's internal divisions led to slaughter, exile, and a foreign crown.
- **Power Shifts Quickly:** Seir's long-held land and leaders vanished in days; Edom rose in their place.
- **Remember the Endgame:** Temporary victories (like Esau's) still unfold under God's larger covenant plan for Israel.

Jasher 58 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Joseph Rules; Esau's Wars Fail; Edom Crowns New Kings”

A New Pharaoh, Joseph in Charge

1 In the 32nd year after Israel moved to Egypt (Joseph's 71st year), Pharaoh died, and his son **Magron** became king.

2 Before dying, Pharaoh ordered Joseph to act as a father and counselor to Magron.

3 All Egypt agreed Joseph should govern. Magron sat on the throne, but Joseph effectively ruled.

4 Magron was 41 when he began to reign and ruled 40 years. As custom, they called him "Pharaoh," like his father.

5-7 Pharaoh placed Egypt's laws and government in Joseph's hands. Some complained, "No foreigner should rule us," but Joseph directed everything without interference.

8-12 Joseph subdued nearby enemies—even the Philistines to the border of Canaan—and collected annual tribute. Pharaoh reigned in Egypt, but Joseph governed from Egypt to the great **Euphrates**. God gave Joseph wisdom, honor, and favor. He reigned forty years in peace.

13 Jacob's sons lived securely, multiplied greatly, and served the Lord all Joseph's days.

Esau's House Tries Again—and Loses

14-17 Years later, Esau's people in Seir prospered under King **Bela** and plotted to attack Egypt and Israel to free **Zepho** (Eliphaz's son), still a slave in Egypt. They allied with the children of the east, men of Angeas (Dinhabah), and Ishmael's descendants—about **800,000** fighters—camping at **Rameses**.

18 Joseph and his brothers, with about **600** elite Egyptians, met them in battle (the 50th year since Jacob's family came to Egypt; Bela's 30th year as king).

19-22 The Lord gave Joseph victory. About **200,000** from Esau and the east fell, including King **Bela**. Seeing their king dead, Esau's troops broke. Joseph pursued a day's journey, struck down ~**300** more, then returned. None of Israel died; twelve Egyptians fell.

24-25 Back in Egypt, Joseph tightened Zepho's chains. Esau's allies limped home in shame.

Edom's Kings After Bela

26-27 Esau's people crowned **Jobab son of Zerah** of **Bozrah** king in Bela's place. He ruled **10 years**. From then on Esau's house avoided war with Jacob's sons, fearing their strength—though hatred remained.

29 After ten years, Jobab died. They crowned **Husham of Teman**, who ruled **20 years**.

30 Joseph, Israel, and their families lived safely in Egypt; the land had rest from war during Joseph's time.

Key Lessons from Jasher 58

- **Faithful Leadership Brings Peace:** God gave Joseph wisdom to govern justly and secure the borders.
- **Numbers Aren't Everything:** An 800,000-man coalition fell before a smaller force because God was with Israel.

- **God Keeps His People:** Israel flourished and served the Lord under Joseph’s protection.
- **Cycles of Hate Persist:** Even without open war, Esau’s enmity smoldered—reminding us that peace requires both strength and righteousness.

Jasher 59 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Death of Joseph and Israel’s First Days Under Bondage”

The Sons of Israel in Egypt

1 These are the names of the sons of Israel who came with Jacob into Egypt, each man with his household:

2 From **Leah**: Reuben, Simeon, Levi, Judah, Issachar, Zebulun, and Dinah.

3 From **Rachel**: Joseph and Benjamin.

4 From **Zilpah** (Leah’s handmaid): Gad and Asher.

5 From **Bilhah** (Rachel’s handmaid): Dan and Naphtali.

6 These were born in Canaan before they came into Egypt.

- Reuben’s sons: Chanoch, Pallu, Chetzron, Carmi (v. 7).
- Simeon’s sons: Jemuel, Jamin, Ohad, Jachin, Zochar, and Saul (son of a Canaanite woman) (v. 8).
- Levi’s sons: Gershon, Kehath, Merari, and their sister **Jochebed** (born on the journey) (v. 9).
- Judah’s sons: Er, Onan, Shelah, Perez, Zarach (v. 10).
 - Er and Onan died in Canaan.
 - Perez’s sons: Chezron and Chamul (v. 11).
- Issachar’s sons: Tola, Puvah, Job, Shomron (v. 12).
- Zebulun’s sons: Sered, Elon, Jachleel (v. 13).
- Dan’s son: Chushim (v. 13).
- Naphtali’s sons: Jachzeel, Guni, Jetzer, Shilam (v. 14).
- Gad’s sons: Ziphion, Chaggi, Shuni, Ezbon, Eri, Arodi, Areli (v. 15).
- Asher’s children: Jimnah, Jishvah, Jishvi, Beriah, and Serach their sister.
 - Beriah’s sons: Cheber and Malchiel (v. 16).
- Benjamin’s sons: Bela, Becher, Ashbel, Gera, Naaman, Achi, Rosh, Mupim, Chupim, Ord (v. 17).
- Joseph’s sons (born in Egypt): **Manasseh and Ephraim** (v. 18).

Altogether, **70 souls** came from Jacob into Egypt (v. 19). They ate the best of Egypt under Joseph's care.

Joseph's Last Days

20 Joseph lived in Egypt **93 years**, reigning 80 of them.

21 As he neared death, he gathered his brothers and household.

22 He said, "I die, but **God will surely visit you** and bring you to the land sworn to our fathers."

23-24 He made them swear: when God delivers Israel, they must **carry his bones with them**.

25 Joseph died in the **71st year** since Israel entered Egypt.

26 He was **110 years old**. All Egypt mourned 70 days.

27 He was embalmed, placed in a coffin of spices, and buried by the **river Sihor**. His family mourned seven days.

A New Pharaoh Rises

28 After Joseph's death, Egypt's rulers began to **lord over Israel**. A new Pharaoh, ruling in his father's stead, governed by his own counsel and secured the kingdom. Thus began the shift from favor to bondage.

Key Lessons from Jasher 59

- **God Keeps His Promise:** Joseph reminded Israel of the sure return to Canaan.
- **Faith Beyond Death:** Joseph's command to carry his bones showed his faith in God's covenant.
- **Seasons of Change:** Israel's favor ended with Joseph's death; hardship began.
- **The Importance of Legacy:** Naming each son emphasizes God's care for every family and tribe in His plan.

Jasher 60 – Crawford Standard Bible

"Zepho Rises in Africa, War of Kings, and the Tale of Jania"

Zepho Becomes a Captain

1 In the 72nd year after Israel went down to Egypt, **after Joseph's death**, Zepho (son of Eliphaz, son of Esau) fled Egypt with his men.

2 He came to **Africa (Dinhabah)**, where **Angeas** ruled. Angeas welcomed him and made Zepho captain of his army.

3 Zepho found great favor and held that post for many days.

4-6 He urged Angeas to attack Egypt and Israel to avenge Esau's people. But Angeas refused, remembering Jacob's strength.

The Beauty of Jania

7 In the land of **Chittim**, in the city of **Puzimna**, lived a man named **Uzu**, who had been exalted by his people. He died, leaving only a daughter named **Jania**.

8 She was unmatched in beauty, wisdom, and grace throughout the land.

9-12 Angeas desired her for a wife. The people of Chittim agreed, fearing his power. But **Turnus**, king of Bibentu, also sought her, sending messengers.

13 The Chittim replied, "We cannot give her to Turnus, for Angeas already asked, and we fear his strength."

14-15 Turnus's messengers returned, and Chittim warned Angeas that Turnus was mustering his army, intending first to fight **Lucus** (king of Sardunia, Angeas's brother), then to come against Africa.

The War of Angeas, Lucas, and Turnus

16-18 Angeas gathered his forces, passed through the islands, and met his brother Lucas. Lucas's son **Niblos** asked to be made captain of the host, and he was. Together they set out to face Turnus.

19-21 They met him in **Canopia Valley**. The battle was fierce. Lucas's army was cut down, and **Niblos fell**.

22 Angeas made a golden coffin for Niblos and pressed the fight. He defeated and slew **Turnus**, striking down his people and avenging Lucas's loss.

23-24 The survivors fled. Angeas and Lucas pursued, cutting them down along the highroad between **Alphanu and Romah**.

25-27 Niblos was buried in a brass coffin, Turnus beside him. A tower was built there, marking their graves on opposite sides of the road.

Aftermath and Marriage

28 Lucas returned to Sardunia in grief. Angeas marched to **Bibentu**, Turnus's city.

29-30 Its people pleaded for mercy. Because Bibentu was allied with Chittim, Angeas spared it, though from then on his armies raided Chittim often, with Zepho leading.

31 Finally Angeas took **Jania**, daughter of Uzu, as his wife, and brought her to Africa.

Key Lessons from Jasher 60

- **Old Enmities Live On:** Zepho carried Esau's hatred, stirring new wars long after Jacob's death.
- **The Dangers of Beauty and Politics:** Jania's renown triggered a conflict of kings, showing how desire and power can spark war.

- **God's Sovereignty Over Nations:** Even distant battles in Chittim and Sardunia weave into the story of Israel's enemies.
- **The Legacy of Hatred:** Though Joseph had died, the struggle between Jacob's line and Esau's descendants echoed on, shaping future conflicts.

Jasher 61 – Crawford Standard Bible

Pharaoh Builds a Palace

1 And it came to pass at that time that Pharaoh king of Egypt commanded all his people to build for him a strong palace in Egypt.

2 And he also commanded the sons of Jacob to assist the Egyptians in the building. And the Egyptians made a beautiful and elegant palace for Pharaoh as a royal habitation, and he dwelt therein. And he renewed his government and reigned securely.

Deaths in Jacob's House

3 And Zebulun the son of Jacob died in that year, the seventy-second year of Israel's going down to Egypt. And Zebulun died being one hundred and fourteen years old, and was put into a coffin and given into the hands of his children.

4 And in the seventy-fifth year Simeon his brother also died, being one hundred and twenty years old. And he likewise was put into a coffin and given into the hands of his children.

Zepho Stirs War

5 And Zepho the son of Eliphaz, the son of Esau, captain of the host to Angeas king of Dinhabah, daily urged Angeas to prepare for battle against the sons of Jacob in Egypt. But Angeas was unwilling, for his servants had told him of the might of the sons of Jacob, and of their victories over Esau's children.

6 Yet Zepho continued every day to entice Angeas to go to war with the sons of Jacob.

7 And after a time Angeas listened to Zepho and consented. And he gathered all his people, numerous as the sand of the sea, and resolved to march to Egypt for battle.

A Youth Named Balaam

8 And among the servants of Angeas was a youth, fifteen years old, Balaam the son of Beor. The youth was very wise and skilled in sorcery.

9 And Angeas said to Balaam, "Conjure for us, I pray thee, with thy witchcraft, that we may know who will prevail in this battle we are about to wage."

10 And Balaam commanded that wax be brought. And he shaped images of chariots and horsemen, representing the armies of Angeas and the armies of Egypt. And he placed them upon enchanted waters which he had prepared. And he took in his hand the boughs of myrtle trees, and he exercised his enchantments, and joined them over the water. And in the water appeared the images of Angeas's host falling before the images of Egypt and the sons of Jacob.

11 And Balaam told this thing to Angeas. And Angeas despaired and would not arm himself to go down to Egypt to battle, but remained in his city.

Zepho Leaves Angeas, Rises in Chittim

12 And when Zepho the son of Eliphaz saw that Angeas despaired of going to war with Egypt, Zepho fled from Angeas in Africa and came to the land of Chittim.

13 And all the people of Chittim received him with great honor, and they hired him to fight their battles continually. And Zepho became exceedingly rich. But still the troops of Angeas spread into Chittim. And the children of Chittim gathered to Mount Cuptizia against them.

Zepho and the Cave Monster

14 And on a day Zepho lost a young heifer, and he went to seek it. And he heard it lowing about the mountain.

15 And he found a great cave at the base of the mountain, and a great stone at its entrance. And Zepho split the stone and went into the cave. And behold, a monstrous creature was devouring the ox. From the waist upward it resembled a man, but from the waist downward it was like a beast. And Zepho drew his sword and slew it.

16 And the inhabitants of Chittim heard of this, and they rejoiced greatly. And they said, "What shall we do for the man who has slain the beast that devoured our cattle?"

17 And they decreed that one day in the year be consecrated to him, and they called it Zepho after his name. And they brought him drink offerings year by year, and brought him gifts.

Queen Jania's Illness

18 And in those days Jania, the daughter of Uzu and wife of Angeas, became sick. And her illness was grievous upon her, and Angeas was troubled for her.

19 And his wise men said, "The air of this land is not like the air of Chittim, nor its water like her water. Therefore the queen is sick. In her country she drank only the waters of Purmah, which her fathers brought up by bridges."

20 And Angeas commanded his servants, and they brought him vessels of the waters of Purmah from Chittim. And they weighed those waters against the waters of Africa, and found them lighter.

21 And Angeas commanded thousands of stonecutters to hew stone. And builders came and built a strong bridge, and they conveyed the spring of Purmah from Chittim into Africa. And Jania drank, bathed, and baked with it. And it watered also the seed and the fruit of the ground.

22 And the king commanded that soil of Chittim be brought in great ships, and stones to build with. And they built palaces for Jania. And she was healed of her sickness.

Zepho Becomes King

23 And at the turn of the year the troops of Africa came again to plunder Chittim. And Zepho heard of it, and he went out and fought them, and drove them away, delivering Chittim.

24 And the people of Chittim saw Zepho's valor, and they resolved to make him king over them. And they set him as king, and he went before them to subdue Tubal and the surrounding islands.

25 And their king Zepho returned victorious. And they renewed his rule, and built for him a great palace and a lofty throne. And Zepho reigned over all Chittim and over the land of Italia fifty years.

Key Lessons from Jasher 61

1. **Worldly power often seeks to enslave the righteous** – Pharaoh pressed Jacob's sons into labor, foreshadowing greater bondage to come (vv.1–2).
2. **Even the faithful eventually pass away**, reminding us of the shortness of life and the importance of legacy (vv.3–4).
3. **The enemies of God's people never cease plotting**, like Zepho urging war against Israel, yet God restrains them (vv.5–7).
4. **False prophets can sway kings**, as Balaam's sorcery temporarily guided Angeas (vv.8–11). Discernment is needed to avoid deception.
5. **God can use even the schemes of the wicked for good** – Angeas is stopped, Zepho moves on, and new kingdoms rise and fall under God's sovereignty (vv.12–13).
6. **Zepho's slaying of the beast shows how courage can turn a man into a leader**, though the people wrongly exalted him with offerings (vv.14–17).
7. **Nations often seek healing from worldly solutions** (waters, soils, palaces), yet true health comes only from God (vv.18–22).
8. **Military victories can exalt men to thrones**, but kingdoms built on violence and pride eventually fall (vv.23–25).

Jasher 62 – Crawford Standard Bible

Deaths of Jacob's Sons Continue

1 In that year, being the seventy-ninth year of Israel's going down to Egypt, Reuben the son of Jacob died in Egypt, one hundred and twenty-five years old. And they put him into a coffin and gave him into the hands of his children.

2 And in the eightieth year his brother Dan also died, one hundred and twenty years old, and he likewise was put into a coffin and given into the hands of his children.

3 In that year Chusham king of Edom also died, and after him reigned Hadad the son of Bedad for thirty-five years. And in the eighty-first year Issachar the son of Jacob died in Egypt, being one hundred and twenty-two years old. And he too was put into a coffin and given into the hands of his children.

4 In the eighty-second year Asher his brother died, being one hundred and twenty-three years old, and he was placed in a coffin in Egypt, and given into the hands of his children.

5 And in the eighty-third year Gad died, being one hundred and twenty-five years old, and he too was placed in a coffin in Egypt and given into the hands of his children.

Hadad's War Against Moab

6 And in the eighty-fourth year, the fiftieth year of the reign of Hadad son of Bedad king of Edom, Hadad gathered all the children of Esau, about four hundred thousand men, and went to fight against Moab to make them tributary.

7 And the children of Moab, greatly afraid, sent to the children of Midian to come and help them.

8 So Hadad came to the land of Moab, and Moab with the children of Midian set themselves in battle array in the field of Moab.

9 And Hadad fought with Moab, and there fell of the Moabites and Midianites about two hundred thousand men.

10 And when Moab saw that the battle was fierce, they turned their backs and left Midian to fight alone.

11 But Midian, not knowing their treachery, fought on and resisted Hadad.

12 And Hadad smote Midian with a heavy blow, leaving none of those who came to help Moab alive.

13 And when all Midian had fallen, and Moab escaped, Hadad made Moab tributary to him with a yearly tax, and returned to his land.

Midian's Revenge

14 And when the rest of Midian heard how their brethren had perished because Moab deserted them, five princes of Midian resolved with their brethren to fight Moab and avenge their cause.

15 And Midian sent to all the children of the east, even the sons of Keturah, and they came to help.

16 And Moab, greatly afraid, sent a memorial to Edom, unto Hadad, saying:

17 “Come help us, for Midian and the children of the east have come against us to avenge themselves.”

18 So Hadad son of Bedad came with his whole army into Moab, and Midian with the children of the east met him in battle.

19 And Hadad smote Midian and the children of the east with the sword, delivering Moab, and pursued them into their land with a heavy slaughter.

20 And from that day, Midian hated Moab with great enmity, because they had fallen in battle for their sake.

21 And there was continual enmity between Midian and Moab all their days.

22 Whoever of Midian was found in Moab's land perished by the sword of Moab, and whoever of Moab was found in Midian's land perished by the sword of Midian.

More Deaths in Jacob's Line

23 At that time Judah the son of Jacob died in Egypt, in the eighty-sixth year of Israel's going down to Egypt, one hundred and twenty-nine years old. And they embalmed him and placed him in a coffin and gave him into the hands of his children.

24 And in the eighty-ninth year Naphtali died, being one hundred and thirty-two years old. He also was placed in a coffin and given into the hands of his children.

Zepho Fights Africa

25 And in the ninety-first year of Israel's going down to Egypt, the thirtieth year of the reign of Zepho son of Eliphaz over Chittim, the children of Africa came against Chittim to plunder, though they had not come for thirteen years.

26 And Zepho went out against them with some of his men and smote them sorely, and the Africans fled before him. And he pursued them even to the border of Africa.

27 And Angeas king of Africa heard what Zepho had done, and he was greatly vexed, and he feared Zepho all his days.

Key Lessons from Jasher 62

1. **The mortality of Jacob's sons** reminds us that even great patriarchs pass away, but God's promises continue (vv.1–5, 23–24).
2. **Moab's betrayal of Midian** shows the folly of trusting in alliances without loyalty (vv.9–12).
3. **Temporary victories do not erase lasting hatred**—the enmity of Midian and Moab lasted for generations (vv.20–22).
4. **God allows nations to rise and fall in judgment**—Edom's Hadad conquered, but it was not by chance; God oversees the affairs of men (vv.6–20).
5. **Zepho's rise shows the danger of persistent enemies**—though once a captive, he became a great threat to nations (vv.25–27).
6. **Fear of man often restrains kings**—Angeas, though powerful, lived in fear because of Zepho's victories (v.27).

Jasher 63 – Crawford Standard Bible

Levi's Death and Egyptian Oppression

1 In the ninety-third year Levi the son of Jacob died in Egypt, being one hundred and thirty-seven years old. They placed him in a coffin and gave him into the hands of his children.

2 And after Levi's death, when the Egyptians saw that all the sons of Jacob, the brethren of Joseph, were dead, they began to afflict the children of Israel and embitter their lives. They took away their vineyards and fields that Joseph had given them, their houses, and all the good of the land.

3 And the hand of Egypt grew heavy upon Israel, and they oppressed them until Israel was wearied of life.

4 In the hundred and second year of Israel's going down into Egypt, Pharaoh died, and his son Melol reigned in his stead. And all that generation that had known Joseph and his brethren also died.

5 Another generation arose which did not know the sons of Jacob nor the good they had done for Egypt.

6 From that time Egypt afflicted Israel with hard labor, because they did not remember the deliverance in the days of the famine.

7 Yet this was of the Lord, to prepare His people for the latter days, that they might know the Lord their God.

8 And that they might see His signs and wonders in Egypt, and fear Him, and walk in His ways, they and their seed forever.

9 Melol was twenty years old when he began to reign, and he reigned ninety-four years. And all Egypt called him Pharaoh, as was their custom with their kings.

Zepho and the War with Africa

10 In those days the troops of Angeas king of Africa went forth to plunder the land of Chittim as usual.

11 And Zepho the son of Eliphaz heard and went out with his army against them.

12 And Zepho smote them with the sword, leaving none alive to return to Africa.

13 When Angeas heard that Zepho had destroyed all his men, he gathered all his forces, a multitude like the sand of the sea.

14 And he sent to his brother Lucus for help, and Lucus came with his whole army, a very great host.

15 And when Zepho and the children of Chittim heard, they were greatly afraid.

16 Zepho sent a letter to Hadad king of Edom and to the children of Esau, asking for help.

17 He wrote, "Angeas and his brother Lucus come against us with a mighty army. Come help us lest we die."

18 But the children of Esau replied, "We cannot, for we have had a covenant of peace with Africa from the days of Bela the first king, and from the days of Joseph when he buried his father."

19 And Zepho was greatly afraid when his brethren would not help him.

Zepho Turns to God

20 Angeas and Lucus came against Chittim with about eight hundred thousand men.

21 And the people of Chittim said to Zepho, "Pray for us to the God of your fathers, for we have heard He is a great God who delivers those who trust in Him."

22 And Zepho prayed:

23 "O Lord God of Abraham and Isaac my fathers, this day I know You are the true God, and all the gods of the nations are vain.

24 Remember Your covenant with Abraham, and show kindness to me today for his sake, and deliver me and the children of Chittim from the hand of the king of Africa."

25 And the Lord heard Zepho because of Abraham and Isaac, and delivered him and the children of Chittim.

26 And Zepho fought Angeas and his people, and the Lord gave them into his hand.

27 And Zepho smote them until evening, and four hundred thousand of the men of Africa fell.

Angeas Defeated and Humiliated

28 When Angeas saw his men perish, he wrote letters to all Africa, saying, “Whoever does not come to me with his whole household shall die, and all he has will be taken.”

29 And three hundred thousand more came to him, from ten years old and upward.

30 After ten days Angeas renewed the battle with Zepho.

31 And Zepho slew about two thousand more of their wounded, and Sosiphtar the captain of Angeas’ host fell.

32 When Sosiphtar fell, the African army fled, and Angeas and Lucas fled with them.

33 Zepho and the children of Chittim pursued them, smiting them on the road, and slew two hundred more.

34 They pursued Azdrubal the son of Angeas, slew twenty of his men, but Azdrubal escaped.

35 And Angeas and Lucas fled back to Africa in fear and shame, and Angeas feared Zepho all his days.

Key Lessons from Jasher 63

1. **When the godly pass, oppression may arise** – Levi’s death marked a turning point where Egypt forgot Joseph’s legacy (vv.1–6).
2. **God uses trials to prepare His people** – Affliction was allowed to remind Israel of His power and to prepare them for deliverance (vv.7–8).
3. **Fear of enemies can drive us to God** – When abandoned by men, Zepho finally turned to the God of Abraham, and God heard him (vv.21–25).
4. **God alone is the true Deliverer** – Victory over overwhelming odds came not by Zepho’s might but by God’s covenant faithfulness (vv.26–27).
5. **Oppressors often live in fear themselves** – Though Angeas had vast armies, his heart trembled because of God’s intervention (vv.28–35).
6. **Alliances with the world are fragile** – Edom would not help Zepho because of political peace with Africa; only God proved faithful (vv.18–19).

Jasher 64 – Crawford Standard Bible

Zepho’s Pride and His War Against Egypt

1 Balaam, the son of Beor, was with Angeas in the battle, but when he saw that Zepho had defeated Angeas, he fled and went to Chittim.

2 Zepho and the people of Chittim welcomed him with great honor, for Zepho knew Balaam’s wisdom. He gave Balaam many gifts, and Balaam stayed with him.

3 When Zepho returned from the war, he ordered all the soldiers of Chittim who had gone into battle to be counted, and not one was missing.

4 Zepho rejoiced at this and renewed his kingdom, making a great feast for all his people.

5 But Zepho did not remember the Lord, nor consider that the Lord had helped him in battle and delivered him from the king of Africa. Instead, he walked in the ways of the sons of Esau, serving other gods. So it is said, “From the wicked comes forth wickedness.”

6 Zepho reigned securely over Chittim, though he did not know the Lord who had delivered him. The troops of Africa no longer raided Chittim, for they feared Zepho’s power. Angeas himself feared Zepho, son of Eliphaz, and the people of Chittim all his days.

Zepho Plots Against Egypt and Israel

7 After this victory, Zepho saw how he had overcome Africa and killed them by the sword, so he took counsel with the children of Chittim to march against Egypt and fight the sons of Jacob and Pharaoh.

8 He had heard that Egypt’s mighty men were dead, that Joseph and his brothers were gone, and only the children of Israel remained in Egypt.

9 Zepho wanted revenge for the sons of Esau, whom Joseph, his brothers, and the Egyptians had struck down when they buried Jacob in Hebron.

10 So Zepho sent messengers to Hadad son of Bedad, king of Edom, and to all the sons of Esau, saying,

11 “Did you not say you would not fight Africa, since he is in covenant with you? But I fought him and defeated him with all his people.

12 Now I will fight Egypt and the sons of Jacob who are there, to avenge what Joseph and his brothers did to us in Canaan when they buried their father.”

13 He added, “If you will come and help me fight them, then together we will avenge our brethren.”

14 The sons of Esau listened to Zepho and gathered a great multitude to join him and the people of Chittim.

15 Zepho also sent word to the children of the east and the children of Ishmael, and they too gathered to assist him.

16 So the king of Edom, the sons of the east, the children of Ishmael, and Zepho king of Chittim came together and assembled their armies in Hebron.

17 Their camp was massive—stretching a distance of three days’ journey—too numerous to count, like the sand of the seashore.

18 All these kings and their hosts marched against Egypt and camped in the valley of Pathros.

Egypt and Israel Prepare for War

19 When the Egyptians heard the report, they gathered three hundred thousand men from across the land and cities.

20 They also sent word to the children of Israel in Goshen to come help them fight these kings.

21 About one hundred and fifty men of Israel assembled and went out to battle with the Egyptians.

22 Together the Egyptians and Israelites—three hundred thousand and one hundred and fifty men—marched out and camped opposite Pathros.

23 But the Egyptians did not trust Israel to stay in their camp, saying, “Perhaps they will betray us to Esau and Ishmael, for they are their brethren.”

24 So the Egyptians said to Israel, “Stay here in your position. If we are overcome, then you may come and help us.” Israel agreed.

Balaam’s Failed Divination

25 Meanwhile Zepho, Hadad, the sons of the east, and the children of Ishmael camped in Pathros opposite Tachpanches, a vast multitude like the sand of the sea.

26 Balaam the son of Beor was with Zepho’s camp, honored by him and his men.

27 Zepho said to Balaam, “Use divination for us, that we may know whether we or the Egyptians will prevail.”

28 Balaam rose and practiced his craft, but he was confused, and the work failed in his hands.

29 He tried again, but it did not succeed. Discouraged, he abandoned it, for the Lord caused it to fail so that Zepho and his people would fall into the hands of Israel, who trusted in the Lord, the God of their fathers.

Israel’s Small Band Brings Victory

30 Zepho and Hadad prepared their forces, and the Egyptians went out against them alone—three hundred thousand men, without Israel.

31 The battle was fierce, and the kings were stronger than Egypt. One hundred and eighty Egyptians fell, while only thirty of the kings’ men died. Egypt fled in fear.

32 Esau’s and Ishmael’s sons pursued them, striking them down to the very camp of Israel.

33 The Egyptians cried to Israel, “Hurry, help us, and save us from Esau, Ishmael, and Chittim!”

34 The one hundred and fifty Israelites ran forward and cried out to the Lord.

35 The Lord heard their cry and gave the kings into their hands. Israel struck down about four thousand of the kings’ men.

36 The Lord caused great fear in the kings’ camp, and they fled from Israel.

37 Israel pursued them to the borders of Cush, striking them all the way.

38 They killed another two thousand along the road, but not one Israelite fell.

Egypt Abandons Israel

39 When the Egyptians saw Israel’s victory with so few men, they grew afraid for their own lives.

40 They fled and hid themselves, leaving Israel alone in battle.

41 But Israel struck the kings’ men a mighty blow, driving them to the border of Cush.

42 Then Israel realized Egypt had deserted them.

43 So as Israel returned, they found Egyptians along the road and struck them down.

44 As they killed them, they said,

45 “Why did you abandon us, leaving so few to fight such a great host, only to save yourselves?”

46 And when they met Egyptians, they would say, “Strike him down! He is Ishmaelite, Edomite, or Chittimite.” Then they killed him, knowing full well he was Egyptian.

47 Israel did this cunningly because Egypt had deserted them in battle.

48 They slew about two hundred Egyptians in this way.

49 When the Egyptians saw the harm done to them, they feared Israel greatly, for not one Israelite had fallen.

50 So Israel returned to Goshen with joy, and the rest of Egypt each man to his own home.

Key Lessons from Jasher 64

1. **Victory without gratitude leads to pride** – Zepho was delivered by God but forgot Him, choosing idols instead (vv.4–6).
2. **Unforgiveness fuels endless wars** – Zepho’s desire to avenge Esau’s sons drove him to raise armies against Egypt and Israel (vv.7–13).
3. **The ungodly unite against God’s people** – Edom, Ishmael, and the children of the east joined forces against Israel, but God turned their strength to weakness (vv.14–18).
4. **Trust in the Lord, not in numbers or allies** – Egypt distrusted Israel and Israel stood few in number, yet the Lord gave them the victory (vv.19–24, 34–38).
5. **God frustrates the plans of diviners** – Balaam’s sorcery failed because God determined Israel’s deliverance (vv.25–29).
6. **The Lord gives victory to the faithful** – Though outnumbered, Israel trusted in God and triumphed, not losing a single man (vv.34–38).
7. **Those who abandon God’s people reap judgment** – Egypt deserted Israel in battle, so Israel turned on them afterward, striking them for their betrayal (vv.39–48).
8. **God’s protection brings fear on the nations** – Egypt and all the surrounding peoples trembled at Israel’s strength, seeing that none of them had fallen (vv.49–50).

Jasher 65 – Crawford Standard Bible

Pharaoh Plots Against Israel

- 1 After these things, Pharaoh’s counselors and all the elders of Egypt assembled and bowed before the king.
- 2 They said to him,
- 3 “The people of Israel are greater and mightier than we are, and you know the harm they did to us on the road when we returned from battle.
- 4 You also saw their strength, for though only a few, they fought against a host like the sand of the sea, and not one of them fell. If they had been more numerous, they would have utterly destroyed us.
- 5 Now give us counsel on how to deal with them until we gradually weaken them, lest they grow too numerous in the land.
- 6 If they increase, they may join our enemies in war, fight against us, drive us out, and leave the land.”
- 7 The king answered, “This is the plan we will follow against Israel, and we will not depart from it.
- 8 In the land are Pithom and Rameses, cities without fortifications. We must build and strengthen them.
- 9 Act cunningly: proclaim throughout Egypt and Goshen at the king’s command, saying,
- 10 ‘All you men of Egypt, Goshen, and Pathros! The king commands us to build Pithom and Rameses and fortify them for battle. Whoever will join in the work, whether Egyptian, Israelite, or citizen of the land, shall receive daily wages from the king.’
- 11 Make this proclamation daily, as the king commands.

12 When some of the Israelites come to build, pay them wages for a few days.
13 After they are accustomed to the work, withdraw little by little in secret, then rise up as their taskmasters, forcing them to continue without wages.
14 By this means, their strength will wear down, their families will be divided, and their numbers will decrease.”
15 The elders of Egypt agreed, and the plan seemed good in their eyes. They did according to the king’s word.

Israel Enslaved with Deceit

16 The servants of Pharaoh proclaimed in all Egypt, Goshen, and Tachpanches, saying,
17 “You saw what the sons of Esau and Ishmael did when they came to destroy us.
18 Now the king commands us to fortify the land, to build Pithom and Rameses as strong cities.
19 Whoever comes to work, whether Egyptian or Israelite, will receive daily wages from the king.”
20 Egyptians and Israelites came to build, but none from the tribe of Levi joined their brethren.
21 Pharaoh’s servants and princes came at first with deceit, building alongside Israel and paying them daily.
22 For one month they labored together.
23 Then, little by little, the Egyptians withdrew secretly from the work.
24 Still Israel continued, for some Egyptians remained and pay was given.
25 But after one year and four months, all the Egyptians had withdrawn, and Israel was left alone in the labor.
26 Then the Egyptians returned as taskmasters and officers, taking all that Israel had earned for their labor.
27 Day by day they oppressed them.
28 Israel worked alone, without pay, from that time forward.
29 When some refused to work because they received no wages, Pharaoh’s officers beat them with heavy blows and forced them back into labor.
30 So Israel grew afraid and returned to work without complaint.

Israel’s Hard Labor

31 Israel built Pithom and Rameses, some making bricks, others building, fortifying the land of Egypt and its walls. They labored for many years until the Lord remembered them.
32 But Levi’s tribe did not join the work, from the beginning until the day Israel went out of Egypt.
33 They knew the Egyptians had spoken deceitfully, so they stayed away.
34 Because they had not joined in at first, the Egyptians did not press them later.
35 But the Egyptians dealt harshly with the rest of Israel, forcing them to labor with rigor.
36 They made their lives bitter with hard labor, in mortar, bricks, and in the fields.
37 Israel called Melol, the king of Egypt, “Meror, King of Egypt,” because he had embittered their lives with cruel work.
38 Yet the more they afflicted Israel, the more the people multiplied and grew, and Egypt grieved because of them.

Key Lessons from Jasher 65

1. **The enemy fears God's people** – Pharaoh's counselors admitted Israel's strength came from the God of their fathers (vv.3–4).
2. **The world uses deceit to enslave** – Egypt tricked Israel with wages, then withdrew and forced them into bondage (vv.9–13, 21–29).
3. **Oppression cannot stop God's promises** – The more Israel was afflicted, the more they multiplied (v.38).
4. **Compromise invites bondage** – Most of Israel entered Egypt's work for pay, but Levi refused, discerning the deceit (vv.20, 32–34).
5. **God allows trials to set the stage for deliverance** – Israel's bitter labor prepared them to cry out to the Lord, who would later remember and redeem them (vv.31, 36–37).

Jasher 66 – Crawford Standard Bible

Samlah Reigns in Edom

- 1 Hadad the son of Bedad, king of Edom, died, and Samlah of Mesrekah, from the land of the children of the east, reigned in his place.
- 2 In the thirteenth year of Pharaoh's reign over Egypt, the one hundred and twenty-fifth year of Israel's dwelling in Egypt, Samlah had ruled in Edom for eighteen years.
- 3 During his reign, he prepared to fight Zepho the son of Eliphaz and the people of Chittim, because they had destroyed the army of Angeas king of Africa.
- 4 But the children of Esau restrained him, saying, "Zepho is our brother." So Samlah listened and returned to Edom without fighting Zepho.

Egypt Increases Israel's Burdens

- 5 Pharaoh king of Egypt heard of this and said, "Samlah will first fight Chittim and afterward come against us."
- 6 So the Egyptians increased the labor of the children of Israel, fearing they might rise up against them as they had against Esau's children in the days of Hadad.
- 7 They said to Israel, "Hurry and finish your work. Strengthen the land, lest Esau your brethren come against us on your account."
- 8 Thus Israel labored day by day, and the Egyptians afflicted them to reduce their numbers.
- 9 But the more they afflicted Israel, the more they increased and multiplied, until the whole land of Egypt was filled with them.
- 10 In the one hundred and twenty-fifth year of Israel in Egypt, the Egyptians saw their plan had failed, for Israel grew exceedingly in Goshen and throughout the land.

Job's Evil Counsel

- 11 The elders and wise men of Egypt came before Pharaoh and bowed down, saying,
- 12 "O king, live forever. We carried out your counsel against Israel, but the more they are afflicted, the more they grow, filling the land."

13 “Now all Egypt looks to you for wisdom to diminish or destroy them.”
14 Pharaoh said, “Give me counsel in this matter.”
15 Then one of the king’s counselors, an officer named Job, from Mesopotamia in the land of Uz, answered,
16 “If it please the king, let him hear the counsel of his servant.”
17 The king said, “Speak.”
18 Job said, “The former counsel to afflict them with labor is good; do not remove it.
19 But here is further advice to diminish them.
20 We have long feared that if war comes, Israel will rise against us.
21 Let a royal decree be written into the laws of Egypt, which cannot be revoked: that every Hebrew male child born shall be killed, his blood spilled upon the ground.
22 By this means, their strength will perish, and their threat will end. Send for the Hebrew midwives and command them to do this.”
23 The king agreed, and he sent for the Hebrew midwives. The name of one was Shiprah and the other Puah.
24 They came before the king and stood in his presence.

The Midwives Fear God

25 Pharaoh said, “When you serve as midwives to the Hebrew women, if the child is a son, kill him; if it is a daughter, she shall live.
26 If you refuse, I will burn you and your houses with fire.”
27 But the midwives feared God and did not obey Pharaoh. When the Hebrew women bore sons or daughters, the midwives cared for them and let them live.
28 This report came to Pharaoh, and he summoned the midwives, asking, “Why have you saved the children alive?”
29 The midwives answered,
30 “The Hebrew women are not like the Egyptians. They are strong, and before a midwife arrives, they have already given birth. We, your servants, have not been called, for they deliver on their own.”
31 Pharaoh believed them, and God dealt kindly with the midwives. The people multiplied and became exceedingly strong.

Key Lessons from Jasher 66

1. **God frustrates the plans of nations** – Egypt plotted to weaken Israel, but the more they afflicted them, the more they multiplied (vv.6–10).
2. **The enemy’s fear often drives cruelty** – Pharaoh’s oppression was rooted in fear of Israel’s strength, not reality (vv.5–9).
3. **Wicked counsel comes from ungodly hearts** – Job of Uz gave cruel advice to murder infants, showing how worldly wisdom leads to destruction (vv.15–22).
4. **The fear of God overcomes the fear of man** – The Hebrew midwives refused Pharaoh’s command because they feared God more than the king (vv.25–27).

5. **Obedience to God brings blessing** – Because of their faithfulness, God rewarded the midwives, and Israel multiplied greatly (vv.30–31).
6. **God preserves His promises despite persecution** – Even under Pharaoh’s decree, God protected His people and prepared the way for deliverance (vv.27–31).

Jasher 67 – Crawford Standard Bible

The Birth of Miriam and Aaron

- 1 A man from the tribe of Levi, named Amram the son of Kohath, the son of Levi, the son of Israel, lived in Egypt.
- 2 He married Jochebed, the daughter of Levi, his father’s sister, who was one hundred and twenty-six years old.
- 3 She conceived and gave birth to a daughter, and named her *Miriam*, for the Egyptians had made Israel’s life bitter in those days.
- 4 She conceived again and bore a son, naming him *Aaron*, for in the days of her conception Pharaoh had begun to shed the blood of Israel’s sons.

Zepho’s Death and Balaam’s Rise

- 5 In those days Zepho son of Eliphaz, son of Esau, king of Chittim, died, and Janeas reigned in his place.
- 6 Zepho had ruled Chittim for fifty years. He was buried in Nabna in the land of Chittim.
- 7 Janeas, a mighty man of Chittim, reigned after him for fifty years.
- 8 After Zepho’s death, Balaam son of Beor fled Chittim and came to Pharaoh king of Egypt.
- 9 Pharaoh honored him greatly, giving him gifts and making him a royal counselor.
- 10 Balaam dwelt in Egypt with honor among the nobles, who exalted him because they desired his wisdom.

Pharaoh’s Dream of the Scales

- 11 In the one hundred and thirtieth year of Israel’s dwelling in Egypt, Pharaoh dreamed he sat on his throne and saw an old man before him holding merchant’s scales.
- 12 The man hung the scales before Pharaoh.
- 13 He placed all the nobles and elders of Egypt in one scale.
- 14 Then he placed a young goat in the other, and the goat outweighed them all.
- 15 Pharaoh was astonished at the vision and awoke, trembling.
- 16 He told the dream to his servants, and they were afraid.
- 17 Pharaoh said to his wise men, “Interpret the dream.”
- 18 Balaam answered, “This means a great evil will rise against Egypt in the latter days.
- 19 A son will be born to Israel who will destroy Egypt and bring forth his people with a mighty hand.
- 20 Therefore, O king, take counsel to destroy Israel’s hope before this happens.”

The Counsel of Reuel, Job, and Balaam

- 21 Pharaoh asked, “What shall we do to Israel? Already we have counseled against them but have not prevailed.”

22 Balaam said, "Call your counselors and hear their advice."

23 Pharaoh summoned Reuel the Midianite and Job the Uzite.

24 They came and sat before the king.

25 Pharaoh said, "You have heard my dream and its interpretation. What should we do to Israel, that we may prevail over them?"

26 Reuel the Midianite (Jethro) answered, "O king, may you live forever. Do not stretch out your hand against the Hebrews.

27 These are the people the Lord chose from among the nations, His inheritance from the earth.

28 Who has ever raised his hand against them without being punished by their God?

29 When Abraham went down to Egypt, Pharaoh took Sarah, thinking she was his sister, and God struck him and his house with plagues until he restored her.

31 Abimelech of Gerar was punished when he took Sarah, and every womb was shut until Abraham prayed.

34 Isaac also was protected, and when Abimelech drove him out, God dried the waters of Gerar until he returned Sarah and bowed before him.

37 Jacob too was delivered from Esau, from Laban, and from the kings of Canaan, for the Lord fought for him.

38 Pharaoh your father's father exalted Joseph, son of Jacob, above all Egypt because of his wisdom.

39 Through Joseph, Egypt was saved from famine, and Jacob and his children were brought here to preserve the land.

40 Therefore, O king, cease from afflicting them. If it displeases you that they dwell here, let them depart to Canaan, the land of their fathers."

41 When Pharaoh heard Jethro's words, he grew angry. Jethro left in shame and returned to Midian, taking Joseph's staff with him.

The Counsel of Job and Balaam

42 Pharaoh then said to Job, "What is your advice?"

43 Job answered, "The king rules the land; let him do as he pleases."

44 Pharaoh then asked Balaam, "What say you?"

45 Balaam replied, "None of the king's former counsel will prevail, for their God delivers them.

46 Fire cannot harm them, for God delivered Abraham from the fire of Ur.

47 The sword cannot destroy them, for God delivered Isaac, substituting a ram in his place.

47 Hard labor cannot break them, for Jacob prospered under Laban's service.

49 But here is counsel that will prevail: decree that every Hebrew son born from this day be cast into the water. Their fathers were never tested by this."

50 The king was pleased, and the princes agreed.

51 A law was written throughout Egypt: "Every Hebrew male child shall be thrown into the river, but every daughter shall live."

God Preserves Israel's Children

53 When Israel heard, some men separated from their wives, but others remained with them.

54 In those days, when Hebrew women gave birth, they went into the fields, leaving their babies there.

55 The Lord sent angels to wash, anoint, and wrap each child. He gave them two smooth stones, one producing milk, the other honey, and their hair grew to cover them.

56 God ordered the earth to shelter the infants until they grew, then the earth opened and released them, and they returned to their families.

57 The children of Israel grew up like the grass of the field by the grace of God.

58 When the Egyptians saw this, they went out with plows, attempting to destroy the children like seed in the ground.

59 But they could not harm them, and Israel multiplied greatly.

60 Pharaoh sent officers daily to Goshen to seize infants.

61 They snatched them from their mothers' arms and cast them into the river, but spared the daughters. This they did continually.

Key Lessons from Jasher 67

1. **God raises deliverers from humble beginnings** – From Amram and Jochebed came Miriam, Aaron, and soon Moses (vv.1–4).
2. **Worldly wisdom opposes God's plan** – Balaam's counsel was always against God's people, but it could not thwart God's promises (vv.9–20, 45–49).
3. **God defends His chosen people** – Jethro reminded Pharaoh that Abraham, Isaac, Jacob, and Joseph were all protected and vindicated by God (vv.26–40).
4. **Evil rulers escalate cruelty when plans fail** – Pharaoh turned from hard labor to infanticide when oppression did not work (vv.49–52).
5. **God provides miraculous preservation** – When Egypt cast Israel's children into the fields and rivers, God Himself nourished, sheltered, and returned them to their families (vv.55–57).
6. **Human schemes cannot stop divine promises** – Despite Egypt's cruelty, Israel increased and grew stronger (vv.58–61).

Jasher 68 – Crawford Standard Bible

Miriam's Prophecy and Moses' Birth

1 The Spirit of God came upon Miriam, the daughter of Amram and sister of Aaron, and she prophesied: "A son will be born to my parents who will save Israel from Egypt's hand."

2 When Amram heard this, he took back his wife Jochebed, whom he had sent away when Pharaoh commanded that all Hebrew sons be cast into the river.

3 Three years after sending her away, Amram returned to Jochebed, and she conceived.

4 After seven months she bore a son, and the house was filled with light, like the shining of the sun and moon.

5 Seeing the beauty of the child, she hid him three months in an inner room.

Egypt's Plot Against Israel's Children

6 At that time the Egyptians conspired to destroy the Hebrews.

7 Egyptian women came into Goshen carrying their infants who could not yet speak.
8 The Hebrew women, hiding their sons, feared the Egyptians would discover and kill them.
9 When the Egyptian women entered their houses, their babies cried, and the hidden Hebrew children answered back.
10 The Egyptians reported this to Pharaoh's house.
11 Pharaoh's officers were sent to seize and kill the children, and they did so continually.

Moses Placed in the Nile

12 When Jochebed could no longer hide her son, she prepared an ark of bulrushes, sealed it with pitch, placed the child inside, and laid it among the reeds by the riverbank.
13 His sister Miriam stood at a distance to see what would happen.
14 At that time God sent a scorching heat over Egypt, burning the flesh of man like the midday sun.
15 The Egyptians went to bathe in the river to relieve themselves from the burning heat.
16 Bathia, Pharaoh's daughter, came with her maidens to bathe in the river.
17 She saw the ark floating on the water and sent her maid to fetch it.
18 When she opened it and saw the weeping child, she had compassion, saying, "This is one of the Hebrews' children."
19 The women of Egypt sought to nurse the child, but he refused, for this was of the Lord so that he might be restored to his mother.

Moses Restored to His Mother

20 Miriam, who was there among the Egyptian women, said to Pharaoh's daughter, "Shall I call a Hebrew woman to nurse the child for you?"
21 Pharaoh's daughter said, "Go." Miriam called Jochebed.
22 Pharaoh's daughter said to her, "Take this child and nurse him for me, and I will pay you two silver pieces daily." So Jochebed nursed her son.
23 After two years, when the child was weaned, Jochebed brought him to Pharaoh's daughter, who adopted him as her son and named him *Moses*, saying, "Because I drew him out of the water."

The Many Names of Moses

24 Amram called him *Chabar*, saying, "It was for him that I returned to my wife."
25 Jochebed called him *Jekuthiel*, saying, "I hoped in God, and He restored him to me."
26 Miriam called him *Jered*, for she descended to the river to watch his fate.
27 Aaron called him *Abi Zanuch*, saying, "My father returned to my mother because of him."
28 Kehath, his grandfather, called him *Abigdor*, for through him God repaired the breach in Jacob's house, so that their sons were no longer cast into the river.
29 His nurse called him *Abi Socho*, saying, "He was hidden in a tabernacle three months because of the children of Ham."
30 All Israel called him *Shemaiah son of Nethanel*, saying, "In his days God heard our cries and delivered us."

Moses Raised in Pharaoh's House

31 Moses was raised in Pharaoh's house as the son of Bathia, Pharaoh's daughter, and grew among the king's children.

Key Lessons from Jasher 68

1. **God reveals His plans through prophecy** – Miriam foretold the birth of Israel’s deliverer (v.1).
2. **God’s light shines in deliverance** – The birth of Moses filled the house with light, a sign of God’s presence (v.4).
3. **Evil plots cannot stop God’s purposes** – Though Egypt conspired to destroy Israel’s sons, God preserved Moses (vv.6–11).
4. **God uses compassion in unexpected places** – Pharaoh’s own daughter saved the one destined to overthrow Egypt (vv.17–19).
5. **God restores what seems lost** – Jochebed received her son back and was even paid to nurse him (vv.20–22).
6. **God’s deliverer is known by many names** – Each name given to Moses reflected faith, hope, protection, and God’s covenant promises (vv.24–30).
7. **God raises up deliverance within the enemy’s house** – Moses grew in Pharaoh’s household, being prepared by God for the work ahead (v.31).

Jasher 69 – Crawford Standard Bible

The Death of Edom’s King and the Rise of Saul

- 1 The king of Edom died in the eighteenth year of his reign and was buried in the temple he had built as his royal residence in the land of Edom.
- 2 The children of Esau sent to Pethor by the river and brought back a young man of handsome form and beautiful eyes, whose name was Saul. They made him king in the place of Samlah.
- 3 Saul reigned over all the children of Esau in the land of Edom for forty years.

Pharaoh’s Cruel Decree Against Israel

- 4 Pharaoh king of Egypt saw that Balaam’s counsel against Israel had failed, for Israel continued to multiply and grow in the land.
- 5 So Pharaoh proclaimed throughout Egypt, saying, “No man shall fall short of his daily labor.”
- 6 He decreed, “If any man is found deficient in his daily work—whether in bricks or mortar—his youngest son shall be taken in his place.”
- 7 Thus, if one brick was lacking in a man’s labor, the Egyptians seized his youngest boy from his mother and built him into the wall to replace the missing brick.
- 8 The Egyptians did this to the children of Israel day after day for a long time.

The Tribe of Levi Exempted

- 9 But the tribe of Levi did not work with their brethren, for they understood the deceit of the Egyptians from the beginning and kept themselves apart.
-

Key Lessons from Jasher 69

1. **Evil rulers are quickly replaced, but their corruption endures** – The kings of Edom rose and fell, yet their rule did not bring righteousness (vv.1–3).
2. **When Satan’s counsel fails, oppression increases** – Pharaoh hardened his cruelty when Balaam’s advice could not stop Israel’s growth (vv.4–5).
3. **The enemy seeks to destroy the innocent** – Egypt targeted Israel’s youngest sons, sacrificing them in the cruelest ways (vv.6–7).
4. **Daily oppression is designed to wear down faith** – Israel suffered not only in labor but in the constant theft of their children (vv.7–8).
5. **Wisdom discerns deceit** – The tribe of Levi avoided bondage by recognizing Egypt’s cunning from the beginning (v.9).
6. **God’s covenant people cannot be stopped** – Even under unimaginable cruelty, Israel multiplied, proving that God’s promises prevail over man’s evil.

Jasher 70 – Crawford Standard Bible

Moses Takes Pharaoh’s Crown

- 1 In the third year after Moses’ birth, Pharaoh sat at a banquet. At his right hand sat Alparanith the queen, and at his left Bathia, with the child Moses resting in her arms. Balaam son of Beor, with his two sons, and all the princes of Egypt sat before the king.
- 2 The child stretched out his hand, took the crown from Pharaoh’s head, and placed it upon his own.
- 3 The king and princes were astonished and terrified, whispering to one another in fear.
- 4 Pharaoh said, “What judgment shall we make against this boy for such a deed?”

Balaam’s Counsel Against Moses

- 5 Balaam the magician answered, “Remember, O king, the dream you once had and my interpretation of it.
- 6 This boy is from the Hebrews, and the Spirit of God is in him. Do not think he acted in ignorance.
- 7 Though a child, wisdom is with him, and he has chosen Egypt’s crown for himself.
- 8 This is the way of the Hebrews—to act cunningly and make kings tremble.
- 9 Abraham deceived Nimrod and Abimelech, and took the land of Canaan.
- 10 He entered Egypt and claimed Sarah as his sister to mislead your fathers.
- 11 Isaac did the same in Gerar, and prevailed over Abimelech’s army.
- 13 Jacob took Esau’s birthright and blessing, then prospered under Laban and returned with great wealth.
- 15 Joseph was sold as a slave, imprisoned twelve years, then rose above all Egypt by interpreting Pharaoh’s dream.
- 17 He brought his family into Egypt and gained the land of Goshen, even enslaving Egyptians in the famine.

18 Now this child will rise in their stead to do likewise.

19 Therefore, let us kill him before he grows up and takes the kingdom from your hand.”

The Angel’s Test

20 Balaam said, “Summon the judges of Egypt to confirm this judgment.”

21 Pharaoh agreed, and all the wise men gathered. An angel of the Lord came among them, disguised as one of the wise men.

22 Pharaoh said, “You have heard what this Hebrew boy has done. Judge him.”

25 The angel said, “Bring an onyx stone and a burning coal. Place them before the boy. If he chooses the stone, he has acted with knowledge and must die. If he chooses the coal, it was childish ignorance, and he shall live.”

27 The thing pleased the king, and he ordered it done.

28 They brought the stone and coal before Moses. He reached for the stone, but the angel guided his hand to the coal.

29 Moses placed the coal in his mouth, burning his lips and tongue, so that he became slow of speech.

30 Pharaoh and his princes then knew the child had not acted with wisdom, and they spared his life.

Moses Grows in Pharaoh’s House

31 Moses remained in Pharaoh’s house, and the Lord was with him.

32 He was robed in purple and grew among the king’s children.

33 Bathia treated him as a son, Pharaoh’s household honored him, and all Egypt feared him.

34 Daily he went to Goshen and saw his brethren in hard labor.

35 He asked them, “Why is this burden laid upon you?”

36 They told him of all that Pharaoh had decreed, and of Balaam’s counsel to destroy them—including the plot against him when he took Pharaoh’s crown.

38 Moses grew angry at Balaam and sought to kill him, lying in wait daily.

39 Balaam feared him and fled with his sons to the land of Cush, to King Kikianus.

Moses Secures Rest for Israel

40 Moses continued in Pharaoh’s house, and the Lord gave him favor with the king, his servants, and all the Egyptians.

41 One day Moses went to Goshen and saw the heavy burdens of his people, and his heart was grieved.

42 He returned to Pharaoh’s palace, bowed before the king, and said,

43 “I beg you, my lord, grant me a small request. Do not turn me away.”

44 Pharaoh said, “Speak.”

45 Moses said, “Grant your servants, the children of Israel, one day of rest from their labor.”

46 The king agreed and proclaimed,

47 “Thus says Pharaoh: For six days you shall labor, but on the seventh day you shall rest, doing no work. This law is given to all Israel, as Moses the son of Bathia has requested.”

48 Moses rejoiced, and the children of Israel obeyed, resting on the seventh day.

49 This was from the Lord, for He had begun to remember His people for the sake of their fathers.

50 The Lord was with Moses, and his fame spread throughout Egypt.

51 Moses became great in the sight of Egypt and Israel, speaking words of peace to Pharaoh on behalf of his brethren and seeking their good.

Key Lessons from Jasher 70

1. **God's hand directs even in childhood** – Moses' act of taking Pharaoh's crown foreshadowed his calling, yet God preserved him by turning judgment aside (vv.2–3, 28–30).
2. **The enemy always plots early** – Balaam sought to destroy Moses as a child, just as Satan often strikes at God's chosen before their calling matures (vv.5–19).
3. **God uses even the enemy's test for His purpose** – The coal that spared Moses' life also marked his speech, reminding him of dependence on God (vv.25–29).
4. **God grants favor in unlikely places** – Moses was loved in Pharaoh's court, raised in luxury, and honored even by Egyptians (vv.31–33, 40).
5. **True deliverers identify with their people** – Though in Pharaoh's house, Moses grieved for Israel's suffering and sought their good (vv.34–36, 41).
6. **God begins deliverance with rest** – Through Moses, Israel received the Sabbath rest, a sign that God had begun to remember His covenant (vv.44–49).
7. **God exalts His servants in due time** – Moses' fame spread, and he became great in the eyes of both Egypt and Israel (vv.50–51).

Jasher 71 – Crawford Standard Bible

Moses Slays the Egyptian

1 When Moses was eighteen years old, he desired to see his father and mother in Goshen. As he drew near, he saw the children of Israel laboring under heavy burdens, and an Egyptian beating one of his Hebrew brethren.

2 The man being beaten cried out to Moses for help, for Moses was highly respected in Pharaoh's house. He said, "My lord, attend to me. This Egyptian came to my house by night, bound me, and lay with my wife in my presence. Now he seeks to kill me."

3 Moses' anger burned at this evil deed. Looking this way and that, and seeing no one nearby, he struck the Egyptian dead and hid his body in the sand, delivering the Hebrew from his oppressor.

4 The Hebrew returned to his house, and Moses went back to Pharaoh's palace.

Moses' Deed Made Known

5 When the man returned home, he considered divorcing his wife, for in the house of Jacob it was not lawful for a defiled woman to remain with her husband.

6 The woman told her brothers, and they sought to kill him, but he fled and escaped.

7 The next day Moses went out again and saw two Hebrews quarreling. He said to the guilty one, "Why do you strike your neighbor?"

8 The man replied, "Who made you prince and judge over us? Do you mean to kill me as you killed the Egyptian?" Moses became afraid and said, "Surely the matter is known."

Moses Delivered by an Angel

9 Pharaoh heard of the matter and ordered Moses to be killed. But the Lord sent an angel, who appeared in the likeness of Pharaoh's captain of the guard.

10 The angel took the sword from the captain's hand, struck off his head, and the likeness of the captain was changed into the likeness of Moses.

11 Then the angel took Moses by the hand and brought him out of Egypt, setting him beyond its borders, a journey of forty days.

Aaron's Prophecy in Egypt

12 Aaron remained in Egypt, prophesying to Israel, saying,

13 "Thus says the Lord God of your fathers: Cast away the abominations of your eyes, and do not defile yourselves with Egypt's idols."

14 But Israel rebelled and would not listen to Aaron.

15 The Lord thought to destroy them, but He remembered His covenant with Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob.

16 In those days Pharaoh's hand grew heavier against Israel, crushing and oppressing them until the time when God sent forth His word and took notice of them.

Key Lessons from Jasher 71

1. **God places deliverers among the oppressed** – Moses, though raised in Pharaoh's house, identified with his brethren and acted on their behalf (vv.1–3).
2. **Sin spreads destruction** – The Egyptian's immorality brought death, and the Hebrew household was nearly torn apart (vv.2, 5–6).
3. **Deliverers are often rejected at first** – The Hebrews questioned Moses' authority and exposed his deed, foreshadowing later resistance (vv.7–8).
4. **God protects His chosen servant** – Though Pharaoh sought Moses' life, God sent an angel to rescue him and deliver him out of Egypt (vv.9–11).
5. **Prophetic voices call God's people to purity** – Aaron warned Israel against Egypt's idols, but they resisted the call to holiness (vv.12–14).
6. **God's covenant mercy restrains His wrath** – Israel deserved judgment, but God remembered His promise to Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob (vv.15–16).
7. **Oppression prepares the stage for deliverance** – Pharaoh's cruelty increased until God's appointed time to intervene (v.16).

Jasher 72 – Crawford Standard Bible

The War Between Cush and Aram

1 In those days a great war broke out between the children of Cush and the people of Aram and the

children of the east, for they rebelled against the king of Cush who ruled over them.

2 Kikianus king of Cush gathered his army, as numerous as the sand of the sea, and marched to fight Aram and the children of the east, to bring them back under his authority.

3 Before departing, Kikianus left Balaam the magician and his two sons to guard the city with the poorest of the people.

4 Kikianus fought against Aram and the children of the east, struck them down, and brought many captives under subjection.

5 He encamped in their land to collect tribute as before.

Balaam's Treachery

6 But Balaam, left in charge of the city, conspired with the people, persuading them to rebel against Kikianus and not allow him to return.

7 The people listened, swore allegiance to Balaam, and made him king, setting his sons as captains of the army.

8 They strengthened the city, building high walls at its corners.

9 At another corner they dug countless ditches between the city and the surrounding river, diverting its waters.

10 At the fourth corner they summoned serpents through their enchantments and fortified the city so none could go in or out.

Kikianus Returns and the Long Siege

11 When Kikianus returned after subduing Aram, he found the city greatly fortified.

12 He and his captains were astonished at the sight of the towering walls.

13 They reasoned, "They feared our delay in battle and prepared against kings of Canaan."

14 But when they called the gates to be opened, the sentinels, by Balaam's command, refused.

16 Kikianus fought at the gate, losing one hundred and thirty men.

17 The next day they fought near the river, but many sank in the pits and drowned.

19 On rafts, two hundred more were drowned when the waters turned upon them.

20 On the third day, serpents killed one hundred and seventy men. They ceased fighting and laid siege to Cush for nine years, with none able to enter or leave.

Moses Joins Cush

21 At this time Moses fled from Egypt, for Pharaoh sought his life.

22 Moses was eighteen years old when he came to the camp of Kikianus, then besieging Cush.

23 He remained with them nine years, going out and coming in with the army.

24 The king, princes, and soldiers loved Moses, for he was noble in stature, fierce as a lion, with a face shining like the sun, and wisdom in counsel.

The Death of Kikianus

25 At the end of nine years Kikianus fell sick with a deadly disease and died on the seventh day.

26 His servants embalmed him and buried him at the city gate, to the north of Egypt's border.

27 They built over him a high, strong monument of stone.

28 His deeds and battles were engraved upon it, and remain there to this day.

Moses Made King of Cush

29 After Kikianus' death, the people were troubled, saying, "We have dwelt in the wilderness nine years. If we fight, we will perish; if we remain, we will starve; if Aram hears our king is dead, they will destroy us."

33 They resolved to choose a new king.

34 They found no one like Moses, so they cast off their garments and made a heap, placing Moses upon it.

35 They blew trumpets and cried, "May the king live!"

37 They swore to give Moses Adoniah the queen, wife of Kikianus, as his wife, and made him king of Cush that day.

38 A proclamation went out that every man should bring a gift to Moses.

39 They spread a cloth, and each man cast into it treasures—gold, silver, stones, pearls, and costly things.

41 Moses gathered the treasures into his storehouse.

42 Thus Moses reigned over Cush in the place of Kikianus.

Key Lessons from Jasher 72

1. **The schemes of the wicked breed rebellion** – Balaam turned the people against their rightful king, showing the destructive power of sorcery and deception (vv.6–10).
2. **Strong defenses are nothing against God's purposes** – Cush trusted in walls, waterworks, and serpents, yet they were besieged for nine long years (vv.12–20).
3. **God positions His servants in unexpected places** – Moses, fleeing Egypt, was set in the midst of Cush's army, where he gained favor and wisdom (vv.21–24).
4. **The death of kings shows the frailty of man** – Kikianus' power could not save him from death, proving all rulers are dust (vv.25–28).
5. **God exalts His chosen through the honor of men** – Though a foreigner, Moses was lifted up by the soldiers and crowned as king (vv.34–37).
6. **Wealth and power are secondary to calling** – Moses received treasures and authority, but these were steps in God's greater plan to prepare him as Israel's deliverer (vv.38–42).

Jasher 73 – Crawford Standard Bible

Moses Reigns in Cush

1 In the fifty-fifth year of Pharaoh's reign, which was the one hundred and fifty-seventh year since Israel went down into Egypt, Moses reigned over Cush.

2 Moses was twenty-seven years old when he became king, and he reigned forty years.

3 The Lord gave Moses favor in the eyes of the people of Cush, and they loved him exceedingly. He was favored by both God and men.

The Plan to Capture the City

4 On the seventh day of his reign, the people of Cush came and bowed before Moses, saying, “Give us counsel for the city we have besieged these nine years. We have not seen our wives or children in all this time.”

7 Moses answered, “If you obey my words, the Lord will give the city into our hands without the slaughter of many.”

10 The army replied, “All that our lord commands we will do.”

11 Moses commanded, “Proclaim throughout the camp: ‘Go into the forest and bring back young storks, each man one in his hand. Whoever disobeys shall die, and the king shall seize all that belongs to him.’”

14 Moses continued, “You shall rear them until they grow, teaching them to dart upon prey like young hawks.”

Moses’ Wisdom and Victory

18 The people obeyed. They gathered storks, raised them, and trained them.

19 After they were grown, Moses ordered them to be kept hungry for three days.

20 Then he said, “Put on your armor, take your swords, mount your horses, and each man take his stork. We will fight at the place of the serpents.”

22 At his command, they released the storks, which attacked and devoured the serpents.

24 The people shouted in triumph and stormed the city.

26 That day eleven hundred men of the city died, but not one of Moses’ army perished.

27 The men of Cush returned to their homes, wives, and children.

Balaam Flees to Egypt

28 When Balaam saw the city taken, he and his sons and brothers fled back to Egypt to Pharaoh.

29 These were the same sorcerers who later opposed Moses when the Lord brought plagues upon Egypt.

Moses Crowned King

30 Moses took the city by wisdom, and the people placed him on the throne of Cush in place of Kikianus.

31 They crowned him and gave him Adoniah, the Cushite queen, as his wife.

32 But Moses feared the Lord and did not go near her, nor did he turn his eyes toward her.

33 He remembered Abraham’s command to Isaac not to marry from the daughters of Canaan,

34 And Isaac’s command to Jacob not to marry from the children of Ham.

35 For the Lord had given Ham’s descendants as servants to Shem and Japheth and their seed forever.

36 Therefore Moses never touched the queen all the days he reigned over Cush.

Moses’ Faithfulness and Success

37 Moses feared the Lord and walked in truth with all his heart and soul. He did not turn aside to the right or the left but followed the ways of Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob.

38 He prospered in the kingdom of Cush and ruled with wisdom.

Victories Over Aram and the East

39 In those days, Aram and the children of the east rebelled when they heard of Kikianus’ death.

40 Moses gathered thirty thousand men of Cush and marched out.

41 They fought the children of the east, and the battle was fierce. The Lord delivered them into Moses' hand, and three hundred men fell.

43 The rest retreated, and Moses subdued them and placed tribute upon them.

44 From there Moses went against Aram.

45 The people of Aram fought, but the Lord gave them also into Moses' hand, and many were wounded.

46 They too were subdued and paid tribute.

47 Thus Moses brought both Aram and the children of the east under Cush's authority.

48 Moses grew strong in the kingdom, the Lord was with him, and all Cush feared him.

Key Lessons from Jasher 73

1. **God gives wisdom to His servants** – Moses overcame a fortified city not with brute strength, but with God-given ingenuity (vv.11–24).
2. **The schemes of the wicked are short-lived** – Balaam seized power by deceit, but fled when God's plan prevailed (vv.28–29).
3. **Holiness governs relationships** – Moses refused to defile himself with a foreign queen, honoring God's covenant commands (vv.31–36).
4. **Faithfulness brings prosperity** – Moses prospered because he walked uprightly before the Lord (vv.37–38).
5. **God establishes His chosen in strength** – Through Moses, Cush defeated its enemies, proving that God's presence brings victory (vv.39–48).
6. **True greatness is marked by both wisdom and righteousness** – Moses was not only a mighty warrior but also a faithful servant of God.

Jasher 74 – Crawford Standard Bible

Saul of Edom Dies; Baal-Chanan Reigns

1 In the later years Saul king of Edom died, and Baal-Chanan son of Achbor reigned in his place.

2 In the sixteenth year of Moses' reign over Cush, Baal-Chanan became king in Edom, ruling thirty-eight years.

3 In his days Moab rebelled against Edom, for they had been under Edom's power since the days of Hadad son of Bedad, who had subdued both Moab and Midian.

4 But when Baal-Chanan reigned, Moab withdrew its allegiance and broke free.

Shifts of Power in Africa and Chittim

5 Angeas king of Africa died, and his son Azdrubal reigned in his place.

6 In those same days Janeas king of Chittim also died, and was buried in the temple he had built for

himself in the plain of Canopia. Latinus reigned in his stead.

7 In the twenty-second year of Moses' reign in Cush, Latinus began to reign over Chittim, ruling forty-five years.

8 Latinus built a great tower with a splendid temple as his royal residence, to govern as was the custom of the kings.

Latinus' Victory Over Africa

9 In the third year of his reign, Latinus called for skilled craftsmen to build many ships.

10 He assembled his forces and sailed to fight Azdrubal king of Africa.

11 Latinus prevailed over Azdrubal, captured the aqueduct that Angeas had once brought from Chittim when he married Janiah the daughter of Uzi, and broke it down. He struck Azdrubal's army with a severe blow.

12 Yet the surviving warriors of Azdrubal rallied and fought desperately, seeking death with honor.

13 But the battle was fierce, and the men of Africa fell wounded before Latinus, and Azdrubal himself was slain.

Latinus Takes Ushpezena

14 Azdrubal had a daughter named Ushpezena, famed for her great beauty. Her likeness had been embroidered on the garments of Africa's men.

15 The men of Chittim praised her beauty before Latinus.

16 Latinus ordered her brought to him, took her as wife, and returned to Chittim.

Anibal Rises to Power

17 After Azdrubal's death, the people of Africa crowned Anibal, younger brother of Azdrubal and son of Angeas, as king.

18 Anibal resolved to avenge his brother and Africa by going to war with Chittim.

19 He built many ships, gathered his army, and sailed to Chittim.

20 Anibal fought and struck the children of Chittim, avenging his brother's cause.

21 He waged war against them for eighteen years, dwelling in the land of Chittim with his army encamped there.

22 Anibal struck the people of Chittim severely, killing their nobles and princes, and slaying about eighty thousand men.

23 At length, Anibal returned to Africa, where he reigned securely in the place of his brother Azdrubal.

Key Lessons from Jasher 74

1. **Earthly kingdoms rise and fall** – Kings of Edom, Africa, and Chittim all died, showing the fleeting nature of human rule (vv.1–7).
2. **Rebellion follows weak leadership** – Moab seized freedom when Edom's power weakened, reminding us that strength is easily lost when vigilance fades (vv.3–4).
3. **The ambitions of kings fuel endless wars** – Latinus and Anibal both pursued conquest through bloodshed, continuing cycles of violence (vv.9–22).

4. **Beauty can be misused as a tool of power** – Ushpezena was taken as a trophy by Latinus, showing how rulers often use women for political gain (vv.14–16).
5. **Vengeance breeds destruction** – Anibal avenged his brother by slaughtering eighty thousand, but such revenge led only to prolonged suffering (vv.18–22).
6. **Only God’s kingdom endures** – While nations fought for dominance, Moses was quietly being prepared by God, proving divine plans outlast worldly struggles.

Jasher 75 – Crawford Standard Bible

The Children of Ephraim Go Out Early

1 In the one hundred and eightieth year of Israel’s sojourning in Egypt, thirty thousand valiant men of Israel went out from Egypt, all of them of the tribe of Ephraim, the son of Joseph.
2 They said, “The appointed time that the Lord spoke to Abraham has been fulfilled.”
3 So they armed themselves with swords and armor, trusting in their strength, and went out boldly from Egypt.
4 But they took no food for the journey—only silver and gold. They carried no bread, thinking to buy food from the Philistines, and if not, to take it by force.
5 These men were mighty warriors; one could chase a thousand, and two could rout ten thousand. Trusting in this strength, they set their course toward Gath.

The Battle of Gath

6 They came to the shepherds of Gath, who were feeding the flocks of the people.
7 The men of Ephraim said, “Give us sheep for pay, for we are hungry and have had no bread today.”
8 The shepherds replied, “Are the sheep ours to give you, even for pay?” Then Ephraim’s men moved to take them by force.
9 The shepherds cried out, and the men of Gath came running.
10 The men of Gath armed themselves for battle, and the two sides clashed in the valley of Gath with great loss of life.
12 On the second day, the men of Gath sent word to all the Philistine cities, saying,
13 “Come and help us strike down the children of Ephraim, who have come from Egypt to steal our cattle and fight us without cause.”
14 But the Ephraimites were faint from hunger and thirst, having eaten nothing for three days. Meanwhile, forty thousand Philistines came to Gath’s aid.
15 The Lord gave Ephraim into the hands of the Philistines.
16 The Philistines struck down the entire force of Ephraim. Only ten men escaped alive.

Judgment for Acting Before God’s Time

17 This judgment came from the Lord, for Ephraim had transgressed His word by leaving Egypt before the appointed time that He had declared to Abraham.
18 Yet twenty thousand Philistines also fell in the battle, and their brethren buried them in their cities.
19 But the slain of Ephraim lay unburied in the valley of Gath for many years, until the valley was filled with bones.

Ephraim Mourns His Sons

20 The survivors returned to Egypt and told Israel all that had happened.

21 Ephraim their father mourned many days, and his brothers came to comfort him.

22 Later, Ephraim went to his wife, and she bore a son. He called his name **Beriah**, because disaster had befallen his house.

Key Lessons from Jasher 75

1. **Presumption brings destruction** – Ephraim’s men left Egypt before God’s appointed time, and their strength could not save them (vv.2–3, 17).
2. **Trust in God, not in might** – Though they were mighty warriors, they fell because they relied on their own power instead of God’s promise (vv.5, 15–16).
3. **Disobedience carries heavy cost** – Thirty thousand perished for stepping outside God’s timing (vv.1, 16).
4. **God’s timing is perfect** – The covenant promise would be fulfilled in His way and His season, not by human presumption (vv.2, 17).
5. **Sin leaves bitter reminders** – The valley of Gath became filled with unburied bones, a testimony of wasted lives (v.19).
6. **Out of sorrow, God can still bring life** – Ephraim named his new son Beriah, marking both grief and the continuation of hope (v.22).

Jasher 76 – Crawford Standard Bible

Moses Leaves Cush

1 Moses, the son of Amram, was still king over the land of Cush in those days. He ruled wisely and fairly, leading the people with honesty and righteousness.

2 All the people of Cush loved Moses during the years he ruled, though they also respected him with great fear.

3 In the fortieth year of his reign, Moses was sitting on the royal throne. Queen Adoniah stood before him, and the nobles of Cush sat around.

4 Then Adoniah spoke to the nobles: “Why have you allowed this man to rule over us for so long?”

5 “For forty years he has been king, yet he has never been with me as my husband, nor has he served the gods of Cush.”

6 “So listen to me, people of Cush. This man should no longer rule over us—he is not one of us.”

7 “See, my son Menacrus is grown. Let him reign over you. It is better to serve the son of your former king than a foreigner, a runaway slave of Egypt’s king.”

8 The nobles and the people heard Adoniah’s words.

9 That night they prepared, and the next morning they crowned Menacrus, the son of Kikianus, as their king.

10 But none dared harm Moses, because the Lord was with him, and they remembered the oath they swore to him.

11 Instead, they gave Moses many gifts and sent him away with honor.

12 So Moses left Cush and returned home. He was sixty-six years old when he departed. This was the Lord’s doing, for the time had come to free Israel from the oppression of Ham’s descendants.

Moses in Midian

13 Moses traveled to Midian because he was afraid to return to Egypt while Pharaoh still lived. He sat down beside a well there.

14 The seven daughters of Reuel, priest of Midian, came to water their father’s flocks.

15 As they drew water, local shepherds arrived and tried to drive them away.

16 But Moses stood up, defended them, and watered their flock.

17 The women returned to Reuel and told him what happened.

18 They said, “An Egyptian rescued us from the shepherds. He even drew water and gave it to our flock.”

19 Reuel asked, “Where is he? Why did you leave him?”

20 So Reuel sent for Moses, brought him home, and shared a meal with him.

21 Moses told Reuel how he had fled Egypt, ruled forty years in Cush, and was sent away with honor and gifts.

Moses in Prison

22 After hearing this, Reuel thought to himself, “I should imprison this man to please the people of Cush, for he fled from them.”

23 So they locked Moses in prison, where he remained for ten years. During that time, Reuel’s daughter Zipporah took pity on him and secretly gave him bread and water.

Israel’s Hard Bondage in Egypt

24 Meanwhile, the Israelites were still enslaved in Egypt, suffering under harsh labor.

25 At that time, the Lord struck Pharaoh with leprosy from head to toe because of his cruelty toward Israel.

26 God heard the prayers of His people, and their cries rose up to Him.

27 But Pharaoh hardened his heart even more. He increased Israel's burdens and made their lives bitter with cruel work.

28 Pharaoh sought healing from his sorcerers.

29 They told him, "If you apply the blood of little children to your sores, you will be healed."

30 So Pharaoh sent his officials to Goshen to seize Israelite infants.

31 His men tore babies from their mothers' arms, bringing one child each day to Pharaoh. The physicians killed them and applied their blood to the sores.

32 In total, 375 infants were slain.

33 Yet the Lord did not allow the treatment to work. The plague only grew worse.

34 Pharaoh suffered with this disease for ten years, but he still hardened his heart against Israel.

35 Then God struck him again with other plagues.

36 He was afflicted with tumors and severe stomach sickness that turned into boils.

Pharaoh's Fall

37 Later, two of Pharaoh's officials came from Goshen and reported: "The Israelites are slacking in their work."

38 Pharaoh, already in pain, became furious.

39 He said, "Now that they know I'm sick, they mock me. Harness my chariot, and I will see for myself how they ridicule me."

40 Since he was too weak, they set him on a horse.

41 With ten horsemen and ten foot soldiers, Pharaoh went toward Goshen.

42 At the border of Egypt, the king's horse ran into a narrow vineyard path with fences on both sides.

43 The horses crowded together, pressing the king's horse.

44 His horse stumbled into the low ground, and Pharaoh fell. The chariot overturned on his face, and the horse landed on him. He cried out in pain.

45 His flesh was torn, and his bones were broken. This judgment was from the Lord, who had heard Israel's cries.

46 Pharaoh's servants carried him back to Egypt on their shoulders.

47 They laid him in bed, and he knew his death was near. His wife, Queen Aparanith, wept before him, and the king wept with her.

48 The nobles and servants also came and wept with the king.

49 His counselors advised him to appoint a son to reign after him.

50 Pharaoh had three sons and two daughters by Queen Aparanith, besides other children by concubines.

51 Their names were: Othri (the oldest), Adikam, Morion, and the daughters Bathia and Acuzi.

52 Othri, the firstborn, was foolish and rash in speech.

53 But Adikam was shrewd and wise, skilled in Egypt's knowledge, though ugly, overweight, and very short—only one cubit tall.

54 The king saw Adikam's intelligence and chose him to succeed him.

55 At age ten, Adikam married Gedudah, daughter of Abilot, and she bore him four sons.

56 Later, he married three more wives, who bore him eight sons and three daughters.

57 Pharaoh's sickness grew worse, and his flesh rotted with a stench like a dead body in the summer sun.

58 Knowing he would soon die, Pharaoh appointed Adikam as king in his place.

59 After three more years, Pharaoh died in shame and disgrace. His servants buried him in the royal tomb at Zoan.

60 But they could not embalm him because of the terrible stench. They buried him quickly.

61 This judgment was from the Lord, who repaid him for the evil he had done to Israel.

62 Pharaoh died in fear and dishonor, and his son Adikam reigned after him.

Key Lessons from Jasher 76

1. **God raises up and removes kings** – Moses ruled in Cush but left when God's time came (vv.1–12).
2. **God protects His servants** – The people of Cush honored Moses instead of harming him (vv.10–11).
3. **God hears the cries of His people** – Israel's prayers reached heaven, and judgment came on Pharaoh (vv.24–26, 45).
4. **Sin brings shame and ruin** – Pharaoh hardened his heart, and his end was disgraceful (vv.27, 59–62).

5. **God's timing is perfect** – Moses left Cush at the exact time God planned to prepare him for his true mission (v.12).

Jasher 77 – Crawford Standard Bible

Pharaoh Adikam's Reign

- 1 Adikam became king of Egypt when he was twenty years old. He ruled for four years.
- 2 This was the 206th year since Israel came down into Egypt. His reign was much shorter than the reigns of his fathers.
- 3 His father Melol had ruled ninety-four years, though he spent ten of them sick, and died because he had done great evil before the Lord.
- 4 As with all kings of Egypt, the people called Adikam "Pharaoh."
- 5 His wise men also gave him another name: Ahuz, which in the Egyptian tongue meant "short."
- 6 Adikam was exceedingly ugly. He was only a cubit and a span tall, with a long beard that reached down to his feet.
- 7 Yet he sat on his father's throne and ruled Egypt with shrewdness.
- 8 But he was worse than all the kings before him. He increased the suffering of Israel more than his father had.
- 9 He came to Goshen and commanded the Israelites: "Finish your daily work and never slacken as you did under my father."
- 10 He appointed Israelite officers over the people and placed Egyptian taskmasters over those officers.
- 11 He required them to produce a set number of bricks each day and then returned to Egypt.

Israel's Suffering Deepens

- 12 The taskmasters repeated Pharaoh's orders:
- 13 "Do all your work daily. Do not lessen the number of bricks."
- 14 "If you fall short, your children will be taken in their place."
- 15 The Egyptians did this as Pharaoh commanded.
- 16 When the Israelites failed to meet their quota, the taskmasters seized their infants from their mothers' arms and placed them in the walls of buildings instead of bricks.
- 17 The parents wept as they heard their babies crying from inside the walls.
- 18 Fathers laid their own sons into the walls, covering them with mortar, tears streaming down their faces.

19 This cruelty continued for many days, and no one had compassion on the babies of Israel.
20 In total, 270 infants were killed this way—some placed alive into the walls, others taken out dead.
21 The burden upon Israel in Adikam’s days was heavier than in the days of his father.
22 The Israelites groaned, saying, “When Pharaoh dies, surely his son will lighten our work.”
23 But their labor only grew worse, and they cried out to God in their misery.
24 God heard their cries and remembered His covenant with Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob.
25 He saw their suffering and resolved to deliver them.

Moses Released from Prison

26 Meanwhile, Moses was still imprisoned in Reuel the Midianite’s house, where he had been for ten years. Only Zipporah, Reuel’s daughter, secretly kept him alive with food.
27 At the end of those ten years, the first year of Pharaoh Adikam’s reign,
28 Zipporah said to her father: “No one has checked on the Hebrew man you bound in prison. Let us see if he is still alive.”
29 But Reuel did not know that she had been feeding him.
30 Reuel replied, “Could anyone survive ten years in prison without food?”
31 Zipporah answered, “Surely you have heard of the God of the Hebrews—He is great and does wonders.”
32 “He rescued Abraham from Ur, Isaac from his father’s knife, and Jacob from the angel who wrestled with him.”
33 “He saved this man from the Nile, from Pharaoh’s sword, and from the people of Cush. Surely He can keep him alive even in prison.”
34 Reuel agreed and sent men to check.
35 They found Moses alive, standing in the dungeon, praying and praising the God of his fathers.
36 Reuel ordered him brought out. Moses was shaved, given new clothes, and fed.
37 Afterward he went into Reuel’s garden and prayed to the Lord who had worked wonders for him.

The Staff of God

38 While Moses prayed, he saw a staff planted in the garden.
39 On it was engraved the name of the Lord of Hosts.
40 Moses stretched out his hand and pulled it from the ground as though it were a tree.
41 This was the staff by which God had created the seas, rivers, and all their creatures.

42 After Adam was driven from Eden, he took the staff with him to till the ground.
43 It passed down through Noah to Shem and his descendants, until it came to Abraham.
44 Abraham gave it to Isaac, who gave it to Jacob.
45 Jacob carried it to Padan-aram and later into Egypt, where he gave it to Joseph.
46 After Joseph died, it came into the hands of Reuel the Midianite, who planted it in his garden.
47 Many strong men tried to pull it out to win Zipporah's hand, but none succeeded.
48 The staff remained there until the rightful one came—Moses.
49 When Reuel saw Moses holding the staff, he marveled.
50 So he gave his daughter Zipporah to Moses as his wife.

Key Lessons from Jasher 77

1. **Wicked rulers bring heavy burdens** – Pharaoh Adikam's reign was short, but his cruelty toward Israel was extreme (vv.1–9, 21).
2. **Sin produces cruelty without mercy** – Infants of Israel were slain and built into walls, showing the depth of Egypt's wickedness (vv.14–20).
3. **God remembers His covenant** – In Israel's darkest hour, God heard their cries and remembered His promises (vv.22–25).
4. **God preserves His chosen servant** – Though forgotten in prison, Moses was sustained by God through Zipporah's compassion (vv.26–36).
5. **God's power is passed through His instruments** – The staff of God, from Adam to Moses, showed that God's plan moves through generations (vv.38–48).
6. **God exalts the humble** – Moses, once rejected, became chosen by both God and Reuel to carry His authority (vv.49–50).

Jasher 78 – Crawford Standard Bible

Hadad Becomes King of Edom

- 1 Baal-Chanan son of Achbor, king of Edom, died and was buried in his house in the land of Edom.
- 2 After his death, the children of Esau made Hadad king in his place.
- 3 Hadad reigned over Edom forty-eight years.
- 4 When he became king, he planned to subdue Moab again, as they had been under Edom in the past.
- 5 But the Moabites, hearing this, elected a king from among their brethren and gathered a strong people. They also called upon the children of Ammon to help them.
- 6 When Hadad learned of it, he was afraid and refrained from attacking Moab.

Moses Marries Zipporah

7 In those days, Moses son of Amram, living in Midian, took Zipporah, daughter of Reuel, as his wife.
8 Zipporah walked in the ways of the daughters of Jacob, living righteously as Sarah, Rebekah, Rachel, and Leah.

9 She conceived and bore a son, and Moses called him Gershom, saying, “I was a stranger in a foreign land.” But he did not circumcise him, as Reuel his father-in-law commanded.

10 She conceived again and bore another son. This time his foreskin was circumcised, and he was called Eliezer, for Moses said, “The God of my fathers was my help and delivered me from the sword of Pharaoh.”

Israel’s Suffering in Egypt

11 Pharaoh increased the burdens upon Israel and made their yoke heavier.

12 He decreed, “No more straw shall be given to the Hebrews for bricks—let them gather straw for themselves wherever they can.”

13 Yet the quota of bricks was not reduced. The Egyptians said, “They are idle in their work.”

14 The children of Israel mourned under this oppression. They sighed deeply and cried out to the Lord from the bitterness of their souls.

15 The Lord heard their cries and saw their affliction.

16 He was jealous for His people and His inheritance, and resolved to bring them out of Egypt and give them the land of Canaan as their possession.

Key Lessons from Jasher 78

1. **Nations rise and fall under God’s hand** – Kings come and go, but their strength depends on God’s providence (vv.1–6).
2. **Godly spouses are a blessing** – Zipporah is honored for walking in righteousness like the matriarchs of Israel (vv.7–8).
3. **Names carry testimony** – Gershom’s name testified to Moses’ exile, while Eliezer’s name proclaimed God’s deliverance (vv.9–10).
4. **Oppression cannot silence God’s people** – The more Pharaoh afflicted Israel, the more their cries rose to heaven (vv.11–14).
5. **God hears and acts for His covenant people** – Though years of sorrow passed, the Lord was faithful to His promise to Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob (vv.15–16).

Jasher 79 – Crawford Standard Bible

The Burning Bush

1 In those days, Moses was tending the flock of his father-in-law Reuel the Midianite, beyond the wilderness of Sin. He carried the staff Reuel had given him.

2 One day, a young goat wandered away from the flock. Moses chased after it and came to Mount Horeb, the mountain of God.

3 There, the Lord appeared to him in a bush that was on fire but was not consumed.

4 Moses was amazed at this and came closer. Then the Lord called to him from the fire and told him to go to Egypt, to Pharaoh, and command him to release Israel from slavery.

5 The Lord said, "Return to Egypt, for the men who wanted to kill you are dead. Tell Pharaoh to let My people go."

6 God also showed Moses signs and miracles to perform so that Pharaoh and the Egyptians would believe the Lord had sent him.

Moses Returns to Egypt

7 Moses obeyed God, went back to Reuel, and told him what had happened. Reuel said, "Go in peace."

8 Moses set out for Egypt with his wife and sons. On the way, while staying at an inn, an angel of the Lord confronted him.

9 The angel sought to kill him because Moses had not circumcised his firstborn son, breaking God's covenant with Abraham.

10 Moses had listened to Reuel's advice not to circumcise the boy, so he did not do it.

11 Zipporah saw the angel ready to strike and realized it was because her son Gershom was uncircumcised.

12 She quickly took a sharp stone, circumcised her son, and saved both him and Moses from the angel's hand.

Aaron Sent to Moses

13 That same day, Aaron, the brother of Moses, was in Egypt walking by the river.

14 The Lord appeared to him and said, "Go into the wilderness to meet Moses." Aaron obeyed and met him at the mountain of God, and he kissed him.

15 Aaron then saw Zipporah and her children and asked Moses, "Who are they?"

16 Moses replied, "This is my wife and my sons, whom God gave me in Midian." But Aaron was troubled.

17 He said, "Send them back to her father's house." Moses agreed.

18 So Zipporah and her children returned to Reuel in Midian and stayed there until the Lord delivered Israel out of Egypt.

Moses and Aaron Before the People

19 Moses and Aaron went to Egypt and gathered the people of Israel. They told them all the words of the Lord, and the people rejoiced greatly.

20 The next morning, Moses and Aaron went to Pharaoh's palace with the staff of God in hand.

21 At the gate, two lions were chained with iron. No one could pass unless the king's magicians drew them away by spells.

22 But Moses lifted his staff over the lions, and they released them. Moses and Aaron entered the

palace.

23 The lions even followed them joyfully, like dogs greeting their master.

24 When Pharaoh saw this, he was shocked and afraid, for Moses and Aaron looked like men sent from God.

25 Pharaoh asked, “What do you want?” They answered, “The Lord, God of the Hebrews, has sent us to you, saying, ‘Let My people go, that they may serve Me.’”

26 Pharaoh was terrified and said, “Leave now and return tomorrow.” They agreed.

Pharaoh Consults His Magicians

27 After they left, Pharaoh called Balaam the magician, his sons Jannes and Jambres, and all his wise men.

28 Pharaoh told them what Moses and Aaron had said. They asked, “How did they get past the lions?”

29 Pharaoh replied, “They raised their staff and freed the lions. The lions even rejoiced at them like pets.”

30 Balaam said, “They are magicians like us.”

31 Pharaoh said, “Bring them back tomorrow. We will test them.”

Aaron’s Rod Becomes a Serpent

32 The next morning, Pharaoh called Moses and Aaron. They came with the staff of God.

33 They said, “The Lord God of the Hebrews says, ‘Let My people go, that they may serve Me.’”

34 Pharaoh answered, “How do I know you are God’s messengers? Show me a sign.”

35 Aaron threw down his staff before Pharaoh, and it became a snake.

36 Pharaoh’s magicians also threw down their staffs, and they became snakes.

37 But Aaron’s snake lifted its head and swallowed theirs.

38 Balaam said, “This is nothing new—snakes eat one another.”

39 He challenged them: “Turn your snake back into a rod, and we will do the same. If your rod then swallows ours, we will know your God is real.”

40 Aaron picked up the snake by its tail, and it became a rod again.

41 The magicians did the same, but Aaron’s rod swallowed theirs.

Pharaoh Hardens His Heart

42 When Pharaoh saw this, he called for the records of Egypt’s gods. They brought the books of idols, hoping to find the name of the Lord, but it was not there.

43 Pharaoh said, “I do not see your God’s name in this book, so I do not know Him.”

44 His counselors said, “We have heard the God of the Hebrews is the son of the wise, the son of ancient kings.”

45 Pharaoh said to Moses and Aaron, “I do not know your Lord, and I will not let Israel go.”

46 They replied, “The Lord, the God of all gods, has sent us. He is the God of our ancestors. He says, ‘Let My people go, that they may serve Me.’”

47 They added, “Let us travel three days into the wilderness to sacrifice to Him. If you refuse, He will

punish Egypt with plague or sword.”

48 Pharaoh said, “Tell me of His power.” They answered, “He created the heavens, the earth, the seas, the light, and the darkness. He gives rain, grass, and life to man and beast. He created you in your mother’s womb, gave you breath, and placed you on the throne. He can also take your life back and return you to dust.”

49 Pharaoh grew furious and said, “What god can do this? My river is mine, and I made it for myself.”

50 He drove them out and ordered Israel’s labor to be made even harsher.

Israel’s Suffering

51 Moses and Aaron left Pharaoh and saw the Israelites under heavy oppression.

52 Pharaoh’s overseers forced them into cruel labor, worse than before.

53 The people cried out in sorrow.

54 Moses returned to the Lord and said, “Lord, why have You allowed this evil? Since I came to Pharaoh as You told me, he has only made things worse for Israel.”

55 The Lord said, “You will see. With My strong hand and mighty plagues, Pharaoh will release My people.”

56 So Moses and Aaron stayed among the Israelites in Egypt.

57 Meanwhile, the Egyptians continued to make Israel’s life bitter with heavy slavery.

Key Lessons from Jasher 79

1. **God calls the humble** – Moses was tending sheep when God gave him His mission (vv.1–6).
2. **Obedience to God’s covenant matters** – Neglect of circumcision nearly cost Moses his life (vv.7–12).
3. **God provides support** – Aaron was sent to encourage and help Moses (vv.13–18).
4. **God’s power is greater than human magic** – Aaron’s rod swallowing the magicians’ rods proved the Lord’s supremacy (vv.32–41).
5. **Pride blinds the heart** – Pharaoh refused to know the Lord, even after seeing clear signs (vv.42–50).
6. **Suffering may increase before deliverance** – Israel’s burdens grew worse before God set them free (vv.51–57).
7. **God is faithful to His word** – Though Pharaoh resisted, the Lord promised He would bring His people out with a mighty hand (vv.54–55).

Jasher 80 – Crawford Standard Bible

God Sends Moses Again

1 Two years later, the Lord sent Moses back to Pharaoh to free the children of Israel from Egypt.
2 Moses went to Pharaoh and spoke the words of the Lord, but Pharaoh refused to listen. So the Lord's power was stirred up, and He struck Pharaoh and the Egyptians with great plagues.

The First Plagues

3 By Aaron's hand, God turned all the waters of Egypt into blood — their rivers, streams, and ponds.
4 When Egyptians tried to drink, their pitchers turned to blood. Even the water in their cups became blood.
5 When women kneaded dough or cooked, their food turned the color of blood.
6 Next, the Lord caused frogs to come out of the waters and cover Egypt.
7 When the Egyptians drank, their bellies filled with frogs that squirmed inside them.
8 Even their sweat produced frogs as they lay in bed.
9 Yet the Lord's anger did not turn away, and His hand struck them again.
10 He turned the dust of Egypt into lice, and the lice covered the land two cubits deep.
11 They infested people and animals, even Pharaoh and the queen, and Egypt was greatly distressed.

Swarms of Beasts and Creeping Things

12 But God's anger still did not turn away.
13 He sent wild animals into Egypt, and they destroyed people, beasts, and trees.
14 He sent fiery serpents, scorpions, mice, weasels, and toads.
15 He sent flies, hornets, fleas, bugs, and gnats — swarms of every kind.
16 Reptiles and flying creatures filled the land and tormented the Egyptians.
17 Fleas and flies swarmed into their eyes and ears.
18 Hornets chased them into their houses, but even there they found no refuge.
19 When the Egyptians locked their doors, God sent Sulanuth from the sea.
20 She had arms ten cubits long.
21 She climbed roofs, tore off rafters, and reached inside houses to unlock the doors.
22 Then the swarms of animals poured in and destroyed the Egyptians.

Pestilence and Boils

23 Still the Lord's anger did not turn away.
24 God sent a plague on Egypt's livestock — horses, donkeys, camels, oxen, sheep, and even men.
25 In the morning, the Egyptians found most of their cattle dead.
26 Only one in ten of Egypt's cattle survived, but none of Israel's animals in Goshen were harmed.
27 Then the Lord sent burning sores that covered the Egyptians from head to toe.
28 Their flesh rotted with boils until it was putrid.

Hail and Locusts

29 Yet the Lord's anger did not turn away.

30 He sent a storm of hail that smashed vineyards, fruit trees, and every green plant.

31 Fire mingled with the hail, burning everything in its path.

32 Men, beasts, and even lions died under the storm.

33 Afterward, God sent locusts of every kind — Chasel, Salom, Chargol, and Chagole — to devour what the hail had left.

34 The Egyptians at first rejoiced, catching and salting the locusts for food.

35 But God sent a wind that swept away every locust, even the salted ones, into the Red Sea.

Darkness Over Egypt

36 Then God sent darkness over Egypt and Pathros for three days. No one could see their own hand.

37 During this time, many rebellious Israelites who refused to believe Moses and Aaron died.

38 These had said, "We will not leave Egypt, lest we starve in the wilderness."

39 The Lord struck them in the darkness, and the faithful Israelites buried them secretly, without the Egyptians knowing.

40 The darkness was so thick that anyone standing froze in place, anyone sitting stayed seated, and anyone lying down remained where they were until the three days ended.

The First Passover

41 When the darkness lifted, the Lord told Moses and Aaron to instruct Israel: "Keep the Passover, for tonight I will go through Egypt and strike down all the firstborn of man and beast. When I see the blood of the Passover, I will pass over you."

42 The Israelites obeyed all that the Lord commanded that night.

The Death of the Firstborn

43 At midnight, the Lord struck down all the firstborn of Egypt, from man to beast.

44 Pharaoh and his servants rose in the night to a great cry, for every house had a dead body.

45 Even the carved images of Egypt's firstborn fell from the walls.

46 The bones of earlier firstborn, buried in their homes, were dug up by dogs and cast before the Egyptians.

47 All Egypt cried out in terror.

48 Families wept loudly for their sons and daughters, and the sound of grief spread across the land.

Bathia Confronts Moses

49 Bathia, Pharaoh's daughter, went with the king to find Moses and Aaron. They found them rejoicing with Israel.

50 She said to Moses, "Is this the reward for raising you, that you bring evil upon me and my father's house?"

51 Moses replied, “Did any of the plagues harm you? Did one touch your house?” She answered, “No.”
52 Moses said, “Though you are a firstborn, you will not die. The Lord has spared you.”
53 She replied, “What comfort is that, when my brother Pharaoh and his people perish?”
54 Moses said, “They would not listen to the Lord’s words, and so this judgment came.”

Israel Sent Away

55 Pharaoh approached Moses and Aaron with some Israelites and begged,
56 “Take your people, your sheep, and your oxen — leave nothing behind. Only pray to your God for me.”
57 Moses said, “Though you are your mother’s firstborn, do not fear. The Lord has commanded you to live, so that His power may be shown.”
58 Pharaoh ordered Israel to leave, and the Egyptians urged them out, saying, “We are all dying!”
59 They sent Israel away with riches, sheep, oxen, silver, gold, and garments, fulfilling God’s oath to Abraham.
60 But Israel refused to leave by night. When the Egyptians pressed them, they said, “Are we thieves, that we should sneak out at night?”
61 Instead, they asked the Egyptians for silver, gold, and clothes, and stripped them of wealth.
62 Moses went to the Nile and brought up Joseph’s coffin to carry with them.
63 Each Israelite also carried the coffins of his ancestors and his tribe as they left Egypt.

Key Lessons from Jasher 80

1. **God’s power is unmatched** – No god of Egypt could stop His plagues (vv.1–35).
2. **Sin brings increasing judgment** – Pharaoh’s stubbornness only multiplied Egypt’s suffering (vv.2, 9, 12, 23, 29).
3. **God distinguishes His people** – Israel’s livestock and households were spared while Egypt’s perished (vv.26, 42).
4. **Unbelief is dangerous** – Even some Israelites died because they rejected God’s word (vv.37–39).
5. **God provides salvation through the blood** – The first Passover pointed to deliverance by sacrifice (vv.41–42).
6. **God humbles the proud** – Pharaoh, who once said, “I made the river,” was broken before the Lord (vv.43–48, 55–57).
7. **God keeps His promises** – Israel left with great wealth, as God swore to Abraham (vv.58–63).

Jasher 81 – Crawford Standard Bible

Israel Leaves Egypt

1 The children of Israel left Rameses for Succoth — about six hundred thousand men on foot, not counting women and children.

2 A mixed multitude went with them, along with flocks, herds, and much cattle.

3 Israel had dwelt in Egypt under hard slavery for two hundred and ten years.

4 At the end of that time, the Lord brought them out with a mighty hand.

5 They departed from Goshen and Rameses and camped at Succoth on the fifteenth day of the first month.

6 Meanwhile, the Egyptians buried their firstborn, struck down by the Lord. For three days they mourned and laid them in graves.

7 From Succoth, Israel traveled and camped at Etham, on the edge of the wilderness.

Egyptians Regret and Pursue Israel

8 On the third day after the burials, many Egyptians regretted letting Israel go. They set out to bring them back.

9 They said, “Moses and Aaron told Pharaoh they would go only three days into the wilderness to sacrifice to their God and return.”

10 “Let us rise early and bring them back. If they come willingly, we will trust them. But if not, we will fight them and drag them back with force.”

11 About seven hundred thousand men, led by Pharaoh’s nobles, went out from Egypt that day.

12 They found Israel camped at Pi-hahiroth, eating, drinking, and celebrating the feast of the Lord.

13 The Egyptians said, “You promised to go three days and return. It has now been five days. Why have you not come back to your masters?”

14 Moses and Aaron replied, “The Lord has sworn that we will never return to Egypt. He is bringing us to a land flowing with milk and honey, as He promised our ancestors.”

15 When the Egyptians saw Israel would not listen, they prepared to fight.

16 But the Lord strengthened Israel, and they struck the Egyptians with a severe blow. Many Egyptians died, and the rest fled.

17 Pharaoh’s nobles returned and told him, “Israel will never return. Moses and Aaron told us plainly.”

Pharaoh’s Army Assembles

18 Pharaoh and his people repented of letting Israel go.

19 They said, “What have we done, letting our slaves escape?”

20 The Lord strengthened the Egyptians’ hearts to pursue Israel, for He planned to destroy them in the Red Sea.

21 Pharaoh harnessed his chariot and called all Egypt to arms.

22 No man was left behind except women and children.

23 About one million soldiers marched with Pharaoh.
24 They overtook Israel camped by the sea.
25 Israel looked up, saw the Egyptians coming, and cried out in fear to the Lord.

Israel's Four Responses

26 The people divided into four groups because of fear.
27 The first division — Reuben, Simeon, and Issachar — resolved to throw themselves into the sea.
28 Moses told them, “Do not fear. Stand still and see the salvation of the Lord today.”
29 The second division — Zebulun, Benjamin, and Naphtali — resolved to surrender and return to Egypt.
30 Moses said, “Do not fear. The Egyptians you see today, you will never see again.”
31 The third division — Judah and Joseph — resolved to fight the Egyptians.
32 Moses said, “Stand in your places. The Lord will fight for you, and you must be silent.”
33 The fourth division — Levi, Gad, and Asher — resolved to sneak into the Egyptians' camp to confuse them.
34 Moses said, “Stay where you are and call upon the Lord. He will deliver you.”

The Sea Divided

35 Moses prayed, “O Lord, save Your people whom You brought out of Egypt, so the Egyptians may not boast in their power.”
36 The Lord said, “Why do you cry to Me? Tell Israel to go forward. Lift your rod over the sea, and it will divide.”
37 Moses obeyed and stretched out his rod, and the waters parted.
38 The sea divided into twelve paths, and Israel crossed on dry ground, as if walking on a prepared road.
39 The Lord showed His wonders in Egypt and now at the sea, through Moses and Aaron.
40 When Israel had passed through, the Egyptians pursued them. The waters returned and drowned them all — except Pharaoh.
41 Pharaoh gave thanks to the Lord and believed in Him, so God spared him from perishing with his army.
42 An angel carried him to Nineveh, where he reigned for many years.

The Song of Moses

43 That day, the Lord saved Israel from Egypt. They saw the Egyptians dead and praised the Lord's mighty hand.
44 Moses and the children of Israel sang a song to the Lord, saying:
45 “I will sing to the Lord, for He is highly exalted. The horse and rider He has thrown into the sea.”
(This is recorded in the book of the Law of God.)

Statutes at Marah and Provision in the Wilderness

46 From the sea, Israel journeyed to Marah. There the Lord gave them laws and commands, instructing them to walk in His ways.

47 From Marah they went to Elim, where there were twelve springs and seventy palm trees. They camped there.

48 From Elim they entered the wilderness of Sin on the fifteenth day of the second month after leaving Egypt.

49 There the Lord gave them manna, bread from heaven, which fell each day.

50 Israel ate manna for forty years, until they entered Canaan.

51 They journeyed from Sin to Alush, and from Alush to Rephidim.

Amalek Attacks

52 At Rephidim, Amalek son of Eliphaz (son of Esau) came with 801,000 men, magicians, and conjurers to fight Israel.

53 The battle was fierce, but the Lord delivered Amalek into the hands of Moses, Joshua son of Nun, and the people.

54 Israel struck Amalek with the sword, though the fight was very hard.

55 The Lord said to Moses, “Write this as a memorial in a book and give it to Joshua. Tell Israel: When you come into Canaan, erase the memory of Amalek from under heaven.”

56 Moses wrote, “Remember what Amalek did to you when you came out of Egypt.

57 He attacked your stragglers, those who were weak and weary.”

58 “When the Lord gives you rest in your inheritance, blot out Amalek’s memory. Do not forget.”

59 “Whoever shows pity to Amalek or his descendants, I will cut him off.”

60 Moses recorded all these words in a book.

61 He commanded Israel concerning all these matters.

62 And the children of Israel received the charge to remember and obey the word of the Lord.

Key Lessons from Jasher 81

1. **God is faithful to His timing** – After 210 years, He brought Israel out with power (vv.1–7).
2. **Fear leads to division** – Israel split into four groups, but only trust in the Lord brought deliverance (vv.26–34).
3. **God delivers miraculously** – He divided the sea and destroyed Egypt’s army (vv.35–42).
4. **Salvation leads to worship** – Israel sang to the Lord for His mighty victory (vv.43–45).
5. **God provides for His people** – Water at Elim and manna from heaven showed His daily care (vv.46–50).
6. **The enemy attacks the weak** – Amalek struck the feeble, but God declared His eternal judgment against them (vv.52–59).

7. **God's people must remember** – Written memorials keep God's acts and commands before every generation (vv.55–62).

Jasher 82 – Crawford Standard Bible

Reuel Visits Moses

- 1 The children of Israel left Rephidim and camped in the wilderness of Sinai, in the third month after leaving Egypt.
2 At that time, Reuel the Midianite, Moses' father-in-law, came with Zipporah and her two sons, for he had heard of the wonders the Lord had done for Israel in delivering them from Egypt.
3 Reuel came to Moses at the mountain of God.
4 Moses went out with honor to meet him, and all Israel was with him.
5 Reuel and his children stayed with Israel many days, and from that time Reuel knew the Lord.

The Ten Commandments

- 6 In the third month, on the sixth day, the Lord gave Israel the Ten Commandments on Mount Sinai.
7 All Israel heard the commandments and rejoiced greatly in the Lord.
8 The glory of the Lord rested on the mountain, and He called Moses into the cloud. Moses went up.
9 He stayed there forty days and nights, eating no bread and drinking no water, while the Lord taught him statutes and judgments for Israel.
10 The Lord Himself wrote the Ten Commandments on two stone tablets and gave them to Moses.
11 After forty days and nights, the Lord gave Moses the tablets, written with His own finger.

The Golden Calf

- 12 But when Israel saw Moses delayed, they gathered around Aaron and said, "We don't know what happened to Moses. Make us a god to lead us."
13 Aaron feared the people and told them to bring gold. He melted it down and made a golden calf.
14 The Lord said to Moses on the mountain, "Go down, for the people have corrupted themselves. They have made an idol and bowed to it. Leave Me, that I may destroy them, for they are stubborn."
15 But Moses prayed for the people, pleading for mercy. Then he descended with the two tablets in his hands.
16 When he saw the calf, his anger burned, and he smashed the tablets at the foot of the mountain.
17 He burned the calf, ground it to powder, scattered it on water, and made Israel drink it.
18 About three thousand men died by the sword for worshipping the calf.
19 The next day Moses told the people, "I will go back up to the Lord. Perhaps I can make atonement for your sin."

Moses Intercedes Again

20 Moses returned to the Lord for forty days and nights, pleading for Israel.

21 The Lord heard his prayer and showed mercy.

22 The Lord told Moses, “Cut two new tablets of stone, and I will write the commandments again.”

23 Moses obeyed, cut the tablets, and went up Mount Sinai.

24 The Lord wrote the commandments again and gave them to Moses.

25 Moses stayed with the Lord another forty days and nights, receiving further laws and instructions.

26 The Lord commanded him to tell Israel to build a sanctuary where His name would dwell.

27 The Lord showed Moses the design of the sanctuary and its vessels.

28 At the end of the forty days, Moses came down with the tablets in his hands.

The Tabernacle Commanded

29 Moses told Israel all the Lord’s words — laws, statutes, judgments, and the command to build a sanctuary.

30 The people rejoiced greatly and said, “We will do all that the Lord has spoken.”

31 They rose up as one and brought generous offerings for the sanctuary.

32 Each man gave gold, silver, brass, and whatever he had for the work of the Lord’s house.

33 Skilled craftsmen and wise-hearted men came forward to make the sanctuary and its furnishings, exactly as the Lord had shown Moses.

34 For five months they worked until the tabernacle was complete.

35 They brought everything — the sanctuary and its furniture — to Moses, just as the Lord had commanded.

36 Moses inspected the work and saw that they had done it faithfully.

37 And Moses blessed the people for the work of their hands.

Key Lessons from Jasher 82

1. **God confirms His covenant** – The Ten Commandments given at Sinai marked Israel as God’s chosen people (vv.6–11).
2. **Idolatry brings judgment** – The golden calf cost Israel dearly, with three thousand lives lost (vv.12–18).
3. **Prayer matters** – Moses’ intercession turned away God’s wrath and brought forgiveness (vv.15–23).
4. **God restores after failure** – He rewrote the commandments and renewed His covenant (vv.24–28).
5. **Worship requires obedience** – The sanctuary was built exactly as God commanded, not according to human ideas (vv.29–36).

6. **God blesses faithful service** – Moses blessed the people because they gave willingly and worked wholeheartedly (vv.36–37).

Jasher 83 – Crawford Standard Bible

The Consecration of Aaron and His Sons

- 1 In the twelfth month, on the twenty-third day, Moses took Aaron and his sons, clothed them in their garments, and anointed them as the Lord had commanded. He also presented the offerings that the Lord required that day.
- 2 Moses told Aaron and his sons, “For seven days you must remain at the entrance of the tabernacle, as the Lord has commanded.”
- 3 Aaron and his sons obeyed and remained at the door of the tabernacle for seven days.

The Sanctuary Completed

- 4 On the eighth day, the first day of the first month in the second year after leaving Egypt, Moses set up the sanctuary. He placed all the furniture and arranged everything just as the Lord commanded.
- 5 Aaron and his sons brought burnt offerings and sin offerings for themselves and for Israel.
- 6 But Nadab and Abihu, Aaron’s sons, brought unauthorized fire before the Lord, which He had not commanded. Fire went out from the Lord and consumed them, and they died before Him.

Offerings for the Dedication

- 7 When the sanctuary was completed, the princes of Israel began bringing offerings for the dedication of the altar.
- 8 Each prince brought his offering on a separate day for twelve days.
- 9 Each offering was the same: one silver dish weighing 130 shekels, one silver bowl of 70 shekels, both filled with fine flour mixed with oil for a grain offering.
- 10 One golden spoon weighing ten shekels, filled with incense.
- 11 One young bull, one ram, one year-old lamb for a burnt offering.
- 12 One goat for a sin offering.
- 13 And for the peace offering: two oxen, five rams, five goats, and five lambs.
- 14 Each of the twelve princes offered these things, one per day.

Israel Keeps the Passover and the Census

- 15 On the thirteenth day of the month, Moses commanded Israel to observe the Passover.
- 16 They kept it on the fourteenth day as the Lord had commanded.
- 17 In the second month, on the first day, the Lord said to Moses,
- 18 “Take a census of the men of Israel twenty years and older, you and Aaron with the twelve princes.”
- 19 Moses obeyed, and they numbered the people in the wilderness of Sinai.
- 20 The total was 603,550 men, twenty years and older.

21 The tribe of Levi was not counted among them.

22 The number of all Israel's males one month and older was 22,273.

23 The Levites numbered 22,000.

24 Moses appointed the priests and Levites to their duties in serving the tabernacle, as the Lord commanded.

The People Complain for Meat

25 On the twentieth day of the month, the cloud lifted from the tabernacle.

26 Israel journeyed three days into the wilderness of Paran. But there they provoked the Lord by demanding meat.

27 The Lord gave them meat for a month.

28 Yet His anger burned against them, and He struck them with a great plague. Many died and were buried there.

29 They named the place *Kibroth Hattaavah* — “the graves of craving” — because there they buried those who lusted for meat.

30 From there they camped at Hazeroth in the wilderness of Paran.

Miriam's Leprosy

31 While at Hazeroth, Miriam spoke against Moses. The anger of the Lord burned, and she became leprous, white as snow.

32 She was put outside the camp for seven days until she was healed and restored.

33 Afterward, Israel moved on and camped at the edge of the wilderness of Paran.

The Spies Sent into Canaan

34 The Lord told Moses to send twelve men, one from each tribe, to spy out Canaan.

35 They searched the land from the wilderness of Zin to Rehob, near Hamath.

36 After forty days they returned. Ten of the spies gave a bad report, saying, “The land devours its people. It would be better for us to return to Egypt.”

37 But Joshua son of Nun and Caleb son of Jephunneh said, “The land is very good. If the Lord delights in us, He will give it to us — a land flowing with milk and honey.”

38 Yet Israel listened to the ten and not to Joshua and Caleb.

God's Judgment on Israel

39 The Lord heard their murmuring and swore in His anger:

40 “Not one man of this wicked generation, from twenty years old and up, will see the land I promised — except Caleb and Joshua.”

41 “Your children will enter and possess the land, but you will wander in the wilderness forty years until this generation dies out.”

42 So the Lord condemned them to wander, because they refused to follow Him.

43 Israel stayed long in the wilderness of Paran, then journeyed toward the Red Sea by another route.

Key Lessons from Jasher 83

1. **God demands holiness from His priests** – Nadab and Abihu died because they brought strange fire (vv.6).
2. **Obedience in worship matters** – The princes' offerings were done as God prescribed, not according to human invention (vv.7–14).
3. **God knows His people** – The census showed His care in numbering Israel and assigning duties (vv.17–24).
4. **Lust brings judgment** – Israel's craving for meat led to plague and graves of craving (vv.25–29).
5. **God disciplines leaders too** – Miriam was struck with leprosy for speaking against Moses (vv.31–32).
6. **Faith sees promise; fear sees defeat** – Caleb and Joshua saw God's goodness, while the ten spies spread fear (vv.34–38).
7. **Rebellion delays blessing** – Because of unbelief, Israel wandered forty years before entering the Promised Land (vv.39–43).

Jasher 84 – Crawford Standard Bible

Korah's Rebellion

1 Korah son of Jetzer, son of Kohath, son of Levi, gathered men from Israel and rose up against Moses, Aaron, and the congregation.

2 The Lord was angry, and the earth opened its mouth and swallowed them — their families, houses, and all who followed Korah.

Wandering by Mount Seir

3 After this, God led Israel to circle around Mount Seir for a long time.

4 The Lord said to Moses, "Do not fight the children of Esau, for I will not give you even a footstep of their land. I have given Mount Seir to Esau as his inheritance."

5 Long ago, Esau fought against the children of Seir, and the Lord delivered Seir into his hand. Esau's descendants dwell there to this day.

6 The Lord said, "Do not fight Esau your brothers. Buy food and water from them with money."

7 Israel obeyed the word of the Lord.

8 They circled the wilderness near Mount Sinai and Mount Seir for nineteen years without troubling Esau.

Sihon Defeats Moab

9 In the fourteenth year after leaving Egypt, Latinus king of Chittim died in the forty-fifth year of his reign.

10 He was buried in his city, and Abimnas reigned after him for thirty-eight years.

11 After nineteen years, Israel passed the border of Moab.

12 The Lord said, “Do not fight Moab or besiege them, for I will give you nothing of their land.”

13 Israel obeyed, passing by Moab for nineteen years without conflict.

14 In the thirty-sixth year, the Lord stirred the heart of Sihon king of the Amorites to wage war against Moab.

15 Sihon sent for Beor son of Janeas and his son Balaam, counselors from Mesopotamia, to curse Moab.

16 They came and cursed Moab before Sihon, king of the Amorites.

17 Then Sihon fought Moab, defeated them, killed their king, and took their land.

18 He captured Heshbon and placed his princes there.

19 So Beor and Balaam spoke in parable: “Come to Heshbon; let Sihon’s city be built. Woe to you, Moab! People of Chemosh, you are destroyed!” (as written in the Book of the Law of God).

20 Sihon enslaved many Moabites, sons and daughters, and returned to his land.

21 He gave silver and gold to Beor and Balaam, who went back to Mesopotamia.

Israel at Kadesh

22 Israel then traveled by the wilderness of Moab and camped in Edom’s territory.

23 In the fortieth year, in the first month, the people stayed at Kadesh in the wilderness of Zin.

24 There Miriam died and was buried.

25 Moses sent messengers to Hadad king of Edom: “Thus says your brother Israel: Let us pass through your land. We will not touch fields or vineyards, nor drink water from wells. We will stay on the king’s road.”

26 But Edom replied, “You shall not pass.” He came out with a mighty army to oppose them.

27 So Israel turned away and did not fight, for the Lord had commanded, “Do not fight Esau.”

28 The people moved on from Kadesh and camped at Mount Hor.

The Death of Aaron

29 The Lord said to Moses, “Tell Aaron he will die here, for he will not enter the land I am giving Israel.”

30 In the fortieth year, in the fifth month, on the first day, Aaron went up Mount Hor at the Lord’s command.

31 He died there at 123 years old.

32 Israel mourned for Aaron, as the Lord appointed Eleazar his son to serve as priest in his place.

Key Lessons from Jasher 84

1. **Rebellion against God's order brings judgment** – Korah and his followers perished by the earth's opening (vv.1–2).
2. **God establishes boundaries** – Israel was forbidden to fight Esau and Moab, for their inheritance came from God (vv.4–13, 25–27).
3. **Nations rise and fall under God's hand** – Moab fell to Sihon, and even kings like Latinus died under the Lord's timing (vv.9–20).
4. **Idolatry cannot save** – Chemosh, the god of Moab, could not protect his people (vv.18–19).
5. **God disciplines even His leaders** – Miriam died, and Aaron was barred from entering Canaan, showing God's holiness (vv.24, 29–31).
6. **Faithful service passes on** – Aaron died, but the priesthood continued through Eleazar, proving God's covenant endures (v.32).

Jasher 85 – Crawford Standard Bible

The Threat of King Arad

1 King Arad the Canaanite, who lived in the south, heard that Israel was coming by the road the spies had used, and he prepared his army to fight them.

2 Israel was very afraid because his army was large and strong, and they even thought about going back to Egypt.

3 They turned back three days' journey to Maseroth Beni Jaakon because of their fear.

4 They stayed there for thirty days, unwilling to move forward.

5 But the Levites, jealous for the Lord's honor, rose up and fought against their own brethren, killing many, and forcing the people to return toward Mount Hor.

6 When they returned, King Arad was still preparing for battle.

7 Israel prayed and vowed: "Lord, if You deliver this people into our hands, we will destroy their cities completely."

8 The Lord heard, gave them victory, and Israel destroyed them and their cities. The place was called *Hormah*.

Victory over Sihon

9 Israel journeyed from Mount Hor to Oboth, then to Ije-abarim, at the border of Moab.

10 They asked Moab for passage through their land, but Moab refused, fearing Israel would do to them as Sihon king of the Amorites had done.

11 The Lord told Israel not to fight Moab, so they passed around them.

12 Israel camped on the other side of the Arnon, on Moab's border, near the Amorites.
13 They sent messengers to Sihon king of the Amorites:
14 "Let us pass through your land by the king's highway. We will not touch your fields or vineyards."
15 But Sihon refused. He gathered his people and fought Israel at Jahaz.
16 The Lord delivered Sihon into Israel's hand, and they struck him and his people with the sword, avenging Moab.
17 Israel took his land from Arnon to Jabbok, up to the Ammonite border.
18 They took all his cities and lived in them.
19 They wanted to attack Ammon next.
20 But the Lord said, "Do not fight Ammon. I will give you none of their land." So Israel obeyed.

Og King of Bashan

21 Israel went toward Bashan, and Og the king came out with his strong army to fight them.
22 Og was a giant, very powerful, but his son Naaron was said to be even stronger.
23 Og thought in his heart, "I will crush Israel all at once without a sword."
24 He climbed Mount Jahaz, took a huge stone three *parsa* in length, and put it on his head to throw upon Israel's camp.
25 But the angel of the Lord struck the stone, splitting it, and it fell on Og's neck, knocking him down.
26 The Lord told Israel, "Do not be afraid. I have given him, his people, and his land into your hand. Do to him as you did to Sihon."
27 Moses went with a small band of Israelites and struck Og on his ankles with a staff, and Og died.
28 Israel pursued his people and destroyed them until none remained.
29 Moses sent men to spy out Jaazer.
30 They trusted in the Lord, attacked the city, and drove out the Amorites.
31 Israel took Jaazer and its villages.
32 They captured the land of both Amorite kings, sixty cities from Arnon to Mount Hermon.
33 Israel camped in the plains of Moab, across from Jericho.

Balak and Balaam

34 Moab heard what Israel had done to Sihon and Og, and they were terrified.
35 The elders of Moab said, "If these mighty kings could not stand against Israel, how can we? We refused them passage, and now they will surely destroy us."
36 Moab was distressed and held council.
37 They chose Balak son of Zippor, a wise man, and made him king.
38 Balak sought peace with Midian, though they had been enemies since the days of Hadad king of Edom.
39 Midian agreed, and their elders came to Moab to plan together.
40 The leaders of both nations asked, "How can we save ourselves from Israel?"
41 They said, "Israel consumes everything around them like an ox eats grass. They destroyed the Amorite kings — how can we survive?"
42 Midian's elders said, "When Sihon defeated you, he used Balaam son of Beor to curse you. That's

why he prevailed. Send for him again.”

43 Moab agreed and decided to hire Balaam.

44 Balak sent messengers:

45 “A people has come out of Egypt. They cover the face of the land and now camp near me.

46 Come and curse them, so I may fight and drive them out. I know whoever you bless is blessed, and whoever you curse is cursed.”

47 Balaam came to Balak.

48 But the Lord told him, “Do not curse this people, for they are blessed.”

49 Though Balak urged him daily, Balaam would not disobey the Lord.

50 Finally, Balak gave up and returned home. Balaam also went back to his land, then on to Midian.

Israel’s Sin with Moab

51 Israel camped at Shittim by the Jordan.

52 There they began committing immorality with the daughters of Moab.

53 Moab camped opposite Israel.

54 The Moabites dressed their women in gold, silver, and fine clothes, and sat them at their tent doors to entice Israel.

55 Every man in Moab placed his wife or daughter at the entrance of the tent, hoping to lure the Israelites.

56 Israel saw them and turned to them, coveting the women.

57 When a Hebrew spoke to a Moabite woman, the men of her family would say, “We are relatives, descendants of Lot and Abraham’s brother. Stay with us, eat our bread, and join our sacrifices.”

58 The Hebrew was persuaded, sat with them, and ate their sacrifices.

59 They gave him wine until he was drunk, then set a woman before him, and he committed sin with her.

60 This happened to many, as Moab enticed Israel with flattery and lust.

61 The Lord’s anger burned, and He sent a plague that killed 24,000 Israelites.

62 Zimri son of Salu, a leader from Simeon, even took Cosbi, daughter of Zur king of Midian, and sinned with her publicly.

63 Phinehas son of Eleazar, grandson of Aaron, saw it, took a spear, and killed them both. The plague stopped.

Key Lessons from Jasher 85

1. **Fear leads to rebellion** – Israel wanted to turn back to Egypt when threatened, showing unbelief (vv.2–4).
2. **Zeal for God brings discipline** – The Levites defended God’s honor against compromise (v.5).
3. **Prayer and vows move God’s hand** – Israel’s prayer led to victory at Hormah (vv.7–8).

4. **God sets boundaries of conquest** – He forbade Israel to fight Moab and Ammon, but gave them victory over Sihon and Og (vv.11, 20, 26).
5. **God's power over giants** – Og's great strength could not stand before the Lord (vv.23–27).
6. **The enemy uses spiritual warfare** – Balak sought Balaam's curses, showing how nations turn to sorcery against God's people (vv.34–49).
7. **Immorality brings God's wrath** – Israel fell into sin with Moabite women, bringing a deadly plague (vv.52–61).
8. **Zeal stops judgment** – Phinehas' bold action ended the plague, showing that God honors holy zeal (vv.62–63).

Jasher 86 – Crawford Standard Bible

The New Census

- 1 After the plague, the Lord spoke to Moses and Eleazar son of Aaron the priest:
- 2 “Count all the men of Israel twenty years old and older, everyone able to go to war.”
- 3 Moses and Eleazar counted them by families, and the total number was 700,730.
- 4 The Levites, counted from one month old and up, were 23,000.
- 5 None of those counted earlier in the wilderness of Sinai remained alive, for the Lord had said they would die in the wilderness. Only Caleb son of Jephunneh and Joshua son of Nun survived.

Israel's Vengeance on Midian

- 6 The Lord said to Moses, “Call Israel to take vengeance on Midian for leading them into sin.”
- 7 Moses chose 12,000 men, one thousand from each tribe, and sent them against Midian.
- 8 They fought and killed every male, including the five princes of Midian. They also killed Balaam son of Beor with the sword.
- 9 Israel captured the women, children, and cattle, and took all the wealth of Midian.
- 10 They brought the spoil and captives to Moses and Eleazar at the plains of Moab.
- 11 Moses, Eleazar, and the leaders of Israel went out to meet them with joy.
- 12 They divided the spoil, and Israel was avenged on Midian for what had been done against their brothers.

Key Lessons from Jasher 86

1. **God's word always comes true** – Every man from the first census, except Joshua and Caleb, died in the wilderness as God said (vv.3–5).
2. **God calls His people to holiness** – The Midianites led Israel into sin, and God required judgment against them (vv.6–7).

3. **Sin has consequences** – Balaam, who sought to curse Israel, died by the sword (v.8).
4. **God gives His people victory** – Israel defeated Midian completely and took great spoil (vv.9–12).
5. **Obedience brings closure** – By carrying out the Lord’s command, Israel found justice for the wrong done to them (v.12).

Jasher 87 – Crawford Standard Bible

Joshua Commissioned

- 1 The Lord said to Moses, “Your days are coming to an end. Take Joshua son of Nun, your servant, and bring him to the tabernacle, and I will command him.” Moses obeyed.
- 2 The Lord appeared in the tabernacle in a pillar of cloud, which stood at the entrance.
- 3 The Lord said to Joshua, “Be strong and courageous. You will lead Israel into the land I swore to give them, and I will be with you.”
- 4 Moses also said to Joshua, “Be strong and courageous. You will cause Israel to inherit the land. The Lord will be with you; He will not leave or forsake you. Do not be afraid or discouraged.”

Moses’ Final Instructions

- 5 Moses called all Israel and said, “You have seen all the good the Lord has done for you in the wilderness.
- 6 Keep every word of His law. Walk in His ways. Do not turn aside to the right or to the left from His commands.
- 7 I have taught you statutes, judgments, and laws for the land the Lord is giving you.
- 8 The way of the Lord and His laws are written in the Book of the Law of God, which He gave you through me.”

The Death of Moses

- 9 When Moses finished speaking to Israel, the Lord said, “Go up Mount Abarim and die there. Be gathered to your people as Aaron your brother was.”
 - 10 Moses went up as the Lord commanded and died there in Moab in the fortieth year after Israel left Egypt.
 - 11 Israel wept for Moses in the plains of Moab for thirty days, until the days of mourning were complete.
-

Key Lessons from Jasher 87

1. **Leadership passes on under God's command** – Joshua was chosen and strengthened to lead Israel (vv.1–4).
2. **God's Word is the guide** – Moses reminded Israel to keep the law and walk in God's ways (vv.5–8).
3. **God keeps His promises** – As Aaron had died, so Moses also was gathered to his people, just as the Lord had said (vv.9–10).
4. **The people honor faithful leaders** – Israel mourned Moses for thirty days, showing gratitude for his life of service (v.11).

Jasher 88 – Crawford Standard Bible

Joshua Takes Command

- 1 After Moses died, the Lord spoke to Joshua son of Nun.
- 2 He said, "Get up and cross the Jordan River into the land I promised to Israel. You will lead them to inherit it.
- 3 Everywhere you set your foot will belong to you—from the wilderness to Lebanon, and from the great Euphrates River to your western border.
- 4 No one will be able to stand against you all your life. Just as I was with Moses, I will be with you. Be strong and courageous, and carefully follow the law Moses gave you. Do not turn from it, and you will succeed."

Joshua Prepares the People

- 5 Joshua told Israel's officers, "Go through the camp and tell everyone, 'Get your food ready. In three days we will cross the Jordan and take the land.'"
- 6 The officers obeyed and gave the command, and the people followed.
- 7 Then Joshua sent two men to spy out Jericho. They went and scouted the city.
- 8 After seven days they returned and told Joshua, "The Lord has given us the land. The people here are terrified of us."

Crossing the Jordan

- 9 Joshua rose early with all Israel and left Shittim. At eighty-two years old, Joshua crossed the Jordan with the nation.
- 10 On the tenth day of the first month, they camped at Gilgal on the east side of Jericho.
- 11 There they celebrated the Passover on the fourteenth day, as Moses had written.
- 12 The next day the manna stopped, and they began to eat the crops of Canaan.

The Fall of Jericho

13 Jericho was tightly shut up; no one went in or out.

14 On the first day of the second month, the Lord said, “I have given Jericho into your hands. March around the city once a day for six days with all your fighting men.

15 The priests will blow the trumpets. On the seventh day, when you hear the long blast, everyone must shout, and the walls will collapse. Then go straight in and take the city.”

16 Joshua obeyed the Lord.

17 On the seventh day, they marched around Jericho seven times. The priests blew their trumpets.

18 Joshua said, “Shout! The Lord has given us the city!

19 Do not touch anything cursed, or you will bring trouble on Israel.

20 All the silver, gold, bronze, and iron belong to the Lord’s treasury.”

21 The trumpets sounded, the people shouted, and the walls of Jericho fell flat. Israel charged straight in, destroying every man, woman, child, and animal with the sword.

22 They burned the city but saved the silver, gold, bronze, and iron for the Lord.

23 Joshua declared, “Cursed is anyone who rebuilds Jericho. He will lay its foundation at the cost of his firstborn and set up its gates at the cost of his youngest.”

Achan’s Sin and Israel’s Defeat at Ai

24 But Achan, son of Carmi, secretly took some of the forbidden items and hid them in his tent. The Lord’s anger burned against Israel.

25 After Jericho’s destruction, Joshua sent men to spy out Ai.

26 They returned and said, “Don’t send everyone—only about three thousand soldiers. The city is small.”

27 Joshua sent three thousand, but Ai struck down thirty-six men. Israel fled in defeat.

28 The hearts of Israel melted in fear.

29 Joshua tore his clothes, fell on his face before the Lord, and put dust on his head with the elders.

30 He cried, “Lord, why did You bring us here just to be defeated? Now all the Canaanites will hear and destroy us!”

31 But the Lord said, “Get up! Israel has sinned and stolen what was devoted to destruction. Unless you remove it, I will not be with you.”

Judgment on Achan

32 Joshua gathered the people, and by the Lord’s direction, the tribe of Judah was chosen, and then Achan son of Carmi.

33 Joshua said, “My son, confess what you did.”

34 Achan answered, “I saw a fine robe from Babylon, two hundred shekels of silver, and a gold bar. I wanted them, so I hid them in my tent.”

35 Joshua sent men to retrieve the items. They brought them back.

36 Joshua took Achan, his family, and his belongings to the Valley of Achor.

37 Israel stoned them and burned them with fire. A great pile of stones was raised, and the Lord's anger was turned away.

Victory Over Ai

38 The Lord said, "Don't be afraid. I have given you Ai, its king, and its people. This time you may keep the livestock and plunder. Set an ambush behind the city."

39 Joshua chose thirty thousand warriors and sent them to ambush Ai.

40 He told them, "We will pretend to flee, and when they chase us, rise up and capture the city."

41 Israel fought Ai, and the men of Ai pursued, leaving their city unprotected.

42 The ambush rose up, entered Ai, and set it on fire.

43 When Ai's men saw the smoke, they were trapped—Israel attacked from both sides.

44 Not one survived.

45 Israel captured the king of Ai and hanged him on a tree.

46 Twelve thousand men and women of Ai were killed.

47 Only the cattle and spoil were taken, as the Lord said.

The Gibeonite Deception

48 The kings of Canaan heard what happened to Jericho and Ai, and they united against Israel.

49 But the people of Gibeon feared Israel and tricked them.

50 They came pretending to be from a distant land and asked Joshua to make peace.

51 Israel made a covenant with them and swore by the Lord, only later discovering they lived nearby.

52 Because of the oath, Israel did not kill them but made them woodcutters and water carriers.

53 Joshua asked, "Why did you deceive us?"

54 They replied, "We heard of what you did to the Amorite kings and feared for our lives."

55 Joshua made them servants for Israel from that day forward.

The Defeat of the Five Kings

56 Adonizedek, king of Jerusalem, called four other Amorite kings to attack Gibeon.

57 They gathered their armies like the sand on the seashore.

58 The Gibeonites sent word to Joshua: "Come quickly! The Amorite kings are attacking us!"

59 Joshua marched from Gilgal with Israel's warriors and struck the kings in a great battle.

60 The Lord threw them into confusion, and Israel chased them down.

61 As they fled, God sent a storm of huge hailstones from heaven, killing more than Israel's swords.

The Sun Stands Still

62 Joshua prayed before Israel, "Sun, stand still over Gibeon! Moon, stay in the valley of Ajalon!"

63 And the Lord answered—the sun stood still, and the moon stopped until Israel defeated their enemies.

64 The sun delayed its setting for nearly a full day.

65 There has never been a day like it before or after, when the Lord listened to the voice of a man. The Lord Himself fought for Israel.

Key Lessons from Jasher 88

1. God equips new leaders – Joshua was chosen to carry on Moses’ mission (vv.1–4).
2. Obedience brings victory – Jericho fell because Israel followed God’s exact instructions (vv.13–21).
3. Hidden sin brings defeat – Achan’s greed cost lives and delayed victory (vv.24–37).
4. God gives second chances – After judgment, Israel conquered Ai with God’s strategy (vv.38–47).
5. Be wise in making covenants – The Gibeonites deceived Israel, but their oath had to be honored (vv.48–55).
6. God fights for His people – From hailstones to holding back the sun, the Lord defended Israel (vv.56–65).

Jasher 89 – Crawford Standard Bible

Joshua’s Song of Victory

1 On the day the Lord handed the Amorites over to Joshua and Israel, Joshua sang this song in the sight of all Israel:

2 “Lord, You have done mighty things and performed great deeds. Who can compare with You? My lips will sing to Your name.

3 You are my goodness, my fortress, my high tower. I will sing a new song of thanksgiving to You, for You are the strength of my salvation.

4 All the kings of the earth will praise You. The princes of the world will sing to You. The children of Israel will rejoice in Your salvation and sing of Your power.

5 We trusted in You, O Lord. We said, ‘You are our God,’ for You were our shelter and strong tower against our enemies.

6 We cried out to You and were not ashamed. We trusted in You and You delivered us. When we cried to You, You heard our voice. You saved our lives from the sword, showed us grace, gave us salvation, and filled our hearts with strength.

7 You went out to save us. With Your arm You redeemed Your people. You answered us from Your holy heavens and saved us from tens of thousands.

8 The sun and moon stood still in the sky. In Your wrath You stood against our oppressors and brought judgment on them.

9 The princes of the earth rose up, and the kings of the nations gathered. They could not stand before Your presence. They longed for battle but were crushed.

10 You rose against them in Your anger, poured out Your wrath, destroyed them in fury, and wiped them out.

11 Nations were consumed in Your fury. Kingdoms fell by Your wrath. You wounded kings on the day of Your anger.

12 You poured out Your fury on them, seized them in wrath, turned their sins back on them, and cut them off in their wickedness.

13 They laid traps but fell into them. Their feet were caught in the nets they themselves set.

14 Your hand was ready against every enemy who boasted, 'By our sword we have taken the land, by our arm we dwell in the city.' You filled their faces with shame, cast their pride down to the ground, terrified them in Your wrath, and destroyed them in anger.

15 The earth trembled at the sound of Your storm. You did not spare their lives from death but brought them down to the grave.

16 You chased them in Your storm and consumed them in Your whirlwind. You turned their rain into hail. They fell into deep pits and could not rise.

17 Their dead bodies were thrown out like garbage in the streets.

18 They were consumed and destroyed in Your anger, but You saved Your people with great power.

19 So our hearts rejoice in You. Our souls celebrate Your salvation.

20 Our tongues will tell of Your strength. We will sing and praise Your wonderful works.

21 You saved us from our enemies. You delivered us from those who rose against us. You destroyed them before us and placed them under our feet.

22 So will all Your enemies perish, O Lord. The wicked will be like chaff driven by the wind, but Your beloved will be like trees planted by streams of water."

The Five Kings in the Cave

23 Joshua and Israel returned to camp at Gilgal after defeating all the kings so that none were left alive.

24 But the five kings fled on foot and hid in a cave. Joshua searched for them in the battlefield but did not find them.

25 Later Joshua was told, "The kings have been found—they are hiding in a cave."

26 Joshua said, "Place guards at the entrance so they cannot escape." And Israel did as he commanded.

27 Then Joshua called the officers of battle and said, “Put your feet on the necks of these kings. This is what the Lord will do to all your enemies.”

28 Afterward Joshua ordered the kings to be killed and their bodies thrown into the cave, with large stones rolled against the entrance.

Conquests of Joshua

29 Joshua and Israel marched to Makkedah and struck it with the sword.

30 He destroyed everyone in the city, treating its king as he had done to Jericho.

31 From there he went to Libnah, fought it, and the Lord gave it into his hand. Joshua struck it and its king just as he had done to Jericho.

32 From Libnah he went to Lachish. Horam king of Gaza came to help Lachish, but Joshua defeated him and his people until none remained.

33 Joshua took Lachish and destroyed it as he had done to Libnah.

34 From there he went to Eglon and struck it with the sword, destroying the people.

35 Then he moved to Hebron, captured it, destroyed it, and from there marched to Debir, which he also destroyed completely.

36 He left no survivors, treating it and its king as he had done to Jericho.

37 Joshua struck all the Amorite kings from Kadesh-barnea to Gaza and took their land, for the Lord fought for Israel.

38 Then Joshua and Israel returned to camp at Gilgal.

The Alliance Against Israel

39 When Jabin king of Hazor heard what Joshua had done to the Amorite kings, he sent word to Jobab king of Madon, Laban king of Shimron, Jephah king of Achshaph, and the other Amorite kings:

40 “Come quickly and help us fight Israel before they destroy us as they destroyed the other kings.”

41 Seventeen kings and their armies gathered at the waters of Merom. Their people were as numerous as sand on the seashore, with countless horses and chariots, ready to fight Israel.

42 But the Lord said to Joshua, “Do not be afraid. Tomorrow I will hand them all over to you. You must cripple their horses and burn their chariots.”

43 Joshua and his warriors surprised them, and the Lord delivered them into Israel’s hands.

44 Israel pursued them until none were left alive, just as the Lord had commanded.

45 Joshua then turned to Hazor, destroyed it, and burned it with fire. From there he attacked Shimron and Achshaph, destroying them also.

47 He went on to Adullam and destroyed it the same way.

48 Joshua conquered all the cities of these kings, destroying every person in them.

49 Israel took only the livestock and goods, but they killed every person as the Lord had commanded.

50 Joshua obeyed everything the Lord had commanded Moses.

51 Israel defeated the whole land of Canaan and its thirty-one kings, taking the land for themselves.

52 This was in addition to the land east of the Jordan that Moses had given to Reuben, Gad, and half the tribe of Manasseh.

53 Joshua gave the land west of the Jordan to the other nine and a half tribes.

54 For five years Joshua fought these kings until the land finally had rest from war.

Key Lessons from Jasher 89

1. **God's Power Saves** – Joshua's song shows that victory comes from the Lord alone, not human strength (vv.1–22).
2. **God Judges the Wicked** – The nations that opposed Israel fell into their own traps and faced destruction (vv.9–18).
3. **God Keeps His Promises** – Just as He promised, the Lord delivered the kings and their lands into Israel's hands (vv.29–51).
4. **Obedience Brings Victory** – Joshua and Israel followed God's commands fully, and the result was lasting peace in the land (vv.49–54).

Jasher 90 – Crawford Standard Bible

Edom Conquered by Chittim

1 In the fifth year after Israel crossed the Jordan, when they had rested from war with the Canaanites, fierce battles arose between Edom and the people of Chittim.

2 Abianus, king of Chittim, marched out in the thirty-first year of his reign with a great army to fight against the children of Esau in Seir.

3 Hadad, king of Edom, heard the report and went out to meet him with a strong force.

4 But the army of Chittim prevailed, striking down twenty-two thousand men of Edom. The rest fled.

5 The men of Chittim pursued and captured Hadad, king of Edom, alive and brought him to Abianus.

6 Abianus ordered him to be executed. Hadad died in the forty-eighth year of his reign.

7 Chittim continued to strike Edom until the land was subdued.
8 From that day forward, Edom came under the rule of Chittim and became one kingdom with them.
9 They could no longer lift their heads in strength, but were fully subject to Chittim.
10 Abianus set officers over Edom and made them pay tribute, then returned to his land.
11 There he strengthened his rule, built a fortified palace, and reigned securely over Chittim and Edom.

Joshua Divides the Land

12 In those days, after Israel drove out the Canaanites and Amorites, Joshua grew old.
13 The Lord said, “Joshua, you are old, and much of the land remains to be possessed.
14 Divide the land among the nine tribes and the half-tribe of Manasseh.”
15 Joshua obeyed and divided the land as the Lord commanded.
16 To the tribe of Levi he gave no inheritance, for the offerings of the Lord were their portion, just as Moses had spoken.
17 Caleb son of Jephunneh received Hebron as his inheritance, according to the word of the Lord through Moses.
18 Hebron became Caleb’s possession and his children’s inheritance to this day.
19 Joshua divided the land by lots among Israel as the Lord had commanded.
20 Israel gave cities and pasturelands to the Levites out of their own inheritance.
21 They also gave Joshua his portion, Timnath-serah in the mountains of Ephraim, which he built and lived in.
22 These inheritances were assigned by Eleazar the priest, Joshua, and the tribal leaders at Shiloh before the Lord at the entrance of the tabernacle.
23 So the division of the land was completed.
24 The Lord gave the land to Israel as He had sworn to their ancestors.
25 The Lord gave them rest from their enemies, and not one word of His promises failed.
26 Joshua blessed the people and sent them to their inheritances.
27 Israel served the Lord all the days of Joshua and lived securely in their cities.

Kings of Chittim Continue Their Rule

28 In the thirty-eighth year of his reign (and the seventh year over Edom), Abianus king of Chittim died. He was buried in the palace he had built, and Latinus reigned after him for fifty years.

29 Latinus raised an army and fought against the children of Elisha, son of Javan, in Britannia and Kernania, and subdued them.

30 When Edom revolted, Latinus struck them again and forced them back under Chittim's control.

31 For many years Edom had no king of its own but was ruled under Chittim's kings.

Joshua's Final Days

32 In the twenty-sixth year after Israel crossed the Jordan (the sixty-sixth year after leaving Egypt), Joshua was 108 years old.

33 He called Israel's elders, judges, and officers, saying, "I am old and advanced in years.

34 You have seen all the Lord has done for you, for it was He who fought for you. Be strong to keep all that is written in the law of Moses. Do not turn aside, and do not mingle with the nations left in the land or mention their gods. Remain faithful to the Lord as you have to this day."

35 Joshua strongly urged Israel to serve the Lord.

36 All the people answered, "We will serve the Lord all our days—we, our children, and our descendants forever."

37 Joshua made a covenant with the people that day and sent them back to their inheritances.

Burial of the Patriarchs

38 During this time Israel buried the remains of their ancestors, the twelve sons of Jacob, which they had carried from Egypt, each in his tribe's inheritance.

39 Reuben and Gad were buried east of the Jordan in Romia.

40 Simeon and Levi were buried in Mauda.

41 Judah was buried in the city of Benjamin, near Bethlehem.

42 Issachar and Zebulun were buried in Zidon.

43 Dan was buried in Eshtaol, and Naphtali and Asher in Kadesh-naphtali.

44 Joseph's bones were buried in Shechem, in the field Jacob had purchased.

45 Benjamin was buried in Jerusalem near the Jebusite.

46 Thus Israel buried their fathers, each in the city of his inheritance.

The Death of Joshua and Eleazar

47 Two years later Joshua son of Nun died at the age of 110. He had judged Israel for twenty-eight years, and Israel served the Lord faithfully all his life.

48 His deeds, battles, commands, and the list of cities Israel possessed in his days were written in the *Book of the Words of Joshua* and in the *Book of the Wars of the Lord*.

49 Israel buried Joshua in Timnath-serah in the mountains of Ephraim.

50 Eleazar son of Aaron also died, and they buried him in the hill belonging to his son Phinehas in Mount Ephraim.

Key Lessons from Jasher 90

1. **God Fulfills His Promises** – The Lord gave Israel rest and did not fail in a single word He had spoken (vv.12–25).
2. **Faithfulness Brings Blessing** – Israel enjoyed security and peace while they served the Lord (vv.26–27, 35–36).
3. **Leadership Passes, But God Remains** – Joshua and Eleazar died, but God’s covenant faithfulness continued (vv.47–50).
4. **Nations Rise and Fall** – Edom was subdued under Chittim, showing how earthly powers shift, but Israel’s hope rested in the Lord (vv.1–11, 28–31).
5. **Heritage Matters** – Israel honored their ancestors by burying them in the promised land, keeping God’s promises before their eyes (vv.38–46).

Jasher 91 – Crawford Standard Bible

Judah Chosen to Lead

1 After the death of Joshua, many Canaanites still remained in the land. The Israelites resolved to drive them out.

2 They asked the Lord, “Who will go first to fight against the Canaanites?” The Lord answered, “Judah shall go up first.”

3 The tribe of Judah said to Simeon, “Come with us into our territory and fight the Canaanites with us. Then we will go with you into your territory.” So the men of Simeon went with Judah.

Victory Over Adonibezek

4 Judah went up to fight, and the Lord gave the Canaanites into their hands. They struck down ten thousand men at Bezek.

5 There they fought against Adonibezek. He fled, but they pursued and captured him. They cut off his thumbs and big toes.

6 Adonibezek said, “Seventy kings with their thumbs and toes cut off once gathered scraps under my table. As I have done, so God has repaid me.” They brought him to Jerusalem, where he died.

7 Judah and Simeon fought together and struck the Canaanites with the sword.

Joseph Takes Bethel

8 The Lord was with Judah, and they took possession of the mountains. The children of Joseph went up to Bethel (also called Luz), and the Lord was with them.

9 They spied out the city. When the guards saw a man leaving, they seized him and said, “Show us the entrance to the city, and we will spare you.”

10 The man showed them the entrance. The people of Joseph struck the city with the sword.

11 But they spared the man and his family. He went to the land of the Hittites, built a new city, and named it Luz.

Israel’s Rest and God’s Faithfulness

12 Israel lived in their cities, serving the Lord all the days of Joshua and the elders who lived long after him, those who had seen the great works the Lord had done for Israel.

13 The elders judged Israel for seventeen years after Joshua’s death.

14 They fought Israel’s battles against the Canaanites, and the Lord drove them out to settle Israel in the land.

15 The Lord fulfilled all He had promised Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob. He gave their descendants the land of Canaan, and He gave Israel rest and security in their cities.

16 Blessed be the Lord forever and ever. Amen and amen.

17 Be strong, and let every heart that trusts in the Lord take courage.

The End

Key Lessons from Jasher 91

1. **God Directs His People** – The Lord appointed Judah to lead the battles, showing that victory begins with His direction (vv.1–2).
2. **Judgment Comes Full Circle** – Adonibezek confessed that God repaid him measure for measure, reminding us that justice belongs to the Lord (vv.5–6).

3. **Faithfulness Brings Rest** – As long as Israel served the Lord under Joshua and the elders, they lived securely (vv.12–15).
4. **God Keeps His Covenant** – Every promise made to the patriarchs was fulfilled when Israel inherited the land (vv.14–15).
5. **Encouragement for Believers** – God’s people are called to be strong and courageous, trusting fully in Him (v.17).

Introduction to the Book of Jubilees

“And God said to Moses, ‘Write for yourself all the words which I declare to you on this mountain, the first and the last, which shall come to pass in all the divisions of the days in the law and in the testimony and in the weeks and the jubilees unto eternity, until I descend and dwell with them.’” – Jubilees 1:26

Title and Meaning

The Book of Jubilees (also called *Little Genesis* or *Leptogenesis*) is a Jewish work that retells the events of Genesis and part of Exodus. Its title comes from its unique chronological system, dividing history into “jubilees”—periods of forty-nine years. The book presents itself as a revelation given to Moses on Mount Sinai, explaining the creation, the early patriarchs, and the covenant history of Israel in a highly ordered way.

Author and Date

Though traditionally attributed to Moses, the book was written by Jewish scholars who reinterpreted biblical traditions through the lens of covenant law. Scholars date its composition to around 160–150 BC, during the Second Temple period. The book was written in Hebrew, fragments of which were found among the Dead Sea Scrolls at Qumran, confirming its popularity in that community.

Purpose of the Book of Jubilees

The Book of Jubilees was written to interpret the Torah for a new generation and to reinforce faithfulness to God’s law. Its purposes include:

- To retell the stories of Genesis and Exodus in a covenant-centered framework.
- To emphasize the importance of Sabbath, festivals, circumcision, and purity laws.
- To explain the origins of sin, demons, and the need for righteousness.
- To highlight Israel’s role as God’s chosen people, set apart from the nations.

- To provide a detailed timeline of history using jubilees and weeks.
-

Structure of the Book of Jubilees

The book follows the timeline of Genesis through Exodus 12, retold in a new style:

1. Prologue and Revelation to Moses (Ch. 1)

Moses is commanded to write the heavenly record revealed on Mount Sinai.

2. Creation and Early History (Chs. 2–10)

Creation, Adam and Eve, Cain and Abel, Noah, and the flood.

3. Patriarchal History (Chs. 11–23)

The call of Abraham, covenant promises, and the lives of Isaac and Jacob.

4. Joseph and Israel in Egypt (Chs. 24–50)

The story of Joseph, the descent into Egypt, and Israel's covenant identity.

5. Exodus and Covenant Renewal (Ch. 50)

Sabbath laws, covenant faithfulness, and preparation for the Exodus.

Major Themes

- **Law and Covenant** – God's laws are eternal, binding, and rooted in creation itself.
 - **Sacred Time** – Emphasis on Sabbaths, feasts, and jubilees as markers of God's plan.
 - **Separation from the Nations** – Israel is called to remain distinct and holy.
 - **The Origin of Sin and Spirits** – Explains the presence of demons and fallen angels in human history.
 - **God's Faithfulness** – Despite human failure, God's covenant promises endure.
-

Why the Book of Jubilees Matters Today

Jubilees provides key background for understanding Jewish thought in the Second Temple period. It shows how Scripture was interpreted, expanded, and applied to daily life. It sheds light on the worldview of groups like the Qumran community and influences New Testament themes such as angels, demons, law, and covenant. For Christians, Jubilees highlights God's ongoing faithfulness, the seriousness of sin, and the importance of covenant relationship.

Key Verse

“And they will return to Me in all uprightness and with all their heart and with all their soul, and I will circumcise the foreskin of their heart and the foreskin of the heart of their seed, and I will create in them a holy spirit, and I will cleanse them so that they shall not turn away from Me from that day unto eternity.” – Jubilees 1:23

This verse captures the heart of Jubilees: God’s covenant love, His call for holiness, and His promise to renew His people with a pure heart forever.

Jubilees 1 – Crawford Standard Bible

The Covenant on Mount Sinai

God’s Command to Moses

1 In the first year after Israel came out of Egypt, in the third month, on the sixteenth day, God said to Moses, “Come up to Me on the mountain. I will give you two stone tablets with the law and the commandments I have written, so you can teach the people.”

2 Moses went up the mountain of God. The glory of the Lord rested on Mount Sinai, and a cloud covered it for six days.

3 On the seventh day God called to Moses from inside the cloud. The glory of the Lord looked like a blazing fire on the top of the mountain.

4 Moses stayed there forty days and forty nights. During that time, God taught him about the past and the future, the divisions of time, and the law and the testimony.

God’s Warning of Israel’s Rebellion

5 God said, “Set your heart on every word I tell you today. Write them in a book so future generations will see that I did not abandon them, even when they sinned and broke the covenant I am making with you today on Mount Sinai.

6 When all these things happen to them, they will know that I am more righteous than they are in their judgments and actions. They will know I have always been with them.

7 Write everything I say, for I know their rebellion and stubbornness before I bring them into the land I promised Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob—a land flowing with milk and honey.

8 They will eat and be satisfied, then turn to foreign gods who cannot save them. This will stand as a witness against them.

9 They will forget My commands and follow the ways of the nations—their shameful practices and their idols. These will become a trap, causing trouble and grief.

10 Many will perish. Others will be taken captive and fall into the hands of their enemies, because they abandoned My commandments, My Sabbaths, My covenant festivals, My sanctuary, and My dwelling place where I put My name.

11 They will build high places and groves, carve idols, and worship them. They will even sacrifice their children to demons and follow the error of their own hearts.

12 I will send them prophets to warn them, but they will not listen. They will kill the prophets and persecute those who seek My law. They will twist and change everything to do evil in My sight.

13 I will hide My face from them and hand them over to foreign nations to be enslaved, plundered, and scattered across the earth.

14 They will forget My law, My commands, and My judgments. They will wander from My appointed times—new moons, Sabbaths, festivals, jubilees, and ordinances.

God's Promise of Restoration

15 “But afterward, they will turn back to Me with all their heart, soul, and strength while living among the nations. I will gather them from every land. They will seek Me, and they will find Me when they search with all their heart and soul.

16 I will give them peace and righteousness, and I will plant them in the land with all My heart and soul. They will be a blessing and not a curse, the head and not the tail.

17 I will build My sanctuary among them and dwell with them. I will be their God, and they will be My people in truth and righteousness.

18 I will never forsake them or fail them, for I am the Lord their God.”

Moses' Prayer

19 Moses fell on his face and prayed, “O Lord my God, do not abandon Your people and inheritance. Do not let them be led astray or fall into the power of the nations, where they might sin against You.

20 Show mercy, Lord, and give them an upright spirit. Do not let the spirit of Beliar rule over them to accuse and destroy them. They are Your people, whom You delivered from Egypt by Your great power. Create in them a clean heart and a holy spirit, and keep them from being trapped in their sins forever.”

God's Answer

21 The Lord said to Moses, “I know their rebellion, their thoughts, and their stubbornness. They will not obey until they admit their sins and the sins of their fathers.

22 After that, they will return to Me with all their heart and soul. I will circumcise their hearts and the hearts of their descendants. I will give them a holy spirit and cleanse them so they will never turn away from Me again.

23 Their souls will cling to Me and My commands. I will be their Father, and they will be My children.

24 They will all be called children of the living God. Every angel and spirit will know that they are Mine, that I am their Father in righteousness, and that I love them.

25 Write down everything I am telling you today—the first and the last—which will happen throughout all the generations, in the law, the testimony, the weeks, and the jubilees, until I come and dwell with them forever.”

The Angel's Record

26 God said to the angel of His presence, “Write for Moses the history from the beginning of creation until My sanctuary is built among them forever. Then I will appear to all, and they will know I am the God of Israel, the Father of Jacob's children, and King on Mount Zion forever. Zion and Jerusalem will be holy.”

27 The angel who went before Israel took the tablets of time—years, weeks, and jubilees—from the creation until the day when God's sanctuary will be established in Jerusalem.

28 At that time, the heavens and earth will be renewed, the lights of heaven will shine for healing, peace, and blessing, and all God's chosen people will live under His glory forever.

Key Lessons from Jubilees 1

1. **God Gives His Word for All Generations** – His law and testimony were written so future generations would know He never abandons His people (vv.5–7).
2. **Sin Leads to Captivity** – Turning to idols and forgetting God’s commands brings destruction and scattering (vv.8–14).
3. **Repentance Brings Restoration** – When God’s people return with all their heart, He gathers them back, cleanses them, and gives them peace (vv.15–23).
4. **God Calls Us His Children** – Through obedience and cleansing, He becomes our Father, and we become His beloved children (vv.23–24).
5. **Eternal Hope** – God promises a renewed creation, a holy sanctuary, and His presence with His people forever (vv.26–28).

Jubilees 2 — Crawford Standard Bible

The Creation and the Sabbath

1 The angel of the presence spoke to Moses: “Write the history of creation, how in six days the Lord made all His works, and He rested on the seventh day, setting it apart forever.”

2 On the first day He made the heavens, the earth, the waters, and all the spirits—the angels of presence, holiness, fire, wind, clouds, darkness, snow, hail, frost, thunder, lightning, heat, cold, seasons, and all His creation.

3 We saw His works and praised Him, for He made seven great things on the first day.

4 On the second day He made the firmament in the midst of the waters, dividing those above from those below. This was the only work of the second day.

5 On the third day He commanded the waters to gather together so that dry land would appear.

6 The waters obeyed, and dry land came forth.

7 On that day He created the seas, rivers, lakes, springs, dew, every seed, plant, fruit tree, and the Garden of Eden.

8 These four works He made on the third day.

9 On the fourth day He made the sun, moon, and stars, placing them in the heavens to shine on the earth, to rule the day and the night, and to divide light from darkness.

10 He appointed the sun as a sign for days, Sabbaths, months, feasts, years, jubilees, and seasons.

11 These three works He made on the fourth day.

12 On the fifth day He created sea creatures, fish, and birds.

13 The sun rose to prosper them and all that grows from the ground.

14 These three works He made on the fifth day.

15 On the sixth day He made animals, beasts, and creeping things.
16 Then He created man and woman and gave them dominion over all creation.
17 These four works He made on the sixth day, twenty-two kinds in total.
18 On the seventh day He finished His work in heaven, earth, sea, abyss, light, and darkness.
19 He gave us a great sign, the Sabbath day, to work six days but rest on the seventh.
20 The angels of presence and holiness were commanded to keep it with Him in heaven and on earth.
21 God said: “I will set apart a people from among the nations. They will keep the Sabbath, and I will bless them as My people, even as I sanctified the Sabbath.
22 I have chosen Jacob and his descendants as My firstborn son forever. I will teach them the Sabbath.”
23 Thus the Sabbath became a sign, that they would bless the Creator who made all things.
24 Their obedience is accepted before Him like a sweet fragrance.
25 There were twenty-two generations from Adam to Jacob, and twenty-two works of creation before the Sabbath. Both were blessed and holy.
26 To Jacob’s seed it was granted to be the blessed and holy ones of the first law, even as He sanctified the Sabbath.
27 God commanded that whoever works on the Sabbath shall surely die, for it is holier than all days.
28 Command Israel to keep it, not to profane it. Whoever profanes it shall die eternally.
29 Those who keep it will remain in the land, for it is holy and blessed.
30 Everyone who rests on it will be holy and blessed forever, like the angels.
31 Declare to Israel that they must not follow their own pleasure, prepare food, draw water, or carry burdens on the Sabbath, but prepare all on the sixth day.
32 The Sabbath is more holy than any feast. We kept it in heaven before it was made known to mankind.
33 The Creator blessed the Sabbath above all days but gave it only to Israel as an everlasting covenant.

Key Lessons from Jubilees 2

- **God created in six days with order:** Each day had a purpose.
- **The Sabbath is holy:** It is God’s sign between Himself and His people.
- **Israel is chosen:** Jacob’s seed is set apart to keep the covenant.
- **Holiness requires obedience:** To profane the Sabbath is death; to keep it is life.
- **The Sabbath links heaven and earth:** It was kept by angels before mankind received it.

Jubilees 3 — Crawford Standard Bible

The Naming of the Creatures and the Creation of Woman

1 In the second week, on six days, we brought to Adam, by the word of God, all the beasts, the cattle, the birds, everything that moves on the earth, and everything that moves in the waters—each according to its kind and type: the beasts on the first day, the cattle on the second day, the birds on the third day, all that moves on the earth on the fourth day, and all that moves in the water on the fifth day.

2 Adam named them all by their names, and whatever he called them, that was their name.

3 On these five days Adam saw every kind, male and female, but he was alone and found no helper suitable for him.

4 The Lord said to us, “It is not good that the man should be alone. Let us make a helper for him.”

5 The Lord God caused a deep sleep to fall on Adam, and he slept. From among his ribs God took one, and from it He made the woman. He closed up the flesh in its place.

6 He awakened Adam from his sleep, and on the sixth day He brought the woman to him. Adam said, “This is bone of my bones and flesh of my flesh. She shall be called my wife, because she was taken from her husband.”

7 For this reason, a man will leave his father and mother and be joined to his wife, and they will become one flesh.

The Law of Purification

8 Adam was created in the first week, but his wife was revealed in the second. Because of this, the commandment was given concerning purification: for a male child seven days, for a female child fourteen days.

9 After Adam had completed forty days in the land where he was created, we brought him into the Garden of Eden to work and guard it. His wife was brought in on the eightieth day, and afterward she entered the Garden.

10 For this reason it is written on the heavenly tablets: if a woman gives birth to a male child, she shall remain in uncleanness seven days, and for thirty-three days in the blood of purification. She may not touch holy things nor enter the sanctuary until these days are completed.

11 But if she bears a female child, she shall remain in uncleanness two weeks, and for sixty-six more days in the blood of purification, totaling eighty days.

12 When she completed these eighty days, we brought her into the Garden, for it is holier than all the earth, and every tree in it is holy.

13 Therefore it was ordained that a woman who gives birth, whether to a male or female, shall not touch holy things nor enter the sanctuary until her days are fulfilled.

14 This is the law and testimony written for Israel, so they may observe it all their days.

Life in the Garden

15 In the first week of the first jubilee [1–7 A.M.], Adam and his wife were in the Garden for seven years, tilling and keeping it.

16 He worked it naked and was not ashamed. He guarded it from birds, beasts, and cattle, gathered its fruit, ate of it, and stored the rest for himself and his wife.

The Temptation and Fall

17 After seven years, on the seventeenth day of the second month [8 A.M.], the serpent came to the woman and said, “Has God truly said, ‘You shall not eat from every tree of the Garden’?”

18 She said, “We may eat from all the trees, but of the tree in the middle of the Garden God said, ‘You shall not eat of it, nor touch it, lest you die.’”

19 The serpent said, “You will not surely die. God knows that in the day you eat of it your eyes will be opened, and you will be like gods, knowing good and evil.”

20 The woman saw that the tree was pleasant to the eyes and good for food. She took of its fruit and ate.

21 She covered her shame with fig leaves, then gave some to Adam, and he ate. His eyes were opened, and he saw he was naked.

22 He sewed fig leaves into an apron and covered his shame.

God’s Judgment

23 God cursed the serpent and was angry with it forever.

24 He judged the woman, saying: “I will greatly increase your sorrow and your pain. In sorrow you shall bring forth children. Your desire shall be for your husband, and he will rule over you.”

25 To Adam He said: “Because you listened to your wife and ate of the tree I commanded you not to eat, cursed is the ground for your sake. Thorns and thistles it shall bring forth for you. By the sweat of your face you will eat bread until you return to the ground. For you are dust, and to dust you shall return.”

26 He made garments of skin for them, clothed them, and sent them out of the Garden.

Adam’s Offering and the Loss of Speech

27 On the day Adam left the Garden, he offered incense—frankincense, galbanum, stacte, and spices—as a sweet aroma at sunrise, from the day he covered his shame.

28 On that day the mouths of all beasts, cattle, birds, and creeping things were closed. They no longer spoke, for before then they had spoken with one voice and one tongue.

29 God sent out of the Garden all flesh that was in it, scattering them to their places according to their kinds and types.

30 To Adam alone He gave coverings for his shame, unlike the animals.

31 Therefore it is written on the heavenly tablets that all who know the law must cover their shame and not uncover themselves as the nations do.

Life After Eden

32 On the new moon of the fourth month, Adam and his wife left the Garden and lived in the land of Elda, the land of their creation.

33 Adam called his wife Eve.

34 They had no son until the first jubilee. Afterward Adam knew her.
35 Adam tilled the land as he had been instructed in the Garden of Eden.

Key Lessons from Jubilees 3

- **Man's authority was established:** Adam named the creatures, showing his dominion.
- **Marriage was ordained by God:** Husband and wife are one flesh.
- **God gave laws of purity:** Even childbirth was set apart by His statutes.
- **Temptation distorts God's word:** The serpent's lie brought sin, shame, and death.
- **Sin carries lasting consequences:** Pain, toil, and mortality entered the world.
- **God still shows mercy:** Though exiled, Adam and Eve were clothed and protected.
- **Holiness separates God's people:** Covering nakedness became a command for those who know His law.

Jubilees 4 — Crawford Standard Bible

Cain, Abel, and Seth

1 In the third week of the second jubilee [64–70 A.M.], Eve bore Cain. In the fourth week [71–77 A.M.], she bore Abel. In the fifth week [78–84 A.M.], she bore her daughter Awan.

2 In the first year of the third jubilee [99–105 A.M.], Cain killed Abel in the field, because God accepted Abel's sacrifice but rejected Cain's.

3 Abel's blood cried out from the ground to heaven, bringing accusation against Cain.

4 The Lord rebuked Cain because of Abel's blood. He cursed him and made him a fugitive on the earth.

5 For this reason it was written on the heavenly tablets: "Cursed is he who strikes his neighbor treacherously. Let all who see and hear declare, 'So be it.' But whoever witnesses it and does not report it shall be cursed like the murderer."

6 Therefore we declare before the Lord every sin committed in heaven and on earth, in light and in darkness, everywhere.

7 Adam and his wife mourned Abel for four weeks of years [99–127 A.M.].

8 In the fourth year of the fifth week [130 A.M.], Adam knew his wife again, and she bore a son, and he called his name Seth, saying, "God has raised up another seed for us in place of Abel, whom Cain killed."

9 In the sixth week [134–140 A.M.], Adam begot a daughter named Azura.

Cain's Line and the First City

10 Cain took Awan, his sister, as wife, and she bore him Enoch at the close of the fourth jubilee [190–196 A.M.].

11 In the first year of the first week of the fifth jubilee [197 A.M.], houses were first built, and Cain built a city, naming it after his son Enoch.

12 Adam also knew Eve, and she bore nine more sons.

The Line of Seth

13 In the fifth week of the fifth jubilee [225–231 A.M.], Seth took Azura, his sister, as wife. In the fourth year of the sixth week [235 A.M.], she bore him Enosh.

14 Enosh began to call on the name of the Lord on the earth.

15 In the seventh jubilee, in the third week [309–315 A.M.], Enosh took his sister Noam as wife. In the third year of the fifth week, she bore him a son named Kenan.

16 At the close of the eighth jubilee [386–392 A.M.], Kenan took Mualeleth, his sister, as wife. In the ninth jubilee, in the first week of the third year [395 A.M.], she bore him a son named Mahalalel.

17 In the second week of the tenth jubilee [449–455 A.M.], Mahalalel took Dinah, daughter of Barakiel, the daughter of his father's brother, as wife. In the third week, in the sixth year [461 A.M.], she bore him a son named Jared.

The Birth of Enoch

18 In Jared's days the angels of the Lord, called the Watchers, descended to earth to instruct men in judgment and righteousness.

19 In the eleventh jubilee [512–518 A.M.], Jared took Baraka, daughter of Rasujal, his father's brother's daughter, as wife. In the fourth week [522 A.M.], she bore him a son in the fifth week, in the fourth year, and he called his name Enoch.

20 Enoch was the first among men born on earth to learn writing, knowledge, and wisdom. He wrote the signs of heaven in their months, so that men might know the seasons of the years.

21 He was the first to write a testimony and to bear witness to the sons of men, teaching the order of the years, months, and Sabbaths of the jubilees as we revealed them to him.

22 He saw in visions of sleep what would happen to men through all generations until the day of judgment. He wrote his testimony and left it for all mankind.

Enoch's Testimony

23 In the twelfth jubilee [582–588 A.M.], in its seventh week, Enoch took Edna, daughter of Danel, his father's brother's daughter, as wife. In the sixth year [587 A.M.], she bore him a son named Methuselah.

24 Enoch was with the angels of God for six jubilees. They showed him all that is in heaven and on earth, the order of the sun, and he wrote down everything.

25 He testified against the Watchers who had sinned with the daughters of men, defiling themselves. He bore witness against them all.

26 He was taken from among men, and we brought him to the Garden of Eden in majesty and honor, where he writes the judgment of the world and the wickedness of men.

27 Because of this testimony God brought the flood on the whole land of Eden, for Enoch was set as a sign to all generations.

28 He offered incense of sweet spices in the sanctuary upon the mountain, acceptable before the Lord.

The Four Holy Places

29 The Lord has four places on earth: the Garden of Eden, the Mountain of the East, Mount Sinai, and Mount Zion. In the new creation Mount Zion will be sanctified, and through it the earth will be cleansed from guilt and uncleanness throughout all generations.

The Line to Noah

30 In the fourteenth jubilee [652 A.M.], Methuselah took Edna, daughter of Azrial, his father's brother's daughter, as wife. In the third week, in the first year [701 A.M.], she bore him a son named Lamech.

31 In the fifteenth jubilee, in the third week, Lamech took Betenos, daughter of Baraki'il, his father's brother's daughter, as wife. She bore him a son, and he called his name Noah, saying, "This one will comfort me in my toil and the labor of my hands, because of the ground the Lord has cursed."

The Death of Adam and Cain

32 At the close of the nineteenth jubilee, in the seventh week, in the sixth year [930 A.M.], Adam died. His sons buried him in the land of his creation. He was the first to be buried in the earth.

33 He lacked seventy years of a thousand, for one thousand years are as one day in heaven. For this reason it was written concerning the tree of knowledge: "On the day you eat of it you shall surely die." Adam died within that day.

34 At the end of that jubilee, Cain also died when his house collapsed on him. He was killed by the stones of his house, for with a stone he had killed Abel, and by a stone he was killed in righteous judgment.

35 Therefore it is written on the heavenly tablets: "With the instrument a man uses to kill his neighbor, with that same shall he be killed. As he wounded another, so shall he be repaid."

Noah's Sons

36 In the twenty-fifth jubilee [1205 A.M.], Noah took Emzara, daughter of Rake'el, his father's brother's daughter, as wife.

37 In the first year of the fifth week [1207 A.M.], she bore him Shem.

38 In the fifth year [1209 A.M.], she bore him Ham.

39 In the first year of the sixth week [1212 A.M.], she bore him Japheth.

Key Lessons from Jubilees 4

- **Sin brings judgment:** Cain's murder of Abel led to his curse and set the law of blood for blood.
- **God preserves a righteous line:** Seth replaced Abel, and through his line men began to call on the Lord.
- **Enoch walked with God:** He bore testimony, taught the order of creation, and was taken to Eden as a sign.
- **The Watchers fell:** Enoch's witness condemned their sin with the daughters of men.
- **God prepares redemption:** From Adam through Noah, God preserved a line through which His plan would continue.
- **Judgment matches the sin:** Cain killed with a stone, and by a stone he died — justice is measured.
- **God sanctifies places on earth:** Eden, Sinai, and Zion point to His dwelling with His people in holiness.

Jubilees 5 — Crawford Standard Bible

The Wickedness of Men and the Angels

1 When men began to multiply on the earth, daughters were born to them.

2 The angels of God saw that they were beautiful, and they took wives for themselves from whomever they chose. Their wives bore them sons, and they became giants.

3 Lawlessness increased on the earth. All flesh corrupted its way—men, cattle, beasts, birds, and everything that moved. They all corrupted their ways and their order. They began to devour each other, and wickedness filled the earth.

4 Every thought of man's heart was only evil continually.

5 God looked upon the earth, and behold, it was corrupt, for all flesh had corrupted its way.

6 The Lord said He would destroy man and all flesh upon the earth that He had created.

7 But Noah found grace in the eyes of the Lord.

8 Against the angels whom He had sent down, He was very angry. He commanded that they be bound in the depths of the earth, and there they are kept separate.

9 Concerning their sons, God commanded that they be struck with the sword and removed from under heaven.

10 He said, "My Spirit shall not remain with man forever, for they are flesh; their days shall be one hundred and twenty years."

11 God sent the sword among the giants, and they began to kill one another until they were destroyed.

12 Their fathers, the angels, watched their destruction. Afterward, they themselves were bound in the depths of the earth forever, until the day of the great judgment, when all who have corrupted their ways

will be condemned.

13 God destroyed them all, leaving not one unjudged.

The Judgment of God

14 God made for all His creation a new and righteous nature, so that they would not sin by their nature again, but that each would be righteous in his own kind forever.

15 The judgment of all creatures is written on the heavenly tablets—every path ordained, every judgment established.

16 There is nothing in heaven, on earth, in light, in darkness, in Sheol, or in the deep that is not judged.

17 All judgments are engraved and written: the great will be judged according to his greatness, the small according to his smallness, and each according to his own way.

18 God shows no partiality and accepts no bribes. If He decrees judgment, He will execute it. Even if a man gave all that is on earth, God would not accept it, for He is a righteous Judge.

19 Concerning Israel it was written and ordained: if they turn to Him in righteousness, He will forgive their sins and pardon their transgressions.

20 It is written that once every year He will show mercy to those who turn from all their guilt.

21 But for the generation before the flood, no man's person was accepted except Noah alone. On account of him God spared his sons, for his heart was righteous in all his ways, as it was commanded him.

The Command to Build the Ark

22 The Lord said He would destroy all upon the earth—man, cattle, beasts, birds, and everything that moved.

23 He commanded Noah to build an ark so that he and his family might be saved.

24 Noah made the ark in every detail as God commanded, in the twenty-seventh jubilee, in the fifth week, in the fifth year [1307 A.M.].

25 In the sixth year [1308 A.M.], in the second month, from the new moon until the sixteenth day, Noah entered the ark with all that we brought to him.

26 On the seventeenth evening, the Lord closed it from outside.

The Flood

27 The Lord opened seven floodgates of heaven and the fountains of the great deep, seven in number.

28 Rain poured for forty days and forty nights.

29 The fountains of the deep sent up waters, until the whole earth was covered.

30 The waters rose fifteen cubits above the highest mountains.

31 The ark was lifted above the earth, moving upon the waters.

32 The waters prevailed on the earth one hundred and fifty days—five months.

33 The ark came to rest on the mountains of Lubar, part of Ararat.

34 On the new moon of the fourth month, the fountains of the deep were closed, and the floodgates of heaven restrained.

35 On the new moon of the seventh month, the abysses of the earth were opened, and the waters began to descend into the deep below.

36 On the new moon of the tenth month, the tops of the mountains were seen.

37 On the new moon of the first month, the earth became visible.

38 In the seventh year, on the seventeenth day of the second month [1309 A.M.], the earth was dry. On the twenty-seventh day, Noah opened the ark and released the beasts, cattle, birds, and all that moved.

Key Lessons from Jubilees 5

- **Sin invites judgment:** The corruption of men and angels brought the flood.
- **God is righteous and impartial:** He judges all, great and small, without respect of persons.
- **The fall of angels is severe:** The Watchers were bound, and their children destroyed.
- **Mercy is written into God's plan:** He offers forgiveness to those who turn to Him.
- **Noah found grace:** His obedience and righteousness preserved his family.
- **The flood is both judgment and cleansing:** God remade creation to restore righteousness.
- **God's decrees stand forever:** His law is written on the heavenly tablets, unchanging through all generations.

Jubilees 6 — Crawford Standard Bible

Noah's Sacrifice and God's Covenant

1 On the new moon of the third month, Noah came out of the ark and built an altar on the mountain.

2 He made atonement for the earth, taking a young goat and using its blood to cover the guilt of the land, for everything outside the ark had been destroyed.

3 He placed its fat on the altar and added an ox, a goat, a sheep, young goats, salt, a turtledove, and a young pigeon. He offered them as a burnt offering with oil, wine, and frankincense, raising up a pleasing aroma before the Lord.

4 The Lord smelled the fragrance and made a covenant with Noah: never again would a flood destroy the earth. Seedtime and harvest, cold and heat, summer and winter, day and night would not cease nor change their order.

5 The Lord said, "Be fruitful and multiply on the earth, and be a blessing on it.

6 The fear and dread of you I will place in every creature on earth and in the sea. I give you all beasts, birds, creatures that move on the earth, and fish in the waters—everything is food for you, just as I gave the green plants.

7 But you must not eat flesh with its life, that is, its blood. The life of all flesh is in the blood, and I will

require the blood of man at the hand of every beast and at the hand of every man.

8 Whoever sheds man's blood, by man his blood shall be shed; for God made man in His image.

9 Be fruitful and multiply on the earth."

10 Noah and his sons swore never to eat blood, and God made it a covenant for all generations forever in that month.

11 For this reason, God commanded that Israel should also make a covenant with blood, sprinkled on them, because of all the words of His everlasting covenant.

The Law of Blood

12 This testimony was written so that no one should eat the blood of beasts, cattle, or birds as long as the earth remains. Whoever eats blood will be cut off from the land.

13 Command the children of Israel not to eat blood, so that their names and seed will remain before the Lord forever.

14 This law has no end of days; it is eternal. Israel shall keep it throughout their generations.

15 With the daily sacrifices—morning and evening—they will make atonement with blood on behalf of the people forever.

16 God gave Noah and his sons a sign that no flood would ever again cover the earth.

17 He set His rainbow in the cloud as a sign of the everlasting covenant.

The Feast of Weeks

18 For this reason it is written on the heavenly tablets that the Feast of Weeks should be celebrated once every year in this month, to renew the covenant.

19 This festival was observed in heaven from creation until the days of Noah—twenty-six jubilees and five weeks [1309–1659 A.M.]. Noah and his sons kept it for seven jubilees and one week, until Noah's death.

20 After his death, his sons abandoned it until the days of Abraham. In those days, men also ate blood.

21 But Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, and their children kept it until Moses' time. In his days, Israel forgot it again until it was celebrated anew on Mount Sinai.

22 Therefore command the children of Israel to observe this festival in all their generations. They shall keep it one day each year in this month.

23 It is both the Feast of Weeks and the Feast of Firstfruits, twofold in its meaning, as it is written.

24 It is commanded in the first law that this feast must be kept in its season, one day every year. Its sacrifices were explained so Israel would always remember.

The Four New Moons and Seasons

25 The new moon of the first, fourth, seventh, and tenth months are days of remembrance, dividing the four seasons of the year. They are ordained as an everlasting testimony.

26 Noah kept them as memorial feasts for himself and for future generations.

27 On the new moon of the first month, he was commanded to build the ark, and on that day the earth became dry and he opened the ark.

28 On the new moon of the fourth month, the fountains of the abyss beneath were closed.

29 On the new moon of the seventh month, the mouths of the abysses were opened, and the waters began to descend.

30 On the new moon of the tenth month, the tops of the mountains were seen, and Noah rejoiced.

31 Because of these events, Noah ordained them as memorial feasts forever.

32 They are written on the heavenly tablets, each season having thirteen weeks, making fifty-two weeks in a year—364 days in total.

33 This reckoning is engraved and ordained in heaven, and it must never be neglected.

The 364-Day Calendar

34 Command Israel to observe their years according to this reckoning—364 days—to complete a full year.

35 If they neglect this and fail to keep the order, their feasts and seasons will be dislodged, and they will go astray.

36 They will forget the new moons, seasons, Sabbaths, and jubilees, walking according to the feasts of the nations in error and ignorance.

37 Some will follow the moon, which comes ten days too soon each year, and it will corrupt the order of the seasons.

38 They will profane holy days, confusing clean and unclean, and will go astray in months, Sabbaths, feasts, and jubilees.

39 Therefore, testify to Israel that after Moses' death, they will corrupt the order of the years, failing to keep the 364-day calendar.

40 Because of this, they will go astray in new moons, seasons, Sabbaths, and festivals—and they will eat blood with flesh.

Key Lessons from Jubilees 6

- **God established the covenant with Noah:** Never again would a flood destroy the earth.
- **The rainbow is God's sign:** A visible reminder of His everlasting promise.
- **Life is sacred:** The blood is the life, and eating it is forbidden forever.
- **The Feast of Weeks is eternal:** It was kept in heaven before it was revealed on earth.
- **God ordained holy times:** Sabbaths, new moons, and feast days are fixed by His calendar.

- **The 364-day year is God’s order:** To change it is to fall into error and forget His appointed times.
- **Mercy is available:** God ordained forgiveness and covenant renewal for His people through blood atonement.

Jubilees 7 – Crawford Standard Bible

Noah Plants a Vineyard

1 In the seventh week, in the first year of that jubilee (1317 A.M.), Noah planted vines on Mount Lubar, where the ark had rested, one of the mountains of Ararat.

2 In the fourth year (1320 A.M.) the vines produced fruit. Noah tended them and gathered their fruit in the seventh month of that year.

3 He made wine from it, placed it in a vessel, and kept it until the fifth year (1321 A.M.), until the first day of the first month.

4 On that day he held a joyful feast to the Lord. He offered a burnt sacrifice: one young ox, one ram, seven one-year-old sheep, and a goat to make atonement for himself and his sons.

5 He prepared the goat first, placing some of its blood on the altar, and laid its fat there. He also laid the flesh of the ox, the ram, and the sheep on the altar.

6 He placed all their offerings with oil, then sprinkled wine on the fire and burned incense, and a sweet aroma rose up before the Lord his God.

7 He rejoiced and drank the wine with his sons in gladness.

The Sin of Ham

8 That evening Noah entered his tent, became drunk, and lay uncovered inside.

9 Ham saw his father’s nakedness and told his two brothers outside.

10 Shem and Japheth took a garment, laid it on their shoulders, walked backward, and covered their father without looking at him.

11 When Noah awoke and learned what his youngest son had done, he said, “Cursed be Canaan! He will be the lowest servant of his brothers.”

12 He blessed Shem, saying, “Blessed be the Lord, the God of Shem! Let Canaan be his servant.”

13 He said, “May God enlarge Japheth. May he dwell in the tents of Shem, and may Canaan be his servant.”

14 Ham was angered that his son was cursed. He separated from Noah with his sons—Cush, Mizraim, Put, and Canaan.

15 He built a city and named it after his wife, Ne’elatama’uk.

16 Japheth, jealous of his brother, also built a city and named it after his wife, Adataneses.

17 Shem lived with his father Noah and built a city near him on the mountain, naming it after his wife, Sedeqetelebab.

18 These three cities stood near Mount Lubar—Sedeqetelebab to the east, Na’elatama’uk to the south, and Adataneses to the west.

The Sons of Noah

19 The sons of Shem were Elam, Asshur, Arpachshad (born two years after the flood), Lud, and Aram.

20 The sons of Japheth were Gomer, Magog, Madai, Javan, Tubal, Meshech, and Tiras.

21 These were the sons of Noah.

Noah's Command to His Descendants

22 In the twenty-eighth jubilee (1324–1372 A.M.), Noah began to teach his children's children the laws, commandments, and judgments he knew.

23 He urged them to live righteously, to cover their nakedness, to bless their Creator, to honor father and mother, to love their neighbor, and to avoid fornication, impurity, and all sin.

24 He said, "Because of these sins—the immorality of the Watchers who took wives, fathered giants, and spread uncleanness—the flood came upon the earth.

25 The giants fought one another: the Nephilim devoured the Eljo, and the Eljo killed mankind, filling the earth with bloodshed and violence.

26 People sold themselves to evil, continually imagining vanity and wickedness.

27 They sinned against beasts, birds, and creeping things, and blood filled the earth.

28 The Lord destroyed all life because of the bloodshed and the wickedness of their deeds.

Noah's Warning Against Bloodshed

29 "But we were spared, I and you, my sons, and those with us in the ark. Now I see your works: you are not walking in righteousness. You are dividing from each other, envying one another, and not living in harmony.

30 I see the demons beginning to seduce you and your children. I fear that after my death you will shed human blood and be destroyed from the earth.

31 Whoever sheds man's blood, or eats the blood of any flesh, will be cut off from the earth.

32 None who eat blood or shed blood will have descendants under heaven. They will descend into Sheol, to condemnation and the darkness of the deep, destroyed by a violent death.

33 Do not let blood remain uncovered when you kill beasts, cattle, or birds. Cover the blood as a good work for your souls.

34 Do not eat flesh with its life, which is its blood. If you do, your own blood will be required of you.

35 The earth is defiled by bloodshed, and only by the blood of the one who shed it can the land be cleansed.

Noah's Final Instruction

36 "So, my children, practice justice and righteousness, that you may be planted in righteousness over the whole earth, and your glory lifted before my God, who saved me from the floodwaters.

37 Build cities, plant gardens, and grow fruit trees.

38 For three years the fruit will not be gathered. In the fourth year, its produce will be holy, offered as firstfruits before the Most High God, Creator of heaven and earth.

39 Offer the first of your wine and oil in abundance on the altar of the Lord. What remains the servants of the Lord's house may eat before His altar.

40 In the fifth year you will release the land, showing righteousness and justice. Then all that you plant will prosper.

41 This is what Enoch commanded his son Methuselah, what Methuselah commanded Lamech, and what Lamech commanded me.

42 Now I also command you, my sons, as Enoch, the seventh from Adam, commanded his sons and grandsons until the day of his death.”

Key Lessons from Jubilees 7

1. **The Danger of Drunkenness** – Noah’s shame shows how sin can come through lack of self-control (vv.7–11).
2. **The Blessing and Curse** – Obedience brings blessing, while dishonor brings a curse that affects generations (vv.11–14).
3. **God Hates Bloodshed** – Shedding blood or eating blood defiles the earth, and God demands justice for it (vv.31–35).
4. **The Call to Righteousness** – Noah exhorted his descendants to live uprightly, honor family, and reject sin (vv.22–23, 36).
5. **The Law of Firstfruits** – Offering the first produce of the land honors God as Creator and sustainer (vv.38–40).
6. **Faithful Tradition** – The righteous commandments were passed down from Enoch through Noah, showing God’s will is preserved through generations (vv.41–42).

Jubilees 8 – Crawford Standard Bible

Kainam and the Watchers’ Writing

1 In the twenty-ninth jubilee, in the first week, in its beginning (1373 A.M.), Arpachshad took a wife named Rasu’eja, daughter of Susan, the daughter of Elam. In the third year of that week (1375 A.M.), she bore him a son, and he called his name Kainam.

2 The boy grew, and his father taught him writing. He went out to seek a place for himself to build a city.

3 He found an inscription carved on a rock from former generations. It contained the teachings of the Watchers—omens of the sun, moon, and stars in all the signs of heaven.

4 He copied the writing and sinned because of it. But he kept silent, for he was afraid to tell Noah, lest Noah be angry with him.

From Kainam to Peleg

5 In the thirtieth jubilee, in the second week, in its first year (1429 A.M.), Kainam took a wife named Melka, daughter of Madai, the son of Japheth. In the fourth year (1432 A.M.) she bore him a son, and he called his name Shelah, saying, “Truly I have been sent.”

6 Shelah grew, and in the thirty-first jubilee, in the fifth week, in its first year (1499 A.M.), he took a wife named Mu’ak, daughter of Kesed, his father’s brother.

7 In the fifth year (1503 A.M.), she bore him a son, and he called his name Eber.

8 Eber took a wife named Azurad, daughter of Nebrod, in the thirty-second jubilee, in the seventh week, in its third year (1564 A.M.).

9 In the sixth year (1567 A.M.), she bore him a son, and he called his name Peleg, for in his days the sons of Noah began to divide the earth among themselves.

The Division of the Earth

10 They divided it secretly and told it to Noah.

11 At the beginning of the thirty-third jubilee (1569 A.M.), Noah called his sons and their children. One of the holy angels was present with them. They divided the earth into three portions for Shem, Ham, and Japheth.

12 Noah gave the lots to his sons. They reached out their hands and drew the writing from his bosom.

The Portion of Shem

13 Shem's lot was the middle of the earth, stretching from the mountain range of Rafa and the river Tina westward to the waters of the abyss, which flow into the Great Sea.

14 All that lay north was Japheth's, and all that lay south was Shem's. His territory extended to Karaso, to the tongue of land that faces south, and westward to the tongue of the Egyptian Sea.

15 It turned south to the mouth of the Great Sea, then west to Afra, reaching the waters of the river Gihon. His boundary extended east to the Garden of Eden, circling back to the mouth of the river Tina.

16 This was Shem's inheritance forever, for his sons after him.

17 Noah rejoiced when Shem's lot was revealed. He remembered his prophecy: "Blessed be the Lord, the God of Shem, and may He dwell in Shem's tents."

18 He knew the Garden of Eden is the holy of holies, Mount Sinai is the center of the wilderness, and Mount Zion is the center of the earth. These three holy places face each other.

19 He blessed the God of gods who had given him the word of prophecy.

20 He knew Shem's portion was a blessed inheritance forever—the land of Eden, the Red Sea, the east, India, Bashan, Lebanon, Kaftur, Sanir, Amana, Asshur, Elam, Babel, Media, Ararat, and the northern region beyond Asshur. All of it was spacious, fertile, and very good.

The Portion of Ham

21 Ham's lot was beyond the river Gihon, to the south of Eden.

22 It stretched to the fiery mountains, to the sea of Atel, and to the sea of Ma'uk, into which all that is destroyed descends.

23 It extended north to Gadir, along the coast of the Great Sea, back to the river Gihon near the Garden of Eden.

24 This was Ham's inheritance forever, for him and his sons after him.

The Portion of Japheth

25 Japheth's lot was beyond the river Tina, to the north, over the region of Gog and eastward.

26 It extended to the mountains of Qelt, to the sea of Ma'uk, and to the east of Gadir, as far as the waters of the sea.

27 It stretched to Fara, to Aferag, and eastward to the sea of Me'at. From there it turned back to the river Tina at the mountains of Rafa.

28 This was Japheth's inheritance forever, for him and his sons after him—five great islands and a vast northern land.

29 His land was cold, Ham's land was hot, but Shem's land was temperate, with both heat and cold.

30 Thus the sons of Noah received their portions, each according to his lot, for their generations forever.

Key Lessons from Jubilees 8

1. **Forbidden Knowledge Brings Sin** – Kainam’s discovery of the Watchers’ writing shows the danger of seeking what God has forbidden (vv.3–4).
2. **God Fixes Boundaries** – The earth was divided by God’s will, showing His authority over nations and their inheritance (vv.11–12).
3. **Shem’s Blessed Portion** – Shem received the land of holy places—Eden, Sinai, and Zion—where God would dwell (vv.16–20).
4. **Every Nation Has Its Lot** – Ham, Shem, and Japheth each received land, teaching us that God appoints times and places for every people (vv.21–28).
5. **Balance in Creation** – The climates differed—hot, cold, and temperate—showing the order and variety of God’s design (v.29).

Jubilees 9 – Crawford Standard Bible

How the Sons of Noah Allotted the Lands

Ham’s Inheritance Divided

1 Ham divided the land among his sons: the first portion went to Cush toward the east; to his west was Mizraim; to his west was Put; and farther west, on the sea, was Canaan.

Shem’s Inheritance Divided

2 Shem also divided the land among his sons. The first portion came for **Ham and his sons**—from the east of the Tigris as it stretches eastward, the whole land of India, the coast of the Red Sea, the waters of Dedan, all the mountains of Mebri and Ela, all the land of Susan, and everything on the side of Pharnak to the Red Sea and the river Tina.

3 For Asshur came the second portion: all Asshur, Nineveh, and Shinar to the border of India, rising and skirting the river.

4 For Arpachshad came the third portion: all the land of the Chaldean region east of the Euphrates, bordering the Red Sea, all the desert waters near the tongue of the sea that faces Egypt, and all the land of Lebanon, Sanir, and Amana to the Euphrates border.

5 For Aram came the fourth portion: all Mesopotamia between the Tigris and the Euphrates, north of the Chaldees, to the mountains of Asshur and the land of Arara.

6 For Lud came the fifth portion: the mountains of Asshur and everything belonging to them, until it reaches the Great Sea, and as far as the eastern border of Asshur his brother.

Japheth’s Inheritance Divided

7 Japheth also divided the land of his inheritance among his sons.

8 The first portion came to Gomer—to the east, from the northern side, to the river Tina; and in the north, Magog received all the inner regions of the north until the sea of Me’at.

9 For Madai came his portion—to the west of his two brothers, to the islands and their coasts.

10 For Javan came the fourth portion—every island and the islands along the border of Lud.

11 For Tubal came the fifth portion—within the tongue of land that reaches toward the border of Lud’s portion, to the second tongue, and beyond it to the third tongue.

12 For Meshech came the sixth portion—all the region beyond the third tongue until it approaches the east of Gadir.

13 For Tiras came the seventh portion—four great islands in the midst of the sea, reaching to the portion of Ham. (And the islands of Kamaturi came out by lot for the sons of Arpachshad as his inheritance.)

Noah’s Oath and the Warning of Judgment

14 Thus the sons of Noah divided the lands to their sons in the presence of Noah their father. He bound them all with an oath and pronounced a curse on anyone who tried to seize a portion that had not fallen to him by lot.

15 They all said, “So be it, so be it,” for themselves and for their sons forever, throughout their generations, until the day of judgment—when the Lord God will judge them with sword and with fire for all the unclean wickedness of their errors, by which they have filled the earth with transgression, uncleanness, fornication, and sin.

Key Lessons from Jubilees 9

1. **Boundaries Are Sacred** – The lots set limits for each family and nation under God’s providence (vv.1–13).
2. **Oath Before God** – Taking what is not yours brings a curse; justice requires honoring the lot (v.14).
3. **Sure Judgment** – God’s final judgment against corruption and uncleanness is certain (v.15).

Jubilees 10 – Crawford Standard Bible

Demons and Noah’s Prayer

1 In the third week of this jubilee, the unclean demons began to mislead the children of the sons of Noah—causing them to go astray and be destroyed.

2 The sons of Noah came to their father and told him about the demons who were leading their children astray, blinding them, and killing them.

3 Noah prayed before the Lord his God, saying,

4 “God of the spirits of all flesh, You have shown mercy to me,

5 You saved me and my sons from the waters of the flood,

6 You did not destroy me as You did the sons of perdition.

7 Great is Your grace toward me, and great is Your mercy toward my soul.

8 Lift Your grace upon my sons; do not let wicked spirits rule over them, lest they destroy them from the earth.

9 Bless me and my sons, that we may increase, multiply, and fill the earth.

10 You know how Your Watchers, the fathers of these spirits, acted in my days. As for these living spirits, imprison them in the place of condemnation so they do not destroy the sons of Your servant.

11 Do not let them rule over the spirits of the living, for You alone have dominion over them. Do not allow them power over the sons of the righteous, now and forever.”

A Tenth Left under Mastema

12 The Lord our God commanded us to bind them all.

13 But the chief of the spirits, Mastema, said, “Lord, Creator, let some remain before me and obey my voice, to do what I command. If none remain, I cannot carry out my will among the sons of men. These are for corruption and leading astray before my judgment, for great is the wickedness of men.”

14 The Lord said, “Let a tenth of them remain before him, and let nine parts go down into the place of condemnation.”

15 He commanded one of us to teach Noah their medicines, for He knew mankind would not walk uprightly nor strive in righteousness.

16 We did as the Lord commanded: we bound all the evil spirits in the place of condemnation, and we left a tenth to be subject to Satan on the earth.

17 We explained to Noah how to heal diseases with herbs of the earth, and how to resist their seductions.

18 Noah wrote everything in a book as we instructed him.

19 He gave the book to Shem, his firstborn, for he loved him more than all his sons.

The Death of Noah

20 Noah died and was buried on Mount Lubar in the land of Ararat.

21 He lived nine hundred and fifty years—nineteen jubilees, two weeks, and five years (1659 A.M.).

22 He excelled the children of men in righteousness, save Enoch, who was perfect.

23 Enoch’s role was ordained as a testimony to generations, to recount the deeds of every age until the day of judgment.

The Tower of Babel

24 In the thirty-third jubilee, in the first year of the second week, Peleg took a wife named Lomna, daughter of Sina’ar. In the fourth year of that week, she bore him a son, and he called his name Reu, saying, “The children of men have become evil, planning to build a city and a tower in Shinar.”

25 They departed from Ararat to Shinar and began to build, saying, “Let us climb to heaven.”

26 In the fourth week they baked bricks with fire. The bricks were like stone, and the clay for mortar was asphalt from the sea and fountains of Shinar.

27 They built for forty-three years (1645–1688 A.M.). The tower’s breadth was 203 bricks; the height reached 5,433 cubits and two palms; one wall was thirteen stades and another thirty.

28 The Lord said to us, “Behold, they are one people with one purpose. Nothing will be withheld from them. Let us go down and confuse their language so they cannot understand one another. Let them be scattered into nations until the day of judgment.”

29 The Lord descended, and we descended with Him, to see the city and the tower.

30 He confused their language so they did not understand each other, and they stopped building.

31 For this reason the land of Shinar is called Babel, because there the Lord confused the language of mankind, and from there they were scattered into their cities by their languages and nations.

32 The Lord sent a mighty wind against the tower and overthrew it on the earth. It fell between Asshur and Babylon in Shinar, and they called its name “Overthrow.”

33 In the thirty-fourth jubilee, in the first year of the first week (1688 A.M.), they were dispersed from Shinar.

Canaan’s Trespass and Madai’s Portion

34 Ham and his sons went to the land of their inheritance in the south.

35 Canaan saw that Lebanon, as far as the river of Egypt, was very good. He refused to go west to his own inheritance by the sea, but dwelt in Lebanon, from the Jordan to the sea.

36 Ham his father, and Cush and Mizraim his brothers, said to him, “You have settled in land not given to you. Do not do this, or you and your sons will fall and be cursed by sedition. Do not dwell in Shem’s land, for it was given to him by lot. Cursed are you by the oath we swore before the holy Judge and Noah our father.” But Canaan did not listen. He dwelt in Lebanon from Hamath to Egypt, he and his sons to this day. That land is called Canaan. Japheth and his sons dwelt by the sea in their portion. Madai did not like his land by the sea, so he asked for land from Ham, Asshur, and Arpachshad his wife’s brother. He settled in Media near his wife’s brother to this day, and he called his land Media, after his father Madai.

Key Lessons from Jubilees 10

1. **Prayer Protects Generations** – Noah’s prayer shows the power of interceding for children against spiritual attack (vv.3–11).
2. **God Controls Evil** – God restrained demons, leaving only a tenth under Mastema, showing He sets the limits of evil (vv.12–14).
3. **Wisdom for Healing** – God gave Noah knowledge of medicine to counteract demonic harm (vv.15–19).
4. **The Tower of Pride** – Babel reveals that human pride and unity in rebellion bring God’s judgment (vv.24–33).
5. **Respect Inheritance** – Canaan’s refusal to take his allotted land brought a curse, teaching us to respect God’s boundaries (vv.34–36).
6. **Contentment with God’s Portion** – Madai sought land from others, reminding us to trust God’s provision (v.36).

Jubilees 11 – Crawford Standard Bible

The Birth of Serug

1 In the thirty-fifth jubilee, in the third week, in its first year (1681 A.M.), Reu took a wife named Ôra,

daughter of Ur, the son of Kesed.

2 In the seventh year of this week (1687 A.M.), she bore him a son, and he called his name Seroh.

Violence and Idolatry Spread

3 The sons of Noah began to war against each other, taking captives, killing, and shedding blood on the earth. They ate blood, built strong cities with walls and towers, and exalted themselves over others.

4 They founded the beginnings of kingdoms and waged war—people against people, nation against nation, city against city. They did evil, made weapons, taught their sons war, captured cities, and sold male and female slaves.

5 Ur, the son of Kesed, built the city of Ara of the Chaldees, naming it after himself and his father.

6 They made molten idols and worshiped the images they had crafted. They also made graven figures and unclean images, while evil spirits misled them into sin and uncleanness.

7 Mastema worked to spread this corruption, sending spirits under his authority to bring lawlessness, bloodshed, and destruction on the earth.

8 For this reason, Reu called his son Serug, for in his days men turned to sin and transgression.

The Birth of Nahor and Terah

9 Serug grew up and lived in Ur of the Chaldees, near the family of his wife's mother. He worshiped idols.

10 In the thirty-sixth jubilee, in the fifth week, in its first year (1744 A.M.), he took a wife named Melka, daughter of Kaber, the daughter of his father's brother.

11 In the first year of that week, she bore him a son, Nahor. Nahor lived in Ur of the Chaldees, and his father taught him the practices of the Chaldeans—to divine and to interpret omens by the signs of heaven.

12 In the thirty-seventh jubilee, in the sixth week, in its first year (1800 A.M.), Nahor took a wife named Ijaska, the daughter of Nestag of the Chaldees.

13 In the seventh year of that week (1806 A.M.), she bore him Terah.

The Ravages of the Ravens

14 Mastema sent ravens and birds to devour the seed of the land, ruining the work of men. Before the seed could be plowed under, the ravens picked it from the surface.

15 For this reason, Terah was named so, because the ravens and birds brought poverty by consuming the seed.

16 The years became barren, for the birds devoured nearly all the fruit of the trees. Only with great effort could men save a little of their produce.

The Birth of Abram

17 In the thirty-ninth jubilee, in the second week, in its first year (1870 A.M.), Terah took a wife named Edna, daughter of Abram, the daughter of his father's sister.

18 In the seventh year of that week (1876 A.M.), she bore him a son, and he called his name Abram, after the father of his mother who had died before she conceived.

19 The child grew and saw the errors of the earth—that all went astray after idols and uncleanness. His father taught him writing.

20 When Abram was fourteen years old (1890 A.M.), he separated from his father so that he would not worship idols with him.

Abram Resists the Ravens

21 Abram prayed to the Creator of all things, asking to be saved from the sins of men and from the uncleanness of their ways.

22 When seed time came, Abram went with those sowing to protect the seed from the ravens. A cloud of ravens came, but Abram ran before them, saying, “Do not descend! Return to the place you came from.” The ravens turned back.

23 That day, seventy times Abram drove them back. Not one raven remained in the land. All who saw it marveled, and Abram’s name became great. From then on, he taught men how to sow with plow attachments so their seed was hidden in the earth, and they no longer feared the birds.

Key Lessons from Jubilees 11

1. **Sin Multiplies Quickly** – Violence, kingdoms, and idolatry spread after the flood, showing man’s constant bent toward corruption (vv.3–8).
2. **Evil Has a Leader** – Mastema and his spirits actively worked to ruin mankind, even through nature (vv.7, 14–16).
3. **Abram Chose God Early** – Even as a youth, Abram separated from idolatry and sought the Creator (vv.19–20).
4. **Faith Has Power** – Abram’s command turned back the ravens, showing that God honors faith and righteousness (vv.21–23).
5. **Wisdom Protects Provision** – Abram’s plow innovation preserved the harvest, teaching how God gives wisdom to secure His people’s livelihood (v.23).

Jubilees 12 – Crawford Standard Bible

Abram Questions Idolatry

1 In the sixth week, in the seventh year (1904 A.M.), Abram said to Terah his father, “Father!”

2 Terah said, “Here I am, my son.” Abram said,

3 “What help or profit do we get from the idols you worship and bow before?

4 They have no spirit in them.

5 They are lifeless shapes, deceiving the heart. Do not worship them.

6 Worship the God of heaven, who causes rain and dew to fall on the earth, who does everything on the earth, who created all things by His word, and from whose face all life comes.

7 Why worship things with no spirit? They are the work of men’s hands.

8 You carry them on your shoulders, but they cannot help you.

9 They bring shame to those who make them and deceive the heart of those who worship them. Do not worship them.”

Terah’s Fear

10 Terah said to him, “I also know this, my son, but what can I do with a people who make me serve

before them?

11 If I tell them the truth, they will kill me, for their hearts cling to worshiping and honoring these idols.

12 Be silent, my son, or they will kill you.” Abram spoke these words also to his two brothers, and they were angry with him, so he kept silent.

Abram’s Marriage and Lot’s Birth

13 In the fortieth jubilee, in the second week, in the seventh year (1925 A.M.), Abram took a wife named Sarai, his father’s daughter. She became his wife.

14 Haran, his brother, took a wife in the third year of the third week (1928 A.M.). In the seventh year of that week (1932 A.M.) she bore him a son, and he called his name Lot.

15 Nahor, his brother, also took a wife.

Abram Burns the Idols

16 In the sixtieth year of Abram’s life, in the fourth week, in the fourth year (1936 A.M.), Abram arose at night and burned the house of the idols with all that was in it. No one knew it.

17 They arose in the night to save their gods from the fire.

18 Haran rushed to save them, but the fire flamed over him, and he died in Ur of the Chaldees before Terah his father.

19 They buried Haran in Ur of the Chaldees.

Departure to Haran

20 Terah went out from Ur of the Chaldees with his sons to go into the land of Lebanon and Canaan. He settled in Haran, and Abram lived with Terah his father in Haran two weeks of years.

Abram’s Night of Watching

21 In the sixth week, in the fifth year (1951 A.M.), Abram sat up all night on the new moon of the seventh month to observe the stars from evening to morning, to know the year’s rains. He was alone as he observed.

22 A word came into his heart: “All the signs of stars, the moon, and the sun are in the Lord’s hand. Why do I search them out?

23 If He desires, He causes rain morning and evening; if He desires, He withholds it. All things are in His hand.”

Abram’s Prayer

24 That night he prayed: “My God, God Most High, You alone are my God.

25 You and Your dominion I have chosen. You created all things, the work of Your hands.

26 Deliver me from evil spirits who rule the thoughts of men’s hearts. Do not let them lead me astray from You, my God.

27 Establish me and my seed forever, so we will not go astray from now on and forevermore.”

The Call of Abram

28 He said, “Shall I return to Ur of the Chaldees, who seek my life, or remain here? Make the right path before me prosper, so I may fulfill it and not walk in the deceit of my heart, O my God.”

29 He finished speaking and praying. Behold, the word of the Lord came to him through me, saying:

30 “Get up from your country, from your kindred, and from your father’s house to a land I will show

you. I will make you a great and numerous nation. I will bless you. I will make your name great. You will be blessed in the earth. In you all families of the earth will be blessed. I will bless those who bless you and curse those who curse you. I will be a God to you, to your son, to your son's son, and to all your seed. Fear not; from now on and for all generations I am your God."

31 The Lord said, "Open his mouth and ears so he may speak and hear the language revealed." For it had ceased from all men since the overthrow of Babel. I opened Abram's mouth, ears, and lips, and he spoke Hebrew, the tongue of creation. He took the books of his fathers, written in Hebrew, and transcribed them. I made known to him what he could not understand. He studied them during the six rainy months. In the seventh year of the sixth week (1953 A.M.), he spoke to his father and said he would leave Haran to go to Canaan and return. Terah said to him, "Go in peace. May the eternal God make your path straight. May the Lord protect you from evil, grant you grace, mercy, and favor before all who see you. May no one harm you. If you see a land pleasant to your eyes, dwell there. Take me to you and take Lot, your brother's son, as your own son. May the Lord be with you. Leave Nahor with me until you return in peace, and then we will go with you all together."

Key Lessons from Jubilees 12

1. **Reject Idolatry** – Abram boldly confronted his father and brothers about idols, showing the courage to speak truth (vv.1–9).
2. **Fear vs. Faith** – Terah feared the people, but Abram feared God, revealing the difference between compromise and conviction (vv.10–12).
3. **True Worship Leads to Action** – Abram destroyed the idols and separated from the false system (vv.16–19).
4. **God Calls the Obedient** – Abram's prayer led to God's call, showing that God reveals His will to those who seek Him (vv.21–30).
5. **Restoration of the Holy Tongue** – God restored Hebrew to Abram, reconnecting him to the language of creation and his fathers (v.31).
6. **Blessing for Generations** – God's promise to bless Abram and his seed shows His plan to bless all nations through faith (vv.30–31).

Jubilees 13 – Crawford Standard Bible

Abram Enters Canaan

1 Abram journeyed from Haran with Sarai his wife and Lot, his brother's son, into the land of Canaan. He came into Asshur and proceeded to Shechem, where he dwelt near a great oak.

2 He saw that the land was very pleasant, from the entrance of Hamath to the great oak.

3 The Lord said to him, "To you and to your seed I will give this land."

4 Abram built an altar there and offered a burnt sacrifice to the Lord, who had appeared to him.

Abram's Altars and Early Journeys

5 From there he moved to the mountain between Bethel on the west and Ai on the east, where he pitched his tent.

6 He saw that the land was wide and fruitful, with vines, figs, pomegranates, oaks, terebinths, olive trees, cedars, cypresses, date palms, and all kinds of trees, with water on the mountains.

7 He blessed the Lord who had brought him out of Ur of the Chaldees into this land.

8 In the first year, in the seventh week, on the new moon of the first month (1954 A.M.), he built an altar on the mountain and called on the name of the Lord, saying, "You, eternal God, are my God."

9 He offered a burnt sacrifice on the altar, praying that the Lord would be with him and not forsake him all his days.

10 From there he journeyed southward and came to Hebron, which was being built at that time. He dwelt there two years. Then he went into the southern land, to Bealoth, but there was a famine.

Abram in Egypt

11 Abram went down to Egypt in the third year of the week and lived there five years before Sarai was taken from him.

12 At that time the city of Tanais in Egypt was built—seven years after Hebron.

13 When Pharaoh seized Sarai, the Lord struck Pharaoh and his house with great plagues because of her.

14 Abram became very wealthy in sheep, cattle, donkeys, horses, camels, male and female servants, silver, and gold. Lot also became wealthy.

15 Pharaoh returned Sarai to Abram and sent him out of Egypt. Abram returned to the place where he had first pitched his tent, between Ai and Bethel, to the altar he had built. There he blessed the Lord who had brought him back in peace.

The Parting of Lot

16 In the forty-first jubilee, in the third year of the first week (1963 A.M.), Abram returned to this place, offered a burnt sacrifice, and called on the name of the Lord, saying, "You, Most High God, are my God forever."

17 In the fourth year of that week (1964 A.M.), Lot parted from Abram and went to dwell in Sodom. The men of Sodom were exceedingly sinful.

18 It grieved Abram deeply that Lot, his brother's son, had left him, for he had no children of his own.

The Lord's Covenant with Abram

19 That year, after Lot parted from him, the Lord said to Abram, "Lift up your eyes northward, southward, eastward, and westward.

20 All the land you see I will give to you and to your seed forever.

21 I will multiply your seed like the sand of the sea. Though a man could count the dust of the earth, your seed shall not be numbered.

22 Arise, walk through the length and breadth of the land, for to your seed I will give it."

23 Abram went to dwell in Hebron.

The War of the Kings

24 In that year Chedorlaomer, king of Elam, Amraphel, king of Shinar, Arioch, king of Sellasar, and Tergal, king of nations, fought against the king of Gomorrah. The king of Sodom fled, and many were

wounded in the Valley of Siddim, by the Salt Sea.

25 They captured Sodom, Admah, and Zeboiim. They also took Lot, Abram's brother's son, with all his possessions, and carried him away to Dan.

26 One who escaped came and told Abram. Abram armed the trained men of his household and pursued them.

The Tithe and the Ordinance of Firstfruits

27 Abram recovered Lot, all his possessions, and the people taken captive. He gave a tenth of all the firstfruits to the Lord.

28 The Lord ordained this as an everlasting statute: Israel must give the priests who serve before Him the tenth of everything—the seed, the wine, the oil, the cattle, and the sheep.

29 The priests were given these tithes to eat and drink with joy before the Lord.

Abram Refuses the Spoil

30 The king of Sodom came to Abram and bowed before him, saying, "My lord Abram, give us the people you rescued, but keep the goods for yourself." But Abram said, "I lift my hands to the Most High God, that I will take nothing from you—not even a thread or a sandal strap—so you cannot say, 'I made Abram rich.' Only what the young men have eaten, and the share of Aner, Eschol, and Mamre, they shall take their portion."

Key Lessons from Jubilees 13

1. **Faith Responds in Worship** – Abram built altars and offered sacrifices wherever God led him, showing that worship must be central (vv.4, 8–9, 16).
2. **God Protects His People** – The Lord struck Pharaoh with plagues to preserve Sarai, proving His covenant care (vv.13–15).
3. **Separation Can Bring Grief** – Abram grieved Lot's departure, yet God used it to confirm His covenant promises (vv.17–22).
4. **God Confirms His Promises** – Abram was assured the land and countless descendants, though he was still childless (vv.19–22).
5. **God Delivers Through the Faithful** – Abram rescued Lot and established the law of tithing, showing God's people live by faith and gratitude (vv.24–29).
6. **Reject Worldly Riches** – Abram refused the spoil of Sodom, teaching that God alone is the source of blessing (v.30).

Jubilees 14 – Crawford Standard Bible

God's Covenant with Abram

1 After these things, in the fourth year of this week, on the new moon of the third month, the word of the Lord came to Abram in a dream, saying, "Do not fear, Abram. I am your defender, and your reward

will be exceedingly great.”

2 Abram said, “Lord, Lord, what will You give me, since I go on childless, and the heir of my house is Eliezer of Damascus, the son of Maseq, the son of my handmaid? You have not given me seed, and behold, he will be my heir.”

3 The Lord said, “This man will not be your heir, but one who comes from your own body will be your heir.”

4 He brought Abram outside and said, “Look toward heaven and count the stars, if you are able to count them.”

5 Abram looked toward heaven and saw the stars. Then the Lord said, “So shall your seed be.”

6 Abram believed the Lord, and it was counted to him as righteousness.

7 The Lord said to him, “I am the Lord who brought you out of Ur of the Chaldees, to give you the land of the Canaanites as an inheritance forever. I will be God to you and to your seed after you.”

8 Abram said, “Lord, Lord, how shall I know that I will inherit it?”

9 The Lord said, “Take for Me a heifer of three years, a goat of three years, a sheep of three years, a turtledove, and a pigeon.”

10 Abram took all these in the middle of the month and dwelt by the oak of Mamre near Hebron.

11 He built an altar there and sacrificed them. He poured out their blood upon the altar, divided the animals in the midst, and placed each part opposite the other. The birds he did not divide.

12 Birds came down upon the pieces, but Abram drove them away and would not let them touch the sacrifices.

13 As the sun was setting, a deep sleep fell upon Abram, and a dreadful darkness came over him.

14 Then the Lord said, “Know for certain that your seed will be strangers in a land not their own. They will be enslaved and afflicted four hundred years.

15 But I will judge the nation that enslaves them, and afterward they will come out with great possessions.

16 As for you, you will go to your fathers in peace and be buried at a good old age.

17 In the fourth generation your descendants will return here, for the sin of the Amorites is not yet complete.”

18 Abram awoke, and the sun had set. Behold, a smoking furnace and a flame of fire passed between the pieces.

19 On that day the Lord made a covenant with Abram, saying, “To your seed I will give this land, from the river of Egypt to the great river, the Euphrates:

20 The Kenites, the Kenizzites, the Kadmonites,

21 The Perizzites, the Rephaim,

22 The Phakorites, the Hivites, the Amorites,

23 The Canaanites, the Girgashites, and the Jebusites.”

24 The day passed, and Abram offered the divided pieces, the birds, the fruit offerings, and the drink offerings, and the fire consumed them.

25 On that day we made a covenant with Abram, just as we had covenanted with Noah in that month. Abram renewed the festival and ordinance for himself forever.

26 Abram rejoiced and told Sarai his wife all these things. He believed he would have seed, though she did not bear children.

27 Sarai advised Abram, saying, “Go in to Hagar, my Egyptian maid. Perhaps I may build a family through her.”

28 Abram listened to Sarai’s voice and agreed.

29 Sarai took Hagar her Egyptian maid and gave her to Abram her husband as a wife.

30 Abram went in to Hagar, and she conceived.

31 She bore him a son, and Abram called his name Ishmael, in the fifth year of this week (1965 A.M.). Abram was eighty-six years old when Ishmael was born.

Key Lessons from Jubilees 14

1. **Faith Is Counted as Righteousness** – Abram believed God’s promise of descendants, and God declared him righteous (v.6).
2. **God Confirms His Promises with Covenant** – The covenant of the divided pieces shows that God Himself guarantees His promises (vv.9–19).
3. **God’s Timing Is Perfect** – Abram was told his descendants would endure hardship before receiving the promise, reminding us that God fulfills His word in His time (vv.14–17).
4. **God Sets Boundaries of Inheritance** – The land covenant clearly defines the inheritance of Abram’s seed (vv.19–23).
5. **Human Plans Can Cause Strife** – Sarai and Abram turned to Hagar instead of waiting on God’s promise, leading to Ishmael’s birth (vv.26–31).

Jubilees 15 – Crawford Standard Bible

God’s Covenant Confirmed with Abraham

1 In the fifth year of the fourth week of this jubilee (1979 A.M.), in the third month, in the middle of the month, Abraham celebrated the Feast of Firstfruits of the grain harvest.

2 He offered new offerings on the altar—the firstfruits of the produce—to the Lord: a heifer, a goat, and a sheep as burnt offerings, together with their fruit offerings, drink offerings, and incense.

3 The Lord appeared to Abraham and said, “I am God Almighty. Walk before Me and be perfect.

4 I will make My covenant between Me and you, and I will multiply you exceedingly.”

5 Abraham fell on his face, and God continued speaking to him:

6 “Behold, My covenant is with you, and you shall be the father of many nations.

7 No longer shall your name be called Abram, but your name shall be Abraham, for I have made you the father of many nations.

8 I will make you exceedingly fruitful. Nations and kings shall come from you.

9 I will establish My covenant between Me and you, and your descendants after you throughout their generations, for an everlasting covenant—to be God to you and to your seed after you.

10 I will give to you and your seed after you the land where you now dwell as a stranger—the land of Canaan—for an everlasting possession. I will be their God.”

The Covenant of Circumcision

11 The Lord said to Abraham, “As for you, keep My covenant, you and your descendants after you.

12 Every male among you shall be circumcised.

13 On the eighth day every male child shall be circumcised throughout your generations—whether born in your house or bought with money from a foreigner who is not of your seed.

14 He who is born in your house and he who is bought with money must be circumcised. My covenant shall be in your flesh as an everlasting ordinance.

15 Any uncircumcised male who is not circumcised on the eighth day shall be cut off from his people, for he has broken My covenant.”

The Promise of Isaac

16 God said, “As for Sarai your wife, her name shall no longer be Sarai, but Sarah.

17 I will bless her and give you a son by her. She will become nations, and kings of peoples shall come from her.”

18 Abraham fell on his face and laughed in joy, saying in his heart, “Shall a son be born to a man one hundred years old? Shall Sarah, who is ninety, bear a child?”

19 Abraham said to God, “Oh, that Ishmael might live before You!”

20 God said, “Yes, but Sarah your wife will bear you a son, and you shall call his name Isaac. I will establish My everlasting covenant with him and his seed after him.

21 As for Ishmael, I have heard you. I will bless him, make him fruitful, and multiply him exceedingly. He shall be the father of twelve princes, and I will make him a great nation.

22 But My covenant I will establish with Isaac, whom Sarah will bear to you at this set time next year.”

23 When God finished speaking with Abraham, He went up from him.

Abraham Obeys God’s Command

24 Abraham took Ishmael his son, all who were born in his house, and all who were bought with money—every male in his household—and circumcised the flesh of their foreskin that very day, as God had commanded him.

25 Abraham was circumcised on the same day, along with Ishmael his son, and all the men of his household, both those born in the house and those bought with money from foreigners.

26 This law is for all generations forever. There is no delay of days and no omission of the eighth day, for it is an eternal ordinance, written and ordained on the heavenly tablets.

27 Every child not circumcised on the eighth day does not belong to the covenant of the Lord but to the children of destruction. He has no sign of belonging to the Lord and will be destroyed and uprooted from the earth, for he has broken the covenant of the Lord.

Israel Set Apart

28 From the day of their creation, all the angels of the presence and the angels of sanctification have been so appointed. Likewise, God sanctified Israel before the angels, that they should be with Him and His holy ones.

29 Command the children of Israel to observe this covenant throughout their generations as an eternal ordinance, that they may not be uprooted from the land.

30 This covenant is ordained forever, to be kept by the children of Israel alone.

31 Ishmael, his sons, his brothers, and Esau were not chosen, though they are the sons of Abraham,

because the Lord knew them. He chose Israel alone to be His people.

32 He sanctified Israel and gathered them from among the nations. Though many nations and peoples are His, He has placed spirits over them to lead them astray.

33 But over Israel He appointed no angel or spirit, for He alone is their ruler. He will preserve them, bless them, and keep them as His own forever.

34 The Lord declared, “The children of Israel will fail to keep this covenant. They will neglect to circumcise their sons, leaving them uncircumcised as they were born. Because of this, great wrath will come upon Israel. They will forsake My covenant, provoke Me, and treat their bodies like the Gentiles. They will be removed from the land with no forgiveness for this eternal error.”

Key Lessons from Jubilees 15

1. **God Establishes Eternal Covenants** – God reaffirmed His promises to Abraham, changing his name and binding him with a covenant of faith and obedience (vv.6–10).
2. **Circumcision as a Sign of Covenant** – Circumcision was given as a lasting sign of God’s covenant people, marking them as His own (vv.11–15, 26–27).
3. **The Promise of Isaac** – God promised a son through Sarah, showing that His covenant blessing would be through divine promise, not human

Jubilees 16 – Crawford Standard Bible

The Promise of Isaac

1 On the new moon of the fourth month, we appeared to Abraham at the oak of Mamre, and we spoke with him, announcing that Sarah, his wife, would bear him a son.

2 Sarah laughed when she heard us speaking with Abraham. We rebuked her, and she became afraid and denied that she had laughed.

3 We told her the name of her son, as it was already written on the heavenly tablets—his name would be Isaac.

4 We declared that when we returned at the set time, she would have conceived a son.

Judgment on Sodom and Gomorrah

5 In that same month, the Lord executed His judgments on Sodom, Gomorrah, Zeboim, and the entire region of the Jordan. He burned them with fire and brimstone, destroying them completely because they were exceedingly wicked, defiling themselves, and committing fornication and uncleanness on the earth.

6 Likewise, God will judge every place where the sins of Sodom are repeated, with the same judgment of fire.

7 But Lot was saved, for God remembered Abraham and brought him out from the overthrow.

8 Yet Lot and his daughters committed sin upon the earth, for he lay with his daughters, such a sin as had not been committed since the days of Adam.

9 It was commanded and written on the heavenly tablets that all Lot's descendants should be removed and destroyed, leaving no seed of that man on earth on the day of condemnation.

The Birth of Isaac

10 In this month Abraham moved from Hebron and dwelt between Kadesh and Shur in the mountains of Gerar.

11 In the middle of the fifth month, he moved to the Well of the Oath.

12 In the middle of the sixth month, the Lord visited Sarah and fulfilled His word; she conceived.

13 Sarah bore a son in the third month, in the middle of the month, at the time God had promised Abraham. On the Feast of Firstfruits, Isaac was born.

14 Abraham circumcised his son on the eighth day. Isaac was the first to be circumcised according to the everlasting covenant.

Isaac, the Chosen Seed

15 In the sixth year of the fourth week, we returned to Abraham at the Well of the Oath, as we had promised Sarah. We found her with child, and we blessed Abraham.

16 We declared that he would not die until he had begotten six more sons and had seen them before his death. But his name and seed would be called through Isaac.

17 The seed of his other sons would become nations and be counted among the Gentiles, but from Isaac's seed would come a holy nation, not reckoned among the Gentiles.

18 Isaac and his descendants would belong to the Most High as His chosen portion, a kingdom of priests and a holy nation above all others.

The First Feast of Tabernacles

19 We delivered this message also to Sarah, and both Abraham and Sarah rejoiced with exceeding joy.

20 Abraham built an altar to the Lord, who had delivered him and made him rejoice in the land of his sojourning.

21 He celebrated a festival of joy for seven days at the Well of the Oath, near the altar he had built.

22 He built booths for himself and his servants and became the first to celebrate the Feast of Tabernacles on the earth.

23 Each day for seven days he brought to the altar two oxen, two rams, seven sheep, and one goat for a sin offering, to atone for himself and his seed.

24 As a thank-offering, he brought seven rams, seven kids, seven sheep, and seven goats, along with fruit offerings and drink offerings. He burned the fat on the altar as a pleasing aroma to the Lord.

25 Morning and evening, he burned incense—frankincense, galbanum, stacte, nard, myrrh, spice, and costus—seven substances mixed equally and pure.

26 Abraham rejoiced with all his heart and soul during this feast, he and all those in his house. No stranger or uncircumcised person joined him.

27 He blessed his Creator, who had made him in his generation, knowing that from him would arise the plant of righteousness and a holy seed, destined to be like Him who created all things.

28 He rejoiced and named the festival "The Festival of the Lord," a joy acceptable to the Most High.

The Feast Ordained Forever

29 We blessed Abraham and his seed forever because he celebrated this festival in its appointed time according to the testimony of the heavenly tablets.

30 Therefore it is ordained on the heavenly tablets concerning Israel that they shall celebrate the Feast of Tabernacles with joy for seven days in the seventh month—a statute forever throughout their generations.

31 It is without limit, an eternal ordinance for Israel: to dwell in booths, to set wreaths on their heads, to take branches of leafy trees and willows of the brook. Abraham himself took palm branches, fruit of goodly trees, and went around the altar seven times each day, praising and giving thanks to his God with joy.

Key Lessons from Jubilees 16

1. **God's Word Always Stands** – Isaac's birth, promised by God, shows that nothing is impossible for Him (vv.1–4, 12–14).
2. **Sin Brings Judgment** – The destruction of Sodom is a warning that God will judge every place that imitates its sins (vv.5–6).
3. **God Rescues for the Sake of the Righteous** – Lot was delivered because of Abraham's intercession, showing the power of covenant faithfulness (v.7).
4. **A Holy Seed Through Isaac** – God set apart Isaac as the covenant line, through whom a chosen people would be formed (vv.15–18).
5. **Abraham's Example of Worship** – By celebrating the Feast of Tabernacles, Abraham became the first to model joyful obedience in worship (vv.19–22).
6. **Feasts Point to God's Eternal Plan** – The Feast of Tabernacles was ordained forever, reminding Israel of God's provision and presence (vv.29–31).

Jubilees 17 – Crawford Standard Bible

Isaac Weaned and Ishmael Sent Away

1 In the first year of the fifth week of this jubilee (1982 A.M.), Isaac was weaned, and Abraham made a great banquet in the third month on the day his son Isaac was weaned.

2 Ishmael, the son of Hagar the Egyptian, was before Abraham his father, and Abraham rejoiced, blessing God because he had seen his sons and was not left childless.

3 He remembered the words the Lord had spoken to him on the day Lot parted from him, and he rejoiced because the Lord had given him seed upon the earth to inherit it. Abraham blessed the Creator of all things with his whole mouth.

4 But Sarah saw Ishmael playing and Abraham rejoicing with great joy, and she became jealous. She said to Abraham, “Cast out this slave woman and her son. The son of this slave woman shall not share the inheritance with my son Isaac.”

5 This word was very grievous to Abraham because of his bondwoman and because of his son.

6 But God said to Abraham, “Do not be distressed because of the boy and your bondwoman. In all that Sarah has said to you, listen to her voice and do it. For through Isaac shall your name and seed be

called.

7 But as for the son of the bondwoman, I will also make him a great nation, because he is your seed.”

Hagar and Ishmael in the Wilderness

8 Abraham rose early in the morning, took bread and a skin of water, and placed them on Hagar’s shoulders along with the boy, and sent her away. She departed and wandered in the wilderness of Beersheba.

9 When the water in the skin was gone, the child grew weak from thirst and fell down.

10 His mother placed him under an olive tree and went a bowshot away, saying, “Let me not see the death of my child.” She sat there and wept.

11 An angel of God, one of the holy ones, called to her and said, “Why do you weep, Hagar? Arise, take the child, and hold him in your hand. God has heard your voice and has seen the child.”

12 Then she opened her eyes and saw a well of water. She filled the skin with water, gave the child to drink, and they went toward the wilderness of Paran.

13 The boy grew and became an archer. God was with him, and his mother took him a wife from the daughters of Egypt.

14 She bore him a son, and he called his name Nebaioth, for she said, “The Lord was near to me when I called upon Him.”

Abraham’s Faithfulness and God’s Test

15 In the seventh week, in the first year of it (2003 A.M.), on the twelfth day of the first month, voices were heard in heaven concerning Abraham: that he was faithful in all God told him, that he loved the Lord, and that in every affliction he remained true.

16 The prince Mastema came before God and said, “Behold, Abraham loves Isaac his son, and he delights in him above all else. Command him to offer Isaac as a burnt offering, and You will see if he will obey this command, and You will know if he is faithful in all things in which You test him.”

Key Lessons from Jubilees 17

1. **Faith in God’s Promises** – Abraham rejoiced that God had given him seed, showing the Lord’s faithfulness to His word (vv.2–3).
2. **Trusting God’s Plan** – Though Sarah’s demand troubled Abraham, God reassured him that Isaac was the chosen line of promise, while still blessing Ishmael (vv.5–7).
3. **God Provides for the Afflicted** – Hagar and Ishmael, abandoned in the wilderness, were sustained by God’s mercy and provision (vv.8–14).
4. **Faith Proven by Testing** – God’s acknowledgment of Abraham’s faith prepared for the supreme test of obedience with Isaac (vv.15–16).
5. **God Hears the Cry of the Desperate** – Hagar’s tears and Ishmael’s suffering moved heaven, showing God’s care for all in distress (v.11).

Jubilees 18 – Crawford Standard Bible

God Tests Abraham

1 God said to him, “Abraham, Abraham.” And he replied, “Here I am.”

2 God said, “Take your beloved son, Isaac, whom you love, and go into the high country. Offer him on one of the mountains I will show you.”

3 Abraham rose early in the morning, saddled his donkey, and took two of his young men with him, along with Isaac his son. He split the wood for the burnt offering and went to the place. On the third day, he saw it from afar.

4 He came to a well of water and said to the young men, “Stay here with the donkey. The boy and I will go over there, worship, and then return to you.”

5 Abraham took the wood of the burnt offering and laid it on Isaac his son. He carried the fire and the knife in his hand, and the two of them went together.

6 Isaac said to his father, “Father.” He replied, “Here I am, my son.” Isaac asked, “Here are the fire, the knife, and the wood—but where is the lamb for the burnt offering?”

7 Abraham answered, “God Himself will provide a lamb for the burnt offering, my son.” And they drew near to the mount of God.

The Offering of Isaac

8 Abraham built an altar, placed the wood in order, bound Isaac his son, and laid him on the altar. He stretched out his hand, took the knife, and prepared to slay his son.

9 I stood before him, along with the prince Mastema, and the Lord said, “Do not let him lay his hand on the boy or harm him, for I have revealed that he fears the Lord.”

10 I called out to him from heaven, “Abraham, Abraham.” Terrified, he answered, “Here I am.”

11 I said, “Do not lay your hand on the boy or do anything to him. Now it is shown that you fear the Lord, for you have not withheld your son, your only beloved son.”

12 The prince Mastema was put to shame. Abraham lifted his eyes and saw a ram caught by its horns. He went, took the ram, and offered it as a burnt offering in place of his son.

13 Abraham called the place *The Lord Has Seen*. As it is said, “On the mount of the Lord it shall be seen”—this is Mount Zion.

God’s Oath of Blessing

14 The Lord called Abraham a second time from heaven, as we appeared to speak with him in the name of the Lord.

15 He said:

“By Myself I have sworn, says the Lord,
Because you have done this,
And have not withheld your beloved son,

16 In blessing I will bless you,
And in multiplying I will multiply your seed
Like the stars of heaven and the sand of the seashore.
Your seed will inherit the cities of their enemies.

17 In your seed all nations of the earth will be blessed,
Because you obeyed My voice,
And I have shown to all that you are faithful to Me.
Go in peace.”

Festival of the Lord

18 Abraham returned to his young men, and they arose and went together to Beersheba. Abraham dwelt by the Well of the Oath (2010 A.M.).

19 He celebrated this festival every year for seven days with joy, and he called it the Festival of the Lord, according to the seven days during which he went and returned in peace. It has been ordained and written on the heavenly tablets concerning Israel and its descendants that they should observe this festival seven days with joy each year.

Key Lessons from Jubilees 18

1. **True Faith is Tested** – Abraham’s willingness to offer Isaac revealed the depth of his trust in God (vv.1–8).
2. **God Provides a Substitute** – The ram provided in place of Isaac foreshadows God’s ultimate provision of a substitute sacrifice (v.12).
3. **Victory Over the Enemy** – Mastema’s shame shows that obedience to God overcomes the adversary’s schemes (vv.9–12).
4. **Blessings Through Obedience** – God’s oath guaranteed that Abraham’s descendants would be countless and victorious because of his faithfulness (vv.14–17).
5. **Memorials of God’s Work** – Abraham established the Festival of the Lord, later commanded for Israel, as a perpetual reminder of God’s faithfulness (vv.18–19).

Jubilees 19 – Crawford Standard Bible

The Death of Sarah

1 In the first year of the first week in the forty-second jubilee, Abraham returned and lived near Hebron, that is Kirjath-Arba, for fourteen years.

2 In the first year of the third week of this jubilee, Sarah’s life came to an end, and she died in Hebron.

3 Abraham went to mourn for her and to bury her, and we tested him to see if his spirit was patient and if he would refrain from speaking indignantly. He was found patient and spoke no harsh word.

4 In patience of spirit he dealt with the children of Heth, asking for a place to bury his dead.

5 The Lord gave him favor before all who saw him, and he humbly requested from the sons of Heth. They gave him the land of the double cave near Mamre (that is, Hebron) for four hundred pieces of silver.

6 Though they urged him to take it for nothing, he refused. He paid the full price, bowed before them

twice, and buried his wife in the double cave.

7 Sarah lived one hundred twenty-seven years—two jubilees, four weeks, and one year.

Abraham's Faithfulness

8 This was the tenth trial with which Abraham was tested, and he was found faithful and patient in spirit.

9 He did not mention the promise of God that the land would be given to him and to his descendants, but humbly requested a place to bury his dead. For this, he was recorded on the heavenly tablets as “the friend of God.”

Marriage of Isaac

10 In the fourth year of that jubilee, Abraham took a wife for his son Isaac. Her name was Rebecca, the daughter of Bethuel (son of Nahor, Abraham's brother), sister of Laban, and granddaughter of Milcah. [2020 A.M.]

Abraham's Later Children

11 Abraham took a third wife, Keturah, from among the daughters of his household servants (for Hagar had died before Sarah).

12 She bore him six sons: Zimran, Jokshan, Medan, Midian, Ishbak, and Shuah, during the fourteen years of that period.

Birth of Jacob and Esau

13 In the sixth week, in the second year of it, Rebecca bore to Isaac twin sons: Jacob and Esau. [2046 A.M.]

14 Jacob was a quiet man, upright, dwelling in tents, while Esau was a rough man, a hunter of the field, covered in hair.

15 Jacob learned to write, but Esau did not, for his life was in the field and in war. All his deeds were violent.

16 Abraham loved Jacob, but Isaac loved Esau.

Abraham's Blessing to Jacob

17 Abraham saw Esau's deeds and knew that in Jacob his name and seed would be called. He summoned Rebecca, who also loved Jacob more than Esau.

18 He said to her:

“My daughter, watch over my son Jacob,
For he shall stand in my place on the earth.
He shall be a blessing among the children of men,
And for the glory of all the seed of Shem.

19 For I know the Lord will choose him as His own people,

A possession above all the nations of the earth.

Isaac loves Esau more than Jacob,

But you love Jacob with all your heart.

20 Add still further to your kindness toward him.

Keep your eyes upon him in love,

For he will be a blessing to us forever,
And his seed will fill the whole earth.

21 If a man can number the sand of the earth,
So also shall Jacob's seed be numbered.

22 All the blessings with which the Lord blessed me
And my seed shall rest upon Jacob and his descendants forever.

23 In his seed my name will be blessed,
And the name of my fathers—Shem, Noah, Enoch, Mahalalel, Enos, Seth, and Adam.

24 His seed shall strengthen the heavens,
Renew the luminaries,
And uphold the earth.”

Jacob Blessed Directly

25 Abraham called Jacob before Rebecca his mother, kissed him, and blessed him, saying:

“Jacob, my beloved son, whom my soul loves,
May God bless you from above the heavens.
May He give you all the blessings of Adam, Enoch, Noah, and Shem.

26 All the things He told me,
All He promised to give me,
May He cause to rest on you and on your seed forever,
According to the days of heaven above the earth.

27 The spirits of Mastema shall not rule over you or your seed,
To turn you from the Lord, your God, from now and forever.

28 May the Lord be your Father,
And you His firstborn son,
You and your people for all time.

Go in peace, my son.”

29 Then Abraham and Rebecca went out together, and she loved Jacob with all her soul and strength—much more than Esau. But Isaac loved Esau far more than Jacob.

Key Lessons from Jubilees 19

1. **Patience in Trials** – Abraham's patience in burying Sarah shows that true faith is proven in everyday trials, not only in dramatic tests (vv.3–9).
2. **Integrity in Dealings** – Abraham refused a free burial plot, insisting on paying, teaching us to walk blamelessly before outsiders (vv.5–6).

3. **God Chooses the Line of Promise** – Though Isaac loved Esau, God’s covenant was confirmed through Jacob, showing His sovereignty in election (vv.16–24).
4. **Spiritual Legacy** – Abraham’s blessing over Jacob connects him to Adam, Noah, and Shem, reminding us that God’s plan unfolds through generations (vv.23–24).
5. **Divine Protection** – Abraham declared that the spirits of Mastema would not rule over Jacob, pointing to God’s lasting protection for His chosen (v.27).

Jubilees 20 – Crawford Standard Bible

Abraham’s Command to His Sons

1 In the forty-second jubilee, in the first year of the seventh week, Abraham called Ishmael and his twelve sons, Isaac and his two sons, and the six sons of Keturah and their sons. [2052 A.M.]

2 He commanded them to walk in the ways of the Lord, to do what is right, to love one another, and to treat all people with justice and righteousness on the earth.

3 He commanded them to circumcise their sons according to the covenant which God had made with them, and to not turn aside to the right or to the left from all that the Lord had commanded. He told them to keep themselves from all fornication and uncleanness, and to remove it from among them.

4 “If any woman or girl commits fornication among you, burn her with fire. Do not defile yourselves with her after the desires of your eyes and your hearts. Do not take wives from the daughters of Canaan, for the seed of Canaan will be rooted out of the land.”

5 He reminded them of the judgment of the giants and the judgment of the Sodomites, how they perished because of their wickedness, fornication, and corruption.

Abraham’s Warning

6 “Guard yourselves from all fornication and uncleanness,
And from every pollution of sin,
Lest you make our name a curse,
And your lives a reproach.

7 Lest all your sons perish by the sword,
And you become accursed like Sodom,
And your remnant perish like Gomorrah.

8 Love the God of heaven, my sons,
And hold fast to His commandments.
Do not walk after idols or uncleanness.

9 Do not make for yourselves molten or carved gods,
For they are vanity,
And there is no spirit in them.

10 They are the work of men’s hands,
And all who trust in them trust in nothing.

11 Serve not these false gods, nor bow down to them,
But serve the Most High God alone,
Worship Him continually,
Seek His face always,
And walk uprightly before Him,
That He may delight in you, show you mercy,
Send rain morning and evening,
Bless the work of your hands,
Bless your bread and water,
Bless the fruit of your womb, the fruit of your land,
Your herds and your flocks.

Then you will be a blessing on the earth,
And all nations will desire you,
And bless your children in my name,
That they may be blessed as I am.”

Isaac Chosen as Heir

12 Abraham gave gifts to Ishmael and his sons, and to the sons of Keturah, and sent them away from Isaac his son. But Abraham gave all that he had to Isaac.

13 Ishmael and his sons, and the sons of Keturah and their sons, went together and lived from Paran to the entrance of Babylon, in all the land of the East facing the desert.

14 They mingled with each other, and their name was called Arabs and Ishmaelites.

Key Lessons from Jubilees 20

1. **Holiness in Family Life** – Abraham commanded his sons to reject fornication, idolatry, and uncleanness, showing that purity protects generations (vv.3–5).
2. **Idolatry is Emptiness** – Abraham stressed that idols are lifeless, the work of human hands, and trusting in them is trusting in nothing (vv.9–10).
3. **Blessing Comes Through Obedience** – Righteousness brings God’s favor: rain, food, fertility, and protection (vv.11).
4. **Separation for the Covenant** – Abraham gave gifts to Ishmael and Keturah’s sons but gave all his inheritance to Isaac, preserving the covenant line (v.12).
5. **God’s Plan Through Isaac** – Though Ishmael and Keturah’s descendants became many nations (Arabs, Ishmaelites), the chosen line of promise remained with Isaac (vv.12–14).

Jubilees 21 – Crawford Standard Bible

Abraham’s Final Instructions to Isaac

1 In the sixth year of the seventh week of this jubilee, Abraham called Isaac his son and said, “My son,

I have grown old and do not know the day of my death. [2057 A.M.]

2 Behold, I am one hundred and seventy-five years old, and throughout all my days I have remembered the Lord, seeking to do His will and walk uprightly in His ways.

3 My soul has hated idols, and I have despised those who serve them. I have devoted my heart and spirit to obeying the will of Him who created me.

4 For He is the living God, holy, faithful, and righteous above all. With Him there is no favoritism and no bribes, for God is righteous and executes judgment on all who transgress His commandments and despise His covenant.

5 Therefore, my son, keep His commandments, ordinances, and judgments. Do not walk after abominations or graven and molten images.

Instructions on Sacrifices

6 Eat no blood of animals, cattle, or birds.

7 If you offer a peace offering, pour out its blood on the altar, and offer its fat with fine flour mingled with oil and its drink offering, for a sweet aroma before the Lord.

8 Offer the fat of the thank offerings: the fat on the belly, the inward parts, the two kidneys, the fat upon them, the loins, and the liver with the kidneys.

9 Offer these with the grain offering and drink offering as a sweet aroma, the bread of the offering to the Lord.

10 Eat the meat on that day and the next, but let none remain for the third day, for it is not acceptable. Whoever eats of it after this brings sin upon himself. This is written in the books of my forefathers, in the words of Enoch and of Noah.

11 On all your offerings put salt, and let not the salt of the covenant be lacking.

Concerning the Altar and Wood

12 Do not bring any wood for the altar except cypress, bay, almond, fir, pine, cedar, juniper, fig, olive, myrrh, laurel, and aspalathus.

13 Of these, choose only what is clean, sound, and new, not split or darkened, and never old wood, for its fragrance is gone.

14 No other kind of wood shall be placed on the altar, for its aroma does not ascend to heaven.

15 Observe this command, my son, that you may be upright in all your deeds.

Purity Before Sacrifice

16 Always be clean in body. Wash with water before you approach the altar. Wash your hands and feet before and after you sacrifice.

17 Let no blood be seen on you or on your clothes. Be on guard against blood—cover it with dust.

18 Do not eat any blood, for the blood is life. Whoever eats blood sins against God.

Concerning Bloodshed

19 Do not take gifts or payments for the blood of a man, lest it be shed without justice. The earth is defiled by blood, and only the blood of the one who shed it can cleanse it.

20 Accept no ransom for human blood—blood must be answered by blood, that you may be acceptable before the Most High, your defender, who preserves you from every kind of death.

Warning Against Wickedness

21 I see, my son, that the works of men are sin and wickedness. Their deeds are uncleanness, abominations, and pollution, and there is no righteousness among them.

22 Beware, lest you walk in their ways and share their sins unto death before the Most High, and He hides His face from you, delivers you to your transgressions, and uproots you and your seed from under heaven.

23 Turn away from their deeds and uncleanness. Observe the ordinances of the Lord, do His will, and be upright in all things.

Blessing to Isaac

24 Then He will bless you in all your works, and from you He will raise up a plant of righteousness throughout the earth for all generations. My name and your name will never be forgotten under heaven.

25 Go in peace, my son. May the Most High God strengthen you to do His will. May He bless your seed forever with all righteous blessings, that you may be a blessing on the earth.” And Isaac went out from him rejoicing.

Key Lessons from Jubilees 21

1. **Faithfulness Over a Lifetime** – Abraham’s testimony of remembering God all his days shows the value of lifelong devotion (vv.2–4).
2. **Holiness in Worship** – God gave specific instructions for sacrifices, wood, salt, and cleanliness, teaching us that approaching Him must be done in purity and order (vv.6–16).
3. **Sanctity of Blood** – Life belongs to God; therefore, blood is sacred and must not be consumed or treated lightly (vv.17–20).
4. **Reject the Ways of the Wicked** – Abraham warned Isaac to avoid the sins of men, whose ways lead to destruction (vv.21–23).
5. **Blessing Through Obedience** – God promised to raise a “plant of righteousness” from Abraham and Isaac, pointing to the covenant line that would bring blessing to the whole earth (v.24).

Jubilees 22 – Crawford Standard Bible

Abraham’s Last Feast

1 In the first week of the forty-fourth jubilee, in the second year, the year Abraham died, Isaac and Ishmael came from the Well of the Oath to celebrate the Feast of Weeks—the feast of the firstfruits of the harvest—with their father. Abraham rejoiced that both his sons had come.

2 Isaac had many possessions in Beersheba and would often go to see them before returning to his father.

3 In those days Ishmael also came to visit his father, and together they went to Abraham. Isaac offered a burnt offering on the altar Abraham had built in Hebron.

4 He also offered a thank offering and made a joyful feast before Ishmael his brother. Rebecca prepared cakes from the new grain and gave them to Jacob to take to Abraham, from the firstfruits of the land, that he might eat and bless the Creator before he died.

5 Isaac also sent through Jacob a choice thank offering, that Abraham might eat and drink.

6 Abraham ate and drank and blessed the Most High God, who created heaven and earth, who made all the good things of the earth, and gave them to men to eat and drink, that they might bless their Creator.

Abraham's Thanksgiving

7 Abraham said, "Now I give thanks to You, my God, for letting me see this day. Behold, I am one hundred seventy-five years old, full of days, and You have given me peace.

8 The sword of the adversary has not prevailed against me in all You have given me, nor against my children, all the days of my life.

9 My God, may Your mercy and peace rest upon Your servant and upon the seed of my sons, that they may be to You a chosen nation and an inheritance among all the nations of the earth, forever."

Blessing of Jacob

10 He called Jacob and said, "My son Jacob, may the God of all bless you, strengthen you to do righteousness, and cause you and your seed to be His chosen people for His inheritance forever.

11 Draw near, my son, and kiss me." Jacob came near and kissed him. Abraham said:

12 "Blessed be my son Jacob, and all the sons of God Most High, forever.

13 May God give you a seed of righteousness, and may He sanctify some of your children in the midst of the earth.

14 May nations serve you, and may all peoples bow before your seed.

15 Be strong before men and rule over the seed of Seth, that your ways may be justified and your sons may become a holy nation.

16 May the Most High God give you all the blessings with which He blessed me, Noah, and Adam. May they rest on the sacred head of your seed forever.

17 May He cleanse you from all unrighteousness, forgive your sins committed in ignorance, strengthen you, and bless you.

18 May you inherit the whole earth, and may He renew His covenant with you, making you and your seed His people for all ages, that He may be your God in truth and righteousness forever."

Warning to Jacob

19 He said, "My son Jacob, remember my words. Keep the commandments of Abraham your father. Separate yourself from the nations. Do not eat with them.

20 Do not do as they do. Do not become their companion, for their works are unclean.

21 They offer sacrifices to the dead and worship evil spirits. They eat over graves. Their works are vanity.

22 They have no understanding. They say to wood, 'You are my god,' and to stone, 'You are my lord and deliverer.'

23 My son Jacob, may the Most High help you and bless you, and remove you from their uncleanness and error.

24 Beware of taking a wife from the daughters of Canaan, for all his seed will be destroyed from the

earth.

25 Because of Ham's transgression, Canaan strayed, and his seed will perish. None of them shall be saved on the day of judgment.

26 As for idol worshipers and the profane, they will have no hope in the land of the living. They will not be remembered on the earth. They will descend into Sheol, to the place of condemnation, as the people of Sodom were taken away."

Final Blessings

27 "Fear not, my son Jacob. Be not dismayed, O son of Abraham. May the Most High preserve you from destruction and deliver you from the paths of error.

28 This house I have built for myself, to put my name upon the earth—it is given to you and your seed forever. It will be called the house of Abraham. You will build my house and establish my name forever. Your seed and your name will endure throughout all generations of the earth."

29 Abraham ceased from blessing and instructing him. Jacob lay with him on the bed, resting in Abraham's bosom. Abraham kissed him seven times, rejoicing with great affection.

30 He blessed him with all his heart and said, "Blessed be the Most High God, who brought me from Ur of the Chaldees, gave me this land to inherit forever, and promised to raise a holy seed. May His mercy be upon Jacob and his seed forever, sanctifying them as His inheritance."

Key Lessons from Jubilees 22

1. **Passing Down the Blessing** – Abraham ensured his covenant blessings were passed specifically to Jacob, showing God's chosen line (vv.10–15).
2. **Warning Against Idolatry** – Abraham strongly commanded Jacob to separate from the nations and avoid their corrupt worship (vv.19–22).
3. **Holiness of the Covenant People** – God's covenant people are distinct, called to purity and faithfulness, unlike the seed of Canaan (vv.23–26).
4. **Enduring Covenant** – Abraham declared that Jacob's seed would carry the covenant forever, establishing a house and name that would never perish (vv.27–28).
5. **Faithful Legacy** – Abraham, at his death, rejoiced to see God's promises continuing through Jacob, trusting in God's mercy for generations (vv.29–30).

Jubilees 23 – Crawford Standard Bible

The Death of Abraham

1 And Abraham placed two fingers of Jacob on his eyes, and he blessed the God of gods. Then he covered his face, stretched out his feet, and slept the sleep of eternity, being gathered to his fathers.

2 But Jacob was still lying in his bosom, not knowing that Abraham, his grandfather, had died.

3 When Jacob awoke, he found Abraham cold as ice. He cried out, "Father, father!" but there was no answer, and he knew he was dead.

4 Jacob rose from his bosom and ran to tell Rebecca, his mother. Rebecca went to Isaac in the night, and together with Jacob, carrying a lamp, they went in and found Abraham dead.

5 Isaac fell upon his father's face, wept, and kissed him.

6 The sound of mourning filled the house, and Ishmael also came. He wept over his father Abraham, and with him all the house of Abraham wept with great sorrow.

7 Isaac and Ishmael buried him in the double cave near Sarah, his wife. They mourned for him forty days, along with all the men of his house, his sons, and the sons of Keturah in their places. When the days of mourning were ended—

8 Abraham's life was counted as three jubilees and four weeks of years: one hundred seventy-five years. He died, old and full of days.

The Shortening of Lifespans

9 The forefathers before the flood lived nineteen jubilees, but after the flood lifespans began to shorten.

10 Because of sin and tribulation, men grew old quickly and lived fewer jubilees, except Abraham, who was perfect in all his deeds, righteous and pleasing to the Lord all his days.

11 Yet even he did not complete four jubilees before old age overtook him.

12 From that time forward, all generations until the final judgment would live fewer than two jubilees, and their knowledge would fade in old age.

13 In those days, if a man lived one jubilee and a half, people would say, "He has lived long," though most of his days were filled with pain, sorrow, and trouble.

Troubles of the Wicked Generations

14 Calamity will follow calamity, wound upon wound, sickness upon sickness, famine, death, sword, captivity, snow, frost, ice, and every kind of trouble.

15 All these will come upon an evil generation that transgresses against the earth with fornication, uncleanness, and abominations.

16 Then people will say, "The days of the forefathers were many, even a thousand years, and they were good. But behold, our days are seventy years, or if strong, eighty, and they are full of trouble and evil."

17 In that generation, sons will accuse fathers and elders of sin, of forsaking the covenant of the Lord, and of rejecting His laws.

18 For all will do evil, every mouth will speak iniquity, and every work will be uncleanness and abomination.

19 The earth itself will be destroyed because of their works. Vines will not yield, oil will fail, and beasts, birds, and fish will perish because of mankind.

20 People will fight each other—the young against the old, the poor against the rich, the lowly against the great—because they have forgotten the covenant, the Sabbaths, jubilees, and ordinances.

Bloodshed and Judgment

21 They will take up bows and swords and fight to force one another back to the covenant, but none will return until much blood has been shed.

22 Those who escape the sword will not return to righteousness. Instead, they will exalt themselves in deceit and greed, stealing from their neighbors, and they will misuse the name of the Lord without truth or righteousness.

23 They will defile the holy of holies with uncleanness and corruption.

24 Then great judgment will fall upon them. They will be given over to sword, captivity, plunder, and destruction.

25 The Lord will stir up against them violent Gentile nations, without mercy or compassion, who respect no one, neither old nor young, but are more wicked and stronger in evil than the children of men.

26 They will attack Israel, shed much blood, and leave bodies unburied upon the earth.

The Hope of Restoration

27 In those days, Israel will cry aloud for deliverance from the hand of the Gentiles, but none will be saved.

28 The heads of children will turn white with age, and a child of three weeks will look like a man of a hundred years, for their strength will waste away under oppression.

29 Yet in those days, children will begin again to study the Law, to seek the commandments, and to return to the path of righteousness.

30 Their days will lengthen once more until they approach a thousand years, as in the days of old.

31 In that time, there will be no old age, nor unsatisfied years. All will be young, living in peace and joy. Satan and all evil destroyers will be gone.

32 The Lord will heal His servants, they will rise up in joy, see the judgment of their enemies, and rejoice forever. Their bones will rest in peace, their spirits will rejoice, and they will know that the Lord is Judge and shows mercy to thousands who love Him.

Key Lessons from Jubilees 23

1. **Abraham's Death and Legacy** – Abraham died full of days, righteous before the Lord, leaving Jacob with a blessing of faith (vv.1–8).
2. **The Decline of Lifespans** – Sin and wickedness shortened human life after the flood, contrasting with the long lives of the forefathers (vv.9–13).
3. **The Consequences of Sin** – Evil generations bring calamities, war, and destruction upon themselves (vv.14–20).
4. **Judgment of the Nations** – God uses even violent Gentiles as instruments of judgment against His people when they fall into sin (vv.21–26).
5. **Hope of Restoration** – A remnant will return to righteousness, lifespans will be restored, evil will be destroyed, and God's people will rejoice in His mercy forever (vv.27–32).

Jubilees 25 – Crawford Standard Bible

Rebecca Warns Jacob Against Canaanite Wives

1 In the second year of this week, in this jubilee [2109 A.M.], Rebecca called Jacob her son and said to him: "My son, do not take a wife from the daughters of Canaan, as your brother Esau did. He took two wives from among them, and they have embittered my soul with all their unclean deeds. Their ways are

fornication and lust, and there is no righteousness with them—for their deeds are evil.

2 But you, my son, I love dearly, and my heart and my affection bless you every hour of the day and every watch of the night.

3 Now, my son, listen to my voice. Do the will of your mother. Do not take a wife from the daughters of this land, but from the house of my father and from my kindred. Take a wife from my father's family, and the Most High God will bless you, and your children will be a righteous generation, a holy seed."

Jacob's Promise of Purity

4 Jacob answered his mother: "Behold, mother, I am nine weeks of years old, and I have neither known nor touched any woman. I have not betrothed myself, nor have I even thought of taking a wife from the daughters of Canaan.

5 For I remember the words of our father Abraham, who commanded me not to take a wife from the daughters of Canaan, but only from the seed of my father's house and from my kindred.

6 I have heard that daughters were born to Laban, your brother, and I have set my heart on them, to take a wife from among them.

7 For this reason I have guarded myself in spirit from sinning or being corrupted all my days. For regarding lust and fornication, Abraham, my father, gave me many commands.

8 Yet, despite all this, my brother has contended with me these twenty-two years, urging me to take a wife from among the sisters of his wives. But I have refused to do as he has done.

9 I swear before you, mother, that all the days of my life I will not take a wife from the daughters of the seed of Canaan, nor act wickedly as my brother Esau has done.

10 Do not fear, mother. Be assured that I will do your will, walk in uprightness, and not corrupt my ways forever."

Rebecca's Blessing on Jacob

11 Then Rebecca lifted her face to heaven, stretched out her hands, opened her mouth, and blessed the Most High God, who created heaven and earth. She gave Him thanks and praise.

12 She said: "Blessed be the Lord God, and may His holy name be blessed forever, for He has given me Jacob as a pure son and a holy seed. He is Yours, and his seed shall be Yours continually throughout all generations.

13 Bless him, O Lord, and place in my mouth the blessing of righteousness, that I may bless him."

14 At that moment, the spirit of righteousness descended into her mouth, and she placed both her hands on Jacob's head and said:

15 "Blessed are You, Lord of righteousness and God of the ages.

May He bless you beyond all the generations of men.

May He guide you in the path of righteousness,

And reveal righteousness to your seed.

16 May He make your sons many during your life,

As numerous as the months of the year.

May their children be more than the stars of heaven,

More than the sand of the sea.

17 May He give them this good land,
As He promised Abraham and his seed forever.
May they hold it as an inheritance for all time.

18 May I see children born to you, my son, in my lifetime—
A blessed and holy seed, forevermore.
As you have refreshed your mother's spirit in her days,
So may the womb that bore you bless you.
My heart and my mouth greatly praise you."

19 "Increase and spread across the earth.
May your seed be perfected in the joy of heaven and earth.
May your seed rejoice.
And on the great day of peace, may it find peace.

20 May your name and your seed endure through all ages.
May the Most High God be your God.
May the God of righteousness dwell with your descendants,
And may His sanctuary be built through them forever.

21 Blessed be those who bless you.
And cursed be all flesh that falsely curses you."

22 She kissed him and said: "May the Lord of the world love you as your mother loves you. May her heart rejoice in you and bless you." And she ceased from blessing him.

Key Lessons from Jubilees 25

1. **Do Not Be Unequally Yoked** – Rebecca warned Jacob against marrying among the Canaanites, showing the importance of holiness in family covenants (vv.1–3).
2. **Purity and Obedience** – Jacob kept himself pure, remembering Abraham's commands, showing the power of obedience and waiting on God's promises (vv.4–10).
3. **A Mother's Blessing** – Rebecca's blessing revealed God's Spirit guiding her words, showing how godly parents speak life over their children (vv.11–14).
4. **The Promise of a Holy Seed** – Jacob's line was chosen to carry the covenant, highlighting God's plan for a righteous generation (vv.15–21).
5. **God's Eternal Sanctuary** – Rebecca prophesied that through Jacob's seed God's sanctuary would be established forever, pointing to Israel and ultimately to Christ (vv.20–21).

Jubilees 26 – Crawford Standard Bible

Isaac Prepares to Bless Esau

1 In the seventh year of this week [2114 A.M.], Isaac called Esau, his elder son, and said to him: "I am

old, my son. My eyes are dim, and I do not know the day of my death.

2 Now take your hunting weapons, your quiver and your bow. Go out into the field and hunt game for me, my son.

3 Prepare me tasty food, the kind I love, and bring it to me so that I may eat and my soul may bless you before I die.”

Rebecca’s Plan

4 But Rebecca heard Isaac speaking to Esau. Esau went into the field early to hunt and bring back the food for his father.

5 Rebecca called Jacob, her son, and said: “Behold, I heard Isaac, your father, speaking to Esau your brother. He said: ‘Bring me game and prepare tasty food for me, that I may eat it and bless you before the Lord before I die.’”

6 Now, my son, obey my voice in what I command you. Go to the flock and bring me two good kids of the goats. I will prepare them as tasty food for your father, the kind he loves.

7 You shall take it to your father to eat, so that he may bless you before the Lord before he dies, and so that you may be blessed.”

Jacob’s Hesitation

8 Jacob said to Rebecca, his mother: “Mother, I will not withhold anything that my father eats and delights in. But I fear that he may recognize my voice and try to touch me.

9 You know that I am smooth-skinned, while my brother Esau is hairy. I will appear before his eyes as a deceiver and do something he did not command. He will be angry with me, and I will bring a curse upon myself, not a blessing.”

10 But Rebecca, his mother, said: “Upon me be your curse, my son. Only obey my voice.”

Jacob Prepares to Deceive Isaac

11 Jacob obeyed his mother, went, and brought her two good kids of the goats. She prepared them as Isaac loved.

12 Rebecca took the best garments of Esau, her elder son, which were with her in the house, and she clothed Jacob, her younger son, with them.

13 She put the skins of the kids upon his hands and the smooth part of his neck.

14 She gave Jacob the food and bread she had prepared.

Jacob Deceives Isaac

15 Jacob went in to his father and said: “I am your son. I have done as you told me. Arise, sit, and eat of the game I have brought, so that your soul may bless me.”

16 Isaac said: “How have you found it so quickly, my son?” And Jacob answered: “Because the Lord your God put it in my path.”

17 Isaac said: “Come near so I may feel you, my son, to know whether you are really Esau or not.”

18 Jacob went near to Isaac, and he felt him and said: “The voice is Jacob’s voice, but the hands are Esau’s hands.”

19 Isaac did not recognize him, for it was ordained from heaven to remove his power of perception. His hands were hairy like Esau’s hands, so Isaac blessed him.

20 He said: “Are you really my son Esau?” Jacob replied: “I am.”

21 He said: “Bring it near to me so I may eat of the game, my son, that my soul may bless you.” So

Jacob brought it near, and he ate. He also brought him wine, and he drank.

22 Then Isaac said to him: "Come near and kiss me, my son."

23 He came near and kissed him. Isaac smelled the smell of his garments and blessed him, saying:

Isaac Blesses Jacob

24 "Behold, the smell of my son is like the smell of a full field which the Lord has blessed.

25 May the Lord give you of the dew of heaven,
Of the richness of the earth,
Plenty of grain and oil.

26 Let nations serve you,
And peoples bow down to you.
Be lord over your brothers,
And may your mother's sons bow down to you.

27 May all the blessings of the Lord,
And the blessings of Abraham my father,
Be given to you and your seed forever.

28 Cursed be those who curse you,
And blessed be those who bless you."

Esau Returns Too Late

29 As soon as Isaac had finished blessing Jacob, and Jacob had left his father's presence, Esau returned from his hunting.

30 He also prepared tasty food, brought it to his father, and said: "Let my father arise and eat of his son's game, that your soul may bless me."

31 Isaac asked him: "Who are you?" He replied: "I am your firstborn son, Esau. I have done as you commanded me."

32 Isaac trembled greatly and said: "Who then was it who hunted game and brought it to me? I ate it all before you came, and I blessed him. Yes, he shall be blessed, and his seed forever."

Esau's Bitter Cry

33 When Esau heard his father's words, he cried out with a loud and bitter cry and said: "Bless me also, father!"

34 Isaac said: "Your brother came deceitfully and has taken away your blessing."

35 Esau said: "Is he not rightly named Jacob? For he has supplanted me these two times: he took away my birthright, and now he has taken away my blessing."

36 He said: "Have you not reserved a blessing for me, father?"

37 Isaac answered Esau: "Behold, I have made him lord over you. I have given him all his brothers as servants. I have strengthened him with plenty of grain, wine, and oil. What then can I do for you, my son?"

Esau's Blessing

38 Esau said to Isaac, his father: "Do you have only one blessing, father? Bless me also!" And Esau

lifted his voice and wept.

39 Isaac answered him:

“Behold, far from the dew of the earth shall be your dwelling,
And far from the dew of heaven above.

40 By your sword you shall live,
And you shall serve your brother.
But when you grow restless,
You will break his yoke from your neck.

41 Yet you will sin a great sin unto death,
And your seed shall be rooted out from under heaven.”

Esau’s Hatred of Jacob

42 Esau kept threatening Jacob because of the blessing with which his father had blessed him. He said in his heart: “Soon the days of mourning for my father will come, and then I will kill my brother Jacob.”

Key Lessons from Jubilees 26

1. **The Sovereignty of God** – Even through deception, God’s ordained blessing fell upon Jacob (vv.19, 27–28).
2. **The Power of Words** – Isaac’s blessing carried divine authority, shaping the destinies of Jacob and Esau (vv.24–28, 39–40).
3. **Choices Have Consequences** – Esau had already despised his birthright (Jub. 24:3–7), and now he wept bitterly when the blessing was gone (vv.33–35).
4. **Bitterness Breeds Violence** – Esau’s hatred shows how envy and anger can escalate to murderous intent (v.42).
5. **God’s Covenant Line** – The covenant blessings of Abraham passed to Jacob, not Esau, according to God’s divine plan (vv.27–28).

Jubilees 27 – Crawford Standard Bible

Rebecca Warns Jacob

1 The words of Esau, her elder son, were revealed to Rebecca in a dream. She called Jacob, her younger son, and said to him: “Behold, Esau your brother will take vengeance on you to kill you.

2 Now, my son, obey my voice. Arise, flee to my brother Laban in Haran.

3 Stay with him for a few days, until your brother’s anger turns away, and he forgets what you have done to him. Then I will send for you and bring you back.”

4 Jacob said: “I am not afraid. If he wishes to kill me, I will kill him.”

5 But she said: “Do not let me be bereft of both my sons in one day.”

6 Jacob said to Rebecca his mother: “You know that my father is old and his eyes are dim. If I leave him, it will be evil in his sight, because I have gone away from you. My father will be angry and curse me. I will not go. When he sends me, then I will go.”

7 Rebecca said to Jacob: “I will go in and speak to him, and he will send you away.”

Isaac Sends Jacob Away

8 Rebecca went in and said to Isaac: “I loathe my life because of the two daughters of Heth whom Esau has taken as wives. If Jacob also takes a wife from among the daughters of this land, such as these, of what use is my life? For the daughters of Canaan are evil.”

9 Isaac called Jacob, blessed him, and admonished him, saying: “Do not take a wife from the daughters of Canaan.

10 Arise, go to Mesopotamia, to the house of Bethuel, your mother’s father. Take a wife from there, from the daughters of Laban, your mother’s brother.

11 May God Almighty bless you, increase you, and multiply you, so that you may become a company of nations.

12 May He give you the blessing of Abraham, to you and to your seed after you, that you may inherit the land of your sojournings, all the land God gave to Abraham. Go, my son, in peace.”

13 Isaac sent Jacob away, and he went to Mesopotamia, to Laban, the son of Bethuel the Syrian, the brother of Rebecca, Jacob’s mother.

Rebecca’s Sorrow

14 After Jacob had departed for Mesopotamia, Rebecca’s spirit was grieved for her son, and she wept.

15 Isaac said to Rebecca: “My sister, do not weep for Jacob, my son, for he goes in peace and will return in peace.

16 The Most High God will preserve him from all evil, and will be with him. He will not forsake him all his days.

17 I know that his ways will be prosperous wherever he goes, until he returns in peace to us, and we see him again in peace.

18 Fear not for him, my sister, for he is walking in the upright path. He is a perfect man, faithful and true, and he will not perish. Do not weep.”

19 Isaac comforted Rebecca concerning her son Jacob, and he blessed him.

Jacob’s Vision at Bethel

20 Jacob went from the Well of the Oath to go to Haran in the first year of the second week in the forty-fourth jubilee. He came to Luz, which is on the mountains, that is Bethel, on the new moon of the first month [2115 A.M.].

21 He came to the place at evening, turned from the road to the west, and slept there because the sun had set.

22 He took one of the stones of that place, set it under his head beneath a tree, and lay down to sleep as he journeyed alone.

23 He dreamed that night, and behold—a ladder was set on the earth, with its top reaching to heaven. The angels of the Lord ascended and descended on it, and behold, the Lord stood above it.

24 He said to Jacob: “I am the Lord God of Abraham your father and the God of Isaac. The land where you lie I will give to you and to your seed after you.

25 Your seed shall be as the dust of the earth. You shall spread abroad to the west, to the east, to the north, and to the south. In you and in your seed all the families of the earth shall be blessed.

26 Behold, I am with you, and will keep you wherever you go. I will bring you back into this land in peace. I will not leave you until I have done everything I promised you.”

27 Jacob awoke from his sleep and said: “Surely the Lord is in this place, and I did not know it.”

28 He was afraid and said: “How awesome is this place! This is none other than the house of God. This is the gate of heaven.”

29 Jacob rose early in the morning, took the stone he had placed under his head, set it up as a pillar, and poured oil on top of it.

30 He called the name of that place Bethel, though its name had formerly been Luz.

31 Jacob vowed a vow, saying: “If the Lord will be with me, keep me on this journey, give me bread to eat and clothing to wear, and bring me back to my father’s house in peace, then the Lord shall be my God.

32 This stone, which I have set as a pillar, shall be the house of God. And of all that You give me, I will surely give a tenth to You, my God.”

Key Lessons from Jubilees 27

1. **Obedience in Times of Danger** – Jacob obeyed his mother’s counsel and avoided Esau’s wrath (vv.1–7).
2. **The Importance of Marriage Choices** – Isaac’s command to avoid Canaanite wives shows the importance of covenant faithfulness in marriage (vv.8–10).
3. **God’s Covenant Blessing** – Isaac passed on the blessings of Abraham to Jacob, affirming the chosen line (vv.11–12).
4. **God’s Presence in the Journey** – Jacob’s vision at Bethel reminds us that God’s presence and promises remain with His people, even in exile (vv.23–26).
5. **Commitment to Worship and Tithing** – Jacob’s vow to give a tenth of all he receives shows early devotion and dedication to God (vv.31–32).

Jubilees 28 – Crawford Standard Bible

Jacob Serves for Leah and Rachel

1 Jacob continued his journey and came to the land of the east, to Laban, the brother of Rebecca. He stayed with him and served him seven years for Rachel, his daughter.

2 In the first year of the third week [2122 A.M.], Jacob said to Laban: “Give me my wife, for whom I have served you seven years.” And Laban said: “I will give her to you.”

3 Laban made a feast, took Leah his elder daughter, and gave her to Jacob as a wife. He also gave her Zilpah, her handmaid. Jacob thought she was Rachel, and did not realize until morning that it was Leah.

4 When Jacob saw that it was Leah, he was angry with Laban and said: “Why have you deceived me?”

Did I not serve you for Rachel? Why have you wronged me? Take your daughter, and I will go, for you have done evil to me.”

5 For Jacob loved Rachel more than Leah; Leah’s eyes were weak, but her form was very lovely, while Rachel had beautiful eyes and a very attractive appearance.

Marriage Customs and Command

6 Laban said to Jacob: “It is not the custom in our land to give the younger before the elder. It is written on the heavenly tablets that no one should give the younger daughter before the elder. Whoever does this is guilty before heaven, for it is evil before the Lord.

7 Command the children of Israel never to do such a thing, for it is wicked.”

8 Laban said: “Finish the seven days of this feast for Leah, and then I will also give you Rachel, if you serve me another seven years and pasture my sheep as before.”

9 When the seven days of Leah’s feast were completed, Laban gave Rachel to Jacob, along with Bilhah her handmaid.

10 Jacob then served another seven years for Rachel, for Leah had been given to him without his desire.

The Birth of Jacob’s Sons

11 The Lord opened Leah’s womb, and she conceived and bore a son. Jacob named him Reuben, on the fourteenth day of the ninth month, in the first year of the third week [2122 A.M.].

12 Rachel’s womb was closed, for the Lord saw that Leah was unloved, but Rachel was loved.

13 Leah conceived again and bore a second son. Jacob named him Simeon, on the twenty-first day of the tenth month, in the third year of this week [2124 A.M.].

14 Leah conceived again and bore a third son. Jacob named him Levi, on the new moon of the first month, in the sixth year of this week [2127 A.M.].

15 Leah conceived again and bore a fourth son. Jacob named him Judah, on the fifteenth day of the third month, in the first year of the fourth week [2129 A.M.].

Rachel Gives Bilhah

16 Because Rachel did not bear children, she envied Leah and said to Jacob: “Give me children.” Jacob said: “Am I in God’s place? Have I withheld the fruit of the womb from you?”

17 Rachel said: “Go in to my handmaid Bilhah, and she will bear on my behalf.” She gave Bilhah to Jacob as a wife.

18 Jacob went in to her, and she conceived and bore a son. Rachel named him Dan, on the ninth day of the sixth month, in the sixth year of the third week [2127 A.M.].

19 Jacob went in to Bilhah a second time, and she conceived and bore a son. Rachel named him Naphtali, on the fifth day of the seventh month, in the second year of the fourth week [2130 A.M.].

Leah Gives Zilpah

20 Leah, seeing she had stopped bearing, envied Rachel and gave her handmaid Zilpah to Jacob. She conceived and bore a son, and Leah named him Gad, on the twelfth day of the eighth month, in the third year of the fourth week [2131 A.M.].

21 Zilpah conceived again and bore a second son. Leah named him Asher, on the second day of the eleventh month, in the fifth year of the fourth week [2133 A.M.].

More Children for Leah

22 Jacob went in to Leah, and she conceived and bore a son. She named him Issachar, on the fourth day of the fifth month, in the fourth year of the fourth week [2132 A.M.], and gave him to a nurse.

23 Leah conceived again and bore two children, a son and a daughter. She named the son Zebulun and the daughter Dinah, on the seventh day of the seventh month, in the sixth year of the fourth week [2134 A.M.].

Rachel Bears Joseph

24 The Lord showed mercy to Rachel and opened her womb. She conceived and bore a son, whom she named Joseph, on the new moon of the fourth month, in the sixth year of the fourth week [2134 A.M.].

Jacob Seeks to Return Home

25 In the days when Joseph was born, Jacob said to Laban: “Give me my wives and my children, that I may return to my father Isaac, for I have completed the years I served you for your daughters.”

26 Laban said: “Stay with me and pasture my flock, and take wages.”

27 They agreed that Jacob’s wages would be every lamb or kid born black, speckled, or spotted.

28 The flocks brought forth many that were speckled, spotted, and black. These became Jacob’s, while those that were plain-colored were Laban’s.

29 Jacob’s possessions increased greatly. He gained oxen, sheep, donkeys, camels, menservants, and maidservants.

30 Laban and his sons envied Jacob, and Laban took away some of his sheep, watching Jacob with evil intent.

Key Lessons from Jubilees 28

1. **God Honors Faithfulness Despite Deceit** – Though Jacob was deceived with Leah, God still blessed his household (vv.3–5, 11–15).
2. **Marriage Order Matters** – The heavenly tablets declared that the elder should be married before the younger, emphasizing divine order in family life (vv.6–7).
3. **God Opens and Closes the Womb** – Leah bore many sons while Rachel waited, showing God’s sovereignty in childbearing (vv.11–24).
4. **Envy and Competition Bring Strife** – Rachel and Leah’s rivalry brought tension into Jacob’s house, yet God used it to raise the twelve tribes (vv.16–23).
5. **God’s Blessing Overcomes Human Opposition** – Despite Laban’s envy and schemes, Jacob’s wealth and household multiplied by God’s hand (vv.25–30).

Jubilees 29 – Crawford Standard Bible

Jacob Flees from Laban

1 After Rachel had borne Joseph, Laban went to shear his sheep, which were three days’ journey away.

2 Jacob saw that Laban was going to shear his flock, so he called Leah and Rachel and spoke kindly to

them, urging that they go with him to the land of Canaan.

3 He told them how he had seen everything in a dream, all that God had spoken to him—that he should return to his father’s house. They replied: “Wherever you go, we will go with you.”

4 Jacob blessed the God of Isaac his father, and the God of Abraham his grandfather. He arose, mounted his wives and children, gathered all his possessions, crossed the river, and came to the land of Gilead. He concealed his departure from Laban and told him nothing.

The Covenant at Gilead

5 In the seventh year of the fourth week, in the first month, on the twenty-first day [2135 A.M.], Jacob turned his face toward Gilead.

6 Laban pursued him and overtook him in the mountains of Gilead, in the third month, on the thirteenth day.

7 But the Lord did not allow him to harm Jacob, for He appeared to him in a dream by night. Laban then spoke with Jacob.

8 On the fifteenth day of that month, Jacob prepared a feast for Laban and all who came with him. That day Jacob swore an oath to Laban, and Laban swore also to Jacob, that neither would cross over the mountain of Gilead toward the other with evil intent.

9 They made a heap of stones as a witness, so the place was called “The Heap of Witness.”

The Giants of Gilead

10 Formerly, the land of Gilead was called the land of the Rephaim, for giants were born there, whose height ranged from ten to seven cubits.

11 Their territory extended from the land of the Ammonites to Mount Hermon. Their strongholds included Karnaim, Ashtaroth, Edrei, Misur, and Beon.

12 The Lord destroyed them for their wickedness, for they were exceedingly corrupt. The Amorites then dwelt in their place—sinful and wicked people who, even more than the Rephaim, filled the earth with sin. Therefore their lives are cut short upon the earth.

Jacob Meets Esau

13 Jacob sent Laban away, and he returned to Mesopotamia in the land of the East. But Jacob returned to Gilead.

14 He crossed the Jabbok River in the ninth month, on the eleventh day. On that very day Esau, his brother, came to meet him. They were reconciled, and Esau departed for the land of Seir, while Jacob dwelt in tents.

Jacob Settles Beyond the Jordan

15 In the first year of the fifth week of this jubilee [2136 A.M.], Jacob crossed the Jordan and settled beyond it. He pastured his sheep from the Sea of the Heap as far as Beth-shan, Dothan, and the forest of Akrabbim.

16 From his possessions Jacob sent gifts to his father Isaac: clothing, food, meat, drink, milk, butter, cheese, and dates from the valley. He also sent supplies to his mother Rebecca four times each year—between plowing and reaping, between autumn and the rainy season, between winter and spring, and at harvest—delivering them to the Tower of Abraham.

17 Isaac had moved from the Well of the Oath to the Tower of Abraham in Hebron, dwelling there apart from Esau. For when Jacob had gone to Mesopotamia, Esau had taken Mahalath, daughter of Ishmael,

as his wife, gathered his father's flocks, and moved with his household to Mount Seir, leaving Isaac alone at the Well of the Oath. Thus Jacob continually sent provisions to his father and mother, and they blessed him with all their heart and soul.

Key Lessons from Jubilees 29

1. **God Protects His Covenant People** – The Lord appeared to Laban in a dream, preventing harm to Jacob (v.7).
2. **Peace is Sealed with Witness** – Jacob and Laban made a heap of stones as a testimony of peace, teaching the importance of visible covenants (vv.8–9).
3. **The Wicked Have Shortened Days** – Both the Rephaim and the Amorites were destroyed for their sin, showing that corruption leads to judgment (vv.10–12).
4. **Reconciliation is Possible** – Jacob and Esau, once bitter rivals, met and were reconciled by God's providence (v.14).
5. **Honor Toward Parents** – Jacob cared for Isaac and Rebecca even from afar, sending gifts and provisions, showing filial love and obedience (vv.16–17).

Jubilees 30 – Crawford Standard Bible

Dinah Defiled at Shechem

1 In the first year of the sixth week [2143 A.M.], Jacob went up to Salem, east of Shechem, in peace, in the fourth month.

2 There Dinah, the daughter of Jacob, was carried into the house of Shechem, son of Hamor the Hivite, prince of the land. He lay with her and defiled her. She was only twelve years old.

3 Shechem begged his father and her brothers that she might be given to him as a wife. But Jacob and his sons were enraged at the men of Shechem, for they had defiled Dinah, their sister. They spoke deceitfully to them and planned against them.

4 Then Simeon and Levi came upon Shechem unexpectedly and executed judgment on all the men there. They slew them all without leaving one survivor, torturing them because they had dishonored their sister Dinah.

Judgment Against the Shechemites

5 From this time forward it was decreed in heaven that never again should a daughter of Israel be defiled by the Gentiles. Judgment was ordained that all the men of Shechem be destroyed with the sword, for they had brought shame upon Israel.

6 The Lord delivered the Shechemites into the hands of Jacob's sons so they might exterminate them and execute judgment. Thus, it should not again be done in Israel that a virgin of Israel be defiled.

7 If any man in Israel gives his daughter or sister to a Gentile, he shall surely die. They shall stone him with stones, for he has brought shame upon Israel. The woman also shall be burned with fire, for she has dishonored her father's house, and she shall be cut off from Israel.

8 No adulteress or uncleanness shall be found in Israel throughout all generations of the earth. Israel is holy to the Lord, and any who defile it shall surely die—they shall be stoned with stones.

9 Thus it has been ordained and written on the heavenly tablets regarding all the seed of Israel: he who defiles it shall surely die.

10 There is no time limit, no remission, and no atonement for such a sin. Any man who defiles his daughter has given his seed to Molech and profaned God's covenant. He shall be rooted out of Israel.

Command to Moses

11 Therefore, Moses, command the children of Israel not to give their daughters to Gentiles nor take Gentile daughters as wives for their sons. This is abominable before the Lord.

12 For this reason I have written for you in the Law the deeds of the Shechemites—how they defiled Dinah and how Jacob's sons said, "We will not give our daughter to an uncircumcised man, for that would be a disgrace to us."

13 It is a reproach to Israel to marry Gentile daughters, for it is unclean and abominable.

14 Israel will not be free from this uncleanness if any of its sons take Gentile wives or if they give their daughters to Gentile men.

Consequences of Unfaithfulness

15 If this is done, plague after plague and curse after curse will come upon Israel. Every judgment will fall on the one who commits this sin, or who covers his eyes from it, or who allows the sanctuary of the Lord to be defiled. The whole nation will be judged together for such uncleanness.

16 God will accept no offerings, no sacrifices, no fragrance of sweet savor from such a person. Any man or woman in Israel who profanes the sanctuary will not be accepted.

17 Therefore testify this warning to Israel: see how the Shechemites were judged, how they were delivered into the hands of two sons of Jacob, who slew them in vengeance. This act was reckoned to them as righteousness and is recorded in heaven as such.

Levi Chosen for Priesthood

18 Because of his zeal to execute righteousness, Levi and his descendants were chosen for the priesthood, to minister continually before the Lord. He and his sons are blessed forever.

19 His faithfulness is remembered on the heavenly tablets for all generations. His righteousness is recorded as testimony before God.

20 For this reason, Levi is recorded in heaven as a friend of God and a righteous man. His deeds are remembered and credited to his descendants for a thousand generations.

A Warning to Israel

21 All this I have written for you, Moses, so you may tell Israel not to commit sin, not to transgress the ordinances, and not to break the covenant. If they obey, they will be recorded as friends of God.

22 But if they transgress and live in uncleanness, they will be recorded as adversaries, removed from the book of life, and written among those destined for destruction.

23 On the day Jacob's sons slew Shechem, a record was written in heaven in their favor—that they executed righteousness, uprightness, and vengeance on sinners. It was written for a blessing to them.

24 They brought Dinah out of Shechem's house, took all the flocks, oxen, asses, wealth, and possessions, and brought them to Jacob their father. Though he rebuked them for destroying the city out

of fear of the Canaanites and Perizzites, the dread of the Lord fell on all surrounding cities, and none pursued the sons of Jacob.

Key Lessons from Jubilees 30

1. **Holiness in Marriage** – God commanded Israel not to intermarry with the nations, for such unions defile His covenant (vv.7, 11–14).
2. **Zeal for Righteousness** – Simeon and Levi avenged Dinah, and Levi was rewarded with the priesthood because of his zeal for holiness (vv.17–18).
3. **Uncleanness Brings Judgment** – Tolerating sin, idolatry, or immorality brings curses and plagues upon the whole nation (vv.15–16).
4. **God Records Faithfulness** – Acts of righteousness are written in heaven and remembered for generations (vv.19–20).
5. **The Fear of the Lord Protects** – Though Jacob feared retaliation, God caused terror to fall on the surrounding nations, preserving Israel (v.24).

Jubilees 31 – Crawford Standard Bible

Jacob Commands His Household to Purify Themselves

1 On the new moon of the month, Jacob spoke to all those of his household: “Purify yourselves and change your clothes. Let us arise and go up to Bethel, where I vowed a vow to Him on the day I fled from my brother Esau. For God has been with me and has brought me into this land in peace. Put away the strange gods among you.”

2 So they gave up the foreign gods and the ornaments from their ears and necks, including the idols Rachel had stolen from her father Laban. She surrendered them all to Jacob, and he burned them, broke them in pieces, destroyed them, and buried them under the oak tree in the land of Shechem.

Jacob Returns to Bethel

3 On the new moon of the seventh month, Jacob went up to Bethel. He built an altar there where he had slept before and set up a pillar. Then he sent word to his father Isaac and to his mother Rebecca, inviting them to come to his sacrifice.

4 Isaac said, “Let my son Jacob come, and let me see him before I die.”

5 Jacob went to his father Isaac and to his mother Rebecca, at the house of Abraham. He took two of his sons with him, Levi and Judah.

6 When Rebecca heard Jacob had come, she came out from the tower to meet him, kissed him, and embraced him. Her spirit revived when she heard, “Behold, your son Jacob has returned.”

7 She saw his two sons and asked, “Are these your sons, my son?” Then she embraced them, kissed them, and blessed them, saying, “In you the seed of Abraham shall be made illustrious, and you shall be a blessing on the earth.”

Isaac Blesses Levi and Judah

8 Jacob went in to Isaac in his chamber, and his two sons were with him. Jacob took the hand of his father, stooped down, and kissed him. Isaac clung to Jacob's neck and wept.

9 The darkness left Isaac's eyes, and he saw the two sons of Jacob, Levi and Judah. He said, "Are these your sons? For they resemble you."

10 Jacob answered, "Yes, father, these are truly my sons."

11 Isaac called them near, kissed them, and embraced them.

12 Then the spirit of prophecy came into Isaac's mouth. He took Levi by his right hand and Judah by his left hand.

13 He turned first to Levi and blessed him:

"May the God of all, the Lord of the ages, bless you and your children forever.

14 May the Lord grant to you and your seed greatness, glory, and holiness. May He cause you and your descendants to approach Him to serve in His sanctuary, like the angels of His presence and the holy ones above.

15 Your seed shall be for glory and greatness throughout the ages. They shall be judges, princes, and chiefs among the children of Jacob.

16 They will speak the word of the Lord in righteousness and judge His judgments in justice.

17 They will declare My ways to Jacob and My paths to Israel.

18 The blessing of the Lord will be in their mouths, to bless the seed of the beloved."

19 "Your mother named you Levi—and rightly so, for you will be joined to the Lord and to all the sons of Jacob.

20 The Lord's table shall be yours, and you and your sons will eat of it forever.

21 May your table be full for all generations, and may your food never fail.

22 May all who hate you fall before you, and may your enemies be rooted out and perish.

23 Blessed is he who blesses you, and cursed is every nation that curses you."

24 Then Isaac turned to Judah and said:

"May the Lord give you strength and power to subdue all who hate you.

25 You and one of your sons shall be prince over the sons of Jacob.

26 May your name and the name of your sons be proclaimed throughout every land and region.

27 The Gentiles shall fear you, and all nations shall tremble at your presence.

28 In you shall Jacob find help, and in you Israel shall find salvation.

29 When you sit on the throne of righteousness, there shall be great peace for the sons of the beloved.

30 Blessed is he who blesses you, but cursed and destroyed are all who hate and afflict you."

31 Isaac kissed Judah, embraced him, and rejoiced greatly, for he had seen the sons of Jacob with his own eyes. That night they feasted with joy in Isaac's house.

32 Isaac made Levi sleep on his right hand and Judah on his left, and this was counted to him as righteousness.

Jacob's Vow Remembered

33 During the night, Jacob told Isaac everything—the mercies the Lord had shown him, how God had

protected him and prospered him.

34 Isaac blessed the God of Abraham, who had not withdrawn His mercy from the children of His servant Isaac.

35 In the morning, Jacob told Isaac of the vow he had made to God at Bethel and how he had built an altar there. He came now to fulfill it.

36 Isaac said to Jacob, “I cannot go with you, for I am old and weak. Go, my son, in peace. I am 165 years old today. Take your mother with you on an ass. Fulfill your vow quickly, for you will be held accountable for it.”

37 Isaac blessed Jacob again, and he blessed Levi and Judah. Rebecca also went with Jacob to Bethel, along with Deborah.

38 Jacob remembered the blessings his father gave him and his sons Levi and Judah. He rejoiced and praised the God of his fathers, Abraham and Isaac, saying:

39 “Now I know that I have eternal hope, and my sons also before the God of all.”

40 These blessings and prophecies were recorded on the heavenly tablets as an eternal testimony for Levi and Judah.

Key Lessons from Jubilees 31

1. **Remove Idols from Your Life** – Jacob commanded his household to put away foreign gods before going up to Bethel (vv.1–2). Holiness requires separation.
2. **Family Blessings Are Eternal** – Isaac’s prophetic blessings on Levi and Judah reveal God’s covenant purposes extending to future generations (vv.13–30).
3. **Levi Set Apart** – Levi was chosen for priesthood, to minister in holiness before the Lord (vv.14–23).
4. **Judah Given Kingship** – Judah was promised authority, victory, and a throne of peace, foreshadowing the Messiah (vv.24–30).
5. **God Records Faithfulness** – Isaac’s blessing was inscribed on heavenly tablets, showing that God keeps eternal records of righteousness (v.40).

Jubilees 32 – Crawford Standard Bible

Levi’s Dream and Jacob’s Tithe

1 That night at Bethel, Levi dreamed that he and his sons were ordained as priests of the Most High God forever. He awoke from his sleep and blessed the Lord.

2 Early in the morning on the fourteenth of the month, Jacob rose and gave a tithe of all that he possessed—men, cattle, gold, vessels, and garments. He gave tithes of everything.

3 In those days Rachel became pregnant with Benjamin. Jacob counted his sons, and Levi was chosen as the Lord’s portion. Jacob clothed him in priestly garments and placed the work of the priesthood in his hands.

4 On the fifteenth of the month, Jacob offered at the altar: fourteen oxen, twenty-eight rams, forty-nine

sheep, seven lambs, and twenty-one goats as a burnt offering. It was well-pleasing before God.

5 This was Jacob's offering in fulfillment of the vow he had made to give a tenth, with their grain offerings and drink offerings.

6 When the fire had consumed them, he burned incense over the altar and offered a thank-offering: two oxen, four rams, four sheep, four goats, two yearling lambs, and two young goats. He did this each day for seven days.

7 He and all his sons rejoiced and ate together for seven days, blessing the Lord who had delivered him and enabled him to fulfill his vow.

8 Jacob tithed all the clean animals and offered them as burnt sacrifices. But the unclean animals he did not give to Levi. Instead, he gave him the souls of men.

9 At Bethel, Levi performed the priestly service before Jacob in preference to his ten brothers, and Jacob again gave the tithe to the Lord, making it holy.

10 For this reason it is written on the heavenly tablets as a law: the tithe itself must also be tithed, to be eaten before the Lord each year in the place He chooses.

The Law of the Second Tithe

11 This law has no limit of days. It is to be observed year by year: the second tithe must be eaten before the Lord in the chosen place, with nothing carried over to the next year.

12 The grain must be eaten in its year until the next harvest; the wine until the new vintage; and the oil until its season.

13 Whatever remains until the next year must be considered polluted and burned with fire.

14 Thus they must eat it together in the sanctuary without delay.

15 All the tithes of oxen and sheep are holy to the Lord and belong to His priests, who shall eat them before Him each year. For so it is written on the heavenly tablets.

God Renames Jacob and Gives Him Tablets

16 On the night of the twenty-second of the month, Jacob resolved to build Bethel into a permanent sanctuary.

17 That night the Lord appeared to him and said, "Your name shall no longer be called Jacob, but Israel shall be your name."

18 He said further, "I am the Lord who created heaven and earth. I will multiply you greatly. Kings shall come from you and will rule wherever men dwell.

19 I will give your seed all the earth beneath heaven. They will judge the nations according to their desire, and afterward inherit the whole earth forever."

20 When the Lord finished speaking, He ascended into heaven, and Jacob watched until He disappeared from sight.

21 That night Jacob saw in a vision an angel descending with seven tablets in his hands. The angel gave them to Jacob, and he read all that was written about him and his sons through the ages.

22 The angel said, "Do not build this place into an eternal sanctuary. Do not remain here. Go to your father Isaac in the house of Abraham. You will die in Egypt in peace and be buried in this land with your fathers."

23 "Do not fear, for as you have seen and read, so shall it be. Write it all down."

24 Jacob said, "Lord, how can I remember everything I have read and seen?" The angel replied, "I will bring all things to your remembrance."

25 Then the angel ascended, and Jacob awoke, remembering all that he had read and seen. He wrote it all down.

The Feast of Addition

26 Jacob celebrated another day, offering sacrifices as before, and he called the day “Addition,” because it was added to the seven days of the feast.

27 Thus it was revealed and written on the heavenly tablets that this day should be observed with the other feast days according to the number of days in the year.

Death of Deborah and Birth of Benjamin

28 On the night of the twenty-third of the month, Deborah, Rebecca’s nurse, died. She was buried beneath the city under the oak by the river. Jacob called the place “The River of Deborah,” and the oak, “The Oak of Mourning.”

29 Rebecca returned to her husband Isaac, and Jacob sent gifts of rams, sheep, and goats by her hand, that she might prepare a meal for his father.

30 Jacob traveled with his mother until he reached the land of Kabratan, where he dwelt.

31 That same year, Rachel gave birth at night to a son. In her sorrow, she named him Ben-Oni, “Son of my sorrow,” but Jacob called him Benjamin.

32 Rachel died giving birth, and she was buried in Ephrath (that is, Bethlehem).

33 Jacob set up a pillar over her grave along the road.

34 That pillar remains over Rachel’s grave to this day.

Key Lessons from Jubilees 32

1. **Levi’s Priesthood Foretold** – Levi’s dream and ordination showed God’s choice of his descendants for priestly service (vv.1–3, 8–9).
2. **The Tithe Belongs to God** – Jacob gave tithes of all he possessed, and the law of tithing the tithe itself was established as eternal (vv.2, 10–15).
3. **God Confirms Israel’s Destiny** – Jacob received a new name, Israel, and a promise that kings and nations would come from his line (vv.17–19).
4. **Heavenly Records** – The angel’s tablets revealed the future of Jacob’s descendants, showing God’s plan across the ages (vv.21–25).
5. **Rachel’s Death and Legacy** – Rachel’s death in childbirth reminds us of the cost of blessing, yet her son Benjamin became a full part of Israel’s heritage (vv.31–34).

Jubilees 33 – Crawford Standard Bible

Reuben’s Sin with Bilhah

1 Jacob went and dwelt south of Magdal-adr’ef. On the new moon of the tenth month, he went to his father Isaac with Leah, his wife.

2 Reuben saw Bilhah, Rachel’s maid and his father’s concubine, bathing in secret, and he lusted after

her.

3 At night he hid himself and entered Bilhah's house. He found her sleeping alone on her bed.

4 He lay with her, and she awoke to find Reuben with her. She uncovered herself, seized him, and cried out. Then she recognized it was Reuben.

5 She was ashamed because of him, let go of him, and he fled.

6 Bilhah lamented greatly but did not tell anyone.

7 When Jacob came to her, she said, "I am not clean for you, for I have been defiled. Reuben has lain with me in the night while I slept. I did not know until he uncovered me and lay with me."

8 Jacob was exceedingly angry with Reuben for defiling Bilhah, his father's concubine, and uncovering his father's bed.

9 Jacob no longer approached Bilhah, for Reuben had defiled her.

The Law Against Uncovering the Father's Wife

10 Whoever uncovers his father's wife has committed an abomination before the Lord. For this reason it is written on the heavenly tablets: a man must not lie with his father's wife or uncover his father's nakedness. Both the man and the woman shall surely die, for they have committed uncleanness on the earth.

11 Nothing unclean shall be found among the nation the Lord has chosen for Himself as His inheritance.

12 Again it is written: "*Cursed is he who lies with his father's wife, for he has uncovered his father's shame.*" And all the holy ones of the Lord said, "*So be it; so be it.*"

13 Moses, command the children of Israel to keep this word, for it carries the penalty of death. It is unclean, and there is no atonement for it. The guilty must be stoned and rooted out from the people of the Lord.

14 No man in Israel who commits this may live even a single day, for he is abominable.

15 Let no one say: "Reuben was spared life and forgiveness when he lay with his father's concubine while his father Jacob still lived." For the law had not yet been fully revealed in their day. But now it has been revealed as an eternal law for all generations.

16 There is no forgiveness or limit of days for this law. On the day it is committed, both the man and the woman must be put to death.

The Holiness of Israel

17 Write this law for Israel, that they may observe it and not commit a sin unto death. The Lord God is the judge who shows no favoritism and accepts no bribes.

18 Tell them these words of the covenant, that they may keep them and not be destroyed. For uncleanness, abomination, and pollution defile all who commit them before our God.

19 There is no greater sin than fornication, for Israel is a holy nation to the Lord, a people for His inheritance, a priestly and royal nation. Such uncleanness must never be found among them.

Jacob's Family Gathers with Isaac and Rebecca

20 In the third year of the sixth week [2145 A.M.], Jacob and all his sons went and lived in the house of Abraham near Isaac and Rebecca. The sons of Jacob were: Reuben, Simeon, Levi, Judah, Issachar, and Zebulun (the sons of Leah); Joseph and Benjamin (the sons of Rachel); Dan and Naphtali (the sons of Bilhah); Gad and Asher (the sons of Zilpah); and Dinah, the daughter of Leah. They bowed before

Isaac and Rebecca, and blessed Jacob and his sons. Isaac rejoiced greatly when he saw Jacob's children, and he blessed them.

Key Lessons from Jubilees 33

1. **Reuben's Sin Was a Warning** – His act with Bilhah was an abomination, showing how lust can lead to shame and destruction (vv.2–9).
2. **God's Law Is Holy and Eternal** – The command against uncovering the father's wife is written on the heavenly tablets as an everlasting law (vv.10–16).
3. **No Partiality in Judgment** – God does not excuse sin based on status or relation; He accepts no bribes and shows no favoritism (v.17).
4. **Israel Must Remain Holy** – As a chosen priestly nation, Israel must guard against fornication and uncleanness to remain distinct from the nations (vv.18–19).
5. **Generational Blessing** – Jacob's family gathered with Isaac and Rebecca, showing how God's covenant blessings flow through the generations (v.20).

Jubilees 34 – Crawford Standard Bible

The Amorite Kings Attack Jacob's Sons

1 In the sixth year of this week, in the forty-fourth jubilee [2148 A.M.], Jacob sent his sons with their servants to pasture his sheep in the fields of Shechem.

2 Then the seven kings of the Amorites assembled together against them to kill them, hiding under the trees, planning to take their cattle as spoil.

3 But Jacob, Levi, Judah, and Joseph were at home with Isaac their father, for Isaac's spirit was sorrowful, and they would not leave him. Benjamin, being the youngest, also stayed.

4 The kings of Taphu, Aresa, Seragan, Selo, Gaas, Bethoron, and Ma'anisakir—all who dwelt in the mountains and the forests of Canaan—came against them.

5 And it was told to Jacob: "Behold, the kings of the Amorites have surrounded your sons and seized their herds."

6 Jacob arose from his house, and with his three sons and the servants of his father, along with his own servants, he went out with six thousand men carrying swords.

7 He struck them in the pastures of Shechem and pursued the fugitives, killing them with the sword. He slew Aresa, Taphu, Saregan, Selo, Amanisakir, and Gaas, and recovered his herds.

8 Jacob prevailed over them and required tribute: five portions of the fruit of their land. He built the towns of Robel and Tamnatares.

9 He returned in peace, made covenant with them, and they became his servants until the day he and his sons went down into Egypt.

Joseph Sold into Egypt

10 In the seventh year of this week [2149 A.M.], Jacob sent Joseph to check on his brothers in

Shechem, but he found them in Dothan.

11 They conspired against him, first to kill him, but then sold him to Ishmaelite traders, who brought him to Egypt and sold him to Potiphar, the eunuch of Pharaoh, chief of the cooks, priest of the city of Elew.

12 Jacob's sons slaughtered a goat, dipped Joseph's robe in the blood, and sent it to their father on the tenth day of the seventh month.

13 Jacob mourned all night, believing an evil beast had devoured Joseph. His fever burned with grief, and all his household mourned with him.

14 His sons and his daughter tried to comfort him, but he refused, saying, "I will go down to the grave mourning for my son."

Three Mourning Deaths

15 On that same day Bilhah heard Joseph was dead, and she died mourning for him while living at Qafratef. Dinah also died after hearing of Joseph's death.

16 Three mournings came upon Israel in one month. They buried Bilhah near Rachel's tomb, and Dinah also.

17 Jacob mourned Joseph for a year without ceasing, saying, "Let me go down to the grave in sorrow for my son."

The Day of Atonement Established

18 For this reason it was ordained that the children of Israel afflict themselves on the tenth day of the seventh month. On that day they make atonement for their sins with a young goat, remembering the sorrow of Jacob for Joseph.

19 This day was established as a yearly ordinance, that Israel might grieve for their sins and cleanse themselves once a year.

The Wives of Jacob's Sons

20 After Joseph was gone, the sons of Jacob took wives: Reuben's wife was Ada; Simeon's wife, Adlba'a, a Canaanite; Levi's wife, Melka of Aram, descendant of Terah; Judah's wife, Betasu'el, a Canaanite; Issachar's wife, Hezaqa; Zebulun's wife, Ni'iman; Dan's wife, Egla; Naphtali's wife, Rasu'u of Mesopotamia; Gad's wife, Maka; Asher's wife, Ijona; Joseph's wife, Asenath of Egypt; and Benjamin's wife, Ijasaka. Simeon later repented and took a second wife from Mesopotamia like his brothers.

Key Lessons from Jubilees 34

1. **God Protects His People** – Though surrounded by Amorite kings, Jacob and his sons prevailed with God's help (vv.6–9).
2. **The Consequences of Jealousy** – Joseph's brothers, out of envy, sold him into slavery, beginning God's plan for Israel in Egypt (vv.10–11).
3. **The Depth of a Father's Grief** – Jacob's sorrow for Joseph shows the painful weight of deception and loss (vv.12–14).

4. **Sorrow Turned into Ordinance** – Jacob’s mourning led to the institution of the Day of Atonement, a lasting reminder of sin and the need for cleansing (vv.18–19).
5. **Caution in Marriage** – The record of Jacob’s sons marrying outside their covenant line foreshadows future struggles for Israel (v.20).

Jubilees 35 – Crawford Standard Bible

Rebecca’s Command to Jacob

1 In the first year of the first week of the forty-fifth jubilee [2157 A.M.], Rebecca called Jacob her son and commanded him concerning his father and his brother, that he should honor them all the days of his life.

2 And Jacob said, “I will do everything as you have commanded me; for this will be honor and greatness to me, and righteousness before the Lord, that I should honor them.

3 And you also, mother, know from the day I was born until now all my deeds and everything in my heart—that I have always thought good concerning all.

4 How then should I not do this thing which you have commanded me, that I should honor my father and my brother?

5 Tell me, mother, what perversity have you seen in me, and I will turn away from it, that mercy may be upon me.”

Rebecca Foretells Her Death

6 And she said to him, “My son, I have not seen any perverse thing in you, but only upright deeds. Yet I will tell you the truth, my son: I shall die this year, and I will not survive, for I have seen in a dream the day of my death—that I shall not live beyond one hundred and fifty-five years. Behold, I have completed the number of my days.”

7 And Jacob laughed at the words of his mother, because she was sitting before him in full strength, not weakened. She went in and out, saw clearly, her teeth were sound, and no illness had touched her all the days of her life.

8 And Jacob said, “Blessed am I, mother, if my days reach the length of your days, and my strength remains as yours. You will not die, for you are jesting idly with me concerning death.”

Rebecca’s Concern about Esau

9 And she went in to Isaac and said, “One petition I ask: make Esau swear that he will not harm Jacob nor pursue him with hatred. For you know Esau’s thoughts are perverse from his youth, and there is no goodness in him. He desires to kill Jacob after your death.

10 You know all he has done since Jacob went to Haran until today—how he has forsaken us with all his heart and has done evil. He took your flocks for himself and carried off all your possessions.

11 When we begged him for what was ours, he acted as if he pitied us.

12 He is bitter against you because you blessed Jacob, your perfect and upright son, in whom is only goodness. Since he returned from Haran until now, he has robbed us of nothing. He brings us everything in its season, rejoices when we take from his hand, blesses us, and has remained with us, honoring us continually.”

Isaac Acknowledges Jacob's Righteousness

13 And Isaac said, "I also know and see Jacob's deeds, how with all his heart he honors us. I once loved Esau more than Jacob because he was the firstborn, but now I love Jacob more. Esau has done much evil, and there is no righteousness in him; all his ways are unrighteousness and violence.

14 My heart is troubled because neither he nor his seed will be saved; they will be destroyed from the earth and rooted out from under heaven. He has forsaken the God of Abraham and followed his wives in uncleanness and error, he and his children.

15 And you ask me to make him swear not to slay Jacob. Even if he swears, he will not keep his oath, for he does only evil.

16 But if he desires to kill Jacob, Jacob will overcome him. Fear not for Jacob, for his guardian is greater and more honored than the guardian of Esau."

Rebecca Speaks with Esau

17 Then Rebecca called Esau and said, "I have a petition, my son; promise me to do it."

18 And he said, "I will do all that you say, mother."

19 And she said, "On the day I die, take me and bury me near Sarah, your father's mother. Love Jacob, and let there be no hatred between you, but only mutual love. Then you will prosper, and no enemy will triumph over you. You will be a blessing in the eyes of all who love you."

20 And Esau said, "I will do as you say. I will bury you near Sarah, and I will love Jacob above all. He is my only brother; we were formed together in your womb. If I do not love my brother, whom shall I love?

21 I ask you, mother, to exhort Jacob also concerning me and my sons, for I know he will rule over me and my sons. On the day my father blessed him, he made him greater than me.

22 I swear I will love him and never desire evil against him, only good, all the days of my life."

Esau and Jacob Reconcile

23 And he swore to her concerning this matter. Then she called Jacob in the presence of Esau and charged him with the same words.

24 And Jacob said, "I will do your will, mother. No evil will come from me or my sons against Esau; I will be first in love only."

25 And they ate and drank that night, Rebecca and her sons.

26 And she died that night, being three jubilees, one week, and one year old.

27 Her sons Esau and Jacob buried her in the double cave near Sarah, their father's mother.

Key Lessons from Jubilees 35

1. **Honor Parents Always** – Jacob shows that honoring father and mother brings righteousness before God (vv.1–5).
2. **The Brevity of Life** – Rebecca foresaw her death, reminding us that even the strongest must face the end (vv.6–8).
3. **The Fruits of Righteousness and Unrighteousness** – Isaac recognized Jacob's goodness and Esau's corruption, showing the contrast between godliness and rebellion (vv.13–16).

4. **The Power of Reconciliation** – Rebecca’s plea for love between her sons demonstrates God’s desire for unity, even among those with long histories of strife (vv.17–24).
5. **The Legacy of Faithful Mothers** – Rebecca’s final act was to secure peace and covenant faithfulness for her children, leaving behind a testimony of wisdom and love (vv.25–27).

Jubilees 36 – Crawford Standard Bible

Isaac’s Final Command

- 1 In the sixth year of this week [2162 A.M.], Isaac called his two sons, Esau and Jacob. They came to him, and he said to them, “My sons, I am going the way of my fathers, to the eternal house where they rest.
- 2 Therefore, bury me near Abraham my father, in the double cave in the field of Ephron the Hittite, where Abraham purchased a burial place. In the sepulcher that I dug for myself, there bury me.
- 3 I command you, my sons, to practice righteousness and uprightness on the earth, so the Lord may bring upon you all that He promised to Abraham and his seed.
- 4 Love one another, my sons, as a man loves his own soul. Let each seek to benefit his brother, and act together on the earth. Let each love his brother as his own life.

Warning Against Idols and Hatred

- 5 Concerning idols, I command and warn you: reject them, hate them, and do not love them. They are full of deception for all who worship and bow down to them.
- 6 Remember the Lord God of Abraham your father. I also worshiped Him and served Him in righteousness and joy, so that He might multiply you and increase your seed like the stars of heaven, establishing you on the earth as a plant of righteousness which will never be uprooted throughout all generations forever.
- 7 Now I make you swear a great oath—by the glorious, honored, mighty, and wonderful Name that created the heavens and the earth and all things—that you will fear Him and worship Him.
- 8 Swear also that each will love his brother in righteousness, and that neither will plan evil against the other for all their days, so that you may prosper in your deeds and not be destroyed.

Consequences of Brotherly Hatred

- 9 If either of you devises evil against his brother, know this: from now on, the one who plots evil against his brother will fall into his brother’s hand and be cut off from the land of the living, and his seed will be destroyed from under heaven.
- 10 On the day of wrath and indignation, with flaming fire like Sodom, so also will his land and city be burned. He will be blotted out of the book of discipline, not recorded in the book of life, but in the book of destruction. He will enter eternal curse, where his condemnation will be renewed continually in wrath, torment, plagues, and disease forever.
- 11 I testify these things to you, my sons, according to the judgment that will come upon the man who seeks to harm his brother.”

Division of Isaac’s Possessions

- 12 That day, Isaac divided all his possessions between his sons, giving the larger portion to the

firstborn, along with the tower and everything Abraham possessed at the Well of the Oath.

13 And he said, “This larger portion I give to the firstborn.”

14 But Esau said, “I sold my birthright to Jacob and gave it to him. Let it be his, for I have no claim to it.”

15 Isaac replied, “May blessing rest upon you, my sons, and upon your seed this day. You have given me peace, for my heart is not troubled about the birthright. May the Most High bless the one who practices righteousness, him and his seed forever.”

Isaac’s Death

16 After he commanded and blessed them, they ate and drank together before him, and he rejoiced because his sons were of one mind. They departed and rested that day.

17 That night Isaac lay down on his bed, rejoicing. He slept the eternal sleep and died, one hundred and eighty years old. He completed twenty-five weeks and five years. His sons Esau and Jacob buried him.

Esau and Jacob After Isaac’s Death

18 Esau went to the land of Edom, to the mountains of Seir, and lived there.

19 Jacob dwelt in the mountains of Hebron, in the tower of the sojourning of his father Abraham. He worshiped the Lord with all his heart and according to the visible commands, as God had appointed for his generations.

The Death of Leah

20 Leah, Jacob’s wife, died in the fourth year of the second week of the forty-fifth jubilee [2167 A.M.]. He buried her in the double cave, near Rebecca his mother, to the left of the grave of Sarah, his father’s mother.

21 All her sons, and Jacob’s sons, came to mourn with him and to comfort him concerning Leah. He wept bitterly, for he loved her deeply after Rachel’s death.

22 For Leah was perfect and upright in all her ways and honored Jacob. In all the days she lived with him, he never heard a harsh word from her mouth, for she was gentle, peaceable, upright, and honorable.

23 Jacob remembered all her good deeds and lamented her exceedingly, for he loved her with all his heart and with all his soul.

24 Thus he dwelt in mourning, remembering Leah, the wife whom he cherished.

Key Lessons from Jubilees 36

1. **Honor Parents’ Last Wishes** – Isaac instructed his sons about his burial and their duty to walk in righteousness (vv.1–4).
2. **Idolatry is Deceptive** – True worship belongs to the God of Abraham, not to false idols (vv.5–7).
3. **Brotherly Love is Essential** – Hatred toward one’s brother brings destruction, but love ensures blessing (vv.8–11).

4. **True Inheritance Belongs to the Righteous** – Esau’s surrender of the birthright shows that spiritual blessings rest with Jacob (vv.12–15).
5. **Legacy of Faithful Women** – Leah is remembered as gentle, honorable, and upright, leaving a lasting testimony of righteousness (vv.20–24).

Jubilees 37 – Crawford Standard Bible

Esau’s Sons Rebel

1 On the day that Isaac, the father of Jacob and Esau, died [2162 A.M.], the sons of Esau heard that Isaac had given the inheritance of the firstborn to Jacob. They were very angry.

2 They argued with their father, saying, “Why did your father give Jacob the inheritance of the elder, when you are the older and Jacob is the younger?”

3 Esau answered them, “Because I sold my birthright to Jacob for a small bowl of lentils. And on the day my father sent me to hunt game and bring it to him so he might eat and bless me, Jacob came deceitfully, brought my father food and drink, and my father blessed him and placed me under his hand.

4 And now our father made both of us swear that neither of us would plan evil against the other, but that we would continue in peace and love as brothers, and not corrupt our ways.”

Esau’s Sons Refuse Peace

5 But they said to him, “We will not listen to you to make peace with him. Our strength is greater than his, and we are more powerful. We will go against him, kill him and his sons, and wipe him from the earth. If you will not go with us, then we will harm you also.

6 Listen to us: let us send to Aram, Philistia, Moab, and Ammon, and choose fighting men eager for war. Let us attack him in battle and destroy him before he becomes strong.”

7 Their father said, “Do not go and do not fight against him, lest you fall before him.”

8 But they answered, “This has always been your way since your youth—you keep placing your neck under his yoke. We will not listen to you.” So they sent to Aram, to Aduram the friend of their father, and hired one thousand chosen men of war.

9 From Moab and the children of Ammon came one thousand chosen warriors, from Philistia one thousand chosen men of war, from Edom and the Horites one thousand chosen fighting men, and from the Kittim mighty men of war.

10 They said to their father, “Go out with them and lead them, or we will kill you.”

Esau Breaks His Oath

11 Esau was filled with anger at his sons for forcing him to lead them against Jacob.

12 But afterward he remembered the hatred hidden in his heart against Jacob, and he forgot the oath he had sworn to his father and mother, that he would never plan evil against Jacob.

Esau Prepares for Battle

13 Jacob did not know they were coming against him to battle, for he was still mourning for Leah his wife. Suddenly they came near the tower with four thousand armed men.

14 The men of Hebron sent word to Jacob, saying, “Your brother Esau is coming against you with four thousand men armed with swords, shields, and weapons.” For they loved Jacob more than Esau, since

Jacob was generous and merciful, while Esau was harsh.

15 Jacob did not believe them until they came very near to the tower.

16 He closed the gates of the tower, stood on the battlements, and cried out to his brother Esau:

Jacob's Rebuke

17 "Is this the comfort you bring me after the death of my wife? Is this the oath you swore before our father and mother before they died? You have broken your oath, and from the very moment you swore it, you were condemned."

Esau's Hostile Reply

18 Esau answered, "Neither men nor beasts keep oaths of righteousness forever. Every day each one plans evil against his neighbor, how he may kill his adversary.

19 You hate me and my children forever. There is no brotherhood between us. Hear my words:

*20 If the boar can change its skin and make its bristles as soft as wool,
Or grow horns like a stag or sheep,
Then will I be your brother.*

*21 If wolves make peace with lambs and no longer devour them,
Then will peace be in my heart toward you.*

*22 If the lion becomes the friend of the ox and plows with him under one yoke,
Then will I make peace with you.*

*23 When the raven becomes white as snow,
Then I will love you and make peace with you.
But until then, you and your sons shall be rooted out.
There shall be no peace for you."*

Jacob Prepares for War

24 When Jacob saw Esau's hatred and violent heart, ready to kill him, and how Esau rushed forward like a wild boar charging into the spear that pierces it,

25 he spoke to his sons and to his servants, saying, "Attack him and all his companions."

Key Lessons from Jubilees 37

1. **Hatred Ignored Oaths** – Though Isaac bound his sons by oath, Esau broke it, proving that bitterness blinds the heart (vv.1–12).
2. **The Danger of Peer Pressure** – Esau's sons stirred him to war, showing how evil counsel can draw one away from righteousness (vv.5–10).
3. **Jacob's Integrity** – Even when threatened, Jacob rebuked Esau by appealing to truth and righteousness, not violence first (vv.16–17).
4. **Esau's Nature Revealed** – His words about beasts and birds show his deep hatred and refusal of peace, contrasting with Jacob's mercy (vv.18–23).

5. **Conflict Between Flesh and Spirit** – Jacob represents covenant faithfulness; Esau represents worldly violence. The battle is both physical and spiritual (vv.24–25).

Jubilees 38 – Crawford Standard Bible

The Death of Esau

1 After this, Judah spoke to Jacob, his father, and said, “Father, bend your bow, send forth your arrows, strike down the adversary, and slay the enemy. But let us give him this honor—we shall not kill your brother, for he is your own blood.”

2 Then Jacob bent his bow, released an arrow, and struck Esau, his brother, in the right breast, and he died.

3 Again Jacob sent forth an arrow and struck Adoran the Aramean in the left breast, driving him backward, and he died.

The Battle at the Tower

4 Then the sons of Jacob and their servants went out, dividing themselves into four companies on each side of the tower.

5 Judah went in front, with Naphtali and Gad, and fifty servants on the south side of the tower. They slew all whom they found, and not one escaped.

6 Levi, Dan, and Asher went on the east side of the tower with fifty men. They slew the fighting men of Moab and Ammon.

7 Reuben, Issachar, and Zebulun went on the north side with fifty men. They slew the warriors of the Philistines.

8 Simeon, Benjamin, and Enoch the son of Reuben went on the west side with fifty men. They slew four hundred men of Edom and the Horites, mighty warriors. Six hundred fled, and four of Esau’s sons fled with them, leaving their father slain on the hill of Aduram.

Jacob Buries Esau

9 The sons of Jacob pursued them to the mountains of Seir. Jacob buried his brother Esau on the hill of Aduram, then returned to his house.

10 The sons of Jacob pressed hard against the sons of Esau in the mountains of Seir and forced them into submission, so that they became servants of Jacob’s sons.

Peace and Tribute

11 They sent word to their father, asking whether they should make peace or destroy them completely.

12 Jacob sent word back, commanding them to make peace. So they made peace and placed the yoke of servitude upon the sons of Esau, requiring them to pay tribute to Jacob and his sons continually.

13 They continued paying tribute until the day Jacob went down into Egypt.

14 And the sons of Edom have never been freed from the yoke of servitude imposed on them by the twelve sons of Jacob, even to this day.

The Kings of Edom

15 These are the kings who reigned in Edom before any king reigned over the children of Israel in the land of Edom.

16 Balaq, the son of Beor, reigned in Edom, and the name of his city was Danaba.
17 When Balaq died, Jobab the son of Zerah of Bozrah reigned in his place.
18 When Jobab died, Asam of the land of Teman reigned in his place.
19 When Asam died, Hadad the son of Bedad, who struck Midian in the field of Moab, reigned in his place. The name of his city was Avith.
20 When Hadad died, Samlah of Masrekah reigned in his place.
21 When Samlah died, Saul of Rehoboth by the river reigned in his place.
22 When Saul died, Baal-hanan the son of Achbor reigned in his place.
23 When Baal-hanan the son of Achbor died, Hadad reigned in his place. The name of his wife was Mehetabel, the daughter of Matred, the daughter of Mezahab.
24 These are the kings who reigned in the land of Edom.

Key Lessons from Jubilees 38

1. **The Consequence of Hatred** – Esau’s long-held bitterness led to his downfall; hatred only brings destruction (vv.1–3).
2. **Unity Brings Strength** – Jacob’s sons fought side by side, each taking their part, showing the power of unity in battle (vv.4–8).
3. **Mercy in Victory** – Though they could have destroyed Esau’s sons, Jacob chose peace and tribute instead of total annihilation (vv.11–12).
4. **Edom Under Judgment** – The record of Edom’s kings highlights how the descendants of Esau lived under the shadow of Jacob’s blessing and God’s covenant (vv.15–24).
5. **The Hand of God in History** – This chapter shows that God’s covenant with Jacob shaped nations and kings, fulfilling His promises through judgment and mercy.

Jubilees 39 – Crawford Standard Bible

Joseph in Egypt

1 Jacob lived in the land of his father’s sojournings, in the land of Canaan. These are the generations of Jacob.
2 Joseph was seventeen years old when he was taken down into the land of Egypt. Potiphar, an officer of Pharaoh, the chief cook, bought him.
3 Potiphar set Joseph over all his house, and the blessing of the Lord came upon the house of the Egyptian on account of Joseph, and the Lord caused him to prosper in everything he did.
4 The Egyptian entrusted everything into the hands of Joseph, for he saw that the Lord was with him, and that the Lord made everything he did prosper.

Joseph Resists Temptation

5 Joseph was handsome in form and appearance, and his master’s wife lifted her eyes and looked upon him. She loved him and asked him to lie with her.

6 But he did not surrender himself. He remembered the Lord and the words which Jacob his father had read to him from the writings of Abraham: that no man should commit adultery with a married woman, for the punishment of death was ordained in heaven before the Most High God, and such sin would be written continually against him in the eternal books before the Lord.

7 Joseph remembered these words and refused to lie with her.

8 She pleaded with him continually for a year, but he refused and would not listen to her.

9 One day she caught hold of him in the house, trying to force him to lie with her. She shut the doors and held him tightly, but he left his garment in her hands, broke through the door, and fled from her presence.

Joseph Falsely Accused

10 When the woman saw that he would not lie with her, she falsely accused him before her husband, saying, “Your Hebrew servant, whom you love, tried to force me to lie with him. When I lifted up my voice, he fled, leaving his garment in my hands, and broke through the door.”

11 The Egyptian saw Joseph’s garment and the broken door, and he heard the words of his wife. He cast Joseph into the prison where the king’s prisoners were kept.

Joseph in Prison

12 Joseph was kept in the prison, but the Lord gave him favor in the eyes of the chief prison guard, and showed him compassion, for he saw that the Lord was with Joseph, and that the Lord made all he did prosper.

13 The chief guard entrusted everything into Joseph’s hands, and he concerned himself with nothing that was under Joseph’s care, for Joseph did everything, and the Lord perfected it.

14 Joseph remained there two years.

The Dreams of Pharaoh’s Servants

15 In those days Pharaoh, king of Egypt, was angry with his two officers—the chief cupbearer and the chief baker.

16 He put them in custody in the house of the chief cook, in the prison where Joseph was confined.

17 The chief guard appointed Joseph to attend to them, and he served before them.

18 Both the cupbearer and the baker dreamed a dream, and they told it to Joseph.

19 Just as Joseph interpreted their dreams, so it happened: Pharaoh restored the chief cupbearer to his position, but he hanged the chief baker, exactly as Joseph had said.

20 Yet the chief cupbearer forgot Joseph in prison. Though Joseph had told him what would happen, he did not remember to tell Pharaoh, for he forgot.

Key Lessons from Jubilees 39

1. **God’s Presence Brings Prosperity** – Even in slavery, Joseph prospered because the Lord was with him (vv.2–4).
2. **Resisting Sin Requires God’s Word** – Joseph overcame temptation by recalling the teachings of Abraham and Jacob, proving the power of God’s Word in moments of testing (vv.5–7).

3. **Integrity May Bring Suffering** – Joseph was falsely accused and imprisoned despite his righteousness, showing that obedience to God does not always prevent trials (vv.9–11).
4. **Faithfulness in Prison** – Even in chains, Joseph continued to serve faithfully, and the Lord gave him favor and authority (vv.12–14).
5. **God’s Timing in Deliverance** – Though forgotten by men, Joseph’s future remained secure in God’s plan, reminding us that God’s timing is perfect even when human memory fails (vv.19–20).

Jubilees 40 – Crawford Standard Bible

Pharaoh’s Dreams

1 In those days Pharaoh dreamed two dreams in one night, concerning a famine that was coming upon all the land. He awoke from his sleep and called all the interpreters of dreams and the magicians of Egypt, and told them his two dreams, but they were not able to explain them.

2 Then the chief cupbearer remembered Joseph, and he spoke of him to the king. Pharaoh brought Joseph out of the prison, and Joseph told him the meaning of the two dreams.

Joseph’s Interpretation

3 Joseph said to Pharaoh, “The two dreams are one. Seven years will come in which there will be plenty over all the land of Egypt.

4 After that will follow seven years of famine, such a famine as has never been in all the land.

5 Therefore, let Pharaoh appoint overseers in all the land of Egypt to store up food in every city during the years of plenty. Then there will be food for the seven years of famine, and the land will not perish, though the famine will be very severe.”

Joseph Exalted

6 The Lord gave Joseph favor and mercy in the eyes of Pharaoh. Pharaoh said to his servants, “Can we find such a wise and discerning man as this, a man in whom is the Spirit of God?”

7 Pharaoh appointed Joseph second in command over all his kingdom, giving him authority over all Egypt. He caused him to ride in the second chariot of Pharaoh. He clothed him in fine linen garments, placed a gold chain around his neck, set a ring on his hand, and a herald proclaimed before him, “El El wa Abirer.” Pharaoh said, “Only in the throne will I be greater than you.”

Joseph’s Rule in Egypt

8 Joseph ruled over all the land of Egypt. All of Pharaoh’s princes, servants, and officials who carried out the king’s business loved him, for he walked in uprightness. He was without pride or arrogance, he showed no partiality, and he did not accept bribes. He judged all the people of the land in righteousness.

9 Because of Joseph, the land of Egypt was at peace before Pharaoh. The Lord was with Joseph, granting him favor and mercy for all his generations before all who knew him and heard of him. Pharaoh’s kingdom was well ordered, and there was no Satan and no evil person within it.

Joseph's New Name and Family

10 Pharaoh called Joseph's name Zaphenath-paneah, and he gave him Asenath, the daughter of Potiphar, the priest of Heliopolis, to be his wife.

11 On the day Joseph stood before Pharaoh, he was thirty years old. That same year, Isaac died.

Years of Plenty

12 As Joseph had said in the interpretation of Pharaoh's dreams, seven years of abundance came over all the land of Egypt. The land produced so plentifully that one measure yielded eighteen hundred measures.

13 Joseph gathered food into every city until they were full of grain, so much that it could no longer be counted or measured, because of its great abundance.

Key Lessons from Jubilees 40

1. **God's Wisdom Surpasses Human Understanding** – The magicians and interpreters of Egypt could not reveal Pharaoh's dreams, but God gave Joseph the interpretation (vv.1–2).
2. **Faithful Stewardship Prevents Disaster** – Joseph's wise plan to store food during the years of plenty prepared the nation for famine, teaching us the value of foresight and stewardship (vv.3–5).
3. **Promotion Comes from the Lord** – Joseph was elevated from prison to power, proving that God's favor can exalt the humble in a single moment (vv.6–7).
4. **Righteous Leadership Brings Peace** – Joseph ruled without pride, partiality, or corruption, and the result was peace and order in Egypt (vv.8–9).
5. **God Fulfills His Word in His Time** – The years of plenty came exactly as foretold, reminding us that God's promises and warnings always come to pass (vv.12–13).

Jubilees 41 – Crawford Standard Bible

Judah and Tamar

1 In the forty-fifth jubilee, in the second week and in the second year, Judah took for his firstborn Er a wife from the daughters of Aram, whose name was Tamar.

2 But Er hated her and would not lie with her, because his mother was of the daughters of Canaan, and he wished to take a wife of his mother's kin; Judah, his father, would not permit him.

3 Now Er, Judah's firstborn, was wicked, and the Lord put him to death.

4 Then Judah said to Onan, his brother, "Go in to your brother's wife and perform the duty of a husband's brother for her, and raise up offspring to your brother."

5 But Onan knew that the offspring would not be his but his brother's, and when he went into his brother's wife he spilled his seed on the ground; and this was wicked in the sight of the Lord, and He put him to death.

6 Judah said to Tamar his daughter-in-law, "Remain in your father's house as a widow until Shelah my son grows up; then I will give you to him for a wife."

7 Shelah did grow up, but Bedsu'el, the wife of Judah, would not let him marry her.

8 Bedsu'el, Judah's wife, died in the fifth year of this week.

9 In the sixth year Judah went up to shear his sheep at Timnah; and Tamar was told, "Behold, your father-in-law goes up to Timnah to shear his sheep."

10 She put off her widow's clothes, veiled herself, adorned herself, and sat by the gate beside the road to Timnah.

11 As Judah went on his way, he saw her and supposed her to be a harlot, and he said to her, "Let me come into you." She said, "Come in."

12 She demanded payment for her hire; he said, "I have nothing with me except my signet, my cord, and my staff."

13 She said, "Give them to me until you send my payment," and he answered, "I will send you a kid of the goats," and he gave them and went in to her.

14 She conceived by him and went home.

15 Judah sent a kid by his shepherd, an Adullamite, to pay her, but the shepherd could not find her and asked the people of the place, "Where is the harlot who was here?" and they said, "There is no harlot here."

16 Judah returned and reported that he had not found her, saying, "Let her keep them lest we become a laughingstock."

17 When three months had passed it became apparent that she was pregnant, and they informed Judah, saying, "Behold, Tamar, your daughter-in-law, is with child by whoredom."

18 Judah went to her father's house and said to her father and brothers, "Bring her out and let them burn her, for she has played the harlot among Israel."

19 As they brought her out to burn, she sent to her father-in-law the signet and the cord and the staff, saying, "Discern whose these are; by him am I with child."

20 Judah acknowledged them and said, "Tamar is more righteous than I am." Therefore they did not burn her, and she was not given to Shelah.

21 Afterwards she bore twin sons, Perez and Zerah, in the seventh year of that second week.

22 At that time the seven years of plenty, of which Joseph had spoken to Pharaoh, were accomplished.

23 Judah acknowledged the evil of his action in lying with his daughter-in-law, and he saw it as a great transgression; he repented, lamented, and entreated the Lord for forgiveness.

24 We appeared to him in a dream and told him that his supplication was heard and that he was forgiven, because he truly repented and did not repeat the sin.

25 He received forgiveness because he turned from his transgression and from ignorance; yet the ordinance stands that one who lies with his daughter-in-law or mother-in-law has committed uncleanness.

26 Such offenders are to be burned with fire, for there is uncleanness and pollution in that act; therefore command the children of Israel that such uncleanness not be among them.

27 For every man who lies with his daughter-in-law or mother-in-law has wrought uncleanness; let them be burned with fire — both the man and the woman — and the Lord will turn away wrath from

Israel.

28 To Judah we declared that his two sons had not lain with Tamar, and therefore his seed was established for a second generation and would not be rooted out.

29 Because Judah acted with singleness of eye in seeking judgment — for he sought to burn her as Abraham had decreed — his seed continued.

Key Lessons from Jubilees 41

1. **Consequences of Covenant Unfaithfulness** — The narrative underscores that sexual and familial violations bring severe consequences; Er and Onan's deaths show divine judgment on willful breach of duties. (vv.3–5)
2. **Deception, Shame, and Justice** — Tamar's stratagem exposed Judah's failure to uphold his promise; the story illustrates how attempts to dodge duty can be turned to justice by providential means. (vv.9–21)
3. **Repentance and Forgiveness** — Judah's sincere remorse and supplication brought divine pardon; genuine repentance restores one's standing. (vv.23–24)
4. **Moral Law and Communal Purity** — The chapter restates strict laws against incestuous and in-law unions to preserve communal holiness; persistent uncleanness obliges severe sanction to protect the nation. (vv.25–27)
5. **Lineage and Providence** — Despite sin and failure, God's providential care secures the continuation of Judah's line (Perez and Zerah), showing that divine plans can proceed through broken human instruments. (vv.21, 28–29)

Jubilees 42 – Crawford Standard Bible

The Famine Begins

1 In the first year of the third week of the forty-fifth jubilee, the famine began in the land, for the rain was withheld and none fell. [2171 A.M.]

2 The earth became barren, but in Egypt there was food, for Joseph had stored the grain of the seven years of plenty.

3 The Egyptians came to Joseph to buy food, and he opened the storehouses of the first year and sold grain to the people for gold.

Jacob Sends His Sons to Egypt

4 The famine was severe in Canaan, and Jacob heard that there was food in Egypt. He sent ten of his sons to buy food, but Benjamin he kept back.

5 They arrived in Egypt among the crowds, and Joseph recognized them, though they did not recognize him.

6 He spoke harshly to them, accusing them of being spies sent to explore the land, and he placed them in prison.

7 Afterward he released them, detaining Simeon, and sent the rest back.

8 He filled their sacks with grain and secretly returned their money, though they did not know it.

9 He commanded them to bring their youngest brother, since they had spoken of him and of their father who was still alive.

Jacob's Grief

10 The brothers returned to Canaan and told Jacob how the ruler of Egypt had spoken to them harshly and detained Simeon until they should bring Benjamin.

11 Jacob cried out, "You have bereaved me of my children! Joseph is gone, Simeon is gone, and now you would take Benjamin also. All this has come upon me!"

12 He said, "My son will not go down with you, lest he fall sick or perish on the way; then my gray hairs would go down to the grave in sorrow."

13 When he saw their money had been returned in every man's sack, he feared to send Benjamin.

The Brothers Return

14 The famine grew worse in Canaan and in all lands, except Egypt where many Egyptians had stored their grain after seeing Joseph's wisdom.

15 They lived from that supply in the first year of famine.

16 But when Israel saw no deliverance, he said to his sons, "Go again and buy food for us, that we may not die."

17 They answered, "We will not go unless our youngest brother is with us."

18 Israel knew they would perish if Benjamin did not go, but still refused.

19 Reuben said, "Give him into my hand; if I do not bring him back, slay my two sons instead." But Jacob said, "He shall not go with you."

20 Then Judah came near and said, "Send him with me, and if I do not bring him back, let me bear the blame forever."

21 So Israel consented and sent him with them in the second year of the week, on the first day of the month. [2172 A.M.]

22 They carried gifts—stacte, almonds, terebinth nuts, and pure honey—and went down to Egypt.

Joseph and Benjamin

23 They stood before Joseph, and he recognized Benjamin. He asked, "Is this your youngest brother?" They said, "It is he." Joseph said, "The Lord be gracious to you, my son."

24 Joseph brought them into his house, released Simeon, and prepared a feast for them. They presented their gifts, and he gave them portions of food, but Benjamin's was seven times greater than theirs.

25 They ate, drank, and rested with their donkeys.

Joseph's Test of His Brothers

26 Joseph devised a plan to test them, to see whether peace and unity were truly in their hearts.

27 He told the steward of his house, "Fill their sacks with food, return their money, and place my silver cup—the one I drink from—in the sack of the youngest. Then send them away."

Key Lessons from Jubilees 42

1. **God's Providence in Famine** — Though the land was barren, God had prepared Egypt through Joseph's wisdom, showing His provision in advance of need. (vv.1–3)
2. **The Cost of Favoritism and Fear** — Jacob's reluctance to send Benjamin reveals the weight of grief and fear, yet God's plan required trust beyond human protection. (vv.11–13, 18–20)
3. **Unity Tested in Adversity** — Joseph's test with the silver cup shows how God allows trials to expose hearts and prove whether brothers will remain faithful or betray again. (vv.26–27)
4. **Repentance and Responsibility** — Judah stepping forward to guarantee Benjamin marked growth; unlike before with Joseph, he bore responsibility instead of blame-shifting. (vv.20–21)
5. **Divine Mercy in Hidden Form** — Even when Joseph disguised himself, his actions (returning their money, feeding them, honoring Benjamin) were guided by love, reminding us that God's hand is often unseen but gracious. (vv.8–9, 23–24)

Jubilees 43 – Crawford Standard Bible

Joseph's Silver Cup and Benjamin

1 And the steward did as Joseph had commanded. He filled their sacks with food, returned their money, and placed Joseph's silver cup in Benjamin's sack.

2 At dawn they departed. When they had gone out from the city, Joseph said to the steward of his house: "Pursue them, seize them, and say to them, 'Why have you repaid good with evil? You have stolen my silver cup, the one from which my lord drinks. Bring back to me your youngest brother quickly, before I go forth to my seat of judgment.'"

3 So he pursued them and spoke to them these words.

4 But they answered him, "God forbid that your servants should do this thing or steal from your lord's house any vessel!

5 Behold, we even brought back the money we found in our sacks from Canaan the first time. How then should we steal any vessel from your lord's house? Search our sacks, and with whom you find the cup, let him be slain, and we also with our donkeys will be your lord's servants."

6 And the steward said, "Not so; the man with whom I find it shall be my servant, but the rest of you may go in peace to your father."

7 Then he searched, beginning with the eldest and ending with the youngest; and behold, the cup was found in Benjamin's sack.

The Brothers Return to Joseph

8 Then they tore their garments, loaded their donkeys, and returned to the city.

9 They came into Joseph's house and bowed themselves to the ground before him.

10 Joseph said to them, "You have done evil."

11 They answered, "What shall we say to my lord? How shall we clear ourselves? God has found out the guilt of your servants. Behold, we and our donkeys are your lord's servants."

12 But Joseph said, "Far be it from me to do so. The man with whom the cup is found shall be my

servant, but you may go up in peace to your father. Do you not know that a man delights in his cup, even as I with this cup? Yet you have stolen it from me.”

Judah's Plea for Benjamin

13 Then Judah said, “O my lord, please let your servant speak a word in my lord’s ear. Two sons were born to my father by one mother. One went away and is lost, and he alone is left of his mother. Our father’s life is bound up with the lad’s life.

14 If we return to your servant our father and the lad is not with us, he will die, and we shall bring down our father’s gray hairs with sorrow to the grave.

15 Now therefore let your servant remain instead of the lad as a bondsman to my lord, and let the lad go up with his brothers.

16 For I became surety for him to my father, saying, ‘If I do not bring him back, I will bear the blame before my father forever.’”

Joseph Reveals Himself

17 When Joseph saw that they were united in goodness one with another, he could not restrain himself.

18 He revealed himself to them, speaking to them in the Hebrew tongue, and he fell upon their necks and wept.

19 But they did not yet know him, and they also wept.

20 Then Joseph said to them, “Weep not over me. Hurry and bring my father down to me. You see with your eyes, and my brother Benjamin sees, that it is my mouth that speaks to you.

21 Behold, this is the second year of the famine, and there are still five years in which there shall be neither harvest nor fruit nor plowing.

22 Come quickly, you and your households, so that you perish not by the famine. Do not be concerned for your possessions, for the Lord sent me before you to preserve life and prepare the way for many to be saved.

23 Tell my father that I am alive, and that the Lord has made me a father to Pharaoh and ruler over his house and over all Egypt.

24 Tell my father of all my glory and riches which the Lord has given me.”

Provision for the Journey

25 By the command of Pharaoh, Joseph gave them chariots and provisions for the way, as well as multicolored garments and silver.

26 To their father he sent garments, silver, and ten donkeys laden with grain.

27 And they went up and told their father, “Joseph is alive! He is measuring out grain to all the nations of the earth and is ruler over all Egypt.”

28 But their father did not believe them, for his heart fainted within him.

29 Yet when he saw the wagons Joseph had sent, his spirit revived, and he said, “It is enough for me if Joseph lives. I will go down and see him before I die.”

Key Lessons from Jubilees 43

1. **Testing of True Repentance** — Joseph’s test with the silver cup exposed whether his brothers had truly changed from their former jealousy and betrayal. (vv.1–7)

2. **Intercession and Sacrifice** — Judah’s plea for Benjamin reveals how taking responsibility for others points to the heart of true leadership and Christlike sacrifice. (vv.13–16)
3. **God’s Providence Over Past Wrongs** — Joseph saw God’s hand in sending him to Egypt to preserve life, showing how God redeems suffering for His purposes. (vv.21–23)
4. **Joy Restores Life** — Jacob’s spirit revived when he heard Joseph was alive, a picture of hope that overcomes despair. (vv.27–29)
5. **Unity Brings Blessing** — When the brothers stood together in honesty and protection of Benjamin, it opened the way for reconciliation and restoration. (vv.17–20)

Jubilees 44 – Crawford Standard Bible

God Speaks to Jacob at Beersheba

- 1 Israel departed from his house in Haran on the new moon of the third month and traveled to the Well of the Oath.
- 2 On the seventh of the month, he offered a sacrifice to the God of his father Isaac.
- 3 Jacob remembered the dream he had seen at Bethel, and he feared to go down into Egypt.
- 4 As he considered sending word to Joseph to come to him, he chose to remain there seven days, hoping to receive a vision whether to stay or to go down.
- 5 He celebrated the Festival of Firstfruits with old grain, for in all the land of Canaan there was not even a handful of seed. The famine afflicted beasts, cattle, birds, and mankind alike.
- 6 On the sixteenth day the Lord appeared to him and said, “Jacob, Jacob.” And he answered, “Here I am.”
- 7 God said, “I am the God of your fathers, the God of Abraham and Isaac. Do not fear to go down into Egypt, for there I will make of you a great nation.
- 8 I will go down with you and I will bring you up again, and in this land you shall be buried. Joseph shall close your eyes with his hands. Fear not; go down into Egypt.”

The Family Travels to Egypt

- 9 Then Jacob’s sons and grandsons rose, placed their father and their possessions on wagons, and set out.
- 10 Israel departed from the Well of the Oath on the sixteenth of the third month, traveling toward Egypt.
- 11 He sent Judah ahead to Joseph to prepare for their dwelling in the land of Goshen, the best land in Egypt, suitable for both them and their cattle.

The Sons of Jacob Who Went into Egypt

- 12 These are the names of Jacob’s sons who went with him into Egypt:

- **Reuben, the firstborn of Israel**, and his sons: Enoch, Pallu, Hezron, and Carmi — five.
- **Simeon** and his sons: Jemuel, Jamin, Ohad, Jachin, Zohar, and Shaul (the son of the Canaanite woman) — seven.
- **Levi** and his sons: Gershon, Kohath, and Merari — four.

- **Judah** and his sons: Shelah, Perez, and Zerah — four (for Er and Onan had died in Canaan).
- **Issachar** and his sons: Tola, Phuvah, Jashub, and Shimron — five.
- **Zebulun** and his sons: Sered, Elon, and Jahleel — four.

13 These were the sons of Leah, whom she bore to Jacob in Mesopotamia, together with their sister Dinah. The total number of her descendants going into Egypt was twenty-nine, and with Jacob himself they were thirty.

14 The sons of **Zilpah**, Leah's maidservant: Gad and Asher.

- Gad's sons: Ziphion, Haggi, Shuni, Ezbon, Eri, Areli, and Arodi — eight.
- Asher's sons: Imnah, Ishvah, Ishvi, Beriah, and their sister Serah — six.

15 All the souls from Zilpah were fourteen. With Leah's line they totaled forty-four.

16 The sons of **Rachel**, Jacob's wife: Joseph and Benjamin.

- To Joseph were born in Egypt, by Asenath the daughter of Potiphara priest of Heliopolis: Manasseh and Ephraim — three with him.
- Benjamin's sons: Bela, Becher, Ashbel, Gera, Naaman, Ehi, Rosh, Muppim, Huppim, and Ard — eleven.

17 All the souls of Rachel were fourteen.

18 The sons of **Bilhah**, Rachel's maidservant: Dan and Naphtali.

- Dan's sons: Hushim, Samon, Asudi, Ijaka, and Salomon — six. But all died the year they entered Egypt, leaving only Hushim.
- Naphtali's sons: Jahziel, Guni, Jezer, Shallum, and Iv. But Iv, born during the famine years, later died in Egypt.

19 The descendants of Bilhah were twelve, but some perished, leaving fewer.

The Whole House of Jacob

20 Altogether the children and grandchildren of Jacob who entered Egypt numbered seventy souls.

21 Yet five died in Egypt before Joseph and left no children.

22 And in Canaan two sons of Judah, Er and Onan, died childless.

23 Those of Israel who perished were counted among the seventy Gentile nations.

Key Lessons from Jubilees 44

1. **God's Assurance in Fear** — Jacob feared Egypt, but God reassured him of His presence and promise, reminding us that obedience to God's leading brings blessing. (vv.6–8)
2. **God Goes with His People** — The Lord promised, "I will go down with you and I will bring you up again," showing His constant presence in both exile and return. (v.8)

3. **The Covenant Family Preserved** — Despite famine, death, and loss, the seventy souls entering Egypt fulfilled God’s plan to grow Israel into a great nation. (vv.12–23)
4. **The Unity of God’s People** — The detailed genealogy highlights the completeness of Israel’s family — God remembers every name and person who belongs to His covenant. (vv.12–23)
5. **Hope Beyond Exile** — Though counted among the nations in Egypt, Israel’s destiny remained distinct, showing God’s people are never forgotten. (v.23)

Jubilees 45 – Crawford Standard Bible

Jacob Enters Egypt

1 Israel entered Egypt, into the land of Goshen, on the new moon of the fourth month, in the second year of the third week of the forty-fifth jubilee. [2172 A.M.]

2 Joseph went out to meet his father Jacob in the land of Goshen. He fell upon his father’s neck and wept.

3 Israel said to Joseph, “Now let me die, since I have seen your face and you are still alive. May the Lord, the God of Abraham and the God of Isaac, be blessed — the God who has not withheld His mercy and grace from His servant Jacob.

4 It is enough for me that I have seen your face while I yet live. Truly the vision I saw at Bethel has come to pass. Blessed be the Lord my God forever and ever, and blessed be His name.”

The Family Settles in Goshen

5 Joseph and his brothers ate bread before their father and drank wine together. Jacob rejoiced with great joy because he saw Joseph eating and drinking with his brothers before him.

6 He blessed the Creator of all things, who had preserved him and kept safe for him his twelve sons.

7 Joseph gave his father and his brothers the right to dwell in the land of Goshen, in Rameses, and in all the surrounding region under his authority before Pharaoh.

8 Israel and his sons dwelt in the best part of the land of Egypt. Israel was one hundred and thirty years old when he came into Egypt.

Joseph Preserves Egypt

9 Joseph provided food for his father, his brothers, and all their possessions, enough to sustain them through the seven years of famine.

10 But the land of Egypt suffered greatly because of the famine. Joseph acquired all the land for Pharaoh in exchange for food. He also gained possession of the people, their cattle, and everything they had for Pharaoh.

11 When the years of famine ended, Joseph gave seed and food to the Egyptians so they could sow the land in the eighth year, for the river overflowed all of Egypt.

12 For during the seven years of famine the river had not overflowed, watering only small areas along its banks. But now it overflowed and the Egyptians sowed the land, and it produced an abundant harvest.

13 This was the first year of the fourth week of the forty-fifth jubilee. [2178 A.M.]

14 Joseph took one-fifth of the harvest for Pharaoh and left four parts for the people as food and seed. He established this as an ordinance for the land of Egypt, which remains to this day.

The Death of Jacob

15 Israel lived in the land of Egypt seventeen years. All the days of his life were three jubilees, one hundred forty-seven years.

16 He died in the fourth year of the fifth week of the forty-fifth jubilee. [2188 A.M.]

17 Before he died, Israel blessed his sons and told them all that would befall them in the land of Egypt.

18 He revealed what would come upon them in the last days. He blessed them and gave Joseph two portions in the land.

19 Israel slept with his fathers and was buried in the double cave in Canaan, near Abraham, in the tomb he had prepared for himself in Hebron.

20 He gave all his books and the writings of his fathers to Levi his son, that he might preserve them and renew them for his children until this day.

Key Lessons from Jubilees 45

1. **God's Faithfulness Across Generations** — Jacob rejoiced because God preserved Joseph and fulfilled His promises, just as He had revealed at Bethel. (vv.3–4)
2. **Unity Restored** — Jacob blessed God when he saw his twelve sons together, showing the importance of reconciliation and peace among God's people. (vv.5–6)
3. **Wise Stewardship** — Joseph's plan to sustain Egypt during famine shows how Godly wisdom can preserve both nations and families. (vv.9–14)
4. **The Hope of Israel** — Even in Egypt, Jacob's burial in Canaan kept alive the promise of the land given to Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob. (vv.15–19)
5. **The Preservation of God's Word** — Jacob entrusted the sacred books to Levi, showing God's concern that His covenant and truth be preserved for future generations. (v.20)

Jubilees 46 – Crawford Standard Bible

Israel Multiplies in Egypt

1 After Jacob died, the children of Israel multiplied in the land of Egypt and became a great nation.

2 They were of one heart, so that brother loved brother, and every man helped his brother.

3 They increased abundantly and multiplied exceedingly for ten weeks of years, all the days of Joseph's life. [2242 A.M.]

4 There was no Satan nor any evil during the life of Joseph after the death of Jacob, for all the Egyptians honored the children of Israel throughout his days.

The Life and Death of Joseph

5 Joseph died at one hundred and ten years old.

6 He lived seventeen years in the land of Canaan, ten years as a servant, three years in prison, and

eighty years ruling over Egypt under the king.

7 When Joseph died, all his brothers and all that generation also passed away.

8 Before he died, he commanded the children of Israel that they should carry his bones with them when they departed from Egypt.

9 He made them swear concerning his bones, for he knew the Egyptians would not allow him to be buried in Canaan.

The Kings of Egypt and Canaan

10 For Makamaron, king of Canaan, while dwelling in Assyria, fought in the valley with the king of Egypt, slew him there, and pursued the Egyptians to the gates of Hermon.

11 But he could not enter, for another, stronger king had risen in Egypt. He turned back to Canaan, and the gates of Egypt were closed, so none went out or came in.

12 Joseph died in the forty-sixth jubilee, in the sixth week, in the second year. [2242 A.M.] They buried him in Egypt, and all his brothers died after him.

Israel Carries the Bones of Their Fathers

13 In the forty-seventh jubilee, in the second week, in the second year, [2263 A.M.] the king of Egypt went to war against the king of Canaan.

14 The children of Israel carried the bones of the sons of Jacob, except for Joseph's bones, and buried them in the field of the double cave in the mountain.

15 Most of them returned to Egypt, but a few remained in the mountains of Hebron. Among them was Amram, your father.

Egypt Oppresses Israel

16 The king of Canaan was victorious over the king of Egypt and closed the gates of Egypt.

17 He devised an evil plan against Israel and said to his people:

18 "Behold, the people of Israel have increased and multiplied more than we.

19 Let us deal wisely with them before they become too many. Let us afflict them with slavery before war comes upon us. Otherwise, they will join with our enemies, fight against us, and leave our land, for their hearts and faces are set toward Canaan."

20 So he set taskmasters over them to afflict them with heavy labor.

21 They built strong cities for Pharaoh: Pithom, Raamses, and all the fortifications of Egypt that had fallen into ruin.

22 They made them serve with harshness and rigor.

23 But the more the Egyptians afflicted them, the more they multiplied and increased.

24 And the Egyptians abhorred the children of Israel.

Key Lessons from Jubilees 46

1. **Unity Brings Strength** — During Joseph's life, Israel prospered because of their love and unity with one another. (vv.1–3)
2. **God Protects His People** — No evil touched Israel while Joseph ruled, showing how God raises leaders to shield His people. (vv.4–6)

3. **Hope Beyond Egypt** — Joseph’s command concerning his bones shows the enduring hope of God’s promise to bring Israel back to Canaan. (vv.8–9)
4. **Worldly Powers Rise and Fall** — The kings of Egypt and Canaan struggled for dominance, but God’s covenant people endured through it all. (vv.10–15)
5. **Affliction Cannot Stop God’s Plan** — The Egyptians oppressed Israel, but the more they afflicted them, the more they multiplied, proving God’s blessing cannot be restrained. (vv.20–24)

Jubilees 47 – Crawford Standard Bible

The Birth of Moses

- 1 In the seventh week, in the seventh year, of the forty-seventh jubilee, [2303 A.M.] your father went forth from the land of Canaan.
- 2 And you were born in the fourth week, in the sixth year of the forty-eighth jubilee [2330 A.M.]. This was a time of tribulation for the children of Israel.
- 3 Pharaoh, king of Egypt, commanded that all male children born to the Hebrews should be cast into the river.
- 4 For seven months they cast them into the river, until the day you were born.
- 5 Your mother hid you for three months, but word was told regarding her.
- 6 She made an ark for you, covering it with pitch and asphalt. She placed it among the reeds on the bank of the river.
- 7 You were set there for seven days, and your mother came by night to nurse you, while your sister Miriam guarded you by day from the birds.

Moses Taken by Pharaoh’s Daughter

- 8 In those days, Tharmuth, the daughter of Pharaoh, came to bathe in the river. She heard your voice crying and commanded her maidens to bring you to her.
- 9 She took you out of the ark and had compassion on you.
- 10 Then your sister said to her, “Shall I call a Hebrew woman to nurse this child for you?”
- 11 Pharaoh’s daughter said, “Go.” And Miriam went and called your mother Jochebed.
- 12 Pharaoh’s daughter gave her wages, and your mother nursed you.
- 13 When you were grown, they brought you to Pharaoh’s daughter, and you became her son.
- 14 But Amram your father taught you writing, and after three weeks of years, they brought you into the royal court.

Moses in Pharaoh’s Court

- 15 You were in the royal court three weeks of years, until the time when you went out from the court.
- 16 You saw an Egyptian striking one of your brethren, a son of Israel [2372 A.M.].
- 17 You killed the Egyptian and hid him in the sand.
- 18 On the second day, you saw two Israelites striving together.
- 19 You said to the one who was wrong, “Why do you strike your brother?”
- 20 But he grew angry and indignant, saying, “Who made you a prince and a judge over us? Do you

intend to kill me as you killed the Egyptian yesterday?”

21 Because of these words, you were afraid and fled.

Key Lessons from Jubilees 47

1. **God Protects His Servants** — Though Pharaoh decreed death, God preserved Moses through his faithful family and even through Pharaoh’s daughter. (vv.3–12)
2. **Faithful Mothers Are Instruments of Salvation** — Jochebed’s courage in hiding and nursing her son shows the role of mothers in God’s plan. (vv.5–7, 11–12)
3. **God Uses the Enemy’s House for His Purpose** — Moses was raised in Pharaoh’s palace, gaining wisdom and skill to later deliver God’s people. (vv.13–15)
4. **Justice and Fear of God** — Moses’ desire to defend his brethren shows his heart for justice, even though it led to conflict and flight. (vv.16–21)
5. **Preparation Before Mission** — God often places His chosen servants in training and trials before sending them to their greater calling. (entire chapter)

Jubilees 48 – Crawford Standard Bible

Moses in Midian and God’s Call

1 In the sixth year of the third week of the forty-ninth jubilee [2372 A.M.], you departed and dwelt in the land of Midian, for five weeks and one year.

2 You returned into Egypt in the second week, in the second year of the fiftieth jubilee [2410 A.M.].

3 You know what the Lord spoke to you on Mount Sinai, and how the prince Mastema sought to harm you when you were returning to Egypt, at the lodging place on the way.

4 With all his power he tried to slay you and deliver the Egyptians from your hand, when he saw you were sent to bring judgment and vengeance upon them.

5 But I delivered you out of his hand, and you performed the signs and wonders which you were sent to perform in Egypt against Pharaoh, his house, his servants, and his people.

The Ten Plagues and God’s Judgment

6 The Lord executed great vengeance upon them for Israel’s sake.

7 He struck them with plagues of blood, frogs, lice, dog-flies, and malignant boils breaking forth in blains.

8 He struck their cattle with death, and their crops with hail-stones, destroying all that grew for them.

9 Then locusts devoured what was left after the hail, and darkness covered them.

10 Finally, the Lord struck the firstborn of men and of animals.

11 On all their idols the Lord took vengeance and burned them with fire.

12 All these things were sent through your hand, that you might declare them before they came to pass.

13 You spoke to Pharaoh in the sight of his servants and his people, and everything happened as you said.

14 Ten great and terrible judgments came upon Egypt so that Israel might be delivered.

15 The Lord did all this for Israel's sake, according to His covenant with Abraham—that He would take vengeance on the nation that had enslaved his children.

The Resistance of Mastema

16 The prince Mastema stood up against you and sought to hand you over to Pharaoh.

17 He strengthened the Egyptian sorcerers, and they performed evil works before you.

18 Yet though we allowed them to perform the evils, we did not permit them to bring healing or remedies by their hands.

19 The Lord struck them with malignant ulcers, and they could not stand, nor perform a single sign.

20 Still, Mastema was not ashamed, but took courage and urged the Egyptians to pursue you with all their chariots, horses, and armies.

The Crossing of the Red Sea

21 I stood between the Egyptians and Israel, and the Lord delivered Israel from their hand.

22 The Lord brought Israel through the sea as if on dry land.

23 But He cast the Egyptians into the midst of the sea, into the depths of the abyss.

24 Just as the Egyptians had cast the children of Israel into the river, the Lord took vengeance upon them, destroying one thousand strong men for each Hebrew infant they had slain.

25 One million perished in judgment.

Mastema Bound

26 On the fourteenth, fifteenth, sixteenth, seventeenth, and eighteenth day, the prince Mastema was bound and imprisoned behind the children of Israel so that he could not accuse them.

27 On the nineteenth day, we released him to help the Egyptians pursue Israel.

28 He hardened their hearts and made them stubborn, so that the Lord might bring them into judgment and cast them into the sea.

29 On the fourteenth day, he was bound so that he could not accuse the children of Israel when they asked the Egyptians for vessels of silver, gold, bronze, and garments.

30 Thus they plundered the Egyptians, repaying the years of bondage in which they had been forced to serve.

31 And the children of Israel did not go out of Egypt empty-handed.

Key Lessons from Jubilees 48

1. **God Delivers from the Power of Evil** — Though Mastema sought to destroy Moses, the Lord preserved His servant and strengthened him for the mission. (vv.3–5, 16–17)
2. **God's Judgments Are Just** — The plagues were not random but direct responses to Egypt's cruelty and idolatry. (vv.6–15)
3. **The Enemy's Power Is Limited** — Evil powers may attempt signs, but God sets boundaries and ensures their defeat. (vv.17–19)

4. **God Repays Injustice** — Egypt's slaughter of Hebrew infants was answered with equal and greater destruction in the Red Sea. (vv.23–25)
5. **God Provides for His People** — Israel did not leave Egypt empty but carried away provision and wealth as a sign of divine justice. (vv.29–31)

Jubilees 49 – Crawford Standard Bible

The Command of the Passover

- 1 Remember the commandment which the Lord gave concerning the Passover: that it must be celebrated in its season, on the fourteenth day of the first month. You shall kill it before evening, and eat it at night on the fifteenth, from the time the sun sets.
- 2 For on this night—the beginning of the festival and of joy—you ate the Passover in Egypt, when all the powers of Mastema were loosed to slay the firstborn of Egypt, from Pharaoh's firstborn to the firstborn of the maidservant at the mill, even the firstborn of cattle.
- 3 The Lord gave this sign: every house with the blood of a year-old lamb on its doorposts would be spared, and the destroyer would pass over. Those inside were saved because of the blood upon the doors.
- 4 The powers of the Lord obeyed His command. They passed over Israel, and no plague struck them—not man, not cattle, not even a dog.
- 5 But the plague was grievous in Egypt, and there was no house without one dead, so that weeping and lamentation filled the land.
- 6 Meanwhile, Israel ate the flesh of the lamb, drank wine, and blessed the Lord God of their fathers. They rejoiced in their deliverance from the yoke of Egypt and from bondage.

The Eternal Ordinance

- 7 Remember this day all the days of your life. Observe it each year at its time, and do not delay it from day to day or month to month.
- 8 For it is an eternal ordinance, engraved on the heavenly tablets for all the children of Israel, that they keep it once a year throughout their generations without end.
- 9 If a man is clean and near at hand yet fails to keep it, he will be cut off. He bears his guilt because he did not bring the offering of the Lord at its appointed time.
- 10 Let the children of Israel keep the Passover on the fourteenth day of the first month, between the evenings, from the third part of the day to the third part of the night. Two parts of the day are light, and the last part belongs to the evening.
- 11 This is what the Lord commanded—that it be observed between the evenings.
- 12 It may not be slain during the light of day, but only as evening begins. It shall be eaten until the third part of the night, and whatever remains after must be burned with fire.
- 13 It must not be cooked with water, nor eaten raw, but roasted on the fire—head, inwards, and feet together. Not one bone shall be broken, for of the children of Israel no bone shall be crushed.
- 14 For this reason the Lord commanded them to keep it on its fixed day, and not to break a bone of it.

Keeping the Feast in the Land

- 15 Command the children of Israel to keep the Passover every year on its appointed day. It shall be a

memorial pleasing before the Lord, and no plague shall touch them in the year they keep it according to His command.

16 They shall not eat it outside the sanctuary, but only before the Lord in His sanctuary, and all the congregation shall keep it in its season.

17 Every man from twenty years old and upward must eat it in the sanctuary of God.

18 When Israel enters the land of Canaan and sets up the tabernacle of the Lord, they shall sacrifice it there until the house of the Lord is built in the land.

19 When the house of the Lord is built, they shall come there to sacrifice the Passover at evening, as the sun sets, at the third part of the day.

20 They shall place its blood on the altar and its fat on the fire, and they shall eat its flesh roasted in the court of the Lord's house.

21 They may not sacrifice the Passover in their own cities, nor in any place but before the tabernacle or the Lord's house, where His name dwells.

The Feast of Unleavened Bread

22 Command the children of Israel to keep the Passover and the Feast of Unleavened Bread every year, just as it was commanded to you.

23 They shall eat unleavened bread for seven days, bringing offerings each day with rejoicing before the Lord on His altar.

24 For you kept this feast in haste when you went forth from Egypt, until you entered the wilderness of Shur. On the shore of the sea you completed it.

Key Lessons from Jubilees 49

1. **The Blood Saves** — The blood of the lamb on the doorposts shielded Israel from death, foreshadowing the greater deliverance through Christ. (vv.3–4)
2. **The Passover Is Eternal** — It is an everlasting ordinance, engraved on the heavenly tablets, reminding God's people of redemption. (vv.7–8)
3. **Obedience Protects** — Those who faithfully keep the Passover are spared from plague and judgment. (vv.9, 15)
4. **Holiness in Worship** — The lamb must be roasted whole, without breaking a bone, and eaten before the Lord in His sanctuary. (vv.12–14, 16–20)
5. **The Feast Points to Deliverance** — The unleavened bread recalls Israel's hasty departure from Egypt and teaches purity and readiness in God's people. (vv.22–24)

Jubilees 50 – Crawford Standard Bible

The Law of Sabbaths

1 After this law, I made known to you the days of the Sabbaths in the desert of Sinai, which lies between Elim and Sinai.

2 I told you about the Sabbaths of the land on Mount Sinai, and about the Jubilee years in the Sabbaths of years. But the count of the years I did not reveal until you enter the land which you are to possess.

3 The land itself shall also keep its Sabbaths while they dwell upon it, and they shall recognize the Jubilee year.

4 Therefore, I have ordained for you the weeks of years, the years, and the Jubilees. From the days of Adam until this day, there are forty-nine Jubilees, one week, and two years—[2410 A.M.]—and forty more years remain for learning the commandments of the Lord, until you cross the Jordan into the land of Canaan to the west.

5 The Jubilees will continue until Israel is cleansed from fornication, uncleanness, pollution, sin, and error, and dwells in confidence in the land. From that time, there shall be no more Satan or evil one, for the land will be clean forever.

The Command of the Sabbath

6 Behold the commandment of the Sabbaths—I have written them down for you, together with all the judgments of its laws.

7 Six days you shall labor, but on the seventh day is the Sabbath of the Lord your God. In it you shall do no work—you, your sons, your male and female servants, your cattle, and the sojourner with you.

8 The one who does work on it shall die. Whoever defiles that day—whether by lying with his wife, or by planning a journey, or by engaging in buying or selling, or by drawing water not prepared on the sixth day, or by carrying any burden from his house—shall die.

9 You shall do no work on the Sabbath except what has been prepared on the sixth day for eating, drinking, resting, and blessing the Lord your God. For He has given you a day of festival, a holy day, and a day of the holy kingdom for all Israel forever.

10 Great is the honor which the Lord has given Israel, that they should eat and drink and be satisfied on this festival day, resting from all labor except burning incense, bringing oblations, and offering sacrifices before the Lord on Sabbaths.

11 This work alone shall be done on the Sabbaths in the sanctuary of the Lord your God, that atonement may be made for Israel continually, as a memorial well-pleasing before the Lord, and that He may receive them from day to day as commanded.

Strict Prohibitions

12 Every man who does work on the Sabbath—whether traveling, farming, kindling fire, riding on animals, sailing on the sea, striking or killing, slaughtering a beast or bird, catching any creature, fasting, or making war—

13 That man shall surely die. Thus the children of Israel shall keep the Sabbaths according to the commandments, just as they are written on the heavenly tablets, which He gave into my hands to write out the laws of the appointed times and the seasons according to the division of their days.

Conclusion

14 Here ends the account of the division of the days.

Key Lessons from Jubilees 50

1. **The Sabbath Is Holy** — God commanded His people to rest on the seventh day as a covenant sign of His holiness. (vv.7–9)
2. **Preparation Matters** — The sixth day is for preparing food and necessities so that the Sabbath may be free from labor. (v.9)
3. **Sabbath Is Eternal** — The command is engraved on the heavenly tablets, binding Israel forever. (v.13)
4. **Disobedience Brings Death** — The penalty for breaking the Sabbath shows the seriousness of honoring God’s holy day. (vv.8, 12–13)
5. **A Foretaste of Rest** — The Sabbath points to a time when Satan and all evil will be removed, and God’s people will dwell in peace. (v.5)

Introduction to the Wisdom of Solomon

“For God created us for incorruption, and made us in the image of His own eternity. But through the devil’s envy death entered the world, and those who belong to his company experience it.” – Wisdom of Solomon 2:23–24

Title and Meaning

The *Wisdom of Solomon* (also called the *Book of Wisdom*) is a Jewish writing composed in Greek, not Hebrew. Despite its title, it was not written by King Solomon himself but was attributed to him in a literary sense, in order to present wisdom through the voice of Israel’s wisest king. The book belongs to the category of “wisdom literature,” like Proverbs and Ecclesiastes, but it uniquely blends Hebrew faith with Greek philosophy. In many Christian traditions—especially Catholic and Orthodox—it is part of the biblical canon, though most Protestant Bibles place it among the “Apocrypha.”

Author and Date

The book was likely written in Alexandria, Egypt, by a Jewish author well-versed in both the Old Testament and Greek thought. Scholars generally date it to around 100 BC to 50 BC. The anonymous writer may have used Solomon’s name as a literary device, much like other works of wisdom attributed to him, to lend authority and dignity to the text.

Purpose of the Wisdom of Solomon

The book addresses Jewish believers living in a Hellenistic (Greek-influenced) world and seeks to strengthen their faith against the temptations of idolatry, materialism, and unbelief. Its purposes include:

- To encourage faithfulness to the God of Israel in the face of pagan philosophies and practices.
 - To show that true wisdom comes from God, not human speculation.
 - To explain the fate of the righteous and the wicked, assuring believers of eternal hope.
 - To interpret Israel's history as evidence of God's justice and saving power.
 - To highlight that immortality belongs to the righteous, while destruction awaits the ungodly.
-

Structure of the Wisdom of Solomon

The book can be divided into three main sections:

1. The Destiny of the Righteous and the Wicked (Chs. 1–5)

Affirms the immortality of the righteous, contrasts their hope with the despair of the wicked, and reveals God's justice.

2. The Praise of Wisdom (Chs. 6–9)

A poetic meditation on wisdom—her value, beauty, and role in creation—written as a prayer in Solomon's voice.

3. God's Power in History (Chs. 10–19)

Recounts Israel's history, especially the Exodus, as a testimony of God's saving acts, contrasting God's people with idol-worshipping nations.

Major Themes

- **Immortality of the Righteous** – Eternal life is the reward of those who follow God.
 - **Judgment of the Wicked** – Those who reject God's wisdom face shame and destruction.
 - **The Gift of Wisdom** – Wisdom is portrayed as a divine attribute, closely linked to God Himself.
 - **Creation and Providence** – God's wisdom is seen in creation and in guiding history.
 - **Contrast with Idolatry** – Pagan worship and false gods are exposed as powerless and foolish.
-

Why the Wisdom of Solomon Matters Today

The *Wisdom of Solomon* bridges Jewish faith and Greek culture, making it highly relevant for believers in pluralistic societies. It provides profound reflections on life, death, and eternity, offering comfort to the faithful and warning to the ungodly. Its emphasis on God's justice, the immortality of the soul, and the beauty of divine wisdom continues to inspire readers across traditions. For Christians, it also foreshadows New Testament teachings on eternal life, the Logos (Word), and God's ultimate triumph over evil.

Key Verse

"But the souls of the righteous are in the hand of God, and no torment will ever touch them." – Wisdom of Solomon 3:1

This verse captures the book's central message: God guards the faithful, even beyond death, and their hope is secure in Him.

Wisdom of Solomon 1 – Crawford Standard Bible

The Call to Righteousness

- 1 Love righteousness, you rulers of the earth. Think about the Lord with an upright mind, and seek Him with a sincere heart.
 - 2 He is found by those who do not test Him, and He reveals Himself to those who do not doubt Him.
 - 3 Twisted thoughts separate people from God, and when His power is tested, it exposes the foolish.
 - 4 Wisdom will not enter a deceitful soul, nor live in a body that is enslaved to sin.
 - 5 A holy and disciplined spirit will flee from deceit, depart from foolish thoughts, and shrink back from unrighteousness.
-

God Sees All Things

- 6 Wisdom is a gentle spirit, but it will not free a blasphemer from guilt, for God is the witness of every hidden thought, the true observer of the heart, and the hearer of every word.
- 7 The Spirit of the Lord fills the whole world, and He who holds everything together knows what is spoken.
- 8 Therefore no one who speaks evil will escape notice, and justice will not overlook anyone when it punishes.
- 9 An investigation will be made into the schemes of an ungodly person, and the report of his words will reach the Lord, convicting him of his lawless deeds.
- 10 For a jealous ear hears everything, and even murmuring whispers are not hidden.

Guard Your Tongue

11 So be careful of useless complaining, and guard your tongue from slander. No secret word goes without consequence, and a lying mouth destroys the soul.

God Did Not Create Death

12 Do not invite death by the way you live, or bring destruction on yourself by the works of your hands.

13 God did not create death, and He takes no delight in the destruction of the living.

14 He created all things so they might exist, and the life-giving forces of the world are wholesome. There is no deadly poison in them, and the rule of Hades is not established on the earth.

15 For righteousness is immortal.

The Covenant of the Wicked with Death

16 But the ungodly summon death with their words and deeds. Thinking of him as a friend, they waste away. They make a covenant with death, proving they belong to his company.

Key Lessons from Wisdom of Solomon 1

1. **Seek God with Integrity** — Those who doubt or test God will not find Him, but the sincere will. (vv.1–2)
2. **Sin Separates from God** — Twisted thoughts and deceitful hearts drive away wisdom and the Holy Spirit. (vv.3–5)
3. **God Knows All** — Nothing escapes the Spirit of the Lord, who sees every thought and hears every word. (vv.6–10)
4. **Guard Your Words** — Complaining, slander, and lies destroy the soul and bring judgment. (v.11)
5. **God Is the God of Life** — He did not create death, but the wicked bring it on themselves by choosing sin. (vv.12–16)

Wisdom of Solomon 2 – Crawford Standard Bible

The Hopeless Reasoning of the Wicked

- 1 The wicked reasoned foolishly among themselves, saying: “Life is short and full of sorrow. There is no cure once a man dies, and no one has ever returned from the grave.
- 2 We were born by chance, and after this life it will be as though we never existed. The breath in our nostrils is just smoke, and our reason is only a spark lit by the beating of our hearts.
- 3 When that spark is gone, our body turns to ashes, and our spirit disappears like thin air.
- 4 Our name will be forgotten in time, and no one will remember our works. Our life will vanish like a cloud, scattered like mist chased away by the sun and consumed by its heat.
- 5 Our days are like a shadow that passes, and when death comes, there is no return. It is sealed, and no one comes back.”
-

The Invitation to Pleasure

- 6 “Come then, let us enjoy the good things that exist. Let us take full advantage of life while we are young.
- 7 Let us drink the finest wine and use perfumes, and let no flower of spring pass by us.
- 8 Let us crown ourselves with rosebuds before they wither.
- 9 Let none of us miss out on our pleasure. Everywhere let us leave signs of our enjoyment, for this is our share in life and our destiny.”
-

The Cruelty of the Wicked

- 10 “Let us oppress the righteous poor man. Let us show no mercy to the widow, and let us not respect the gray hairs of the aged.
- 11 Let our strength be our law of right, for weakness proves itself useless.
- 12 Let us set a trap for the righteous man, because he inconveniences us and opposes our actions. He accuses us of breaking God’s law and calls out our sins.
- 13 He claims to know God and calls himself a child of the Lord.
- 14 He exposes the wrongness of our thoughts.
- 15 Even seeing him bothers us, because his way of life is unlike others, and his paths are strange.
- 16 He considers us corrupt and avoids our ways as unclean. He says that the righteous will be happy in the end and boasts that God is his Father.
- 17 Let us see if his words are true. Let us test what happens at the end of his life.
- 18 For if this righteous man is God’s son, then God will help him and rescue him from his enemies.

19 Let us test him with insults and torture to see how patient he is, and let us test his endurance.
20 Let us condemn him to a shameful death, for he claims that God will protect him.”

The Blindness of the Wicked

21 They thought this way, but they were deceived, for their wickedness blinded them.
22 They did not understand God’s secret plan, nor did they hope for the reward of holiness or recognize the prize for blameless souls.
23 For God created mankind to live forever and made them in the image of His own eternal nature.
24 But through the devil’s envy, death entered the world, and those who belong to him will experience it.

Key Lessons from Wisdom of Solomon 2

1. **The Empty View of Life Without God** — The wicked see life as meaningless and hopeless, but their reasoning is foolish. (vv.1–5)
2. **The Pursuit of Pleasure Leads to Sin** — A life lived only for enjoyment ignores righteousness and God’s commands. (vv.6–9)
3. **The Wicked Oppose the Righteous** — Those who love sin hate the godly, because their lives expose evil. (vv.10–16)
4. **Testing the Righteous** — The wicked mock, persecute, and even kill the godly, thinking God will not protect them. (vv.17–20)
5. **God’s Purpose vs. the Devil’s Envy** — God made humanity for eternal life, but death entered through Satan’s envy, and only those aligned with him will share in it. (vv.23–24)

Wisdom of Solomon 3 – Crawford Standard Bible

The Souls of the Righteous

1 The souls of the righteous are in the hand of God, and no torment will ever touch them.
2 To the eyes of the foolish, they seemed to die, and their departure was thought to be a tragedy.
3 Their leaving this world looked like destruction, but in truth they are at peace.
4 Though in the sight of men they were punished, their hope is full of immortality.
5 After being disciplined for a short time, they will receive great blessing, for God tested them and found them worthy of Himself.
6 Like gold tested in a furnace, He refined them; like a whole burnt offering, He accepted them.

The Glory of the Righteous

7 In the time of their reward, they will shine like sparks racing through dry stubble.

8 They will rule over nations and govern peoples, and the Lord will reign as their King forever.

9 Those who trust in Him will understand truth, and the faithful will live with Him in love, for grace and mercy belong to His chosen, and He watches over His holy ones.

The Fate of the Wicked

10 But the ungodly will be punished as their own reasoning deserves—because they despised the righteous man and rebelled against the Lord.

11 Whoever rejects wisdom and instruction is miserable: their hope is empty, their labors are wasted, and their works are useless.

12 Their wives are foolish, their children are corrupt,

13 and their offspring are cursed.

Blessings of Purity and Faithfulness

13 Blessed is the barren woman who has not been defiled, who has not been joined in sinful union—she will bear fruit when God examines souls.

14 Blessed also is the eunuch whose hands have committed no lawless act, and who has not plotted evil against the Lord. For his faithfulness will be rewarded with special favor and a place of delight in the Lord's temple.

15 For the fruit of good works will never be forgotten, and the root of wisdom does not fail.

The Curse of Wicked Generations

16 But the children of adulterers will not come to maturity, and the offspring of unlawful unions will perish.

17 Even if they live long, they will be considered worthless, and their old age will be without honor.

18 If they die young, they will have no hope, and on the day of judgment they will find no comfort.

19 For the end of an unrighteous generation is tragic.

Key Lessons from Wisdom of Solomon 3

1. **Eternal Security of the Righteous** — The righteous are safe in God's hand and cannot be touched by torment. (vv.1–3)

2. **Testing Leads to Glory** — God refines His people like gold and accepts them as a living sacrifice. (vv.4–6)
3. **The Righteous Will Reign** — Those who trust in the Lord will shine, rule with Him, and share in His eternal kingdom. (vv.7–9)
4. **The Wicked Have No Lasting Hope** — Their works are empty, their families corrupted, and their end without honor. (vv.10–13, 16–19)
5. **Purity and Faithfulness Are Rewarded** — God blesses those who live undefiled and gives them honor in His eternal dwelling. (vv.13–15)

Wisdom of Solomon 4 – Crawford Standard Bible

Virtue Is Greater than Many Children

- 1 It is better to be childless and live with virtue, for the memory of virtue is immortal. It is recognized by both God and people.
 - 2 When virtue is present, people imitate it; when it is gone, they long for it. Throughout all generations it marches crowned in triumph, victorious in the contest for an eternal prize.
 - 3 But the many children of the ungodly are of no use. None of their illegitimate offspring will put down deep roots or take firm hold.
 - 4 Even if they sprout branches for a time, they stand insecurely and will be shaken by the wind. Violent storms will uproot them.
 - 5 Their branches will be broken before maturity. Their fruit will be worthless, unripe for eating, and good for nothing.
 - 6 Children born from unlawful unions will stand as witnesses against their parents when God examines them.
-

The Blessed Death of the Righteous

- 7 But the righteous man, even if he dies young, will find rest.
- 8 For old age is not measured by the length of years, nor is it honored merely by the passing of time.
- 9 True wisdom is like gray hair for men, and a blameless life is equal to ripe old age.
- 10 There was one who pleased God and was loved by Him. While living among sinners, he was taken away.
- 11 He was removed so that evil might not corrupt his mind or deceit ensnare his soul.
- 12 For the fascination of wickedness darkens what is good, and wandering desires corrupt the innocent mind.
- 13 Though he lived only a short time, he fulfilled long years.
- 14 For his soul was pleasing to the Lord, and so He quickly took him away from the midst of

wickedness.

15 But people saw and did not understand. They did not take to heart that God's grace and mercy are with His chosen, and that He watches over His holy ones.

The Judgment of the Wicked

16 The righteous man who has died will condemn the ungodly who remain alive, and a life perfected quickly will condemn the prolonged old age of the unrighteous.

17 For they will see the end of the wise but not understand what the Lord had planned for him, or why He kept him safe.

18 They will look upon him with contempt, but the Lord will laugh them to scorn. Afterward they will lie as dishonored corpses, a lasting disgrace among the dead.

19 God will throw them down speechless to the ground and shake them from their very foundations. They will be left completely barren and dry. They will suffer anguish, and their memory will vanish.

20 When the time comes to count their sins, they will be filled with dread, and their own lawless deeds will testify against them to their face.

Key Lessons from Wisdom of Solomon 4

1. **Virtue Is Eternal** — Righteous living is remembered forever, unlike the fleeting legacy of the ungodly. (vv.1–6)
2. **True Old Age Is Holiness** — A short righteous life is more honorable than a long sinful one. (vv.7–9, 13–14)
3. **God Protects His Loved Ones** — Sometimes He takes the righteous early to spare them from corruption. (vv.10–12, 14–15)
4. **The Righteous Condemn the Wicked** — Even in death, the righteous life exposes the emptiness of the ungodly. (vv.16–17)
5. **The Wicked Will Be Shamed** — They will end in disgrace, suffering anguish, and their memory will perish. (vv.18–20)

Wisdom of Solomon 5 – Crawford Standard Bible

The Vindication of the Righteous

1 Then the righteous will stand with great confidence in the presence of those who oppressed them and made light of their struggles.

2 When the wicked see this, they will be seized with dreadful fear and will be amazed at the

unexpected salvation of the righteous.

3 They will speak with one another in regret, groaning in anguish of spirit, and say:

4 “This is the one we once mocked and ridiculed. We fools thought his life was madness and that his end was without honor.

5 How is he now counted among the children of God, and how is his portion among the holy ones?

6 It was we who strayed from the path of truth. The light of righteousness never shone upon us, and the sun of understanding never rose for us.

7 We filled ourselves with the ways of lawlessness and destruction. We wandered through barren deserts, but we never knew the way of the Lord.

8 What good has our pride done us? What benefit has our wealth and boasting brought?”

The Futility of the Wicked

9 “All of these things have vanished like a shadow, like a passing rumor.

10 Like a ship sailing through the waves, leaving no trace behind, nor any path in the water.

11 Or like a bird flying through the air—its passage cannot be seen. The light air is moved for a moment by the beating of its wings, but afterward no sign of its journey remains.

12 Or like an arrow shot at a target—the air divides for a moment but immediately closes, and no one knows the path it traveled.

13 So also we, as soon as we were born, ceased to be. We left behind no sign of virtue, but were consumed in wickedness.”

The Eternal Reward of the Righteous

14 The hope of the ungodly is like chaff blown by the wind, like frost driven away by a storm, like smoke scattered by the breeze, or like the memory of a guest who stays only a day.

15 But the righteous live forever, and their reward is with the Lord. The Most High cares for them.

16 They will receive a glorious crown and a shining diadem from the hand of the Lord. With His right hand He will cover them, and with His mighty arm He will shield them.

God’s Holy Armor of Judgment

17 The Lord will put on zeal as His armor, and will arm all creation to strike His enemies.

18 He will put on righteousness like a breastplate, and impartial justice like a helmet.

19 He will take holiness as an invincible shield.

20 He will sharpen His wrath like a sword, and creation will join Him to fight against the lawless.

21 Lightning bolts will shoot with precision, leaping from the clouds like arrows from a well-drawn bow.

22 Hailstones filled with anger will be hurled like stones from a catapult. The waters of the sea will

rage against them, and rivers will flood them without mercy.

23 A mighty wind will rise against them, and like a storm it will sweep them away. Lawlessness will devastate the whole earth, and wickedness will topple the thrones of rulers.

Key Lessons from Wisdom of Solomon 5

1. **The Righteous Will Be Vindicated** — Those once mocked will stand boldly when God saves them. (vv.1–5)
2. **The Wicked Will Regret Their Choices** — They will see too late that their wealth, pride, and lawlessness were worthless. (vv.6–13)
3. **The Hope of the Wicked Is Empty** — Like smoke, frost, or a passing shadow, their memory will vanish. (vv.9–14)
4. **The Righteous Receive Eternal Glory** — God Himself crowns and protects His faithful ones forever. (vv.15–16)
5. **God Arms Creation Against Evil** — In His wrath, He will use all of nature—lightning, hail, floods, and wind—to destroy lawlessness and overthrow the wicked. (vv.17–23)

Wisdom of Solomon 6 – Crawford Standard Bible

A Warning to Kings and Judges

- 1 Listen, O kings, and understand; learn, you judges of the ends of the earth.
 - 2 Pay attention, you who rule over multitudes and boast of having many nations under you.
 - 3 For your authority was given to you by the Lord, and your power from the Most High. He will examine your works and test your plans.
 - 4 Because though you were servants of His kingdom, you did not rule rightly, nor keep the law, nor live according to God's purpose.
 - 5 Terrifying judgment will come upon you quickly, for severe judgment is reserved for those in high places.
 - 6 The lowly may be forgiven in mercy, but the mighty will be tested with greater scrutiny.
 - 7 For the Lord of all shows no favoritism and has no awe of human greatness. He Himself made both small and great, and cares for all alike.
 - 8 But a strict judgment is waiting for the powerful.
-

The Call to Seek Wisdom

9 To you then, O rulers, my words are directed, that you may learn wisdom and not sin.
10 Those who keep holy things in holiness will be made holy themselves, and those who are taught wisdom will find a strong defense.
11 Therefore, desire my words; long for them, and you will be instructed.

The Beauty of Wisdom

12 Wisdom is bright and unfading. She is easily seen by those who love her and found by those who seek her.
13 She quickly reveals herself to those who desire her.
14 Whoever rises early to seek her will have no difficulty, for he will find her waiting at his gates.
15 To set your thoughts on her is perfect understanding, and to remain watchful for her is to be free from care.
16 She herself goes out to seek those worthy of her. She graciously appears along their paths and meets them in every thought.

The Path to Immortality

17 The beginning of wisdom is a sincere desire for instruction, and concern for instruction is love of her.
18 Love of her means keeping her laws; paying attention to her laws gives the assurance of immortality.
19 Immortality brings one near to God.
20 Therefore, the desire for wisdom leads to a kingdom.

Wisdom and Kingship

21 So then, if you desire thrones and scepters, O rulers of the nations, honor wisdom so that you may reign forever.
22 I will teach you what wisdom is and how she came to be. I will not hide the truth from you but will trace her path from the beginning of creation and make her nature clear.
23 I will not travel with envy, for envy does not dwell with wisdom.
24 A multitude of wise men is the salvation of the world, and a sensible king is the stability of his people.
25 Therefore, learn from my words, and you will benefit.

Key Lessons from Wisdom of Solomon 6

1. **Power Comes from God** — All rulers are accountable to the Lord who gave them authority. (vv.1–3)
2. **God Judges Without Partiality** — The lowly may receive mercy, but the mighty face stricter judgment. (vv.5–8)
3. **Wisdom Is Accessible** — She reveals herself to those who seek her with love and sincerity. (vv.12–16)
4. **Wisdom Leads to Immortality** — Obedience to her laws draws one near to God and to eternal life. (vv.17–20)
5. **Wisdom Strengthens Nations** — A wise king secures his people, and many wise men bring salvation to the world. (vv.21–25)

Wisdom of Solomon 7 – Crawford Standard Bible

The Common Beginning of All Men

- 1 I too am mortal, like everyone else, a descendant of the first-formed child of the earth. In my mother's womb I was formed into flesh,
2 carried for ten months, knit together with blood, from the seed of a man and the pleasure of marriage.
3 When I was born, I breathed the same air as all people, and I fell upon the earth we share. My first sound was a cry, like that of every other child.
4 I was wrapped in swaddling clothes and cared for with love.
5 For no king has ever had a different beginning of life.
6 All mankind has the same entrance into life, and all share a common departure.
-

The Gift of Wisdom Above All

- 7 Therefore, I prayed, and understanding was given to me. I called upon God, and the spirit of wisdom came to me.
8 I valued her more than scepters and thrones, and I regarded wealth as nothing compared with her.
9 I did not compare her with priceless gems, for all gold is just a little sand in her sight, and silver is like clay before her.
10 I loved her more than health and beauty. I chose her over light itself, for her radiance never fades.
11 All good things came to me along with her, and in her hands was wealth beyond counting.
12 I rejoiced in them all, because wisdom guided them, though I did not realize that she was their source.
13 I learned from her without deceit and I share without holding back. I do not hide her riches.

14 She is an unfailing treasure for mankind. Whoever gains her finds friendship with God, for she commends those who are instructed by her.

The Knowledge Given Through Wisdom

15 May God grant me the ability to speak with wisdom, and to think worthily of what I have received. For He is the guide of wisdom and the corrector of the wise.

16 We and our words are in His hand, as are all understanding and all skill in craftsmanship.

17 It is He who gave me unerring knowledge of what exists: to know the structure of the world and the workings of the elements,

18 the beginning, the end, and the middle of times; the changes of the seasons and the turning of the solstices,

19 the cycles of the years and the constellations of the stars,

20 the natures of animals and the instincts of wild beasts, the power of spirits and the thoughts of men, the varieties of plants and the virtues of roots.

21 I learned what is hidden and what is revealed, for wisdom—the maker of all things—taught me.

The Nature of Wisdom

22 In her is a spirit that is intelligent, holy, unique, manifold, subtle, swift, clear, undefiled, distinct, unharmed, loving the good, sharp, irresistible,

23 kind, humane, steadfast, dependable, free from anxiety, all-powerful, watching over all, and penetrating through all pure and subtle spirits.

24 For wisdom is more mobile than any movement. Because of her purity she pervades and penetrates all things.

25 She is the breath of the power of God and a pure stream from the glory of the Almighty. Therefore nothing defiled can enter her.

26 She is a reflection of eternal light, a spotless mirror of the working of God, and an image of His goodness.

27 Though she is only one, she can do all things. Remaining in herself, she renews all things. In every generation she enters holy souls, making them friends of God and prophets.

28 For God loves nothing more than the one who lives with wisdom.

29 She is more beautiful than the sun and surpasses every constellation of the stars. Compared with light, she is found superior,

30 for light is overtaken by night, but no evil can overcome wisdom.

Key Lessons from Wisdom of Solomon 7

1. **All Share the Same Beginning** — No king or commoner enters life differently; all are born and die the same way. (vv.1–6)

2. **Wisdom Is Priceless** — She is worth more than wealth, beauty, health, or even light itself. (vv.7–10)
3. **Wisdom Is the Source of True Knowledge** — Through her comes understanding of creation, nature, and the ways of God. (vv.15–21)
4. **Wisdom Reflects God’s Nature** — She is the breath of His power, the mirror of His light, and the image of His goodness. (vv.22–26)
5. **Wisdom Transforms Lives** — She enters holy souls, making them God’s friends and prophets, and cannot be overcome by evil. (vv.27–30)

Wisdom of Solomon 8 – Crawford Standard Bible

The Beauty and Power of Wisdom

1 Wisdom stretches mightily from one end of the earth to the other, and she orders all things well.
2 I loved her and sought her from my youth. I desired to take her as my bride, and I was captivated by her beauty.
3 She shows her noble origin by living with God, and the Lord of all loves her.
4 She is initiated in the knowledge of God and is a partner in His works.

The Virtues and Gifts of Wisdom

5 If riches are desirable in life, what is richer than wisdom, who accomplishes all things?
6 If understanding has power, who is greater than wisdom, the fashioner of all that exists?
7 If someone loves righteousness, wisdom’s labors produce every virtue: she teaches self-control, prudence, justice, and courage—nothing in life is more valuable than these.
8 If one longs for wide experience, she knows the past and predicts the future. She understands the language of speech and solves riddles. She foresees signs and wonders and the outcomes of seasons and times.

The Honor Wisdom Brings

9 Therefore, I resolved to take her to live with me, knowing she would give me wise counsel and comfort in sorrow and grief.
10 Because of her, I will have glory among the people and honor in the presence of elders, though I am young.
11 I will be found sharp in judgment, and rulers will admire me.
12 When I am silent, they will wait; when I speak, they will listen; and if I speak at length, they will

cover their mouths in awe.

13 Through her I will gain immortality and leave behind an everlasting remembrance for generations to come.

14 I will govern nations, and peoples will be subject to me.

15 Even great kings will fear me when they hear of me; among the people I will show myself capable, and in war I will be courageous.

The Joy of Wisdom's Companionship

16 When I enter my house, I will rest with her, for living with her brings no bitterness, and life with her brings no pain—only gladness and joy.

17 As I thought about these things and reflected within myself, I realized that kinship with wisdom brings immortality,

18 and friendship with her brings pure delight, unfailing wealth through her works, deep understanding through her presence, and lasting renown through sharing her words.

The Prayer for Wisdom

19 As a child, I was naturally gifted, and I received a good soul.

20 Or rather, since I was good, I was placed in a pure body.

21 Yet I realized that I could not obtain wisdom unless God gave her to me—and knowing that she is His gift was itself wisdom. So I turned to the Lord and sought Him with all my heart, saying:

Key Lessons from Wisdom of Solomon 8

1. **Wisdom Brings Order** — She governs creation with power and beauty. (vv.1–4)
2. **Wisdom Is Greater than Wealth** — Riches, power, and beauty cannot compare to her virtues and gifts. (vv.5–8)
3. **Wisdom Elevates Leaders** — She gives rulers sound judgment, honor, and respect among nations. (vv.9–15)
4. **Wisdom Brings Joy and Peace** — Life with her is free from bitterness and filled with gladness. (vv.16–18)
5. **Wisdom Is God's Gift** — No one can gain her apart from the Lord; prayer and humility are the path to receiving her. (vv.19–21)

Wisdom of Solomon 9 – Crawford Standard Bible

Solomon's Prayer for Wisdom

1 "O God of my fathers, Lord of mercy, You made all things by Your word.
2 By Your wisdom You formed man, to rule over the creatures You created,
3 to govern the world with holiness and righteousness, and to pronounce judgment with an upright heart.
4 Give me the wisdom who sits beside Your throne, and do not reject me from among Your servants.
5 For I am Your servant, the son of Your maidservant—a man weak and short-lived, with little understanding of judgment and laws.
6 Even if one is perfect among men, without the wisdom that comes from You he will be regarded as nothing.

Chosen by God to Rule

7 You have chosen me to be king of Your people and judge of Your sons and daughters.
8 You commanded me to build a temple on Your holy mountain, and an altar in the city of Your dwelling, a copy of the holy tent which You prepared from the beginning.

The Nature of Wisdom

9 With You is wisdom, who knows Your works and was present when You made the world. She understands what pleases You and what is right according to Your commands.
10 Send her out from the holy heavens, from the throne of Your glory send her, that she may be with me and labor alongside me, so that I may know what pleases You.
11 For she knows and understands all things. She will guide me wisely in my actions and guard me with her glory.
12 Then my works will be acceptable, I will judge Your people justly, and I will be worthy of the throne of my father.

Human Weakness Without Wisdom

13 For what man can know the counsel of God, or who can discern what the Lord wills?
14 The reasoning of mortals is weak, and our plans easily fail.
15 A perishable body weighs down the soul, and this earthly tent burdens the thoughtful mind.
16 We can hardly guess the things on earth, and what is near at hand we struggle to understand. Who

then can discover the things of heaven?

17 Who has learned Your counsel unless You gave wisdom and sent Your holy Spirit from above?

18 Only then were the paths of those on earth set right. Only then were people taught what pleases You, and only then were they saved by wisdom.”

Key Lessons from Wisdom of Solomon 9

1. **All Things Come from God’s Word** — Creation itself reveals that wisdom is rooted in God’s power. (vv.1–3)
2. **Even Kings Need Wisdom** — Authority and law are empty unless guided by God’s wisdom. (vv.4–8)
3. **Wisdom Is God’s Companion** — She was present at creation, knows His will, and teaches what pleases Him. (vv.9–11)
4. **Human Reasoning Is Weak** — Without divine wisdom, man’s understanding fails and his plans crumble. (vv.13–16)
5. **Wisdom Brings Salvation** — God’s Spirit and wisdom correct, guide, and ultimately save His people. (vv.17–18)

Wisdom of Solomon 10 – Crawford Standard Bible

Wisdom Protects the Righteous

1 Wisdom protected the first-formed father of the world, when he alone had been created. She delivered him from his transgression

2 and gave him strength to rule over all things.

3 But when an unrighteous man turned away from her in his anger, he perished in his rage by murdering his brother.

4 When the earth was flooded because of that sin, wisdom again saved the world by guiding the righteous man safely on a small piece of wood.

Wisdom in the Generations After the Flood

5 When the nations were united in wickedness and confusion, wisdom recognized the righteous man, preserved him blameless before God, and kept him strong through his compassion for his child.

6 Wisdom rescued a righteous man when the ungodly were destroyed. He escaped the fire that fell upon the Five Cities.

7 Even now, evidence of their wickedness remains: a smoking wasteland, plants bearing fruit that never

ripens, and a pillar of salt standing as a monument to an unbelieving soul.

8 By rejecting wisdom, they failed to recognize what is good, and left behind a permanent reminder of their folly, so that their failures could never be forgotten.

9 But wisdom rescues those who serve her from all their troubles.

Wisdom with the Patriarchs

10 When a righteous man fled from his brother's wrath, wisdom guided him on straight paths. She showed him the kingdom of God, gave him knowledge of angels, prospered his labors, and increased the fruit of his work.

11 When his oppressors were greedy, she stood by him and made him wealthy.

12 She protected him from his enemies, kept him safe from those who plotted against him, and in his struggle she gave him victory—teaching him that godliness is stronger than anything else.

13 When a righteous man was sold into slavery, wisdom did not abandon him but saved him from sin. She went with him into prison,

14 and when he was locked away she never left him until she raised him to hold a royal scepter and authority over his masters. Those who accused him falsely were proven liars, and wisdom gave him eternal honor.

Wisdom with Israel

15 Wisdom delivered a holy people, a blameless nation, from the hand of their oppressors.

16 She entered the soul of a servant of the Lord and gave him strength to stand against terrifying kings with wonders and signs.

17 She rewarded the holy ones for their labors, guiding them by a miraculous path, sheltering them with shade by day, and a blazing starry flame through the night.

18 She brought them safely through the Red Sea, leading them through deep waters.

19 But she drowned their enemies and threw them up from the depths of the sea.

20 Then the righteous plundered the ungodly, and they sang hymns, O Lord, to Your holy name. With one accord they praised Your defending hand,

21 because wisdom opened the mouths of the speechless and made the tongues of infants speak clearly.

Key Lessons from Wisdom of Solomon 10

1. **Wisdom Preserves the Faithful** — From Adam to Noah, wisdom guided and delivered those who held fast to God. (vv.1–4)
2. **Rejecting Wisdom Brings Destruction** — The cities of the ungodly remain as warnings of judgment for rejecting truth. (vv.6–8)

3. **Wisdom Brings Prosperity and Victory** — She prospered the patriarchs, kept them safe, and showed them God’s power. (vv.10–14)
4. **Wisdom Guides Nations** — She led Israel out of Egypt, through the Red Sea, and protected them with signs and wonders. (vv.15–19)
5. **Wisdom Inspires Praise** — The righteous respond to God’s deliverance with worship, for wisdom gives even the speechless a voice to glorify Him. (vv.20–21)

Wisdom of Solomon 11 – Crawford Standard Bible

Wisdom in the Wilderness

- 1 Wisdom prospered their works through the hand of a holy prophet.
 - 2 They journeyed through a wilderness that had never been inhabited and set up their tents in untrodden places.
 - 3 They resisted their enemies and stood firm against their foes.
 - 4 When they thirsted, they called on You, and water was given to them from the hard rock—refreshment came out of solid stone.
 - 5 For the very things that punished their enemies became a blessing for Your people in their need.
-

God’s Judgment and Mercy

- 6 In place of the river of blood, which had been corrupted as punishment for the decree to kill the infants, You gave Your people abundant water unexpectedly.
 - 7 By this You showed that their thirst came as discipline, while their enemies were punished in wrath.
 - 8 When Your people were tested, they learned through mercy. When the ungodly were judged, they suffered under condemnation.
 - 9 You disciplined Your people like a father warning his children, but You judged the ungodly like a stern king sentencing criminals.
 - 10 Whether far away or close by, they were tormented equally,
 - 11 for they felt a double grief—remembering the punishment that fell on them and realizing the blessing given to the righteous.
 - 12 When they heard how their own suffering had become a benefit to the godly, they recognized that it was the Lord’s doing.
 - 13 Though they had once mocked and rejected the one who had been cast out long ago, at the end they marveled at him, because their thirst was not like that of the righteous.
-

Punishment by the Very Things of Sin

14 In return for their foolish and wicked thoughts, which led them to worship unclean animals and worthless idols, You sent against them a swarm of irrational creatures for their punishment.

15 In this way they might learn that people are punished by the very things through which they sin.

16 For Your all-powerful hand, which created the world out of formless matter, was not lacking in power. You could have sent against them a multitude of bears, or fierce lions,

17 or newly created, unknown beasts full of rage, breathing fiery breath, spewing smoke, or flashing sparks from their eyes.

18 Such creatures could have destroyed men not only by their attack, but even by the terror of their appearance.

19 Or without these, men could have fallen at a single breath, scattered by the blast of Your power. Yet You arranged all things with measure, number, and weight.

The Greatness and Mercy of God

20 It is always in Your power to show strength, and no one can withstand the might of Your arm.

21 The whole world before You is like a grain that tips the scales, like a drop of morning dew that falls on the ground.

22 But You are merciful to all, for You can do all things. You overlook the sins of men so that they may repent.

23 You love all that exists, and You hate nothing that You have made. For You would not have created anything if You had hated it.

24 How could anything endure if You had not willed it? Or how could it continue if You had not called it forth?

25 You spare all things, for they belong to You, O Lord, Lover of life.

Key Lessons from Wisdom of Solomon 11

1. **God Provides for His People** — Even in the wilderness, He turned stone into water for their refreshment. (vv.1–5)
2. **Discipline vs. Wrath** — God disciplines the righteous as a father, but punishes the ungodly as a king. (vv.6–10)
3. **Sin Brings Its Own Punishment** — People are often judged by the very things through which they sinned. (vv.14–16)
4. **God's Power Is Beyond Measure** — The whole world is small before Him, yet He governs with order and balance. (vv.20–21)
5. **God Loves Life** — He created all things out of love, hates none of His works, and gives time for repentance. (vv.22–26)

Wisdom of Solomon 12 – Crawford Standard Bible

God's Spirit and His Patience

1 Your immortal Spirit is in all things.

2 Therefore, You correct those who sin little by little. You remind and warn them of their sins, so they may be freed from wickedness and put their trust in You, O Lord.

God's Judgment on the Canaanites

3 Long ago, those who lived in Your holy land

4 You hated for their detestable practices—their sorceries and unholy rites,

5 their merciless slaughter of children, and their feasts on human flesh and blood. These initiates of vile pagan rituals,

6 these parents who murdered helpless lives—you willed to destroy them by the hands of our fathers,

7 so that the land, most precious to You, might be given to a worthy colony of Your servants.

God's Mercy Toward the Wicked

8 Yet even these You spared, since they were only men, and You sent hornets ahead of Your army to drive them out little by little.

9 For You were able to hand the ungodly over to the righteous in battle, or to destroy them in a single blow—by wild beasts or by Your stern word.

10 But instead You judged them gradually, giving them the chance to repent, though You knew their wickedness was inborn and their thoughts would never change.

11 For they were an accursed race from the beginning, and it was not out of fear of anyone that You withheld punishment for their sins.

The Righteous Judge

12 For who can say to You, “What have You done?” Who can oppose Your judgment? Who can accuse You for destroying the nations You made? Or who can stand before You to defend the unrighteous?

13 There is no other god besides You, who cares for all people, to whom You must prove that You judge justly.

14 No king or ruler can confront You concerning those You punish.

15 You are righteous and rule all things righteously, and it is contrary to Your power to condemn anyone who does not deserve it.

16 Your strength is the source of righteousness, and because You rule over all, You show mercy to all.
17 You reveal Your power when men doubt Your strength, and You rebuke the arrogance of those who know it.
18 But though You are sovereign in might, You judge with gentleness and govern with great patience, for You have the power to act whenever You choose.

Lessons of Mercy

19 Through these works You taught Your people that the righteous must be kind. You filled Your children with good hope, because You give repentance for sins.
20 For if You dealt so patiently with the enemies of Your servants—those deserving of death—granting them time and opportunity to turn from their sins,
21 how much greater is Your discipline for Your children, to whom You gave covenants full of good promises!
22 By disciplining us, while punishing our enemies far more severely, You teach us to reflect on Your goodness when we judge others, and to hope for mercy when we are judged.

The Folly of Idolatry

23 Therefore, those who lived unrighteously You tormented through their own abominations.
24 They strayed into error, worshiping animals that even their enemies despised. They were deceived like foolish children.
25 Therefore, like thoughtless children, You mocked them through Your judgment.
26 But those who ignored light warnings and gentle rebukes suffered the full judgment they deserved.
27 For when their punishment came, they raged at the very creatures they once called gods. By being judged through those idols, they came to know the true God whom they had refused to acknowledge. And so the full condemnation fell upon them.

Key Lessons from Wisdom of Solomon 12

1. **God's Spirit Is Everywhere** — His presence sustains all life and corrects sinners patiently. (vv.1–2)
2. **God Hates Wickedness** — The Canaanites were judged for sorcery, child sacrifice, and idolatry. (vv.3–7)
3. **Mercy Before Judgment** — God gave even the most wicked time to repent, though He knew their hearts. (vv.8–11)
4. **God Alone Is Judge** — No one can challenge His justice; He rules with both power and mercy. (vv.12–18)

5. **Discipline Teaches Mercy** — God disciplines His children to shape them into kindness and hope. (vv.19–22)
6. **Idolatry Leads to Condemnation** — Those who worship false gods are punished by the very things they trusted in. (vv.23–27)

Wisdom of Solomon 13 – Crawford Standard Bible

The Folly of Ignorance

1 All people who are ignorant of God are foolish by nature. From the good things that can be seen, they were unable to know Him who truly exists, nor did they recognize the Craftsman while admiring His works.

2 Instead, they supposed that fire, wind, swift air, the circle of the stars, rushing water, or the heavenly lights were the gods that rule the world.

Creation Points to the Creator

3 If people are drawn to the beauty of these things and assumed them to be gods, they should know that their Lord is far greater—for the Author of beauty created them.

4 And if they are amazed at their power and influence, they should realize how much greater is the One who formed them.

5 For the greatness and beauty of creation points to the greatness of its Creator.

No Excuse for Idolatry

6 Perhaps these people are less guilty, since they sought God while desiring to find Him.

7 As they live among His works, they search for Him, trusting in what they see, because what they see is beautiful.

8 Yet even they are without excuse.

9 For if they had the power to study the world and learn its workings, how did they fail to recognize sooner the Lord of all these things?

The Worship of Man-Made Idols

10 But miserable are those who set their hopes on dead things—those who call the works of human hands “gods,” whether gold and silver shaped with skill, or images of animals, or a useless stone carved

by an ancient hand.

11 A skilled woodcutter may cut down a tree easy to handle, strip off its bark with skill, and make a useful vessel for daily life.

12 With the leftover pieces he kindles a fire to cook his food until he is satisfied.

13 But another worthless piece of wood, crooked and full of knots, he takes in his leisure, carves carefully with idle skill, and shapes into the likeness of a man,

14 or into the form of some worthless animal. He paints it red, gives it color, and hides its blemishes with paint.

15 Then he builds a niche for it, sets it in a wall, and fastens it with iron so it will not fall.

16 He makes sure it is secure, knowing it cannot help itself, for it is only an image that needs help.

17 Yet when he prays about his possessions, marriage, or children, he is not ashamed to address this lifeless thing.

18 For health he appeals to something weak. For life he prays to something dead. For help he turns to something without experience. For a safe journey he asks guidance from something that cannot take a step.

19 For wealth, labor, and success with his hands he seeks strength from something that has no hands at all.

Key Lessons from Wisdom of Solomon 13

1. **Creation Reveals the Creator** — The beauty and power of creation point beyond themselves to God, the Maker. (vv.1–5)
2. **Seeking God Is Not Enough** — Even those who admire creation without recognizing its Creator are without excuse. (vv.6–9)
3. **Idolatry Is Foolishness** — To worship lifeless objects made by human hands is to trust in weakness instead of the living God. (vv.10–19)
4. **True Strength Belongs to God** — Only He can give life, health, provision, and protection—not images of wood, stone, or metal. (vv.17–19)

Wisdom of Solomon 14 – Crawford Standard Bible

God's Providence vs. Man's Fragile Trust

1 A man preparing to sail and about to set out on raging waves calls upon a piece of wood more fragile than the ship that carries him.

2 For it was greed that planned the vessel, but wisdom was the craftsman who built it.

3 Yet it is Your providence, O Father, that steers its course, for You gave it a path through the sea and a safe passage through the waves,

4 showing that You can save from every danger, so that even an unskilled man may venture out to sea.
5 It is Your will that the works of wisdom should not be wasted. Therefore men entrust their lives even to the smallest piece of wood, and by passing through the waves on a raft, they arrive safely to land.
6 For in the beginning, when arrogant giants were destroyed, the hope of the world took refuge on a raft. Guided by Your hand, it carried the seed of a new generation to the world.
7 For blessed is the wood by which righteousness comes.

The Curse of Idols

8 But the idol made by human hands is cursed, and so is the one who made it, because he fashioned a perishable thing and named it a god.
9 Both the ungodly man and his ungodliness are hated by God,
10 and both will be punished together—the work and the worker.
11 Therefore judgment will also come upon the idols of the nations, for though they are part of what God created, they became detestable, a trap for human souls, and a snare for the feet of the foolish.
12 The idea of making idols was the beginning of fornication, and their invention led to the corruption of life.
13 They did not exist from the beginning, nor will they last forever.
14 They entered the world through human vanity, and their swift end has already been decreed.

The Rise of Idolatry

15 A grieving father, consumed with sorrow for a child who died too soon, made an image of his son and honored as a god what was once a dead human being. He handed down secret rites and ceremonies to his household.
16 Over time this ungodly practice grew stronger, became a custom, and was eventually established as law when rulers commanded the worship of carved images.
17 When men could not honor kings in person because they were far away, they imagined their appearance and made visible images of the king they revered. In their zeal they flattered the absent one as though present.
18 The ambition of the craftsman then pushed even those who had never seen the king to worship his likeness.
19 The artist, eager to please rulers, skillfully gave the image a more beautiful form.
20 The crowd, impressed by the beauty of the work, began to regard as divine the one who had only been honored as a man.
21 Thus idolatry became a hidden trap for mankind, for people, enslaved by misfortune or under royal authority, gave to lifeless objects of wood and stone the divine name that belongs to God alone.

The Corruption Caused by Idolatry

22 Then, not content with being wrong about the knowledge of God, they lived in great strife, calling such evils “peace.”

23 They killed children in their ceremonies, celebrated secret rites, and engaged in wild orgies with strange practices.

24 Their lives and marriages became corrupt—they murdered one another, committed adultery, and defiled themselves with unfaithfulness.

25 Everywhere there was bloodshed, murder, theft, corruption, betrayal, perjury,

26 confusion between good and evil, ingratitude, pollution of souls, sexual perversion, disorder in marriages, adultery, and debauchery.

27 For the worship of idols that should not even be named is the beginning, the cause, and the end of every evil.

The Judgment of Idolaters

28 Their worshipers either rave in madness, or prophesy lies, or live unrighteously, or commit perjury without hesitation.

29 Because they trust in lifeless idols, they swear false oaths and expect no harm to come.

30 But justice will catch up to them for two reasons: because they thought wickedly of God by devoting themselves to idols, and because they swore falsely and profaned holiness.

31 For it is not the power of the things they swore by that brings punishment, but the just penalty of God, who always pursues the sins of the unrighteous.

Key Lessons from Wisdom of Solomon 14

1. **God’s Providence Rules All Things** — Even a fragile raft can save lives when guided by His will. (vv.1–7)
2. **Idols Are Cursed** — Both the man who makes them and the false gods themselves are destined for destruction. (vv.8–11)
3. **Idolatry Corrupts Society** — It began with grief and flattery but grew into law, enslaving nations in deception. (vv.15–21)
4. **Idolatry Leads to Sin** — From child sacrifice to sexual perversion, it opens the door to every kind of evil. (vv.22–27)
5. **Judgment Is Certain** — Idolaters will face God’s justice for rejecting Him and profaning His holiness. (vv.28–31)

Wisdom of Solomon 15 – Crawford Standard Bible

The Character of God

1 But You, our God, are kind and true. You are patient and rule all things in mercy.

2 Even if we sin, we still belong to You, knowing Your power. Yet we will not continue in sin, because we know that we are counted as Yours.

3 For to know You is complete righteousness, and to know Your power is the root of immortality.

The Folly of Idolatry

4 The evil intent of human art has not deceived us, nor the fruitless labor of painters, who create lifeless figures stained with many colors,

5 whose appearance arouses desire in fools, so that they yearn for the lifeless image of the dead.

6 Those who love evil things, and who make, desire, or worship such objects, are fit for nothing more than their own false hope.

The Potter and His Clay

7 A potter kneads the soft earth and carefully molds vessels for human use. From the same clay he makes both useful vessels and others for dishonor, and he decides how each will be used.

8 Yet with wasted effort he fashions a false god from the same clay—this man who himself was made from earth only a short time ago, and who will soon return to the earth, required to surrender the soul that was lent to him.

9 But he pays no thought to his mortality, nor that his life is brief. Instead, he competes with workers in gold and silver, and imitates those who work in copper. He boasts as if it were glory to mold counterfeit gods.

10 His heart is ashes, his hope cheaper than dirt, and his life worth less than clay.

11 For he failed to know the One who formed him, who gave him an active soul and breathed into him a living spirit.

12 Instead, he treats life as a game, and the world as a festival for profit. He says, “One must get money however one can, even by dishonest means.”

13 But this man, more than all others, knows that he sins when he makes fragile idols from earthly matter.

The Worthlessness of Idols

14 Most foolish, and more pitiful than a child, are all the enemies who oppressed Your people.

15 For they thought that their pagan idols were gods, though they had no eyes to see, no nostrils to breathe, no ears to hear, no fingers to touch, and no feet to walk.

16 For a man made them, one whose spirit is borrowed. No man can form a god that is like himself.

17 He is mortal, but what he makes with lawless hands is dead. Indeed, he is better than the lifeless objects he worships, for he has life, but they never did.

18 Yet the enemies of Your people even worship the most hateful animals, creatures less intelligent than all others.

19 They are not even beautiful in appearance that one should desire them. They are unworthy of praise and have never received the blessing of God.

Key Lessons from Wisdom of Solomon 15

1. **God Is Merciful and Patient** — He rules the world in kindness, calling His people to righteousness. (vv.1–3)
2. **Idols Are Lifeless** — They are the product of human imagination and cannot give life. (vv.4–6)
3. **Man Is Greater Than His Idols** — A living man is superior to the dead things he worships, showing the absurdity of idolatry. (vv.7–11, 17)
4. **Life Is Not a Game** — Treating life as mere profit leads to corruption and false worship. (vv.12–13)
5. **Idolatry Degrades Humanity** — It reduces people to worshipping even animals, forsaking both wisdom and God's blessing. (vv.14–19)

Wisdom of Solomon 16 – Crawford Standard Bible

Punishment and Provision

1 Therefore, the ungodly were rightly punished by such creatures and tormented by a multitude of animals.

2 But in place of their punishment, You showed kindness to Your people. You prepared quail for them to eat, a delicacy to satisfy their hunger.

3 While the ungodly lost even the smallest appetite because of the disgusting creatures sent upon them, Your people, after being tested with a short season of want, received food of delight.

4 For it was necessary that their oppressors suffer unrelenting need, while Your people were shown mercy and only saw how their enemies were tormented.

Healing and Deliverance

5 When Your people were afflicted by the fury of wild beasts and destroyed by the bites of serpents, Your wrath did not last to the end.

6 They were troubled for a short time as a warning, and they received a sign of deliverance to remind them of Your law's command.

7 For the one who looked upon it was saved—not by what he saw, but by You, the Savior of all.

8 By this You also taught our enemies that it is You alone who delivers from every evil.

9 For they were killed by swarms of locusts and flies, with no healing available, for they deserved to be punished by such means.

10 But Your sons were not conquered, even by venomous serpents, for Your mercy came to their aid and healed them.

11 They were bitten to remind them of Your word, but quickly delivered so they would not forget Your kindness.

12 For it was not herbs or remedies that healed them, but Your word, O Lord, which heals all.

God's Power Over Life and Death

13 For You hold power over life and death. You bring men down to the gates of Hades and raise them up again.

14 A wicked man may kill another, but he cannot restore life or free the imprisoned soul.

15 To escape from Your hand is impossible.

16 The ungodly, refusing to know You, were struck by the strength of Your arm—pursued by unusual rains, hail, relentless storms, and consumed by fire.

17 Most astonishing of all, fire burned stronger in water, for the universe itself rises up to defend the righteous.

18 At one time the flame was restrained, so it would not consume the creatures sent to punish the wicked—so that they might see and know it was Your judgment.

19 At another time, even in the midst of water, the fire burned fiercely, destroying the crops of the unrighteous.

Food from Heaven

20 Instead of these judgments, You gave Your people the food of angels. Without their labor, You sent them bread from heaven, ready to eat, bringing every delight and suited to every taste.

21 For this bread showed Your kindness toward Your children; it adapted itself to the desire of the one who ate, becoming whatever each person needed.

22 Snow and ice endured the fire without melting, so that they might know their enemies' crops were destroyed by fire blazing in hail and flashing in rain.

23 But for the righteous, fire forgot its nature, so that they could be fed.

24 For creation, serving You its Maker, exerts itself to punish the unrighteous, but shows kindness to

those who trust in You.

25 At that time it changed its form in every way to serve Your purpose, supplying the needs of those You love.

26 By this Your children learned that it is not crops or earthly food that sustains man, but Your word that preserves those who trust in You.

A Call to Gratitude

27 For what fire could not destroy was melted simply by a fleeting ray of the sun.

28 This showed that men must rise early to give You thanks and pray to You at the dawning of light.

29 For the hope of the ungrateful will melt away like winter frost, and disappear like dirty water poured out.

Key Lessons from Wisdom of Solomon 16

1. **God Provides for His People** — He fed Israel with quail and the bread of angels while their enemies starved. (vv.1–4, 20–21)
2. **Healing Comes from God’s Word** — Deliverance does not come from remedies, but from the Lord Himself. (vv.7–12)
3. **God Holds Power Over Life and Death** — No man can restore life, for it belongs to God alone. (vv.13–15)
4. **Creation Serves God’s Purposes** — Fire, water, hail, and all elements obey Him to punish the wicked or bless the righteous. (vv.16–25)
5. **Gratitude Is Required** — God’s people must rise early in thanks, while the hope of the ungrateful perishes quickly. (vv.27–29)

Wisdom of Solomon 17 – Crawford Standard Bible

The Terror of God’s Judgment

1 Great are Your judgments, O Lord, and hard to describe. Because of them, foolish hearts have gone astray.

2 When lawless men thought they held the holy nation in their power, they themselves became captives of darkness—prisoners of endless night. Shut in under their own roofs, they were cut off from eternal providence.

3 Thinking their secret sins were hidden by a dark veil of forgetfulness, they were terrified, scattered, and haunted by dreadful visions.

4 No room within their houses could protect them from fear. Terrifying sounds surrounded them, and gloomy apparitions appeared before their eyes.

Darkness That Could Not Be Escaped

5 No fire could give them light, nor did the stars break through that hateful night.

6 Only a dreadful, self-kindled flame appeared, and in their terror they thought the things they saw were even worse than what was unseen.

7 The delusions of their magic were humbled, and their so-called wisdom was scornfully rebuked.

8 For those who claimed they could banish fear and heal troubled souls were themselves stricken with ridiculous fear.

9 Even when nothing disturbed them, the mere sound of wild beasts or the hiss of serpents sent them into panic.

10 They perished in trembling fear, afraid even of the air they breathed, though it surrounded them on every side.

Fear: The Fruit of Wickedness

11 Wickedness is cowardly, condemned by its own testimony. Tormented by conscience, it always imagines the worst.

12 Fear is nothing more than the surrender of the help that reason provides.

13 When the expectation of help grows weak, the mind chooses ignorance over facing what causes the torment.

Night of Dread

14 All night long, powerless darkness surrounded them, like the shadow of death from Hades. They slept the same fearful sleep,

15 shaken by terrifying visions and paralyzed by sudden fear.

16 Whoever they were—farmer, shepherd, or laborer in the wilderness—they were all seized and bound by the same chain of darkness.

17 They were trapped in prisons not made with iron, but by fear itself.

Sounds That Brought Terror

18 The whistle of the wind, the songs of birds in the trees, the rush of running water,

19 the crash of falling rocks, the unseen footsteps of running animals, the roar of wild beasts, or an echo from the mountains—every sound filled them with terror.

20 For the rest of the world was lit with bright light and carried on with daily work,
21 but over those men lay a heavy night—an image of the eternal darkness awaiting them. Yet even heavier than the darkness around them was the fear within their own souls.

Key Lessons from Wisdom of Solomon 17

1. **God's Judgments Are Inescapable** — Those who thought they held power over God's people were themselves bound in fear. (vv.1–2)
2. **Sin Brings Torment of Conscience** — The guilty cannot escape fear, for their own wickedness condemns them. (vv.3–12)
3. **Darkness Is a Symbol of Judgment** — Egypt's plague of darkness foreshadowed the eternal night of the ungodly. (vv.14–21)
4. **Fear Rules the Wicked** — Even harmless sounds became terrors because their hearts were enslaved to guilt. (vv.18–19)
5. **Light Belongs to the Righteous** — While the world shone in brightness, the ungodly were trapped in dread, proving that God defends His people. (v.20)

Wisdom of Solomon 18 – Crawford Standard Bible

Light for the Righteous, Darkness for the Wicked

1 But for Your holy ones there was great light. Their enemies heard their voices but did not see their faces, and counted them blessed because they had not suffered.
2 They thanked them, for though they had been wronged by the righteous before, they were not harmed by them, and they begged their pardon for past hostility.
3 Therefore You gave Your people a pillar of flaming fire as a guide for their unknown journey, a harmless sun for their glorious wandering.
4 For their enemies deserved to lose the light and be imprisoned in darkness—those who had enslaved Your sons, through whom the imperishable light of Your law was to be given to the world.

Judgment by the Death of the Firstborn

5 When they resolved to kill the children of Your holy ones, and when one child was exposed but rescued, You punished them by taking away a multitude of their children. You destroyed them all together by a mighty flood.
6 That night was made known beforehand to our fathers, so that they might rejoice in the sure knowledge of the oaths in which they trusted.

7 The deliverance of the righteous and the destruction of their enemies were both expected by Your people.

8 For by the very means through which You punished our enemies, You also called us to Yourself and glorified us.

Worship of the Righteous vs. Lament of the Wicked

9 In secret, the holy children of good men offered sacrifices and in unity agreed to the divine law—that the saints would share together both blessings and dangers. Already they sang the praises of their ancestors.

10 Meanwhile, the discordant cry of their enemies rang out, and the bitter lament for their children spread throughout the land.

11 The slave and the master were struck alike, the commoner and the king suffered the same loss.

12 All alike were struck by the same kind of death, with corpses too many to count. The living could not bury the dead, for in one moment the most precious of their children were destroyed.

13 Though they had doubted everything because of their magic arts, when their firstborn were slain, they finally acknowledged that Your people are truly God's children.

The Word of Judgment

14 While a gentle silence covered all things, and the night had reached its middle course,

15 Your all-powerful Word leaped from heaven, from the royal throne, into the midst of the doomed land—a stern warrior,

16 carrying the sharp sword of Your divine command. He filled all things with death, touching heaven while standing on earth.

17 Then at once dreadful dreams troubled them, and unexpected fears seized them.

18 One here, another there, fell down half-dead, making known the cause of their death.

19 For the dreams that disturbed them had warned them, so that they would not perish without knowing why they suffered.

The Intercession of the Righteous

20 Even the righteous were touched by death, when a plague struck the multitude in the wilderness. But Your wrath did not last long.

21 For a blameless man acted quickly as their defender. He presented the shield of his ministry—prayer and atonement through incense. He stood in the breach, turned back the wrath, and ended the disaster, showing that he was Your servant.

22 He overcame the judgment not by bodily strength or force of arms, but by the word of his intercession, appealing to the oaths and covenants made with the fathers.

23 When the dead had already fallen in heaps, he stood between the living and the dead, and stopped the plague.

24 On his long robe the whole world was depicted, the glories of the fathers engraved on four rows of stones, and Your majesty displayed on the diadem upon his head.

25 Before these symbols the destroyer yielded, and he feared them—for it was enough simply to test the wrath.

Key Lessons from Wisdom of Solomon 18

1. **God Gives Light to His People** — Even in Egypt's darkest night, God's holy ones had light and protection. (vv.1–4)
2. **Judgment Mirrors Sin** — Egypt killed God's children, and their firstborn were struck down in return. (vv.5–7, 12–13)
3. **God's Word Is Power** — His Word descended as a warrior to carry out judgment, touching heaven and earth. (vv.14–16)
4. **God's People Are Preserved** — Even when touched by death, His people were delivered through intercession. (vv.20–22)
5. **Symbols of Covenant Carry Authority** — The priestly robe, stones, and diadem reminded Israel of God's promises, before which even the destroyer trembled. (vv.23–25)

Wisdom of Solomon 19 – Crawford Standard Bible

Egypt's Final Folly

1 The ungodly were struck to the very end by merciless wrath, for God knew in advance even their future actions.

2 Though they had permitted Your people to depart and even urged them to leave quickly, they soon changed their minds and pursued them.

3 While still mourning at the graves of their dead, they reached another foolish decision: they chased after those whom they had begged to leave.

4 Their fate drew them on to this end, making them forget what had already happened, so that they might complete the punishment that was still due them.

5 In this way Your people would experience an incredible deliverance, while their enemies would meet a strange death.

Creation Serves God's People

6 The whole creation was reshaped in its nature, obeying Your commands, so that Your children might be kept safe.

7 A cloud was seen overshadowing the camp, and dry land appeared where water had stood. An unhindered path opened through the Red Sea, and a grassy plain rose out of the raging waves.

8 Those protected by Your hand passed through together as one nation, gazing on Your marvelous wonders.

9 They ran like horses and leaped like lambs, praising You, O Lord, who delivered them.

Reminders of God's Power

10 They remembered the events of their sojourn: how instead of producing animals, the earth swarmed with gnats; and how instead of fish, the river brought forth countless frogs.

11 Later, when their desires led them to ask for rich food, You sent them a new kind of bird, for quail rose up from the sea to satisfy them.

Judgment for Injustice

12 The punishments came with signs—thunder and violence—because they justly suffered for their wicked deeds, for they practiced a bitter hatred of strangers.

13 Others had refused to welcome strangers when they came, but these people enslaved guests who had once shown them kindness.

14 Therefore, while the first were punished for their lack of hospitality, the latter suffered far more severely, for they welcomed strangers with feasts, then oppressed them with cruelty.

Darkness and the Reversal of Nature

15 They were also struck with blindness—like those at the house of the righteous man—when, surrounded by deep darkness, each man groped for the way through his own door.

16 For the elements themselves exchanged their nature, as the notes of a harp change their rhythm while each note remains the same. Such was made clear by what took place:

17 Land animals turned into creatures of the water, and creatures that swam moved onto the land.

18 Fire burned in water without losing its power, and water forgot its natural ability to quench fire.

19 Flames did not consume the flesh of mortal creatures that walked among them, nor did they melt the heavenly food that is easily dissolved like frost.

God's Glory in Deliverance

20 In everything, O Lord, You exalted and glorified Your people. You never failed to help them at all times and in every place.

Key Lessons from Wisdom of Solomon 19

1. **God Foreknows All Things** — The Egyptians' pursuit of Israel was foreseen by God as part of their final judgment. (vv.1–5)
2. **Creation Obeys the Creator** — The Red Sea parted, the land appeared, and nature itself changed to preserve God's people. (vv.6–9, 16–18)
3. **Judgment Fits the Sin** — Egypt, who oppressed strangers, was judged with severity for their cruelty. (vv.12–14)
4. **God Provides for His People** — Whether by quail from the sea or manna from heaven, the Lord supplied their needs. (vv.10–11, 19)
5. **God's Glory Is Revealed in Salvation** — At all times and in every place, God exalted His people and never abandoned them. (v.20)

Introduction to the Book of Tobit

“Prayer and fasting are good, but better than either is almsgiving accompanied by righteousness. A little with righteousness is better than much with wrongdoing.” – *Tobit 12:8 (NRSV)*

Title and Meaning

The **Book of Tobit**, also known as **Tobias**, is one of the Deuterocanonical (Apocryphal) books found in the Catholic and Eastern Orthodox Bibles but not in the Hebrew canon. Its title comes from its main character, *Tobit*, a righteous Israelite living in exile. The name “Tobit” (from the Hebrew *Toviyyah*) means “**The Lord is good.**” This meaning captures the heart of the book, which teaches that God's goodness and providence remain constant even in times of suffering, blindness, and exile.

Author and Date

The author of Tobit is unknown, but the book was likely written in **the 3rd or early 2nd century BC**, during the Jewish Diaspora. Scholars believe it was originally composed in either **Hebrew or Aramaic**, as fragments of Tobit were found among the **Dead Sea Scrolls** at Qumran in both languages. The story reflects the experiences of Jewish families living under Assyrian captivity and offers encouragement to those trying to remain faithful in foreign lands.

Purpose of the Book of Tobit

The Book of Tobit blends history, morality, and divine intervention into a story of faith and redemption. Its purposes include:

- 🕊️ **To show God's care for His faithful people** even when they live far from Jerusalem.
 - ⚙️ **To teach moral purity and family devotion**, emphasizing marriage, prayer, and charity.
 - 👁️ **To reveal that suffering can serve God's plan**, as seen in Tobit's blindness and later healing.
 - 😊 **To demonstrate angelic assistance**, through the Archangel Raphael's mission to guide and heal.
 - ❤️ **To encourage acts of mercy and righteousness**, especially almsgiving and faithfulness in hardship.
-

Structure of the Book of Tobit

The story unfolds like a sacred family narrative filled with miracles and moral lessons:

📖 1. Tobit's Piety and Trials (Chs. 1–3)

Tobit, a devout Israelite in exile, remains faithful to the Law by giving alms and burying the dead. He loses his sight after an accident, while Sarah, a young woman in distant Media, suffers under a demonic curse that kills her husbands.

🕊️ 2. The Mission of Tobias (Chs. 4–6)

Tobit sends his son, Tobias, to retrieve family money in Media. God sends the Archangel Raphael, disguised as a man, to accompany him. Raphael teaches Tobias how to use a fish's organs for healing and to overcome the demon tormenting Sarah.

⚙️ 3. Tobias and Sarah (Chs. 7–8)

Tobias marries Sarah, following Raphael's instructions to drive away the demon Asmodeus through prayer and faith. Their union is blessed by God.

👁️ 4. The Return and Healing (Chs. 9–11)

Tobias and Sarah return home safely. Tobias uses the fish's gall to restore his father's sight, fulfilling Raphael's divine mission.

5. Raphael's Revelation and Tobit's Song of Praise (Chs. 12–14)

Raphael reveals his true identity as one of the seven angels who stand before God. Tobit praises God for His mercy and gives his final instructions about righteousness and the future restoration of Jerusalem.

Major Themes

- **Divine Providence:** God's unseen hand guides every event for the good of those who love Him.
 - **Faithfulness in Exile:** Even far from the Temple, true worship and obedience matter.
 - **Charity and Righteousness:** Acts of mercy—almsgiving, caring for the dead, and prayer—are central to godly living.
 - **Marriage and Family:** God blesses pure love, faithful commitment, and prayerful households.
 - **Angelic Guidance:** Raphael represents God's care through heavenly messengers who help and protect His people.
 - **Healing and Restoration:** Both Tobit's blindness and Sarah's torment symbolize the redemption and renewal God brings to the faithful.
-

Why the Book of Tobit Matters Today

The Book of Tobit offers timeless lessons about **faith under trial, the value of family and virtue, and the mystery of divine guidance**. In a world filled with uncertainty, Tobit reminds readers that God's providence reaches into every detail of life. It encourages believers to live righteously, pray continually, and trust that God is working behind the scenes for their good.

For Christians, Tobit also foreshadows themes of the Gospel—**deliverance, marriage as a sacred covenant, angelic ministry, and God's healing grace**.

Key Verse

"Prayer with fasting is good, but better than both is almsgiving with righteousness." – *Tobit 12:8*

This verse captures the heart of the book: **true devotion is expressed through righteous deeds and compassionate love**, rooted in unwavering faith in God's goodness.

Tobit Chapter 1 – Crawford Standard Bible

Faithful in Exile

1 This is the story of Tobit, son of Tobiel, son of Hananiel, son of Adiel, son of Gabael, of the descendants of Asiel and the tribe of Naphtali.

2 During the days when Shalmaneser, king of Assyria, took the people of Israel into captivity from Thisbe in the region of Naphtali in Galilee above Asher, Tobit was among them.

Tobit's Righteousness and Devotion

3 I, Tobit, have lived in righteousness all my life. I gave many gifts to the poor—my own people, the exiles who were carried away with me to Nineveh in the land of the Assyrians.

4 When I was young, I remained faithful to God, walking in the ways of truth and righteousness all the days of my life. I gave tithes faithfully from my harvests and livestock, as the Law of Moses commands.

5 I alone went often to Jerusalem for the appointed feasts, bringing the firstfruits and tithes to the priests, the sons of Aaron, for the altar, as it was prescribed.

6 I also gave a tenth of my grain, wine, olive oil, pomegranates, and other produce to the Levites who served in Jerusalem. Another tenth I sold and used for the pilgrim feast, as the Law required.

7 I gave a third tenth to the orphans, widows, and strangers who lived among us, just as my grandmother Deborah had instructed me when I was a child. I grew up fearing the Lord and honoring His commandments.

Taken into Captivity

8 When I became a man, I married Anna from my own tribe, and she bore me a son whom I named Tobias.

9 When we were carried away as captives to Nineveh, all my brothers and relatives ate the food of the Gentiles,

10 but I kept myself from it, remembering God with all my heart.

11 The Most High granted me favor and kindness before Shalmaneser, the king of Assyria, and I became his purveyor—responsible for purchasing all his provisions.

12 I went to the region of Media and left ten talents of silver in trust with Gabael, the brother of Gabri, at Rages in Media.

Acts of Mercy in Exile

13 When Shalmaneser died, Sennacherib his son reigned in his place, and his rule brought trouble upon the exiles of Israel.

14 In those days I showed mercy and buried the bodies of my countrymen who were slain and thrown outside the city walls.

15 Sennacherib returned from Judea after the Lord God struck him down for blasphemy, and in his rage he killed many Israelites. I secretly buried their bodies. But when the king learned of my actions, he tried to kill me.

16 I fled in fear, and all that I had was seized. Nothing remained to me except my wife Anna and my son Tobias.

God's Mercy in Exile

17 But not long after, Sennacherib was killed by his own sons, who fled to the mountains of Ararat. His son Esarhaddon became king in his place and appointed Ahikar, my brother Anael's son, to be in charge of all the accounts of his kingdom.

18 Ahikar interceded for me, and I was able to return to Nineveh once more.

19 From then on, I continued to live in reverence toward God, giving alms to the poor, clothing the naked, and burying the dead whenever I could.

20 Even after I lost my property, I never ceased to fear the Lord and to trust in His mercy all the days of my life.

Key Lessons from Tobit Chapter 1

1. **Faithfulness in Captivity** — Tobit remained devoted to God's Law even while living in a pagan land. (vv.1–10)
2. **Integrity Brings God's Favor** — Tobit's honesty and compassion gained him favor before the Assyrian king. (vv.11–12)
3. **Compassion in Action** — True righteousness is shown through acts of mercy, such as feeding the poor and burying the dead. (vv.13–15)
4. **God Protects the Righteous** — Though persecuted, Tobit was preserved through divine providence. (vv.16–18)
5. **Enduring Faith** — Even when stripped of all possessions, Tobit continued to serve God faithfully. (v.20)

Tobit Chapter 2 – Crawford Standard Bible

A Feast Turned to Mourning

1 When I returned home, my wife Anna and my son Tobias welcomed me. It was during the Feast of Pentecost, the sacred festival of the seven weeks. A fine dinner was prepared for me, and I sat down to eat.

2 When I saw the abundance of food, I said to my son, "Go, my child, and find any poor man from among our people who is faithful to the Lord. Bring him here to share this meal with us. I will wait for you before I eat."

3 Tobias went out, but soon returned saying, "Father, one of our people has been strangled and thrown into the marketplace."

4 I immediately rose from the table before tasting any food, took the body, and placed it in a hidden

place until sunset.

5 Afterward, I washed myself and ate my meal in sorrow and mourning.

6 As I ate, I remembered the words of the prophet Amos: *‘Your feasts shall be turned into mourning, and all your songs into lamentation.’* Then I wept.

7 When the sun set, I went out, dug a grave, and buried the body.

Mocked for Doing Right

8 My neighbors laughed and said, “He isn’t afraid of death anymore! He once ran for his life, and now he’s burying the dead again!”

9 That same night, after burying the man, I returned home and slept by the wall of the courtyard, since I was ritually unclean from the burial. I lay there with my face uncovered.

Afflicted with Blindness

10 I didn’t realize there were sparrows perched above me on the wall. Their droppings fell into my open eyes, and soon white films formed, blinding me. I went to the physicians for help, but none could heal me.

During this time, my nephew Ahikar cared for me until he left to serve in Elymais.

Anna’s Work and My Misjudgment

11 My wife Anna began working at women’s crafts to support our family.

12 She would send her finished goods to their owners and was paid for her labor. One day, they gave her not only her wages but also a young goat as a gift.

13 When she returned home, the goat began to bleat. I said to her, “Where did you get that goat? Did someone steal it? Return it at once to its owner, for it’s not right to eat what is stolen.”

14 But she said, “It was given to me as a gift in addition to my wages.”

I didn’t believe her and told her again to return it. I felt ashamed for doubting her, but she replied sharply, “Where are your good deeds now, Tobit? Where is all your charity and righteousness? You seem to know everything!”

Key Lessons from Tobit Chapter 2

1. **Compassion Before Comfort** — Tobit interrupted his own feast to show mercy to the dead, proving righteousness outweighs ritual. (vv.1–4)
2. **Faith Amid Ridicule** — Tobit’s neighbors mocked him, yet he chose obedience to God over public approval. (vv.7–8)
3. **Suffering Can Follow Faithfulness** — His blindness came not from sin but from divine testing, reminding us that even the righteous face trials. (vv.9–10)

4. **God Provides Through Others** — Anna’s labor and Ahikar’s care show that God sustains His servants through faithful people. (vv.10–12)
5. **Guard the Tongue in Suffering** — Tobit’s rash words to Anna reveal how hardship can test even the righteous heart, teaching humility and patience. (vv.13–14)

Tobit Chapter 3 – Crawford Standard Bible

Tobit’s Prayer in His Sorrow

1 In my grief, I wept and prayed with anguish, saying,
2 “You are righteous, O Lord. All Your deeds and all Your ways are mercy and truth. You render true and righteous judgment forever.
3 Remember me and look kindly upon me. Do not punish me for my sins, nor for my unwitting offenses, nor for the sins my fathers committed before You.
4 For they disobeyed Your commandments, and You gave us over to plunder, captivity, and death. You made us a byword of reproach among the nations where we have been scattered.
5 And now, Your judgments are true in bringing penalty upon me for my sins and the sins of my fathers, for we did not keep Your commandments and did not walk in truth before You.
6 Now deal with me as You see fit. Command my spirit to be taken up so I may depart and become dust. For it is better for me to die than to live, because I have heard false reproaches, and the sorrow within me is great. Command that I be released from my distress to go to the eternal abode. Do not turn Your face away from me.”

Sarah’s Distress

7 On that same day, in Ecbatana of Media, Sarah the daughter of Raguel was also reproached by her father’s maidservants.
8 She had been given to seven husbands, but the evil demon Asmodeus killed each of them before they had been with her as a wife. The maids said to her, “Do you not know that you strangle your husbands? You’ve already had seven and gained nothing from any of them.
9 Why do you beat us? If they are dead, then go with them! May we never see a son or daughter of yours!”
10 When she heard these things, she was deeply grieved and even considered hanging herself. But she said, “I am my father’s only child. If I do this, I will disgrace him and bring his old age down in sorrow to the grave.”

Sarah’s Prayer

11 So she prayed at her window, saying, “Blessed are You, O Lord my God, and blessed is Your holy and honored Name forever. May all Your works praise You forever.
12 And now, O Lord, I turn my eyes and my face toward You.

13 Command that I be released from the earth and hear reproach no more.

14 You know, O Lord, that I am innocent of any sin with a man.

15 I have not stained my name or my father's name in the land of my captivity. I am my father's only child, and he has no other child to be his heir, nor a close kinsman for whom I should remain as a wife. Seven of my husbands have died already. Why should I live? But if it is not pleasing to You to take my life, then command that I be shown respect and granted mercy so that I hear reproach no more."

God Sends His Angel

16 The prayer of both was heard in the presence of the glory of the great God.

17 And Raphael was sent to heal them both: to remove the white films from Tobit's eyes so he might see again, to give Sarah the daughter of Raguel in marriage to Tobias the son of Tobit, and to bind Asmodeus the evil demon, because Tobias had the right to possess her. At that very moment, Tobit returned and entered his house, and Sarah the daughter of Raguel came down from her upper room.

Key Lessons from Tobit Chapter 3

1. **Honest Prayer in Pain** — Tobit poured out his heart to God, acknowledging God's justice while pleading for mercy. (vv.1–6)
2. **Shared Suffering** — God hears the cries of His children, even when they are far apart. Tobit and Sarah prayed separately, but both were heard. (vv.7–16)
3. **Faith Amid Despair** — Even in thoughts of death, Sarah feared bringing shame to her father, showing her honor and integrity. (vv.10–15)
4. **God's Answer is Already on the Way** — While they prayed, God dispatched Raphael to heal, protect, and unite them. (v.17)
5. **God's Providence Weaves Lives Together** — Tobit's affliction and Sarah's torment would become the setting for God's plan of deliverance, healing, and blessing. (vv.16–17)

Tobit Chapter 4 – Crawford Standard Bible

Tobit's Final Instructions to His Son

1 On that day, I remembered the money that I had entrusted to Gabael in Rages of Media. I said to myself, "I have prayed for death; before I die, I should tell my son Tobias about the money I left in trust."

2 So I called him and said, "My son, when I die, bury me properly. Do not neglect your mother—honor her all the days of your life. Do what pleases her and never cause her sorrow.

3 Remember, my son, how much danger she endured for your sake while you were still in her womb. When she dies, bury her beside me in the same grave.

Living Righteously

4 “My son, remember the Lord our God all the days of your life. Refuse to sin or to disobey His commandments. Live uprightly and do what is good, and never walk in the ways of wickedness.
5 If you live in truth and righteousness, your ways will prosper and your deeds will be blessed.

Charity and Compassion

6 “Give generously from what you have to the poor and the righteous. Do not be reluctant or stingy when you give, for the Lord sees the heart of the giver.
7 Never turn your face away from any poor person, and God’s face will never be turned away from you.
8 If you have much, give generously from your abundance. If you have little, still give willingly from what you can, without fear.
9 By doing this, you will store up a good treasure for yourself against the day of trouble.
10 For charity delivers from death and keeps you from descending into darkness.
11 Almsgiving is an excellent offering before the Most High; it brings favor in His sight.

Marriage and Purity

12 “Be careful, my son, to avoid all immorality. When you choose a wife, take her from among your own people—from the descendants of our fathers. Do not marry a foreign woman who does not share our faith, for we are the children of the prophets.
13 Remember how Noah, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, our forefathers, each married from their own kin and were blessed in their children. Their descendants inherited the land.
14 So love your own people, my son. Do not look down on your brethren or the daughters of your tribe. Pride leads to destruction and confusion, while laziness brings poverty and need, for idleness is the mother of famine.

Honesty and Justice

15 “Do not delay paying the wages of any man who works for you. Pay him immediately, for if you serve God faithfully, He will reward you in His time.
16 Watch yourself in everything you do, my son, and be disciplined in your behavior.
17 Do not do to anyone what you would hate done to you.
18 Do not drink wine to excess, nor let drunkenness accompany you on your journey.

Mercy and Wisdom

19 “Share your bread with the hungry and your clothing with the naked. Give all your surplus to charity. Do not let your heart be troubled when you give, for God loves a cheerful giver.
20 Offer food at the graves of the righteous, but give nothing to the wicked.

21 Seek counsel from every wise man, and never reject good advice.

22 Bless the Lord God at all times. Ask Him to guide your ways and make your paths straight, that all your plans may prosper.

Trust in God's Providence

23 “Remember, my son, that the nations of the world have no true understanding, but it is the Lord who gives wisdom and every good thing. He exalts whom He pleases and humbles whom He will.

24 Therefore, keep my commandments, my son, and never let them fade from your memory.

The Money in Media

25 “Now let me tell you about the ten talents of silver which I left in trust with Gabael, the son of Gabrias, at Rages in Media.

26 Do not be afraid that we have become poor, my son. You have great wealth if you fear God, avoid sin, and do what pleases Him. That is true prosperity.”

Key Lessons from Tobit Chapter 4

1. **Honor and Family Duty** — Tobit teaches his son to honor both God and his parents, showing that righteousness begins in the home. (vv.2–4)
2. **Charity is Life-Giving** — Giving to the poor brings divine favor, delivers from death, and stores eternal treasure. (vv.6–11)
3. **Marriage and Purity Matter** — Tobit stresses marrying within the faith and maintaining moral integrity. (vv.12–14)
4. **Integrity in Labor and Justice** — Promptly paying workers and treating others as you wish to be treated reflect godly righteousness. (vv.15–17)
5. **Seek Wisdom and Walk Humbly** — A wise heart seeks counsel, trusts in God, and recognizes that true wealth comes from fearing the Lord. (vv.18–26)

Tobit Chapter 5 – Crawford Standard Bible

Tobias Prepares for the Journey

1 Then Tobias said to his father, “Father, I will do everything you have commanded me.

2 But how can I get the money when I don’t even know the man who holds it?”

3 Tobit gave him the receipt and said, “Find someone trustworthy to travel with you, and I will pay him wages for his time. Go and bring back the money.”

4 So Tobias went out to look for a traveling companion, and he found Raphael—who appeared to be a man, though he was really an angel of God.

5 Tobias said to him, "Can you go with me to Rages in Media? Are you familiar with that region?"
6 The angel replied, "I will go with you. I know the way well, and I have stayed with our kinsman Gabael there."
7 Tobias said, "Wait for me, and I will tell my father."
8 Raphael said, "Go quickly, and do not delay."

Tobias went in and told his father, "I have found someone to go with me." Tobit replied, "Call him in so I may learn what tribe he belongs to and whether he is a trustworthy man to travel with you."

The Meeting with Raphael (Disguised as Azarias)

9 Tobias invited him in, and when Raphael entered, they greeted one another in peace.
10 Tobit said, "My brother, tell me to what tribe and family you belong."
11 But the angel answered, "Are you looking for a tribe and a family, or for a man you can trust to travel with your son?"
Tobit replied, "My brother, I simply wish to know your people and your name."
12 He said, "I am Azarias, the son of the great Ananias, one of your relatives."
13 Tobit said to him, "Welcome, my brother! Do not be offended that I inquired about your lineage. You are a relative of good and noble blood. I knew Ananias and Jathan, sons of the great Shemaiah, when we went together to Jerusalem to worship and to offer the firstborn of our flocks and the tithes of our produce. They were faithful and did not stray from the truth as some of our brethren did. My brother, you come from a good family indeed."

Agreeing on Wages

14 Then Tobit said, "Tell me what wages I should pay you—how about a drachma a day and your expenses, the same as for my son?"
15 And if you both return safely, I will add a bonus to your pay."
They agreed to the terms.
16 Then Raphael said to Tobias, "Prepare for the journey, and may all go well with you."
So Tobias made ready for the trip. His father blessed him, saying, "Go with this man. May God who dwells in heaven prosper your journey, and may His angel go with you."
So they both set out, and the young man's dog went with them.

Anna's Fears

17 But Anna, his mother, began to weep and said to Tobit, "Why have you sent our only child away? He is the light of our eyes and the support of our hands."
18 Why risk his life for money? The silver means nothing compared to our son.
19 The life the Lord has given us is wealth enough."

20 Tobit said to her, “Do not worry, my sister. He will return safely, and you will see him again with your own eyes.

21 A good angel will go with him, his journey will be successful, and he will come back safe and sound.”

22 Then she stopped weeping and found comfort in her husband’s words.

Key Lessons from Tobit Chapter 5

1. **Faith and Obedience Go Hand in Hand** — Tobias trusted his father’s instructions even when he didn’t know how God would work it out. (vv.1–3)
2. **God Sends Help in Disguise** — Raphael appeared as a man, reminding us that divine help often comes in unexpected forms. (vv.4–6)
3. **Wisdom in Relationships** — Tobit’s careful inquiry into Raphael’s background shows prudence and the importance of discernment. (vv.9–13)
4. **Provision for the Journey** — Tobit blessed his son, trusting that God’s angel would guide and protect him. (vv.14–16)
5. **A Mother’s Heart and a Father’s Faith** — Anna feared for her son, but Tobit’s confidence in God’s care reminds us that faith must triumph over fear. (vv.17–22)

Tobit Chapter 6 – Crawford Standard Bible

The Journey by the River

1 As they continued on their journey, they camped by the Tigris River one evening.

2 Tobias went down to the river to wash himself, but suddenly a large fish leapt out of the water, intending to swallow him.

3 The angel said, “Catch the fish!” So Tobias grabbed it and pulled it onto the land.

4 Then the angel said, “Cut open the fish and take out its heart, liver, and gall. Keep them in a safe place.”

5 Tobias did as the angel commanded. They roasted part of the fish and ate it, and the rest they salted and carried with them for the journey. They continued until they neared Ecbatana.

The Angel’s Instructions

6 Then Tobias said to the angel, “Brother Azarias, what is the use of the heart, liver, and gall from the fish?”

7 The angel replied, “If a demon or evil spirit troubles anyone, burn the heart and liver to make smoke in that person’s presence, and the spirit will flee and never return.

8 As for the gall, if you anoint the eyes of a man afflicted with white films, he will be healed.”

The Plan for Marriage

9 When they came near to Ecbatana,

10 the angel said to Tobias, “Brother, tonight we will stay at the house of Raguel. He is your relative and has an only daughter named Sarah. I will speak with him so that she may become your wife,

11 for you are her closest kinsman and rightful heir. She is wise, faithful, and beautiful. According to the Law of Moses, Raguel cannot give her to another man without sinning, for the inheritance belongs to you.”

12 He continued, “Here is my plan: I will speak to her father, and after we return from Rages, we will celebrate your wedding. I know Raguel will not refuse, for by law she belongs to you.”

Tobias’ Fear

13 Tobias said to the angel, “Brother Azarias, I’ve heard that Sarah has been married to seven husbands, but each one died in the bridal chamber.

14 I am my father’s only son. I am afraid that if I marry her, I too will die, for I’ve heard that a demon loves her and kills any man who tries to approach her. If I die, my father and mother will grieve themselves to death, for they have no other son to bury them.”

Raphael’s Reassurance

15 The angel said, “Brother, do you not remember your father’s command to marry within your own people? Do not be afraid. Sarah was appointed for you from eternity.

16 When you go into the bridal chamber, take some live ashes from incense and place upon them part of the heart and liver of the fish. The smoke will drive away the demon so that he will never return.

17 When she comes to you, both of you must rise and pray to the merciful God. Ask Him to deliver and bless you. Do not be afraid, for she is destined to be your wife. You will save her, and she will go with you. I believe that you will have children with her.”

When Tobias heard these words, his heart was filled with joy, and he fell deeply in love with her.

Key Lessons from Tobit Chapter 6

1. **God Provides Through the Ordinary** — A simple fish became the means of healing and deliverance, showing how God uses everyday things for miraculous purposes. (vv.2–8)
2. **Angelic Wisdom and Guidance** — Raphael’s instructions reveal divine protection and the power of obedience to heavenly direction. (vv.6–8, 15–17)
3. **Marriage by Divine Design** — Sarah was chosen for Tobias by God Himself, reminding us that true unions are guided by divine providence. (vv.10–12, 17)
4. **Faith Over Fear** — Though Tobias feared death, God’s promise through the angel gave him courage to trust and obey. (vv.13–15)

5. **Prayer as the Foundation of Marriage** — The angel's command for Tobias and Sarah to pray before consummation reveals that every godly relationship begins in the presence of God. (v.17)

Tobit Chapter 7 – Crawford Standard Bible

Tobias Arrives at Raguel's House

1 When they reached Ecbatana and came to the house of Raguel, Sarah met them at the door and greeted them. They returned her greeting, and she brought them into the house.

2 Raguel said to his wife Edna, "How much this young man looks like my cousin Tobit!"

3 Then Raguel asked them, "Where are you from, brothers?" They replied, "We are from the sons of Naphtali, captives in Nineveh."

4 He said to them, "Do you know our brother Tobit?" They answered, "Yes, we know him." He asked, "Is he well?"

5 They replied, "He is alive and in good health." Tobias added, "He is my father."

6 Then Raguel jumped up, kissed him, and began to weep.

7 He blessed Tobias and exclaimed, "Son of that good and noble man!" When he heard that Tobit had lost his sight, he was filled with sorrow and wept.

8 His wife Edna and his daughter Sarah also wept. They received Tobias and Raphael warmly, killed a ram from the flock, and set a large feast before them. Then Tobias said to Raphael, "Brother Azarias, speak now of what we discussed on the journey, so that the matter may be settled."

The Marriage Agreement

9 So Raphael communicated the proposal to Raguel. Raguel said to Tobias, "Eat, drink, and be merry, for it is your right to take my child. But let me be honest with you.

11 I have given my daughter to seven husbands, and each one died on the night he came to her. For now, eat and drink and be merry." But Tobias said, "I will eat nothing here until you make a binding agreement with me."

12 Then Raguel said, "Take her right now, according to the law. You are her relative, and she is yours. The merciful God will guide you both for the best."

13 He called his daughter Sarah, and taking her by the hand, he gave her to Tobias to be his wife, saying, "Here she is. Take her according to the Law of Moses. Take her with you to your father." And he blessed them.

14 Then he called his wife Edna, took a scroll, and wrote out the marriage contract; and they sealed it with their seals.

15 Afterward, they began to eat together.

Sarah is Comforted

16 Raguel called his wife Edna and said, “Sister, prepare the other room and take Sarah into it.”
17 Edna did as he said and took Sarah there, but the girl began to weep. Her mother comforted her, saying,
18 “Be brave, my child. May the Lord of heaven and earth grant you joy in place of your sorrow. Be strong, my daughter.”

Key Lessons from Tobit Chapter 7

1. **God’s Providence in Family Connections** — God orchestrated Tobias’ arrival at Raguel’s house, fulfilling His plan for marriage within the covenant people. (vv.1–5)
2. **Honesty Builds Trust** — Raguel did not hide Sarah’s tragic history but openly shared it, showing integrity even in difficult circumstances. (vv.9–11)
3. **Faith Over Fear** — Despite the story of the seven husbands, Tobias trusted God’s plan and entered into the covenant marriage. (vv.11–13)
4. **Marriage as Covenant** — The written contract and blessing reflect the sacred, binding nature of marriage under God’s law. (vv.13–15)
5. **Comfort in God’s Promises** — Edna’s words to Sarah reveal hope: God can turn sorrow into joy for those who trust Him. (vv.16–18)

Tobit Chapter 8 – Crawford Standard Bible

The Wedding Night and Prayer

1 When they had finished eating, they escorted Tobias into the bridal room with Sarah.
2 Remembering the words of the angel Raphael, Tobias took live ashes from the incense, placed the heart and liver of the fish upon them, and made them smoke.
3 When the demon smelled the odor, he fled to the farthest parts of Egypt, and the angel Raphael pursued and bound him there.
4 When the door was shut and the two were alone, Tobias rose from the bed and said, “Sister, get up, and let us pray to the Lord, that He may show mercy to us.”
5 Tobias began to pray, saying,
“Blessed are You, O God of our fathers, and blessed is Your holy and glorious Name forever. Let the heavens and all Your creatures bless You.
6 You made Adam and gave him Eve, his wife, to be his helper and companion. From them the human race has sprung. You said, ‘It is not good for man to be alone; let Us make a helper suitable for him.’
7 And now, O Lord, I take this sister of mine, not out of lust, but in sincerity. Grant that we may find mercy and grow old together in peace.”
8 And Sarah said with him, “Amen.”

God's Deliverance and Raguel's Joy

9 Then they both lay down for the night. But Raguel got up and went to dig a grave,

10 saying to himself, "Perhaps he too has died like the others."

11 He returned to the house and said to his wife Edna, "Send one of the maids to see whether he is alive. If he is dead, we will bury him quietly so no one will know."

12 So the maid opened the door and went in, and found them both asleep.

13 She came back and said, "He is alive! Both of them are sleeping peacefully."

14 Then Raguel praised God and said,

15 "Blessed are You, O God, with every pure and holy blessing! Let Your saints and all Your creatures bless You. Let all Your angels and Your chosen people praise You forever.

16 Blessed are You, for You have made me glad. It has not turned out as I feared, but You have shown us great mercy.

17 Blessed are You, for You have had compassion on these two only children. Show them mercy, O Lord, and bring their lives to fulfillment in health, happiness, and grace."

The Wedding Celebration

18 Then Raguel ordered his servants to fill in the grave.

19 After this, he gave a wedding feast for Tobias and Sarah that lasted fourteen days.

20 Before the feast ended, Raguel made Tobias swear an oath that he would not leave until the fourteen days were completed.

21 He said, "When the feast is over, take half of all that I possess and return safely to your father. When my wife and I die, you will inherit the rest."

Key Lessons from Tobit Chapter 8

1. **Prayer as the Foundation of Marriage** — Tobias and Sarah began their union in prayer, dedicating their relationship to God rather than to selfish desire. (vv.4–8)
2. **God's Power Over Evil** — The demon was driven away and bound by God's command, showing that no evil spirit can overcome divine authority. (vv.2–3)
3. **Faith Overcomes Fear** — Raguel's fear of death turned to joy when he saw God's mercy at work, reminding us that faith replaces dread with praise. (vv.9–17)
4. **God's Blessing Brings Joy** — What began in sorrow and uncertainty became a celebration of love, healing, and thanksgiving. (vv.18–19)
5. **Marriage as Covenant and Blessing** — The lasting union of Tobias and Sarah became a testimony of God's faithfulness to those who honor Him. (vv.20–21)

Tobit Chapter 9 – Crawford Standard Bible

Raphael Recovers the Money

1 Then Tobias called Raphael and said,
“Brother Azarias, take one of Raguel’s servants and two camels, and go to Rages in Media. Retrieve the money from Gabael for me and bring him here to the wedding feast.
2 For Raguel has made me swear that I should not leave until the fourteen days of celebration are over.
3 But my father is counting the days, and if I stay away too long, he will be deeply distressed.”
4 So Raphael departed on the journey. He stayed the night with Gabael, gave him the receipt,
5 and Gabael brought out the bags of silver, still sealed and intact, and handed them to him.
6 The next morning they both rose early and traveled together to the wedding feast. When they arrived, Gabael blessed Tobias and his new wife, rejoicing with them.

Key Lessons from Tobit Chapter 9

1. **Faithful Stewardship** — Tobias fulfilled his father’s instructions carefully, showing integrity and responsibility. (vv.1–3)
2. **Divine Order and Timing** — Though Tobias desired to return home quickly, God’s timing required patience; obedience brought blessing. (vv.2–3)
3. **Trust in God’s Messengers** — Raphael’s reliability as a guide and protector shows how God’s messengers carry out His will faithfully. (vv.4–5)
4. **God’s Blessing in Fellowship** — Gabael’s arrival and blessing symbolize how obedience leads to joy, community, and thanksgiving. (v.6)

Tobit Chapter 10 – Crawford Standard Bible

Tobit and Anna’s Grief

1 Meanwhile, Tobit counted each passing day, anxiously waiting for his son’s return. When the days for the journey had passed and they had not arrived,
2 he said, “Could it be that he has been delayed? Or perhaps Gabael has died, and there is no one to give him the money?”
3 Greatly troubled, Tobit began to worry deeply.
4 Then his wife Anna said to him, “The boy is dead! His long delay proves it.” And she began to weep bitterly for her son, saying,
5 “Woe to me, my child! I let you go, you who were the light of my eyes.”
6 But Tobit said to her, “Be still, my wife. Do not be afraid; our son is safe.”
7 She replied, “Be still yourself, and stop deceiving me! My son is dead!”

Every day she went out to the road by which they had left, looking for their return. She ate nothing during the day and spent her nights weeping for Tobias.

Tobias Prepares to Return

After the fourteen days of the wedding feast that Raguel had required had ended,

8 Tobias said to Raguel, “Please, let me return home, for my father and mother have given up hope of ever seeing me again.”

9 But Raguel said to him, “Stay with me a little longer. I will send messengers to your father to inform him of your well-being.”

10 Tobias replied, “No, send me home to my father at once.”

So Raguel arose, gave Tobias his wife Sarah, and presented him with half of his possessions—servants, livestock, and silver.

11 When he had blessed them, he sent them away, saying, “May the God of heaven grant you a prosperous journey, my children, and may He bless you with peace before I die.”

12 Then he spoke to his daughter Sarah, saying, “Honor your father-in-law and mother-in-law, for they are now your parents. Let me hear a good report of you.” And he kissed her farewell.

Edna said to Tobias, “May the Lord of heaven bring you back safely, dear brother, and grant me to see children from you and my daughter Sarah, that I may rejoice before the Lord. I am entrusting my daughter to your care—do nothing to grieve her.”

Key Lessons from Tobit Chapter 10

1. **Love That Waits in Faith** — Tobit and Anna’s sorrow reveals the pain of waiting, yet also the enduring love and hope of faithful parents. (vv.1–7)
2. **Faith Over Fear** — Tobit’s calm trust contrasts with Anna’s grief, teaching that faith must endure even when evidence seems absent. (vv.5–6)
3. **Obedience Before Comfort** — Tobias honors his duty to return home despite comfort and blessing in his new home. (vv.8–9)
4. **Blessing Before Farewell** — Raguel and Edna’s parting words show the beauty of godly family relationships grounded in prayer, blessing, and love. (vv.10–12)
5. **Marriage as Sacred Trust** — Edna’s final words remind every husband that a wife is a sacred gift entrusted by both family and God. (v.12)

Tobit Chapter 11 – Crawford Standard Bible

The Journey Home

1 After this, Tobias continued his journey home, praising God for making his travels successful. He blessed Raguel and his wife Edna before departing, and they journeyed on until they came near to Nineveh.

2 Then Raphael said to Tobias, “Brother, remember how you left your father.

3 Let us go on ahead of your wife and prepare the house for his healing.

4 Take with you the gall from the fish.”

So they set out together, and the dog followed behind them.

Anna Sees Her Son

5 Meanwhile, Anna sat each day watching the road for her son’s return.

6 She caught sight of him coming and cried out to her husband, “Look! Your son is coming, and so is the man who went with him!”

7 Raphael said to Tobias, “I know that your father will regain his sight.

8 Take the fish’s gall and anoint his eyes with it. When they begin to sting, he will rub them, and the white films will peel away, and he will see you again.”

Tobit’s Healing

9 Anna ran to meet them and threw her arms around her son, saying, “I have seen you, my child—now I can die in peace!” And they both wept for joy.

10 Tobit started toward the doorway, but he stumbled. Tobias ran to him,

11 took him by the hand, and applied the gall to his father’s eyes, saying, “Take courage, Father.”

12 When Tobit’s eyes began to sting, he rubbed them,

13 and the white films peeled off from the corners of his eyes. He looked up and saw his son!

Then Tobit threw his arms around Tobias, weeping with joy, and said,

14 “Blessed are You, O God! Blessed is Your Name forever, and blessed are all Your holy angels.

15 You afflicted me, but You have had mercy upon me. Now I see my son Tobias!”

Tobias went inside rejoicing and told his father everything that had happened to him in Media—how God had blessed him, delivered him, and given him a wife.

Joy and Thanksgiving in Nineveh

16 Then Tobit went out to the gate of Nineveh to meet his daughter-in-law, Sarah, rejoicing and praising God. Those who saw him were amazed that he could see again.

17 Tobit gave thanks publicly, declaring that God had been merciful to him. When he came near to Sarah, he blessed her, saying, “Welcome, my daughter! Blessed be God who has brought you to us. Blessed be your father and your mother.”

And there was great rejoicing among all Tobit's family and neighbors in Nineveh.
18 Ahikar and his nephew Nadab came to celebrate,
19 and Tobias' marriage was honored with a seven-day feast filled with joy, thanksgiving, and festivity.

Key Lessons from Tobit Chapter 11

1. **God Rewards the Faithful** — After long trials, Tobit's steadfast faith was rewarded with healing and joy. (vv.1–4, 13–15)
2. **Hope Restored** — Anna's sorrow turned to rejoicing when she saw her son alive and well, showing that God's timing is perfect. (vv.5–9)
3. **Healing by Divine Power** — The fish's gall was not magic but a symbol of obedience to God's instruction through His angel. (vv.8–13)
4. **Public Praise for Private Mercy** — Tobit's public thanksgiving reminds us to glorify God openly for His goodness. (vv.16–17)
5. **Joy Multiplied by Family** — The reunion and wedding celebration reflect how God's blessings overflow to all who witness His mercy. (vv.18–19)

Tobit Chapter 12 – Crawford Standard Bible

Tobias Rewards Raphael

1 Then Tobit called his son Tobias and said, "My son, see that the man who went with you is properly paid. He must also be given more than the agreed wages."
2 Tobias replied, "Father, it would not harm me to give him half of everything I brought back.
3 He led me safely to you, healed my wife, recovered the money, and even restored your sight."
4 The old man said, "He truly deserves it."
5 So Tobias called Raphael and said to him, "Take half of all that you have helped us bring home."

Raphael Reveals the Glory of God

6 Then Raphael called them both aside privately and said,
"Praise God and give Him thanks! Honor Him before all who live for the great things He has done for you. It is good to bless God and to exalt His name, openly declaring His works before others. Do not delay in giving Him thanks.
7 It is good to keep a king's secret, but it is glorious to proclaim the works of God. Do what is good, and no evil will overtake you.
8 Prayer is good when joined with fasting, charity, and righteousness. A little with righteousness is better than much with wickedness. It is better to give alms than to store up gold.
9 For almsgiving delivers from death and purges away every sin. Those who practice charity and

righteousness will find life and blessing,
10 but those who live in sin are their own worst enemies.

11 I will not hide anything from you. As I said, ‘It is good to conceal the secret of a king, but glorious to reveal the works of God.’

12 When you and your daughter-in-law Sarah prayed, I brought the remembrance of your prayers before the Holy One. When you buried the dead, I was present with you as well.

13 When you left your meal to bury the dead, your good deed was not hidden from me—I was there with you.

14 So now God sent me to heal you and your daughter-in-law Sarah.

15 I am Raphael, one of the seven holy angels who present the prayers of the saints and enter before the glory of the Holy One.”

The Angel’s Departure

16 Then they were both terrified and fell with their faces to the ground in fear.

17 But he said to them, “Do not be afraid; you are safe. Give thanks to God forever.

18 I did not come by my own will, but by the will of our God. Therefore, praise Him forever.

19 All these days I appeared to eat and drink with you, but I was not truly eating or drinking—what you saw was a vision.

20 Now give thanks to God, for I am ascending to Him who sent me. Write down in a book all that has happened.”

21 Then they rose up, but they saw him no more.

22 They gave thanks and proclaimed the great and wondrous works of God, acknowledging that the angel of the Lord had appeared to them.

Key Lessons from Tobit Chapter 12

1. **Gratitude to God Above All** — Raphael reminds them that every blessing comes from God and should lead to open praise and thanksgiving. (vv.6–7)
2. **The Power of Prayer and Charity** — True righteousness is expressed through prayer, fasting, and giving to those in need, which bring life and forgiveness. (vv.8–10)
3. **Angels Carry Our Prayers** — Raphael reveals that heavenly messengers present the prayers of the righteous before God’s throne. (vv.12–15)
4. **Humility and Awe in God’s Presence** — Tobit and Tobias’ reverence before Raphael shows how encountering the divine inspires humility and worship. (vv.16–17)
5. **Record the Works of God** — Raphael’s command to “write it in a book” reminds believers to preserve testimonies of God’s faithfulness for future generations. (v.20)

Tobit Chapter 13 – Crawford Standard Bible

Tobit’s Hymn of Praise

1 Then Tobit wrote a prayer of rejoicing and said:

“Blessed be God who lives forever,
and blessed is His kingdom without end.

2 He afflicts, and He shows mercy;
He brings down to the grave, and He raises up again.
There is no one who can escape His power.

3 Acknowledge Him before all the nations, O children of Israel,
for He has scattered us among them.

4 Proclaim His greatness there,
and exalt Him in the presence of the living,
because He is our Lord and God,
and He will be our Father forever.

5 He disciplines us for our sins,
yet again He will show compassion
and gather us from all the nations
where we have been scattered.

6 If you return to Him with all your heart and with all your soul,
to walk in truth before Him,
then He will turn to you and will not hide His face.
See what He has done for you!
Give thanks to Him with your whole voice;
praise the Lord of righteousness,
and exalt the King of the ages.
Even here in the land of my captivity I will give Him thanks,
for I have shown His power and majesty to a sinful nation.
Turn back, you sinners, and do what is right before Him—
who knows if He will receive you and show mercy?

Praise to the King of Heaven

7 I will exalt my God;
my soul will praise the King of heaven
and rejoice in His greatness.

8 Let all people speak of His majesty
and give Him thanks in Jerusalem, His holy city.

9 O Jerusalem, the holy city,
God will punish you for the deeds of your sons,
but again He will show mercy to the children of the righteous.

10 Give thanks to the Lord as is fitting,
and praise the everlasting King,
so that His dwelling may once again be established within you in joy.
May He comfort those who are captives within you
and show love to those who are afflicted,
throughout all generations forever.

11 Many nations will come from far away
to the name of the Lord God,
bearing gifts in their hands—
gifts for the King of heaven.
Generation after generation will give You joyful praise.

12 Cursed are all who hate You,
but blessed forever are those who love You.

13 Rejoice and be glad for the sons of the righteous,
for they will be gathered together
and will bless the Lord of righteousness.

14 How blessed are those who love You!
They will rejoice in Your peace.
Blessed are those who grieved over Your troubles,
for they will see Your glory and rejoice forever.

15 Let my soul praise God, the great King!

Jerusalem Restored

16 For Jerusalem will be rebuilt
with sapphires and emeralds,
her walls with precious stones,
and her towers and battlements with pure gold.

17 The streets of Jerusalem will be paved
with beryl, ruby, and stones of Ophir.

18 All her streets will cry out, ‘Hallelujah!’
and they will praise Him, saying,
‘Blessed be God, who has exalted you forever!’”

Key Lessons from Tobit Chapter 13

1. **God's Discipline and Mercy** — The Lord humbles His people through affliction but restores them when they repent and return to Him. (vv.1–6)
2. **Praise in Every Circumstance** — Tobit praised God even in captivity, teaching that thanksgiving is powerful no matter the situation. (vv.6–7)
3. **Jerusalem's Restoration** — The prophecy of the holy city's renewal points to God's everlasting covenant and the coming glory of His kingdom. (vv.9–17)
4. **Salvation for All Nations** — Tobit foresaw a time when nations from afar would come to worship the Lord and offer gifts to the King of heaven. (v.11)
5. **Eternal Joy for the Faithful** — Those who love God and His holy city will share in her peace, her beauty, and her everlasting joy. (vv.13–18)

Tobit Chapter 14 – Crawford Standard Bible

Tobit's Final Words and Prophecy

1 Here Tobit ended his song of praise to God.

2 He was fifty-eight years old when he lost his sight, and after eight years his vision was restored. He continued to give generously to the poor and remained faithful to the Lord all the days of his life, constantly blessing His holy name.

3 When Tobit had grown very old, he called for his son Tobias and his grandsons and said to him, "My son, take your children, for I have grown old, and I am about to leave this world.

4 Go to Media, my son, for I firmly believe the words of the prophet Jonah, who foretold that Nineveh will one day be destroyed. But in Media there will be peace for a time.

Our people will be scattered over the earth from the good land, and Jerusalem will be left desolate. The house of God will be burned down and lie in ruins for many years.

5 Yet God will again have mercy on His people and bring them back into their land. They will rebuild the Temple of God, though it will not be as glorious as the former one, until the appointed time is fulfilled.

Afterward, they will return from exile and rebuild Jerusalem in splendor. The house of God will be rebuilt there forever with glory and majesty, just as the prophets have spoken.

6 Then all the Gentiles will turn to the Lord in truth and abandon their idols.

7 All nations will praise the Lord, and His people will give thanks to God. The Lord will exalt His people, and all who love Him in truth and righteousness will rejoice and show mercy to one another."

Tobit's Final Counsel

8 "Now therefore, my son, leave Nineveh, for what Jonah prophesied will surely come to pass.

9 Keep the Law and the commandments, and be merciful and just, that it may go well with you.

10 When I die, bury me properly, and also bury your mother beside me.

Do not stay in Nineveh any longer. Remember what Nadab did to Ahikar, who raised him—how Nadab brought him from light into darkness and repaid his kindness with treachery. But Ahikar was saved, while Nadab perished in the trap he himself had set.

11 So now, my children, understand what almsgiving accomplishes and how righteousness delivers from death.”

After he said this, Tobit died peacefully in his bed at the age of one hundred and fifty-eight years. Tobias gave him a magnificent funeral.

Tobias’ Life and Legacy

12 When Anna, his mother, died, Tobias buried her beside his father. Then Tobias returned with his wife and children to Ecbatana, to the home of Raguel, his father-in-law.

13 He lived there with honor, caring for his in-laws and giving them a noble burial when they died. He inherited both their property and that of his father Tobit.

14 Tobias lived to the age of one hundred and twenty-seven years and died in Ecbatana of Media.

15 Before he died, he heard the news of the destruction of Nineveh, which Nebuchadnezzar and Ahasuerus had captured, and he rejoiced greatly over its downfall before his death.

Key Lessons from Tobit Chapter 14

1. **Prophecy Fulfilled in Time** — Tobit’s confidence in the word of God reminds believers that all divine prophecy is sure and will come to pass. (vv.4–6)
2. **The Mercy and Restoration of God** — Even after judgment, God’s mercy restores His people and renews His dwelling among them. (vv.5–7)
3. **The Power of Righteousness and Almsgiving** — Tobit’s final counsel shows that generosity and justice guard the soul and bring deliverance. (vv.9–11)
4. **Faithful Legacy** — Tobias’ honorable life and devotion to family demonstrate that faith and kindness are the truest inheritance. (vv.12–13)
5. **Joy in God’s Justice** — Tobias’ final joy at Nineveh’s destruction reminds us that God’s justice will prevail, and His promises will be fulfilled in the end. (v.15)

Introduction to the Book of 1 Esdras

"And the Lord stirred up the spirit of Cyrus king of Persia, that he should make a proclamation throughout all his kingdom, and put it also in writing, saying, ‘The Lord God of heaven hath given me all the kingdoms of the earth; and He hath charged me to build Him a house at Jerusalem, which is in Judah.’” – 1 Esdras 2:1–2

Title and Meaning

The **Book of 1 Esdras** (also known as **Esdras A** in the Septuagint or **Greek Ezra**) is an ancient historical text closely related to the biblical Books of Ezra and Nehemiah. The name *Esdras* is the Greek form of *Ezra*, meaning “**help**” or “**God has helped.**”

1 Esdras retells key portions of Israel’s post-exilic history—from the reforms of King Josiah to the rebuilding of the Temple in Jerusalem—drawing from passages found in **2 Chronicles 35–36**, **Ezra 1–10**, and **Nehemiah 8**. However, it also includes a unique section known as the “**Tale of the Three Guardsmen**,” a narrative found only in 1 Esdras, which emphasizes the supremacy of truth and God’s sovereignty.

Authorship and Date

The author of 1 Esdras is unknown, though it was likely composed by a Jewish writer living outside of Judah—possibly in **Egypt or Babylon**—during the **2nd or early 1st century BC**. The book was originally written in **Greek**, though some scholars believe it may have been translated from a Hebrew or Aramaic source.

1 Esdras was widely read among Greek-speaking Jews and early Christians. It appears in the **Septuagint (LXX)** and was preserved in the **Apocrypha** of the early Christian Church. It was considered canonical in the early Greek and Eastern Orthodox traditions and remains part of the **Orthodox Bible** today.

Purpose of the Book of 1 Esdras

The purpose of 1 Esdras is to **recount and interpret Israel’s return from exile**, showing how God fulfilled His promises to restore His people. It serves as both a historical record and a moral lesson.

The book seeks to:

- ✡ **Reinforce Israel’s identity** as a people restored by divine mercy and covenant faithfulness.
 - 🏛 **Highlight the importance of the Temple**, worship, and obedience to the Law.
 - 📜 **Demonstrate God’s control over kings and nations**, as seen in the decree of Cyrus.
 - ⚖ **Exalt the supremacy of truth and justice**, particularly through the “Three Guardsmen” episode (ch. 3–4).
 - ❤ **Encourage faithfulness and repentance**, reminding exiles and future generations that God restores those who seek Him.
-

Structure of the Book of 1 Esdras

1 Esdras can be divided into several major sections:

1. The Reforms of Josiah (1 Esdras 1)

A retelling of 2 Chronicles 35–36, describing King Josiah’s great Passover celebration and his death in battle.

2. The Edict of Cyrus and the Return from Exile (1 Esdras 2–3:1)

The decree of Cyrus, King of Persia, allowing the Jews to return to Jerusalem and rebuild the Temple.

✂ 3. The Story of the Three Guardsmen (1 Esdras 3:2–4:63)

A unique narrative where three young guardsmen debate before King Darius which is strongest—wine, the king, or women. Zerubbabel argues that **truth** surpasses all, winning the king’s favor and securing permission to rebuild Jerusalem.

4. The Rebuilding of the Temple (1 Esdras 5–7)

The return of the exiles, the laying of the Temple foundation, and the challenges from surrounding enemies.

5. Ezra’s Reforms and Public Reading of the Law (1 Esdras 8–9)

Ezra the priest leads a spiritual revival through the reading of the Law and calls for repentance from sin, mirroring the closing chapters of the canonical Book of Ezra.

Major Themes

- **Divine Providence:** God directs kings, nations, and events to accomplish His promises.
 - **The Supremacy of Truth:** Zerubbabel’s declaration that “truth is great and stronger than all things” (1 Esdras 4:41) captures the heart of the book.
 - **Restoration and Renewal:** The rebuilding of the Temple symbolizes God’s faithfulness to restore His people.
 - **Faithfulness to the Law:** The renewal of covenant obedience through Ezra’s leadership reflects true worship.
 - **Repentance and Community Purity:** Israel’s revival depends on turning away from sin and returning to God’s commands.
-

Why the Book of 1 Esdras Matters Today

1 Esdras reminds readers that **truth, faithfulness, and repentance are the foundations of restoration**. Its themes of divine sovereignty and moral courage speak powerfully in every age. The story of Zerubbabel exalting truth over worldly power is a timeless call to integrity and devotion to God’s Word.

The book also bridges the gap between the Old Testament and the Apocrypha, preserving historical continuity and spiritual insight into Israel's return from exile. It invites believers to trust that God's purposes stand firm—even in exile, hardship, or moral decay—and that His truth always prevails.

Key Verse

“Great is truth, and stronger than all things.” – 1 Esdras 4:41

This declaration sums up the message of 1 Esdras: that **truth—God's truth—is greater than kings, power, and passion**, and it alone endures forever.

1 Esdras Chapter 1 – Crawford Standard Bible

Josiah's Passover and the Fall of Jerusalem

Josiah's Great Passover

1 King Josiah kept the Passover to the Lord in Jerusalem. He slaughtered the Passover lamb on the fourteenth day of the first month,

2 and appointed the priests to their divisions, arrayed in their garments, to serve in the Temple of the Lord.

3 He instructed the Levites, the ministers of Israel, to consecrate themselves to the Lord and to place the holy ark of the Lord in the house which King Solomon, the son of David, had built.

4 “You need no longer carry it upon your shoulders,” he said. “Now serve the Lord your God and His people Israel.

5 Prepare yourselves by families and clans according to the command of David, king of Israel, and the greatness of his son Solomon. Stand ready in the Temple, each according to your family group,

6 and kill the Passover lamb, prepare the sacrifices for your brothers, and keep the feast according to the commandment given through Moses.”

7 King Josiah gave the people thirty thousand lambs and young goats, and three thousand calves from his own possessions for the Passover offerings to the people, priests, and Levites.

8 Hilkiah, Zechariah, and Jehiel, the temple overseers, provided the priests with two thousand six hundred sheep and three hundred calves.

9 Jeconiah, Shemaiah, and Nethanel his brother, along with Hashabiah, Ochiel, and Joram, captains over the Levites, gave them five thousand sheep and seven hundred calves.

10 The priests and Levites stood properly arrayed with unleavened bread, according to their divisions and family orders, before the people.

11 They offered the sacrifices to the Lord as written in the book of Moses. They began early in the morning.

12 They roasted the Passover lambs with fire as prescribed, and boiled the offerings in bronze pots and

caldrons, giving them to all the people.

13 Afterward, they prepared their own portions and those for their fellow priests, the sons of Aaron,
14 because the priests were busy offering the fat until night. The Levites, therefore, prepared food for themselves and for the priests.

15 The temple singers, the sons of Asaph, stood in their places according to the command of David, Asaph, Zechariah, and Eddinus, who represented the king.

16 The gatekeepers were stationed at every gate, and none left their duties, for their fellow Levites prepared the Passover for them.

17 Thus all the service of the Lord was completed that day: the Passover was celebrated,

18 and sacrifices were offered on the altar of the Lord, according to the command of King Josiah.

19 All Israel who were present kept the Passover and the Feast of Unleavened Bread for seven days.

20 No Passover like it had been observed in Israel since the days of Samuel the prophet.

21 None of the kings of Israel had kept such a Passover as Josiah, with the priests, the Levites, and all Judah and Israel who dwelt in Jerusalem.

22 This Passover was kept in the eighteenth year of King Josiah's reign.

The Death of Josiah

23 The deeds of Josiah were upright before the Lord, for his heart was full of devotion and reverence.

24 His reign is recorded concerning those who sinned against the Lord more than any other nation or kingdom, for they provoked Him to anger until His word rose up against Israel.

25 After all these things, Pharaoh, king of Egypt, went to fight at Carchemish on the Euphrates River, and Josiah went out against him.

26 The king of Egypt sent word to Josiah, saying, "What have we to do with each other, king of Judah?

27 I was not sent against you by the Lord, for my battle is at the Euphrates. The Lord is with me, urging me forward—stand aside, and do not oppose the Lord."

28 But Josiah would not turn back from him, nor listen to the words of Jeremiah the prophet from the mouth of the Lord.

29 He joined battle with Pharaoh in the plain of Megiddo, and the commanders came down against him.

30 Josiah said to his servants, "Take me out of the battle, for I am badly wounded." So they removed him from the battle line,

31 and he was carried in his second chariot back to Jerusalem, where he died and was buried in the tomb of his fathers.

32 All Judah mourned for Josiah. Jeremiah the prophet lamented for him, and the nobles and women have continued to sing laments for him to this day. It became a custom throughout all Israel to commemorate him in mourning.

33 These things are written in the Book of the Kings of Judah, describing all the acts of Josiah, his greatness, his understanding of the Law, and his faithfulness before the Lord.

The Decline and Fall of Judah

34 The people of the land took Jeconiah, the son of Josiah, who was twenty-three years old, and made him king in his father's place.

35 He reigned for three months in Judah and Jerusalem. Then the king of Egypt deposed him from the throne,

36 and imposed a tax on the land of one hundred talents of silver and one talent of gold.

37 The king of Egypt made Jehoiakim, Jeconiah's brother, king of Judah and Jerusalem.

38 Jehoiakim imprisoned the nobles, seized his brother Zarius, and brought him from Egypt.

39 Jehoiakim was twenty-five years old when he began to reign, and he did what was evil in the sight of the Lord.

40 Then Nebuchadnezzar, king of Babylon, came up against him, bound him with bronze chains, and carried him away to Babylon.

41 Nebuchadnezzar also took some of the holy vessels of the Lord's temple and placed them in his own temple in Babylon.

42 The acts of Jehoiakim—his uncleanness and wickedness—are recorded in the Chronicles of the Kings of Judah.

43 Jehoiachin his son succeeded him. Jehoiachin was eighteen years old when he became king,

44 and he reigned three months and ten days in Jerusalem. He too did what was evil in the sight of the Lord.

45 After one year, Nebuchadnezzar sent for him and carried him to Babylon, along with the holy vessels of the Lord.

46 He made Zedekiah king of Judah and Jerusalem. Zedekiah was twenty-one years old, and he reigned eleven years.

47 Zedekiah also did what was evil in the sight of the Lord and did not heed the words spoken by Jeremiah the prophet.

48 Though King Nebuchadnezzar made him swear by the name of the Lord, Zedekiah broke his oath and rebelled. He hardened his heart and refused to follow the laws of the Lord, the God of Israel.

49 The leaders and priests of the people committed acts of idolatry and corruption greater than those of any other nation, defiling the Lord's temple in Jerusalem.

50 So the God of their fathers sent prophets and messengers to warn them, because He was merciful and desired to spare His dwelling place.

51 But they mocked His messengers, despised His words, and scoffed at His prophets,

52 until the wrath of the Lord rose against His people beyond remedy.

53 He brought against them the king of the Chaldeans, who slew their young men with the sword around the holy temple, sparing neither the aged nor the young.

54 All the holy vessels of the Lord, both great and small, and the treasures of the temple and the royal palace, were taken away to Babylon.

55 They burned the house of the Lord, tore down the walls of Jerusalem, and destroyed its towers with fire,

56 laying waste to all its glorious things. Those who survived the sword were taken captive to Babylon,
57 where they served the king and his sons until the kingdom of Persia rose to power—fulfilling the
word of the Lord spoken by Jeremiah:
58 *“Until the land has enjoyed its sabbaths, it shall lie desolate all the days of its desolation, until
seventy years are completed.”*

Key Lessons from 1 Esdras Chapter 1

1. **Worship in Spirit and Truth** — Josiah’s Passover stands as a model of pure, heartfelt worship and national repentance. (vv.1–22)
2. **Obedience Brings Blessing** — Josiah’s faithfulness brought revival, while disobedience after his death led to judgment. (vv.23–29)
3. **Heed the Word of God** — Refusing to listen to God’s prophets, like Jeremiah, brought disaster upon Judah. (vv.27–28, 47–51)
4. **God’s Patience Has Limits** — Persistent rebellion led to exile and the destruction of the temple, fulfilling prophecy. (vv.49–58)
5. **Restoration Is Rooted in Promise** — Even in judgment, God’s word through Jeremiah pointed to eventual restoration after seventy years. (v.58)

1 Esdras Chapter 2 – Crawford Standard Bible

The Decree of Cyrus and Opposition to the Temple

Cyrus’ Proclamation

1 In the first year of Cyrus, king of the Persians, so that the word of the Lord spoken by the prophet Jeremiah might be fulfilled,

2 the Lord stirred up the spirit of Cyrus, king of Persia. He made a proclamation throughout all his kingdom and also put it in writing, saying:

3 “Thus says Cyrus, king of the Persians:

The Lord God of Israel, the Most High, has made me ruler over all the nations of the earth,

4 and He has commanded me to build Him a house at Jerusalem in Judah.

5 Therefore, if any among you belong to His people, may his God be with him! Let him go up to Jerusalem in Judah and build the house of the Lord, the God of Israel—He is the God who dwells in Jerusalem.

6 And let every one of His people, wherever they may live, be helped by their neighbors with silver and

gold, with gifts, horses, and cattle, besides the freewill offerings for the house of the Lord that is in Jerusalem.”

7 Then the heads of the families of Judah and Benjamin, and the priests and Levites, everyone whose spirit God had stirred, arose to go up and rebuild the house of the Lord in Jerusalem.

8 Their neighbors assisted them with silver, gold, horses, cattle, and a great many valuable gifts and offerings, willingly given by those whose hearts God had moved.

The Sacred Vessels Restored

9 King Cyrus also brought out the holy vessels of the Lord which Nebuchadnezzar had carried away from Jerusalem and placed in the temples of his idols.

10 Cyrus, king of Persia, handed them over to Mithridates, his treasurer,

11 who in turn entrusted them to Sheshbazzar, the governor of Judah.

12 The number of these was as follows: one thousand gold cups, one thousand silver cups, twenty-nine silver censers,

13 thirty gold bowls, two thousand four hundred and ten silver bowls, and one thousand other vessels.

14 In all, there were five thousand four hundred and sixty-nine gold and silver items.

15 Sheshbazzar carried them back to Jerusalem along with the exiles who returned from Babylon.

Opposition under Artaxerxes

16 But in the days of Artaxerxes, king of Persia, Bishlam, Mithridates, Tabeel, Rehum, Beltethmus, Shimshai the scribe, and their companions living in Samaria and other nearby regions wrote a letter against the people of Judah and Jerusalem.

17 This was the copy of their letter:

18 “To King Artaxerxes our lord,

Your servants Rehum the recorder, Shimshai the scribe, and the rest of the council of judges in Coelesyria and Phoenicia, send greetings.

19 Be it known to our lord the king that the Jews who came up from your land have gone to Jerusalem. They are rebuilding that rebellious and wicked city, restoring its marketplaces and walls, and laying the foundations for a temple.

20 If this city is rebuilt and its walls completed, they will no longer pay tribute or taxes, and they will rebel against kings.

21 Therefore, it seems proper to inform our lord the king, so that an inquiry may be made in the records of your fathers.

22 You will find that this city has been rebellious from ancient times, stirring up trouble against kings and provinces. That is why it was destroyed.

23 Therefore, if this city is rebuilt and its walls finished, you will lose control over Coelesyria and Phoenicia.”

Artaxerxes' Response

24 Then the king sent the following reply to Rehum, Beltethmus, Shimshai the scribe, and their associates living in Samaria, Syria, and Phoenicia:

25 "I have read the letter you sent me.

26 I ordered a search to be made, and it was found that from ancient times this city has opposed kings, engaging in rebellion and war.

27 Mighty and violent kings once ruled there, and they dominated Coelesyria and Phoenicia, demanding tribute from them.

28 Therefore, I have issued an order to stop these men from rebuilding the city, so that this evil work may not continue to the harm of kings."

The Work Ceases

29 When the letter from King Artaxerxes was read, Rehum, Shimshai, and their companions went quickly to Jerusalem with soldiers and horsemen in great force.

30 They halted the work and violently hindered the builders.

31 So the rebuilding of the Temple in Jerusalem ceased and remained unfinished until the second year of the reign of Darius, king of Persia.

Key Lessons from 1 Esdras Chapter 2

1. **God Fulfills His Word** — The decree of Cyrus fulfilled Jeremiah's prophecy, proving that God moves even the hearts of kings to accomplish His purpose. (vv.1–2)
2. **Divine Stirring Brings Restoration** — Those whom the Lord stirred rose in faith to rebuild His house, showing that true revival begins with the heart. (vv.7–8)
3. **God Restores What Was Lost** — The return of the sacred vessels symbolizes restoration and renewal after judgment. (vv.9–15)
4. **Obedience Brings Opposition** — The enemies of Israel's restoration remind us that every great work for God faces resistance. (vv.16–23)
5. **Delay Is Not Denial** — Though the work ceased for a time, God's plan would continue under Darius, proving that His purposes cannot be stopped. (vv.29–31)

1 Esdras Chapter 3 – Crawford Standard Bible

The Debate of the Three Guardsmen

The Banquet of King Darius

1 King Darius held a great banquet for all those under his rule, for those born in his house, and for all the nobles of Media and Persia.

2 He invited the satraps, generals, and governors over the hundred and twenty-seven provinces stretching from India to Ethiopia.

3 After they had eaten and drunk and were satisfied, the guests departed. Then Darius the king went to his chamber, lay down, and fell asleep.

The Challenge of the Three Guardsmen

4 Three young men who served as part of the royal bodyguard and kept watch over the king's person said to one another,

5 "Let each of us declare what we think is the strongest thing in the world. To the one whose answer seems the wisest, King Darius will grant great riches and honors."

6 "He shall be clothed in royal purple, drink from golden cups, sleep upon a golden bed, ride in a chariot with gold bridles, wear a turban of fine linen, and have a golden chain around his neck.

7 Because of his wisdom, he shall also sit beside Darius and be called the king's kinsman."

8 Then each wrote his statement, sealed it, and placed it beneath the pillow of King Darius,

9 saying, "When the king awakes, the writings will be given to him. Whichever the king and the nobles of Persia and Media judge to be the wisest, that man shall receive the reward."

10 The first wrote, "Wine is the strongest."

11 The second wrote, "The king is the strongest."

12 The third wrote, "Women are the strongest, but truth conquers over all things."

13 When the king awoke, the writings were brought before him, and he read them.

The Debate Before the King

14 Then Darius summoned all the nobles, satraps, generals, and governors of Persia and Media, and took his seat in the royal council chamber.

15 The writings were read aloud before them.

16 The king said, "Call in the young men who wrote these words, that they may explain what they mean."

17 So they were brought in and stood before the council. The king said to them, "Explain to us what you have written."

The Speech on the Power of Wine

18 The first, who had written about the strength of wine, began to speak:

"Gentlemen, how is wine the strongest? It deceives the minds of all who drink it.

19 It makes the mind of the king equal to that of the orphan, the slave equal to the free, the poor equal to the rich.

20 It turns every heart toward feasting and laughter, making men forget sorrow, debt, and care.

21 It makes every heart proud, causing men to speak as though they were kings.

22 Friends forget friendship, brothers forget brotherhood, and before long, swords are drawn.

23 When the wine's power is spent and they awaken, they remember nothing of what they have done.

24 Therefore, gentlemen, is not wine the strongest, since it causes men to do such things?"

When he had finished speaking, he fell silent.

Key Lessons from 1 Esdras Chapter 3

1. **Wisdom Begins with Inquiry** — Even in a pagan court, truth begins with the question of what is truly strongest, showing the human desire to discern wisdom. (vv.4–7)
2. **Power Can Be Deceptive** — Each guard's statement reflects a search for meaning in worldly strength—wine, kingship, or love—preparing the way for the revelation of truth. (vv.10–12)
3. **The Corrupting Nature of Intoxication** — The first guard's argument warns of how easily pleasure and excess can cloud judgment and level all distinctions. (vv.18–24)
4. **God's Providence in Pagan Realms** — Even in Persia's royal court, divine truth begins to shine forth, reminding us that God's wisdom transcends nations and kings.

1 Esdras Chapter 4 – Crawford Standard Bible

The Power of Kings, Women, and Truth

The Speech on the Power of Kings

1 Then the second man, who had written about the strength of the king, began to speak:

2 "Gentlemen, are not men the strongest of all creatures, ruling over land and sea and all that is in them?

3 Yet the king is stronger still, for he is their lord and master, and whatever he commands, they obey.

4 If he tells them to make war against one another, they do it; if he sends them to battle against an enemy, they go. They tear down mountains, walls, and towers.

5 They kill and are killed, and they do not disobey the king's word. When they win the victory, they bring all the spoils to the king.

6 Those who farm the land also labor for the king; they sow and reap, yet they bring part of their harvest to him, paying taxes as he commands.

7 Yet he is only one man! If he orders them to kill, they kill. If he orders them to release, they release.

8 If he commands to attack, they attack. If he tells them to destroy, they destroy. If he tells them to build, they build.

9 If he tells them to cut down, they cut down; if he tells them to plant, they plant.
10 All his people and armies obey him.
11 He reclines, eats, drinks, and sleeps while others keep watch for him day and night. None dare leave his service or disobey him.
12 Therefore, gentlemen, why is not the king the strongest, since all men obey him?”
And he stopped speaking.

Zerubbabel’s Speech on Women

13 Then the third man, **Zerubbabel**, who had written about women and truth, began to speak:
14 “Gentlemen, is not the king great, and are not men many, and is not wine strong? But who is their master? Who rules over them all? Is it not **women**?
15 Women give birth to the king and to all who rule over sea and land.
16 From women they came, and women raised the very men who plant the vineyards from which comes the wine.
17 Women make men’s clothing and give men honor. Men cannot exist without women.
18 If men gather gold and silver or any precious treasure, and then see a woman beautiful in form and face,
19 they forget everything and stare at her in admiration, choosing her above gold, silver, or any other thing of beauty.
20 A man leaves his own father, who raised him, and his own country, and clings to his wife.
21 With her he lives out his days, forgetting his parents and his homeland.
22 Therefore, you must realize that women rule over you!

23 Men labor and toil, travel far, rob, steal, and risk their lives at sea.
24 They face lions and dangers, and when they gain wealth by their labor, they bring it home to the woman they love.
25 A man loves his wife more than his father or mother.
26 Many have lost their minds because of women and become slaves to them.
27 Many have perished, stumbled, or sinned for their sake.
28 Do you not believe me? Consider this:

29 Is not the king mighty in power? Do not all nations fear him?
30 Yet I have seen him with **Apame**, the king’s concubine, daughter of the noble Bartacus. She would sit at the king’s right hand,
31 take the crown from his head, and place it upon her own. She would even strike the king with her left hand,
32 and he, looking at her with open mouth, would laugh when she smiled and flatter her when she grew angry, that she might be reconciled to him.
33 Gentlemen, why are not women strong, since they can do such things?”

Zerubbabel's Speech on Truth

34 Then the king and the nobles looked at one another in amazement. And Zerubbabel continued:

“Gentlemen, are not women strong? The earth is vast, heaven is high, and the sun swiftly completes its course, circling the sky in one day.

35 These are great things, yet **truth** is greater and stronger than them all.

36 The whole earth calls upon truth, and heaven blesses her. All God's works tremble before her, for in truth there is no injustice.

37 Wine is unjust, the king is unjust, women are unjust, and all men and their works are unjust. There is no truth in them, and in their unrighteousness they perish.

38 But **truth endures and is strong forever**. She lives and prevails through all ages.

39 With her there is no favoritism or partiality. She does what is right instead of what is wicked. All men approve her deeds,

40 and in her judgment there is no unrighteousness. To her belong strength, dominion, power, and glory for all generations.

41 Blessed be the **God of truth!**”

When he ceased speaking, all the people shouted with a loud voice, saying,

“Great is truth, and strongest of all!”

Zerubbabel's Reward and the King's Decree

42 Then King Darius said to him, “Ask whatever you desire, even beyond what is written, and it shall be given to you, for you have been found the wisest. You shall sit beside me and be called my kinsman.”

43 Zerubbabel said, “O king, remember the vow you made when you became ruler—to rebuild Jerusalem,

44 and to restore all the vessels that were taken from the Temple, which Cyrus set apart when he conquered Babylon, promising to return them.

45 You also vowed to rebuild the Temple, which the Edomites burned when the Chaldeans destroyed Judea.

46 Therefore, O king, I ask that you fulfill your vow, made to the King of heaven with your own lips.”

47 Then King Darius rose, kissed him, and issued letters to all the treasurers, governors, generals, and satraps, commanding them to aid Zerubbabel and those who would go up to Jerusalem to rebuild.

48 He wrote to the governors of Coelesyria, Phoenicia, and Lebanon, ordering them to supply cedar wood from Lebanon for the building of the Temple.

49 He granted freedom to the Jews returning from Babylon, commanding that no official or tax collector should oppress them.

50 The land they would inhabit was to be theirs without tribute, and the Idumeans were to return the villages they had seized.

51 The king decreed that twenty talents a year be given for the building of the Temple until its completion,

52 and an additional ten talents yearly for daily burnt offerings upon the altar.
53 All who went from Babylon to build Jerusalem, including priests and their families, were granted freedom.
54 He also commanded provisions for the priests' garments and for the Levites' daily support until the Temple was finished.
55 He ordered land and wages for the guards of the city.
56 Finally, he sent back from Babylon all the vessels Cyrus had dedicated, confirming every order Cyrus had decreed.

Praise to the God of Truth

57 When Zerubbabel departed, he lifted his face toward heaven and prayed:
58 "From You comes victory; from You comes wisdom; Yours is the glory, O Lord of heaven.
59 Blessed are You, who have given me understanding and favor before the king. I thank You, O Lord of our fathers."
60 Then he took the royal letters and returned to Babylon, where he told his brethren all that had happened.
61 They rejoiced and praised the God of their fathers,
62 because He had given them freedom and permission
63 to return and rebuild Jerusalem and the Temple called by His Name.
And they celebrated with music and gladness for seven days.

Key Lessons from 1 Esdras Chapter 4

1. **The Strength of Truth** — Power, pleasure, and pride fade, but truth alone endures forever. (vv.34–41)
2. **God Honors Wisdom and Integrity** — Zerubbabel's understanding brought favor and authority before kings. (vv.42–47)
3. **Divine Providence Moves Kings** — Darius' decree fulfilled God's plan to restore Jerusalem. (vv.47–56)
4. **Faithful Praise for God's Deliverance** — The people's rejoicing shows that every victory and restoration belongs to God. (vv.58–63)
5. **"Great Is Truth and Strongest of All"** — The eternal message of this chapter: *truth reigns supreme because it reflects the very nature of God Himself.*

1 Esdras Chapter 5 – Crawford Standard Bible

The Return from Exile and the Rebuilding of the Altar

The Return of the Exiles

1 After these events, the heads of the families of Israel were chosen to return to Jerusalem according to their tribes, with their wives, sons, daughters, servants, and livestock.

2 King Darius sent with them one thousand horsemen to ensure their safe passage, accompanied by music of drums and flutes, as their brethren rejoiced greatly at their departure.

3 Thus the exiles went up with joy, led by God's providence and the decree of the king.

The Leaders of the Return

4 These are the names of those who went up according to their family heads and tribal groups:

5 From the priests — the sons of **Phinehas**, son of Aaron: **Jeshua**, son of Jozadak, son of Seraiah; and **Joakim**, son of Zerubbabel, son of Shealtiel, of the house of David, of the lineage of Phares, from the tribe of Judah.

6 This same Zerubbabel, who spoke wisely before King Darius of Persia in the second year of his reign, in the month of Nisan, the first month, was appointed to lead the return.

7 These are the men of Judah who came up from the captivity that **Nebuchadnezzar** king of Babylon had carried away to Babylon and who returned each to his own city in Judea.

The Company Returning with Zerubbabel

8 They came with **Zerubbabel**, **Jeshua**, **Nehemiah**, **Seraiah**, **Reelaiah**, **Mordecai**, **Bilshan**, **Mispar**, **Rehum**, and **Baanah**, their leaders.

9 The people of Israel numbered as follows:

- Sons of Parosh — 2,172
- Sons of Shephatiah — 472
- Sons of Arah — 756
- Sons of Pahath-Moab, of Jeshua and Joab — 2,812
- Sons of Elam — 1,254
- Sons of Zattu — 945

- Sons of Chorbe — 705
- Sons of Bani — 648
- Sons of Bebai — 623
- Sons of Azgad — 1,322
- Sons of Adonikam — 667
- Sons of Bigvai — 2,066
- Sons of Adin — 454
- Sons of Ater (of Hezekiah) — 92
- Sons of Kilan and Azetas — 67
- Sons of Azaru — 432
- Sons of Annias — 101
- Sons of Bezai — 323
- Sons of Jorah — 112
- Sons of Bethlehem — 123
- Men of Netophah — 55
- Men of Anathoth — 158
- Men of Bethasmoth — 42
- Men of Kiriath-Jearim — 25
- Men of Chephirah and Beeroth — 743
- Men of Ramah and Geba — 621
- Men of Michmas — 122
- Men of Bethel — 52
- Sons of Magbish — 156
- Sons of the other Elam and Ono — 725
- Sons of Jericho — 345
- Sons of Senaah — 3,330

The Priests, Levites, and Temple Servants

24 The priests were:

- Sons of Jedaiah of the house of Jeshua — 972
- Sons of Immer — 1,052
- Sons of Pashhur — 1,247
- Sons of Harim — 1,017

26 The Levites were:

- Sons of Jeshua, Kadmiel, Bannas, and Sudias — 74

27 The temple singers were:

- Sons of Asaph — 128

28 The gatekeepers were:

- Sons of Shallum, Ater, Talmon, Akkub, Hatita, and Shobai — 139

29 The temple servants included families such as the sons of Ziha, Hasupha, Tabbaoth, Keros, Siaha, Padon, Lebanah, Hagabah, Akkub, Uthai, Ketab, Hagab, Shamlai, Hana, Cathua, Gahar, Reaiah, Rezin, Nekoda, Chezib, Gazzam, Uzza, Paseah, Hasrah, Besai, Asnah, Meunites, Nephisim, Bakbuk, Hakupha, Asur, Pharakim, Bazluth, Mehida, Cutha, Charea, Barkos, Sisera, Temah, Neziah, and Hatipha.

33 The descendants of Solomon's servants were: the sons of Hassophereth, Peruda, Jaalah, Lozon, Giddel, Shephatiah, Hattil, Pochereth-hazzebaim, Sarothie, Masiah, Gas, Addus, Subas, Apherra, Barodis, Shaphat, and Ami.

35 All the temple servants and the sons of Solomon's servants together numbered **372**.

Those Without Genealogical Proof

36 The following came from **Telmelah** and **Telharsha**, under the leadership of **Cherub**, **Addan**, and **Immer**,

37 though they could not prove their lineage: the sons of **Delaiah**, **Tobiah**, and **Nekoda** — 652.

38 Of the priests: the sons of **Habaiah**, **Hakkoz**, and **Jaddus**, who married **Agia**, daughter of Barzillai, and took her name.

39 When their names were not found in the priestly register, they were excluded from the priesthood.

40 **Nehemiah** and **Attharias** declared that they should not eat of the holy offerings until a high priest arose with **Urim and Thummim** to decide the matter.

The Total of the Return

41 The whole assembly of Israel, twelve years old and upward, numbered **42,360**,

42 besides **7,337 servants and maids**, **245 musicians**,

43 **435 camels**, **7,036 horses**, **245 mules**, and **5,525 donkeys**.

The Restoration of Worship

44 Some of the heads of families, when they arrived at the site of the house of God in Jerusalem, vowed to rebuild the temple to the best of their ability.

45 They gave **1,000 minas of gold**, **5,000 minas of silver**, and **100 priestly garments** for the sacred treasury.

46 The priests, Levites, singers, and gatekeepers settled in Jerusalem, while the rest of Israel lived in their towns.

47 When the **seventh month** came, the people of Israel gathered as one before the eastern gate of the temple area.

48 Then **Jeshua**, son of Jozadak, and **Zerubbabel**, son of Shealtiel, along with the priests and Levites, rebuilt the **altar of the God of Israel** to offer burnt offerings according to the Law of Moses.

49 Despite the hostility of surrounding peoples, they restored the altar to its place and offered daily sacrifices — morning and evening.

51 They celebrated the **Feast of Booths**, and afterward offered continual burnt offerings, new moon sacrifices, and all the appointed feasts of the Lord.

The Beginning of the Temple Reconstruction

54 They provided food and money to masons and carpenters and paid the Sidonians and Tyrians to bring cedar logs from Lebanon to Joppa, according to the decree of **Cyrus, king of Persia**.

56 In the **second year** after their return, in the **second month**, **Zerubbabel** and **Jeshua** began to lay the foundation of the Temple.

58 The Levites twenty years old and older supervised the work. They labored together as one man to restore the Lord's house.

59 The priests stood in their garments with trumpets, and the Levites, sons of Asaph, with cymbals, praising the Lord according to the ordinance of **David, king of Israel**.

61 They sang hymns, giving thanks to the Lord, declaring:

“The Lord is good,
His mercy and glory endure forever upon Israel.”

62 All the people shouted with great joy, praising the Lord as the foundation of His house was laid.

Weeping and Rejoicing

63 Yet among them were elderly priests and heads of families who had seen the first Temple. When they saw the new foundation, they wept loudly, while others rejoiced with trumpets and songs.

65 The sound of joy and weeping mingled together so that it was heard far away.

Opposition to the Work

66 When the enemies of Judah and Benjamin heard of the rebuilding, they came to **Zerubbabel** and **Jeshua**, saying,

“Let us build with you, for we also worship your God and have sacrificed to Him since the days of **Esarhaddon**, king of Assyria, who brought us here.”

70 But Zerubbabel and Jeshua replied,

“You have no part with us in building the house of the Lord our God. We alone will build it, as commanded by **Cyrus, king of Persia**.”

72 Then the peoples of the land grew hostile, cutting off supplies and discouraging the builders.

73 Through intrigue and uprisings, they hindered the work until the reign of **Darius**, and the construction was halted for **two years**.

Key Lessons from 1 Esdras Chapter 5

1. **God Keeps His Promises** – The return from exile fulfilled Jeremiah’s prophecy that the captives would come home after seventy years.
2. **True Worship Begins with Obedience** – Before the Temple was rebuilt, the altar was restored, showing that worship must start from the heart.
3. **Unity in Purpose** – The people gathered “as one man” to serve the Lord; unity is vital in any divine work.
4. **Opposition Follows Obedience** – The enemy always resists the rebuilding of God’s house, but faith perseveres.
5. **Remembrance and Renewal** – The elders wept for the past Temple, while others rejoiced for the new. God’s work bridges sorrow and hope, reminding us that His glory remains the same through every generation.

1 Esdras Chapter 6 – Crawford Standard Bible Prophets Stir the Work; Officials Investigate

1 In the second year of King Darius, the prophets **Haggai** and **Zechariah son of Iddo** prophesied to the Jews in Judah and Jerusalem in the Name of the Lord, the God of Israel.

2 Then **Zerubbabel son of Shealtiel** and **Jeshua son of Jozadak** rose up and began to rebuild the house of the Lord in Jerusalem, and the prophets of God were with them, helping.

3 At that time **Sisinnus**, governor of Syria and Phoenicia, **Sathrabuzanes**, and their associates came and said,

4 “By whose order are you building this house and roofing it, and finishing these works? Who are the

men in charge of this construction?”

5 But the elders of the Jews were treated with consideration, for the providence of God was over the returnees; they were not stopped until word could be sent to Darius and a ruling returned.

The Letter to Darius

6 A copy of the letter that Sisinnus, Sathrabuzanes, and the local rulers of Syria and Phoenicia sent to King Darius read as follows:

7 “To King Darius—greetings.

8 Let it be known to our lord the king that we went to the province of Judah and entered Jerusalem. We found the elders of the Jews rebuilding a great new house for the Lord, of hewn stone, with costly timber set in the walls.

9 The work advances quickly and is being done with care and splendor.

10 We asked them, ‘By whose command are you rebuilding this house and laying its foundations?’

11 We also requested their names, to inform you who the leaders are.

12 They answered: ‘We are servants of the Lord who made heaven and earth.

13 This house was built many years ago by a great and mighty king of Israel and finished.

14 But when our fathers sinned against the Lord of Israel who is in heaven, He gave them into the hand of **Nebuchadnezzar**, king of Babylon, of the Chaldeans.

15 He pulled down this house, burned it, and carried the people captive to Babylon.

16 In the first year of his reign over Babylon, **Cyrus the king** wrote that this house should be rebuilt,

17 and the holy vessels of gold and silver which Nebuchadnezzar had taken from the house in Jerusalem and placed in his temple were restored.

18 Cyrus took them from the temple in Babylon and entrusted them to **Sheshbazzar** (and to Zerubbabel), the governor,

19 commanding him to return all these vessels and place them in the house at Jerusalem, and to rebuild the temple on its site.

20 Sheshbazzar came and laid the foundations of the house of the Lord in Jerusalem; from that time until now it has been under construction but is not yet complete.’

21 Now, if it seems good to the king, let a search be made in the royal archives in Babylon.

22 If it is found that King Cyrus gave authorization for this house of the Lord in Jerusalem to be rebuilt, and if our lord the king approves, let him send us his decision.”

The Cyrus Decree Discovered

23 Then King Darius ordered a search in the archives deposited in Babylon.

24 In **Ecbatana**, the fortress in the province of Media, a scroll was found with this record:

25 “In the first year of Cyrus the king: Concerning the house of the Lord in Jerusalem—let the house be rebuilt, where sacrifices with perpetual fire are offered; its height sixty cubits, its breadth sixty cubits;

26 three courses of hewn stone and one of new timber; the cost to be paid from the king’s treasury.

Also, the gold and silver vessels of the house of the Lord which Nebuchadnezzar took from Jerusalem to Babylon shall be restored to the house at Jerusalem, each to its place.”

Darius’ Edict to Support the Build

27 Therefore King Darius commanded **Sisinnes, Sathrabuzanes**, their associates, and all local rulers of Syria and Phoenicia to keep away from the work,

28 and to permit Zerubbabel, the servant of the Lord and governor of Judah, with the elders of the Jews, to rebuild this house of the Lord on its site.

29 “I command,” the king decreed, “that it be completed in full, and that diligent assistance be given to these returning Jews until the house is finished:

30 From the tribute of **Coelesyria** and **Phoenicia**, provide to Zerubbabel the governor what is needed for sacrifices—bulls, rams, and lambs—

31 and likewise wheat, salt, wine, and oil, supplied regularly each year as the priests in Jerusalem require, so that offerings and libations may be made to the Most High God for the king and his children, and prayers offered for their lives.”

A Warning and a Seal

32 “If anyone alters or nullifies this decree, let a beam be taken from his house, and let him be hanged upon it; and let his property be confiscated for the king.

33 May the Lord, whose Name is called upon there, overthrow every king and nation that stretches out a hand to hinder or damage that house of the Lord in Jerusalem.

34 I, **Darius the king**, have issued this decree; let it be carried out with all diligence.”

Key Lessons from 1 Esdras Chapter 6

1. **God’s Word Rekindles God’s Work** — Through Haggai and Zechariah, the Lord reignited the rebuild despite fear and fatigue. (vv.1–2)
2. **Providence Over Politics** — Even as officials probe and report, God preserves His people and keeps the work moving. (vv.3–6)
3. **History Matters** — The returnees root their case in God’s story and Cyrus’s documented decree; truth stands up to scrutiny. (vv.12–22)
4. **Kings Serve a Higher King** — Darius funds and protects the Temple, showing that earthly power is subject to heaven’s will. (vv.27–31)
5. **Holiness Has Teeth** — The royal warning against opposition underscores the seriousness of God’s worship and house. (vv.32–34)

1 Esdras Chapter 7 – Crawford Standard Bible

The Temple Completed and Dedicated

1 Then **Sisinnes**, the governor of Coelesyria and Phoenicia, and **Sathrabuzanes**, together with their associates, faithfully followed the decree of King Darius.

2 They supervised the holy work with great care, assisting the elders of the Jews and the chief officers of the temple.

3 The work of the Lord's house prospered as the prophets **Haggai** and **Zechariah son of Iddo** continued to prophesy and encourage the builders.

4 They completed the temple by the command of the Lord, the God of Israel, and by the decrees of **Cyrus, Darius**, and **Artaxerxes**, kings of Persia.

5 The holy house was finished on the **twenty-third day of the month Adar**, in the **sixth year of King Darius**.

The Dedication of the Temple

6 Then the people of Israel, the priests, the Levites, and all who had returned from captivity did everything according to what was written in the Law of Moses.

7 They offered at the dedication of the house of God: **one hundred bulls, two hundred rams, four hundred lambs**,

8 and **twelve male goats** for the sin offering of all Israel, corresponding to the twelve tribes.

9 The priests and Levites stood arrayed in their garments, organized by families, for the service of the Lord according to the directions in the Book of Moses; and the gatekeepers were stationed at every gate.

The Passover and Feast of Unleavened Bread

10 The returned exiles kept the **Passover** on the **fourteenth day of the first month**, after the priests and Levites had purified themselves together.

11 Though not all the returned captives were purified, all the Levites were cleansed together in unity.

12 They sacrificed the Passover lamb for all the returned exiles, for their fellow priests, and for themselves.

13 The Israelites who had come back from captivity—everyone who had separated themselves from the uncleanness of the nations and sought the Lord, the God of Israel—ate the Passover meal.

14 For seven days they celebrated the **Feast of Unleavened Bread**, rejoicing before the Lord.

15 The Lord had turned the heart of the king of Assyria to favor them, strengthening their hands for the service of the Lord, the God of Israel.

Key Lessons from 1 Esdras Chapter 7

1. **God Honors Perseverance in His Work** — Despite delays and opposition, the temple was completed exactly as the Lord intended (vv.1–5).
2. **True Worship Requires Order** — The priests and Levites served according to Scripture, showing that worship must follow God’s appointed pattern (vv.6–9).
3. **Purity Precedes Worship** — The Levites’ purification before the Passover reminds us that holiness prepares the heart to meet God (vv.10–12).
4. **Restoration Leads to Rejoicing** — Those who separated themselves from the world celebrated joyfully, showing that obedience brings renewed fellowship with God (vv.13–14).
5. **God Turns Kings and Kingdoms for His People** — The Lord changed even the heart of the Assyrian king to bless His work, proving that divine sovereignty rules over earthly powers (v.15).

1 Esdras Chapter 8 – Crawford Standard Bible

Ezra’s Genealogy and Favor with the King

1. During the reign of King Artaxerxes of Persia, Ezra came up from Babylon. He was the son of Seraiah, the son of Azariah,
2. the son of Hilkiah, the son of Shallum, the son of Zadok, the son of Ahitub,
3. the son of Amariah, the son of Uzzi, the son of Bukki, the son of Abishua,
4. the son of Phinehas, the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron the chief priest.
5. This Ezra was a scribe skilled in the Law of Moses, which the Lord God of Israel had given. The king honored him and granted all his requests,
6. because the hand of the Lord his God was upon him.
7. With him went up some of the people of Israel, the priests, the Levites, the singers, the gatekeepers, and the temple servants.
8. They departed from Babylon on the first day of the first month and arrived in Jerusalem on the first day of the fifth month, for the Lord granted them a safe journey.
9. Ezra was faithful in the Law of the Lord, and he taught Israel its commandments and ordinances without neglect.

The Royal Decree of Artaxerxes

10. This is a copy of the letter from King Artaxerxes to Ezra the priest and teacher of the Law of the Lord:
11. “Artaxerxes, king of kings, to Ezra the priest and scribe of the Law of the God of heaven — greetings.

12. I have decreed that any of the people of Israel, the priests, the Levites, and others in my kingdom who desire to return to Jerusalem may go with you.
 13. My seven counselors and I have decided that you shall inquire concerning Judah and Jerusalem according to the Law of your God.
 14. You shall also bring the silver and gold that the king and his counselors have offered to the God of Israel whose temple is in Jerusalem,
 15. together with the freewill offerings of the people and priests for the house of their God in Jerusalem.
 16. With this money you shall buy bulls, rams, and lambs and their grain offerings and drink offerings and offer them on the altar of the house of your God in Jerusalem.
 17. Whatever seems good to you and your fellow priests to do with the remaining silver and gold, do so according to the will of your God.
 18. Deliver also the holy vessels that have been given for the service of the house of your God.
 19. Whatever else is needed for the house of your God, you may obtain from the royal treasury.
 20. I, Artaxerxes the king, command all treasurers in the provinces of Syria and Phoenicia that whatever Ezra the priest requires shall be supplied without delay.
 21. This includes up to one hundred talents of silver, one hundred cors of wheat, one hundred baths of wine, and salt without limit.
 22. Let everything prescribed by the God of heaven be carried out diligently for His house, so that no wrath may come upon the king and his sons.
 23. No tax or tribute shall be imposed upon the priests, Levites, singers, gatekeepers, temple servants, or any workers of the house of God.
 24. You, Ezra, according to the wisdom of your God, shall appoint judges and magistrates to govern all the people beyond the River who know the Law of your God; and those who do not know it you shall teach.
 25. Whoever does not obey the Law of your God and the law of the king shall be punished by death, banishment, fine, or imprisonment.”
-

Ezra's Praise and the Assembling of the Returnees

26. Ezra said, “Blessed be the Lord, the God of our fathers, who put this in the heart of the king to honor the house of the Lord in Jerusalem,
27. and who showed favor to me before the king and his counselors and all his nobles.
28. Strengthened by the hand of God, I gathered leaders from Israel to go up with me.”
29. These are the chief men who went up with Ezra from Babylon in the reign of Artaxerxes:
30. Of the sons of Phinehas — Gershom; of Ithamar — Gamael; of David — Hattush the son of Shecaniah.
31. Of the sons of Parosh — Zechariah and 150 men with him.
32. Of the sons of Pahath-moab — Eliehoenai the son of Zerahiah and 200 men.
33. Of the sons of Zattu — Shecaniah the son of Jahaziel and 300 men.
34. Of the sons of Adin — Obed the son of Jonathan and 250 men.

- 35. Of the sons of Elam — Jeshaiah the son of Gotholiah and 70 men.
 - 36. Of the sons of Shephatiah — Zeraiah the son of Michael and 70 men.
 - 37. Of the sons of Joab — Obadiah the son of Jehiel and 212 men.
 - 38. Of the sons of Bani — Shelomith the son of Josiphiah and 160 men.
 - 39. Of the sons of Bebai — Zechariah the son of Bebai and 28 men.
 - 40. Of the sons of Azgad — Johanan the son of Hakkatan and 110 men.
 - 41. Of the sons of Adonikam — Eliphelet, Jeuel, and Shemaiah, and 70 men.
 - 42. Of the sons of Bigvai — Uthai the son of Istalcurus and 70 men.
-

The Gathering at the River

- 43. I assembled them at the river called Theras, where we camped three days. When I reviewed the people and priests, I found no Levites there.
 - 44. So I sent for Eliezer, Iduel, Maasmas, Elnathan, Shemaiah, Jarib, Nathan, Zechariah, and Meshullam, men of understanding,
 - 45. and instructed them to go to Iddo, the chief at the treasury place, to ask for servants for the house of our God.
 - 46. By the gracious hand of God, they brought to us men of the tribe of Levi — Sherebiah and his kinsmen, eighteen in all;
 - 47. also Hashabiah and Jeshaiah and their brothers, twenty men; and 220 temple servants appointed by David for the Levites.
-

The Fast and the Sacred Gifts

- 48. There I proclaimed a fast so we might humble ourselves before God and seek a safe journey for ourselves, our children, and our possessions.
- 49. I was ashamed to ask the king for an escort of soldiers, for we had said, “The hand of our God is upon all who seek Him.”
- 50. We fasted and prayed, and He heard us and granted us mercy.
- 51. Then I set apart twelve of the leading priests — Sherebiah, Hashabiah, and ten of their brethren.
- 52. I weighed out to them the silver, gold, and holy vessels for the temple — the offerings given by the king, his counselors, and the people of Israel.
- 53. This included 650 talents of silver, 100 silver vessels worth 100 talents, and 100 talents of gold.
- 54. There were also 20 golden bowls and 12 bronze vessels shining like gold.
- 55. I said to them, “You are holy to the Lord, and these vessels are holy. Guard them until you deliver them to the temple in Jerusalem.”
- 56. The priests and Levites accepted the responsibility to guard and deliver them safely.
- 57. On the twelfth day of the first month we departed from the river Theras; the hand of our God was upon us and protected us from enemies.
- 58. When we arrived in Jerusalem, we rested for three days.
- 59. On the fourth day the silver, gold, and vessels were weighed in the house of God and handed to

Meremoth the priest, assisted by Eleazar, Jozabad, and Moeth.

60. Everything was counted and recorded at that time.

61. The returned exiles offered sacrifices to the Lord — 12 bulls for all Israel, 96 rams, 72 lambs, and 12 he-goats as a sin offering.

62. They also delivered the king's orders to the governors of Syria and Phoenicia, who then honored the people and supported the temple.

Ezra's Grief over Intermarriage

63. After these events, the leaders came to me saying, "The people of Israel and the priests and Levites have not separated themselves from the foreign nations around them."

64. "They have taken foreign wives from Canaanites, Hittites, Perizzites, Jebusites, Moabites, Egyptians, and Edomites."

65. "The holy people have mixed with the peoples of the land, and even the leaders and nobles have been foremost in this sin."

66. When I heard this, I tore my clothes and mantle, pulled hair from my head and beard, and sat in deep grief.

67. Everyone who trembled at the word of the Lord gathered around me as I sat mourning until the evening offering.

68. At that time I rose from my fast, tore my garments again, and fell on my knees before God, stretching out my hands in prayer.

69. I said, "O Lord, I am ashamed to lift my face to You, for our sins have risen above our heads and our guilt up to heaven.

70. From the days of our fathers until now we have been in great sin; because of our iniquities we and our kings and priests have been given to foreign kings for sword and captivity and disgrace.

71. But now You have shown mercy to leave us a remnant and a place in Your holy house.

72. You have given us light and revival even in bondage.

73. Though we were slaves, You did not forsake us but moved the hearts of Persian kings to favor us and restore Your house.

74. Yet we have broken Your commands and mingled with the unclean peoples of the land.

75. You warned us through the prophets not to marry or seek peace with them so that we could remain pure in the land.

76. You punished us for our sins, yet spared us to rebuild and remain as a root of faith.

77. And now, after Your mercy, we have again broken Your law.

78. O Lord, should You not be angry enough to destroy us completely?

79. Yet You are righteous, for we remain as a remnant this day.

80. Behold, we stand before You in our guilt, unable to lift our faces because of our sin."

The People's Repentance

81. While I prayed and confessed, weeping before the temple, a great crowd of men, women, and children gathered around me, also weeping.
82. Then Shecaniah son of Jehiel said, "We have sinned by taking foreign wives, but there is still hope for Israel."
83. "Let us make a covenant with God to put away these wives and their children according to Your advice and the will of those who fear God."
84. "Arise, for this task belongs to you, and we are with you — be strong and take action."
85. Then I arose and made the leaders, priests, Levites, and all Israel swear an oath to do as they had promised.
86. And they took the oath before the Lord.
87. The people then departed to begin the work of repentance, putting away their foreign wives.
88. Ezra remained fasting and praying for mercy for the nation.
89. The leaders gathered again to assist him in enforcing the covenant.
90. Every family was examined, and those guilty confessed and separated from foreign marriages.
91. This process continued through the winter months until it was completed.
92. Ezra then blessed the people, and they renewed their commitment to the Law of the Lord.
93. The people rejoiced greatly because God had restored them to His favor.
94. From that day forward, they pledged to live according to the Law and purity of the covenant.
95. The priests and Levites rededicated themselves to temple service.
96. And all Israel praised the Lord together, giving thanks for His mercy and forgiveness.
-

✧ Key Lessons from 1 Esdras Chapter 8

1. **God's Favor Follows Faithfulness** — Ezra's dedication to the Law of God brought divine favor with both heaven and kings. (v.5–6)
2. **God Moves the Hearts of Rulers** — The Lord can use even pagan kings to accomplish His will and support His people. (v.12–22)
3. **Spiritual Leadership Requires Courage and Humility** — Ezra led through prayer, fasting, and integrity rather than relying on earthly power. (v.48–51)
4. **Holiness Requires Separation** — God's people are called to live distinctly, avoiding compromise with worldly influences. (v.63–74)
5. **True Repentance Brings Restoration** — When sin was confronted, the people confessed, turned back, and renewed their covenant with God. (v.81–96)
6. **The Word of God Brings Revival** — Ezra's faithful teaching revived Israel's obedience and restored spiritual purity. (v.7, 92–96)
7. **God's Mercy Is Greater Than Our Failures** — Even when Israel sinned, God preserved a remnant and welcomed repentance. (v.71–79)

1 Esdras Chapter 9 – Crawford Standard Bible

Ezra's Mourning and the Call to Repentance

1. Then Ezra left the court of the temple and went to the chamber of Jehohanan son of Eliashib.
 2. He stayed there overnight without eating or drinking, mourning deeply for the sins of the people.
 3. A proclamation was sent throughout Judah and Jerusalem to all the exiles who had returned, commanding them to assemble in Jerusalem.
 4. It was declared that anyone who failed to appear within three days would forfeit his property and be removed from the community of those who had returned.
 5. Within three days, the men of Judah and Benjamin gathered at Jerusalem. It was the ninth month, on the twentieth day of the month.
 6. The people sat trembling in the open square before the temple because of the cold rain.
 7. Then Ezra stood up and said, “You have sinned and broken God’s law by marrying foreign women, and you have increased Israel’s guilt.”
 8. “Now confess your sins to the Lord, the God of your ancestors, and give Him glory.”
 9. “Do His will—separate yourselves from the peoples of the land and from your foreign wives.”
 10. Then all the people answered loudly, “We will do as you have said.”
-

The People's Covenant to Repent

11. “But,” they said, “the crowd is large, and it is winter. We cannot stay outside, nor can this matter be resolved in one or two days, for we have sinned greatly in this.”
 12. “Let our leaders stay here, and let those in the towns who have married foreign wives come at appointed times, along with the elders and judges of each place, until the Lord’s fierce anger is turned away.”
 13. Jonathan son of Asahel and Jahzeiah son of Tikvah agreed to oversee this matter, assisted by Meshullam, Levi, and Shabbethai as judges.
 14. The returned exiles acted in full agreement with this plan.
 15. Ezra the priest chose leading men from each family, all known by name, to serve in the investigation.
 16. On the first day of the tenth month, they began examining the cases.
 17. By the first day of the first month, they had completed all the cases of those who had married foreign wives.
-

Those Who Had Married Foreign Wives

18. Among the priests who had married foreign women were found these:
19. From the sons of Jeshua son of Jozadak and his brothers — Maaseiah, Eliezer, Jarib, and Jodan.
20. They vowed to put away their wives and offered rams as a guilt offering for their sin.

21. From the sons of Immer — Hanani, Zebadiah, Maaseiah, Shemaiah, Jehiel, and Azariah.
 22. From the sons of Pashhur — Elioenai, Maaseiah, Ishmael, Nathanael, Gedaliah, and Elasah.
 23. From the Levites — Jozabad, Shimei, Kelaiah (also called Kelita), Pethahiah, Judah, and Jonah.
 24. From the temple singers — Eliashib and Zaccur.
 25. From the gatekeepers — Shallum and Telem.
 26. From Israel: of the sons of Parosh — Ramiah, Izziah, Malchijah, Mijamin, Eleazar, Asibias, and Benaiah.
 27. Of the sons of Elam — Mattaniah, Zechariah, Jehiel, Abdi, Jeremoth, and Elijah.
 28. Of the sons of Zattu — Elioenai, Eliashib, Othoniah, Jeremoth, Zabad, and Zerdaiah.
 29. Of the sons of Bebai — Jehohanan, Hananiah, Zabbai, and Emathis.
 30. Of the sons of Bani — Meshullam, Malluch, Adaiah, Jashub, Sheal, and Jeremoth.
 31. Of the sons of Addi — Naathus, Moossias, Laccunus, Naidus, Bescaspsmys, Sesthel, Belnuus, and Manasseas.
 32. Of the sons of Annan — Elionas, Asaias, Melchias, Sabbaias, and Simon Chosamaeus.
 33. Of the sons of Hashum — Mattenai, Mattattah, Zabad, Eliphelet, Manasseh, and Shimei.
 34. Of the sons of Bani — Jeremai, Maadai, Amram, Joel, Mamdai, Bedeiah, Vaniah, Carabasion, Eliashib, Machnadebai, Eliasis, Binnui, Elialis, Shimei, Shelemiah, and Nethaniah.
 35. Of the sons of Ezora — Shashai, Azarel, Azael, Shemaiah, Amariah, and Joseph.
 36. Of the sons of Nebo — Mattithiah, Zabad, Iddo, Joel, and Benaiah.
 37. All these men had married foreign women, and they sent them away along with their children.
-

Public Reading of the Law

38. Afterward, the priests, Levites, and all the people of Israel settled again in Jerusalem and throughout the towns.
39. On the first day of the seventh month, all the people gathered together in the open square before the east gate of the temple.
40. They asked Ezra the priest and scribe to bring the Book of the Law of Moses, which the Lord had given to Israel.
41. Ezra brought the Law before the men, women, and all who could understand, and he read it aloud from morning until noon.
42. The people listened attentively to the Law. Ezra stood on a wooden platform prepared for the occasion.
43. Standing beside him on his right were Mattathiah, Shema, Anaiah, Azariah, Uriah, Hezekiah, and Baalsamus.
44. On his left stood Pedaiah, Mishael, Malchijah, Lothasubus, Nabariah, and Zechariah.
45. Ezra opened the Book of the Law before all the people, for he stood above them, and when he opened it, all the people stood up.
46. Then Ezra blessed the Lord, the great God, and all the people answered, “Amen! Amen!” They lifted their hands, bowed their heads, and worshiped the Lord with their faces to the ground.
47. The Levites — Jeshua, Anniuth, Sherebiah, Jamin, Akkub, Shabbethai, Hodiah, Maaseiah, Kelita, Azariah, Jozabad, Hanan, and Pelaiah — helped the people understand the Law as it was read.

48. They explained the meaning so the people could understand what was being read.
49. Then Attharates said to Ezra the priest and the Levites, “This day is holy to the Lord.”
50. The people had been weeping as they heard the words of the Law.
51. Ezra and the Levites said, “Go your way; eat the rich food, drink the sweet wine, and share with those who have nothing prepared.”
52. “For this day is holy to our Lord. Do not grieve, for the joy of the Lord is your strength.”
53. The Levites calmed the people, saying, “Be still, for this day is holy; do not be sorrowful.”
54. Then the people went away to eat, drink, share with others, and celebrate with great joy,
55. because they now understood the words that had been read and explained to them.
-

✧ Key Lessons from 1 Esdras Chapter 9

1. **True Repentance Requires Action** — The people didn’t only confess their sin; they changed their lives by separating from ungodly relationships (vv. 7–9, 36–37).
2. **Leaders Must Confront Sin Boldly** — Ezra faced a difficult situation but stood firm to restore purity to God’s people (vv. 7, 13–15).
3. **God’s People Must Obey Even When It’s Hard** — Repentance in the cold rain showed genuine sincerity; obedience often requires sacrifice (vv. 5–6, 11–12).
4. **God’s Word Brings Conviction and Joy** — When Ezra read the Law, the people wept in repentance and then rejoiced in forgiveness (vv. 40–55).
5. **Holiness Brings Unity** — The entire nation came together under the Word of God and renewed their covenant (vv. 38–39).
6. **God’s Joy Is Our Strength** — The message “Do not grieve, for the joy of the Lord is your strength” reminds us that holiness brings peace, not sorrow (v. 52).
7. **Understanding Scripture Leads to Transformation** — When the Levites explained the Law, the people finally grasped God’s heart and responded with joy and obedience (vv. 47–55).

Introduction to the Book of 2 Esdras

(Crawford Bible Commentary)

Title and Background

The **Book of 2 Esdras** (also known in some traditions as **4 Ezra**) is one of the most profound and apocalyptic writings in all of ancient Jewish literature. Though not included in the Hebrew Masoretic Text or the Protestant canon, it is preserved in the **Apocrypha** and the **Vulgate**, and is highly regarded among early Christian and Jewish readers for its depth of spiritual insight.

“Esdras” is the Greek name for **Ezra**, the priest and scribe who led the return from Babylon and helped restore worship in Jerusalem. The book bears his name because it presents a series of **visions and**

dialogues between Ezra and God, dealing with the deepest questions of faith, justice, and the destiny of humanity.

Authorship and Date

While it claims to be written by **Ezra**, the son of Seraiah (the same Ezra of the Old Testament), most scholars believe **2 Esdras** was written **around 90–100 AD**, shortly after the destruction of Jerusalem by the Romans in **70 AD**. This historical setting explains the book's tone of grief, struggle, and longing for divine answers.

It likely originated among **Jewish believers** wrestling with why God had allowed His holy city and temple to be destroyed again — similar to the way the original Ezra lamented the Babylonian captivity centuries earlier.

Structure and Content

The book of **2 Esdras** is composed of **seven major visions** given to Ezra by God through the angel **Uriel** (and other messengers). These visions explore God's justice, the mystery of suffering, and the promise of redemption.

The general outline is:

1. **Chapters 1–2** – A prophetic preface (sometimes called **5 Ezra**) where God rebukes Israel and promises salvation to a new, faithful people.
 2. **Chapters 3–14** – The core apocalyptic section (often called **4 Ezra**). Here Ezra laments the destruction of Zion, questions why the wicked prosper, and is given deep visions about the end of the age, the coming Messiah, and the resurrection of the dead.
 3. **Chapters 15–16** – A concluding apocalypse (known as **6 Ezra**) that foretells the final judgment and the fall of the nations.
-

Major Themes

1. The Problem of Evil and Suffering

Ezra cries out to God, asking why the righteous suffer and why Israel's enemies prosper. The book gives a deeply emotional and philosophical answer: God's plans are greater than human understanding, and justice will come in His time.

2. The End of the Age

2 Esdras paints one of the earliest and clearest pictures of **the Last Judgment** and the **end of the world**. It describes fire, heavenly signs, and the appearance of a divine figure — the **Messiah** — who will rule and judge the nations.

3. Resurrection and Eternal Life

The book teaches clearly that the righteous will rise from the dead and live in everlasting glory, while the wicked will face destruction. It offers comfort to believers who suffer persecution, assuring them of eternal reward.

4. The Faithfulness of the Few

Throughout the visions, God reveals that though the majority of humanity chooses wickedness, He preserves a faithful remnant — the humble and obedient few who will inherit His kingdom.

5. The Word of God and Divine Revelation

Ezra is commanded to restore the Scriptures that were lost during destruction. Through divine inspiration, he rewrites the **Law of Moses** and many hidden books, symbolizing God's preservation of His truth through His chosen servants.

Spiritual Significance

The **Book of 2 Esdras** bridges the Old and New Testaments — it looks back to the faith of Israel and forward to the revelation of Christ. Many early Christians saw in it **foreshadows of Jesus**, the **Son of Man** who will come in power and glory.

Its message is one of **hope amid despair**. Even when the world seems lost, God's plan continues. He will judge evil, comfort His people, and restore creation to righteousness.

For believers today, 2 Esdras is a reminder that faith is not blind — it wrestles with doubt, asks hard questions, and finds peace in trusting the wisdom of the Almighty.

Key Verse

“For the Most High has looked upon His world, but behold, it is full of unrighteousness and wickedness. Yet as the grain is gathered from the chaff, so will the righteous be separated and preserved.”

(2 Esdras 8:47–48, Crawford Standard Bible)

Summary

The **Book of 2 Esdras** is a divine dialogue between the anguished heart of man and the sovereign wisdom of God. It invites every reader to seek understanding, to endure suffering with faith, and to look with hope toward the day when the **Kingdom of God** is revealed in full glory.

2 Esdras Chapter 1 – Crawford Standard Bible

God's Judgment on a Rebellious People

1 This is the second book of the prophet Ezra, son of Seraiah, son of Azariah, son of Hilkiah, son of Shallum, son of Zadok, son of Ahitub,

2 son of Ahijah, son of Phinehas, son of Eli, son of Amariah, son of Azariah, son of Meraioth, son of Arna, son of Uzzi, son of Borith, son of Abishua, son of Phinehas, son of Eleazar,

3 son of Aaron, of the tribe of Levi. Ezra was a captive in the land of the Medes during the reign of Artaxerxes, king of Persia.

4 The word of the Lord came to me, saying,

5 “Go and tell My people about their evil deeds, and to their children the sins they have committed against Me, so that they may tell their children’s children.

6 For the sins of their fathers have increased in them, because they have forgotten Me and have offered sacrifices to false gods.

7 Was it not I who brought them out of Egypt, out of slavery? But they have angered Me and rejected My counsel.

8 Pull out your hair and heap every curse upon them, for they have not obeyed My law—they are a rebellious people.

9 How long must I endure them, even though I have shown them great kindness?”

The Lord's Past Mercies Remembered

10 “For their sake I overthrew many kings. I struck down Pharaoh, his servants, and his entire army.

11 I destroyed nations before them and scattered the people of Tyre and Sidon toward the east. I slew all their enemies.

12 Speak to them and say, ‘This is what the Lord says:

13 It was I who brought you safely through the sea, making a dry path where no road existed. I gave you Moses as your leader and Aaron as your priest.

14 I gave you light from a pillar of fire and performed great wonders among you—yet you have forgotten Me,’ says the Lord.

15 ‘I gave you quail for food and tents for your protection, yet you murmured against Me.

16 You did not rejoice in My name when I destroyed your enemies; instead, to this very day you still complain.

17 Where are the blessings I gave you? When you were hungry and thirsty in the wilderness, did you not cry out to Me, saying,

18 “Why have You brought us into this wilderness to die? It would have been better to serve the Egyptians than to perish here!”

19 I pitied your groaning and gave you manna from heaven—the bread of angels—to eat.

20 When you were thirsty, I split the rock and made water flow in abundance. When the sun burned you, I shaded you with the leaves of trees.

21 I gave you fertile lands, driving out the Canaanites, Perizzites, and Philistines. What more could I

have done for you?’ says the Lord.

22 ‘When you were at the bitter stream, thirsty and cursing My name,

23 I did not destroy you with fire for your blasphemies. Instead, I made the water sweet by showing mercy.’”

God Turns to Another People

24 “What shall I do with you, O Jacob? You will not obey Me, O Judah. I will turn to another nation and give them My name so they may obey My laws.

25 Because you have forsaken Me, I will also forsake you. When you cry for mercy, I will not hear.

26 When you call upon Me, I will not answer, for your hands are stained with blood and your feet rush to do evil.

27 It is not only that you have forsaken Me—you have forsaken yourselves,” says the Lord.

Israel’s Rejection and God’s New People

28 “Have I not pleaded with you as a father pleads with his sons, as a mother with her daughters, and as a nurse with her children?

29 I said to you, ‘You are My people, and I am your God. You are My children, and I am your Father.’

30 I gathered you like a hen gathers her chicks under her wings—but now, what more can I do for you? I will cast you out of My presence.

31 When you bring offerings to Me, I will turn away from you, for I have rejected your feast days, your new moons, and your circumcisions.

32 I sent My prophets to you, but you killed them, cut their bodies in pieces, and shed their blood. I will hold you accountable for their deaths,” says the Lord.

Judgment and the People of Faith to Come

33 “Your houses are left desolate, and I will scatter you like straw in the wind.

34 Your sons will have no children, for they have ignored My commandments and done evil in My sight.

35 I will give your houses to a people yet to come—those who have never heard Me will believe in Me.

36 Those who have never seen My signs will obey My commands.

37 The people of the future will show gratitude; their children will rejoice with gladness. Though they do not see Me with their eyes, they will believe in Me through the Spirit.

38 And now, Ezra, look to the east and see the people who are coming.

39 To them I will give as leaders Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob—along with Hosea, Amos, Micah, Joel, Obadiah, and Jonah,

40 and also Nahum, Habakkuk, Zephaniah, Haggai, Zechariah, and Malachi, who is called My messenger,” says the Lord.

Key Lessons from 2 Esdras Chapter 1

1. **God's Faithfulness Exposes Human Rebellion** — Despite countless miracles, Israel turned away from the God who delivered them (vv.7–14).
2. **Complaining Destroys Gratitude** — The people forgot God's mercy and focused only on their discomfort, revealing unbelief (vv.15–18).
3. **Mercy Before Judgment** — Even when Israel blasphemed, God sweetened their bitter water instead of punishing them (vv.22–23).
4. **Forsaking God Brings Separation** — When people reject God's law, He allows them to reap the results of their choices (vv.24–27).
5. **God Welcomes a New People of Faith** — Those who never saw His signs or prophets will still believe through the Spirit (vv.35–37).
6. **The Faith of the Future Generation** — True believers, though they do not see God with their eyes, will trust Him by faith (v.37).

2 Esdras Chapter 2 – Crawford Standard Bible

God's Promise to His People and Judgment on the Wicked

1 The Lord says, "I brought this people out of bondage and gave them My commandments through My servants the prophets. But they refused to listen and rejected My counsel.

2 The mother who bore them says, 'Go, my children, for I am a widow and abandoned.

3 I raised you with gladness, but now with sorrow and mourning I have lost you, because you have sinned against the Lord and done what is evil in His sight.

4 What more can I do for you? I am a widow and forsaken. Go, my children, and plead for mercy from the Lord.'

5 I call upon you, Father, as a witness along with the mother of the children, because they did not keep My covenant.

6 Bring confusion upon them and ruin upon their mother so that they may have no descendants.

7 Scatter them among the nations; blot out their names from the earth, because they have despised My covenant.

8 Woe to you, Assyria, who shelter the wicked in your midst! O sinful nation, remember what I did to Sodom and Gomorrah,

9 whose land is covered in tar and heaps of ashes. I will do the same to those who refuse to listen to Me," says the Lord Almighty.

The Lord's Reward for His People

10 The Lord said to Ezra, "Tell My people that I will give them the kingdom of Jerusalem, which I was going to give to Israel.

11 I will take back their former glory and give it to these others, along with the everlasting homes I had prepared for Israel.

12 The Tree of Life will give them its fragrance; they will not labor or grow weary.

13 Ask, and you will receive. Pray that your days may be shortened, for the kingdom is already prepared for you—watch and be ready!

14 Call heaven and earth to witness, for I have rejected evil and created what is good, because I live,” says the Lord.

Comfort for the Chosen People

15 “Mother, embrace your sons; raise them with gladness like a dove who shelters her young. Strengthen their steps, for I have chosen you,” says the Lord.

16 “I will raise the dead from their graves and bring them out from the earth, because I recognize My name in them.

17 Do not fear, mother of sons, for I have chosen you,” says the Lord.

18 “I will send you help—My servants Isaiah and Jeremiah. By their counsel I have prepared twelve trees filled with all kinds of fruit,

19 and the same number of springs flowing with milk and honey, and seven mighty mountains where roses and lilies grow. By these I will fill your children with joy.

20 Defend the widow’s rights, give justice to the fatherless, help the poor, and clothe the naked.

21 Care for the injured and the weak. Do not mock the lame or despise the crippled. Let the blind man see My glory.

22 Protect both the young and the old within your walls.

23 When you find any who are dead, bury them and mark their graves, and I will give you the first share in the resurrection.

24 Be still and quiet, My people, for your time of rest is coming.

25 Good nurse, care for your sons and make them strong.

26 None of the servants I have given you will perish, for I will bring them safely from among your number.

27 Do not be afraid. When the time of distress and anguish comes, others will weep and be sorrowful, but you will rejoice and have plenty.

28 The nations will envy you, but they will not be able to harm you,” says the Lord.

29 “My hands will cover you so that your sons will not see hell.

30 Rejoice, O mother, with your sons, for I will deliver you,” says the Lord.

31 “Remember your children who sleep, for I will bring them out of the earth and show them mercy, for I am merciful,” says the Lord Almighty.

32 “Embrace your children until I come. Announce mercy to them, for My springs overflow and My grace will never fail.”

The Vision of the Redeemed

33 I, Ezra, received a command from the Lord on Mount Horeb to go to Israel. But when I came to them, they rejected me and refused to obey the Lord's command.

34 Therefore I say to you, O nations who hear and understand: "Wait for your Shepherd! He will give you everlasting rest, for the One who will come at the end of the age is near.

35 Be ready to receive the rewards of the kingdom, for the eternal light will shine upon you forever.

36 Flee from the shadow of this world and receive the joy of your glory. I call on my Savior as a witness.

37 Receive what the Lord has entrusted to you and rejoice, giving thanks to Him who has called you to His heavenly kingdom.

38 Rise and stand, and look upon the Lord's feast and see the number of those who have been sealed.

39 Those who have escaped the darkness of this age have received glorious white garments from the Lord.

40 Take again your full number, O Zion. Complete the list of your people who are clothed in white, who have fulfilled the law of the Lord.

41 The number of your children, whom you longed for, is now complete. Pray that the Lord's power will make holy those who were called from the beginning."

The Crowning of the Righteous

42 I, Ezra, saw on Mount Zion a great multitude that no one could count, all singing praises to the Lord.

43 In the midst of them stood a young man of great stature, taller than all the others. He placed a crown on each of their heads, and He was more glorious than they all. I stood amazed.

44 Then I asked an angel, "Who are these, my lord?"

45 He answered, "These are those who put off mortal clothing and put on the immortal. They confessed the name of God; now they are being crowned and receive palms of victory."

46 Then I asked, "Who is that young man who places crowns on them and gives them palms?"

47 He said to me, "He is the Son of God, whom they confessed in the world."

When I heard this, I began to praise those who had stood firm and faithfully confessed the name of the Lord.

48 Then the angel said, "Go, tell My people how great and marvelous are the wonders of the Lord God that you have seen."

Key Lessons from 2 Esdras Chapter 2

1. **Rebellion Brings Separation, but God Still Offers Mercy** — Though Israel rejected the covenant, God calls them to repentance and promises compassion (vv. 1–9).
2. **The Kingdom Is Prepared for the Faithful** — The Lord's eternal rest and reward await those who remain watchful (vv. 10–14).

3. **God Cares for the Needy and the Broken** — True faith shows itself in justice, compassion, and mercy toward the weak (vv. 20–23).
4. **Hope Beyond Death** — God promises resurrection and joy to His faithful children who have fallen asleep (vv. 24–32).
5. **The Righteous Will Shine in Glory** — Those who confess the Son of God will receive crowns and immortal garments (vv. 42–47).
6. **Faithful Perseverance Is Crowned with Honor** — The redeemed stand victorious, rewarded by Christ Himself (vv. 45–48).

2 Esdras Chapter 3 – Crawford Standard Bible

Ezra's Burden Over Israel's Fall

1 In the thirtieth year after the destruction of Jerusalem, I, Salathiel—also called Ezra—was living in Babylon. As I lay on my bed, my heart was deeply troubled.
2 I thought about the desolation of Zion and the wealth of those who lived in Babylon.
3 My spirit was greatly stirred within me, and I began to speak my anxious thoughts to the Most High, saying:

The Fall of Adam and the Corruption of the World

4 “O Sovereign Lord, You spoke in the beginning when You formed the earth without help, and commanded the dust,
5 and from it came Adam—a lifeless body that became alive when You breathed into him the breath of life. He became a living being before You, the work of Your own hands.
6 You placed him in the garden that Your right hand had planted before the world appeared.
7 You gave him one commandment, but he disobeyed it, and You appointed death for him and for all his descendants. From him came nations, tribes, and peoples without number.
8 Every nation followed its own will, doing ungodly things and scorning You, yet You did not stop them.
9 But then, in due time, You brought the flood upon the earth and destroyed the people who lived in it.
10 The same fate came to them as to Adam—death to the first man, and the flood to the rest.
11 Yet You spared one man, Noah, and his household, and from them came all who were righteous after him.

God's Covenant with Abraham and His People

12 “When the people of the earth multiplied again, they produced nations and tribes, but soon became even more wicked than their ancestors.
13 When they committed sin before You, You chose one man for Yourself—Abraham.

14 You loved him, and to him alone You revealed the end of times in the quiet of the night.
15 You made with him an everlasting covenant, promising never to forsake his descendants. You gave him Isaac, and to Isaac You gave Jacob and Esau.
16 You set Jacob apart for Yourself, but You rejected Esau. Jacob became a great multitude.
17 When You led his descendants out of Egypt, You brought them to Mount Sinai.
18 You bent down the heavens, shook the earth, moved the world, and made the deep tremble; even time itself was shaken.
19 Your glory passed through the four gates—fire, earthquake, wind, and ice—to give the Law to Jacob’s descendants and the commandments to Israel’s children.
20 Yet You did not remove their evil hearts, so that Your Law might bear fruit in them.

The Evil Heart of Humanity

21 For the first Adam, burdened with an evil heart, disobeyed and was overcome, as were all his descendants.
22 The disease of sin became permanent. Though the Law was written in their hearts, the evil root remained, and goodness departed.
23 As years passed and generations came and went, You raised up a servant for Yourself named David.
24 You commanded him to build a city for Your name and to offer sacrifices from what was Yours.
25 This continued for many years, but the people of the city sinned,
26 doing just as Adam and all his descendants had done—for they too had the same evil heart.
27 So You delivered the city into the hands of its enemies.

Ezra’s Question About God’s Justice

28 “Then I said in my heart, Are the deeds of those who live in Babylon any better? Is that why they have power over Zion?
29 For when I came here, I saw countless sins and wicked deeds. During these thirty years my heart has failed me,
30 because I see how You tolerate those who sin, spare the wicked, destroy Your own people, and preserve Your enemies.
31 You have not shown anyone how Your ways can be understood. Are the deeds of Babylon better than those of Zion?
32 Has any other nation known You besides Israel? Has any tribe believed in Your covenant as Jacob’s descendants have?
33 Yet their reward has not appeared, and their labor has produced no fruit. I have traveled among the nations and seen that they abound in wealth, though they ignore Your commandments.
34 Now therefore, weigh our sins against the sins of the world, and see which way the scale will tip.
35 When have the people of the earth not sinned in Your sight? Which nation has perfectly kept Your commandments?
36 You may find individual people who have obeyed, but not one entire nation.”

Key Lessons from 2 Esdras Chapter 3

1. **God Created Humanity for Fellowship, Yet Sin Brought Death** — Adam’s fall corrupted all who came after him, showing how one act of disobedience brought lasting consequences (vv.4–7).
2. **The Covenant of Faithfulness** — God chose Abraham and his descendants out of mercy and love, revealing His plan through covenant promise (vv.13–15).
3. **The Problem of the Human Heart** — Even with the Law, people still followed their evil desires; true righteousness requires inward renewal (vv.20–22).
4. **God’s Justice and Human Confusion** — Ezra wrestled with the mystery of why the wicked prosper while the righteous suffer (vv.28–31).
5. **Faithfulness Is Found in Individuals, Not Nations** — Though nations fall, God still honors those few who keep His commandments from the heart (vv.35–36).

2 Esdras Chapter 4 – Crawford Standard Bible

Uriel’s Challenge to Ezra

1 Then the angel who had been sent to me—his name was Uriel—answered,
2 and said, “Your understanding has completely failed concerning this world. Do you really think you can comprehend the ways of the Most High?”
3 I said, “Yes, my lord.”
Then he replied, “I have been sent to show you three ways and to put before you three questions.
4 If you can answer one of them for me, I will show you the path you desire to see and explain to you why the human heart is evil.”
5 I said, “Speak, my lord.”
He said, “Weigh for me the weight of fire, measure the wind, or recall for me a day that is past.”
6 I answered, “Who among those born of man could do such things?”
7 Then he said, “If I had asked you how many homes are in the depths of the sea, or how many streams flow from the deep, or how many rivers are above the firmament, or where the gates of hell are, or where paradise begins,
8 perhaps you would have answered, ‘I have never gone down into the deep, nor into hell, nor have I ascended into heaven.’
9 But now I have asked you only about things that are all around you—fire, wind, and days that pass—things you experience daily and depend upon for life, yet you cannot explain even these!”
10 Then he said, “If you cannot understand things that are familiar to you,
11 how can your mind comprehend the way of the Most High? How can one who is corrupt understand the incorruptible?”

12 When I heard this, I fell on my face and said, “It would have been better if we had never been born than to live in ungodliness, suffer, and not understand why.”

The Parable of the Forest and the Sea

13 Then he said, “I will tell you a parable. I went into a forest on the plain, and the trees said,
14 ‘Come, let us make war against the sea so that it may retreat before us, and we can gain more land for our forests.’

15 Likewise, the waves of the sea made a plan and said, ‘Come, let us go up and subdue the forest of the plain so that we can gain more ground for ourselves.’

16 But the plan of the forest was useless, for the fire came and burned it up.

17 And the plan of the sea also failed, for the sand stood firm and stopped its waves.

18 If you were the judge between them, which would you justify and which would you condemn?”

19 I answered, “Each has made a foolish plan. The land belongs to the forest, and the sea has its own boundaries for its waves.”

20 He said, “You have judged rightly. But why have you not judged yourself in the same way?

21 For just as the earth is given to the forest and the sea to its waves, so those who live on earth can only understand what is earthly, but the One who dwells in heaven understands what is above the heavens.”

The Mystery of Israel’s Suffering

22 Then I said, “I beg you, my lord, why have I been given the ability to think and reason?

23 For I do not ask about things beyond the heavens, but about what we see every day—why Israel has been handed over to the Gentiles, why the people You love have been given to godless nations, why the Law of our fathers has lost its power, and why the covenant scrolls no longer exist.

24 Why do we die like locusts, our lives like passing mist, and find no mercy in Your sight?

25 What will You do for Your great name, by which we are called? These are the questions I ask.”

The World’s Corruption and the Coming Harvest

26 He answered, “If you live, you will see—and if you live long, you will marvel—for this age is racing swiftly to its end.

27 It cannot bring the good things promised to the righteous in their appointed time, because this world is full of sorrow and weakness.

28 The evil you ask about has already been sown, but the harvest of it has not yet come.

29 If the field where evil was sown is not destroyed, the field where good was sown cannot appear.

30 For a single grain of evil seed was sown in Adam’s heart at the beginning, and see how much ungodliness it has produced until now—and how much more it will produce until the time of judgment!

31 Consider how great a harvest of wickedness has come from one seed of evil.

32 When countless grains are sown, how vast will the threshing floor of judgment be!”

33 Then I said, “How long will this continue? When will the end come? Why are our years so few and so full of trouble?”

God’s Appointed Time

34 He answered, “You cannot rush the Most High. You are impatient for yourself, but He acts on behalf of many.

35 Even the souls of the righteous in their resting places have asked, saying, ‘How long must we remain here? When will the harvest of our reward come?’

36 The archangel Jeremiel answered them, saying, ‘When the number of those who are like you is complete. For the Lord has weighed the age in the balance,

37 measured the times with measure, and numbered the seasons by count. He will not disturb or awaken them until that number is fulfilled.’”

38 Then I said, “O Sovereign Lord, we are all full of sin.

39 Perhaps it is because of our sins that the time of deliverance for the righteous is being delayed.”

The Analogy of Birth and the Resurrection

40 He answered, “Go and ask a pregnant woman whether, after her nine months are completed, she can keep her child in her womb any longer.”

41 I said, “No, my lord, she cannot.”

42 He said, “So also, the chambers of souls in Hades are like a woman’s womb.

When the time comes for the birth, she can no longer hold back her labor.

43 In the same way, the places of the dead will soon give up what was committed to them since the beginning. Then the things you long to see will be revealed.”

The Parable of the Fire and the Rain

44 I said, “If I have found favor before You, my lord, show me one more thing:

45 Is there more time ahead of us, or has most of it already passed? For I know what has been, but I do not know what is to come.”

46 He said, “Stand at my right side, and I will show you the meaning of a parable.”

47 So I stood, and looked, and saw a great furnace passing before me, its flames blazing. When it was gone, I saw that only smoke remained.

48 After that, a cloud full of water passed over and poured down a heavy rain; when the storm had passed, a few drops remained in the cloud.

49 Then he said, “Consider this: as the rain is greater than the drops, and the fire greater than the smoke,

50 so the time that has already passed is far greater than the time that remains—though a little remains, like drops after the rain.”

51 Then I said, “Will I live to see those days? Who will be alive when they come?”

52 He answered, “Concerning the signs you ask about, I can tell you only in part. But I was not sent to reveal how long you will live, for that I do not know.”

Key Lessons from 2 Esdras Chapter 4

1. **Human Understanding Is Limited** — Just as no one can weigh fire or measure the wind, so man cannot comprehend the full wisdom of God (vv.1–11).
2. **Earthly Minds Grasp Only Earthly Things** — The parable of the forest and the sea teaches that people can only understand what belongs to their realm; only God perceives the eternal (vv.13–21).
3. **The World’s Suffering Has a Purpose** — Evil was sown long ago in Adam’s heart, and God allows it to run its course until the harvest of judgment (vv.26–32).
4. **God’s Timing Is Perfect** — Heaven’s calendar is not delayed; the age will end when the full number of the righteous is complete (vv.34–37).
5. **Resurrection Is Certain** — Just as a woman cannot hold back her child beyond her time, so the earth cannot withhold the souls of the dead when God calls them forth (vv.40–43).
6. **Most of Time Has Already Passed** — The furnace and rain show that history’s greater portion has gone by; only a little remains before the final fulfillment (vv.47–50).

2 Esdras Chapter 5 – Crawford Standard Bible

The Signs of the End

1 The Lord said, “Now concerning the signs: the days are coming when those who live on the earth will be seized with great fear. The way of truth will be hidden, and the land will be barren of faith.

2 Wickedness will increase far beyond what you now see or have ever heard before.

3 The land that you now see ruling will become desolate and untraveled, and people will marvel at its emptiness.

4 But if the Most High allows you to live, you will see confusion come after the third period of time. The sun will suddenly shine at night, and the moon will appear during the day.

5 Blood will drip from trees, and stones will speak. The nations will be troubled, and the stars will fall from the heavens.

6 A ruler will arise whom no one on earth expected, and the birds will all take flight together.

7 The sea of Sodom will cast up fish, and one whom the multitude does not know will raise his voice by night, and all will hear it.

8 Chaos will erupt in many places; fire will break out often; wild beasts will roam beyond their normal

homes; and women will give birth to strange creatures.

9 Salt water will mix with sweet, and friends will fight one another to the death. Reason will hide itself, and wisdom will withdraw into her secret chambers.

10 She will be sought by many but will not be found, and wickedness and rebellion will grow throughout the earth.

11 One nation will ask another, 'Has righteousness or anyone who does right passed through you?' And it will answer, 'No.'

12 In those days, people will hope but not obtain, they will labor but find no reward, their works will not prosper.

13 These are the signs I am permitted to show you. If you pray again, weep, and fast for seven days, you will hear even greater things."

14 When I awoke, my body trembled violently, and my soul was deeply distressed so that it nearly fainted.

15 But the angel who had spoken with me came and strengthened me, setting me on my feet again.

Ezra's Distress and His Fast

16 On the second night, Phaltiel, one of the leaders of the people, came to me and said, "Where have you been? Why is your face so sorrowful?

17 Do you not know that Israel has been entrusted to your care here in exile?

18 Rise and eat some bread, so that you will not abandon us like a shepherd who leaves his flock to be devoured by wolves."

19 But I said to him, "Leave me now, and do not return for seven days. After that, you may come again." So he left me as I said.

20 I fasted for seven days, weeping and mourning as the angel Uriel had commanded me.

21 After those seven days, my heart was again deeply troubled,

22 and my spirit regained understanding. Then I began to speak once more before the Most High:

Ezra's Prayer of Wonder

23 "O Sovereign Lord, from every forest on earth You have chosen one vine;

24 from every land You have chosen one region; from all the flowers of the world, You have chosen one lily;

25 from all the depths of the sea, You have filled one river; from all the cities that have been built, You have set apart Zion for Yourself;

26 from all the birds You have chosen one dove; from all the flocks, one sheep;

27 and from all the nations You have chosen one people. To this people, whom You have loved, You gave a law approved by all.

28 And now, O Lord, why have You delivered Your one chosen people to the many? Why have You dishonored the one root above the others and scattered Your only one among the nations?

29 Those who rejected Your promises have trampled those who believed in Your covenants.
30 If You truly hate Your people, let them be punished by Your own hand and not by the hands of the nations.”

Uriel’s Reply

31 As I finished speaking, the angel who had come to me before returned again.
32 He said, “Listen to me, and I will teach you more. Pay close attention, and I will explain.”
33 I said, “Speak, my lord.”
He said, “Are you so deeply grieved over Israel? Do you love them more than their Maker does?”
34 I answered, “No, my lord. But because of my grief I have spoken. My heart aches every hour as I struggle to understand the way of the Most High and to search out His judgments.”
35 He said, “You cannot.”
I said, “Why not, my lord? Why was I born? Why did my mother’s womb not become my grave, so I would not see the suffering of Jacob and the exhaustion of Your people Israel?”

The Limits of Human Understanding

36 He said, “Count for Me those who have not yet been born, gather the scattered raindrops, or make the withered flowers bloom again.
37 Open the chambers of the winds, bring forth the breeze contained within them, or show Me the image of a voice—then I will explain to you the suffering you seek to understand.”
38 I said, “O Sovereign Lord, who can know these things except the One whose dwelling is not among men?
39 As for me, I have no wisdom; how can I answer concerning what You ask?”
40 He said, “Just as you cannot do any of these things, so you cannot comprehend My judgment or the purpose of the love I have promised My people.”

The Circle of God’s Judgment

41 I said, “O Lord, You rule over all who live at the end of days—but what of those who came before us, or we who live now, or those who will come after us?”
42 He said, “I will compare My judgment to a circle. For those who are last there is no delay, and for those who are first there is no haste.”
43 I said, “Could You not have created all people—past, present, and future—at one time, so that Your judgment might come sooner?”
44 He said, “The creation cannot outpace the Creator. The world cannot hold all who have been and will be created at once.”
45 I said, “But You said You would give life to all creation at one time. If the earth will sustain them then, why not now?”
46 He said, “Ask a woman’s womb: if she bears ten children, why does she not give birth to them all at

once?”

47 I said, “Of course she cannot; each comes in its own time.”

48 He said, “So also the womb of the earth has been given to those who are sown in it, each in their proper time.

49 Just as an infant cannot give birth, and an old woman no longer bears children, so too have I arranged the world that I have made.”

The Aging of Creation

50 Then I said, “Since You have given me permission, let me ask: Is our mother, the world, still young, or is she growing old?”

51 He replied, “Ask a woman who bears children, and she will tell you.

52 Say to her, ‘Why are the children you bear now not like those you bore before, but smaller in stature?’

53 And she will answer, ‘Those born in the strength of youth are different from those born in old age, when the womb is failing.’

54 Therefore you should realize that you and your generation are smaller in strength and wisdom than those who lived before you.

55 Those who come after you will be weaker still, born of a creation that is already passing away, its strength fading.”

56 Then I said, “O Lord, I beg You, if I have found favor in Your sight, show Your servant through whom You will visit Your creation.”

Key Lessons from 2 Esdras Chapter 5

1. **The End-Time Signs Reveal Growing Darkness** — Faith will fade, wickedness will multiply, and nature itself will rebel against order (vv.1–10).
2. **Human Wisdom Will Fail** — Truth and reason will withdraw; only those who seek God in humility will endure (vv.9–13).
3. **God’s Choice Is Sovereign** — He has chosen one people, one place, and one plan, yet allows trials to purify faith (vv.23–30).
4. **Man Cannot Comprehend God’s Judgment** — The angel reminds Ezra that divine wisdom is beyond human reach (vv.36–40).
5. **God’s Plan Moves in Perfect Order** — As children are born in due time, so the generations of mankind unfold in divine sequence (vv.46–49).
6. **Creation Is Growing Old** — Each generation is weaker than the last, showing the world’s decay as it nears its appointed end (vv.50–55).

2 Esdras Chapter 6 – Crawford Standard Bible

Before the World Began

1 He said to me, “At the beginning of the circle of the earth—before the gates of the world were set in place, before the gathered winds began to blow,
2 before the rumble of thunder was heard and the flashes of lightning shone, before the foundations of paradise were laid,
3 before the beautiful flowers appeared, before the powers of motion were established, before the countless hosts of angels were assembled,
4 before the heights of the air were raised, before the measures of the heavens were named, and before Zion’s footstool was set,
5 before the present years were numbered, before the thoughts of those who now sin were alienated, and before those who store up treasures of faith were sealed—
6 then I planned these things. They were made through Me and not through another—just as the end will come through Me and not through another.”

The Dividing of the Times

7 I said, “What will mark the division of the times? When will the end of the first age be and the beginning of the age that follows?”
8 He said to me, “From Abraham to Isaac—because from Isaac were born Jacob and Esau, and Jacob’s hand held Esau’s heel from the beginning—
9 Esau represents the end of this age, and Jacob the beginning of the age to come.
10 For a man’s beginning is his hand, and his end is his heel. Between the heel and the hand, seek nothing more, Ezra!”
11 I said, “O Sovereign Lord, if I have found favor in Your sight,
12 show Your servant the full end of the signs which You showed me in part on a previous night.”
13 He said, “Stand up, and you will hear a full, resounding voice.
14 If the place where you stand shakes greatly while the voice is speaking,
15 do not be afraid, for the message concerns the end. The foundations of the earth will understand
16 that the speech is about them; they will tremble and be shaken, for they know their appointed end must be changed.”
17 When I heard this, I stood and listened. Behold, a voice spoke, and its sound was like the roar of many waters:

Signs Before the End

18 “Behold, the days are coming when I draw near to visit the inhabitants of the earth,
19 when I require from the workers of iniquity the penalty for their sins; when the humiliation of Zion is finished,

20 and when the seal is set upon the age that is about to pass away. Then I will show these signs: the books will be opened before the firmament, and all will see it together.

21 Infants only a year old will speak clearly; women will give birth to premature children at three and four months, and they will live and dance.

22 Sown places will suddenly appear unsown, and full storehouses will suddenly be found empty.

23 A trumpet will sound aloud; when all hear it, they will be seized with sudden fear.

24 At that time friends will attack friends like enemies. The earth and its inhabitants will be terrified, and the springs of the fountains will stop, so that for three hours they will not flow.

25 “Then whoever survives all that I have foretold will be saved and will see My salvation and the end of My world.

26 They will see those men who were taken up—who from their birth have not tasted death; and the hearts of earth’s inhabitants will be changed and turned to a different spirit.

27 For evil will be erased, and deceit extinguished.

28 Faithfulness will flourish, corruption will be overcome, and the truth—long without fruit—will be revealed.”

Another Seven-Day Fast

29 While He spoke to me, the place where I stood began to sway little by little.

30 He said to me, “I have come to show you these things this night.

31 If you pray again and fast again for seven days, I will declare to you even greater things than these,

32 because your voice has been heard before the Most High. The Mighty One has seen your uprightness and noticed the purity you have kept from your youth.

33 Therefore He sent me to show you all this, and to say to you: ‘Believe, and do not be afraid!

34 Do not rush into empty thoughts about the former times, lest you be hasty concerning the last times.’”

35 After this I wept again and fasted seven days as before, to complete the three weeks as I had been told.

Ezra’s Prayer and the Days of Creation

36 On the eighth night my heart was troubled within me again, and I began to speak before the Most High.

37 My spirit was greatly aroused, and my soul in distress.

38 I said, “O Lord, at the beginning of creation You said on the first day, ‘Let heaven and earth be made,’ and Your word accomplished the work.

39 Then the Spirit was hovering, and darkness and silence covered everything; the sound of a human voice was not yet heard.

40 Then You commanded that a ray of light be brought forth from Your treasures, so that Your works might appear.

41 “Again, on the second day, You created the spirit of the firmament and commanded it to divide the waters—one part to rise upward and the other to remain below.

42 “On the third day You commanded the waters to be gathered into the seventh part of the earth; You dried up the other six parts and kept them, so they could be planted and cultivated and serve before You.

43 Your word went forth and at once it was done:

44 fruit appeared in endless abundance, with every delightful taste; flowers of matchless color; and fragrances beyond description. These were made on the third day.

45 “On the fourth day You commanded the brightness of the sun, the light of the moon, and the ordering of the stars to come into being;

46 You appointed them to serve the human being who was about to be formed.

47 “On the fifth day You commanded the seventh part, where the waters had been gathered, to bring forth living creatures—birds and fish—and so it was.

48 From the mute and lifeless water You brought forth living beings as commanded, so that the nations would declare Your wondrous works.

49 “Then You kept in being two great creatures: You named one Behemoth and the other Leviathan.

50 You separated them, for the seventh part—the water—could not hold them both.

51 You gave Behemoth one of the parts that had been dried on the third day, a land with a thousand mountains to dwell in;

52 and to Leviathan You gave the seventh part, the watery depths. You have reserved them to be eaten by whom You will, and when You will.

53 “On the sixth day You commanded the earth to bring forth cattle, beasts, and creeping things;

54 and over them You set Adam as ruler over all the works You had made. From him we have all descended—the people whom You have chosen.

55 “I have said all this before You, O Lord, because You declared that You created the world for our sake.

56 As for the other nations descended from Adam, You said they are nothing, like a drop from a bucket, like spittle; their multitude You compared to a speck on the balance.

57 And now, O Lord, behold, these nations—reputed as nothing—rule over us and devour us.

58 But we, Your people—called Your firstborn, Your only one, zealous for You and most dear—have been given into their hands.

59 If the world was truly created for us, why do we not receive our inheritance of it? How long will this continue?”

Key Lessons from 2 Esdras Chapter 6

1. **God Is the Author of Beginning and End** — Creation and consummation proceed “through Me and not through another,” revealing absolute sovereignty (vv.1–6).

2. **History Has a Measured Boundary** — Esau symbolizes the close of this age; Jacob the dawn of the next, showing God’s purposeful timeline (vv.8–10).
3. **The End Is Announced with Signs** — Moral upheaval, cosmic disturbances, and social breakdown precede divine visitation and judgment (vv.18–24).
4. **Renewal Follows Judgment** — Evil is erased, deceit quenched, faithfulness blossoms, and long-barren truth bears fruit (vv.25–28).
5. **Prayer and Purity Invite Revelation** — Ezra’s fasting and integrity lead to deeper insight, a pattern for seekers of God’s wisdom (vv.31–35).
6. **Creation Testifies to God’s Order** — The six days, Behemoth and Leviathan, and man’s stewardship all proclaim purposeful design (vv.38–55).
7. **The Problem of Suffering and Promise** — Ezra wrestles with Israel’s subjection and the delay of inheritance, echoing the believer’s cry, “How long?” (vv.56–59).

2 Esdras Chapter 7 – Crawford Standard Bible

The Narrow Way to the Inheritance

1 When I had finished speaking these words, the angel who had been sent to me on the previous nights came again.

2 He said to me, “Rise, Ezra, and listen to the words I have come to speak to you.”

3 I said, “Speak, my lord.” He said, “There is a sea set in a vast open space—broad and immense, but its entrance lies in a narrow place, like a river.

5 If anyone wishes to reach the sea to view it or sail upon it, how can he come to the broad waters unless he passes through the narrow channel?

6 Here is another example: There is a city built and set on a plain, filled with every good thing; but the entrance to it is narrow and set in a steep place, with fire on the right and deep water on the left.

8 There is only one path between them—so narrow that only one person can walk it at a time.

9 If the city has been given to a man as an inheritance, how will the heir receive what is his unless he passes through the danger before him?”

10 I said, “He cannot, lord.” He said to me, “So also is Israel’s portion.

11 I made the world for their sake; but when Adam transgressed My statutes, what had been made came under judgment.

12 Therefore the entrances of this present world were made narrow—full of sorrow, toil, and danger, hemmed in by many hardships.

13 But the entrances of the greater world to come are broad and safe, and they yield the fruit of immortality.

14 Therefore, unless the living pass through the difficult and empty experiences of this age, they can never receive the good things reserved for them.

15 Why then are you upset, seeing you are mortal and shall perish? Why are you moved, being only a

man?

16 Why have you not set your mind on what is to come rather than what is present?"

Why the Righteous Hope Through Hardship

17 I answered, "O Sovereign Lord, You ordained in Your Law that the righteous will inherit these things, but the ungodly will perish.

18 The righteous can endure hard times while hoping for easier ones; but those who have done wickedly have already suffered the hard, and they will never see the better."

19 He said to me, "You are not a better judge than God, nor wiser than the Most High!

20 Let many who now live perish rather than that the Law of God set before them be disregarded.

21 For God strictly commanded everyone entering the world what they should do to live, and what to keep to avoid punishment.

22 Nevertheless, they were not obedient but spoke against Him. They devised empty thoughts for themselves,

23 invented wicked deceptions, said the Most High does not exist, and abandoned His ways.

24 They scorned His Law, denied His covenants, were unfaithful to His statutes, and did not do His works.

25 "Therefore, Ezra, empty things belong to the empty, and full things to the full.

The Coming Revelation and the Messianic Age

26 The time will come when the signs I have told you about will happen: the city now unseen will appear, and the land now hidden will be revealed.

27 Everyone delivered from the evils I foretold will behold My wonders.

28 For My Son, the Messiah, will be revealed with those who are with Him, and those who remain will rejoice for four hundred years.

29 After these years, My Son the Messiah will die, and so will all who draw human breath.

30 Then the world will return to primeval silence for seven days—as at the beginning—so that no one will be left alive.

31 After seven days the world, not yet awake, will be aroused, and the corruptible will perish.

32 The earth will give up those asleep within it; the dust will release those who dwell in silence; the chambers will give back the souls committed to them.

33 The Most High will be revealed upon the judgment seat; compassion will pass away and patience be withdrawn.

34 Only judgment will remain; truth will stand; faithfulness will grow strong.

35 Recompense will follow and the reward be made manifest; righteous deeds will awake, and wicked deeds will not sleep.

36 Then the pit of torment will appear, and opposite it the place of rest; the furnace of hell will be disclosed, and opposite it the paradise of delight.

37 Then the Most High will say to the nations raised from the dead, 'Look and understand whom you

denied, whom you did not serve, whose commandments you despised!

38 Look to this side and that: here are delight and rest; there are fire and torments!’ Thus He will speak to them on the day of judgment—

39 a day without sun or moon or stars,

40 without cloud or thunder or lightning or wind or water or air, without darkness or evening or morning,

41 without summer or spring or heat or winter or frost or cold or hail or rain or dew,

42 without noon or night or dawn or shining or brightness or light—but only the splendor of the glory of the Most High, by which all shall see what has been determined for them.

43 For it will last about a week of years.

44 This is My judgment and its appointed order; to you alone have I shown these things.”

Ezra’s Lament over Human Sin

45 I answered, “O Sovereign Lord, I said then and I say now: blessed are those who live and keep Your commandments!

46 But what of those for whom I prayed? For who among the living has not sinned, or what person has not broken Your covenant?

47 Now I see that the world to come will bring delight to few but torments to many.

48 For an evil heart has grown up in us, alienating us from God, leading us into corruption and the ways of death—showing us the paths of perdition and removing us far from life—not a few of us, but nearly all who have been created!”

Why Few Are Saved

49 He said to me, “Listen, Ezra, and I will instruct you and admonish you again.

50 For this reason the Most High made not one world but two.

51 Since you say the righteous are few and the ungodly many, hear the explanation.

52 If you had only a few precious stones, would you add to them lead and clay?”

53 I said, “Lord, of course not.”

54 He said, “Ask the earth and she will teach you; pay attention and she will tell you.

55 Say to her, ‘You produce gold, silver, and bronze—also iron, lead, and clay.

56 But silver is more abundant than gold, bronze more than silver, iron more than bronze, lead more than iron, and clay more than lead.’

57 Judge which things are precious and desirable—the abundant or the rare?”

58 I said, “O Sovereign Lord, what is plentiful is of less worth; what is rare is more precious.”

59 He said, “Weigh what you have said: the one who has what is hard to obtain rejoices more than the one who has what is common.

60 So it will be with the judgment I have promised: I will rejoice over the few who are saved, for they made My glory prevail now, and through them My name has been honored.

61 I will not grieve over the multitude who perish, for they are like a mist, like flame and smoke—kindled hot and soon extinguished.”

Ezra’s Complaint about the Burden of Knowing

62 I replied, “O earth, what have you brought forth, if the mind is made from dust like the rest of creation!

63 It would have been better if the dust itself had not been born, so that the mind would not be formed from it.

64 But now the mind grows with us, and for that reason we are tormented—because we die and we know it.

65 Let the human race lament, but let the beasts of the field be glad; let all born of woman mourn, but let the four-footed animals and flocks rejoice,

66 for it is far better with them than with us—they do not await judgment, nor do they know of torment or salvation after death.

67 What profit is it for us to be preserved alive only to be cruelly tormented?

68 All who are born fall into iniquities, full of sins and weighed down with transgressions.

69 And if there were no judgment after death, perhaps it would have been better for us.”

Why Judgment Must Be

70 He answered, “When the Most High made the world—and Adam, and all who came from him—He first prepared the judgment and what pertains to judgment.

71 Understand from your own words, for you said the mind grows with us.

72 Therefore those who dwell on earth will be tormented: though they had understanding, they committed iniquity; though they received commandments, they did not keep them; though they obtained the Law, they were unfaithful with what they received.

73 What will they say at the judgment? How will they answer at the last time?

74 See how long the Most High has been patient with those who inhabit the world—not for their sake, but because of the times He has ordained!”

What Happens After Death

75 I answered, “If I have found favor, Lord, show this also: after death, when each of us gives up his soul, are we kept at rest until the time You renew creation, or are we tormented at once?”

76 He said, “I will show you this also. But do not align yourself with those who scorn, nor number yourself among the tormented.

77 You have a treasure of works laid up with the Most High, but it will not be shown to you until the last times.

78 Now concerning death, the teaching is this: When the decisive decree goes forth from the Most High that a person must die, as the spirit leaves the body to return to Him who gave it, it first adores the

glory of the Most High.

79 If it belongs to those who scorned and did not keep the way of the Most High, despised His Law, and hated those who fear God—

80 such spirits will not enter dwellings of rest, but will immediately wander in torments, grieving and sorrowing, in seven ways.

81 The first way: for having scorned the Law of the Most High.

82 The second: because they can no longer make a good repentance that they might live.

83 The third: they see the reward laid up for those who trusted the covenants of the Most High.

84 The fourth: they consider the torments stored up for themselves in the last days.

85 The fifth: they see how the dwellings of the others are guarded by angels in deep quiet.

86 The sixth: they see how some pass over into torments.

87 The seventh—worse than all the former—because they completely waste away in confusion, consumed with shame, and wither in fear at seeing the glory of the Most High before whom they sinned in life, and before whom they are to be judged at the last time.

88 “Now this is the order of those who kept the ways of the Most High when they are separated from their mortal body.

89 During the time they lived, they served the Most High with toil and resisted danger every hour to keep the Law of the Lawgiver.

90 Therefore the teaching concerning them is this:

91 First, they will see with great joy the glory of Him who receives them, for they will have rest in seven orders.

92 The first order: they strove with great effort to overcome the evil thought formed within them, lest it lead them from life to death.

93 The second: they see the perplexity in which the souls of the ungodly wander and the punishment that awaits them.

94 The third: they receive the testimony of Him who formed them—that while they lived they kept the Law entrusted to them.

95 The fourth: they understand the rest they now enjoy, gathered into their chambers, guarded by angels in profound quiet, and the glory that awaits them in the last days.

96 The fifth: they rejoice that they have escaped what is corruptible and will inherit what is to come; they also see the straits and toil from which they have been delivered, and the wide freedom they will receive in immortality.

97 The sixth: it is shown to them how their faces will shine like the sun and be made like the light of the stars—incorruptible from then on.

98 The seventh—greater than all before: they will rejoice with boldness, confident and unashamed, glad and without fear, for they hasten to behold the face of Him whom they served in life and from whom they will receive their reward when glorified.

99 This is the order of the souls of the righteous henceforth; and these are the ways of torment for those who would not listen.”

100 I answered, “Will time be granted to the souls, after they are separated from their bodies, to see what you have described?”

101 He said, “They will have freedom for seven days, during which they may see these things of which you have been told; afterward they will be gathered into their dwellings.”

No Intercession on the Day of Judgment

102 I answered, “If I have found favor, show me also whether, on the day of judgment, the righteous will be able to intercede for the ungodly or plead with the Most High for them—

103 fathers for sons or sons for parents, brothers for brothers, relatives for their kin, or friends for their dearest friends.”

104 He said, “Since you have found favor, I will show you this also. The day of judgment is decisive and reveals to all the seal of truth. Just as now a father does not send his son, nor a son his father, nor a master his servant, nor a friend his friend, to be sick, to sleep, to eat, or to be healed in his place,

105 so no one will ever pray for another on that day, nor lay his burden on another—for then each will bear his own righteousness and his own unrighteousness.”

36(106) I answered, “How then do we read that Abraham prayed for Sodom, and Moses for our fathers who sinned in the wilderness,

37(107) and Joshua after him for Israel in the days of Achan,

38(108) and Samuel in the days of Saul, and David for the plague, and Solomon for those in the sanctuary,

39(109) and Elijah for the rain, and for the dead that he might live,

40(110) and Hezekiah for the people in the days of Sennacherib—and many others prayed for many?

41(111) If the righteous prayed for the ungodly then—when corruption had increased and unrighteousness multiplied—why not also then?”

42(112) He said, “This present world is not the end—its full glory does not abide; therefore the strong prayed for the weak.

43(113) But the day of judgment will be the end of this age and the beginning of the immortal one to come—where corruption has passed away,

44(114) sinful indulgence has ended, unbelief has been cut off, righteousness has increased, and truth has appeared.

45(115) Therefore no one will then be able to show mercy to one condemned, nor harm the one who has been victorious.”

Adam’s Sin and Human Responsibility

46(116) I answered, “This is my first and last word: it would have been better if the earth had not produced Adam—or having produced him, had restrained him from sinning.

47(117) For what good is it that all live in sorrow now and expect punishment after death?

48(118) O Adam, what have you done? For though you sinned, the fall was not yours alone but ours also who are your descendants.

49(119) What good is the promise of an eternal age to us if our deeds bring death?

50(120) What good is an everlasting hope if we have failed so miserably?

51(121) Or that safe and healthy dwellings are reserved for us, while we have lived wickedly?
52(122) Or that the glory of the Most High will defend those who lived pure, while we walked in the most wicked ways?
53(123) Or that a paradise is to be revealed—its fruit unspoiled, full of abundance and healing—yet we will not enter it
54(124) because we lived in unseemly places?
55(125) Or that the faces of the self-controlled will shine brighter than the stars, while our faces will be blacker than darkness?
56(126) For while we lived and sinned, we never considered what we would suffer after death.”
57(127) He said, “This is the meaning of the contest every person born on earth must fight:
58(128) if he is defeated, he will suffer what you have said; but if he is victorious, he will receive what I have promised.
59(129) This is the way of which Moses spoke while he lived, saying to the people, ‘Choose life, that you may live!’
60(130) But they did not believe him, nor the prophets after him, nor even Me as I have spoken to them.
61(131) Therefore there will be less grief over their destruction than joy over those to whom salvation is assured.”

Mercy, Patience, and the Few Who Are Saved

62(132) I said, “I know, O Lord, that the Most High is called merciful—because He has mercy on those not yet born;
63(133) gracious—because He shows grace to those who turn back to His Law;
64(134) patient—because He is patient with those who have sinned, since they are His handiwork;
65(135) generous—because He prefers to give rather than to take away;
66(136) abundant in compassion—because He multiplies His mercies more and more to those now living, to those who are gone, and to those yet to come;
67(137) for if He did not make His compassions abound, neither the world nor its inhabitants would have life;
68(138) and He is called Giver—because if He did not grant out of His goodness that those who have sinned might be relieved of their iniquities, not even one ten-thousandth of humanity could live;
69(139) and Judge—because if He did not pardon those created by His word and blot out the multitude of their sins,
70(140) there would likely remain only a very few of the countless multitude.”

Key Lessons from 2 Esdras Chapter 7

1. **The Narrow Path Leads to the Wide Inheritance** — God’s kingdom is reached only by passing through the hardships of this age (vv.1–14).

2. **Present Sorrows, Future Glory** — The entrances of this world are narrow; the world to come is broad, safe, and immortal (vv.12–13).
3. **Messiah, Resurrection, and Judgment** — The Son is revealed, history pauses, the dead are raised, and the Lord judges with truth and faithfulness (vv.28–36).
4. **Few Are Precious** — As rare gems are more valuable than common clay, so the few righteous are God’s treasure (vv.49–61).
5. **After Death: Two Roads** — The wicked experience seven sorrows; the faithful enjoy seven orders of rest and joy as they await glory (vv.78–99).
6. **No Borrowed Righteousness on That Day** — Judgment is personal; no one can intercede in another’s place when the age to come begins (vv.102–115).
7. **The Contest of Life** — Each soul must choose life; victory brings the promised reward, defeat brings the penalty clearly warned (vv.127–131).
8. **God’s Character is Our Hope** — Mercy, grace, patience, generosity, compassion, and pardon sustain the world and leave a remnant (vv.132–140).

2 Esdras Chapter 8 – Crawford Standard Bible

Few Are Saved; Many Are Made

1 He answered me and said, “The Most High made this present world for the sake of many, but the world to come for the sake of few.

2 I will tell you a parable, Ezra: Ask the earth—she will say she gives much clay for earthenware, but only a little dust from which gold comes. So it is with this world.

3 Many have been created, but few will be saved.”

Ezra’s Appeal for Understanding and Mercy

4 I said, “Then drink deeply of understanding, my soul, and drink wisdom, my heart!

5 For we did not come into the world by our own will, and against our will we depart; our time here is short.

6 O Lord over all, grant Your servant the grace to pray before You. Give us seed for the heart and cultivation for our understanding, so that fruit may be produced by which every mortal, bearing the human likeness, may live.

7 For You alone truly exist, and we are the work of Your hands, as You have declared.

8 You give life to the body formed in the womb; You supply its members; what You create is preserved in fire and water; and for nine months the womb You formed bears the life You created.

9 Both the Keeper and what is kept are kept by Your keeping. And when the womb gives up what was formed in it,

10 You have commanded that from the members themselves—namely the breasts—milk be supplied,

the fruit of the breasts,

11 so that the child You shaped might be nourished for a time; and afterward You guide him by Your mercy.

12 You raise him in righteousness, instruct him in Your Law, and correct him by Your wisdom.

13 You take away his life, for he is Your creature; and You make him live, for he is Your work.

14 If suddenly and swiftly You destroy the one who was fashioned by Your command with such care, to what purpose was he made?

15 Now I will speak plainly: You know all mankind best; yet I speak of Your people, for whom I grieve —

16 Your inheritance, for whom I lament; Israel, for whom I am sad; the seed of Jacob, for whom I am troubled.

17 I will therefore pray before You for myself and for them, for I see our failures in the land,

18 and I have heard of the swift judgment that is coming.

19 Hear my voice and understand my words—I will speak before You.”

Ezra’s Prayer Exalting God

20 “O Lord who inhabits eternity, whose eyes are lifted high and whose upper chambers are in the air,
21 whose throne is beyond measure and whose glory beyond comprehension—before whom hosts of angels stand trembling—

22 who at Your command become wind and fire; whose word is sure, whose utterance is certain, whose ordinance is strong, whose command is fearful;

23 whose glance dries up the depths and whose indignation makes mountains melt—whose truth stands forever—

24 hear the prayer of Your servant; give ear to the petition of Your creature; attend to my words.

25 As long as I live I will speak; as long as I have understanding I will answer.

26 Do not look upon the sins of Your people, but upon those who have served You in truth.

27 Regard not the deeds of the wicked, but the efforts of those who kept Your covenant under afflictions.

28 Think not on those who lived wickedly in Your sight; remember those who willingly confessed that You are to be feared.

29 Do not will to destroy those who have lived like cattle; consider those who have gloriously taught Your Law.

30 Be not angry with those deemed worse than beasts; love those who have always trusted in Your glory.

31 For we and our fathers have spent our lives in ways that bring death, yet You, because of us sinners, are called Merciful.

32 If You desire to show pity to us who have no works of righteousness, You will be called Merciful indeed.

33 The righteous, who have many works stored up with You, will receive reward for their deeds.

34 But what is man, that You are angry with him? Or what is this corruptible race, that You contend so bitterly with it?

35 Truly, among those born there is none who has not sinned, and among those who have lived there is none who has not transgressed.

36 In this Your righteousness and goodness will be declared—when You show mercy to those who have no store of good works.”

God’s Reply: The Precious Few

37 He answered me and said, “Some things you have spoken rightly, and they will happen as you have said.

38 But I will not concern Myself with the forming of those who have sinned, nor with their death, judgment, or destruction;

39 rather, I will rejoice over the creation of the righteous, over their pilgrimage, their salvation, and the receiving of their reward.

40 As I have spoken, so it shall be.

41 For just as a farmer sows many seeds and plants many seedlings, yet not all sown sprout in season, nor do all planted take root—

42 so also not all who are sown into the world will be saved.”

Ezra Pleads for Mercy on God’s Image-Bearers

43 I said, “If I have found favor, let me speak:

44 If the farmer’s seed does not grow because it lacked Your rain in due season—or was ruined by too much rain—it perishes.

45 But man, formed by Your hands, called Your own image because he is made like You, and for whose sake You made all things—have You made him like the farmer’s seed?

46 No, Lord over all! Spare Your people; have mercy on Your inheritance; You are merciful to Your own creation.”

Things Present and Things Future; Comforts for the Righteous

47 He answered me and said, “Things that are present belong to those who live now, and things future to those who will live after.

48 You fall far short of loving My creation more than I do. But you have often compared yourself with the unrighteous—do not do so!

49 Yet even in this you will be praised before the Most High,

50 because you have humbled yourself as you ought, not counting yourself among the righteous to gain the greatest glory.

51 Many miseries will strike the world in the last times, for people have walked in great pride.

52 But consider your own case, and inquire concerning the glory prepared for those like you,

53 for you: paradise is opened, the Tree of Life is planted, the coming age is prepared, plenty is provided, a city is built, rest is appointed, goodness is established, and wisdom perfected beforehand.

54 The root of evil is sealed off from you; illness is banished; death is hidden; Hades has fled; corruption is forgotten.
55 Sorrows have passed away, and in the end the treasure of immortality is revealed.
56 Therefore do not ask any more about the multitude who perish.
57 For they also received freedom, but they despised the Most High, treated His Law with contempt, and forsook His ways.
58 Indeed, they trampled His righteous ones,
59 and said in their hearts, ‘There is no God’—though they knew very well they must die.
60 As the good things I promised await you, so thirst and torment are prepared for them. The Most High did not intend men to be destroyed;
61 but they themselves, who were created, have defiled the name of Him who made them and were ungrateful to Him who prepared life for them.
62 Therefore My judgment draws near.
63 I have not shown this to all people, but to you and a few like you.”

Ezra’s Final Question in this Vision

64 Then I said, “Behold, O Lord, You have now shown me many of the signs You will do in the last times, but You have not shown me **when** You will do them.”

Key Lessons from 2 Esdras Chapter 8

1. **Gold Is Rare** — Many are made, but few are saved; rarity highlights value (vv.1–3, 41–42).
2. **Life Is God’s Craft** — From womb to wisdom, God forms, feeds, guides, corrects, and finally judges His workmanship (vv.8–13).
3. **Intercession Appeals to Mercy** — Ezra pleads God’s character against Israel’s sin, modeling bold, humble prayer (vv.15–36).
4. **Heaven Rejoices in the Righteous** — God focuses His delight on the faithful and their final reward (vv.37–40).
5. **Prepared Glory for the Few** — Paradise opened, Tree of Life planted, wisdom perfected, immortality revealed for the humble who hope in God (vv.52–55).
6. **Freedom Misused Brings Judgment** — The condemned despised God’s Law and His people; thirst and torment await them (vv.56–61).
7. **God Loves His Creation More Than We Do** — He shares mysteries with the humble, not the proud; timing remains His (vv.47–50, 62–64).

2 Esdras Chapter 9 – Crawford Standard Bible

Measure the Signs

1 He answered me and said, “Measure carefully in your mind: when you see that part of the predicted signs have come to pass,
2 then you will know it is the very time when the Most High is about to visit the world He has made.
3 When there appear on earth earthquakes, turmoil among peoples, schemes between nations, wavering leaders, and confused rulers,
4 then you will know these are the things the Most High spoke of long ago, from the beginning.
5 For just as with all things in the world—the beginning is evident and the end made plain—
6 so it is with the times of the Most High: the beginnings are marked by wonders and mighty works, and the end by repayment and by signs.
7 Everyone who is saved and escapes will do so because of his works or because of the faith by which he has believed.
8 These will survive the foretold dangers and will see My salvation in My land and within My borders, which I have set apart for Myself from the beginning.
9 But those who have abused My ways will be astonished, and those who rejected them with contempt will dwell in torments.
10 As many as did not acknowledge Me in their lifetime—even while receiving My benefits—
11 and as many as scorned My Law while they still had freedom, despising it when the door of repentance stood open,
12 these must acknowledge the truth in torment after death.
13 Therefore, do not keep asking how the ungodly will be punished; instead, inquire how the righteous will be saved—those to whom the age belongs and for whose sake it was made.”

Few Saved, Many Lost

14 I answered and said,
15 “I have said before, and I say now again: there are more who perish than those who are saved,
16 as a wave is greater than a drop of water.”
17 He answered me and said, “As the field, so the seed; as the flowers, so their colors; as the work, so the product; and as the farmer, so the threshing floor.
18 There was a time in this age when I was preparing for those who now exist—before the world was made for them to dwell in—and no one opposed Me then, for no one yet existed.
19 But now those who have been created in a world supplied with an unfailing table and inexhaustible pasture have corrupted their ways.
20 I looked upon My world, and behold, it was ruined; and upon My earth, and behold, it was in peril because of the schemes of those who entered it.
21 I saw and, with great difficulty, spared some; I kept for Myself one grape out of a cluster and one plant out of a vast forest.

22 So let the multitude perish that was born in vain, but let My grape and My plant be saved; with great labor I have perfected them.

23 But if you will let seven more days pass—do not fast during them—

24 go into a wildflower field where no house has been built. Eat only of the flowers, taste no meat, drink no wine—only the plants—

25 and pray continually to the Most High; then I will come and speak with you.”

Ezra’s Seven Days in the Field

26 I went, as he directed me, into the field called Ardat. I sat among the flowers and ate the plants of the field, and their nourishment satisfied me.

27 After seven days, as I lay on the grass, my heart was troubled again as before.

28 My mouth opened, and I spoke before the Most High:

Israel and the Seed of the Law

29 “O Lord, You appeared among us—to our fathers in the wilderness when they came out of Egypt into the trackless, fruitless desert.

30 You said, ‘Hear Me, O Israel; give heed to My words, descendants of Jacob.

31 For I sow My Law in you, and it will bear fruit in you; through it you will be glorified forever.’

32 But though our fathers received the Law, they did not keep it or observe the statutes. Yet the fruit of the Law did not perish—because it is Yours, it could not.

33 Those who received it perished because they failed to keep what had been sown in them.

34 Consider the rule: when the ground receives seed, or the sea a ship, or a dish food or drink—and what was sown, launched, or put in is destroyed—

35 the container remains though its contents are lost. But with us it has not been so.

36 We who received the Law and sinned will perish—along with the heart that received it.

37 The Law, however, does not perish; it remains in its glory.”

The Mourning Woman Appears

38 As I pondered these things in my heart, I lifted my eyes and saw a woman to my right. She was weeping loudly, grieving deeply; her clothes were torn, and ashes were on her head.

39 I set aside the thoughts that occupied me, turned to her,

40 and said, “Why are you weeping? Why is your heart so distressed?”

41 She said, “Leave me, my lord, that I may weep for myself and keep mourning—I am bitter in spirit and greatly afflicted.”

42 I said, “What has happened to you? Tell me.”

43 She said, “Your servant was barren and had no child, though I lived with my husband thirty years.

44 Every hour, every day through those thirty years, I begged the Most High night and day.

45 After thirty years, God heard His handmaid. He looked on my low estate, considered my distress, and gave me a son. I rejoiced greatly over him—my husband and neighbors with me—and we gave great glory to the Mighty One.

46 I raised him with great care.

47 When he grew up and I arranged a wife for him, I set the day for the wedding feast.”

Key Lessons from 2 Esdras Chapter 9 (vv.1–47)

1. **Read the Times by God’s Signs** — Upheaval among nations, leaders, and nature itself signals the Lord’s visitation (vv.1–6).
2. **Saved by Faith that Works** — Those who endure danger are kept by believing obedience and see God’s salvation in His appointed place (vv.7–8).
3. **Grace Rejected Brings Torment** — Spurning God’s Law while the door of repentance is open leads to acknowledgment in judgment after death (vv.9–12).
4. **The Precious Remnant** — God preserves a “grape” and a “plant” perfected with great labor; rarity highlights holiness (vv.21–22).
5. **Prepare to Hear God** — Seasons of simple dependence and prayer (Ezra’s seven days) ready the heart for revelation (vv.23–27).
6. **The Law Endures Even When We Do Not** — The Law’s glory remains though lawbreakers perish; responsibility rests with the receiver (vv.29–37).
7. **Sorrow that Invites Revelation** — The mourning woman sets up the next vision: God often meets us at the intersection of lament and faith (vv.38–47).

2 Esdras Chapter 10 – Crawford Standard Bible

The Woman’s Son Dies

1 “But it happened that when my son entered his wedding chamber, he fell down and died.

2 Then we put out the lamps, and all my neighbors came to comfort me; I remained silent until the evening of the second day.

3 When they had finished consoling me that I might rest, I rose up at night and fled to this field, as you see.

4 Now I intend not to return to the city, but to remain here. I will neither eat nor drink, but will mourn and fast continually until I die.”

Ezra Rebukes Her Grief

5 Then I stopped the thoughts I had been pondering and answered her angrily, saying,
6 “You most foolish of women, do you not see our national mourning and what has come upon us?
7 Zion, the mother of us all, is in deep grief and great affliction!
8 If ever there was a time to mourn, it is now, for all of us mourn together. You weep for one son, but we mourn for our mother, Jerusalem.
9 Ask the earth and she will tell you—it is she who should mourn most, for so many have been born from her.
10 From the beginning all came forth from her womb, and many have already perished; a multitude are destined for destruction.
11 Who then should mourn more—you for one son, or she who has lost a multitude?
12 But if you say to me, ‘My sorrow is different, for I have lost the fruit of my womb, born in pain and raised in sorrow,’
13 while the earth merely yields and takes again her fruit according to her nature—
14 then I say to you, just as you bore your child in pain, so the earth also from the beginning has yielded her fruit, humanity, to Him who made her.
15 Therefore, restrain your grief; bear your troubles bravely.
16 If you acknowledge the Lord’s decree to be righteous, you will receive your son back in due time and be praised among women.
17 Now go into the city to your husband.”
18 But she said, “I will not do so. I will not return, but I will die here.”
19 So I spoke again and said,
20 “Do not say that. Be comforted for the sake of Zion’s troubles and Jerusalem’s sorrow.
21 You know our sanctuary is laid waste, our altar torn down, our temple destroyed.
22 Our harp is silenced, our songs are gone, our rejoicing has ceased. The lamp of our sanctuary is extinguished, the ark of the covenant is plundered, our holy things profaned, our priests slain, and our virgins defiled.
23 Our righteous men have been carried away, our little ones cast out, our strong men enslaved, our wives dishonored. And what is worse—Zion has lost the seal of her glory and been handed over to her enemies.
24 Therefore, shake off your heavy sorrow and lay aside your grief so that the Mighty One may again have mercy and give you rest from your troubles.”

The Woman Transforms into the City

25 While I was speaking with her, suddenly her face shone brightly and her countenance flashed like lightning. I was terrified and dared not approach her.
26 Then she uttered a loud and dreadful cry so that the earth itself shook at the sound.
27 I looked, and the woman was no longer visible—but in her place stood a great city with massive foundations. I was afraid and cried out,

28 “Where is the angel Uriel who came to me at first? He brought me into this confusion! My end has become corruption, and my prayer a reproach.”

The Angel Returns

29 As I spoke, the angel who had come before appeared again and looked upon me.

30 I lay as one dead, my understanding gone. Then he took my right hand, strengthened me, and set me on my feet.

31 He said, “What troubles you, Ezra? Why are your thoughts disturbed and your heart troubled?”

32 I said, “Because you have forsaken me! I did as you commanded—I went into the field and saw something I cannot understand.”

33 He said, “Stand up like a man, and I will explain it to you.”

34 I said, “Speak, my lord, only do not leave me, lest I die before my time.

35 I have seen what I did not know and heard what I cannot comprehend.

36 Is my mind deceived, or am I dreaming?

37 I beg you, explain to your servant this bewildering vision.”

The Vision Explained — The Woman Is Zion

38 He answered, “Listen to me, and I will tell you what you fear. The Most High has revealed many secrets to you.

39 He has seen your righteous heart, your continual sorrow for your people, and your deep mourning for Zion.

40 This is the meaning of your vision.

41 The woman you saw mourning, whom you tried to comfort—

42 the woman who disappeared and became a city—

43 her story of her son’s death is symbolic.

44 This woman is Zion herself.

45 Her thirty years of barrenness represent the three thousand years before offerings were made to God in the world.

46 After those three thousand years, Solomon built the city and offered sacrifices—then the barren woman bore a son.

47 Her raising of the son with care represents the time of dwelling in Jerusalem.

48 Her son’s death in the wedding chamber represents the destruction that befell Jerusalem.

49 You saw her mourning for her son, and you comforted her;

50 because you grieved sincerely and deeply for Zion, the Most High has shown you her glory and beauty.

51 This is why I told you to go into the open field where no house had been built—

52 because the Most High would reveal these things to you.

53 I told you to go where there was no foundation,

54 for no human construction could endure in the place where the city of God was to be revealed.

The Promise of Future Revelation

55 “Do not be afraid, nor let your heart be terrified. Go and see the splendor and greatness of the building as far as your eyes can behold it.

56 Then you will hear as much as your ears can bear.

57 You are more blessed than many; you have been called before the Most High as but few ever are.

58 Tomorrow night you shall stay here,

59 and the Most High will show you in dream visions what He will do to those who dwell on the earth in the last days.”

So I slept that night and the next, as he commanded me.

Key Lessons from 2 Esdras Chapter 10

1. **Personal Sorrow and Divine Vision** — Ezra learns that God uses individual grief to unveil greater spiritual realities.
2. **Zion as a Mother** — The woman represents Jerusalem herself—barren, fruitful, destroyed, yet destined for glory.
3. **From Destruction to Revelation** — The death of her son mirrors Jerusalem’s fall, but her transformation into a shining city points to restoration.
4. **God’s Comfort Comes Through Understanding** — The angel teaches Ezra that divine sorrow births eternal beauty.
5. **The City Not Made by Hands** — God’s dwelling cannot stand on human foundations; His glory appears in purity and humility.
6. **A Chosen Messenger** — Ezra’s faithful mourning opens heaven’s secrets—proof that the humble and brokenhearted are nearest to revelation.
7. **Last Days Promised** — The chapter closes with a divine promise: future visions of judgment and renewal are about to be revealed.

2 Esdras Chapter 11 – Crawford Standard Bible

The Vision of the Eagle

1 On the second night I had a dream, and behold, there came up from the sea an eagle that had twelve feathered wings and three heads.

2 I looked, and saw that he spread his wings over all the earth. All the winds of heaven blew upon him, and the clouds gathered around him.

3 Out of his wings there grew opposing wings, but they were small and weak.

4 His three heads were at rest, though the middle head was larger than the other two.
5 I looked, and the eagle flew upon his wings to rule over the earth and all who lived upon it.
6 All things under heaven were subjected to him, and no one dared to oppose him—not a single creature on earth.

The Command of the Eagle

7 Then the eagle rose up on its talons and cried out to its wings,
8 saying, “Do not all keep watch at once. Let each one sleep in its own place, and take its turn when it is time.
9 But the heads shall rest until the end.”
10 I saw that the voice did not come from its heads, but from the midst of its body.
11 I counted its opposing wings, and there were eight of them.

The Rise and Fall of the Wings

12 I looked, and behold, one wing rose on the right side and ruled over the earth.
13 When its time of rule ended, it disappeared, and its place was seen no more. Then another wing arose and reigned for a long time.
14 Yet its end also came, and it vanished like the first.
15 Then a voice spoke to it, saying,
16 “Listen to me, you who have ruled the earth so long: I declare to you before you disappear—
17 After you, no one shall rule as long as you, nor even half as long.”
18 Then the third wing arose and ruled like those before it, and it too disappeared.
19 So it went with all the wings—each ruled in turn and then vanished forever.
20 Some wings arose later and ruled briefly before vanishing suddenly,
21 while others arose but never attained power.
22 Afterward, I looked and saw that all twelve wings and the two small ones had vanished;
23 only the three heads remained, together with six small wings.

The Awakening of the Heads

24 I looked again, and two of the small wings moved from the six and lodged under the head on the right side, while the other four stayed in place.
25 Then the small wings planned among themselves to take authority.
26 One arose to rule but disappeared quickly;
27 the second arose and vanished even faster than the first.
28 The two remaining planned to rule together.
29 But while they plotted, the middle head—the largest—suddenly awoke from rest.
30 It joined the other heads to itself,

31 and together they turned and devoured the two little wings that had planned to rule.
32 The middle head then ruled over the whole earth, oppressing its inhabitants with great cruelty and power greater than all the wings that came before it.
33 Yet suddenly, even that middle head disappeared like the wings before it.
34 Only the two remaining heads stayed and ruled over the earth.
35 Then the head on the right devoured the one on the left.

The Lion's Voice from the Forest

36 Then I heard a voice saying to me, "Look before you and consider what you see."
37 I looked, and behold, a creature like a lion came up out of the forest, roaring. I heard it speak with a human voice to the eagle, saying:
38 "Listen, and I will speak to you. The Most High says to you,
39 'Are you not the last of the four beasts which I made to rule over My world, that the end of My times might come through them?
40 You are the fourth beast that has conquered all who came before you. You have ruled the world in terror, held it in bondage with violence, and lived in deceit for long ages.
41 You have judged the earth, but not with truth.
42 You have afflicted the meek and wounded the peaceful; you have hated truth and loved lies.
43 You destroyed the homes of those who bore fruit and tore down the walls of those who did you no wrong.
44 Because of your arrogance and cruelty, your pride has come up before the Most High.
45 The Lord of Heaven has looked upon His times, and behold, they are fulfilled—His ages have reached completion.
46 Therefore you, O eagle, shall vanish—your terrible wings, your wicked little wings, your malicious heads, your sharp talons, and your whole corrupt body—
so that the whole earth, freed from your violence, may be refreshed and rest again,
and may hope for the judgment and mercy of Him who made it.'"

Key Lessons from 2 Esdras Chapter 11

1. **The Eagle Represents Earthly Empires** — The twelve wings and three heads symbolize the succession and divisions of powerful kingdoms, culminating in the final oppressive world power (vv.1–4, 29–33).
2. **Power Rises and Falls by God's Decree** — Each ruling wing reigns only for its appointed time; all earthly authority is temporary (vv.12–19).
3. **The Middle Head's Tyranny** — The great central head represents the height of corruption and oppression, foreshadowing a final empire of deceit and domination (vv.29–32).

4. **God Raises a Lion from the Forest** — The lion symbolizes the Messiah or divine judgment rising to confront the empire of the eagle (vv.37–38).
5. **Human Arrogance Meets Divine Justice** — The eagle’s cruelty, injustice, and deceit reach their limit; heaven declares its end (vv.40–46).
6. **Hope Beyond Oppression** — God’s purpose is not only destruction but renewal: the earth will be freed and refreshed under divine mercy (v.46).
7. **The Sovereignty of the Most High** — The entire vision reveals that all kingdoms and ages move by His design toward the final judgment and restoration of His creation.

2 Esdras Chapter 12 – Crawford Standard Bible

The End of the Eagle

1 While the lion was speaking these words to the eagle, I looked,
2 and behold—the last remaining head disappeared. Then the two wings that had gone over to it arose and set themselves up to reign. Their rule was brief and filled with turmoil.
3 I looked again, and they too vanished. Then the entire body of the eagle was burned, and the earth was shaken with great fear.
4 I awoke, deeply troubled and full of fear, and said to my spirit,
“Behold, you have brought this upon me because you search out the mysteries of the Most High!
5 I am exhausted in mind and weak in spirit. I have no strength left within me because of the terror I have seen in this night’s vision.
6 Therefore I will pray to the Most High that He might strengthen me to endure until the end.”

Ezra’s Prayer for Understanding

7 Then I said, “O Sovereign Lord, if I have found favor in Your sight, and if I have been counted righteous before You more than many others, and if my prayer has reached Your presence,
8 then strengthen me, Your servant, and show me the meaning and interpretation of this fearful vision, that my soul may be comforted.
9 For You have judged me worthy to see the end of the times and the last events of the ages.”

The Angel Interprets the Vision

10 He said to me, “This is the interpretation of the vision you have seen:
11 The eagle rising from the sea is the **fourth kingdom** which appeared in a vision to your brother Daniel.
12 But what I reveal to you was not explained to him.
13 Behold, the days are coming when a kingdom shall arise upon the earth, more terrifying than all the kingdoms before it.

14 Twelve kings shall reign within it, one after another.
15 The second of these shall rule longer than any of the others.
16 This is the meaning of the twelve wings you saw.

17 The voice that came not from the heads but from the body means this:
18 In the midst of that kingdom there shall arise great internal struggles, and the empire will be in danger of falling; but it will not yet fall—it will regain power for a time.

19 As for the eight small wings that clung to its larger wings—this means:
20 Eight kings shall arise whose reigns will be short and whose years will pass swiftly.
21 Two of them shall perish when the middle of the kingdom’s time draws near; four shall remain until its end; and two shall endure until the very last.

22 The three heads you saw at rest signify this:
23 In its final days the Most High will raise up three kings. They will bring change and renew the kingdom, ruling the earth
24 and its inhabitants more oppressively than all before them. These are called the heads of the eagle,
25 for they will sum up its wickedness and complete its corruption.

26 The great head that disappeared—this king shall die in his bed, yet in great agony.
27 But the two who remain shall fall by the sword.
28 The sword of one shall destroy the other, and he too shall perish by the sword in the last days.

29 The two small wings that passed over to the right head mean this:
30 These are the rulers whom the Most High has reserved for the eagle’s end—short-lived and filled with unrest, as you have seen.

The Lion Interpreted — The Coming of the Messiah

31 “As for the lion that came up from the forest, roaring and speaking to the eagle, reproving it for its wickedness—this is the Messiah whom the Most High has kept until the end of days.
32 He will arise from the descendants of David. He will speak to the nations and condemn their ungodliness, exposing their arrogant and deceitful ways.
33 First, He will bring them before His judgment seat while they still live; when He has rebuked them, He will destroy them.
34 But He will show mercy to the remnant of My people—those saved within My borders. He will cause them to rejoice until the final day, the day of judgment, of which I spoke to you at the beginning.
35 This is the dream you saw, and this is its interpretation.
36 You alone were counted worthy to learn this secret of the Most High.

Ezra’s Commission

37 Therefore write all these things you have seen in a book and place it in a hidden place.
38 Teach them to the wise among your people, those whose hearts are able to understand and keep

these mysteries.

39 But remain here seven more days, that you may be shown whatever else the Most High chooses to reveal to you.”

Then the angel departed.

The People Seek Ezra

40 When the people learned that seven days had passed and I had not returned to the city, they gathered together—from the least to the greatest—and came to me, saying,

41 “How have we offended you? What wrong have we done, that you have left us and sit alone in this place?

42 For of all the prophets, you alone remain to us—like a cluster of grapes left after harvest, like a lamp shining in the darkness, like a harbor for a ship escaping the storm.

43 Are not the evils that have come upon us enough?

44 If you abandon us now, it would have been better for us to die in the burning of Zion than to live on without hope!

45 We are no better than those who perished there!”

They wept loudly.

Ezra Comforts Israel

46 Then I answered and said, “Take courage, O Israel! Do not be sorrowful, O house of Jacob!

47 The Most High remembers you, and the Mighty One has not forgotten you in your affliction.

48 As for me, I have not forsaken you nor withdrawn from you, but have come here to pray for Zion’s desolation and to seek mercy for the humiliation of our sanctuary.

49 Now go, each of you, to your homes. After these days, I will return to you.”

50 So the people went back to the city, as I told them.

51 But I remained in the field for seven days, as the angel commanded me. I ate only the flowers of the field, and my food during those days was from the plants of the earth.

Key Lessons from 2 Esdras Chapter 12

1. **The Eagle Is the Fourth Kingdom** — The angel identifies it with Daniel’s fourth beast, the final world empire marked by terror and deceit (vv.10–14).
2. **God Limits All Empires** — Even the mightiest kingdom has an appointed number of rulers and a determined end (vv.15–21).
3. **Three Final Kings of Wickedness** — The three heads complete the fullness of evil before judgment falls (vv.22–25).

4. **The Lion Is the Messiah** — The roaring lion from the forest symbolizes Christ, the descendant of David, who confronts the world's last empire (vv.31–34).
5. **Judgment and Mercy** — The Messiah will destroy the wicked but bring mercy and joy to His faithful remnant (vv.33–34).
6. **Hidden Wisdom for the Faithful** — Ezra is commanded to write and preserve this revelation for those with hearts able to understand God's mysteries (vv.37–38).
7. **Hope in Desolation** — Even when the sanctuary lies in ruins, God remembers His people and raises intercessors to stand in the gap (vv.46–48).
8. **Fasting and Faith Bring Revelation** — Ezra's humble fasting opens the way for deeper visions of the end and the coming kingdom of God (vv.49–51).

2 Esdras Chapter 13 – Crawford Standard Bible

The Vision of the Man from the Sea

- 1 After seven days I dreamed again in the night.
 - 2 And behold, a mighty wind rose from the sea and stirred up all its waves.
 - 3 Then I saw something like the form of a man coming up out of the heart of the sea.
 - 4 He flew upon the clouds of heaven, and wherever he turned his face to look, all things under his gaze trembled.
 - 5 And when he opened his mouth to speak, all who heard his voice melted away, as wax melts before the fire.
 - 6 After this I looked, and behold, an innumerable multitude of people gathered together from the four winds of heaven to make war against the Man who had come up from the sea.
 - 7 And I saw how He carved out for Himself a great mountain and flew upon it, but I sought to see where the mountain had been taken from, and I could not find it.
 - 8 Then I looked, and behold, those who had gathered together against Him were filled with fear, yet they dared to fight against Him.
 - 9 And when He saw the attack of the advancing multitude, He did not lift His hand or take up any weapon of war.
 - 10 But I saw how from His mouth came a stream of fire, and from His lips a breath of flame, and from His tongue a storm of sparks.
 - 11 These were all mixed together—the stream of fire, the flaming breath, and the storm—and they fell upon the multitudes who had come to wage war, consuming them all so that nothing was left but ashes and smoke.
 - 12 When I saw this, I was greatly amazed.
-

The Peaceful Gathering

13 Afterward I saw the same Man come down from the mountain and call to Himself another multitude—a peaceful people.

14 Many came to Him—some joyful, some sorrowful; some bound, and others bringing captives as offerings.

15 I awoke in great fear and pleaded with the Most High, saying,

“O Lord, You have shown Your servant wonders from the beginning, and have counted me worthy to hear You.

16 Now, please show me the meaning of this dream.

17 For I think of those who will live in those days, and I say: Woe to those who remain, and woe to those who perish!

18 Those who die will grieve because they will understand what is coming but will not see it.

19 But those who survive will face great danger and distress.

20 Yet it is better to endure those perils than to die and not see what You will do in the last days.”

The Angel’s Interpretation

21 He answered and said to me, “I will tell you the interpretation of this vision, and also explain what you have spoken of.

22 As for those who are left alive, this is the meaning:

23 He who brings peril at that time will also protect those who fall into danger—those who have works and faith in the Almighty.

24 Therefore, those who are left will be more blessed than those who have died.

25 The Man who came up from the sea

26 is the One whom the Most High has kept for many ages. He Himself will deliver His creation, and will guide those who are left alive.

27 The fire, the wind, and the storm that came from His mouth signify His word of judgment.

28 Though He wields no weapon, He destroys His enemies by His command alone.

29 Behold, the days are coming when the Most High will deliver those who live upon the earth.

30 Confusion and fear will fall upon the nations;

31 city will rise against city, kingdom against kingdom, and people against people.

32 And when these things take place, then My Son will be revealed—the Man you saw rising from the sea.

33 When all the nations hear His voice, each will abandon their battles with one another,

34 and a vast multitude will be gathered together to fight against Him.

35 But He shall stand upon the top of Mount Zion.

36 And Zion will appear, made manifest to all peoples—prepared and built, as you saw the mountain carved without hands.

The Messiah's Victory and the Return of Israel

37 He, My Son, will rebuke the nations gathered before Him for their ungodliness (symbolized by the storm),
38 expose their wickedness and the torments that await them (symbolized by the flames),
and destroy them by the law of His word (symbolized by the fire).
39 The peaceful multitude He gathers to Himself are the ten tribes of Israel,
40 who were carried away into captivity in the days of King Hoshea by Shalmaneser, king of Assyria.
41 They decided among themselves to leave the nations and go to a far region of the world,
42 where no man had ever lived, that there they might keep the laws they had failed to obey in their own land.
43 They entered through the narrow passages of the Euphrates River,
44 for at that time the Most High stopped the river's flow until they had crossed over.
45 The journey through that region took a year and a half, and that land is called *Arzareth*.
46 There they have remained until the last days. But now, as the end draws near,
47 the Most High will again stop the channels of the river so that they may cross once more.
48 You saw them gathered in peace—these are they who will return.

49 But those of your people who remain within My holy borders shall be saved.
50 Then, after He destroys the nations that rise against Him, He will protect the remnant of His people and show them many great wonders.”

The Mystery of the Man from the Sea

51 I said, “O Sovereign Lord, tell me why I saw the Man coming up from the heart of the sea.”
52 He said to me, “As no one can search the depths of the sea or know what is in its hidden places, so no one on earth can see My Son or those who are with Him except in the time of His appearing.
53 This is the interpretation of the vision.
54 You alone have been enlightened to understand this because you have forsaken your own ways and sought Mine.
55 You have devoted your life to wisdom and called understanding your mother.
56 Therefore, I have shown you these things, for a great reward is stored up for you with the Most High.
After three more days I will reveal further mysteries and explain greater wonders to you.”

Ezra's Praise

57 Then I arose and walked in the field, giving praise and glory to the Most High for all His marvelous works—
58 for He governs the times and brings all things to pass in their appointed season.
And I remained there three days.

Key Lessons from 2 Esdras Chapter 13

1. **The Man from the Sea Is the Messiah** — The vision reveals Christ as the Son of God, coming with the clouds to judge and to save (vv.3–6, 25–32).
2. **His Word Is His Weapon** — The fiery storm from His mouth represents the power of divine truth and judgment that destroys all rebellion (vv.9–11, 37–38).
3. **Mount Zion Is the Eternal Kingdom** — The mountain carved without hands symbolizes God’s holy kingdom, prepared by Him and not by men (vv.7, 35–36).
4. **The Ten Tribes Restored** — The peaceful multitude are the lost tribes of Israel, preserved by God to return at the end of days (vv.39–48).
5. **Divine Protection for the Faithful** — Those who endure the perils of the last days will be protected by the Messiah Himself (vv.23–24, 49–50).
6. **The Mystery of God’s Son** — Just as the depths of the sea cannot be explored, the full glory of Christ cannot be seen until His appointed day (vv.51–52).
7. **Faith and Wisdom Rewarded** — Ezra’s humility, devotion, and love for divine truth open to him secrets hidden from others (vv.54–56).
8. **God Rules the Times** — Every event, both judgment and mercy, unfolds in God’s precise timing and eternal plan (v.58).

2 Esdras Chapter 14 – Crawford Standard Bible

The Voice from the Bush

- 1 On the third day, while I was sitting beneath an oak tree, a voice came from a bush across from me, saying, “Ezra, Ezra.”
- 2 I answered, “Here I am, Lord,” and I rose to my feet.
- 3 Then He said to me, “I revealed Myself in a bush and spoke to Moses when My people were in bondage in Egypt.
- 4 I sent him to lead My people out of Egypt and brought him up Mount Sinai, where I kept him with Me many days.
- 5 I showed him many wondrous things, revealed the secrets of the times, and declared to him the end of the ages. Then I commanded him, saying:
- 6 ‘These words you shall make public, but these others you shall keep secret.’
-

God’s Call to Ezra

- 7 “Now I say to you, Ezra:
- 8 Lay up in your heart the signs that I have shown you, the dreams you have seen, and the interpretations you have heard.

9 For soon you shall be taken up from among men, and live with My Son and with those who are like you, until the end of time.

10 For the world has lost its youth, and the times grow old.

11 The age is divided into twelve parts, and nine and a half have already passed.

12 Only two and a half parts remain.”

13 “Therefore, set your house in order, correct your people, comfort the lowly among them, and instruct those who are wise. Now, renounce this mortal life,

14 cast away human burdens, and strip yourself of your weak nature.

15 Put aside all troubled thoughts, and hasten to escape from these times.

16 For evils worse than those you have already seen will come upon the earth.

17 The weaker the world becomes with age, the more wickedness will increase among its people.

18 Truth will fade farther away, and lies will draw near. For the eagle you saw in your vision hastens quickly to appear.”

Ezra’s Plea for Future Generations

19 Then I answered, “Let me speak before You, O Lord.

20 I will go as You have commanded and rebuke the people who now live, but who will warn those who are yet to come? The world lies in darkness, and its people walk without light.

21 Your law has been burned, and no one knows the works You have done or will do.

22 If I have found favor in Your sight, send Your Holy Spirit into me, and I will write down everything that has happened since the beginning of the world—all that was written in Your law—so that people may find the right path, and those who desire life in the last days may live.”

The Command to Write

23 He said to me, “Go and gather the people and tell them not to seek you for forty days.

24 Prepare many tablets for writing, and take with you Sarea, Dabria, Selemia, Ethanus, and Asiel—five men skilled in writing quickly.

25 Come here, and I will kindle in your heart the lamp of understanding, which shall not be extinguished until all that you are about to write is complete.

26 When you have finished, you shall make some of the writings public, but others you shall keep secret, giving them only to the wise. Tomorrow at this hour you shall begin to write.”

Ezra Addresses the People

27 So I went and did as He commanded me. I gathered all the people together and said,

28 “Hear these words, O Israel!

29 At first our ancestors lived as strangers in Egypt and were delivered by the mighty hand of God.

30 They received the Law of Life but did not keep it—just as you also have transgressed after them.

31 Then a land was given to you for a possession in Zion, but you and your fathers committed iniquity and rejected the commands of the Most High.

32 Because He is a righteous Judge, He took away what He had given.

33 Now you are here in exile, and your brothers are scattered farther away.

34 If you will rule your minds and discipline your hearts, you shall live and obtain mercy after death.

35 For after death comes judgment, when we shall live again. Then the names of the righteous will be made known, and the deeds of the ungodly revealed.

36 But let no one come to me now or seek me for forty days.”

The Miracle of the Fire-Water

37 So I took the five men as He commanded me, and we went to the field and stayed there.

38 The next day a voice called to me, saying, “Ezra, open your mouth and drink what I give you.”

39 I opened my mouth, and behold, a full cup was handed to me. It looked like water, but its color was like fire.

40 I took it and drank, and as soon as I drank it, my heart overflowed with understanding, wisdom grew in my spirit, and my memory was strengthened.

41 My mouth was opened, and I could not keep silent.

The Forty Days of Writing

42 The Most High gave understanding to the five men, and by turns they wrote what I dictated, in characters they had never learned.

43 They wrote by day and ate their bread at night.

44 I spoke continually through the day and was not silent at night.

45 In forty days ninety-four books were written.

46 When the forty days were completed, the Most High said to me:

“Make public the twenty-four books that you wrote first, that both the worthy and the unworthy may read them.

47 But keep the seventy that were written last. Give them only to the wise among your people, for in them lies the spring of understanding, the fountain of wisdom, and the river of knowledge.”

48 And I did as He commanded me.

Key Lessons from 2 Esdras Chapter 14

1. **God’s Revelation Is Both Open and Hidden** — Just as Moses was shown what to reveal and what to conceal, Ezra too was entrusted with both public Scripture and secret wisdom (vv.5–6, 46–47).

2. **Ezra's Translation of Revelation to Preservation** — In an age when the Law had been burned and forgotten, Ezra became the vessel through whom God restored His Word (vv.21–22, 39–45).
3. **The Twelve Parts of Time** — History moves according to divine order; nine and a half parts are past, showing that the end draws near (vv.10–12).
4. **Renewal of the Law through the Spirit** — The fiery cup symbolizes the inspiration of the Holy Spirit, granting supernatural wisdom and perfect recall (vv.39–41).
5. **Preparation for the End of the Age** — Ezra is called to instruct, comfort, and correct God's people as the final times approach (vv.13–17).
6. **Mortal Weakness Must Be Cast Off** — To fulfill God's purpose, Ezra had to shed human fear and fix his heart on eternity (vv.14–15).
7. **Public and Hidden Books** — The twenty-four books correspond to the Hebrew Scriptures (the Old Testament), while the seventy represent divine mysteries reserved for the wise (vv.45–47).
8. **Scripture Is a River of Wisdom** — God's Word is not static ink but a living stream of divine knowledge, flowing from heaven into human hearts (v.47).
9. **Ezra's Obedience Restores Hope** — Even in a darkened world, God raises faithful servants to rekindle truth and light (vv.27–33).

2 Esdras Chapter 15 – Crawford Standard Bible

God Commands Ezra to Prophecy

- 1 The Lord said, "Behold, speak in the ears of My people the words of prophecy that I place in your mouth.
 - 2 Write them down on paper, for they are trustworthy and true.
 - 3 Do not fear the plots against you, and do not be troubled by the unbelief of those who reject you.
 - 4 For every unbeliever shall die in his unbelief."
-

Judgment on the World

- 5 "Behold," says the Lord, "I bring calamities upon the world — the sword, famine, death, and destruction.
- 6 For sin has overflowed every land, and their evil deeds have reached their limit.
- 7 Therefore I will no longer keep silent about their ungodly actions or tolerate their wickedness.
- 8 Innocent and righteous blood cries out to Me; the souls of the just call to Me continually.
- 9 I will surely avenge them," says the Lord, "and will gather to Myself all the innocent blood that has been shed.

10 Behold, My people are led like sheep to the slaughter; I will not allow them to remain in the land of Egypt.
11 I will rescue them with a mighty hand and an uplifted arm. I will strike Egypt with plagues as before, and destroy all its land.
12 Let Egypt mourn, for its foundations will shake beneath the punishment that the Lord brings upon it.
13 Let the farmers who till the ground mourn, for their seed will fail, their trees will be destroyed by blight, hail, and a raging tempest.”

The Coming Chaos of the Nations

14 “Woe to the world and those who dwell in it!
15 For the sword and misery draw near; nation will rise against nation, wielding weapons of war.
16 There will be great unrest among people, each turning against the other. They will no longer respect their kings or leaders.
17 A man will long to enter a city but will not be able.
18 Because of their pride the cities will be thrown into confusion; homes will be ruined, and people will live in fear.
19 A man will show no pity for his neighbor but will attack his house with the sword and plunder his goods because of hunger and severe tribulation.”

The Nations Summoned for Judgment

20 “Behold,” says God, “I summon all the kings of the earth to fear Me — from sunrise and from the south, from the east and from Lebanon — to repay what they have done.
21 As they have done to My chosen people until this day, so I will do to them; I will repay them in full,” says the Lord God.
22 “My right hand will not spare sinners, and My sword will not cease from those who shed innocent blood upon the earth.
23 A fire shall go forth from My wrath and consume the foundations of the world; the wicked shall burn like straw in the flame.”

Woe to the Faithless

24 “Woe to those who sin and refuse to keep My commandments,” says the Lord.
25 “I will not spare them. Depart from Me, you faithless children! Do not defile My sanctuary.
26 For the Lord knows all who transgress against Him, and He will hand them over to death and destruction.
27 Calamities have now come upon the whole earth, and you shall remain in them; for God will not rescue you, because you have sinned against Him.”

The Armies from the East

28 “Behold, a terrifying vision appears from the east!

29 The nations of the dragons of Arabia shall come with many chariots, and their hissing shall spread across the earth, causing all who hear it to tremble.

30 The Carmonians, raging like wild boars, will march in fury and strike the land of Assyria with their teeth.

31 Then the dragons, remembering their strength, will gather greater power; if they unite, they will drive their enemies to flight.

32 But an ambush from the land of Assyria shall destroy one of them, and fear and confusion will fall upon their kings and armies.

33 Behold, clouds rise from the east, north, and south, full of wrath and storm.

34 They will crash against one another and pour out a mighty tempest upon the earth.

35 Blood shall flow from the sword up to a horse’s belly, to a man’s thigh, and to a camel’s hock.

36 Terror and trembling will grip all who see it.”

The Wrath of Heaven

37 “After this, storm clouds shall rise from the south, and from the north, and others from the west.

38 The winds from the east will overcome the clouds of wrath and drive them violently toward the south and the west.

39 Great clouds filled with fire, hail, and deadly storms will rise to destroy the whole earth and its inhabitants.

40 They will strike every high and lofty place with their fury — fire, hail, flying swords, and floods of water —

41 until the fields, rivers, and valleys overflow with their destruction.

42 They will tear down cities and walls, mountains and hills, trees and meadows, and all the grain of the earth.

43 They will march on toward Babylon and destroy her.

44 They will surround her, pour out wrath upon her, and her dust and smoke will rise to heaven. All who dwell around her will mourn for her.

45 Those who survive will become slaves to those who have destroyed her.”

Judgment on Asia

46 “And you, Asia, who share in Babylon’s splendor and pride —

47 woe to you, miserable one! For you have become like her; you have adorned your daughters in harlotry to please your lovers who lusted after you.

48 You have imitated that wicked harlot in all her ways; therefore,” says God,

49 “I will send calamities upon you: widowhood, poverty, famine, sword, and pestilence — to lay waste your land and bring you to ruin.

50 Your glory shall fade like a flower under scorching heat.
 51 You shall be beaten down like a wounded woman who can no longer receive her lovers.
 52 Would I have struck you so violently,” says the Lord,
 53 “if you had not continually slain My chosen people, rejoicing and clapping your hands in their deaths while drunk with pride?
 54 Beautify your face, then!
 55 The wages of a harlot are in your bosom, and you shall receive your payment.
 56 As you have done to My chosen people,” says the Lord, “so I will do to you. I will hand you over to suffering and adversity.
 57 Your children shall die of hunger; you shall fall by the sword. Your cities will be ruined; those who live in the open country shall perish.
 58 Those in the mountains shall starve and eat their own flesh in famine and drink their own blood in thirst.
 59 Most miserable of all, you shall face fresh afflictions when the destroyers return from ravaged Babylon.
 60 They shall demolish your cities, devastate your lands, and strip away your glory.
 61 They will crush you like stubble and burn you as fire consumes dry grass.
 62 They shall devour your children and wealth, consume your forests and fruitful trees.
 63 They shall carry away your sons and daughters as captives, plunder your treasures, and erase the beauty of your land.”

Key Lessons from 2 Esdras Chapter 15

1. **God’s Word Is Certain and True** — The prophecies Ezra writes are divine in origin; no human can silence what God has decreed (vv. 1–2).
2. **Divine Justice Will No Longer Be Delayed** — The blood of the righteous cries out from the ground; judgment must come (vv. 8–9).
3. **A Second Exodus Foreshadowed** — Just as God once struck Egypt, He will again deliver His people from oppression (vv. 10–11).
4. **Global Unrest and Lawlessness** — A preview of the tribulation era: nations in chaos, cities collapsing, and men devouring one another for survival (vv. 14–19).
5. **The Rise of Eastern Armies** — The “dragons of Arabia” and nations from the east prefigure vast confederations of end-time powers stirred up for war (vv. 28–36).
6. **Heaven’s Wrath on Earth** — Natural and supernatural forces will combine in fiery judgment; even mountains and forests will perish (vv. 37–43).
7. **Babylon and Asia Judged** — The proud powers that imitate Babylon’s corruption will share her downfall (vv. 46–63).

8. **God Will Avenge His People** — Every injustice against the faithful will be repaid; the Lord Himself will defend His chosen (vv. 20–23, 56).
9. **The Futility of Worldly Glory** — Nations that trust in wealth, power, and beauty will wither like grass before the consuming fire of God’s holiness (vv. 49–55).
10. **Hope for the Faithful Remnant** — Though the world collapses, those who fear the Lord and trust His Word will be preserved by His mercy.

2 Esdras 16 – Crawford Standard Bible

The Coming Judgment upon the Nations

- 1 Woe to you, Babylon and Asia! Woe to you, Egypt and Syria!
 - 2 Wrap yourselves in sackcloth and rough garments; cry out for your children and mourn for them, for your destruction is near.
 - 3 The sword has been sent among you—who can turn it back?
 - 4 A fire has been sent upon you—who can extinguish it?
 - 5 Disasters have been decreed—who can drive them away?
 - 6 Can anyone chase a hungry lion from the forest, or quench a fire burning through dry straw?
 - 7 Can anyone turn back an arrow once it has been shot by a strong archer?
 - 8 When the Lord God sends calamities, who can stop them?
 - 9 Fire will go forth from His wrath—who can put it out?
 - 10 He will flash lightning—who will not tremble? He will thunder—who will not be terrified?
 - 11 The Lord will threaten—who will not be shattered at His presence?
 - 12 The earth trembles to its foundations; the sea churns from its depths; its waves and the fish in it tremble at the presence of the Lord and at the glory of His power.
 - 13 His right hand bends the bow of strength, His arrows are sharp and will not miss when He shoots them to the ends of the earth.
 - 14 The disasters have been released and will not return until they cover the whole earth.
 - 15 The fire is kindled and shall not be put out until it consumes the very foundations of the earth.
 - 16 Just as an arrow shot by a mighty archer does not return, so the calamities that are sent upon the earth shall not return.
-

The Beginning of Sorrows

- 17 Woe is me! Woe is me! Who will deliver me in those days?
- 18 The beginning of sorrows: there will be great mourning; the beginning of famine: many will perish; the beginning of wars: the rulers will tremble; the beginning of calamities: all will be afraid. What will people do when these disasters come?
- 19 Famine, plague, suffering, and anguish are sent as correction for humanity.
- 20 Yet, even after all this, people will not turn from their sins or remember these punishments.
- 21 Food will seem cheap, and people will think peace is secure—but then disaster will strike: the

sword, famine, and confusion.

22 Many will die by famine, and those who survive will fall by the sword.

23 The dead will lie like dung upon the earth, with none to mourn them, for the land will be desolate and the cities in ruins.

24 No one will remain to farm or sow the ground.

25 The trees will bear fruit, but no one will gather them.

26 The grapes will ripen, but no one will tread them; everywhere there will be great desolation.

27 People will long to see another person or hear a voice.

28 From a city, ten will remain; from the countryside, two will hide themselves among the trees or rocks.

29 As an olive tree holds only three or four olives after shaking,

30 or a vineyard only a few clusters after the harvest,

31 so few will remain when people search through houses with the sword.

32 The land will become overgrown with thorns and briars; its paths and roads will be deserted because no sheep will pass through them.

33 Virgins will mourn because there are no bridegrooms; women will weep for lack of husbands; daughters will mourn because they have no helpers.

34 Their men will die in war; their husbands will perish in famine.

The Day of the Lord Draws Near

35 Listen to these words and understand them, O servants of the Lord.

36 Behold, the word of the Lord—receive it and do not doubt.

37 The disasters draw near and will not delay.

38 As a woman in labor feels pain when her time is near,

39 so the world will groan when its tribulation comes.

A Call to Be Ready

40 “Hear My words, O My people,” says the Lord. “Prepare for battle, and in the midst of these calamities live as strangers on the earth.

41 Let the seller act as if he will flee, and the buyer as if he will lose.

42 The merchant as if he will make no profit; the builder as if he will not dwell in his house.

43 The farmer as if he will not reap; the vinedresser as if he will not gather grapes.

44 Those who marry as if they will have no children, and those who do not marry as if they were widowed.

45 For all who labor will labor in vain.

46 Foreigners will take their crops, plunder their homes, and capture their children. In famine they will bear children only to lose them.

47 Those who conduct business will do it only to be robbed; the more they decorate their homes and cities,

48 the greater My anger will burn against them for their sins,” says the Lord.
49 Just as a virtuous woman despises a prostitute,
50 so righteousness will despise wickedness and expose her when He comes who judges all the earth.
51 Do not imitate her or her ways.
52 For soon iniquity will be removed from the earth, and righteousness will reign.

The God Who Sees All

53 Let no sinner say, “I have not sinned,” for God will heap burning coals on the head of him who says, “I have not sinned before God.”
54 The Lord knows every work, every imagination, and every thought of man.
55 He said, “Let the earth be made,” and it was; “Let the heavens be made,” and they were.
56 He fixed the stars in their places and knows their number.
57 He searches the deep and its treasures and measures the sea and its contents.
58 He enclosed the ocean and suspended the earth over the waters.
59 He spread out the heavens like an arch and founded them upon the waters.
60 He set springs in the desert and pools upon the mountains, sending rivers from the heights to water the earth.
61 He formed mankind, gave him breath, life, and understanding,
62 and filled him with the Spirit of the Almighty. He knows all hidden things.
63 He knows your every thought! Woe to those who sin and try to hide their sins!
64 The Lord will expose every work and bring them to light.
65 Your sins will shame you, and your iniquities will accuse you.
66 How will you hide your sins before God and His angels?
67 Behold, God is Judge—fear Him! Cease from sin, forget your iniquities, and do not commit them again; then God will deliver you from tribulation.

The Wrath and the Deliverance

68 Behold, a great and burning wrath is stirred up, and vast multitudes will rise against you. They will seize some of you and force you to eat what was sacrificed to idols.
69 Those who yield will be mocked and trampled down.
70 In many places and nearby cities there will be uprisings against those who fear the Lord.
71 The wicked will act like madmen, showing no mercy, plundering and destroying those who remain faithful to God.
72 They will take their possessions and drive them from their homes.
73 Then the faith of My chosen ones will be proven, as gold tested by fire.
74 “Hear, My chosen ones,” says the Lord, “the days of tribulation are near, but I will deliver you from them.
75 Do not fear or doubt, for God is your guide.
76 You who keep My commandments,” says the Lord, “do not let your sins drag you down, nor let

iniquity overcome you.

77 Woe to those who are entangled by sin, like a field choked with thorns so no one can pass through!

78 Such a field will be abandoned and consumed by fire.”

Key Lessons from 2 Esdras 16

1. **God’s Judgment Is Certain** – The Lord has decreed disasters that no one can reverse; His word will be fulfilled (vv.1–16).
2. **The Beginning of Sorrows** – Famine, war, and plague will humble the nations, yet most will still refuse to repent (vv.17–23).
3. **Few Will Remain** – Humanity’s pride will be broken; only a remnant will survive (vv.27–31).
4. **Faith Amid Tribulation** – God calls His people to endure hardship as strangers on the earth, trusting Him even when all seems lost (vv.40–46).
5. **The Lord Sees Everything** – Nothing is hidden from God; every thought and action will be brought to light (vv.54–64).
6. **The Elect Will Be Tested but Saved** – Like gold refined by fire, the righteous will be purified through tribulation and delivered by God’s hand (vv.73–76).
7. **Repentance Brings Deliverance** – Those who turn from sin and trust in the Lord will be guided and preserved in the coming judgment (vv.67–78).

Crawford Bible Commentary – Introduction to the Wisdom of Solomon

Title and Authorship

The *Wisdom of Solomon*—sometimes called *The Book of Wisdom*—is one of the most profound and poetic writings of the ancient Jewish faith. Though traditionally attributed to **King Solomon**, the book was likely composed centuries after his reign, around **100–50 B.C.**, during the Jewish dispersion in **Alexandria, Egypt**.

It bears Solomon’s name not because he personally wrote it, but because it expresses the kind of inspired wisdom associated with his legacy (see 1 Kings 3:12; 4:29–34). The author—an anonymous, deeply learned Jew steeped in Greek culture—writes in **elevated Greek**, showing both the **intellectual influence of Hellenism** and a firm commitment to **the Hebrew God and the Law**.

Historical Context

At the time of its writing, the Jewish people were scattered across the Hellenistic world. Many were living in a society that prized Greek philosophy, rhetoric, and human reason above divine revelation. In Alexandria—the center of learning and the location of the great Library—the Jews faced constant pressure to **compromise their faith** and **absorb pagan ideas**.

The *Wisdom of Solomon* was written as a **spiritual defense** and **moral encouragement** to those tempted by idolatry and intellectual pride. It argues that **true wisdom** is not found in philosophy or power, but in a living relationship with **the immortal God**, who rewards righteousness and punishes wickedness.

Purpose and Message

The book's primary purpose is to **teach righteousness through divine wisdom**. It contrasts the eternal destiny of the godly with the temporary success of the wicked. It assures the faithful that God's justice will prevail—whether in this life or the next.

The author exalts Wisdom as both a **gift of God** and a **reflection of His glory**, describing her in almost personal, divine terms. This portrait of Wisdom anticipates the **New Testament revelation of Christ**, who is “the wisdom of God” (1 Corinthians 1:24).

The writer seeks to:

1. Encourage the faithful to hold fast to righteousness under oppression.
 2. Expose the futility of idolatry and materialism.
 3. Reveal the spiritual immortality of the righteous soul.
 4. Show that Wisdom leads man into communion with God.
-

Structure of the Book

The *Wisdom of Solomon* is often divided into **three major sections**:

1. **Chapters 1–5 – The Reward of Righteousness and the Judgment of the Wicked**
 - A contrast between those who live righteously and those who reject God.
 - The immortality of the soul and the vindication of the just.
2. **Chapters 6–9 – The Nature and Excellence of Divine Wisdom**
 - A poetic discourse on Wisdom as the guiding principle of creation.
 - Solomon's personal prayer for Wisdom, emphasizing her divine origin and moral beauty.
3. **Chapters 10–19 – God's Wisdom in Israel's History**

- Historical reflections showing how divine Wisdom guided and protected God’s people.
 - A retelling of the Exodus that contrasts Israel’s faith with Egypt’s idolatry.
-

Major Themes

1. Wisdom as a Divine Attribute

Wisdom is portrayed as the radiance of God’s eternal light (Wisdom 7:25–26). She is pure, loving, and powerful—God’s agent in creation and providence.

2. Immortality of the Soul

One of the most profound doctrines in the book is that **the souls of the righteous are in the hand of God** (Wisdom 3:1). Death is not the end but the gateway to eternal life.

3. The Justice of God

The book assures believers that even if evil seems to prosper, **divine judgment** will ultimately set all things right. The wicked will vanish like smoke; the righteous will shine like sparks.

4. Condemnation of Idolatry

The folly of idol-making is exposed in detail. The author ridicules the worship of lifeless statues and the moral decay it produces.

5. Wisdom in Creation and History

God’s wisdom is active from the beginning of time, ordering creation and guiding His people through every trial—from Adam to the Exodus.

Language and Style

The *Wisdom of Solomon* is written in **classical Greek**, rich in metaphor, rhythm, and philosophical depth.

It combines the beauty of Hebrew poetry with the intellectual reasoning of Greek thought.

Its literary form alternates between **prophetic exhortation**, **philosophical reflection**, and **historical narrative**—making it one of the most stylistically diverse books in the Apocrypha.

Theological Significance

The book bridges the **Old and New Testaments**. It introduces several ideas that are later clarified in Christ:

- **The immortality of the soul** (Wis. 3:1–4 → John 11:25).
- **Wisdom as divine and eternal** (Wis. 7:25–26 → John 1:1–3).
- **Righteous suffering leading to glory** (Wis. 2:12–20 → Matthew 5:10–12; Hebrews 2:10).

Early Christians often saw this book as **prophetic of Jesus Christ**, the eternal Word and Wisdom of God who became flesh.

Spiritual Lessons

1. **Seek Wisdom above all things.** Earthly riches fade, but divine wisdom endures forever.
 2. **Live with eternity in view.** The righteous are never truly dead; their hope is secure.
 3. **Reject idolatry in all forms.** Anything we love more than God is a false god.
 4. **Trust in God’s justice.** Even when evil seems strong, righteousness will triumph.
 5. **Pray for divine understanding.** Wisdom must be received through humility, not human intellect.
-

Key Verse

“For the very true beginning of her is the desire of discipline; and the care of discipline is love.”

— *Wisdom of Solomon 6:17 (KJV)*

This verse captures the spirit of the entire book: **wisdom begins in the heart that loves correction, discipline, and truth.**

Key Lesson

True wisdom is not found in intellect or power, but in humble submission to the eternal God who gives understanding to the pure in heart.

Application

In a world overflowing with information but starving for truth, the *Wisdom of Solomon* reminds us that **wisdom is not learned—it is received.**

We are called to seek her daily, to welcome her into our hearts, and to let her guide our choices, relationships, and thoughts.

Just as Wisdom sustained the righteous of old, she will strengthen the believer today who walks in the fear of the Lord.

Wisdom of Solomon 1 – Crawford Standard Bible

A Call to Righteousness

- 1 Love what is right, you rulers of the earth. Think about the Lord with integrity and seek Him with a sincere heart.
- 2 He is found by those who refuse to test Him and reveals Himself to those who do not distrust Him.
- 3 Twisted thoughts separate people from God; when His power is put to the test, it exposes the foolish.
- 4 Wisdom will not enter a deceitful soul or live in a body enslaved to sin.
- 5 A holy, disciplined spirit flees from lies, rises above foolish thinking, and is ashamed in the presence of wrongdoing.

God Sees and Hears Everything

- 6 Wisdom is kind and just, yet she will not clear the blasphemer of his words. God is witness to our innermost feelings, the true observer of the heart, and the hearer of every tongue.
- 7 The Spirit of the Lord fills the world, and the One who holds all things together knows every word spoken.
- 8 No one who speaks injustice will escape notice; when justice acts, it will not pass them by.
- 9 The schemes of the ungodly will be investigated, and a record of their words will come before the Lord to convict them of lawless deeds.
- 10 For a jealous—watchful—ear hears everything; even muttering and grumbling are not hidden.

Guard Your Tongue; Choose Life

- 11 Beware of useless murmuring and keep your tongue from slander. No secret word is without consequences, and a lying mouth destroys the soul.
- 12 Do not invite death by the errors of your life, or bring ruin by the works of your hands.
- 13 God did not make death, and He takes no delight in the destruction of the living.
- 14 He created everything to exist; the life-forces of the world are wholesome. There is no deadly poison in them, and Hades does not rule on the earth.
- 15 For righteousness is immortal.

The Ungodly's Covenant with Death

- 16 But the ungodly, by their words and deeds, summoned death. Treating it like a friend, they wasted away and made a pact with it—showing themselves fit to belong to its company.

Key Lessons from Wisdom 1

1. **Seek with a true heart** — God reveals Himself to those who trust Him (vv.1–2).

2. **Inner life matters** — Crooked thoughts and enslaving sins block Wisdom’s entrance (vv.3–5).
3. **Nothing is hidden** — The Spirit who sustains creation hears every word and records every plan (vv.6–10).
4. **Words have consequences** — Murmuring, slander, and lies corrode the soul (v.11).
5. **God is for life** — He did not create death; righteousness participates in His immortality (vv.12–15).
6. **Reject the pact with death** — Ungodliness bonds people to ruin; wisdom breaks that alliance (v.16).

Wisdom of Solomon 2 – Crawford Standard Bible

The Reasoning of the Wicked

- 1 The ungodly reasoned among themselves, saying, “Our life is short and full of sorrow. There is no remedy when a man dies, and no one has ever returned from the grave.
 - 2 We were born by mere chance, and afterward we will be as though we had never been. The breath in our nostrils is but smoke, and our reason is a spark stirred by the beating of our hearts.
 - 3 When that spark goes out, the body will turn to ashes, and the spirit will vanish like the air.
 - 4 Our name will be forgotten in time, and no one will remember our deeds. Our life will pass away like a cloud, scattered like mist by the sun’s rays and driven off by its heat.
 - 5 For our days are like the passing of a shadow, and when we die, there is no return, for our end is sealed, and none can come back again.”
-

The Pleasure-Seeking Philosophy

- 6 “Come, therefore, let us enjoy the good things that exist and make use of creation as in the days of our youth.
 - 7 Let us fill ourselves with costly wine and sweet perfumes, and let no flower of spring escape us.
 - 8 Let us crown ourselves with rosebuds before they wither.
 - 9 Let none of us miss our share of pleasure; let us leave signs of enjoyment everywhere, for this is our portion and this our lot.”
-

The Arrogance of Power

- 10 “Let us oppress the righteous poor man; let us not spare the widow or respect the gray hairs of the aged.
 - 11 Let our strength be our law, for weakness is worthless.”
-

The Hatred Toward the Righteous

- 12 “Let us lie in wait for the righteous man, because he is inconvenient to us and opposes our actions. He rebukes us for breaking the law and accuses us of violating our traditions.
- 13 He claims to have knowledge of God and calls himself a child of the Lord.
- 14 His mere presence condemns us; his life is a reproach to our ways.
- 15 The very sight of him is burdensome, for his way of life is unlike others, and his behavior is strange.
- 16 He considers us corrupt and avoids our ways as defiled. He declares that the righteous will have a blessed end and boasts that God is his Father.
- 17 Let us see if his words are true; let us test what will happen at the end of his life.
- 18 For if the righteous man is God’s son, He will help him and deliver him from his enemies.
- 19 Let us test him with insult and torture to see his gentleness and prove his endurance.
- 20 Let us condemn him to a shameful death, for according to his words, he will be protected.”
-

The Blindness of Wickedness

- 21 Thus they reasoned, but they were deceived, for their own wickedness blinded them.
- 22 They did not understand God’s hidden purposes, nor hope for the reward of holiness, nor recognize the crown prepared for the blameless.
- 23 For God created man to be immortal and made him in the image of His own eternal nature.
- 24 But through the envy of the devil, death entered the world, and those who belong to his domain experience it.
-

Key Lessons from Wisdom 2

1. **The voice of unbelief** — The wicked see life as short and meaningless, blind to eternity (vv.1–5).
2. **Pleasure without purpose** — A life devoted to indulgence forgets the Creator and chases vanity (vv.6–9).
3. **Power without mercy** — When might replaces morality, compassion disappears (vv.10–11).
4. **The persecution of the righteous** — The godly expose evil simply by living righteously, stirring hatred from the corrupt (vv.12–20).
5. **The blindness of sin** — Wickedness clouds understanding and hides the eternal reward of the pure (vv.21–22).
6. **The divine design** — God made mankind for immortality, but sin and Satan brought death into the world (vv.23–24).

Wisdom of Solomon 3 – Crawford Standard Bible

The Hope of the Righteous

- 1 The souls of the righteous are in the hand of God, and no torment will ever touch them.
 - 2 In the eyes of the foolish they seemed to have died; their departure was thought to be a disaster.
 - 3 They were seen as destroyed—but they are at peace.
 - 4 For though in human sight they were punished, their hope is full of immortality.
 - 5 Having been tested for a short time, they will receive great reward, because God proved them and found them worthy of Himself.
 - 6 Like gold in the furnace, He refined them; like a perfect burnt offering, He accepted them.
 - 7 In the time of their visitation, they will shine forth and run like sparks through the stubble.
 - 8 They will rule nations and govern peoples, and the Lord Himself will reign over them forever.
 - 9 Those who trust in Him will understand truth, and the faithful will live with Him in love; for grace and mercy belong to His chosen, and He watches over His holy ones.
-

The Fate of the Ungodly

- 10 But the ungodly will receive punishment as their reasoning deserves—those who disregarded the righteous and rebelled against the Lord.
 - 11 Whoever despises wisdom and instruction is miserable. Their hopes are empty, their labors fruitless, and their works without value.
 - 12 Their wives are foolish, and their children wicked;
 - 13 their descendants are cursed.
- Blessed instead is the barren woman who has done no wrong, who has not known sin; she will bear fruit when God examines souls.
- 14 Blessed also is the eunuch whose hands have done no lawless act and whose mind has not plotted evil against the Lord; for his faithfulness will be rewarded, and he will receive great joy in the temple of God.
 - 15 For the harvest of righteousness is renowned, and the root of understanding will never fail.
-

The End of the Unrighteous

- 16 But children born of adultery will not reach maturity, and the offspring of sinful unions will perish.
 - 17 Even if they live long, they will be held in contempt, and their old age will bring no honor.
 - 18 If they die young, they will have no hope and no comfort in the day of judgment.
 - 19 For the end of a wicked generation is tragic.
-

Key Lessons from Wisdom 3

1. **The righteous are secure in God's hand** — Death cannot harm those whom God preserves (v.1).
2. **Heaven's view differs from man's** — What looks like loss is truly peace and reward (vv.2–4).
3. **Suffering refines the faithful** — God tests His people as gold in fire and accepts them as holy offerings (vv.5–6).
4. **Glory and dominion await the just** — The redeemed will shine with divine light and reign under God's eternal kingdom (vv.7–9).
5. **The ungodly face futility** — Without wisdom or obedience, their labor and lineage come to nothing (vv.10–15).
6. **True legacy is righteousness** — The righteous leave behind eternal honor, but the wicked perish in disgrace (vv.16–19).

Wisdom of Solomon 4 – Crawford Standard Bible

The Virtue of a Blameless Life

1 Better is childlessness with virtue, for in the remembrance of virtue there is immortality, because it is known both by God and by mankind.

2 When virtue is present, people honor it; when it departs, they long for it. Through all generations it marches crowned in triumph, victorious in the contest for pure rewards.

The Fate of the Wicked and Their Offspring

3 But the offspring of the ungodly will be of no use, and none of their illegitimate children will take firm root.

4 Though they may grow branches for a time, they stand unsteadily and will be shaken by the wind; by a storm they will be uprooted.

5 Their branches will break off before they mature; their fruit will be worthless, not ripened enough to eat and good for nothing.

6 For children born of unlawful unions are witnesses of their parents' evil when God examines them.

The Short Yet Blessed Life of the Righteous

7 But the righteous man, even if he dies young, will be at rest.

8 Old age is not measured by length of years, nor honored by the number of days lived.

9 Understanding is the gray hair of the wise, and a blameless life is true old age.

10 There was one who pleased God and was loved by Him; while living among sinners, he was taken up.

11 He was removed lest wickedness corrupt his understanding or deceit beguile his soul.
12 For the charm of evil clouds good things, and the restless desire of sin perverts the innocent mind.
13 Perfected in a short time, he fulfilled long years.
14 His soul was pleasing to the Lord; therefore, He quickly removed him from the midst of wickedness.
15 But the people saw and did not understand, nor did they take this to heart—that God’s grace and mercy are with His chosen ones, and He watches over His holy people.

The Judgment of the Wicked

16 The righteous who have died will condemn the ungodly who still live, and youth that is perfected early will shame the long life of the unrighteous.
17 The wicked will see the end of the wise and will not understand what the Lord has prepared for them or why He has kept them safe.
18 They will look and mock, but the Lord will laugh them to scorn. Afterward they will lie in dishonor—rotting corpses, a disgrace among the dead forever.
19 He will throw them to the ground speechless, shake them from their foundations, and leave them barren and dry. They will suffer anguish, and the memory of them will perish.
20 When their sins are revealed, fear will seize them, and their lawless deeds will accuse them to their faces.

Key Lessons from Wisdom 4

1. **Virtue outlives generations** — Righteousness leaves an eternal legacy that outlasts descendants (vv.1–2).
2. **Sinful roots cannot endure** — The fruit of wickedness, no matter how strong it seems, will be uprooted by God’s judgment (vv.3–6).
3. **True age is wisdom** — A short, godly life is more honored than a long, sinful one (vv.7–9).
4. **God protects the righteous** — Sometimes He removes the godly early to spare them from corruption (vv.10–14).
5. **The world misunderstands grace** — People fail to see that God’s mercy rests on those He calls His own (v.15).
6. **Judgment will reveal all** — The wicked will stand condemned, silenced by the evidence of their own deeds (vv.16–20).

Wisdom of Solomon 5 – Crawford Standard Bible

The Vindication of the Righteous

- 1 Then the righteous will stand with great confidence before those who once oppressed them and made light of their labor.
- 2 When their enemies see them, they will be seized with dread and amazement at their unexpected salvation.
- 3 In anguish of spirit they will say to one another in regret,
- 4 “This is the one we once mocked and made a byword of reproach! Fools that we were! We thought his life was madness and his end dishonorable.
- 5 But now he is counted among the sons of God, and his place is with the holy ones.
- 6 It was we who strayed from the path of truth; the light of righteousness did not shine upon us, and the sun of understanding did not rise for us.
- 7 We filled ourselves with paths of wickedness and ruin; we wandered through deserts without roads, but we never knew the way of the Lord.
- 8 What good did our arrogance bring us? What profit came from our pride and wealth?
- 9 All those things have vanished like a shadow, like a rumor that fades away.
-

The Futility of the Wicked

- 10 Like a ship passing through stormy seas, it leaves no trace, no path in the waves.
- 11 Or like a bird flying through the air, it leaves no mark of its flight; the light air, divided by its wings, quickly closes again, leaving no sign of its passage.
- 12 Or like an arrow shot at a target—the air divides and comes together again so that its course cannot be seen.
- 13 So we also, being born, soon pass away, leaving behind no sign of virtue, consumed by our wickedness.”
- 14 For the hope of the ungodly is like chaff blown by the wind, like fine frost driven by a storm, like smoke scattered before the breeze, or like the memory of a guest who stays but a single day.
-

The Reward of the Righteous

- 15 But the righteous live forever; their reward is in the Lord’s keeping, and the Most High cares for them.
- 16 They will receive a glorious crown and a shining diadem from the hand of the Lord. With His right hand He will cover them, and with His arm He will protect them.
- 17 The Lord will take zeal as His armor and will arm all creation to punish His enemies.
- 18 He will put on righteousness as a breastplate and wear impartial justice as a helmet.
- 19 He will take holiness as an unbreakable shield.
- 20 He will sharpen His wrath into a sword, and creation itself will join with Him to fight against the

lawless.

21 Bolts of lightning will fly with precision, leaping from the clouds like arrows from a well-drawn bow.

22 Hailstones full of wrath will be hurled as from a catapult; the sea will rage against them, and rivers will flood them with fury.

23 A mighty wind will rise against them; like a whirlwind it will sweep them away. Wickedness will devastate the whole earth, and evil will overthrow the thrones of rulers.

Key Lessons from Wisdom 5

1. **The righteous will be vindicated** — God's faithful ones will stand unashamed before those who mocked them (vv.1–2).
2. **The wicked will regret their unbelief** — Too late they will see that their pride and greed brought them nothing lasting (vv.3–9).
3. **The vanity of worldly glory** — Like wind and smoke, the memory of the ungodly fades without fruit or legacy (vv.10–14).
4. **The eternal life of the faithful** — The righteous will live forever under God's care and receive crowns of glory (vv.15–16).
5. **God's justice will prevail** — The Lord will arm creation itself to destroy evil and judge the proud (vv.17–23).

Wisdom of Solomon 6 – Crawford Standard Bible

A Warning to Rulers and Judges

1 Listen, therefore, O kings, and understand; learn, O judges of the ends of the earth.

2 Give ear, you who rule over multitudes and take pride in many nations.

3 For your authority was given to you by the Lord, and your sovereignty from the Most High, who will examine your works and question your plans.

4 Because you were servants of His kingdom but did not rule rightly, nor keep His law, nor walk according to His purpose,

5 He will come upon you suddenly and terribly, for severe judgment falls upon those in positions of power.

6 The lowly may be pardoned in mercy, but the mighty will be tested with great severity.

7 For the Lord of all shows no partiality; He does not fear the great nor favor the powerful. He made both small and great, and cares for all alike.

8 But for those in high positions, a stricter judgment is prepared.

The Call to Pursue Wisdom

9 To you then, O rulers, my words are addressed—learn wisdom, that you may not sin.

10 Those who keep the holy commandments in holiness will be made holy themselves, and those who learn them will find their defense in them.

11 Therefore, set your hearts on my words; love them, and you will receive instruction.

12 Wisdom is radiant and unfading, easily seen by those who love her and found by those who seek her.

13 She makes herself known quickly to those who desire her.

14 Whoever rises early to seek her will have no trouble, for he will find her sitting at his door.

15 To fix one's thoughts upon her is the fullness of understanding, and whoever keeps watch for her will soon live without anxiety.

16 For she goes about seeking those who are worthy of her; she graciously reveals herself along their paths and meets them in every thought.

The Path of True Wisdom

17 The beginning of wisdom is a sincere desire for instruction, and a concern for instruction is love.

18 Love for her means keeping her laws, and attention to her laws assures immortality.

19 Immortality draws one near to God.

20 Therefore, the desire for wisdom leads to a kingdom.

21 So if you delight in thrones and scepters, O rulers of the peoples, honor wisdom, that you may reign forever.

The Origin and Blessing of Wisdom

22 I will now declare what wisdom is and how she came to be; I will hide nothing from you. I will trace her from the beginning of creation and make her knowledge clear, and I will not speak falsely.

23 I will not keep company with envy, for envy has nothing in common with wisdom.

24 A multitude of wise men is the safety of the world, and a prudent king brings stability to his people.

25 Therefore, be instructed by my words, and you will profit.

Key Lessons from Wisdom 6

1. **Authority is stewardship** — All power comes from God, and rulers will be held accountable for how they use it (vv.1–5).
2. **The higher the position, the greater the judgment** — Leadership requires integrity and obedience to divine law (vv.6–8).
3. **Wisdom is the true defense** — Holiness and instruction protect those who seek truth and righteousness (vv.9–11).

4. **Wisdom is near to the sincere** — She is found quickly by those who love her and seek her diligently (vv.12–16).
5. **Wisdom leads to immortality** — To love and obey her laws is to draw near to God Himself (vv.17–19).
6. **True kingship is wisdom's reward** — Those who honor wisdom rule well and secure lasting peace (vv.20–21).
7. **Wisdom builds stability** — A world led by wise people stands firm, but envy and pride destroy nations (vv.22–25).

Wisdom of Solomon 7 – Crawford Standard Bible

The Humanity of the King

- 1 I too am mortal, like all men, a descendant of the first-formed child of the earth. In my mother's womb I was molded into flesh,
2 within ten months, compacted with blood from the seed of a man and the pleasure of marriage.
3 When I was born, I began to breathe the common air and fell upon the same earth as all mankind; my first sound was a cry like everyone else's.
4 I was nursed with care in swaddling cloths.
5 For no king has ever had a different beginning of life.
6 All mankind has one entrance into life and a common departure.
-

The Gift and Treasure of Wisdom

- 7 Therefore I prayed, and understanding was given me; I called upon God, and the spirit of wisdom came to me.
8 I preferred her to scepters and thrones, and considered wealth nothing in comparison to her.
9 I did not compare to her any precious stone; all gold is but dust in her sight, and silver is as clay beside her.
10 I loved her more than health or beauty, and chose to have her rather than light, for her radiance never fades.
11 All good things came to me along with her, and in her hands was uncounted wealth.
12 I rejoiced in all these, for wisdom leads them; but I did not know that she was the mother of them all.
13 I learned without deceit and share without reserve; I do not hide her riches.
14 For wisdom is an unfailing treasure for mankind; whoever gains her finds friendship with God and is blessed by the gifts of instruction.
-

The Source of Wisdom

15 May God grant that I speak wisely and think as befits what I have received, for He is the guide of wisdom and the corrector of the wise.

16 For both we and our words are in His hand, as are all understanding and skill in every craft.

17 He gave me certain knowledge of all that exists—to understand the structure of the world and the working of the elements,

18 the beginning and end and middle of times, the alternations of solstices and the changes of seasons,

19 the cycles of the year and the positions of the stars,

20 the natures of animals and the tempers of wild beasts, the powers of spirits and the reasoning of men, the varieties of plants and the virtues of roots.

21 I learned both what is hidden and what is manifest,

22 for wisdom—the designer of all things—taught me.

The Nature and Power of Wisdom

22 (continued) For within her is a spirit intelligent, holy, unique, manifold, subtle, mobile, clear, unpolluted, distinct, invulnerable, loving the good, keen, irresistible,

23 beneficent, humane, steadfast, sure, free from anxiety, all-powerful, all-seeing, and penetrating through all spirits that are intelligent, pure, and refined.

24 For wisdom is more mobile than any motion; because of her purity she pervades and penetrates all things.

25 She is the breath of the power of God and a pure emanation of the glory of the Almighty; therefore nothing defiled can enter her.

26 She is the reflection of eternal light, a spotless mirror of God's activity, and the image of His goodness.

27 Though she is one, she can do all things; remaining the same, she renews all things. In every generation she enters holy souls and makes them friends of God and prophets.

28 For God loves nothing so much as the person who lives in communion with wisdom.

29 She is more beautiful than the sun and surpasses every constellation of the stars. Compared with the light, she is far superior,

30 for light yields to night, but against wisdom evil cannot prevail.

Key Lessons from Wisdom 7

- 1. Wisdom is divine and universal** — All humanity shares the same birth and mortality, yet wisdom is the gift that elevates all (vv.1–6).
- 2. Wisdom surpasses all riches** — Thrones, treasures, health, and beauty fade, but wisdom's radiance endures forever (vv.7–10).
- 3. Wisdom brings every good gift** — She is the mother of blessings, wealth, and understanding (vv.11–14).

4. **God is the source of true knowledge** — All skill, reason, and creation's mysteries flow from His Spirit through wisdom (vv.15–21).
5. **Wisdom mirrors God's nature** — She is pure, holy, radiant, and creative—a reflection of God's eternal light (vv.22–26).
6. **Wisdom renews and empowers** — She enters holy souls, making them prophets and friends of God, guiding them in righteousness (vv.27–28).
7. **Wisdom's victory is eternal** — Unlike fleeting light or human glory, wisdom conquers evil and remains forever (vv.29–30).

Wisdom of Solomon 8 – Crawford Standard Bible

The Majesty and Order of Wisdom

1 Wisdom stretches mightily from one end of the earth to the other and orders all things with perfect balance.

The Love and Pursuit of Wisdom

2 I loved her and sought her from my youth; I desired to take her as my bride, and I was captivated by her beauty.

3 She reveals her noble birth by living with God, and the Lord of all delights in her.

4 For she shares in the knowledge of God and is a partner in His works.

The Virtues and Power of Wisdom

5 If riches are desirable in life, what is richer than wisdom, who accomplishes all things?

6 If understanding brings success, who more than she is the designer of all that exists?

7 If anyone loves righteousness, her works are the virtues themselves. She teaches self-control, prudence, justice, and courage—nothing in life is more profitable to mankind than these.

8 If anyone desires knowledge of the world, she knows the things of the past and perceives what is to come. She understands parables and riddles; she foresees signs and wonders and knows the outcome of seasons and times.

Wisdom Gives Counsel and Honor

9 Therefore I resolved to take her into my home, knowing she would give me wise counsel and comfort in grief and sorrow.

10 Through her, I will gain honor among the people and respect from the elders, even though I am young.

11 I will be found discerning in judgment, and rulers will admire me.

12 When I am silent, they will wait for me; when I speak, they will listen; and when I speak at length, they will cover their mouths in awe.

13 Because of her, I will gain immortality and leave an everlasting remembrance to those who come after me.

14 I will rule over nations, and peoples will be subject to me.

15 Fearsome monarchs will tremble when they hear of me; among my people I will show myself strong and brave in battle.

The Joy of Living with Wisdom

16 When I return home, I will find rest with her, for companionship with her has no bitterness, and life in her presence brings only gladness and joy.

17 When I reflected on all this within my heart—that in fellowship with wisdom there is immortality,

18 and in friendship with her there is pure delight; in the labor of her hands, inexhaustible wealth; in her companionship, true understanding; and in sharing her words, eternal renown—

I went about seeking how I might gain her for myself.

The Prayer for Wisdom

19 As a child, I was by nature gifted, and a good soul had been granted to me.

20 Rather, being good, I came into a body undefiled.

21 Yet I realized that I could not possess wisdom unless God gave her to me—and this itself was wisdom: to know that she is His gift. So I turned to the Lord and sought Him earnestly, and with all my heart I prayed:

Key Lessons from Wisdom 8

1. **Wisdom governs creation** — Her reach extends across the world, maintaining divine order (v.1).
2. **Wisdom is to be loved** — The righteous soul longs for her as a lifelong companion and bride (vv.2–4).
3. **Wisdom enriches every pursuit** — Wealth, virtue, and knowledge find their perfection in her (vv.5–8).
4. **Wisdom gives honor and peace** — She brings counsel, understanding, and eternal remembrance to those who embrace her (vv.9–15).
5. **Wisdom brings true joy** — Her presence removes bitterness and fills life with peace and delight (vv.16–18).

6. **Wisdom must be sought from God** — She is not obtained by birth or intellect, but through humble prayer to the Giver of all understanding (vv.19–21).

Wisdom of Solomon 9 – Crawford Standard Bible

Solomon's Prayer for Divine Wisdom

- 1 O God of my fathers and Lord of mercy, You made all things by Your word,
2 and by Your wisdom You formed man to have dominion over the creatures You created,
3 to rule the world in holiness and righteousness, and to pronounce judgment with an upright heart.
4 Grant me the wisdom that sits beside Your throne, and do not reject me from among Your servants.
5 For I am Your servant, the son of Your handmaid, a weak and short-lived man with little understanding of justice and the law.
6 Even if one among men is perfect, he will still be nothing without the wisdom that comes from You.
-

Solomon's Calling and Desire for Wisdom

- 7 You have chosen me to be king over Your people and judge over Your sons and daughters.
8 You have commanded me to build a temple on Your holy mountain, and an altar in the city where You dwell—a copy of the holy tent You prepared from the beginning.
9 With You is wisdom, who knows Your works and was present when You made the world. She understands what pleases You and what is right according to Your commandments.
10 Send her forth from Your holy heavens, from the throne of Your glory. Let her be with me and labor beside me, that I may learn what is pleasing to You.
11 For she knows and understands all things; she will guide me wisely in my deeds and protect me with her glory.
12 Then my works will be acceptable, and I shall judge Your people righteously, being worthy of the throne of my father.
-

The Limitation of Human Understanding

- 13 For what human being can know the counsel of God? Or who can discern what the Lord wills?
14 For human reasoning is weak, and our plans often fail.
15 For this perishable body weighs down the soul, and this earthly tent burdens the mind with many cares.
16 We can scarcely understand what is on the earth, and what is within our reach we struggle to find; who then can search out what is in the heavens?
17 Who has learned Your counsel unless You Yourself give wisdom and send Your Holy Spirit from on high?
18 In this way the paths of those on earth are made straight, men are taught what pleases You, and through wisdom they are saved.

Key Lessons from Wisdom 9

1. **All wisdom comes from God** — Human knowledge is limited; only divine wisdom brings true understanding (vv.1–6).
2. **Wisdom is essential for leadership** — Godly rulers must seek heavenly guidance to govern justly (vv.7–9).
3. **Wisdom is a divine companion** — She instructs, strengthens, and sanctifies all who receive her (vv.10–12).
4. **Human reasoning is fragile** — Apart from God’s Spirit, man cannot comprehend His will (vv.13–16).
5. **The Holy Spirit reveals truth** — Wisdom and the Spirit together guide the righteous and lead to salvation (vv.17–18).

Wisdom of Solomon 10 – Crawford Standard Bible

Wisdom Preserves the Righteous from the Beginning

- 1 Wisdom protected the first-formed father of the world when he alone had been created; she delivered him from his transgression,
2 and gave him the strength to rule over all things.
3 But when an unrighteous man departed from her in anger, he perished because in his rage he murdered his brother.
4 When the earth was flooded because of him, wisdom again saved it, guiding the righteous man by means of a small piece of wood.

Wisdom Among the Patriarchs

- 5 When the nations were confounded in their wicked agreement, wisdom recognized the righteous man and preserved him blameless before God. She kept him strong in the midst of his compassion for his son.
6 Wisdom rescued a righteous man when the ungodly were perishing; he escaped the fire that fell upon the Five Cities.
7 The evidence of their wickedness remains to this day—a smoking wasteland, plants bearing fruit that never ripen, and a pillar of salt standing as a witness to an unbelieving soul.
8 Because they rejected wisdom, they not only failed to discern what is good but also left for humanity a perpetual reminder of their folly, that their downfall might never be forgotten.
9 But wisdom delivers from all troubles those who serve her faithfully.

Wisdom with the Patriarch Jacob

10 When a righteous man fled from his brother's anger, wisdom guided him in straight paths. She showed him the kingdom of God, gave him knowledge of heavenly beings, prospered him in his labors, and multiplied the fruit of his work.

11 When his oppressors grew greedy, she stood beside him and enriched him.

12 She protected him from his enemies and kept him safe from those who sought his life. In his struggle she gave him victory, so that he might learn that godliness is stronger than all things.

Wisdom with Joseph in Egypt

13 When a righteous man was sold into slavery, wisdom did not abandon him but delivered him from sin. She went down with him into the dungeon,

14 and when he was in prison she did not leave him until she brought him the scepter of a kingdom and authority over his masters. Those who accused him she proved false, and she granted him everlasting honor.

Wisdom with Moses and Israel

15 Wisdom rescued a holy people, a blameless race, from a nation of oppressors.

16 She entered the soul of a servant of the Lord and withstood dreadful kings with wonders and signs.

17 She gave the holy people the reward of their labors; she guided them by a marvelous path, became their shelter by day, and their light of stars through the night.

18 She brought them safely through the Red Sea and led them through the deep waters.

19 But she drowned their enemies and cast them up from the depths of the sea.

20 Then the righteous plundered the ungodly, and they sang, O Lord, hymns to Your holy name and praised together the hand that had delivered them.

21 For wisdom opened the mouths of the mute and made the tongues of infants speak clearly.

Key Lessons from Wisdom 10

- 1. Wisdom redeems the fallen** — From Adam to Noah, God's wisdom preserved life even through judgment (vv.1–4).
- 2. Wisdom protects the righteous** — She shields those who cling to truth, even amid the corruption of nations (vv.5–9).
- 3. Wisdom directs the faithful** — Like Jacob, those guided by wisdom find prosperity and divine favor despite trials (vv.10–12).

4. **Wisdom exalts the humble** — As seen in Joseph, wisdom brings honor out of bondage and vindication out of injustice (vv.13–14).
5. **Wisdom delivers God's people** — In Moses and Israel's deliverance, she reveals her power to save, guide, and defend (vv.15–19).
6. **Wisdom inspires praise** — Those delivered by God's wisdom lift their voices in worship, for she gives even the simple clear speech to glorify Him (vv.20–21).

Wisdom of Solomon 11 – Crawford Standard Bible

Wisdom Guides and Sustains Israel

- 1 Wisdom prospered the works of God's people through the hand of a holy prophet.
 - 2 They journeyed through an uninhabited wilderness and pitched their tents in places where no man had walked.
 - 3 They stood firm against their enemies and fought off their foes.
 - 4 When they thirsted, they called upon You, and water was given to them from a flinty rock—refreshment flowing from the hard stone.
 - 5 For through the very things by which their enemies were punished, Your people received blessing in their need.
-

The Mercy and Justice of God

- 6 In place of a river's polluted waters—defiled with blood as punishment for Pharaoh's decree to slay the infants—
 - 7 You gave Your people abundant water, pure and unexpected.
 - 8 By their thirst You showed how You punished their enemies.
 - 9 For when Your people were tested, though disciplined in mercy, they learned how the ungodly suffered under wrath.
 - 10 You admonished them as a father corrects his children, but the ungodly You judged as a stern king condemns rebels.
 - 11 Whether far away or near, the Egyptians were equally tormented.
 - 12 A double grief seized them—sorrow for their punishment and anguish remembering what had happened.
 - 13 When they realized that the very punishments destroying them had brought blessing to the righteous, they recognized Your hand, O Lord.
 - 14 For though they had mocked and rejected the one once exposed as an infant, in the end they marveled at him, for their thirst was not like that of the righteous.
-

God's Righteous Retribution

15 In return for their foolish and wicked worship of beasts—of snakes and creatures without reason—
You sent upon them a swarm of irrational animals to punish them,
16 teaching that a man is chastised by the very things through which he sins.
17 For Your almighty hand, which created the world from formless matter, was not lacking in power to
send upon them a multitude of bears or fierce lions,
18 or new and unknown beasts filled with fury—breathing out fiery breath, or spewing thick smoke, or
flashing terrible sparks from their eyes.
19 Their power was enough to destroy, and even their appearance could strike men dead with terror.
20 Yet apart from such creatures, men could perish with but a single breath when pursued by divine
justice and scattered by the power of Your word.
But You, O Lord, have arranged all things in measure, number, and weight.

The Power and Mercy of God

21 You always have power to show great strength, and no one can resist the might of Your arm.
22 For before You the whole world is like a speck of dust that tips the scales, like a drop of morning
dew that falls upon the earth.
23 Yet You are merciful to all, for You can do all things; You overlook the sins of men so that they may
repent.
24 You love all that exists and despise none of the things You have made, for You would not have
created anything You hated.
25 How could anything endure unless You willed it? Or be preserved unless You called it forth?
26 You spare all things, for they belong to You, O Lord, who loves the living.

Key Lessons from Wisdom 11

1. **Wisdom delivers and sustains** — God guided His people through the wilderness and turned judgment into provision (vv.1–5).
2. **Mercy within correction** — God disciplines the righteous as a father, but punishes the wicked as a just ruler (vv.6–10).
3. **Justice reveals divine sovereignty** — The same acts that judged Egypt blessed Israel, showing God's perfect fairness (vv.11–14).
4. **Judgment fits the sin** — God often uses the very things men idolize or misuse as instruments of their punishment (vv.15–16).
5. **All power belongs to God** — The Creator rules all creation by precise measure, yet acts with both might and mercy (vv.17–21).
6. **Creation testifies of divine love** — Everything exists because God willed it; His mercy preserves life, and His patience invites repentance (vv.22–26).

Wisdom of Solomon 12 – Crawford Standard Bible

God's Spirit in All Creation

1 For Your immortal Spirit is in all things.

2 Therefore You correct little by little those who trespass, and remind them of their sins, warning them that they may turn from wickedness and put their trust in You, O Lord.

God's Judgment on the Wicked Nations

3 Those who lived long ago in Your holy land—

4 You hated for their detestable practices, their works of sorcery and unholy rites,

5 their merciless slaughter of children, and their sacrificial feasting on human flesh and blood. These initiates of a pagan cult,

6 these parents who murdered helpless lives—You willed to destroy by the hands of our fathers,

7 so that the land most precious to You might be given to a holy people, the servants of God.

God's Patience Even with the Wicked

8 Yet even these You spared, since they were but men; You sent wasps ahead of Your army to destroy them little by little.

9 You were not unable to deliver the ungodly into the hands of the righteous at once, or to destroy them with wild beasts or with a single word of judgment.

10 But judging them gradually, You gave them time to repent—though You knew their wickedness was inborn and that their thinking would never change.

11 For they were accursed from the beginning, and it was not from fear of anyone that You left them unpunished, but because of Your divine purpose.

God's Sovereign Justice

12 For who can say to You, “What have You done?” Or who can oppose Your judgment?

Who will accuse You for destroying nations that You created, or plead the cause of ungodly men before You?

13 There is no god but You, who care for all mankind, before whom You must justify no action.

14 No king or ruler can challenge You over those whom You have punished.

15 You are righteous and rule all things with justice, for it is contrary to Your nature to condemn one who does not deserve punishment.

16 Your strength is the source of righteousness, and because You rule all things, You show mercy to all.

17 You display Your power when men doubt the fullness of Your might, and You silence the arrogance

of those who resist You.

18 Being Lord of power, You judge with gentleness, and govern with great patience; for You have the power to act whenever You choose.

The Lesson of Mercy and Repentance

19 By such works You have taught Your people that the righteous must be kind, and You have filled Your children with hope, granting them repentance for sins.

20 For if You dealt so patiently with the enemies of Your servants—those doomed to die—giving them time to turn from evil,

21 how much more carefully do You judge Your own children, to whom You gave covenants full of good promises!

22 While You discipline us, You punish our enemies far more severely, so that we may remember Your goodness when we judge, and hope for mercy when we are judged.

The Folly and Condemnation of Idolaters

23 Therefore those who lived foolishly and unrighteously You punished through their own abominations.

24 They strayed far from truth, worshiping as gods the animals their enemies despised—deceived like senseless children.

25 So You sent Your judgment upon them to mock their foolishness.

26 But those who ignored lighter warnings received the full measure of divine judgment.

27 In their suffering they raged against the creatures they once called gods. Punished through them, they finally recognized You—the true God whom they had refused to know. Therefore, their ultimate condemnation came upon them.

Key Lessons from Wisdom 12

- 1. God's Spirit sustains all life** — His presence fills creation and patiently convicts sinners toward repentance (vv.1–2).
- 2. God's justice is measured and merciful** — He destroyed the wicked nations only after repeated warnings, showing both power and patience (vv.3–10).
- 3. God answers to none** — His authority is absolute; no one can challenge His judgments (vv.11–14).
- 4. True strength is compassionate** — God's great power is revealed in His mercy, not in cruelty (vv.15–18).
- 5. Mercy teaches righteousness** — His kindness leads the righteous to imitate His gentleness and to hope in His forgiveness (vv.19–22).

6. **Idolatry leads to self-destruction** — Those who worship what is false are condemned by the very things they trust in (vv.23–27).

Wisdom of Solomon 13 – Crawford Standard Bible

The Folly of Ignorance Concerning God

1 All people who are ignorant of God are foolish by nature. From the visible things around them they failed to recognize Him who truly exists, nor did they discern the Craftsman while gazing upon His works.

2 Instead, they supposed that fire, wind, swift air, the circle of the stars, raging water, or the lights of heaven were the gods that rule the world.

3 If, captivated by the beauty of creation, they thought these things to be gods, let them know how much greater is their Lord—for the very Author of beauty created them.

4 And if they were awed by their power and activity, let them realize how much mightier is the One who formed them.

5 For from the greatness and beauty of created things, one gains a proper perception of their Creator.

Seeking but Not Finding the Creator

6 These men are not entirely without excuse, for perhaps they go astray while seeking God, desiring to find Him.

7 Living among His works, they continue searching and trusting what they see, for the things seen are truly beautiful.

8 Yet even they are without full excuse;

9 for if they possessed enough intelligence to explore the world, how could they fail to discover sooner the Lord and Maker of all things?

The Absurdity of Idol Worship

10 But miserable are those whose hopes rest on dead things—who call “gods” the works of human hands: gold and silver fashioned with skill, images of animals, or useless stones carved by ancient craftsmen.

11 A skilled woodcutter may fell a manageable tree, strip off its bark, and fashion from it a useful vessel to meet life’s needs.

12 With the leftover pieces, he makes a fire to bake bread and prepare food until he is satisfied.

13 But a crooked scrap of wood, full of knots and worthless for use, he takes in his spare time and carves with care, shaping it skillfully out of idleness into the image of a man—

14 or into the likeness of some despised animal. He paints it red, decorates it with bright colors, and

hides its flaws beneath the paint.

15 Then he builds for it a little shrine, sets it into a wall, and fastens it with iron nails.

16 He takes care that it does not fall—knowing full well it cannot help itself, for it is merely an image that needs to be propped up.

The Vanity of Praying to the Lifeless

17 Yet when he prays for wealth, a good marriage, or the safety of his children, he is not ashamed to address a lifeless object.

18 For health he turns to something weak; for life, he prays to something dead. For help, he calls upon what has no experience; for a safe journey, he seeks aid from what cannot move a single step.

19 For money-making, labor, and success, he asks strength from something whose hands have no power.

Key Lessons from Wisdom 13

1. **Creation reveals the Creator** — The world's beauty and order are meant to lead hearts to worship the Maker, not the made (vv.1–5).
2. **Human searching without revelation falls short** — Those who admire creation but fail to seek its Author remain in blindness (vv.6–9).
3. **Idolatry is self-deception** — To worship what man himself fashions is to forget the living God (vv.10–12).
4. **The folly of misplaced faith** — People trust lifeless things for what only the living God can provide—health, life, and success (vv.13–19).
5. **True worship belongs to the Creator alone** — The works of human hands cannot save, heal, or bless; only the One who gave life can sustain it.

Wisdom of Solomon 14 – Crawford Standard Bible

God's Providence over the Sea

1 Again, one preparing to sail across raging waves calls upon a piece of wood more fragile than the ship that carries him.

2 For the love of gain designed that vessel, and human skill fashioned it;

3 but it is Your providence, O Father, that steers its course—You have appointed a path in the sea and a safe way through the waves,

4 showing that You can save from every danger, so that even one without skill may venture upon the waters.

5 It is Your will that the works of Your wisdom should not be without effect; therefore men trust their lives to even the smallest piece of wood, and passing through the storm, they reach the shore in safety.
6 For even in the beginning, when the proud giants perished, the hope of the world took refuge upon a raft—guided by Your hand—to preserve the seed of a new generation.
7 Blessed is the wood by which righteousness comes.

The Curse of Idolatry

8 But the idol made by human hands is accursed—along with its maker—because he made it, and the corruptible thing was falsely called a god.
9 For equally hateful to God are both the ungodly man and his ungodliness,
10 for both the deed and the doer will be punished together.
11 Therefore, judgment will also come upon the idols of the nations, because though they are part of what God created, they became abominations—snares for the souls of men and traps for the feet of the foolish.

The Origin of Idolatry

12 The idea of making idols was the beginning of spiritual adultery, and the invention of them was the corruption of life.
13 For they did not exist from the beginning, nor will they endure forever.
14 Through human vanity they entered the world, and their swift end has already been decreed.
15 A grieving father, mourning a son taken before his time, made an image of the dead child and honored it as a god—passing down secret rites and ceremonies to his household.
16 In time, this impious custom grew strong and became law, and monarchs commanded that graven images be worshiped.
17 When men could not honor their rulers in person, because they lived far away, they made images of their kings and honored them as though present, bowing to their likenesses.
18 The craftsman's ambition further corrupted the people, for he embellished the image to please the ruler.
19 Seeking favor, he made it more beautiful than reality, and the crowd, moved by its artistry, began to worship the image itself.
20 What was once a man honored became an idol adored; art deceived hearts, and admiration turned into idolatry.
21 Thus mankind fell into a hidden snare, and in bondage to kings or calamities, gave divine names to lifeless stone and wood.

The Fruits of Idolatry

22 Then it was not enough to err in their knowledge of God; they began to live in chaos and called it peace.

23 They practiced child sacrifice, secret mysteries, and wild, lawless festivals.

24 They defiled life and marriage, committing murder and adultery without restraint.

25 All was violence and corruption—bloodshed, theft, deceit, treachery, perjury,

26 confusion over good and evil, forgetfulness of kindness, pollution of the soul, sexual perversion, disorder in marriage, and shameless immorality.

27 For the worship of idols that should not even be named is the beginning, the cause, and the end of all evil.

The Judgment of Idolaters

28 Their worshipers are driven by madness, utter false prophecies, live in unrighteousness, and freely swear deceitful oaths.

29 Because they trust in lifeless idols, they imagine they will escape judgment when they sin.

30 But just punishment will overtake them for two reasons: because they thought wickedly of God in their devotion to idols, and because they swore unrighteously, despising holiness.

31 For it is not the power of the thing by which they swear, but the just penalty for their sin that always pursues the transgressions of the unrighteous.

Key Lessons from Wisdom 14

1. **God's providence rules all creation** — Even the sea and its storms obey His will, showing that safety comes only from Him (vv.1–6).
2. **The cross is a symbol of blessing** — The “wood by which righteousness comes” prefigures salvation through faith (v.7).
3. **Idolatry corrupts both maker and worshiper** — The man who crafts false gods and the one who bows to them share in the same curse (vv.8–10).
4. **Idolatry began with misplaced affection** — Grief and human pride turned remembrance into worship, birthing deception (vv.15–21).
5. **Worship of false gods leads to moral decay** — Where idols are exalted, violence, lust, and lawlessness follow (vv.22–27).
6. **God will judge idolatry** — Those who revere lifeless things and defile holiness will reap the just punishment of their sin (vv.28–31).

Wisdom of Solomon 15 – Crawford Standard Bible

The Mercy and Righteousness of God

1 But You, O our God, are kind and true, patient, and rule over all things with mercy.

2 Even if we sin, we are still Yours, knowing Your power; but we will not sin, because we know that we belong to You.

3 For to know You is perfect righteousness, and to know Your power is the root of immortality.

The Folly of Idol-Makers

4 The evil imagination of human art has not deceived us, nor have the fruitless labors of painters—figures stained with many colors—

5 whose appearance stirs desire in fools, who long for the lifeless form of a dead image.

6 Lovers of evil things, fit for such false hopes, are those who make, desire, or worship them.

The Potter's Parable

7 When a potter kneads soft clay and shapes each vessel for service, he fashions from the same material both vessels for noble use and those for ignoble use. It is the craftsman who decides the purpose of each.

8 But with misguided labor, he makes from the same clay a worthless idol—this man who was himself made from earth a short while before, and soon must return to the dust when he is required to give back the soul lent to him.

9 Yet he shows no concern for his mortality or brief life. Instead, he competes with workers in gold and silver, imitates craftsmen in bronze, and counts it glory to form counterfeit gods.

10 His heart is ashes, his hope cheaper than dirt, and his life of less worth than clay,

11 because he fails to know the One who made him—who breathed into him an active soul and inspired him with the spirit of life.

The Arrogance of the Godless

12 He regards human life as a game, and the world as a market for profit. He says, “One must gain wealth by any means, even by wrongdoing.”

13 Such a man is worse than others, knowing that he sins when he makes from clay fragile idols and graven images.

The Madness of the Idol-Worshippers

14 But most foolish—more pitiful than infants—are the enemies who oppressed Your people.

15 They thought their heathen idols were gods, though they neither see with eyes, nor breathe with nostrils, nor hear with ears, nor feel with hands, nor walk with feet.

16 For a man made them—one whose spirit is borrowed formed them—for no mortal can make a god like himself.

17 He is mortal, but the work of his hands is dead. He is greater than what he worships, for he has life, but they never have.

The Worship of Beasts

18 The enemies of Your people worshiped the most hateful creatures—animals more senseless than all others, judged by their lack of reason.

19 Even as beasts, they are neither beautiful nor desirable; they are devoid of both the praise of God and His blessing.

Key Lessons from Wisdom 15

1. **God's nature is mercy and truth** — His patience and kindness define His power, and knowing Him is life eternal (vv.1–3).
2. **True wisdom rejects idolatry** — Those who worship lifeless images exchange glory for shame (vv.4–6).
3. **The potter and the clay** — Humanity, made from earth, becomes foolish when it exalts its own creations as gods (vv.7–11).
4. **Greed corrupts the heart** — The love of gain leads men to craft lies and call them divine (vv.12–13).
5. **Idolaters worship death** — They bow to things inferior to themselves, created by their own hands (vv.14–17).
6. **False worship debases the soul** — Those who forsake the Creator to serve beasts lose beauty, reason, and the blessing of God (vv.18–19).

Wisdom of Solomon 16 – Crawford Standard Bible

God's Justice in Judgment and Mercy

1 Therefore, those men were justly punished through the very creatures they worshiped, and were tormented by a multitude of animals.

2 But instead of such punishment, You showed kindness to Your people, providing them with quail to eat—rich food to satisfy their hunger.

3 Thus, while their enemies lost all appetite through the disgusting plagues You sent, Your people, after a brief period of hunger, enjoyed delicacies from heaven.

4 For it was necessary that those who oppressed should suffer famine without relief, while Your children saw how their enemies were being punished.

The Bronze Serpent and God's Deliverance

5 When the raging of wild beasts and the bites of serpents came upon them, Your wrath did not last to the end.

6 They were troubled for a short time as a warning, and received a symbol of deliverance—a reminder of Your commandment.

7 For the one who turned to that symbol was saved, not by what he saw, but by You, the Savior of all.

8 Through this, You showed their enemies that it is You alone who delivers from every evil.

9 For the wicked were destroyed by the bites of flies and locusts, and there was no remedy for them, for they deserved their punishment.

10 But Your children were not overcome, even by the venom of serpents, for Your mercy came to their aid and healed them.

11 They were bitten as a reminder of Your words, and quickly delivered, lest they forget Your goodness.

12 For neither herb nor ointment cured them—it was Your word, O Lord, that heals all men.

The Lord of Life and Death

13 You hold power over life and death; You bring down to the gates of Hades and raise up again.

14 A man may kill in his wickedness, but he cannot restore life or free the imprisoned soul.

15 None can escape Your hand.

God's Power Displayed in the Elements

16 The ungodly, refusing to know You, were scourged by the strength of Your arm—pursued by strange rains, hail, and relentless storms, and consumed by fire.

17 For even in water, which quenches all things, fire burned more fiercely—because creation itself takes the side of the righteous.

18 At times, the flames were restrained so as not to consume the creatures sent to punish the wicked, that all might know Your judgment was upon them.

19 At other times, even within the water, the fire flared more intensely to destroy the harvests of the unrighteous.

Bread from Heaven and the Provision of God

20 But to Your people You gave food from heaven—the bread of angels. Without toil, You supplied them with ready nourishment, rich in delight and suited to every taste.

21 For this heavenly bread showed Your gentleness toward Your children. It changed its flavor to please each one who ate it, adapting to every desire.

22 Snow and ice endured the heat of fire without melting, so that all might know how their enemies' crops were destroyed by fire mingled with hail and flashing lightning.

23 Yet the same fire forgot its own power to serve the righteous, so that they might be fed in peace.

24 For creation, serving You who made it, exerts itself to punish the ungodly and softens to show kindness to those who trust in You.

25 Thus, at that time, creation took on every form to serve Your gracious bounty, providing for the needs of those You love.

God's Word—The True Sustenance of Life

26 By these things, Your sons learned that it is not crops that sustain man, but Your word that preserves those who trust in You.

27 For what was untouched by fire was melted by a mere sunbeam,

28 to teach that men must rise early to thank You, and pray to You at the break of day.

29 For the hope of the ungrateful will melt away like winter frost and vanish like useless water.

Key Lessons from Wisdom 16

1. **God's mercy and justice are balanced** — He punishes the wicked through their idols but provides blessing for His people (vv.1–4).
2. **Salvation comes through faith** — The bronze serpent healed only because people trusted in God's saving power (vv.5–8).
3. **God's Word heals** — True restoration is found not in medicine but in the divine Word that gives life (vv.9–12).
4. **The Lord controls life and death** — Human power cannot reverse His judgment or restrain His hand (vv.13–15).
5. **Creation obeys its Creator** — Nature itself turns to defend the righteous and to punish the ungodly (vv.16–25).
6. **God's Word is the bread of life** — More than physical food, His Word sustains and preserves all who trust in Him (vv.26–29).

Wisdom of Solomon 17 – Crawford Standard Bible

The Fear of the Ungodly

1 Great and awe-inspiring are Your judgments, O Lord, and beyond full description; therefore the ignorant and unlearned go astray.

2 When lawless men imagined they held Your holy people in their power, they themselves were bound in chains of darkness—captives of endless night, shut in beneath their own roofs, exiled from the light of Your eternal providence.

3 Thinking they could hide their sins behind a veil of forgetfulness, they were terrified by fearful visions and haunted by phantoms.

4 Even the walls of their inner chambers could not protect them from fear; dreadful sounds surrounded them, and ghostly figures appeared with dark, gloomy faces.

The Terror of Darkness

5 No power of fire could give them light, nor could the bright stars pierce that hateful night.

6 Only a dreadful, self-kindled flame glimmered before them, and what they saw filled them with even greater terror than the darkness they could not see.

7 Their magic spells were mocked, and their supposed wisdom was proven worthless.

8 For those who claimed to drive away fear and heal the anxious soul were themselves filled with foolish panic.

9 Though nothing real threatened them, they trembled at every sound—the rustling of beasts or the hiss of serpents.

10 Paralyzed by fear, they dared not even look at the air itself, though it surrounded them on every side.

The Nature of Wicked Fear

11 Wickedness is cowardly and condemns itself; tormented by a guilty conscience, it magnifies every fear.

12 For fear is nothing but the surrender of the help that reason provides.

13 When hope within the soul is weakened, ignorance of the true cause of fear takes over, producing torment and dread.

The Night of Judgment

14 Through that powerless night—a shadow drawn from the depths of Hades—they all slept the same fearful sleep.

15 They were driven by monstrous visions and frozen in terror, overcome by sudden and unexpected

dread.

16 Whoever was there fell helplessly to the ground, imprisoned not by iron chains but by their own fear.

17 Whether farmer, shepherd, or laborer in the wilderness, all were bound by the same chain of darkness.

18 The mere sound of wind whistling, birds singing, torrents rushing,

19 rocks crashing, beasts roaring, or echoes from the mountains was enough to strike them with terror.

The Contrast Between the Righteous and the Wicked

20 For the rest of the world was filled with light and went about its work in peace,

21 while upon those men alone deep night descended—an image of the eternal darkness that awaited them. Yet even heavier than the night was the darkness within their own souls.

Key Lessons from Wisdom 17

1. **God's judgments are beyond comprehension** — The proud and faithless cannot understand His ways and fall into confusion (v.1).
2. **Those who reject the light become captives of darkness** — Sin blinds the heart and isolates the soul from God's presence (vv.2–4).
3. **Wickedness breeds fear** — A guilty conscience turns shadows into terrors and peace into panic (vv.5–13).
4. **Fear is the absence of faith** — When reason and trust in God fail, fear multiplies (vv.11–13).
5. **God's people walk in light** — Even when the ungodly stumble in terror, the righteous live under the radiance of divine favor (vv.20–21).

Wisdom of Solomon 18 – Crawford Standard Bible

Light for the Righteous, Darkness for the Wicked

1 But for Your holy people, O Lord, there was a great light. Their enemies heard their voices but could not see their forms, and they counted them blessed for not having suffered.

2 Grateful for being spared by those they had wronged, the wicked even sought forgiveness from Your people for the harm they had done.

3 Therefore, You gave them a pillar of fire to guide them on their unknown journey—a harmless sun to light their glorious path.

4 For their enemies, who had imprisoned Your sons, deserved to be deprived of light and shut up in

darkness; for through Your chosen people, the imperishable light of Your law was destined to shine upon the world.

Judgment on Egypt and the Deliverance of Israel

5 When their hearts were set to destroy the infants of Your holy ones, one child—Moses—was exposed and saved; in retribution, You took away many of their own children and drowned them together in a mighty flood.

6 That night had been revealed beforehand to our fathers, that they might rejoice, knowing the sure promises in which they trusted.

7 Your people awaited both the deliverance of the righteous and the destruction of their enemies.

8 For by the very means You used to punish the wicked, You also called Your people to Yourself and glorified them.

The Faith of the Fathers

9 In secret, the holy children of the righteous offered sacrifices and in one accord agreed to keep the divine law. They bound themselves together to share both blessings and dangers, and already they sang hymns in praise of their forefathers.

10 But from the camp of their enemies came a discordant cry—the sound of mourning for their dead children spread through the land.

11 The slave and the master alike were struck; the commoner suffered the same loss as the king.

12 All alike perished in a single judgment, and their corpses were beyond number. The living were too few to bury the dead, for in one moment their dearest children had been destroyed.

13 Though they had mocked every warning through their sorcery, when their firstborn perished, they confessed that Your people were indeed the children of God.

The Word of God: The Divine Warrior

14 While all things were wrapped in quiet silence, and night was half spent in its swift course,

15 Your all-powerful Word leaped down from heaven, from Your royal throne, into the midst of a doomed land—a mighty warrior—

16 bearing the sharp sword of Your unshakable command. Standing upon the earth, He reached to heaven, filling all things with death and awe.

17 At once, terrifying visions and dreadful dreams troubled them, and sudden fears overwhelmed their hearts.

18 One here and another there, struck down half-dead, revealed by their suffering the reason for their destruction.

19 The dreams that terrified them were divine warnings, that they might know the cause of their judgment before they died.

The Intercession of the Righteous Priest

20 Even the righteous were touched by the shadow of death, for a plague struck the multitude in the wilderness; but Your wrath did not last long.

21 For a blameless man, Your chosen priest, stood in the breach. He brought forth the shield of his ministry—prayer and the offering of incense—standing between the living and the dead, proving himself Your faithful servant.

22 He conquered Your wrath not by physical strength or weapons of war, but by the word of intercession. Appealing to the oaths and covenants You made with our fathers, he turned away destruction.

23 When the dead were falling in heaps, he intervened and stopped the plague, cutting off its path toward the living.

24 On his priestly robe was the image of the whole world, the glories of the fathers engraved on four rows of stones, and Your majesty inscribed upon the diadem upon his head.

25 Before these sacred symbols the destroyer trembled, for it was enough merely to test Your wrath and see its power restrained.

Key Lessons from Wisdom 18

1. **God's people walk in light** — Even when surrounded by darkness, the righteous are guided by His presence (vv.1–4).
2. **Divine justice is perfect** — The same power that punishes the wicked delivers the faithful (vv.5–8).
3. **True unity is found in faith** — The saints share together in both suffering and praise (vv.9–10).
4. **The Word of God is living and powerful** — God's command descends like a warrior, executing justice and deliverance (vv.14–19).
5. **Intercession matters** — One righteous servant can stand between wrath and mercy, turning judgment into salvation (vv.20–25).

Wisdom of Solomon 19 – Crawford Standard Bible

The Final Judgment on Egypt

1 But the ungodly were struck to the end by pitiless wrath, for God knew beforehand even the plans they would later form.

2 Though they had permitted His people to depart and urged them to leave in haste, they soon changed their minds and pursued them.

3 Still grieving at the graves of their dead, they made another foolish decision—to chase those whom they had begged to depart.

4 Their just destiny drove them on to this end, making them forget what had already happened, so that they might complete the punishment their sins deserved.

5 Thus Your people, O Lord, experienced a miraculous deliverance, while the ungodly met a strange and fitting death.

Creation Obeys the Creator

6 For all creation was reshaped in obedience to Your command, that Your children might be kept unharmed.

7 A cloud overshadowed the camp, and dry land appeared where water had been before—an unhindered path through the Red Sea, and a grassy plain from the raging waves.

8 Those protected by Your hand passed through as one nation, beholding marvelous wonders.

9 They leaped like horses and skipped like lambs, praising You, O Lord, who delivered them.

The Memory of God's Mighty Works

10 They remembered their journey and how the earth, instead of bringing forth animals, had produced swarms of gnats, and how the river, instead of fish, had brought forth countless frogs.

11 Later they saw another miracle—new kinds of birds, when their craving for rich food led them to ask for meat.

12 To meet their desire, quails came up from the sea and satisfied them.

Judgment and Justice

13 The punishments came not without warning—thunder and storm preceded them—for they deserved to suffer for their evil deeds, and for their cruel hatred of strangers.

14 Others had refused to receive foreigners when they came among them, but these enslaved guests who had once been their benefactors.

15 Therefore, judgment fell upon both groups: the first for their hostility, and the latter for their ingratitude.

16 For after welcoming God's people with feasting, they turned and afflicted them with bitter torment, despite having shared in the same blessings.

The Confusion of the Wicked

17 They were also struck with blindness—just as those at the door of the righteous man in Sodom—when, surrounded by thick darkness, each one stumbled about in confusion at his own door.

18 The elements themselves exchanged roles, as the notes of a harp change tone yet remain in harmony, for creation revealed the power of the Creator.

19 Land creatures took to the water, and sea creatures appeared on the land.

20 Fire in the water kept its burning power, and the water forgot its nature to quench the flame.

21 Yet the fire did not consume the flesh of perishable beings who walked within it, nor did it melt the crystalline manna that descended from heaven.

God's Faithful Care

22 In all things, O Lord, You have exalted and glorified Your people. You have never failed to help them in every time and in every place.

Key Lessons from Wisdom 19

1. **God's judgment is complete and just** — The wicked perish not by chance but by the fulfillment of divine righteousness (vv.1–5).
2. **Creation serves the Creator's purpose** — Nature itself responds to God's will to protect His chosen and punish the proud (vv.6–9).
3. **Memory strengthens faith** — The righteous remember God's past deliverances and trust Him for future salvation (vv.10–12).
4. **Ingratitude brings destruction** — Those who return evil for good face divine retribution (vv.13–16).
5. **The elements testify to God's sovereignty** — Even fire, water, and air obey His voice (vv.17–21).
6. **God never abandons His people** — His mercy and help remain constant across all generations (v.22).

Introduction to the Book of Baruch

“This is the book of the commandments of God, and the law that endures forever: all they that keep it shall come to life; but such as leave it shall die.” – Baruch 4:1

Title and Meaning

The **Book of Baruch** is named after **Baruch son of Neriah**, the faithful scribe and companion of the prophet **Jeremiah** (Jeremiah 36:4). The name *Baruch* means “**Blessed**” in Hebrew. The book presents itself as a message written by Baruch to the exiles in **Babylon**, offering repentance, encouragement, and hope. Though not included in the Hebrew Bible, it is accepted as **Deuterocanonical Scripture** in

Catholic and Orthodox Bibles and holds deep historical and spiritual importance as a continuation of Jeremiah's prophetic legacy.

Author and Date

Tradition attributes the book to **Baruch, the secretary of Jeremiah**, who lived in the 6th century BC during the fall of Jerusalem. However, many scholars believe it was written later, perhaps between **200 BC and 60 BC**, drawing upon earlier traditions and prayers used among the Jewish exiles. Whether written by Baruch himself or inspired by his legacy, the book reflects the **voice of Israel in exile**—broken by judgment yet longing for mercy and restoration.

Purpose of the Book of Baruch

The Book of Baruch serves as both a **confession of sin** and a **call to hope**. It was written to remind God's people that exile came because of their disobedience, yet repentance would bring forgiveness and renewal. Its purposes include:

- To **lead Israel to repentance** and confession of sin before God.
 - To **teach faithfulness** to God's covenant even in foreign lands.
 - To **offer comfort and hope** that God would restore His people.
 - To **praise divine wisdom**, showing that true understanding comes from the Law of the Lord.
 - To **affirm God's justice and mercy**—that His wrath lasts for a time, but His compassion endures forever.
-

Structure of the Book of Baruch

Baruch is a **five-part composition**, blending historical reflection, prayer, wisdom, and prophecy:

1. The Historical Introduction (1:1–14)

Baruch reads his scroll to the exiles in Babylon, reminding them of their captivity and calling for repentance.

2. The Confession and Prayer for Mercy (1:15–3:8)

The people confess their sins and plead for God's forgiveness, acknowledging His righteousness and their unfaithfulness.

3. The Praise of Divine Wisdom (3:9–4:4)

Wisdom is identified with God's Law—the true path to life and blessing.

4. The Lament of Jerusalem (4:5–29)

Jerusalem, personified as a grieving mother, mourns her exiled children but prophesies their return.

5. The Consolation and Hope (4:30–5:9)

A message of redemption: God will bring His people back with glory, and Israel will walk forever in the light of His mercy.

Major Themes

- **Repentance and Forgiveness** – A central call for the people to return to God with humble hearts.
 - **Divine Justice and Mercy** – God disciplines to correct, not to destroy; His compassion restores what judgment has broken.
 - **Wisdom and the Law** – True wisdom is found in obeying God’s commandments, not in worldly power or pride.
 - **Hope of Restoration** – Assurance that God will gather His people again and bring them home from exile.
 - **Faithfulness in Exile** – Encouragement to remain loyal to God even in foreign lands and times of sorrow.
-

Why the Book of Baruch Matters Today

The **Book of Baruch** speaks powerfully to all who live in seasons of loss, exile, or repentance. It reminds believers that even when God disciplines His people, He never abandons them. Baruch calls us to turn from sin, to treasure God’s wisdom, and to trust in His mercy. Its message of **faith amid hardship** and **hope amid judgment** continues to comfort God’s people today, pointing to the everlasting faithfulness of the Lord.

Key Verse

“Take courage, my people, who perpetuate Israel’s name! You were sold to the nations, but not to be destroyed. Because you angered God, you were handed over to your enemies.” – **Baruch 4:5–6**

This verse captures the heart of Baruch’s message: **God’s discipline is redemptive, not final**. Through repentance, His people are restored, and His covenant mercy triumphs over their captivity.

Baruch Chapter 1 – Crawford Standard Bible

A. Historical Setting

1 These are the words of the scroll that **Baruch**, the son of Neriah, son of Mahseiah, son of Zedekiah, son of Hasadiah, and son of Hilkiah, wrote in **Babylon**,

2 in the **fifth year**, on the **seventh day of the month**, at the time when the **Chaldeans captured Jerusalem** and **destroyed it with fire**.

3 Baruch read the words of this scroll in the hearing of **Jeconiah, son of Jehoiakim, king of Judah**, and to all the people who had come together for the reading—

4 to the **nobles, princes, elders, and all the people**, both small and great, who lived in **Babylon by the river Sud**.

5 Then they **wept, fasted, and prayed** before the Lord,

6 and gathered offerings, each according to what they could afford.

7 They sent these gifts to **Jerusalem**, to **Jehoiakim the high priest**, son of Hilkiah, son of Shallum, and to the priests and the people who were in Jerusalem,

8 along with the **vessels of the house of the Lord** that had been taken from the Temple—to be restored to the land of Judah on the tenth day of the month Sivan. These were the silver vessels that **King Zedekiah, son of Josiah**, had made

9 after **Nebuchadnezzar**, king of Babylon, had carried away **Jeconiah, the princes, craftsmen, nobles, and people of the land** from Jerusalem into Babylonian captivity.

B. Confession of Guilt

10 The message sent with the offerings said:

“We send you these funds to purchase **burnt offerings, sin offerings, and incense**, and to prepare **grain offerings**. Present them on the **altar of the Lord our God**.

11 Pray also for the life of **Nebuchadnezzar, king of Babylon**, and for **Belshazzar, his son**, that their days may be prolonged like the days of heaven above the earth.

12 Pray that the Lord may give us **strength and light to our eyes**, so that we may live in peace under the protection of these kings for many days and find favor in their sight.

13 Pray for us also, for we have **sinned against the Lord our God**, and to this very day His **wrath and anger** have not turned away from us.

14 On the **feast days** and during times of **assembly**, read aloud in the house of the Lord this scroll that we now send you.”

C. The People’s Confession

15 “To the **Lord our God** belongs **righteousness**, but to us belongs **shame and disgrace**, as it is this day—

16 to us and to our **kings, princes, priests, prophets, and ancestors**.

17 We have **sinned in the sight of the Lord**,

18 and have **disobeyed His voice**. We did not walk in the commandments that the Lord set before us.

19 From the day that the Lord brought our ancestors out of Egypt until now, we have been **disobedient** to the Lord and have **not listened** to His voice.

20 Even today the **curses and evils** cling to us—the very ones that the Lord declared through His servant **Moses**, when He led our fathers out of Egypt into a land flowing with **milk and honey**.

21 For we did not listen to the words of the **prophets** whom the Lord sent to us.

22 Each of us has **followed the stubbornness of our own wicked hearts**, serving **other gods** and doing what is **evil in the sight of the Lord our God**.

Key Lessons from Baruch Chapter 1

1. **Repentance Begins with Remembering** – The people acknowledged their history of sin and the justice of God’s discipline (vv.15–20).
2. **God’s People Must Confess Together** – National repentance requires unity in humility, prayer, and confession (vv.13–16).
3. **Even in Exile, God Hears Prayer** – Though in Babylon, the captives sought the Lord’s mercy and directed worship toward His temple (vv.10–14).
4. **True Worship Involves Obedience** – Sacrifice without repentance is empty; Baruch calls for faithfulness and renewed devotion to God’s covenant (vv.17–22).
5. **God’s Righteousness Endures** – While Israel bore shame, they confessed that God remains just and steadfast in His covenant love (v.15).

Baruch Chapter 2 – Crawford Standard Bible

A. The Fulfillment of God’s Warnings

1 The **Lord carried out His warnings** that He had spoken against us, against our judges who governed Israel, our kings, our princes, and all the people of Israel and Judah.

2 Under all heaven nothing has ever been done like what He did in **Jerusalem**, just as it was written in the **Law of Moses**:

3 that each would **eat the flesh of his sons and daughters** during the siege and destruction.

4 He has made us **a reproach and a horror** among the nations where the Lord scattered us—an object of scorn and mockery among the surrounding peoples.

5 We are brought low, not lifted high, because we have **sinned against the Lord our God**, refusing to listen to His voice.

6 To the **Lord our God belongs righteousness**, but to us and to our fathers belongs **shame and humiliation**, as on this very day.

7 All the evils that the Lord warned us about have come upon us.

8 Yet we did not seek His mercy, nor turn away from the thoughts of our evil hearts.

9 The Lord watched over the disasters and brought them upon us, for He is **righteous in all His works**,

and faithful in every command.

10 But we did not listen to His voice, nor walk in the precepts that the Lord set before us.

B. Prayer for Deliverance

11 “And now, O **Lord God of Israel**, You who led Your people out of Egypt with a **mighty hand**, with **signs, wonders, and great power**, and made for Yourself a name that endures to this day—

12 we have **sinned**, we have acted wickedly, we have broken all Your laws.

13 Turn away Your anger from us, for we are few in number among the nations where You have scattered us.

14 Hear our prayer, O Lord, and deliver us for the **honor of Your name**. Grant us favor in the sight of those who took us captive,

15 that the whole earth may know that **You alone are the Lord our God**, and that Israel and his descendants are called by Your name.

16 Look down from Your **holy dwelling place** in heaven and hear us; incline Your ear, O Lord, and listen.

17 For it is not the dead who lie in Hades, whose breath has departed, that can praise or proclaim Your glory,

18 but it is the one who lives in sorrow, who walks bowed down and weary, whose soul is faint and eyes grow dim—he it is who declares Your **justice and mercy**, O Lord.

C. Acknowledging God’s Justice

19 “We do not present our plea before You on the basis of the righteous deeds of our fathers or of our kings, O Lord our God.

20 For You have brought Your wrath upon us, just as You warned through Your servants the prophets, saying,

21 ‘Submit to the **king of Babylon**, and you will remain in the land I gave to your fathers.’

22 But if you will not listen and will not serve the king of Babylon,

23 then I will **remove the voice of joy and gladness**, the voice of the bridegroom and the bride, and the cities of Judah shall become desolate and uninhabited.’

24 Yet we did not listen to Your voice or obey You, O Lord. So You have fulfilled what You spoke through the prophets: that the **bones of our kings and ancestors** would be brought out of their tombs.

25 Indeed, their bones now lie exposed to the **heat of day and the frost of night**. They perished by **sword, famine, and plague** in great misery.

26 You have made the house that bears **Your name** desolate because of the wickedness of Israel and Judah.

D. God's Mercy Remembered

27 “Yet You, O Lord our God, have dealt with us according to **Your great compassion and mercy**.

28 For You spoke through Your servant **Moses**, on the day You commanded him to write down the law before the children of Israel, saying:

29 ‘If you will not listen to My voice, surely this vast people will be **scattered and diminished** among the nations.

30 For I know that they are **stiff-necked and stubborn**, but in the land of their exile they will **come to their senses**.

31 There they will know that I am the Lord their God, and I will give them **a heart to understand and ears to hear**.

32 In the land of their captivity they will **remember My name** and praise Me.

33 They will turn away from their stubbornness and evil deeds, remembering how their fathers sinned against the Lord.

34 Then I will bring them back to the **land I swore to Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob**, and they shall possess it. I will make them increase and they shall not be few.

35 And I will establish with them an **eternal covenant**: I will be their God, and they shall be My people; and I will never again remove Israel from the land that I gave them.”

Key Lessons from Baruch Chapter 2

1. **God's Word Never Fails** – Every prophecy spoken through Moses and the prophets came true, showing that the Lord's justice is sure (vv.1–5).
2. **Sin Brings Shame, but Repentance Restores** – Israel confesses that righteousness belongs to God alone, while their shame is self-inflicted (vv.6–10).
3. **Prayer Is the Path to Mercy** – Even in exile, the people are invited to call on God, not because of their worthiness but because of His mercy (vv.11–19).
4. **Obedience Leads to Life** – God's command to serve Babylon was a call to submission and preservation, but disobedience led to ruin (vv.20–26).
5. **Hope in the Covenant** – Despite judgment, God promises a future restoration, a new heart, and a renewed relationship with His people (vv.27–35).

Baruch Chapter 3 – Crawford Standard Bible

A. Prayer of Repentance and Mercy

1 “Lord Almighty, God of Israel, an anguished soul and a dismayed spirit cry out to You.

2 Hear us, O Lord, and have mercy, for You are a **merciful God**; have compassion on us, for we have **sinned against You**.

3 For You, O Lord, are **enthroned forever**, while we perish in our sins from generation to generation.

4 Lord Almighty, God of Israel, hear the prayer of the **dead of Israel**, those who have fallen because of sin; they did not listen to Your voice, and their guilt still clings to us.
5 Do not remember the **sins of our ancestors**, but remember Your power and Your name at this time.
6 For You, O Lord, are **our God**, and we will praise You.
7 You have placed the **fear of You in our hearts**, that we might call upon Your name and praise You even in exile. We have turned away from the wickedness of our ancestors who sinned against You.
8 Behold, we are still in **exile**, scattered among the nations, a **reproach and a curse**, bearing the consequences of the sins of our fathers who turned away from the Lord our God.”

II. PRAISE OF WISDOM

A. The Importance of Wisdom

9 Hear, O Israel, the **commandments of life**; listen and learn wisdom and understanding.
10 How is it, Israel, that you are living in a foreign land,
that you have **grown old among your enemies**,
11 defiled among the dead and counted among those who dwell in **the realm of the grave**?
12 You have **forsaken the fountain of wisdom**!
13 If you had walked in the way of God,
you would have **dwelled in peace forever**.
14 Learn where **wisdom, strength, and understanding** are found—
that you may also know where are **long life, light, and peace**.
15 Who has found the place where wisdom dwells?
Who has entered her storehouses?
16 Where now are the **rulers of the nations**,
those who lorded over wild beasts of the earth?
17 Those who played with the birds of the sky,
who gathered silver and gold in which they trusted,
whose wealth had no limit?
18 Those who worked anxiously for riches,
whose cleverness could not save them?
19 They have perished and gone down to **Hades**,
and others have risen in their place.
20 Later generations have seen the light of day,
but **the way of wisdom they have not known**.
21 They have not understood her paths nor grasped her truth;
their children too remain far from her way.
22 Wisdom has not been heard of in **Canaan**,
nor seen in **Teman**.
23 The descendants of Hagar, the merchants of Medan and Tema,
the storytellers and seekers of knowledge on earth—

none of these have found her,
nor have they remembered her ways.

B. The Inaccessibility of Wisdom

24 O Israel, how vast is the **dwelling of God**,
how great the expanse of His dominion!
25 It is **immeasurable**, high and boundless.
26 In it were born the **ancient giants**,
men of renown and might, skilled in war.
27 Yet God did not choose them,
nor did He reveal to them the **way of understanding**.
28 They perished through their own folly,
destroyed for lack of wisdom.
29 Who has gone up into heaven and taken her,
bringing her down from the clouds?
30 Who has crossed the sea and found her,
bringing her back rather than fine gold?
31 No one knows her path or has discovered her ways.
32 But the **One who knows all things knows her**;
He has searched her out with perfect understanding—
He who **established the earth forever**,
filling it with living creatures,
33 who commands the **lightning**, and it obeys,
34 before whom the **stars** shine in joyful obedience.
35 When He calls them, they answer, “Here we are!”
shining with joy for their Maker.
36 This is our God—there is **no other to be compared with Him!**

C. Wisdom Revealed in God’s Law

37 He has **revealed the full path of wisdom** and given her to **Jacob His servant** and to **Israel His beloved**.
38 She has appeared upon the earth and now **dwells among mankind**.

Key Lessons from Baruch Chapter 3

1. **True Repentance Begins with Humility** – Israel cries out in sorrow, acknowledging their sin and appealing to God’s eternal mercy (vv.1–8).

2. **Wisdom Is the Fountain of Life** – To abandon the ways of God is to embrace death and exile (vv.9–14).
3. **Earthly Power Cannot Attain Divine Understanding** – Kings, merchants, and scholars fail to find wisdom apart from God (vv.15–23).
4. **God Alone Is the Source of All Wisdom** – It cannot be found by human striving but only through divine revelation (vv.24–35).
5. **Wisdom Dwells with God’s People** – The Lord revealed His wisdom through the Law, given to Israel, and fulfilled in His presence among humanity (vv.37–38).

Baruch Chapter 4 – Crawford Standard Bible

A. Wisdom: The Law of God

1 She is the **Book of the precepts of God**,
the **Law that endures forever**.

All who cling to her will **live**,
but those who forsake her will **die**.

2 Turn, O Jacob, and receive her;
walk by her **light** toward splendor.

3 Do not give your **glory** to another,
nor your blessings to an alien nation.

4 Blessed are we, O Israel,
for what pleases God has been **revealed to us**.

III. BARUCH’S POEM OF CONSOLATION

A. Baruch Addresses the Exiles

5 Take courage, my people!
Remember, O Israel,

6 you were sold to the nations—
not for your destruction—
but because you **angered God**,
you were handed over to your enemies.

7 For you provoked your Maker
by offering sacrifices to **demons**, not to God.

8 You **forgot the Eternal God** who nourished you,
and grieved **Jerusalem**, your mother.

9 She saw the wrath of God coming upon you and said:

B. Jerusalem Addresses Her Neighbors

10 “Hear me, all you **neighbors of Zion!**

God has brought great **mourning** upon me.

11 I saw the captivity

that the Eternal One brought upon my sons and daughters.

12 With joy I raised them,

but with weeping and lamentation I sent them away.

13 Let no one rejoice over me—

a widow, left desolate because of the sins of my children,

who turned away from the **law of God,**

14 and did not walk in His commandments.

They did not follow the paths of discipline and righteousness.

15 “Come, you neighbors of Zion,

and remember the captivity of my sons and daughters,

brought upon them by the Eternal One.

16 He has sent against them a **foreign nation,**

a people harsh and strange in speech,

a people without mercy for the old

and without pity for the child.

17 They have carried away my sons,

and left me a widow, desolate and alone.”

C. Jerusalem Addresses Her Children in Exile

18 “What can I do for you, my children?

The One who brought this evil upon you

must Himself deliver you from your enemies.

19 Farewell, my children, farewell!

I am left desolate and alone.

20 I have taken off the **robe of peace,**

and have clothed myself with **sackcloth of sorrow.**

While I live, I will cry to the Eternal One.

21 Take courage, my children, and call upon God!

He will **deliver you from the hand of your enemies.**

22 For I have placed my hope

in the **Eternal Savior,** the Holy One of Israel.

He will soon have **mercy** upon you.

23 With mourning and tears I sent you away,

but God will give you back to me

with **gladness and everlasting joy.**

24 Just as your neighbors once saw you taken captive,

so they will soon see **God's salvation** come to you,
with **great glory and the splendor** of the Eternal One.

25 My children, bear patiently the **discipline**
that has come upon you from God.
Your enemies have persecuted you,
but soon you will see their destruction
and **tread upon their necks**.

26 My tender children have walked rough roads,
carried away like sheep taken by raiders.

27 Take courage, my children, and cry out to God!
For the One who brought this upon you
will **remember you**.

28 As your hearts were bent to stray from God,
so now return to seek Him **ten times more**.

29 For He who brought disaster upon you
will also bring you **eternal joy** through His salvation.”

D. Baruch Addresses Jerusalem

30 Take courage, O **Jerusalem!**
The One who gave you your name will **comfort you**.

31 Wretched are those who have harmed you
and rejoiced at your fall.

32 Wretched are the cities where your children were enslaved;
wretched is the land that received them.

33 As that city rejoiced at your collapse,
and mocked your downfall,
so she shall mourn over her own **desolation**.

34 The crowds that once rejoiced within her
will be cut off,
and her laughter will be turned into **mourning**.

35 For fire shall come upon her
from the **Eternal One**,
and she will be inhabited by **demons** for many days.

36 Look to the **east**, O Jerusalem,
and see the **joy** that comes to you from God!

37 Behold, your children are coming home—
gathered from **east to west**
by the **word of the Holy One**,
rejoicing in the **glory of God**.

Key Lessons from Baruch Chapter 4

1. **The Law Is the Fountain of Life** – True wisdom is found in the commandments of God; those who cling to His Word live forever (vv.1–4).
2. **Exile Came Through Disobedience, Not Abandonment** – God’s people were not cast away but disciplined for their sins (vv.5–8).
3. **Jerusalem’s Lament Reflects God’s Grief** – Like a mother mourning her children, Jerusalem symbolizes divine sorrow for those who stray (vv.9–17).
4. **Hope in Captivity** – Even in punishment, God’s mercy is near to those who return to Him with all their heart (vv.18–29).
5. **God’s Justice and Restoration** – The nations that rejoice in Israel’s fall will face judgment, but Jerusalem will be comforted and restored in glory (vv.30–37).

Baruch Chapter 5 – Crawford Standard Bible

A. The Glory of Jerusalem Restored

1 *Jerusalem, take off your robe of sorrow and misery,*
and put on forever the **splendor of God’s glory**.
2 Wrap yourself in the **mantle of righteousness** that comes from God;
place on your head the **crown of the glory** of the Eternal One.
3 For God will display your **beauty and honor**
before all nations under heaven.
4 You will be called by God forever:
“**The Peace of Justice**” and “**The Glory of God’s Worship**.”

B. The Return of the Exiles

5 *Rise up, Jerusalem! Stand upon the heights;*
look to the east and see your **children gathered from east and west**
by the word of the Holy One,
rejoicing because God has remembered them.
6 Though they were led away on foot by their enemies,
God will bring them back to you
carried high in glory,
as on **royal thrones**.

C. The Way of Salvation Prepared

7 For God has **commanded**
that every **high mountain** and ancient hill be made low,
and that **valleys be filled** to create level ground,
so that Israel may walk safely
in the **glory of God**.

8 The **forests** and every kind of **fragrant tree**
will provide shade for Israel at God's command.

9 For God Himself will **lead Israel in joy**,
guided by the **light of His glory**,
and surrounded by His **mercy and justice**.

Key Lessons from Baruch Chapter 5

1. **God Restores His People's Dignity** – The time of mourning is over; God clothes Jerusalem with righteousness and glory (vv.1–2).
 2. **The Nations Will Witness God's Glory** – The splendor of Jerusalem will be a testimony to God's faithfulness before all creation (vv.3–4).
 3. **God Remembers His Children** – The exiles will return from every direction, carried in triumph, because the Lord has not forgotten them (vv.5–6).
 4. **The Lord Prepares the Way** – Mountains are made low and valleys raised, symbolizing God's power to remove all obstacles to His people's redemption (vv.7–8).
 5. **Joy in the Presence of God** – Israel's future is not sorrow, but everlasting joy, peace, mercy, and righteousness in the light of God's glory (v.9).
-

Summary of the Book of Baruch – Crawford Standard Bible

The **Book of Baruch** concludes with the glorious promise of **restoration and redemption**. What began as sorrow and repentance in exile ends in **hope, light, and renewal**. God's people, once scattered and shamed, are now gathered, forgiven, and exalted.

Baruch reminds all generations that the **path to peace and glory lies in returning to God's wisdom and obeying His eternal law**.

The Letter of Jeremiah (Baruch Chapter 6) – Crawford Standard Bible

A. The Captives Warned Against Idolatry (Verses 1–6)

1 This is a copy of the **letter which Jeremiah sent** to the captives taken to Babylon by the king of Babylon, telling them all that the **Lord commanded him** to say.

2 Because of your **sins against God**, you have been led into exile by **Nebuchadnezzar**, king of Babylon.

3 When you come to Babylon, you will remain there for **many years—seven generations**—but afterward I will bring you back to your land in peace.

4 In Babylon, you will see **gods of silver, gold, and wood**, carried upon men's shoulders to cast fear among the nations.

5 Be careful that you do not become like them, and do not let fear of them fill your hearts.

6 When you see the crowds bowing before them, **say in your hearts, “You, Lord, are the one to be worshiped!”** For **My angel is with you** and will **guard you**.

B. The Worthlessness of Idols (Verses 7–22)

7 Their tongues are polished by craftsmen, covered with gold and silver, yet they cannot speak.

8 People adorn them with gold as if dressing up a girl,

9 and prepare crowns for their heads. Their priests steal the gold and silver for themselves,

10 or spend it on prostitutes. They dress the idols like people, yet they are lifeless.

11 Though clothed in purple, they are not safe from **rust and decay**.

12 Their faces are covered in dust.

13 They hold scepters like rulers, but cannot punish offenders.

14 They carry daggers, but cannot save themselves from war or robbery.

15 They are as useless as a **broken pot**.

16 Their eyes are full of dust from those who enter their temples.

17 Their priests lock the doors with bars and bolts to keep thieves away.

18 They light lamps for them, yet the idols cannot see.

19 Their hearts are hollow, and crawling creatures eat them and their garments, but they feel nothing.

20 Their faces are blackened by the smoke of incense.

21 Birds and cats perch upon them.

22 **Know therefore that they are not gods—do not fear them.**

C. The Deception of Idol Worship (Verses 23–28)

23 Gold adorns them, but unless someone wipes them clean, they lose their shine.

24 They are bought and sold—mere human handiwork—with no spirit in them.

25 Having no feet, they are carried on men's shoulders, displaying their worthlessness.

26 When they fall, others must lift them up; they cannot move or stand. Offerings are placed before them as if they were the dead.

27 Their priests **sell the sacrifices** for their own gain,

and their wives cure some of the meat but do not share it with the poor.

28 Even women who are ritually unclean handle the offerings.
From such things know—they are not gods; do not fear them.

D. The Powerlessness of Idols (Verses 29–39)

29 How can they be gods when **women set their offerings** before them?
30 The priests sit in their temples with torn garments and shaven heads.
31 They wail before their idols like mourners at funerals.
32 They steal the idols' garments and give them to their wives and children.
33 Whether treated kindly or cruelly, the idols cannot respond.
34 They cannot raise or remove kings, nor give riches or help to the poor.
35 They cannot save anyone from death,
36 nor restore sight to the blind, nor deliver the weak.
37 They do not pity the widow or care for the orphan.
38 These gold and silver-covered wooden statues are no better than rocks from the mountains—
39 their worshipers will be put to shame.

E. Babylon's False Religion (Verses 40–44)

40 Even the Babylonians themselves have no respect for them. When they see a mute person, they bring the idol Bel and ask him to speak—yet he cannot.
41 They do not realize these gods have **no sense**.
42 Women sit by the roads burning chaff for incense,
43 and give themselves to passersby in the name of their gods.
44 All this is **fraud and folly**—how can it be said that they are gods?

F. The Folly of Their Makers (Verses 45–51)

45 They are the work of woodcutters and goldsmiths, nothing more than their makers' imaginations.
46 Even their makers die; how then can their creations live?
47 When war or disaster comes, their priests hide with them in fear.
48 They cannot save themselves or anyone else.
49 Their fate exposes them as **frauds before the nations**.
50 They are man-made and powerless.
51 Is it not plain that they are not gods?

G. Idols Cannot Act or Save (Verses 52–64)

52 They set up no kings, give no rain, and cannot judge rightly.
53 They are powerless to defend themselves or anyone else.

54 When fire consumes their temples, the priests flee—but the idols are burned to ashes.
55 They cannot resist an invading army.
56 How can they be thought of as gods?
57 Thieves strip their gold and garments while they lie helpless.
58 Better to be a **king** who rules, or a **doorpost** that guards a house, than these false gods!
59 The **sun, moon, and stars** obey God’s command, shining in their time.
60 Lightning flashes, wind blows, and clouds move across the sky at His word.
61 Fire descends to burn the mountains and forests—each obeys its Creator.
62 But these idols neither act nor speak; they have no power or glory.
63 They cannot execute justice or help anyone.
64 **Know, therefore, that they are not gods; do not fear them.**

H. The Triumph of the Living God (Verses 65–72)

65 They cannot bless or curse kings.
66 They show no signs from heaven, nor do they shine like the sun or moon.
67 Even the beasts are better, for they can flee to safety.
68 It is evident—they are not gods; so do not fear them.
69 They are like **scarecrows in a cucumber field**, offering no protection.
70 Like a **thornbush** in a garden or a **corpse in the dark**, so are their gods of gold and wood.
71 Their fine linen and purple will rot; they will decay and be disgraced in the land.
72 But **blessed is the righteous person who has no idols—he will never be put to shame.**

Key Lessons from the Letter of Jeremiah (Baruch 6)

1. **Idolatry Is Spiritual Blindness** – Idols are lifeless creations of man, powerless to save or act.
 2. **God Alone Is to Be Feared** – The exiles were to revere the Lord only, knowing that His angel guarded them.
 3. **Man-Made Gods Reflect Man’s Corruption** – As they decay and crumble, so do those who trust in them.
 4. **Creation Proves the Power of God** – The heavenly bodies and the forces of nature obey His will, revealing His supremacy.
 5. **Righteousness Outlasts Idolatry** – The just who serve the living God will be remembered forever, while idols fade into dust and disgrace.
-

Summary of the Letter of Jeremiah – Crawford Standard Bible

The **Letter of Jeremiah**, included as **Baruch Chapter 6**, is a powerful prophetic warning written to the exiles in Babylon. It exposes the **foolishness of idolatry** in all its forms—mocking the lifeless gods

of gold, silver, and wood—and reminds God’s people that **only the Lord is living, wise, and sovereign.**

Where idols are silent and motionless, **God speaks, acts, and redeems.**

Where idols bring shame, **God brings glory.**

And where idols perish, **the righteous who trust in God will never be disgraced.**

Introduction to the Book of 2 Baruch (The Apocalypse of Baruch)

Title and Meaning

The **Book of 2 Baruch**, also known as **The Apocalypse of Baruch**, is a Jewish pseudepigraphal work attributed to **Baruch son of Neriah**, the faithful scribe and companion of the prophet **Jeremiah** (see Jeremiah 36:4–8). The term “*Apocalypse*” means “*revelation*” or “*unveiling*.”

This book claims to record Baruch’s prophetic visions and conversations with God following the **destruction of Jerusalem by the Babylonians** in 586 BC.

While **1 Baruch** focuses on confession, prayer, and wisdom, **2 Baruch** emphasizes **divine revelation, end-time judgment, and hope for restoration**. It provides a profound reflection on the problem of suffering, the justice of God, and the ultimate redemption of His people.

Authorship and Date

Although the book is attributed to **Baruch**, internal evidence shows it was written **centuries after his time**, likely between **70–100 AD**, following the **Roman destruction of Jerusalem in 70 AD**.

The anonymous Jewish author wrote under Baruch’s name to give historical and prophetic weight to the message, a common literary practice of the time.

The text survives primarily in **Syriac** (hence often called *The Syriac Apocalypse of Baruch*), but it was probably composed originally in **Hebrew or Aramaic** and later translated into Greek and Syriac.

Purpose of the Book of 2 Baruch

The book was written to comfort and strengthen the Jewish people after the destruction of the Second Temple, addressing their despair and questioning of God’s justice. Its purposes include:

- **To affirm God’s righteousness** even in judgment and suffering.
- **To reveal God’s future plan** for restoring His people and punishing the wicked.

- **To explain the mystery of suffering and the fall of Jerusalem** as part of divine correction, not abandonment.
 - **To encourage perseverance and faithfulness** until God's kingdom is established.
 - **To promise resurrection and eternal life** for the righteous who endure.
-

Structure of the Book

The Book of 2 Baruch is divided into several key sections, blending **historical narrative, prayer, dialogue, and apocalyptic vision**:

1. The Destruction of Jerusalem (Chs. 1–9)

Baruch mourns the fall of the city and seeks understanding from God about why such judgment has come.

2. Baruch's Lament and God's Response (Chs. 10–20)

Baruch prays for mercy and understanding. God answers, affirming His justice and revealing that Israel's punishment is temporary.

3. Visions of the End and Restoration (Chs. 21–34)

Baruch receives visions of the coming Messiah, the resurrection of the dead, and the renewal of creation.

4. The Fate of the Righteous and Wicked (Chs. 35–51)

God explains the coming judgment, resurrection, and eternal destinies: torment for the wicked, glory for the righteous.

5. The Final Vision and Ascension of Baruch (Chs. 52–87)

Baruch delivers final warnings and encouragement to Israel before being taken away, much like Enoch and Elijah.

Major Themes

1. **The Justice and Sovereignty of God** – God's actions are always righteous, even when His people do not understand His timing or methods.
2. **Human Sin and Divine Judgment** – The destruction of Jerusalem was the result of sin, not God's failure.
3. **Hope and Restoration** – God will not abandon His covenant; Jerusalem and His people will be restored in glory.
4. **The Messiah and the Kingdom of God** – A messianic figure will come to judge the nations and establish an everlasting kingdom.

5. **Resurrection and the Afterlife** – The righteous will rise to eternal joy, while the wicked face eternal punishment.
 6. **Apocalyptic Revelation** – Hidden mysteries are revealed to Baruch about heaven, angels, time, and the end of days.
-

Why 2 Baruch Matters Today

The **Apocalypse of Baruch** provides deep insight into **Jewish faith, suffering, and hope** during one of history's darkest hours. It bridges the period between the Old and New Testaments, expressing ideas later echoed in early Christian writings about **resurrection, judgment, and the Messiah's reign**.

For believers today, 2 Baruch stands as a reminder that:

- God's promises **never fail**, even when His people are scattered.
 - Suffering is **temporary**, but righteousness is eternal.
 - The **Kingdom of God** will come in power, bringing justice, peace, and glory to all who remain faithful.
-

Key Verse

“For the righteous are counted with God, and their joy shall be with Him. But the souls of the wicked shall be grieved, and their torment shall increase.”
— 2 Baruch 51:15–16

This verse captures the heart of the book: though judgment falls upon the world, **the righteous will rise with eternal joy in God's presence**, vindicated and restored in His Kingdom.

2 Baruch Chapter 1 – Crawford Standard Bible

A. The Lord's Message to Baruch

1 It happened in the twenty-fifth year of the captivity of King Jeconiah of Judah that the word of the Lord came to Baruch, the son of Neriah, saying,

2 “Do you see all the things this people are doing against Me? The sins of these two remaining tribes are even worse than those of the ten tribes who were taken away as captives.

3 The ten tribes were led into sin by their kings, but these two tribes have been urging and pressuring their kings to sin against Me.

4 Therefore, I am bringing disaster upon this city and its people. It will be taken out of My sight for a time, and I will scatter them among the nations. Yet through their presence, the Gentiles will come to

know good. My people will be disciplined, and the day will come when they will long for the peace and blessings they once enjoyed.”

Key Lessons from 2 Baruch Chapter 1

1. **Sin Invites God’s Judgment** – When a nation turns from God, judgment follows, even if it once had His favor (vv.2–4).
2. **The Power of Influence** – The people’s rebellion became so great that they led even their kings into sin, showing how collective disobedience corrupts leadership (v.3).
3. **God’s Discipline Has Purpose** – Though God allowed destruction and exile, His goal was not destruction but correction—to bring repentance and renewal (v.4).
4. **God Uses His People Even in Exile** – The scattered people of Israel were meant to be a light and a blessing among the Gentiles, showing God’s goodness even in judgment (v.4).
5. **Hope Beyond Punishment** – The Lord promises that the time will come when His people will once again seek His peace and prosperity, revealing His mercy even in wrath (v.4).

2 Baruch Chapter 2 – Crawford Standard Bible

A. God’s Command to Protect His Servants

1 “I have told you these things,” says the Lord, “so that you may tell Jeremiah and all those who are faithful like you to leave this city and take refuge elsewhere.

2 For your righteous deeds are like a strong pillar holding this city together, and your prayers are like a mighty wall protecting it from destruction.”

Key Lessons from 2 Baruch Chapter 2

1. **God Warns the Righteous Before Judgment** – The Lord reveals His plans to His faithful servants so they can act in obedience and safety before calamity strikes (v.1).
2. **The Power of the Godly in a Corrupt World** – The presence and prayers of the righteous sustain and protect entire cities and nations more than they realize (v.2).
3. **Prayer Is a Wall of Defense** – Intercessory prayer builds spiritual protection against the forces of evil and the judgment that sin brings (v.2).
4. **Faithfulness Brings Divine Favor** – God honors those whose lives stand as moral and spiritual pillars within a collapsing society (vv.1–2).

5. **Obedience Leads to Preservation** – Even prophets and leaders must heed God’s call to withdraw when He commands, reminding us that true safety is found in following His direction (v.1).

2 Baruch Chapter 3 – Crawford Standard Bible

A. Baruch’s Lament and Plea to God

1 Then I said, “O Lord, my Master, did You bring me into the world just to witness the suffering of my own people, my mother Israel? Surely not, my Lord!

2 If I have found favor in Your sight, then please take my life now, so I may go to my ancestors and not have to watch the destruction of my people.

3 Two things weigh heavily upon me: I cannot resist Your will, yet my soul cannot bear to see the suffering of my nation.

4 Still, I must speak before You, Lord, and ask only this:

5 What will happen after all these things? If You destroy Your city and hand over Your land to those who hate us, how will the name of Israel ever be remembered again?

6 Who will sing Your praises? Who will explain the truth of Your law? Will the world return to what it was before creation? Will the age fall back into silence? Will all human life vanish so that the name of man is no longer known? Where, then, O Lord, is the fulfillment of all that You have spoken concerning us?”

Key Lessons from 2 Baruch Chapter 3

1. **The Prophet’s Burden of Compassion** – Baruch grieves deeply for his people, showing the heart of a true intercessor who feels both the pain of judgment and the weight of divine justice (vv.1–3).
2. **God’s Servants Are Honest in Prayer** – Even in sorrow, Baruch pours out his heart with reverence and boldness, reminding us that God welcomes honest cries from His people (vv.4–5).
3. **Faith Questions Without Doubt** – Baruch’s questions arise not from unbelief, but from faith seeking to understand God’s plan for His covenant people (vv.5–6).
4. **Hope in God’s Promises** – Though Baruch cannot see how Israel’s future will unfold, his concern that God’s promises be fulfilled reveals his trust in the Lord’s faithfulness (v.6).
5. **Even in Judgment, God’s Glory Endures** – Baruch’s lament shows that though cities fall and nations fade, the praise of God and His eternal purpose never cease (v.6).

2 Baruch Chapter 4 – Crawford Standard Bible

A. The Lord's Assurance and the Promise of the Heavenly City

1 Then the Lord said to me,
“This city will be handed over for a time,
and the people will be disciplined for a season.
But the world itself will not be forgotten or given over to destruction.

B. The Heavenly Jerusalem Revealed

2 Do you think this city is the one I spoke of when I said, *‘I have engraved you on the palms of My hands’*?
3 This earthly building in your midst is not the city that is with Me in heaven—the one I prepared long ago when I planned to make Paradise and showed it to Adam before he sinned. But when Adam disobeyed My command, it was taken away from him—just as Paradise was removed.
4 Afterward, I revealed it again to My servant Abraham by night, when he divided the sacrifices before Me.
5 And once more I revealed it to My servant Moses on Mount Sinai when I showed him the pattern of the tabernacle and all its vessels.
6 Now, behold, this city is kept safe with Me, just like Paradise.
7 Therefore, go now, Baruch, and do all that I command you.”

Key Lessons from 2 Baruch Chapter 4

1. **God's Judgment Is Temporary, Not Final** – Though Jerusalem would fall and the people would be punished, the Lord assures that the world will not be forgotten or destroyed (v.1).
2. **The Earthly Reflects the Heavenly** – The Jerusalem on earth was only a shadow of the heavenly city that exists with God, showing that God's eternal plans far exceed earthly structures (vv.2–3).
3. **Paradise and the Heavenly City Are Preserved** – The same Paradise once shown to Adam remains hidden with God, symbolizing the promise of restoration and eternal life for the righteous (vv.3–6).
4. **God Reveals His Plans to the Faithful** – From Adam to Abraham to Moses, and now to Baruch, God has shown glimpses of His heavenly design to those who walk closely with Him (vv.4–5).
5. **Obedience Follows Revelation** – After receiving the divine vision, Baruch is commanded to act, reminding us that revelation from God always carries the call to faithful obedience (v.7).

2 Baruch Chapter 5 – Crawford Standard Bible

A. Baruch's Sorrow for Zion

1 Then I said, “O Lord, must I live to see the sorrow of Zion? For Your enemies will come to this place and defile Your holy sanctuary. They will take Your chosen people into captivity, seize those whom You have loved, and claim dominion over them. Then they will return to their idols and boast before them, saying, ‘We have conquered!’ But Lord, what will You do for the honor of Your great Name?”

B. God's Assurance of Justice

2 The Lord said to me, “My Name and My glory endure forever, and My judgment will stand firm in its appointed time.

3 You will see with your own eyes that the enemy will not utterly destroy Zion, nor will they burn Jerusalem to the ground. They are only instruments of judgment for a time, serving as ministers of the Judge.”

4 “But as for you, Baruch, go and do everything I have commanded you.”

C. The People's Mourning

5 Then I went and gathered Jeremiah, Adu, Seriah, Jabish, Gedaliah, and all the respected men among the people. I led them to the valley of Kidron and told them everything the Lord had revealed to me.

6 When they heard these words, they lifted their voices and wept.

7 We sat together in silence and fasted until evening.

Key Lessons from 2 Baruch Chapter 5

1. **Righteous Grief Honors God** – Baruch's lament for Zion reflects the heart of one who loves God's presence and mourns over sin and its consequences (v.1).
2. **God's Glory Is Eternal** – The Lord reminds Baruch that His Name and His glory are not diminished by human rebellion or temporary judgment (v.2).
3. **Judgment Has Divine Purpose** – The invading nations are not acting by their own power but as instruments of God's justice for a season (v.3).
4. **Obedience Amid Despair** – Even in grief, Baruch obeys the Lord's command, demonstrating faithfulness in times of sorrow (v.4).
5. **Corporate Repentance Brings Unity** – The leaders and people joined Baruch in fasting and weeping, showing that shared repentance strengthens a nation in its darkest hour (vv.5–7).
6. **God's People Are Never Forgotten** – Though Zion would suffer, God's assurance reveals that destruction is never final for those who belong to Him (vv.2–3).

2 Baruch Chapter 6 – Crawford Standard Bible

A. The Siege of Jerusalem and Baruch's Vision

1 The next day, the army of the Chaldeans surrounded the city. As evening came, I, Baruch, left the people and went out to stand beside the oak tree.

2 My heart was heavy with grief over Zion and over the captivity that had come upon my people.

3 Suddenly, a powerful spirit lifted me up and carried me over the wall of Jerusalem.

4 Then I saw four angels standing at the four corners of the city, each holding a burning torch in his hand.

5 Another angel descended from heaven and said to them, "Hold your torches and do not light them until I command you.

6 For I have been sent first to speak to the earth and to place within it what the Most High has ordered me to protect."

B. The Hiding of the Holy Things

7 Then I saw the angel descend into the Holy of Holies and take from there the veil, the holy ark, the mercy seat, the two tablets of the Law, the priestly garments, the altar of incense, the forty-eight precious stones that adorned the priest, and all the sacred vessels of the tabernacle.

8 The angel spoke to the earth with a loud voice, saying:

"O earth, earth, earth, hear the word of the Mighty God!

Receive what I entrust to you,

Guard them until the last days,

When you are commanded, return them again,

So that no stranger may ever possess them.

9 For the time will come when Jerusalem shall once more be delivered—

And in that day it will be restored forever."

10 Then the earth opened its mouth and swallowed them all.

Key Lessons from 2 Baruch Chapter 6

1. **God Protects What Is Holy** – Even in the midst of destruction, God commanded His angel to preserve the sacred items of the temple, showing that His covenant and holiness remain untouched (vv.7–8).
2. **Angelic Guardianship Over God's Plans** – The angels surrounding Jerusalem demonstrate that heaven is actively involved in the affairs of earth and in carrying out divine judgment (vv.4–5).

3. **The Earth Holds God's Secrets** – The earth itself was commanded to safeguard the holy things until the appointed time, revealing creation's role in God's redemptive plan (vv.8–10).
4. **God's Judgment Is Never Without Hope** – Though Jerusalem was delivered over to her enemies, God declared that she would one day be restored forever (v.9).
5. **Heaven's Authority Over Earthly Power** – While the Chaldean army besieged Jerusalem, God's heavenly order overruled their destruction, proving that divine sovereignty always governs history (vv.1–6).
6. **Faith in the Future Restoration** – The hidden ark and sacred items symbolize God's promise to restore His people and His presence among them in the final age (vv.8–9).

2 Baruch Chapter 7 – Crawford Standard Bible

A. The Command to Destroy the City's Walls

1 After these things, I heard the angel speak to the other angels who held the torches. He said, "Now destroy and tear down its walls to the very foundations, so that the enemy will not boast and say, 'We have torn down the wall of Zion, and we have burned the dwelling place of the Mighty God.'"

2 Then they seized the place where I had been standing before.

Key Lessons from 2 Baruch Chapter 7

1. **God Controls Even the Destruction of His City** – The angels, not the Chaldeans, were commanded to bring down Jerusalem's walls, showing that judgment came by divine order, not by human strength (v.1).
2. **God Protects His Honor** – The Lord prevented the enemies of Israel from boasting that they destroyed Zion, reminding us that all glory belongs to Him alone (v.1).
3. **Divine Justice Is Precise and Purposeful** – Every act of judgment serves a holy purpose; nothing happens by chance in the unfolding of God's plan (v.1).
4. **The Presence of the Righteous Is Removed Before Wrath Falls** – Baruch was taken from his place of standing before the final destruction began, symbolizing God's mercy toward His faithful servant (v.2).
5. **Even in Judgment, God Guards His Name** – The fall of Jerusalem was permitted not as a victory for the wicked, but as a demonstration of God's righteousness and sovereignty (v.1).

2 Baruch Chapter 8 – Crawford Standard Bible

A. The Fall of Jerusalem

1 Then the angels carried out the command that had been given to them. When they had broken down the corners of the city walls, a voice was heard from within the temple, after the walls had fallen, saying:

2 “Enter, you enemies!

Come in, you adversaries!

For the One who guarded this house has now departed from it.”

3 Then I, Baruch, left that place.

4 After these things, the army of the Chaldeans entered and took possession of the temple and everything around it. They captured the people, killed many of them, and bound King Zedekiah, sending him away to the king of Babylon.

Key Lessons from 2 Baruch Chapter 8

1. **God Withdraws Before Destruction Falls** – The voice from the temple declaring that “He who kept the house has forsaken it” shows that when God’s presence departs, judgment follows (vv.1–2).
2. **The Glory of God Is the True Protection** – Jerusalem’s walls fell only after the divine presence left, reminding us that strength and safety come from God, not from human defenses (vv.1–2).
3. **Divine Judgment Fulfills Prophecy** – The fall of Jerusalem and the capture of Zedekiah fulfilled what God had warned through His prophets, showing that His word always comes to pass (v.4).
4. **The Faithful Are Preserved in Spirit** – Baruch’s departure before the destruction symbolizes God’s protection and separation of His servants from His wrath (v.3).
5. **Sin Causes God to Withdraw** – When a people persist in rebellion, even the holiest place can be forsaken, underscoring that God dwells not in buildings but among the obedient (vv.2–4).
6. **Earthly Thrones Are Temporary** – King Zedekiah’s captivity serves as a warning that no ruler stands secure apart from submission to God’s authority (v.4).

2 Baruch Chapter 9 – Crawford Standard Bible

A. Baruch and Jeremiah's Mourning

1 Then I, Baruch, came together with Jeremiah, whose heart was pure before God and who had not been taken captive when the city was seized.

2 We tore our garments in grief, wept bitterly, and mourned. For seven days we fasted before the Lord.

Key Lessons from 2 Baruch Chapter 9

1. **The Righteous Grieve Over Sin and Judgment** – Baruch and Jeremiah's mourning reflects the deep sorrow of those who love God and His people when judgment falls upon the unrepentant (v.2).
2. **Purity Preserves in Times of Crisis** – Jeremiah's heart was found pure before the Lord, showing that righteousness protects and sustains the faithful even in national catastrophe (v.1).
3. **Fasting and Prayer Bring Spiritual Clarity** – Their seven days of fasting symbolize complete surrender and dependence on God for understanding and strength (v.2).
4. **Shared Sorrow Strengthens Fellowship** – Baruch and Jeremiah's unity in grief demonstrates how godly companionship provides comfort and endurance in seasons of loss (vv.1–2).
5. **Lamentation Is a Form of Worship** – Their mourning was not hopeless despair but a holy act of reverence, acknowledging both God's justice and their longing for His mercy (v.2).

2 Baruch Chapter 10 – Crawford Standard Bible

A. God's Command to Baruch and Jeremiah

1 After seven days, the word of God came to me and said,

2 “Tell Jeremiah to go with the people and strengthen them in their captivity in Babylon.

3 But you, Baruch, remain here among the ruins of Zion, and after these days I will show you what will happen at the end of time.”

4 So I told Jeremiah everything the Lord had commanded.

5 Then Jeremiah departed with the captives, but I, Baruch, returned and sat at the gates of the temple, mourning and lamenting over Zion with the following lamentation:

B. Baruch's Lament for Zion

6 Blessed is the one who has never been born,
or he who, having been born, has already died.

7 But as for us who live, sorrow is our portion,

for we must see the afflictions of Zion
and the tragedy that has fallen upon Jerusalem.

8 I call to the Sirens from the sea,
and to the Lilin from the desert,
and to the demons and dragons from the forests—
awake and prepare yourselves for mourning!
Join me in lamentation;
take up the dirges and weep with me.

9 You farmers, sow no more seed,
and you, O earth, do not bring forth your harvest!
Hold back your fruit,
and keep your sweetness within yourself.

10 And you, O vine, cease from producing wine,
for no more offerings will be made in Zion,
nor will the firstfruits be presented before the Lord again.

11 You heavens, withhold your dew;
do not open the storehouses of rain.
12 And you, O sun, darken your rays;
O moon, extinguish your light!
For why should light shine again
when the light of Zion has been darkened?

13 You bridegrooms, do not enter your chambers,
and you brides, do not adorn yourselves with garlands.

14 Women, do not pray to bear children,
for the barren will rejoice,
and those without children will be glad,
but those who have sons will weep in anguish.

15 For why should they give birth in pain,
only to bury in sorrow?

16 Why should mankind bring forth more children,
when their mother Zion is desolate
and her sons have been led into captivity?

17 From now on, speak no more of beauty
and do not speak of gracefulness.

C. The Priests and Virgins Mourn the Sanctuary

18 And you, O priests,
take the keys of the sanctuary

and cast them up into the heavens, saying,
“Guard Your house Yourself, O Lord,
for we have been found unfaithful stewards.”

19 And you, O virgins,
who wove fine linen and silk with gold of Ophir,
gather up all these things quickly
and cast them into the fire,
so that the flames may carry them
to Him who created them—
lest the enemy take possession of them.

Key Lessons from 2 Baruch Chapter 10

1. **God Appoints Different Roles in Times of Judgment** – Jeremiah was sent to strengthen the captives, while Baruch remained to witness and record the desolation of Zion, showing that each servant has a divine purpose (vv.2–3).
2. **The Prophet’s Heart Reflects God’s Grief** – Baruch’s lament reveals the depth of divine sorrow over sin and the destruction it brings to God’s beloved people (vv.6–7).
3. **Creation Mourns with God’s People** – Even the earth, the sun, and the heavens are called to share in the mourning, symbolizing the universal impact of sin and judgment (vv.9–12).
4. **Joy and Celebration Cease in the Face of Judgment** – Weddings, harvests, and worship come to an end when the presence of God departs, emphasizing the seriousness of sin (vv.10–14).
5. **The Faithful Confess Their Failure** – The priests casting the keys of the temple into heaven represent repentance and acknowledgment that only God can truly guard what is holy (v.18).
6. **True Worship Belongs to God Alone** – The virgins casting the sacred linens into the fire show that the things of God must be returned to Him rather than fall into unholy hands (v.19).
7. **The End of an Era and the Hope of Restoration** – Though Zion lies in ruins, Baruch’s mourning sets the stage for God’s promise to reveal “what will befall at the end of days,” pointing toward ultimate redemption (v.3).

2 Baruch Chapter 11 – Crawford Standard Bible

A. Baruch’s Lament Against Babylon

1 And I, Baruch, lifted my voice and said this against you, O Babylon:
“If you had prospered while Zion remained in her glory,
even then our grief would have been great—

that you should ever be considered equal to Zion.

2 But now our sorrow is beyond measure,
and our lamentation knows no bounds,
for you are exalted in prosperity,
while Zion lies in ruins and desolation.

3 Who will judge these things?

To whom shall we bring our complaint
for what has happened to us?

O Lord, how can You bear such injustice?"

B. The Contrast Between the Living and the Dead

4 "Our ancestors went to their rest without seeing such grief,
and the righteous sleep peacefully in the earth.

5 They never knew this anguish,
nor heard of the devastation that has now come upon us.

6 O earth, if only you had ears to hear
and a heart to understand,
so that you might go and declare in Sheol
and say to the dead:

7 'You are more blessed than we who yet live.'"

Key Lessons from 2 Baruch Chapter 11

1. **Righteous Anguish Over Injustice** – Baruch's cry against Babylon expresses the pain of seeing the wicked prosper while God's chosen city lies in ruins, echoing the timeless cry of the faithful who long for divine justice (vv.1–2).
2. **God's Justice May Be Delayed, But Never Denied** – Though Babylon flourished for a time, Baruch's lament reminds us that God's justice operates on His perfect timetable (v.3).
3. **The Burden of the Living** – The dead rest in peace, unaware of the suffering of the present, while the living bear the full weight of grief and loss (vv.4–5).
4. **Creation Itself Groans Over Sin** – Baruch calls on the earth and the dust to testify of Israel's sorrow, symbolizing that all creation is affected by the fall and yearns for restoration (v.6).
5. **Perspective on Suffering** – Those who have passed on are called "blessed," for they rest from affliction, while those alive must endure the pain of judgment and the consequences of sin (v.7).
6. **Faith That Questions Is Still Faithful** – Baruch's honest questions to God show that even in despair, the righteous may cry out boldly without losing trust in God's sovereignty (v.3).

2 Baruch Chapter 12 – Crawford Standard Bible

A. Baruch's Cry for Understanding

- 1 Then after I had spoken these words, the word of the Lord came to me, saying,
2 “You have wept and lamented for Zion, have you done this out of love for her, or out of grief for yourself?
3 For if you love her, take courage and remain steadfast. The Most High has not forgotten her, nor will He forsake her forever.
4 But if your sorrow is for your own suffering, know that you are not greater than those who have died before you.
5 Did not the righteous among them suffer also? Were they not tested by tribulation and refined like gold in the furnace?
6 Take heart, Baruch, for soon I will show you greater things than these.”
-

B. God's Comfort and the Promise of Revelation

- 7 “For this city that has been destroyed shall be rebuilt again when the time of fulfillment arrives, and its glory will surpass the former days.
8 The righteous will see it and rejoice;
they will behold the city adorned with everlasting beauty,
and My presence will dwell in the midst of it once more.
9 Until then, My people shall be scattered among the nations,
yet I will watch over them and bring them back in the appointed time.”
-

Key Lessons from 2 Baruch Chapter 12

1. **God Knows the Motives of the Heart** – The Lord distinguishes between sorrow born of self-pity and grief born of love for His people and His name (vv.2–3).
2. **Zion's Destruction Is Not the End** – God assures Baruch that the fall of Jerusalem is temporary, and that restoration is certain in His perfect timing (v.7).
3. **Suffering Refines the Righteous** – Like gold in the fire, the faithful are purified through tribulation, not destroyed by it (v.5).
4. **Divine Memory Brings Hope** – The Lord's promise that He has *not forgotten Zion* reminds believers that God's covenant love is unbreakable, even in exile (v.3).
5. **Faith Must Outlast Sorrow** – Baruch is called to take courage and endure, trusting that what God will reveal in the future far surpasses the pain of the present (v.6).

6. **The Final Restoration Is Glorious and Eternal** – God’s presence will one day return to His people, and the new Jerusalem will shine in beauty and righteousness forever (vv.7–9).

2 Baruch Chapter 13 – Crawford Standard Bible

A. Baruch’s Question About God’s Judgment

- 1 Then I said, “Behold, Lord, You have shown me much that is good. But my heart is troubled within me, for I cannot understand how You will deal with those nations who have afflicted Your people.
2 Will You indeed show mercy to those who have brought ruin upon Zion? Or will You remember only their wickedness and destroy them completely?
3 For when Babylon rose up against us, You allowed them to prevail. Now they boast in their strength and glory in their idols.
4 O Lord, how long will You permit the wicked to prosper and the righteous to suffer?”
-

B. The Lord’s Response

- 5 And the Lord said to me,
“The time will come when those who have rejoiced over your suffering will taste sorrow themselves.
6 The same nations that destroyed Zion will see her restoration and will be ashamed.
7 For I will judge them according to their works and repay every man according to what his hands have done.
8 My mercy is for those who repent, but My justice will not spare the proud.
9 I have not forgotten Zion, nor will I forsake her forever; for when the time of her chastening is complete, I will comfort her again with joy.”
-

Key Lessons from 2 Baruch Chapter 13

1. **Even Prophets Wrestle With God’s Justice** – Baruch’s honest questioning reflects the timeless human struggle to understand why God allows the wicked to prosper and the righteous to suffer (vv.1–4).
2. **God’s Justice Is Certain and Measured** – Though delayed, divine judgment is never forgotten; every nation and person will be repaid according to their deeds (vv.5–7).
3. **Mercy and Judgment Work Together** – The Lord reveals that mercy is offered to the repentant, but pride and rebellion will meet righteous wrath (v.8).
4. **The Wicked Will Not Rejoice Forever** – Those who mocked and oppressed God’s people will one day face humiliation when they see the restoration of Zion (vv.5–6).

5. **God's Covenant Love Never Fails** – Even amid exile and ruin, the Lord declares His faithfulness, promising to comfort and restore His people once their discipline is fulfilled (v.9).
6. **Faith Waits for the End of the Story** – Baruch is reminded that divine justice unfolds in God's time, not man's, and that patience in faith will reveal the ultimate triumph of righteousness (vv.5–9).

2 Baruch Chapter 14 – Crawford Standard Bible

A. Baruch's Prayer for Mercy and Understanding

1 Then I, Baruch, lifted my voice and said,
“O Lord, my Master, You alone have spoken and created all things.
2 You have ordered the course of the stars,
You have established the foundations of the earth,
and none can resist Your command.
3 But now, O Lord, why have You allowed this people to perish,
when they are called by Your name?
4 Was it not You who brought them out of Egypt with mighty power,
and gave them Your covenant upon Mount Sinai?
5 Why then have You delivered them into the hands of their enemies,
and allowed the nations to mock Your holy name?
6 O Lord, remember Your promises to Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob,
and do not forget the people who bear Your covenant.
7 Pardon the sins of Your servants,
and do not destroy the work of Your own hands.”

B. God's Assurance of His Sovereign Plan

8 And the word of the Lord came to me, saying,
“Baruch, My ways are not like man's ways,
nor My thoughts like the thoughts of flesh.
9 The time of testing has come upon this people,
so that their hearts may be proved in the fire.
10 Those who remain faithful will be purified and saved,
but those who harden their hearts will perish in their rebellion.
11 Yet even in their suffering, I am with them;
for My presence does not depart from My covenant people.”

Key Lessons from 2 Baruch Chapter 14

1. **The Prophet Appeals to God's Covenant Faithfulness** – Baruch reminds the Lord of His promises to the patriarchs, showing that intercession is grounded in God's unchanging Word (vv.3–6).
2. **God's Ways Surpass Human Understanding** – The Lord reminds Baruch that divine justice operates on a level beyond human reasoning, calling for faith over sight (v.8).
3. **Testing Reveals True Faith** – Tribulation serves as the refining fire that separates the faithful from the unfaithful, proving the sincerity of hearts (v.9).
4. **God's Covenant Endures Despite Human Failure** – Even when His people fall under judgment, the Lord's covenant mercy remains steadfast and sure (v.11).
5. **Prayer Moves the Heart of God** – Baruch's passionate plea for mercy shows that God welcomes the intercession of His servants and responds with compassion and revelation (vv.1–7).
6. **Suffering Is Not Abandonment** – The Lord's assurance that His presence remains with His people, even in affliction, reminds believers that divine nearness often shines brightest in dark seasons (v.11).

2 Baruch Chapter 15 – Crawford Standard Bible

A. The Lord Explains His Justice

1 Then the Lord answered me and said,
“You are right to be amazed at the death and sorrow that come upon mankind,
but you have not judged correctly concerning the punishment of those who sin.
2 You have said that the righteous are taken away while the wicked seem to prosper,
3 and you have said, ‘Man does not understand Your judgment.’
4 Therefore, listen now and I will explain these things to you. Hear My words and gain understanding.
5 Humanity could not rightly comprehend My judgment
unless I had first given them My law and instructed them in wisdom.
6 But now that man has knowingly transgressed the law,
his punishment is just—because he sins in full knowledge of the truth.

B. The Purpose of the Righteous and the Promise of Glory

7 As for what you said about the righteous—that the world exists because of them—you are correct. For just as this present world was made for their sake,
so also the world to come will be given to them.

8 For in this life they labor and struggle amid sorrow and hardship,
but in the age to come they will receive a crown of eternal glory.”

Key Lessons from 2 Baruch Chapter 15

1. **Divine Justice Is Rooted in Knowledge** – God holds people accountable because He has given them His law and understanding; sin against known truth brings righteous judgment (vv.5–6).
2. **God’s Ways Are Fair and Purposeful** – The apparent prosperity of the wicked is temporary; God’s justice will ultimately prevail for all (vv.1–4).
3. **The Righteous Are the Reason for Creation** – The world itself was made for those who love and obey God, and even the coming age is designed for their reward (v.7).
4. **Earthly Struggles Prepare for Heavenly Glory** – The suffering and labor of this life refine the righteous for the eternal crown awaiting them in the world to come (v.8).
5. **Understanding Follows Revelation** – True insight into God’s justice comes only through divine teaching; human reasoning alone cannot grasp His perfect balance of mercy and judgment (vv.4–5).
6. **The Hope of Glory Outweighs Present Pain** – Baruch is reminded that though the righteous endure hardship now, their eternal reward far surpasses all earthly sorrow (v.8).

2 Baruch Chapter 16 – Crawford Standard Bible

A. Baruch’s Question About the Shortness of Life

1 Then I answered and said,
“O Lord, my Master, truly the years of this life are few and filled with trouble.
Who, in so short a time, is able to gain that which is beyond measure?
How can man, with such a brief and fragile life,
attain the understanding, righteousness, and glory that belong to eternity?”

Key Lessons from 2 Baruch Chapter 16

1. **Life Is Short and Filled With Trouble** – Baruch recognizes the fleeting nature of human existence, echoing the cry of all who see the limits of earthly life (v.1).
2. **Human Strength Cannot Attain Eternal Worth** – The prophet admits that man, in his weakness and brevity, cannot achieve the eternal reward apart from God’s help (v.1).

3. **The Contrast Between Time and Eternity** – Baruch’s words reveal the tension between the temporary world and the everlasting kingdom of God, urging us to live with eternal perspective (v.1).
4. **Humility in the Presence of God** – The question is not one of doubt but of humility; Baruch acknowledges the insufficiency of man without divine mercy and grace (v.1).
5. **Faith Looks Beyond the Limits of Time** – Though man’s days are short, God’s promises are eternal, reminding believers that the measureless reward of glory is granted not by length of life but by steadfast faith (v.1).

2 Baruch Chapter 17 – Crawford Standard Bible

A. The Lord Teaches That Time Means Nothing to God

1 Then the Lord answered me and said,
“With the Most High, the measure of time is of no importance,
nor does the length of years hold any weight before Me.
2 For what benefit was it to Adam that he lived nine hundred and thirty years,
if he transgressed My command and brought death upon all his descendants?
His many years did not profit him but instead shortened the lives of those who came after him.
3 And what loss did Moses suffer, though he lived only one hundred and twenty years?
For in his obedience to the One who formed him,
he gave the Law to the descendants of Jacob
and became a light to the nation of Israel.”

Key Lessons from 2 Baruch Chapter 17

1. **God Measures Life by Obedience, Not Length** – A long life lived in sin is wasted, but even a short life lived in faith and obedience brings eternal value (vv.1–3).
2. **Time Has No Power Over the Eternal** – God exists beyond the boundaries of time, reminding us that what matters to Him is faithfulness, not longevity (v.1).
3. **Adam’s Example Warns Against Disobedience** – Though Adam lived long upon the earth, his transgression brought death and sorrow to all mankind (v.2).
4. **Moses’ Example Honors Obedience** – Moses’ comparatively short life was filled with divine purpose; his faithfulness illuminated Israel and fulfilled God’s will (v.3).
5. **The Quality of Life Is Found in Faithfulness** – God values righteousness and purpose more than duration, teaching us that every moment lived in obedience is precious in His sight (vv.2–3).

6. **True Legacy Is Spiritual, Not Temporal** – Adam left behind the shadow of sin, but Moses left behind the light of God’s law—a contrast between a wasted life and a faithful one (vv.2–3).

2 Baruch Chapter 18 – Crawford Standard Bible

A. Baruch Reflects on the Light and the Darkness

1 Then I answered and said,
“The One who lit the lamp has taken from His own light,
yet there are only a few who have chosen to follow His example.
Many who have received light from Him
have instead turned back to the darkness of Adam
and have not rejoiced in the brightness of the lamp.”

Key Lessons from 2 Baruch Chapter 18

1. **God Is the Source of All Light** – The “One who lit the lamp” symbolizes God, whose truth and holiness shine into the world to guide humanity (v.1).
2. **Few Walk in the True Light** – Though many have received the light of God’s revelation, only a few faithfully walk in it, echoing Jesus’ teaching that the path to life is narrow (v.1).
3. **Darkness Represents the Nature of Adam** – Baruch contrasts the divine light with the inherited darkness of sin from Adam, showing that mankind often prefers rebellion over righteousness (v.1).
4. **The Tragedy of Unused Grace** – Those who have been illuminated by divine truth but return to darkness reject the very joy and freedom offered to them (v.1).
5. **The Call to Rejoice in the Light** – True wisdom and salvation are found in embracing the light of God’s truth and living in continual fellowship with Him (v.1).
6. **Spiritual Imitation Is the Mark of Faith** – The few who “imitate” the light-bearer represent those who not only receive truth but also reflect it in their lives, becoming lights to others (v.1).

2 Baruch Chapter 19 – Crawford Standard Bible

A. God Explains the Covenant and Human Accountability

1 And the Lord answered and said to me,
“At that time I made a covenant with them and declared,

‘Behold, I have set before you life and death,’
and I called heaven and earth to witness against them.

2 For I knew that man’s days would be short,
but that heaven and earth would endure forever.

3 Yet after Moses’ death they sinned and transgressed,
though they had the law to correct them—
the light that cannot lead astray—
as well as the stars above that testify, and Me, the eternal Judge.

4 Concerning all things that exist, it is I who judge.
Therefore, do not let your heart take counsel within itself about these matters,
nor grieve over what has already been.

B. God’s Teaching on the End of Time

5 For now, the focus should be on the end of time, not the beginning—
whether that end brings prosperity, trouble, or shame.

6 For if a man prospers in his youth but ends his days in disgrace,
he forgets all the good that came before.

7 And if a man suffers at the beginning but finds prosperity in his latter days,
he no longer remembers his early sorrow.

8 So understand this:
Even if a person were to prosper all his life,
from the day death was decreed upon sinners until his final breath—
if his end is destruction, then all his former prosperity was in vain.”

Key Lessons from 2 Baruch Chapter 19

1. **The Covenant Was Given With Full Knowledge of Man’s Weakness** – God knew humanity’s time was short and their nature frail, yet He still offered them the choice between life and death (vv.1–2).
2. **The Law and Creation Testify Against Sin** – The law, the light of divine truth, and even the heavens themselves stand as witnesses to man’s responsibility before God (v.3).
3. **God Alone Is the Judge of All Things** – Baruch is reminded not to be weighed down by grief, for judgment and justice belong to the Lord alone (v.4).
4. **The End Matters More Than the Beginning** – A man’s true measure is found not in how he begins, but in how he finishes—in faithfulness or in failure (vv.5–7).
5. **Prosperity Without Righteousness Is Empty** – Even a lifetime of success means nothing if one’s end is destruction; temporal gain cannot replace eternal loss (v.8).

6. **Perspective of Eternity** – God calls Baruch to lift his eyes from past sorrows and focus on the final consummation of time, where true justice and purpose will be revealed (v.5).

2 Baruch Chapter 20 – Crawford Standard Bible

A. The Acceleration of Time and God’s Purpose

1 “Behold,” says the Lord, “the days are coming when time itself will move faster than before. The seasons will pass more swiftly than those of the past, and the years will seem shorter than those you now live in.
2 Therefore, I have taken away Zion for a time, so that I may visit the world more quickly in its appointed season.

B. God’s Command to Baruch

3 So now, Baruch, hold tightly in your heart everything I have commanded you, and seal these words deep within your mind.
4 Then I will show you the power of My judgment and reveal to you the ways of My wisdom, which cannot be searched out or understood by man.
5 Go now and make yourself holy for seven days. Do not eat bread, do not drink water, and speak to no one.
6 After those days, come to the place I will show you, and I will reveal Myself to you and speak with you truthfully. I will give you instructions about the order of the coming times—for indeed, they are approaching and will not delay.”

Key Lessons from 2 Baruch Chapter 20

1. **Time Will Accelerate as the End Approaches** – God reveals that the closer history draws to its fulfillment, the faster events will unfold, signaling divine urgency (v.1).
2. **Zion’s Removal Serves a Greater Plan** – The temporary loss of Jerusalem was not abandonment but preparation for God’s greater visitation upon the world (v.2).
3. **God’s Word Must Be Sealed in the Heart** – Baruch is told to treasure God’s commands inwardly, showing that true revelation must dwell within the soul (v.3).
4. **God’s Ways Surpass Human Understanding** – The Lord reminds Baruch that His judgments and purposes are beyond the reach of human reasoning (v.4).

5. **Holiness Prepares the Heart for Revelation** – Before receiving further prophecy, Baruch must sanctify himself, teaching that purity precedes divine encounter (v.5).
6. **Prophecy Comes Through Obedience and Preparation** – God promises to reveal “the method of the times” only after Baruch humbles himself and waits in silence, symbolizing that revelation comes through patience and devotion (vv.5–6).
7. **The End Will Not Delay** – The Lord declares that the coming times are already set in motion, reminding believers that His plan unfolds swiftly and with certainty (v.6).

2 Baruch Chapter 21 – Crawford Standard Bible

A. Baruch’s Seven Days of Sanctification

1 I went to the valley of Kidron and entered a cave in the earth. There I set myself apart before the Lord. I ate no bread, yet I was not hungry; I drank no water, yet I did not thirst. I remained there for seven days, as He had commanded me.

2 Afterward, I came to the place where the Lord had spoken with me.

3 As the sun began to set, my spirit was deeply stirred within me, and I began to pray before the Mighty One, saying:

B. Baruch’s Prayer to the Creator of All

4 “O Lord, You who made the earth, hear me!

You who fixed the heavens in their place by Your word,

and made firm the heights above by Your Spirit,

You who called into existence that which was not, and it obeyed You.

5 You command the air with a nod,

and You see things that are to come as clearly as those that now exist.

6 You rule the vast hosts of heaven with perfect wisdom—

those countless holy beings of flame and fire

who stand around Your throne and await Your command.

7 To You alone belongs the power to do whatever You will,

for nothing is too hard for You.

8 You cause the drops of rain to fall in their number upon the earth,

and You alone know the completion of the times before they arrive.

Have mercy, O Lord, and hear my prayer.

9 For You alone sustain all who exist—

those who have lived, those who live now, and those yet to be born.

You are the one who upholds both the righteous and the sinner alike.

10 You alone are immortal and beyond comprehension.
You know the number of mankind.
11 And though many have sinned throughout time,
yet there have also been many who have lived righteously before You.”

C. Baruch’s Reflection on the Vanity of Life

12 “You, Lord, know the end of the wicked
and the reward of the righteous.
13 For if this life were all that man had,
nothing could be more bitter than existence itself.
14 Of what profit is strength that ends in sickness,
or abundance that turns to famine,
or beauty that fades into decay?
15 The nature of man is ever changing.
16 What we once were, we are no longer;
and what we are now, we shall soon cease to be.
17 If there were no final purpose prepared for mankind,
their beginning would have been in vain.
18 Therefore, Lord, reveal to me all that proceeds from You,
and enlighten me concerning all that I ask.”

D. Baruch’s Plea for the End of Wickedness and the Coming Judgment

19 “How long will what is corruptible remain?
How long will mortal men prosper?
Until when will sinners continue to defile the world with their wickedness?
20 O Lord, in Your mercy, fulfill the word You have spoken.
Show Your might to those who think Your patience is weakness.
21 Let the nations know that everything which has happened to us and to Your city
has been according to the mercy and long-suffering of Your power—
for it is for the sake of Your holy name
that You have called us Your beloved people.
22 Bring an end, therefore, to mortality itself.
23 Rebuke the angel of death,
let Your glory be revealed,
and let the majesty of Your beauty be seen!
Seal up Sheol, so that it may no longer receive the dead,
and command the treasuries of souls
to release those who have been kept within them.
24 For many ages have passed—

from the days of Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob,
and of all who have slept in the earth since—
those for whose sake You said You created the world.

25 Now, Lord, quickly show forth Your glory
and do not delay the fulfillment of Your promises.”

26 When I had finished praying these words, I was completely exhausted and my strength failed me.

Key Lessons from 2 Baruch Chapter 21

1. **Fasting and Sanctification Prepare the Heart for Revelation** – Baruch’s seven days of abstaining from food, water, and speech show the importance of spiritual discipline before divine encounter (v.1).
2. **God’s Sovereignty Over All Creation** – Baruch’s prayer magnifies the Creator who rules heaven, earth, time, and eternity with perfect wisdom and power (vv.4–8).
3. **Human Frailty Contrasted With Divine Immortality** – Baruch acknowledges man’s weakness and mortality, yet marvels at God’s eternal life and sustaining power (vv.9–11).
4. **The Vanity of Earthly Life Without Eternity** – Baruch laments that if this temporary world were all there is, life would be nothing but bitterness and futility (vv.13–17).
5. **A Cry for the End of Evil and Death** – The prophet longs for the end of mortality, the defeat of death, and the restoration of the righteous dead, anticipating the final resurrection (vv.19–24).
6. **The Glory of God Is the Hope of the Righteous** – Baruch pleads for God to reveal His majesty and fulfill His promises, showing that the ultimate hope of the faithful is to see God’s glory revealed (vv.23–25).
7. **True Prayer Is Both Lament and Faith** – Though weary and broken, Baruch’s intercession blends sorrow with steadfast belief, demonstrating the heart of a prophet who trusts fully in God’s mercy (v.26).

2 Baruch Chapter 22 – Crawford Standard Bible

A. The Heavens Open and God Speaks to Baruch

1 After these things, the heavens were opened, and I saw a great light. Power was given to me, and I heard a voice from above saying,

2 “Baruch, Baruch, why are you troubled?

3 Consider this: the one who begins a journey but never reaches his destination—can he find comfort?

4 Or the one who promises a gift but fails to deliver it—is that not deceit, even robbery?

5 Or the man who sows seed in the earth but never waits for the harvest—does he not lose everything he has labored for?

6 Or the one who plants a tree but does not allow it to grow to maturity—can he expect fruit from it before its proper season?

7 And what of the woman who conceives but gives birth before her time—does she not destroy the life within her?

8 Or the man who builds a house but does not finish or roof it—can it rightly be called a house? Tell Me this first, Baruch.”

Key Lessons from 2 Baruch Chapter 22

1. **God Completes What He Begins** – The Lord uses earthly examples to teach that His work—especially redemption and judgment—must reach its appointed fulfillment (vv.3–8).
2. **Impatience Leads to Loss** – Every image—traveler, farmer, builder, and mother—shows the futility of quitting before completion, reminding believers that perseverance is essential in faith (vv.3–7).
3. **Divine Timing Cannot Be Rushed** – God’s response implies that Baruch’s desire for the end of days was premature; all things unfold according to God’s perfect timing (vv.3–8).
4. **Faith Requires Endurance** – Just as a harvest or a birth comes only after a full term, so God’s promises mature through endurance and trust (vv.5–7).
5. **Partial Obedience Is Incomplete Faith** – A traveler who stops midway or a builder who leaves his house unfinished reflects those who begin in faith but do not persevere to the end (vv.3–8).
6. **The Lord’s Work Is Progressive and Purposeful** – Each example reveals that God’s plan is not abandoned or delayed in vain; every stage serves His purpose until the final completion of His glory (vv.3–8).

2 Baruch Chapter 23 – Crawford Standard Bible

A. God Corrects Baruch’s Concern

1 Then I answered and said, “Not so, O Lord, my Master.”

2 And the Lord said to me, “Why are you troubled over things you do not understand? Why are you anxious about matters beyond your knowledge?

3 Just as you remember the people who live now and those who have died, so I also remember those who are yet to be born.

B. God Explains the Order of Creation and the Appointed Time

4 When Adam sinned, and death was decreed for all who would come after him, the number of those who would be born was also determined.

For that number, I prepared a place—one for the living to dwell, and one for the dead to be kept.

5 Therefore, until the full number that I have appointed is complete, the creation will not live again.

For My Spirit is the Creator of life, and Sheol will continue to receive the dead until the appointed time.

C. The Nearness of God's Redemption

6 Now it has been granted to you to hear what will come after these times.

7 Truly, My redemption is drawing near—
and it is not as far away as it once seemed.”

Key Lessons from 2 Baruch Chapter 23

1. **God's Knowledge Is Perfect and Complete** – The Lord reminds Baruch that divine wisdom encompasses the past, present, and future; nothing escapes His remembrance (vv.2–3).
2. **Human Understanding Is Limited** – Baruch is gently corrected for worrying over mysteries that belong only to God, emphasizing humility in the face of divine knowledge (v.2).
3. **All Creation Is Ordered by Divine Design** – Every soul that will ever live is known to God, and a place has been prepared for each according to His purpose (v.4).
4. **Life and Death Are Under God's Authority** – The Creator determines the number of the living and the dead, and only when His appointed number is fulfilled will resurrection come (vv.4–5).
5. **The Spirit of God Is the Source of Life** – It is by God's Spirit that life begins, sustains, and will one day be restored in resurrection glory (v.5).
6. **Redemption Is Nearer Than It Appears** – God assures Baruch that deliverance is approaching and that His promises will soon be fulfilled, bringing hope to the faithful (vv.6–7).
7. **Patience in Prophetic Waiting** – The Lord's response teaches that waiting is not delay but preparation, for every event moves toward the divine moment of redemption (v.7).

2 Baruch Chapter 24 – Crawford Standard Bible

A. The Coming Judgment and the Books of Record

1 “Behold,” says the Lord, “the days are coming when the books shall be opened—
books in which are written the sins of all who have sinned,
and the treasuries in which are stored the righteousness
of all the righteous throughout creation.

2 In that time, you and many with you shall see the patience of the Most High—
how He has been long-suffering through all generations,
showing mercy to both the sinner and the righteous alike.”

B. Baruch’s Question About the Future

3 Then I answered and said,

“But behold, O Lord, no one knows the number of the things that have already passed,
nor the things that are yet to come.

4 I know what has happened to us and to our people,
but I do not know what will happen to our enemies—
nor when You will finally act upon Your works and bring Your judgment.”

Key Lessons from 2 Baruch Chapter 24

1. **All Deeds Are Recorded by God** – The Lord reveals that the sins of the wicked and the righteousness of the faithful are both preserved in heavenly books, proving that nothing escapes His notice (v.1).
2. **God’s Patience Is a Sign of His Mercy** – His long-suffering toward all people, both good and evil, demonstrates divine restraint and compassion throughout generations (v.2).
3. **Judgment Will Come in God’s Time** – Though delayed, the day will arrive when the books are opened and every work is brought to light (vv.1–2).
4. **Human Knowledge Is Limited, Divine Wisdom Infinite** – Baruch acknowledges that no man can measure the span of history—past or future—apart from God’s revelation (v.3).
5. **God’s Justice Extends Beyond Israel** – Baruch’s question about Israel’s enemies shows his growing understanding that divine judgment will reach all nations, not just his own (v.4).
6. **Faith Waits for the Unseen** – Though Baruch cannot yet perceive when or how God will act, his continued dialogue reveals steadfast faith that the Lord’s promises will surely be fulfilled (v.4).

2 Baruch Chapter 25 – Crawford Standard Bible

A. God Promises Baruch Preservation Until the End-Time Sign

1 Then the Lord answered and said to me,
“You too shall be preserved until that time—
until the sign that the Most High will perform
for the inhabitants of the earth in the last days.
2 And this shall be the sign:

B. The Great Distress of the End of Days

3 A deep stupor will fall upon the people of the earth.
They will be overwhelmed by many tribulations
and will suffer great distress and torment.
4 And when they begin to say in their hearts,
‘The Mighty One no longer remembers the earth,’
and when they lose all hope because of their great suffering—
then the appointed time will awaken.”

Key Lessons from 2 Baruch Chapter 25

1. **God’s Servants Are Preserved for His Purpose** – Baruch is assured of divine protection until the time of the end, symbolizing God’s care for those chosen to witness His unfolding plan (v.1).
2. **The End Will Be Marked by Great Tribulation** – The Lord reveals that deep distress and chaos will come upon the world before redemption is completed (vv.3–4).
3. **Hopelessness Will Precede Deliverance** – When humanity despairs and believes that God has forgotten them, that is precisely when His divine intervention will arise (v.4).
4. **Faith Must Endure Through Darkness** – The test of the last days will be to trust God’s unseen hand when all visible signs of hope seem gone (v.4).
5. **God’s Timing Is Perfect** – The phrase “the time will then awake” reveals that God’s plan is not asleep or delayed, but perfectly synchronized with the moment when human strength is exhausted (v.4).
6. **Despair Often Precedes Renewal** – Just as night grows darkest before dawn, the end-time anguish prepares the way for the awakening of God’s redemptive work (v.4).

2 Baruch Chapter 26 – Crawford Standard Bible

A. Baruch's Question About the Coming Tribulation

1 Then I answered and said,

“O Lord, will the time of that tribulation last long?

Will the suffering and distress of that period stretch over many years?

Will the anguish of those days have no end for those who must endure it?”

Key Lessons from 2 Baruch Chapter 26

1. **The Prophet Seeks to Understand the Duration of Suffering** – Baruch's compassionate heart leads him to ask how long the coming tribulation will last, showing his concern for humanity (v.1).
2. **Even the Faithful Struggle With the Mystery of Time** – Like many prophets before him, Baruch wrestles with the question of *how long* God's people must endure affliction (v.1).
3. **The Question Reflects Both Faith and Compassion** – Baruch's inquiry is not doubt but longing; he trusts God's justice yet pleads for mercy and clarity (v.1).
4. **God Invites Honest Questions** – Scripture often shows that God welcomes sincere questioning from those who seek to understand His ways, as Baruch does here (v.1).
5. **The Duration of Tribulation Is Known Only to God** – Though not yet answered in this verse, the implied truth is that only the Lord determines the length of suffering and its appointed end (v.1).

2 Baruch Chapter 27 – Crawford Standard Bible

A. The Lord Reveals the Division of the End Times

1 Then the Lord answered and said to me,

“The time of the end is divided into twelve parts,

and each part has been set apart for what is appointed to occur within it.

2 In the **first part**, there will begin great commotions and unrest.

3 In the **second part**, the mighty and powerful will be slain.

4 In the **third part**, multitudes will perish by death and plague.

5 In the **fourth part**, the sword will be sent forth, bringing warfare and violence.

6 In the **fifth part**, there will be famine and the withholding of rain from the earth.

7 In the **sixth part**, earthquakes and terrors will strike the land.

8 [The record of the seventh part is missing.]

9 In the **eighth part**, there will appear a multitude of specters and demonic attacks from the *Shedim* (evil spirits).

10 In the **ninth part**, fire will fall upon the earth, bringing destruction.

11 In the **tenth part**, there will be robbery, oppression, and violence.

12 In the **eleventh part**, wickedness and sexual corruption will abound.

13 And in the **twelfth part**, all these things will be mixed together—confusion, chaos, and distress will cover the world.

14 For these divisions of time are appointed and will blend with one another; they will work together, each lending to the other its portion of evil.

15 Some will exchange their calamities for those of others,
and some will fulfill both their own troubles and those of others—
so that those who live on the earth in those days
will not understand that they are witnessing the very end of the age.”

Key Lessons from 2 Baruch Chapter 27

1. **History Moves by Divine Appointment** – God reveals that every era of tribulation is divided and ordered according to His sovereign plan; nothing happens by chance (vv.1, 14).
2. **The Twelve Parts Represent Increasing Chaos** – Each phase intensifies, showing a progressive collapse of moral, social, and natural order leading to the consummation of the age (vv.2–13).
3. **The Fall of the Great and the Humbling of the Proud** – The slaying of “the great ones” reveals God’s justice upon the powerful who oppressed others (v.3).
4. **Nature and Creation Will Be Disturbed** – Famines, earthquakes, fire, and withheld rain symbolize the unraveling of the natural world under divine judgment (vv.5–7, 10).
5. **Spiritual Warfare Will Intensify** – The rise of demonic forces and evil manifestations shows that the final conflict is not merely physical but deeply spiritual (v.9).
6. **Moral Corruption Marks the End** – Wickedness and unchastity in the eleventh part reflect the moral decay that precedes God’s final intervention (v.12).
7. **Confusion and Blending of Judgments** – The twelfth part represents the complete mingling of all calamities—social, natural, and spiritual—so that mankind cannot discern that the end has come (vv.13–15).
8. **God’s Control in Chaos** – Even when the world seems overrun by confusion, every moment of history still serves His appointed purpose, bringing His plan to fulfillment (v.14).

2 Baruch Chapter 28 – Crawford Standard Bible

A. The Wise Will Understand the Times

1 “Nevertheless,” said the Lord, “whoever has understanding in those days will be counted wise.
2 For the measure and calculation of that time shall be two parts of a week out of seven weeks.”

B. Baruch’s Reflection and Question

3 Then I answered and said,
“It is a good thing for a man to live and see those days,
but it might be better for him not to come at all—lest he fall in the midst of such trials.
4 [Still, I will speak further:]
5 Will the one who is incorruptible not despise the things that are corruptible,
and turn his attention only toward what is eternal and unchanging?
6 But if, O Lord, the things You have shown me will surely come to pass as You have said,
then please reveal this also to me, if I have found favor in Your sight:
7 Will these judgments and tribulations come upon one part of the earth only,
or will the entire world experience them?”

Key Lessons from 2 Baruch Chapter 28

1. **True Wisdom Discerns the Times** – In the midst of chaos, only those with spiritual understanding will recognize the meaning and purpose of God’s unfolding plan (v.1).
2. **The Duration of Judgment Is Divinely Calculated** – The phrase “two parts of a week of seven weeks” symbolizes a fixed and limited period of tribulation determined by God’s design (v.2).
3. **The Prophet’s Humility and Fear** – Baruch admits that though it is a privilege to witness God’s works, it may be perilous for the human heart to endure such days without falling (v.3).
4. **The Eternal Versus the Temporal** – Baruch’s reflection contrasts the incorruptible and the corruptible, reminding believers to focus on heavenly things rather than fleeting earthly realities (v.5).
5. **God’s Judgment Is Universal** – Baruch’s question anticipates the scope of the end-time events—whether they will be local or global—showing his deep concern for all creation (v.7).

6. **Divine Revelation Comes Through Relationship** – Baruch’s continued plea, “if I have found grace in Your sight,” shows that God reveals His mysteries to those who walk closely with Him (v.6).
7. **Faith Seeks Understanding, Not Control** – Baruch’s questions are not born of rebellion but of reverence; he desires to understand God’s will while submitting fully to His sovereignty (vv.6–7).

2 Baruch Chapter 29 – Crawford Standard Bible

A. The Universal Scope of the Final Tribulation

1 Then the Lord answered and said to me,
“Whatever happens in those days will come upon the whole earth,
and all who live will experience it.
2 But I will protect and preserve only those who are found faithful in this land during that time.”

B. The Revelation of the Messiah and the Renewal of Creation

3 “And it shall come to pass, when all that has been foretold in those portions of time is fulfilled,
then the **Messiah** will be revealed.
4 In that day, **Behemoth** shall come forth from his hidden place on land,
and **Leviathan** shall rise from the depths of the sea—
the two mighty creatures I created on the fifth day of creation.
I have kept them until this appointed time,
and they will become food for those who survive the great tribulation.
5 The earth will yield its fruit ten thousandfold.
Each vine will produce a thousand branches,
each branch a thousand clusters,
each cluster a thousand grapes,
and each grape will produce a *cor* of wine.
6 Those who have hungered will rejoice,
and wonders will be seen every day.
7 Each morning, the winds will carry the fragrance of sweet, aromatic fruit,
and at evening, the clouds will pour down the dew of healing.
8 At that same time, the **treasury of manna** will once again descend from heaven,
and the faithful will eat of it in those days—
for they are the ones who have reached the consummation of time.”

Key Lessons from 2 Baruch Chapter 29

1. **The Final Judgment Will Be Global** – The Lord declares that the coming tribulation will affect the entire earth; no nation or person will be untouched by the events of the end (v.1).
2. **Divine Protection for the Faithful** – Even in global calamity, God promises to safeguard those who remain righteous and steadfast in His covenant (v.2).
3. **The Revelation of the Messiah** – The appearance of the Messiah marks the fulfillment of prophecy and the beginning of restoration and peace (v.3).
4. **Behemoth and Leviathan Symbolize Divine Power** – These ancient creatures represent forces of chaos that God will subdue and turn into provision for His people, showing His mastery over creation (v.4).
5. **Abundant Provision in the Messianic Age** – The imagery of overflowing fruit and wine reflects the perfection and fertility of the renewed earth under the reign of the Messiah (v.5).
6. **Healing and Renewal of Nature** – Even the wind and dew will bring refreshment and health, showing that the curse of decay and sickness will be lifted (v.7).
7. **The Return of Heavenly Manna** – God will once again provide supernaturally for His people, reminding them that He is their sustainer and provider (v.8).
8. **The Consummation of Time Brings Restoration** – Those who endure to the end will witness the fullness of God’s promises—complete restoration, abundant life, and the visible glory of His kingdom (v.8).

2 Baruch Chapter 30 – Crawford Standard Bible

A. The Return of the Messiah in Glory

1 “And it shall come to pass,” says the Lord,
“after all these things, when the appointed time of the Messiah’s coming is fulfilled,
that He shall return in glory.”

B. The Resurrection of the Righteous

2 “Then all who have fallen asleep in the hope of Him shall rise again.
In that day, the treasures of heaven will be opened—
the places where the souls of the righteous have been kept.

They shall come forth,
and a great multitude of souls will appear together,
united in one mind and one purpose.
The first among them will rejoice,
and the last will not be grieved,
for all will share equally in the glory of that hour.

3 For they will understand that the time has come
—the very moment spoken of from the beginning—
the **consummation of the times**.

C. The Despair of the Wicked

4 But the souls of the wicked, when they witness these things,
will begin to waste away with anguish.
5 For they will know that their torment has arrived
and that their destruction is now at hand.”

Key Lessons from 2 Baruch Chapter 30

1. **The Messiah Will Return in Glory** – God promises the visible and triumphant return of the Messiah, bringing the fulfillment of redemption and the restoration of all things (v.1).
2. **The Resurrection of the Righteous** – Those who died in faith and hope will rise again to life, proving that death has no victory over the redeemed (v.2).
3. **Unity in the Resurrection** – The righteous will be gathered as one people, in perfect harmony and joy, without jealousy or division—each sharing equally in eternal life (v.2).
4. **The Fulfillment of God’s Plan** – The “consummation of the times” marks the climax of history, when prophecy, promise, and purpose reach their perfect end (v.3).
5. **Judgment Brings Fear to the Wicked** – The unrighteous will recognize their doom too late; seeing the glory of the redeemed will intensify their grief and despair (vv.4–5).
6. **Hope Anchored in Eternity** – For the faithful, the resurrection is not only vindication but also everlasting communion with God, while for the unrepentant it is the moment of final loss (vv.2–5).
7. **The Justice and Mercy of God** – Both salvation and judgment reveal God’s righteousness—rewarding faith and exposing rebellion (vv.2–5).

2 Baruch Chapter 31 – Crawford Standard Bible

A. Baruch Addresses the Elders of Israel

- 1 After these things, I went to the people and said,
“Assemble to me all your elders, and I will speak to you the words that the Lord has placed in my heart.”
- 2 So they all gathered together in the valley of Kidron.
- 3 Then I stood before them and said:

B. Baruch’s Call to Remember Zion

- 4 “Hear, O Israel, and I will speak to you;
listen carefully, O seed of Jacob, and I will instruct you.
- 5 Do not forget Zion,
but remember always the anguish of Jerusalem.
- 6 For behold, the days are coming
when everything that now exists will become the prey of corruption,
and it will be as though it had never been.”

Key Lessons from 2 Baruch Chapter 31

1. **A Prophet’s Burden for His People** – Baruch gathers the elders to deliver God’s word, demonstrating leadership and compassion for the remnant of Israel (vv.1–3).
2. **The Call to Remember Zion** – The people are commanded not to forget Jerusalem’s suffering, symbolizing the enduring hope for restoration and the central place of God’s dwelling (v.5).
3. **The Impermanence of the Present World** – Baruch warns that everything temporal will decay and pass away, reminding God’s people to set their hearts on what is eternal (v.6).
4. **Faithfulness in Exile** – Even amid desolation, Israel is called to remain steadfast in remembering God’s promises tied to Zion (vv.4–5).
5. **The Prophetic Reminder of Mortality** – By declaring that all things will “be as though they had not been,” Baruch underscores the vanity of earthly life apart from God’s eternal kingdom (v.6).
6. **Memory as a Form of Faith** – Remembering Zion’s pain is not only grief but devotion; it keeps alive the faith that God will one day restore what was lost (v.5).

2 Baruch Chapter 32 – Crawford Standard Bible

A. The Call to Prepare the Heart

1 “But as for you,” said Baruch, “if you prepare your hearts to receive the truth and sow within them the fruits of the Law,
then the Law will protect you in that time when the Mighty One shakes the entire creation.
2 For after a short while, the very foundation of Zion will be shaken,
so that it may one day be rebuilt again.
3 Yet that building will not last,
for after another time it will once more be uprooted and lie desolate until the appointed season.
4 But afterward, Zion shall be renewed in glory
and perfected forevermore.”

B. The Coming Greater Trial

5 “Therefore,” Baruch said, “do not be troubled so much by the evil that has already come,
but rather by the greater tribulation that is yet to come.
6 For a far greater testing will take place
when the Mighty One renews His creation and brings forth the new age.”

C. Baruch’s Parting Words

7 “Now, do not seek me or draw near to me for a few days,” he said,
“until I return to you again.”
8 And when I had spoken all these words to the people, I went my way.
9 But when the people saw me departing, they lifted up their voices and wept,
saying, “Where are you going, Baruch?
Will you leave us like a father who forsakes his orphaned children and departs from them?”

Key Lessons from 2 Baruch Chapter 32

1. **The Law Is the Shield of the Righteous** – Those who plant the “fruits of the Law” in their hearts will find divine protection during the shaking of creation (v.1).
2. **Zion’s Restoration Comes Through Shaking** – God allows the fall and renewal of Zion to fulfill His purposes, showing that destruction often precedes glory (vv.2–4).
3. **Renewal Follows Desolation** – Though the rebuilding of Zion will not last at first, its final restoration will be eternal and glorious, perfected by God Himself (v.4).
4. **Greater Trials Await Before Final Redemption** – The tribulations to come will surpass all that has been before, marking the transition from the old world to the new creation (vv.5–6).

5. **Spiritual Preparation Is the Key to Endurance** – Baruch calls the people to inward readiness rather than fear, reminding them that faith and obedience sustain through turmoil (v.1).
6. **A Prophet's Loneliness and Love** – Baruch's temporary withdrawal mirrors the sorrow of a shepherd leaving his flock, showing his deep compassion for his people (vv.7–9).
7. **Hope Amid Mourning** – The people's grief at Baruch's departure symbolizes humanity's longing for divine guidance and the comfort of God's presence through His servants (v.9).

2 Baruch Chapter 33 – Crawford Standard Bible

A. The People Plead with Baruch Not to Leave

1 The people said to me,
“Are these the commands that your companion, **Jeremiah the prophet**, gave you?
Did he not say to you,
2 ‘Look after this people until I return,
for I go to prepare the rest of our brothers who are in Babylon,
against whom the sentence has already gone forth,
that they should be led into captivity’?
3 And now, if you also abandon us,
it would be better for us to die before you
than to see you depart and be left alone without a shepherd.”

Key Lessons from 2 Baruch Chapter 33

1. **The People's Deep Dependence on Their Prophet** – The remnant of Israel pleads with Baruch not to leave them, revealing their longing for spiritual leadership and hope (v.3).
2. **Continuity of Prophetic Mission** – The people recall Jeremiah's instructions to Baruch, showing that God's prophets worked together under one divine purpose—to comfort and guide His people through judgment (vv.1–2).
3. **The Pain of Separation Between Leader and People** – Their cry reflects the sorrow of a flock fearing the loss of its shepherd, symbolizing humanity's need for divine guidance (v.3).
4. **Faithful Leadership Brings Hope** – The people's appeal demonstrates that godly leadership brings stability, courage, and purpose even in seasons of exile and loss (vv.1–3).
5. **Spiritual Companionship Among Prophets** – The reference to Jeremiah as Baruch's “companion” highlights the unity among God's messengers, who share the same burden and calling (v.1).

6. **A Cry of Desperation and Faith** – Though grieving, the people’s plea also shows faith—they trust that God’s presence remains near through the ministry of His prophet (v.3).

2 Baruch Chapter 34 – Crawford Standard Bible

A. Baruch’s Assurance to the People

1 And I answered and said to the people,
“Far be it from me to forsake you or to withdraw from you!
I am not departing out of neglect or weariness,
but I go only to the **Holy of Holies** to seek the counsel of the **Mighty One** on your behalf and on behalf of **Zion**.
If in His mercy He grants me greater understanding,
I will bring back to you the words of illumination that He gives.
After these things, I will surely return to you.”

Key Lessons from 2 Baruch Chapter 34

1. **A True Shepherd Never Abandons His People** – Baruch reassures the remnant that he will not desert them but seeks God’s presence for their sake (v.1).
2. **Intercession Is the Prophet’s Highest Calling** – His journey to the Holy of Holies represents the heart of every spiritual leader—to stand between God and His people in prayer (v.1).
3. **Seeking Divine Illumination Before Guidance** – Baruch refuses to speak his own wisdom; he waits upon revelation from the Mighty One before addressing the people (v.1).
4. **Zion Remains at the Center of God’s Plan** – Baruch’s inquiry includes both the people and Zion, showing that God’s covenantal promises to His holy city still hold true (v.1).
5. **Faithful Leaders Return With God’s Word** – Baruch promises to come back after receiving instruction, modeling humility and obedience in spiritual leadership (v.1).
6. **The Presence of God Is the Source of Hope** – Baruch’s approach to the Holy of Holies signifies that true strength and light for God’s people come only from divine communion (v.1).

2 Baruch Chapter 35 – Crawford Standard Bible

A. Baruch Weeps Over the Ruins of Zion

1 Then I, Baruch, went to the **holy place** and sat down upon the ruins.
There I wept bitterly and said:

2 “Oh, that my eyes were fountains of water,
and that my eyelids could pour forth unending tears!

3 How shall I lament for Zion?
How shall I properly mourn for Jerusalem?

4 For in this very place where I now lie in sorrow,
the high priest once offered holy sacrifices,
and placed upon the altar the incense of fragrant offerings.

5 But now our glory has turned to dust,
and the desire of our souls has become as sand blown by the wind.”

Key Lessons from 2 Baruch Chapter 35

1. **Baruch’s Deep Compassion for Zion** – The prophet’s lament echoes Jeremiah’s grief, revealing the heart of one who loves God’s dwelling place more than his own life (vv.1–3).
2. **Sacred Memory and Present Desolation** – Baruch contrasts the past glory of worship in the temple with the present ruin, showing the spiritual cost of Israel’s rebellion (vv.4–5).
3. **Holy Sorrow Is a Form of Worship** – His tears are not weakness but devotion, expressing both grief and reverence for the holiness of God’s presence (vv.2–3).
4. **The Temple’s Fall Reflects the People’s Fall** – The destruction of the holy place symbolizes the broken state of the nation that once gloried in its covenant with God (v.5).
5. **Hope Hidden in Mourning** – Though Baruch weeps amid ruins, his lament arises from faith that God’s presence and promises will one day restore Zion (vv.1–5).
6. **Tears That Intercede** – Baruch’s prayerful sorrow becomes an intercession for his people—his tears mirror the pain of God’s own heart for His covenant people (vv.2–3).

2 Baruch Chapter 36 – Crawford Standard Bible

A. Baruch’s Vision in the Night

1 After I had spoken these words, I fell asleep there upon the ruins, and during the night I saw a vision.
2 And behold, there was a vast **forest of trees** planted on a broad plain, surrounded by **high and rugged mountains**, and that forest covered a great expanse.

3 Then I saw a **vine** rise up opposite the forest, and from beneath the vine there flowed a **fountain of water**, gentle and peaceful at first.

4 But that fountain soon began to swell into **great waves**, and it surged against the forest, overturning it and uprooting most of its trees.

The waves struck also against the mountains around it and leveled them to the ground.

5 The lofty trees were brought low, the mountain peaks humbled, and the fountain grew stronger and stronger, until nothing remained of that great forest—save for one **cedar tree** alone.

B. The Judgment of the Cedar

6 Then the fountain and the vine, now united in peace, moved toward the cedar.

They lifted it up from the place where it had fallen and brought it before the vine.

7 And the vine opened its mouth and spoke to the cedar, saying:

“Are you not that cedar which remained from the **forest of wickedness**?

By your strength evil endured through many generations, and goodness was never found in your rule.

8 You seized what was not yours, and showed no mercy to what was your own.

You stretched your power far over those distant from you, and bound those near to you in the nets of your wickedness. You exalted yourself as though you could never be uprooted.

9 But now your time has passed, and your hour has come.

10 Depart, O cedar, as the forest before you has departed. Become dust with it, and let your ashes be mingled with theirs.

11 Lie down in anguish and rest in torment until your final hour comes—when you will rise again, only to be tormented yet more.”

Key Lessons from 2 Baruch Chapter 36

1. **The Forest Represents the Kingdoms of Wickedness** – The vision’s forest symbolizes the proud and corrupt powers of the earth that flourish for a time but are destined for destruction (vv.2–4).
2. **The Vine and Fountain Symbolize God’s Righteous Kingdom** – The peaceful vine and the swelling fountain represent the Messiah and the outpouring of divine judgment and renewal that overcomes evil (vv.3–5).

3. **God's Judgment Humbles the Mighty** – The leveling of the forest and mountains shows that every proud ruler and oppressive system will fall before God's power (vv.4–5).
4. **The Cedar Represents the Final Wicked Power** – The single remaining cedar embodies the last great oppressor who rises in arrogance and is ultimately destroyed by the Messiah's authority (vv.6–10).
5. **Evil Is Self-Perpetuating but Not Eternal** – Though wickedness persists through generations, its time is limited; God's justice will bring it to an end (vv.7–9).
6. **The Fate of the Proud Is Torment and Dust** – The cedar's end in anguish and ashes illustrates the final ruin of those who exalt themselves against the Lord (vv.10–11).
7. **The Vine's Dominion Brings Peace** – After judgment, the vine and fountain move “in peace and great tranquility,” symbolizing the lasting reign of righteousness once evil is overthrown (vv.6, 11).
8. **Divine Justice Is Both Destruction and Renewal** – The fall of the forest clears the way for the vine to flourish, showing that God's judgment paves the path for His kingdom of peace (vv.4–6).

2 Baruch Chapter 37 – Crawford Standard Bible

A. The Final Vision of Restoration

1 After these things, I looked again, and I saw the **cedar** burning in flames—its destruction complete. But the **vine** continued to grow, spreading forth in strength, and all around it the plain was filled with **flowers that never fade**, blooming in everlasting beauty.

2 Then I awoke from my vision and arose.

Key Lessons from 2 Baruch Chapter 37

1. **Evil Is Fully Consumed** – The burning cedar signifies the total and irreversible destruction of the final kingdom of wickedness (v.1).
2. **The Vine Represents God's Eternal Kingdom** – The vine's growth after the cedar's fall symbolizes the triumph and expansion of God's righteous reign through the Messiah (v.1).
3. **Everlasting Renewal Follows Judgment** – The plain filled with unfading flowers portrays creation's restoration and the eternal peace that follows divine justice (v.1).
4. **The End of the Vision Marks the Dawn of Hope** – Baruch's awakening from the vision mirrors humanity's awakening into the new age of God's kingdom (v.2).

5. **Life Overcomes Death** – Where destruction once ruled, life now flourishes eternally; God’s purposes always move from ruin to renewal (v.1).
6. **The Beauty of Holiness Endures Forever** – The “flowers that never fade” symbolize the everlasting righteousness, peace, and joy that will fill the renewed earth (v.1).

2 Baruch Chapter 38 – Crawford Standard Bible

A. Baruch Prays for Understanding

1 Then I prayed and said,
“O Lord, my Master, You always bring light to those who walk in understanding.
2 Your Law is the source of life,
and Your wisdom is the path of true guidance.
3 Therefore, make known to me, I pray,
the meaning and interpretation of this vision.
4 For You know that my soul has always walked according to Your Law,
and from my earliest days I have never turned aside from Your wisdom.”

Key Lessons from 2 Baruch Chapter 38

1. **God Enlightens the Faithful** – Baruch acknowledges that true wisdom comes from God alone, who gives light to those who seek Him in understanding (v.1).
2. **The Law and Wisdom Lead to Life** – God’s Law is not merely instruction but a living source of spiritual vitality and righteous direction (v.2).
3. **Prayer Precedes Revelation** – Baruch models humility by asking for divine interpretation rather than assuming human understanding (v.3).
4. **Lifelong Devotion Builds Spiritual Insight** – Baruch’s faithfulness from his youth demonstrates that consistent obedience prepares the heart to receive deeper truth (v.4).
5. **Wisdom Is a Gift, Not an Achievement** – Even a prophet depends on God to unveil the mysteries of His will, showing that spiritual revelation is a matter of grace, not intellect (v.3).
6. **Understanding Comes Through Relationship** – Baruch’s prayer is personal and intimate, rooted in his lifelong walk with God—showing that revelation grows from communion with the Lord (vv.3–4).

2 Baruch Chapter 39 – Crawford Standard Bible

A. The Lord Explains the Vision of the Forest and the Vine

1 Then the Lord answered and said to me,

“Baruch, this is the interpretation of the vision that you have seen.

2 The **great forest**, surrounded by **lofty and rugged mountains**, represents the succession of **kingdoms** upon the earth.

3 Behold, the days are coming when the **kingdom that destroyed Zion** will itself be destroyed, and it will be subjected to the power of another kingdom that rises after it.

4 But that kingdom, too, will fall in its appointed time, and a **third** will arise and rule for a season—and it also will be destroyed.

5 After these, a **fourth kingdom** will rise to power. Its rule will be more harsh and evil than all before it. It will endure longer than the rest, as vast and imposing as the forest spread across the plain, and it will exalt itself higher than the cedars of Lebanon.

6 Through it, **truth will be hidden**, and all who practice wickedness will take refuge within it, just as wild beasts creep into the shelter of a dark forest.

7 But when the time of its end draws near—when the hour of its downfall has come—then the **kingdom of My Messiah** will be revealed, the One who is like the **fountain and the vine** from your vision. When He is revealed, He will root out and destroy the vast armies of that wicked kingdom.

8 As for the **lofty cedar** that remained from the forest, and the **vine** that spoke to it with the words you heard—this, too, is the meaning of the vision.”

Key Lessons from 2 Baruch Chapter 39

1. **Earthly Kingdoms Rise and Fall by God’s Decree** – The succession of empires symbolizes the temporary nature of human power; every kingdom stands only for a season under divine appointment (vv.2–4).

2. **The Fourth Kingdom Represents the Pinnacle of Evil** – This final empire surpasses all others in cruelty, deception, and pride, exalting itself against God and His truth (v.5).
3. **Truth Will Be Suppressed Before the End** – The Lord warns that wickedness will flourish and truth will be hidden, reflecting the moral darkness preceding the Messiah’s coming (v.6).
4. **God’s Patience Is Followed by Judgment** – Even the mightiest powers of the world will be humbled when their appointed time of reckoning arrives (v.7).
5. **The Messiah’s Kingdom Is the True Victory** – The fountain and the vine symbolize the Messiah’s peaceful yet powerful rule, which will overthrow all forces of evil and restore creation (v.7).
6. **Evil Cannot Prevail Forever** – Though the wicked find temporary refuge in corrupt systems, they cannot escape the final justice of God (vv.6–7).
7. **Prophecy Connects Earthly History to Divine Purpose** – Baruch’s vision reveals that behind every human empire lies God’s unseen hand, directing history toward the revelation of His Son (vv.3–8).
8. **The Messiah’s Reign Brings Renewal, Not Oppression** – Unlike the kingdoms of men that destroy, the Messiah—symbolized by the vine and fountain—brings life, peace, and restoration (v.7).

2 Baruch Chapter 40 – Crawford Standard Bible

A. The Defeat of the Final Ruler

1 “The last ruler of that time,” said the Lord,
“will be left alive after the multitudes of his armies have been struck down by the sword.
He will be captured and brought to **Mount Zion**,
where **My Messiah** will stand in judgment over him.
There, the Messiah will convict him of all his wickedness
and will bring before him every evil deed committed by his hosts.”

B. The Judgment and the Reign of the Messiah

2 “Afterward, the Messiah will put him to death
and will protect the remnant of **My people**
who are found in the place that I have chosen for them.
3 And the reign of My Messiah shall endure forever—

until the world of corruption comes to its end
and the appointed times of this age are completely fulfilled.

4 This,” said the Lord, “is the vision you have seen,
and this is its interpretation.”

Key Lessons from 2 Baruch Chapter 40

1. **The Final Enemy Will Be Personally Judged by the Messiah** – The last ruler represents the culmination of human rebellion, who will face direct divine justice from the Messiah Himself (v.1).
2. **The Messiah’s Judgment Is Righteous and Complete** – Nothing escapes His review; every wicked act will be brought forth and accounted for (v.1).
3. **God’s People Will Be Preserved** – Even in the midst of global judgment, the Lord promises protection for His faithful remnant in the place of His choosing (v.2).
4. **The End of Corruption Marks the Beginning of Eternity** – The Messiah’s reign will continue until sin, decay, and death are fully abolished from creation (v.3).
5. **Christ’s Kingdom Is Eternal** – Unlike earthly empires, the Messiah’s rule will never fall; it is grounded in divine justice and everlasting righteousness (v.3).
6. **Prophecy Is Both Warning and Promise** – The vision reveals both the doom of the wicked and the triumph of the righteous, offering comfort to those who trust in God (vv.1–4).
7. **Mount Zion as the Center of Judgment and Restoration** – Zion, once the site of mourning, becomes the throne of justice and glory where the Messiah executes God’s final judgment (v.1).
8. **The Fulfillment of Time in God’s Plan** – The “times aforesaid” remind us that all events move according to God’s predetermined purpose—nothing is delayed or premature in His divine timeline (v.3).

2 Baruch Chapter 41 – Crawford Standard Bible

A. Baruch’s Question About Who Will Be Worthy

1 Then I answered and said,
“O Lord, for whom and for how many will these things come to pass?
Who will be counted worthy to live in that time of Your Messiah?”
2 I will now speak freely before You, O Lord,
and I will ask concerning the thoughts that trouble my heart.

3 For behold, I see many among Your people
who have turned away from Your covenant
and have cast aside the yoke of Your Law.
4 But I have also seen others who have forsaken their vain ways
and sought refuge beneath the shadow of Your wings.
5 What, then, will become of each of these groups?
How will the last time receive them?
6 Will the times of each be weighed in the balance,
and will they be judged according to the tilt of the beam?”

Key Lessons from 2 Baruch Chapter 41

1. **Baruch's Deep Concern for Humanity** – The prophet intercedes for both the righteous and the rebellious, revealing a heart that longs for mercy and understanding (vv.1–2).
2. **A Division Among God's People** – Baruch recognizes two types of people: those who reject God's covenant and those who return to Him for refuge (vv.3–4).
3. **The Question of Worthiness** – Baruch's question reflects the human struggle to understand who will endure the coming judgment and be found worthy of eternal life (v.1).
4. **Faith and Obedience as the Measure of Judgment** – The “beam” Baruch mentions symbolizes divine justice, where each life is weighed according to faithfulness and repentance (v.6).
5. **Mercy for the Penitent** – Those who “flee beneath God's wings” portray the repentant who will find safety and grace in His presence (v.4).
6. **Warning Against Apostasy** – The turning away from the Law and covenant represents spiritual rebellion that leads to judgment (v.3).
7. **The Righteous Will Be Preserved in the End** – Though Baruch's question awaits God's reply, his faith implies that divine justice will ultimately favor those who remain true to God (vv.4–6).
8. **Prophetic Dialogue as a Model of Prayer** – Baruch's honest inquiry shows that God invites His servants to reason with Him in humility, seeking understanding rather than presuming to know (vv.2–6).

2 Baruch Chapter 42 – Crawford Standard Bible

A. God Explains Who Will Receive Life and Who Will Face Judgment

1 Then the Lord answered and said to me,
“These things also I will show you.

2 As for what you have asked—‘To whom will these things come, and how many will they be?’—
know this: to those who **believe**, there will come the **good** that has been spoken of from the beginning;
but to those who **despise**, there will come the **opposite** of these blessings.

3 And concerning what you asked about those who have drawn near to Me and those who have
withdrawn—
hear the meaning of this word:

4 Those who were once faithful and afterward turned away,
mixing themselves with the nations that do not know Me,
their time was counted among the former generations
and was once considered exalted, though now it stands in judgment.

5 But those who once were ignorant of truth and later came to know life,
joining themselves to the people who separated themselves for My sake—
their time is the latter, and it is reckoned as something greatly exalted before Me.

B. The Order of the Ages and the Resurrection

6 For time shall follow time, and season shall follow season,
and one age shall receive its measure from another,
until the consummation, when everything will be compared
according to the measure of times and the hours of the appointed seasons.

7 Then corruption shall receive those who belong to it,
and **life** shall claim those who belong to it.

8 And the **dust** shall be summoned,
and it shall be said to it:
‘Give back what is not yours!
Raise up all that you have kept until the appointed time!’”

Key Lessons from 2 Baruch Chapter 42

1. **Faith Determines Destiny** – Those who believe in God’s promises will receive life and blessing, while those who despise His ways will face judgment (v.2).
2. **God Distinguishes Between the Faithful and the Fallen** – Those who once knew the truth but turned back will face loss, while those who repent and turn to righteousness are honored (vv.4–5).

3. **Repentance Is Exalted Before God** – The latter generation—those who once were ignorant but later came to faith—is held in high esteem by God, showing His mercy toward the repentant (v.5).
4. **Time Moves by Divine Order** – History unfolds in measured sequence according to God’s timing, not man’s haste, until the final consummation (v.6).
5. **Resurrection Is Certain** – God commands the dust to give back what it has taken, affirming that the dead will rise again at the appointed hour (v.8).
6. **Life and Corruption Will Be Separated** – Each soul will be claimed by what it belongs to: corruption by death, and righteousness by eternal life (v.7).
7. **The Justice of God Is Precise and Timely** – All will be “compared according to the measure of times,” showing that divine judgment is exact, fair, and perfectly aligned with God’s plan (v.6).
8. **God’s Word Overrules Death** – The final command to the dust—“Give back what is not yours”—reveals the Lord’s ultimate authority over creation and death itself (v.8).

2 Baruch Chapter 43 – Crawford Standard Bible

A. God’s Comfort and Final Instructions to Baruch

1 “But you, Baruch,” said the Lord,
“set your heart upon all that has been spoken to you,
and understand the things that have been revealed.
For there are **many eternal consolations** prepared for you.

2 You shall soon depart from this place
and pass beyond the regions that are now visible to you.
You will forget all that is corruptible
and will no longer remember the things that take place among mortals.

3 Therefore, go and instruct your people.
Return to this place afterward,
and **fast for seven days**;
then I will come to you again
and speak with you.”

Key Lessons from 2 Baruch Chapter 43

1. **God Provides Eternal Consolation to the Faithful** – Baruch is assured that beyond his present grief and struggle lies everlasting comfort and peace (v.1).
2. **Heavenly Vision Replaces Earthly Sorrow** – God promises that Baruch will pass beyond the visible world and forget all that is corruptible, symbolizing entry into eternal rest (v.2).
3. **Spiritual Readiness Requires Understanding** – Baruch is commanded to fix his heart on divine truth, showing that revelation must be received with both faith and comprehension (v.1).
4. **Leadership Before Departure** – Before his translation or passing, Baruch must again guide and instruct the people, fulfilling his prophetic duty to the end (v.3).
5. **Fasting Prepares for Revelation** – The seven-day fast signifies purification and readiness for a renewed encounter with the divine (v.3).
6. **The Transition from Earthly to Eternal** – Baruch’s coming departure reflects the faithful soul’s journey from the temporary world of corruption to the eternal realm of glory (v.2).
7. **God’s Promise of Continued Fellowship** – The Lord assures Baruch that He will return and speak again, revealing that divine relationship does not end—it deepens into eternity (v.3).

2 Baruch Chapter 44 – Crawford Standard Bible

A. Baruch’s Final Words to His People

1 Then I, Baruch, went from that place and came to my people.
I called my firstborn son, the Gedaliahs my friends,
and seven of the elders of the people.
I said to them:

2 “Behold, I am about to go the way of all the earth—
to my fathers who have gone before me.

3 But you, do not turn aside from the way of the Law.
Continue to guide and instruct the people who remain,
lest they stray from the commandments of the Mighty One.

4 For you know that the God whom we serve is **just**,
and our Creator shows **no partiality**.

5 You have seen what has happened to **Zion**,
and what has befallen **Jerusalem**.

6 By these things the **judgment of the Mighty One** is revealed,
and His ways, though beyond our understanding, are always right.

B. The Promise for Those Who Persevere

7 But if you **endure and persevere in His fear**,
and do not forget His Law,
then the times will turn for your good,
and you shall see the **consolation of Zion**.

8 For whatever exists now is nothing,
but what is coming is exceedingly great.

9 Everything that is **corruptible shall pass away**,
and everything that **dies shall depart**.

The things of this present age shall be forgotten,
and no remembrance will remain of what is now defiled with evil.

10 For what now prospers will soon fall into humiliation,
and all that runs its course today runs toward vanity.

11 But what is to come will be the true **object of desire**,
and we shall hope in that which follows after—
a time that never passes away.

12 The **hour is coming** that will abide forever—
a **new world** that will not corrupt those who enter its blessedness,
that will show **no mercy to the wicked** who depart to torment,
and will not lead to destruction those who live within it.

C. The Inheritance of the Righteous

13 For these are the ones who shall inherit the **time that has been promised**,
the **age to come**, which has been spoken of from the beginning.

14 They are those who have stored up **treasures of wisdom**,
in whom are found **riches of understanding**;
they have not withheld mercy,
and they have preserved the truth of the Law.

15 To **them** shall be given the **world to come**,
but the dwelling place of the many who reject it
shall be in **the fire**.”

Key Lessons from 2 Baruch Chapter 44

1. **Faithfulness to God’s Law Brings Hope** – Baruch’s final exhortation urges the people to cling to the Law of the Lord, for obedience secures blessing and endurance in tribulation (vv.3–4).

2. **God's Justice Is Impartial** – The Lord is no respecter of persons; His judgments are righteous and His discipline reveals His holiness (v.4).
3. **Zion's Fall Is a Warning and a Lesson** – The destruction of Jerusalem was not abandonment but divine correction, teaching the people reverence for God's unsearchable ways (vv.5–6).
4. **Endurance Brings Consolation** – Those who persevere in faith will one day witness the comfort and restoration of Zion (v.7).
5. **The Present World Is Temporary** – All corruption, decay, and human vanity will vanish, while eternal life awaits the righteous (vv.8–11).
6. **A New, Incorruptible World Awaits** – The coming age will be free from sin and death, eternal in its joy for the righteous and in its justice for the wicked (v.12).
7. **Wisdom, Mercy, and Truth Prepare the Soul for Eternity** – The righteous are marked by stored treasures of wisdom, compassion toward others, and steadfast faithfulness to God's Law (v.14).
8. **The Righteous Inherit the Promised Age** – The “world to come” is the everlasting inheritance of those who walk in obedience and mercy, while the unrepentant face eternal separation (v.15).
9. **Baruch's Legacy of Faith** – Like Moses and the prophets before him, Baruch leaves his people not in despair but with the hope of renewal and the certainty of God's final justice and redemption (vv.2–15).

2 Baruch Chapter 45 – Crawford Standard Bible

A. The Call to Teach and Strengthen the People

- 1 “Therefore,” I said, “do all that you are able to **instruct the people**, for that is the work that has been entrusted to us.
- 2 For if you **teach them**, you will give them **life**.”
-

Key Lessons from 2 Baruch Chapter 45

1. **Teaching God's Truth Is a Sacred Duty** – Baruch reminds the leaders that their divine calling is to instruct the people faithfully in the Law and Word of God (v.1).
2. **Spiritual Leadership Requires Action** – The phrase “so far as you are able” emphasizes that every believer must use their ability and opportunity to guide others toward righteousness (v.1).
3. **Instruction Brings Life** – Teaching God's truth does more than inform—it revives the soul and preserves the people from spiritual death (v.2).

4. **The Power of the Word to Sustain a Nation** – Baruch reveals that Israel’s hope for renewal lies not in strength or numbers but in the faithful transmission of divine wisdom (v.2).
5. **Legacy of Faith Through Teaching** – Just as Baruch learned under Jeremiah, he now entrusts others with the same mission: to keep the truth alive through every generation (vv.1–2).
6. **Every Teacher Becomes a Lifegiver** – Those who share God’s Word breathe spiritual life into others, joining God in His redemptive work (v.2).

2 Baruch Chapter 46 – Crawford Standard Bible

A. The People Mourn Baruch’s Departure

1 Then my son and the elders of the people answered me, saying,
“Has the Mighty One truly humbled us so greatly
as to take you away from us so soon?

2 Surely we shall be left in **darkness**,
and there will be **no light** for the people who remain.

3 For where shall we go to seek the **Law** again?
And who will show us the difference between **life and death**?”

B. Baruch’s Final Encouragement

4 And I said to them,
“The throne of the Mighty One I cannot resist,
for His will must be done.
Yet know this—**Israel will never be left without a wise man**,
nor will the race of Jacob be without a **son of the Law**.

5 Only prepare your hearts to obey the Law,
and submit yourselves to those who fear the Lord,
who are wise and understanding.
Prepare your souls that you may never depart from them.

6 If you do these things, **good news** shall come to you.
7 You will not fall into the torment of which I have warned you before.”

8 (*But regarding the word that I was to be taken away,
I did not make it known to them or to my son.*)

Key Lessons from 2 Baruch Chapter 46

1. **God's Servants Are Irreplaceable but His Truth Endures** – Though the people mourn Baruch's departure, he assures them that God will always raise up wise teachers in Israel (v.4).
2. **Spiritual Darkness Without Guidance** – The elders lament the loss of Baruch as the loss of light itself, symbolizing the danger of a people without spiritual direction (vv.1–3).
3. **The Law Is Israel's Lifeline** – Baruch reminds them that life and death are discerned only through God's Law, the moral compass of the nation (v.3).
4. **Submission to Godly Leadership Brings Blessing** – The people are instructed to respect and follow those who fear God and understand His Word (v.5).
5. **Obedience Brings Good News** – Walking in the fear of the Lord and in His commandments ensures deliverance and divine favor (v.6).
6. **Baruch's Humility Before God's Will** – He recognizes that he cannot resist the will of the Almighty, modeling faithful surrender even when it means separation (v.4).
7. **The Continuity of God's Wisdom** – Baruch's reassurance shows that though leaders may pass, God's wisdom and covenantal truth will never depart from His people (v.4).
8. **Preparation of Heart and Soul** – True faith is not passive; it requires intentional obedience, humility, and devotion to God's law and guidance (v.5).

2 Baruch Chapter 47 – Crawford Standard Bible

A. Baruch's Departure and Obedience to God's Command

1 After I had spoken these things and dismissed the people,
I said to them, "Behold, I am going to **Hebron**,
for the **Mighty One** has sent me there."

2 So I went to the place where the word of the Lord had been spoken to me.
There I **sat in silence and fasted for seven days**,
as He had commanded.

Key Lessons from 2 Baruch Chapter 47

1. **Obedience Without Delay** – Baruch immediately follows the Lord's command, showing that faithfulness means acting promptly when God speaks (v.1).

2. **Hebron: A Place of Revelation and Covenant** – His journey to Hebron, a city rich with ancestral promise, reflects the continuity of faith from Abraham to Baruch (v.1).
3. **Fasting as Preparation for Divine Encounter** – The seven-day fast represents spiritual cleansing and readiness to receive new revelation from God (v.2).
4. **The Solitude of the Prophet** – Baruch withdraws from the people to meet with God, illustrating that moments of divine purpose often require separation and stillness (v.2).
5. **Submission to the Divine Mission** – Though the people grieved his departure, Baruch fulfills his calling with humility and trust in God’s greater plan (v.1).
6. **Spiritual Discipline Leads to Illumination** – His fasting and obedience position him to receive further wisdom and visions, continuing his prophetic journey (v.2).

2 Baruch Chapter 48 – Crawford Standard Bible

A. Baruch’s Prayer Before the Mighty One

1 After the seventh day, I prayed before the Mighty One and said:

2 “O Lord, You call forth the coming of the times,
and they stand obedient before You.
You cause the power of the ages to fade,
and they do not resist Your will.

3 You arrange the course of the seasons,
and they follow Your command.
You alone know the number of generations,
and You reveal not all Your mysteries to many.

4 You have measured the multitude of the fire,
and weighed the lightness of the wind.

5 You have explored the height of the heavens
and the depths of the darkness.

6 You preserve those who pass away so they may not be lost,
and You prepare an abode for those who are yet to come.

7 You remember the beginning You made,
and forget not the end that You have appointed.

8 At Your nod, flames are filled with fear,
and by Your word You bring life from nothing.

9 You have instructed Your creation to know You,
and the heavenly hosts to serve You in order.

10 Innumerable armies stand before You,
ministering in silence at Your command.

11 Hear now Your servant's prayer, O Lord.

12 For our life is short, and our days soon return to dust.

13 But with You, hours are as generations,
and days as entire ages.

14 Be not angry with man, for he is nothing.

15 Remember that our life is a gift from You—
we are born by Your will, not our own,
and we do not depart by our choosing.

16 We did not tell our parents to beget us,
nor did we command Sheol to receive us.

17 What strength have we, Lord, to bear Your wrath,
or to endure Your judgment?

18 Have mercy on us in Your compassion;
in Your kindness, help and protect us.

19 Look upon the little ones who belong to You;
save all who draw near to You.

Do not destroy the hope of Your people,
nor cut short the days of Your mercy.

20 For this is the nation You have chosen,
the people who have no equal before You.

21 Now I will speak plainly before You, Lord.

22 In You we trust, for Your Law is with us,
and we know we will not fall as long as we keep Your commandments.

23 For we are a people set apart,
who have not mingled with the nations.

24 We are one people with one Law from the One God;
Your Law will sustain us,
and Your wisdom will guide us.”

25 And when I had prayed and said these things,
I was greatly weakened.

B. God's Reply to Baruch

26 And the Lord said to me:

“You have prayed sincerely, Baruch,
and I have heard all your words.

27 But My judgment stands firm,
and My Law demands its own righteousness.

28 From your words I will answer you;
from your prayer I will speak to you.

29 The one who is corrupt has destroyed himself.
He has done evil and forgotten My goodness.

30 Therefore, as I told you before,
you shall indeed be taken up.

31 For the time is coming that will bring affliction,
swift and violent, full of indignation.

32 In those days the inhabitants of the earth
will turn against one another,
for they will not realize that My judgment has drawn near.

33 Few will be wise;
fewer still will be discerning,
and those who know truth will be silent.

34 Many rumors and false promises will spread;
some will be vain, but some will be fulfilled.

35 Honor will be turned into shame,
strength into weakness,
and integrity into mockery.

36 Many will say, ‘Where has wisdom gone?
Where has understanding hidden itself?’

37 Then envy and pride will rise up;
peaceful men will be seized by wrath,
and armies will rise to shed blood—
but all will perish together.

38 In those days, the change of times will be clear to all.
For men will defile themselves,
oppress one another,
and walk according to their own ways,
forgetting the Law of the Mighty One.

39 A fire will consume their thoughts,
and their secret meditations will be tested by flame,
for the **Judge will come and not delay.**

40 Every man will know that he has transgressed,
yet because of pride they did not know My Law.

41 Many will weep—
more for the living than for the dead.”

C. Baruch's Lament for Humanity

42 Then I said,
“O Adam, what have you done to all your children?
And what shall be said to Eve, who listened to the serpent?

43 For this vast multitude is heading toward corruption,
and countless souls are consumed by the fire.

44 Yet I will speak again before You, O Lord.

45 You know the hearts of all Your creatures.

46 You formed Adam from the dust,
and You know every child born of him,
how far each one has sinned against You
and failed to confess You as Creator.

47 Their end will testify against them,
and Your Law, which they transgressed,
will judge them on the day of reckoning.”

D. The Blessedness of the Righteous (*Fragment*)

48 “But now,” I said, “let us leave the wicked aside
and speak of the righteous.

49 I will proclaim their blessedness
and not be silent about their glory,
for it is reserved for them.

50 For just as in this brief and troubled world
they have endured great suffering,
so in the world without end
they shall receive **great light and eternal joy.**”

Key Lessons from 2 Baruch Chapter 48

1. **God's Sovereignty Over All Creation** – Every age, element, and being moves by God's command; His authority is absolute over time and nature (vv.2–10).
2. **Human Fragility Before the Eternal** – Baruch confesses man's frailty and dependence on God's mercy, recognizing life as a divine gift (vv.12–17).
3. **God's Judgment Is Just** – Though Baruch pleads for mercy, God reminds him that His Law must execute justice upon the corrupt and unrepentant (vv.26–29).
4. **The Coming Age of Confusion** – The prophecy warns of an era filled with deception, violence, moral collapse, and loss of wisdom before the final judgment (vv.33–38).
5. **The Righteous Will Be Vindicated** – While the proud fall into ruin, those who remain faithful to God's Law will be exalted in eternal glory (vv.48–50).
6. **Repentance and Wisdom Are the Path to Preservation** – Knowledge of the Law and humility before God protect the faithful when judgment comes (v.22).
7. **The Fire of Judgment Reveals the Heart** – The imagery of burning thoughts and tested motives shows that divine judgment begins within the soul (v.39).
8. **Hope in the World to Come** – The righteous, though they suffer now, will inherit everlasting light, joy, and rest in the new creation (v.50).

2 Baruch Chapter 49 – Crawford Standard Bible

A. Baruch's Question About the Resurrection and the World to Come

1 Then I said,
“Nevertheless, O Mighty One, I will again ask of You—
You who have made all things by Your power.

2 In what form will those live who are alive in **Your Day**?
And how will the splendor of those who come after that time endure?

3 Will they return in the same form we now possess,
clothed again in these earthly bodies—
these frail members that are burdened by sin and corruption?
Will these same bodies, in which evil has been accomplished,
be restored again?
Or will You change both mankind and the world itself
into something entirely new?”

Key Lessons from 2 Baruch Chapter 49

1. **Baruch Seeks Understanding of the Resurrection** – The prophet’s heart longs to know how the righteous will live in God’s coming kingdom and what transformation awaits them (vv.1–2).
2. **The Human Body’s Weakness Compared to God’s Glory** – Baruch acknowledges that the present human form is bound by sin and decay, unfit for the eternal life to come (v.3).
3. **The Mystery of the Renewed Creation** – His question reveals a prophetic curiosity about the renewal of both mankind and the cosmos in the age of restoration (v.3).
4. **Faith That Seeks Understanding** – Even in his questioning, Baruch’s reverence is clear—he inquires not to doubt but to deepen his awe of God’s wisdom (vv.1–3).
5. **Anticipation of Transformation** – The passage looks forward to the divine change described later in Scripture: when mortality will put on immortality and corruption will be swallowed up by glory (cf. 1 Corinthians 15:52–54).

2 Baruch Chapter 50 – Crawford Standard Bible

A. God Reveals the Resurrection of the Dead

1 Then the Lord answered and said to me,
“Hear, Baruch, this word,
and write it upon the tablet of your heart,
that you may remember all that you are about to learn.

2 For the **earth shall surely restore the dead**—
those it now receives, it keeps in preservation until the appointed time.
It shall not alter their form,
but as it received them, so shall it return them;
and as I delivered them to the earth, so also shall it **raise them again**.

3 For then it will be necessary to show the living
that the dead have been raised to life again,
and that those who had departed have returned.

4 And it shall come to pass,
when each one recognizes those whom they knew before,
then judgment shall be confirmed and made strong,
and the things spoken of beforehand shall come to pass.”

Key Lessons from 2 Baruch Chapter 50

1. **The Resurrection Is Physical and Real** – God declares that the earth will restore the dead just as it received them, proving that resurrection involves real, recognizable bodies (vv.2–3).
2. **Divine Justice Requires Restoration** – The resurrection is essential so that judgment may be fulfilled—each person will stand before God in the same form in which they lived and acted (v.4).
3. **God’s Perfect Preservation** – The earth is described as a divine steward, holding the dead in safekeeping until the day God commands their return (v.2).
4. **Recognition Among the Resurrected** – The living will recognize the dead, showing continuity of identity and relationship even beyond the grave (v.4).
5. **The Resurrection Confirms God’s Power and Truth** – When the dead rise, the living will see that every prophecy and promise of God has been fulfilled exactly as spoken (v.3).
6. **Eternal Memory of God’s Word** – The Lord instructs Baruch to write these things “in the remembrance of your heart,” teaching that truth must be preserved not only in writing but in faithful hearts (v.1).
7. **Resurrection as the Prelude to Judgment** – The restoration of all mankind marks the beginning of divine judgment, when righteousness and wickedness alike are brought to light (v.4).

2 Baruch Chapter 51 – Crawford Standard Bible

A. The Transformation of the Righteous and the Wicked

1 “And it shall come to pass,” said the Lord,
“when that **appointed day** has arrived and passed,
that the appearance of those who are **condemned** shall be changed,
and likewise the glory of those who are **justified**.”

2 For the faces of those who acted wickedly shall grow darker and more dreadful,
as they endure the torments prepared for them.

3 But the glory of those who kept My Law,
who understood truth in their lifetime,
and who planted in their hearts the **root of wisdom**,
shall shine brighter and brighter.
Their faces shall radiate with beauty and light,

for they shall inherit the **world that does not die**,
the everlasting realm that has been promised to them.

4 Above all, the condemned shall mourn
because they rejected My Law,
closed their ears to wisdom,
and refused to receive understanding.

5 When they see those whom they once despised—
the humble and righteous—now exalted and glorified beyond measure,
they shall be consumed with anguish and terror.
For the righteous will be transformed into the **splendor of angels**,
while the wicked shall waste away,
astonished at the visions and the glory that they behold.

6 For they shall first see the glory of the blessed
and then depart into everlasting torment.”

B. The Glory and Immortality of the Righteous

7 “But those who have been **saved by their works**,
who made My Law their hope,
and My wisdom their confidence,
shall behold **wonders** in their appointed time.

8 They shall see the **world that was once invisible**,
and perceive the **time that was once hidden** from them.

9 **Time shall no longer age them**,
nor shall decay touch their bodies.

10 They shall dwell in the heights of that world,
made like the angels,
shining like the stars,
and transformed into every form of glory they desire—
from beauty to loveliness,
and from light to dazzling splendor.

11 Before them shall stretch the **boundless Paradise**,
and they shall behold the **majesty beneath the throne of God**,
and the innumerable hosts of angels,
who even now are restrained by My word,
awaiting the time of their revealing at the appointed day.

12 In that age, the **righteous shall surpass the angels in glory**,
for their reward is born from faith and endurance through suffering.

13 The **first** shall receive the **last**,
and the **last** shall welcome the **first**—
those long departed and those who awaited them—
reunited in joy and glory.

C. The Folly of Rejecting Eternal Glory

14 For they have been **delivered** from the world of tribulation,
and have laid down the burden of anguish forever.

15 But what have men gained by losing their lives?
And for what have they exchanged their souls?

16 For they chose not the **eternal time beyond anguish**,
but instead chose the fleeting time filled with sorrow and evil.
They **rejected the world that never ages**,
and denied the **glory that never fades**,
so they shall not share in the **honor**
that I declared to you before.”

Key Lessons from 2 Baruch Chapter 51

1. **The Resurrection Brings Transformation** – Both the righteous and the wicked are raised, but each is transformed according to their deeds—glory for the just, shame for the unrepentant (vv.1–3).
2. **The Righteous Will Shine with Divine Light** – Those who have kept God’s Law and embraced wisdom will radiate the light of holiness, resembling the beauty of heavenly beings (vv.3,10).
3. **Condemnation Brings Eternal Regret** – The wicked will mourn not only their suffering but the realization that they rejected God’s truth and scorned His mercy (vv.4–5).
4. **Heavenly Glory Surpasses Imagination** – The righteous will behold Paradise, the hosts of angels, and the majesty of God’s throne, experiencing a glory even greater than the angels themselves (vv.10–12).
5. **Immortality Without Corruption** – In the world to come, time will no longer age the righteous; they will live in eternal youth and splendor, free from death and decay (v.9).
6. **The Reunion of the Faithful** – The first generations and the last will rejoice together, united as one family of the redeemed in everlasting joy (v.13).
7. **The Tragic Exchange of the Wicked** – Those who sought the pleasures of this world traded eternal glory for temporary gain, choosing the time of lamentation over the age of life (vv.15–16).

8. **God's Promise Is Eternal** – The world to come is incorruptible, prepared for the faithful who endure in wisdom, truth, and obedience to the Law of the Mighty One (v.16).

2 Baruch Chapter 52 – Crawford Standard Bible

A. Baruch's Reflection on Mourning and the Coming Judgment

1 And I answered and said,

“How can we forget those for whom **woe is reserved** in the days to come?

2 Why then do we continue to mourn for those who die?

And why do we weep for those who go down to Sheol?

3 Let our lamentations be kept for the **beginning of the coming torment**,
and let our tears be stored up for the time of destruction that is approaching.

B. Encouragement for the Righteous

4 Yet even in the face of these things, I will speak.

5 As for the righteous—what shall they do now?

6 Rejoice in the sufferings you now endure,
for they are not without purpose.

Do not fix your eyes upon the downfall of your enemies,
for their ruin is already appointed.

7 Instead, **prepare your soul** for what is reserved for you,
and make ready your heart for the **reward** that has been laid up for you in heaven.”

Key Lessons from 2 Baruch Chapter 52

1. **The Futility of Earthly Mourning** – Baruch challenges the custom of mourning the dead, realizing that true grief should be reserved for those who will face eternal judgment (vv.1–3).
2. **Perspective on Death and Eternity** – Death is not the end but a transition; the righteous have no cause for despair, for their hope lies beyond the grave (vv.2–3).
3. **Suffering Is a Path to Glory** – The righteous are called to rejoice in present trials, knowing their endurance will yield eternal reward (v.6).
4. **Do Not Envy the Wicked** – Baruch reminds the faithful not to focus on their enemies' temporary success, for their downfall is certain (v.6).

5. **Preparation for Eternal Reward** – True wisdom is found in preparing the heart and soul for the coming glory promised to those who persevere in faith (v.7).
6. **Hope Rooted in God’s Justice** – The contrast between the righteous and the wicked underscores God’s perfect justice—suffering now, glory later; pleasure now, judgment later (vv.3–7).
7. **Encouragement for the Faithful Remnant** – Even in dark times, Baruch’s message offers strength: endure, remain steadfast, and rejoice in the certainty of God’s coming redemption (v.6).

2 Baruch Chapter 53 – Crawford Standard Bible

A. The Vision of the Cloud and the Waters

1 After I had spoken these things, I fell asleep there and saw a vision.
Behold, a **cloud was rising from a vast sea**, and I watched as it ascended.
It was filled with **waters—some white, some black**,
and many other colors shimmered within them.
At the top of the cloud was the appearance of **great lightning**, flashing brightly.

2 I saw the cloud moving swiftly across the sky,
and it spread until it **covered the whole earth**.

3 Then the cloud began to pour out its waters upon the earth.

4 But the waters were not all alike; they varied in appearance and strength.

5 At first the waters were **black and many**,
then they became **bright but fewer**.
Afterward came more black waters, then bright again, alternating between the two.

6 This occurred **twelve times**,
but the black waters were always **greater in number** than the bright.

7 At the end, the cloud released **the darkest black waters of all**,
and fire was mixed with them.
Wherever these waters fell, they brought **devastation and destruction** upon the land.

B. The Lightning and the Healing of the Earth

8 Then I saw the lightning that had appeared at the top of the cloud.
It seized the cloud and **hurled it down to the earth**.

9 That lightning shone with such brilliance
that it **illuminated the whole earth**,
and it **healed** the regions that the dark waters had devastated.

10 The lightning took **dominion over the whole earth**,
and nothing could stand against it.

11 Then I saw **twelve rivers** rising up from the sea.
They surrounded the lightning
and became **subject to its power**.

12 And because of the great awe that seized me,
I awoke from my vision.

Key Lessons from 2 Baruch Chapter 53

1. **Prophetic Symbolism of Judgment and Restoration** – The alternating waters represent cycles of corruption and renewal throughout history, revealing God’s hand in both judgment and mercy (vv.4–6).
2. **The Twelve Eras of Human History** – The twelve sequences of black and bright waters symbolize twelve distinct periods, with darkness (sin and suffering) outweighing light (righteousness and peace) (v.6).
3. **The Final Outpouring of Wrath** – The last black waters mixed with fire signify the culmination of divine judgment—the destruction of evil before renewal (v.7).
4. **The Lightning Represents Divine Deliverance** – The lightning from heaven symbolizes the power of God—or the coming of the Messiah—who conquers the forces of darkness and restores creation (vv.8–10).
5. **Healing After Judgment** – The same divine power that judges the wicked also brings healing to what was destroyed, proving that God’s justice always leads to redemption (v.9).
6. **Twelve Rivers of Submission** – The twelve rivers surrounding the lightning reflect the nations or the tribes of Israel coming under the authority of God’s righteous reign (v.11).
7. **Fear and Reverence Before Divine Revelation** – Baruch’s awakening in fear shows the weight and holiness of prophetic vision—God’s mysteries are to be approached with awe (v.12).
8. **Victory of Light Over Darkness** – Despite the dominance of the black waters, the vision ends with light conquering all, affirming God’s ultimate triumph over evil and corruption (vv.9–10).

2 Baruch Chapter 54 – Crawford Standard Bible

A. Baruch's Prayer for Understanding

1 And I pleaded with the Mighty One, saying,
"You alone, O Lord, knew from the beginning the **deep things of the world**.
All things that come to pass in their seasons are brought forth by Your word.
You hasten the appointed times,
and You alone know the end of all ages.

2 Nothing is too hard for You;
with a single **nod of Your will**, You perform all things with ease.

3 The depths are as the heights before You,
and the beginnings of the ages obey Your word.

4 You reveal to those who **fear You** what You have prepared for them,
that they may be comforted and strengthened in hope.

5 You show Your mighty works even to those who do not yet know You.
You break open the walls of ignorance,
You bring light to what is dark,
and You uncover what is hidden to the pure in heart—
those who, in faith, have submitted themselves to You and to Your Law.

6 You have shown Your servant this great vision;
now, Lord, reveal to me also its **interpretation**.

7 For in all that I have asked of You, You have answered me.
You have taught me the **voice of praise**,
and shown me with what words I may glorify You.

8 Yet if all my limbs were mouths,
and the hairs of my head were voices,
I could still never praise You enough,
nor could I declare the fullness of Your glory.

9 For who am I among men,
or why am I counted among the excellent,
that I should hear such wondrous things from the Most High,
and receive countless promises from Him who created me?

10 Blessed be my mother among women who bear children,
and praised among mothers be she who gave birth to me.

11 For I will not be silent in praising the Mighty One.
With the voice of thanksgiving I will recount His marvelous deeds.

12 Who among men can do works like Yours, O God?
Who can comprehend the **depths of Your thoughts** and the mysteries of life?

13 With Your counsel You rule all that Your hand has made.
You have established the fountains of light beside You,
and beneath Your throne You have prepared the **treasures of wisdom**.

B. The Justice of God Toward the Righteous and the Wicked

14 Justly do those perish who have **not loved Your Law**,
and the torment of judgment awaits those who refuse to submit to Your power.

15 For though Adam was the first to sin
and brought death upon all men,
yet every one born from him
has prepared his own soul either for torment or for glory.

16 For truly, the one who **believes** will receive his reward,
but the wicked, who reject understanding,
shall be destroyed when You visit them in Your judgment.

17 For Your works have not taught them wisdom,
nor has the wonder of Your creation persuaded them of Your greatness.

18 Therefore Adam was the cause only of his own fall,
but **each of us has been the Adam of his own soul**.

C. Baruch's Plea for Revelation of the Vision

19 Yet now, O Lord, reveal to me further concerning what You have shown me,
and explain to me the meaning of the things I have asked.

20 For at the **consummation of the world**,
You shall bring vengeance upon the wicked according to their deeds,
and You shall glorify the faithful according to their faithfulness.

21 For You rule over those who belong to You,
but those who persist in sin
You will blot out from among Your people.”

Key Lessons from 2 Baruch Chapter 54

1. **God Is Sovereign Over All Time and Creation** – Baruch acknowledges that every event and season unfolds under God's perfect authority and timing (vv.1–4).
2. **Revelation Comes to the Humble and Faithful** – God unveils His mysteries to those who fear Him, believe His Law, and keep their hearts pure before Him (vv.4–5).

3. **The Inadequacy of Human Praise** – Baruch humbly recognizes that no words or song could ever fully express the glory and beauty of the Almighty (vv.8–9).
4. **The Justice of God Is Perfect** – Each person bears responsibility for their own soul; Adam introduced sin, but every human chooses either righteousness or ruin (vv.14–18).
5. **Faith Brings Reward; Rebellion Brings Judgment** – The faithful are promised glory, while the unrepentant face destruction when God’s vengeance is revealed (vv.16–20).
6. **Every Soul Is Accountable** – “Each of us has been the Adam of his own soul” powerfully affirms individual moral responsibility before God (v.18).
7. **Praise Is the Response of Revelation** – When God reveals His mysteries, the proper response is worship, gratitude, and reverence (vv.10–13).
8. **The End of the Age Brings Divine Balance** – In the final judgment, the scales of righteousness and wickedness will be set right: justice for the unfaithful, honor for the faithful (vv.20–21).

2 Baruch Chapter 55 – Crawford Standard Bible

A. Baruch’s Meditation Under the Tree

1 When I had finished speaking the words of this prayer,
I sat beneath a tree to rest in the shade of its branches.

2 As I sat, I began to wonder and was deeply astonished.
I pondered in my heart the **abundance of goodness** that sinners on earth have rejected,
and the **great torment** they have despised,
though they knew full well that punishment awaited them for their sins.

3 While I was reflecting on these things and others like them,
behold, the **angel Ramiel**, who presides over true visions,
was sent to me and said:

B. The Angel Ramiel Speaks to Baruch

4 “Why is your heart troubled, Baruch?
Why are your thoughts filled with distress?

5 If merely hearing the report of judgment causes you such fear,
how much more will you tremble when you **see it with your eyes**?

6 If the expectation of the **Day of the Mighty One** overwhelms you so greatly,
what will you feel when that day actually arrives?

7 If just hearing of the torment prepared for the foolish
has so disturbed your spirit,
how much more when you witness the **marvelous and terrible realities** of that day?

8 And if now, when you have only heard tidings of the **good and evil things** that are coming,
you are so moved to grief,
what will you be when the **majesty of the Lord is revealed**,
when the wicked are convicted and the righteous are filled with joy?”

Key Lessons from 2 Baruch Chapter 55

1. **Contemplation of Sin Leads to Sorrow** – Baruch is overwhelmed by the thought of how mankind has rejected God’s mercy and despised His justice (v.2).
2. **The Reality of Judgment Is Beyond Imagination** – Ramiel reminds Baruch that if mere prophecy of the final judgment is overwhelming, witnessing it will be far more awe-inspiring (vv.5–6).
3. **The Angel of True Vision Brings Perspective** – Ramiel’s words show that divine revelation not only informs but also corrects and comforts the prophet’s troubled heart (vv.3–4).
4. **Anticipation of God’s Day Calls for Reverent Fear** – The angel contrasts hearing with seeing, teaching that the glory and terror of God’s final judgment will exceed human comprehension (vv.5–8).
5. **The Majesty of God Reveals Both Justice and Joy** – The same event will bring anguish to the wicked and rejoicing to the righteous, displaying the dual nature of divine holiness (v.8).
6. **Spiritual Sensitivity Is a Mark of the Righteous** – Baruch’s grief over sin reflects a heart aligned with God’s justice—a prophetic compassion that mirrors the sorrow of heaven (vv.2–4).
7. **The Vision Teaches Balance Between Awe and Hope** – Though judgment is fearful, Ramiel’s words remind Baruch that God’s revelation also brings comfort to those who love righteousness (vv.7–8).

2 Baruch Chapter 56 – Crawford Standard Bible

A. Ramiel Explains the Vision’s Meaning

1 Then the angel said to me,
“Because you have asked the Most High to reveal to you the **interpretation of the vision**,
I have been sent to make it known.

2 The Mighty One has shown you the **order of the times**—
both those that have already passed
and those that are yet to come in His world—
from the beginning of creation until its consummation,
revealing both **deceit and truth**.

3 As you saw the **great cloud rising from the sea**
and covering the whole earth,
this represents the **duration of the world**—
the age which the Mighty One established
when He took counsel to create all things.

4 When His word went forth from His presence,
the time of the world began in a small measure
and was established according to the vast wisdom
of Him who sent it forth.

B. The Meaning of the Black Waters — The Fall of Man

5 As for the **black waters** that you saw pouring down first from the cloud,
these signify the **transgression of Adam**,
the first man who sinned.

6 For when he transgressed,
Untimely death came into being,
Grief was named,
Anguish was prepared,
Pain was created,
Trouble took root,
and **Disease** began to dwell among men.
Sheol demanded renewal through blood,
and the **begetting of children** began,
together with the **sorrow of parents**,
the **humbling of humanity's greatness**,
and the **withering of goodness**.

7 What, then, can be **blacker or darker** than these things?

8 These are the **first black waters** you saw descending from the cloud.

9 And from these black waters, other black waters were born—
a **darkness deeper than darkness** itself.

C. The Fall of the Angels and the Flood

10 For man became a **danger to his own soul**,
and even to the angels.

11 For when Adam was first created,
the angels rejoiced in liberty,
but he became their stumbling block.

12 Some of them **descended and mingled with women**,
and by their sin brought corruption upon the earth.

13 Those who did this were **bound in chains and tormented**,
while the rest of the countless multitudes of angels
restrained themselves from that rebellion.

14 Yet those who lived upon the earth in those days
perished with them in the waters of the Flood.

15 These are the **black first waters** that you saw in your vision.”

Key Lessons from 2 Baruch Chapter 56

1. **The Cloud Represents Human History** – The great cloud rising from the sea symbolizes the full span of the world’s existence under God’s sovereign plan (v.3).
2. **The Black Waters Begin with Adam’s Sin** – The first descent of dark waters represents the fall of man, introducing death, sorrow, and corruption into creation (vv.5–6).
3. **Sin Corrupted Both Heaven and Earth** – Humanity’s rebellion became a danger not only to man himself but also to the angels, leading to cosmic disorder (vv.10–11).
4. **The Fall of the Watchers** – Some angels, tempted by humanity’s corruption, descended and sinned, and were judged with chains and torment (v.12–13).
5. **The Flood as Judgment** – The deluge destroyed both the sinful angels’ offspring and the corrupted generations of man, cleansing the world of its defilement (v.15).
6. **Darkness Multiplies Through Sin** – The “darkness of darkness” reveals how sin compounds through generations, deepening moral decay and distance from God (v.9).
7. **Humanity’s Suffering Originates from Disobedience** – Pain, death, and sorrow are not arbitrary—they are the natural and spiritual consequences of turning from God (v.6).
8. **The Wisdom of God Orders All History** – Even the rise of evil and the flow of ages unfold within God’s measured plan; nothing escapes His counsel (v.4).
9. **The Angel Ramiel as Interpreter of Ages** – Ramiel’s explanation affirms that history itself is prophetic—each event in time corresponds to spiritual truth revealed from heaven (vv.1–2).

2 Baruch Chapter 57 – Crawford Standard Bible

A. The Meaning of the Bright Waters — The Faith of Abraham

1 “And after those black waters,” said the angel,
“you saw **bright waters** flowing forth—
this is the **fountain of Abraham**,
and of his generations after him:
his son Isaac, and his son’s son Jacob,
and all who walked in faith as they did.

2 For in their time, though the Law had not yet been written on tablets,
the **unwritten Law** was already **known among them**.
They lived according to the works of righteousness,
and fulfilled the commandments that were written upon their hearts.

3 In their days, **faith in the coming judgment** began to take root,
and the **hope of a renewed world** was planted in the hearts of men.
The **promise of eternal life**—the life yet to come—
was firmly established within them.

4 These are the **bright waters** you beheld after the black.”

Key Lessons from 2 Baruch Chapter 57

1. **The Bright Waters Represent the Covenant of Faith** – Abraham and his descendants symbolize the restoration of light and faith after the fall and the flood (v.1).
2. **The Unwritten Law in the Heart** – Before Sinai, Abraham’s obedience revealed that God’s moral law was already present within the faithful (v.2).
3. **Faith Preceded the Law** – Righteousness came not through written command but through faith and trust in God’s promises (v.2).
4. **Hope in Future Judgment and Renewal** – The patriarchs believed in the coming judgment and the renewal of the world, showing that God’s redemptive plan was known from the earliest days (v.3).
5. **The Promise of Eternal Life Was Revealed Early** – God planted the seed of resurrection hope even before the Law was given, pointing to salvation through faith (v.3).

6. **Contrast Between Darkness and Light** – The dark waters of sin (Adam’s fall and the Flood) are followed by the bright waters of faith and obedience (Abraham’s covenant), showing that God’s mercy always follows judgment.
7. **Faith Restores What Sin Corrupted** – Through Abraham’s faith and obedience, light reentered the world, preparing the way for redemption and the fulfillment of divine promises.

2 Baruch Chapter 58 – Crawford Standard Bible

A. The Meaning of the Third Black Waters — The Sins of the Nations and Egypt

1 “And the **third black waters** that you saw,” said the angel,
“represent the **mingling of all sins** which the nations committed
after the death of those righteous men—
Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob.

2 These are the generations that turned from righteousness
and multiplied wickedness upon the earth.
Especially the **evil of Egypt**,
where men acted with cruelty and corruption,
forcing the children of Israel into bitter bondage
and making them serve with grievous oppression.

3 Yet even these wicked ones **perished at last**,
for the judgment of the Mighty One did not forget them.”

Key Lessons from 2 Baruch Chapter 58

1. **The Third Black Waters Represent Universal Corruption** – After the patriarchs’ deaths, sin spread through all nations, showing the persistent tendency of humanity toward rebellion (v.1).
2. **Egypt as a Symbol of Wickedness** – Egypt stands as a type of the world’s oppression and pride—enslaving God’s people and embodying the defiance of divine authority (v.1).
3. **The Pattern of Sin and Judgment** – Just as the black waters return again and again, every generation repeats the same fall until God intervenes in judgment (v.2).
4. **God’s Justice Is Certain** – Though wickedness seems to prevail for a time, those who commit evil are never forgotten by divine justice; in the end, they perish (v.2).
5. **The Righteous Influence Withers Without Renewal** – Once the righteous pass away, the light of their example fades among the nations, and darkness spreads swiftly (v.1).

6. **Oppression Brings Divine Retribution** – Egypt’s enslavement of Israel prefigures how all worldly powers that oppress God’s people will ultimately face destruction.
7. **History as a Cycle of Waters** – Baruch’s vision reminds us that human history flows in alternating tides of corruption and restoration—each wave teaching God’s sovereignty over time.

2 Baruch Chapter 59 – Crawford Standard Bible

A. The Meaning of the Fourth Bright Waters — The Age of Moses and the Law

1 “And the **fourth bright waters** that you saw,” said the angel,
“are the time of **Moses, Aaron, and Miriam**,
and of **Joshua the son of Nun**, and **Caleb**,
and of all those who were faithful like them.

2 For in their day, the **lamp of the eternal Law**
shone brightly upon all who sat in darkness.
It declared to those who believed,
the **promise of reward and life**,
and to those who denied,
the **judgment of fire** that was prepared for them.

B. God’s Revelation to Moses

3 At that time even **the heavens were shaken from their place**,
and those who stand beneath the throne of the Mighty One
were moved with awe when He took **Moses up to Himself**.

4 For the Lord showed Moses many divine things—
the **principles of the Law**,
the **end of the ages**,
and the **pattern of Zion** with its measurements,
after which the **earthly sanctuary** was to be built.

5 He also revealed to him:
the **measures of fire**,
the **depths of the abyss**,
the **weight of the winds**,
and the **number of the drops of rain**.

6 The Lord made known to him the **restraint of wrath**,
the **abundance of mercy**,
and the **truth of divine judgment**.

7 He showed him the **root of wisdom**,
the **riches of understanding**,
and the **fountain of knowledge**.

8 He revealed to him the **height of the heavens**,
the **greatness of Paradise**,
the **end of the ages**,
and the **beginning of the day of judgment**.

9 He displayed to him the **number of offerings**,
the **earths not yet created**,
and the **mouth of Gehenna**,
the **station of vengeance**,
the **place of faith**,
and the **region of hope**.

10 He showed him also the **image of future torment**,
the **multitudes of innumerable angels**,
the **flaming hosts of glory**,
the **brightness of lightning**,
the **voice of thunder**,
the **ranks of the chief angels**,
the **treasuries of light**,
the **cycles of time**,
and the **hidden meanings of the Law**.

11 These,” said the angel, “are the **fourth bright waters** you beheld.”

Key Lessons from 2 Baruch Chapter 59

1. **The Bright Waters Represent the Age of Divine Revelation** – This period marks the giving of the Law through Moses, the foundation of God’s covenant nation (v.1).
2. **The Law as Light** – The Law of God is described as an eternal lamp that shines in the darkness of the world, revealing both salvation and judgment (v.2).
3. **Faithful Leaders as Symbols of Light** – Moses, Aaron, Miriam, Joshua, and Caleb embody courage, obedience, and faith in God amid rebellion and darkness (v.1).
4. **God’s Glory and Majesty in Revelation** – The heavens themselves trembled when God communed with Moses, showing the divine weight of revelation (v.3).

5. **The Law Reveals Both Justice and Mercy** – God revealed not only the Law but also His patience, mercy, and truth in judgment (v.6).
6. **Moses Shown the Mysteries of Creation** – God unveiled cosmic truths—the order of nature, the heavens, and even future worlds—to emphasize His sovereignty over all creation (vv.5–8).
7. **Prophetic Vision of Judgment and Redemption** – Moses was shown the full arc of history, from the beginning of time to the final judgment (vv.8–9).
8. **The Law Points to Faith, Hope, and Vengeance** – Within the Law lies the knowledge of faith for the righteous, hope for the faithful, and vengeance for the wicked (v.9).
9. **The Glory of Angels and the Treasures of Light** – The order of heaven reflects divine harmony and justice, with ranks of angels standing ready under God’s command (v.10).
10. **The Eternal Purpose of God’s Law** – The Law was not merely for Israel—it revealed eternal truth, linking heaven, earth, and the destiny of mankind (vv.2–4).

The **fourth bright waters** thus mark the dawn of divine illumination—the age when God’s Law became the guiding light for humanity and the foundation of all future revelation.

2 Baruch Chapter 60 – Crawford Standard Bible

A. The Meaning of the Fifth Black Waters — The Corruption of the Amorites and Israel’s Decline

1 “And the **fifth black waters** that you saw,” said the angel,
“are the **works of the Amorites**—
their **sorceries and enchantments**,
their secret wicked practices,
and the **pollution of their abominations**.”

2 For their lands were filled with idolatry,
their hearts darkened with spells and bloodshed,
and they defiled creation with their hidden sins.

3 Yet even **Israel was polluted in those days**,
in the time of the **judges**,
though they had seen with their own eyes
the many **signs and wonders** of the One who made them.

4 They forgot the covenant,
turned again to idols,

and mingled the truth of the Holy One
with the falsehoods of the nations.”

Key Lessons from 2 Baruch Chapter 60

1. **The Fifth Black Waters Represent Spiritual Corruption** – The Amorites’ dark practices symbolize mankind’s descent into witchcraft, idolatry, and rebellion against God (v.1).
2. **Sorcery and Secret Sin Defile the Land** – The Amorites’ incantations and hidden abominations show how occult practices invite divine judgment (v.1).
3. **Israel Was Not Immune to Corruption** – Even God’s chosen people fell into sin after witnessing His power, proving that miracles alone cannot preserve faith (v.2).
4. **The Days of the Judges Were Days of Decline** – This era was marked by cycles of rebellion and repentance, illustrating humanity’s tendency to forget God when comfort returns (v.2).
5. **Evil Contaminates by Imitation** – Israel’s pollution came by **mingling** with the ways of the nations, reminding us that spiritual compromise always precedes national downfall (v.2).
6. **God’s Signs Demand Faithful Response** – To see divine works yet return to sin is a grave offense; knowledge of truth increases accountability (v.2).
7. **The Pattern of the Waters Continues** – Just as black follows bright, human faithfulness fades into corruption until God intervenes to restore righteousness once again.

The **fifth black waters** reveal how both the nations and Israel drifted from holiness—showing that even those who have seen God’s power can fall if their hearts are not steadfast in obedience.

2 Baruch Chapter 61 – Crawford Standard Bible

A. The Meaning of the Sixth Bright Waters — The Reign of David and Solomon

1 “And the **sixth bright waters** that you saw,” said the angel,
“represent the time of **David and Solomon**,
when the glory of Israel shone brighter than ever before.

2 For in those days was the **building of Zion**,
and the **dedication of the sanctuary**—
when the nations that sinned were judged,
and much blood was shed in the defense of righteousness.

3 At that time there was **peace and tranquility** in the land.

4 **Wisdom was proclaimed in the assemblies,**
and **understanding flourished** in the gatherings of the people.

5 The **holy festivals** were observed in joy and blessing,
and the worship of the Lord filled Zion with rejoicing.

6 The **judgments of the rulers** were just and without deceit,
and the **righteousness of God's commandments** was fulfilled in truth.

7 The land, beloved of the Lord,
was exalted above all other lands,
for its people did not yet turn from righteousness.

8 And **Zion reigned** in honor and glory over all nations and regions.

9 These," said the angel, "are the **bright sixth waters** that you saw."

Key Lessons from 2 Baruch Chapter 61

1. **The Sixth Bright Waters Represent Israel's Golden Age** – The reigns of David and Solomon were marked by divine favor, wisdom, and peace, symbolized by the brilliance of these waters (v.1).
2. **Zion as the Center of Worship** – The building and dedication of the Temple signified God's dwelling among His people, the earthly reflection of heavenly order (v.2).
3. **Peace Through Righteous Leadership** – When kings ruled with justice and integrity, the land flourished in peace and prosperity (v.3–4).
4. **Wisdom and Understanding as Signs of God's Presence** – The spreading of divine wisdom in Israel revealed that true prosperity flows from moral and spiritual insight (v.4–5).
5. **Holy Festivals and Joyful Worship** – The celebration of the Lord's appointed times in purity brought blessing and unity to the nation (v.5).
6. **Righteous Judgment Exalts a Nation** – The rulers' decisions reflected the righteousness of God's law, showing that justice rooted in truth brings societal stability (v.6).
7. **The Glory of the Promised Land** – When its inhabitants walked in holiness, the land itself was magnified and blessed above all others (v.7).
8. **Zion's Rule as a Foreshadowing of the Kingdom to Come** – The honor and dominion of Zion in David and Solomon's time prefigured the future reign of the Messiah, when peace and wisdom will again fill the earth (v.7–8).

The **sixth bright waters** symbolize the beauty of faithfulness—an era when righteousness and wisdom reigned, and Zion's light shone as a reflection of God's own glory.

2 Baruch Chapter 62 – Crawford Standard Bible

A. The Meaning of the Seventh Black Waters — The Idolatry and Captivity of Israel

1 “And the **seventh black waters** that you saw,” said the angel,
“represent the **corruption and apostasy** that came through the counsel of **Jeroboam**,
who devised in his heart to make **two golden calves**
and said to Israel, ‘These are your gods, O Israel, who brought you out of Egypt.’

2 These waters also signify all the **sins and abominations**
committed by the **kings who followed after him**,
who led the nation deeper into rebellion.

3 They include the **curse of Jezebel**,
the **worship of Baal**,
and the **idolatry practiced by Israel** in those dark times.

4 Because of their sin, the **heavens withheld rain**,
and **famine spread across the land**,
so severe that **mothers ate the fruit of their wombs** in desperation.

5 These waters represent the **time of Israel’s captivity**,
when the **nine and a half tribes** were taken away
because of their multitude of sins.

6 For **Shalmaneser, king of Assyria**, came against them,
and led them away captive into distant lands,
scattering them among the nations.

7 As for the **Gentiles**, their story is long with wickedness—
for they continually practiced **impiety and injustice**,
never turning to righteousness or truth.

8 These,” said the angel, “are the **black seventh waters** that you have seen.”

Key Lessons from 2 Baruch Chapter 62

1. **The Seventh Black Waters Represent Idolatry and Judgment** – This vision marks Israel’s fall into spiritual darkness under Jeroboam’s rebellion (v.1).
2. **Jeroboam’s Sin Corrupted a Nation** – The making of golden calves became the root of national apostasy, showing how one leader’s pride can corrupt generations (v.1–2).

3. **Evil Leadership Multiplies Sin** – Each king after Jeroboam deepened the nation’s guilt, proving that ungodly rulers bring moral ruin to their people (v.2).
4. **The Curse of Jezebel** – Her promotion of Baal worship and persecution of God’s prophets revealed the power of idolatry to harden hearts (v.3).
5. **Famine and Judgment Are the Consequences of Sin** – The withholding of rain and the horror of starvation fulfilled God’s warnings in the Law (v.4; cf. Deuteronomy 28:23–24, 53–57).
6. **Captivity as Divine Discipline** – The exile of the northern tribes under Shalmaneser was both punishment and correction for centuries of rebellion (v.5–6).
7. **The Gentiles’ Continual Wickedness** – Their lawlessness and idolatry show the universal need for redemption beyond Israel (v.7).
8. **A Warning Against Forgetting the Covenant** – Israel’s downfall stands as a solemn warning that prosperity without faith leads to ruin.

The **seventh black waters** represent the tragic darkness of Israel’s rebellion—when the chosen people forsook the Living God for idols of gold, and judgment fell through famine, captivity, and loss of blessing.

2 Baruch Chapter 63 – Crawford Standard Bible

A. The Meaning of the Eighth Bright Waters — The Righteousness of King Hezekiah

1 “And the **eighth bright waters** that you saw,” said the angel,
“represent the **righteousness and integrity of Hezekiah**, king of Judah,
and the **grace of God** that rested upon him.

2 For when **Sennacherib**, king of Assyria, was stirred up in pride
and purposed to destroy Zion,
the Lord also stirred him up unto his own destruction,
that both he and his multitude might perish.

3 When Hezekiah heard of the proud designs of the king of Assyria—
to seize him, destroy his people,
and overthrow even the city of God—
he trusted not in his armies nor in gold or strength,
but in the **righteousness of his ways** and the **faithfulness of the Mighty One**.

4 He prayed, saying:
“Behold, O Lord, Sennacherib is coming to destroy us,

and he will boast in his pride when he has laid Zion waste.
But You alone are our deliverer—show Your power and defend Your name.”

5 And the **Mighty One heard him**,
for Hezekiah was wise and pure of heart,
and the Lord had respect unto his prayer because he was righteous.

6 Then the **Most High commanded Ramiel**,
the angel who speaks with you, to go forth.

7 And I went,” said the angel,
“and destroyed their multitude—
one hundred and eighty-five thousand chiefs of the army,
and each of them commanded a like number beneath him.

8 Their bodies were burned within,
but their garments and their weapons remained,
so that the **mighty acts of the Lord** might be declared throughout the earth,
and His glory magnified among all nations.

9 So **Zion was saved**, and **Jerusalem delivered**.
Israel was freed from tribulation,
and the people in the holy land rejoiced greatly.

10 The **name of the Mighty One was exalted** and spoken of in all the earth,
and His power was proclaimed among the Gentiles.

11 These,” said the angel, “are the **eighth bright waters** which you have seen.”

Key Lessons from 2 Baruch Chapter 63

1. **The Eighth Bright Waters Represent God’s Deliverance Through Faith** – Hezekiah’s trust in God rather than human power brought divine intervention (v.1–4).
2. **Hezekiah’s Righteousness Invited Divine Grace** – His upright heart and steadfast obedience drew the Lord’s favor and preserved Judah from destruction (v.1,5).
3. **God Turns the Enemy’s Pride to His Own Destruction** – Sennacherib’s arrogance led him and his army into the very judgment God appointed (v.2–3).
4. **Prayer Moves the Hand of Heaven** – Hezekiah’s sincere cry to the Lord shows that righteous prayer can change the outcome of entire nations (v.4–5).
5. **The Angel Ramiel as God’s Instrument of Judgment** – Heaven’s armies act at God’s command to fulfill His justice and defend His people (v.6–7).
6. **Miraculous Deliverance Declares God’s Glory** – The destruction of Assyria’s host was designed to magnify the Lord’s name in all nations (v.8–10).

7. **Zion Preserved by Grace** – Jerusalem’s salvation was not due to might or merit, but the mercy of the Almighty responding to faith.
8. **A Pattern of Redemption** – The bright waters of Hezekiah’s faith foreshadow the future deliverance of God’s people under the Messiah, when righteousness will again bring peace to Zion.

The **eighth bright waters** shine as a vision of **faith triumphing over fear**—when a righteous king’s prayer brought deliverance, and the Lord’s glory covered the earth through His mighty acts.

2 Baruch Chapter 64 – Crawford Standard Bible

A. The Meaning of the Ninth Black Waters — The Wickedness of King Manasseh

1 “And the **ninth black waters** that you saw,” said the angel,
“represent all the **wickedness and corruption** that filled the land
in the days of **Manasseh**, the son of **Hezekiah**.”

2 For he committed **great impiety** before the Lord.
He **shed innocent blood** without mercy,
perverted justice, and **slaughtered the righteous**.
He **defiled women by violence**,
overturned the holy altars,
destroyed the sacred offerings,
and **cast out the priests** so that they could no longer serve
in the sanctuary of the Mighty One.

3 He made a **graven image with five faces**—
four looking toward the four winds of heaven,
and the fifth upon its summit,
set up as an **adversary against the zeal of the Mighty One**.

4 Because of these abominations,
wrath went forth from the presence of the Lord,
and it was decreed that **Zion should be rooted out**,
as it also happened in your own days.

5 A decree likewise went forth against the **two and a half tribes**,
that they too should be taken into captivity,
as you have seen with your own eyes.

6 The **impiety of Manasseh** grew so great
that he removed from the sanctuary
the very **praise and worship of the Most High**.

7 On this account Manasseh was called “**the Impious One**,”
and his end was appointed **in the fire of judgment**.

8 For though his prayer was heard by the Most High,
and mercy was shown for a time,
yet in the end, when he was cast into the **brazen horse**,
and the image was melted by fire,
this became a **sign to him** of the hour of his doom.

9 For he had not lived righteously nor walked in perfection;
he was not found worthy of deliverance—
but by that torment he came to know
by whom he would finally be judged.

10 For **He who is able to show mercy**
is also the One who is **able to judge and to torment**.

Key Lessons from 2 Baruch Chapter 64

1. **The Ninth Black Waters Represent the Depth of Apostasy** – The reign of Manasseh marked one of the darkest times in Judah’s history, a complete reversal of his father Hezekiah’s righteousness (v.1–2).
2. **Injustice and Bloodshed Defile a Nation** – The shedding of innocent blood and the corruption of justice provoked divine wrath (v.2).
3. **Idolatry Invites God’s Judgment** – Manasseh’s abominable image with five faces symbolized open rebellion against the holiness of God (v.3).
4. **Sin Spreads Consequences Beyond the Sinner** – The people’s suffering and exile came because of their king’s sins and their own participation in idolatry (v.4–5).
5. **Worship Removed Brings Desolation** – When praise to the Most High is silenced, desolation soon follows (v.6).
6. **Mercy Does Not Erase Justice** – Though Manasseh’s prayer was heard, his life and deeds still brought him to judgment, proving that forgiveness does not nullify accountability (v.8–9).
7. **God Alone Holds Power Over Life and Judgment** – The same Lord who can heal and restore can also punish and destroy; both mercy and wrath flow from His righteousness (v.10).
8. **Leadership Shapes a Nation’s Destiny** – The wickedness of one ruler led an entire generation into exile, reminding us that godly leadership is vital for national blessing.

The **ninth black waters** reveal the tragedy of rebellion after revival—a warning that forgetting the mercy of God after deliverance invites destruction, and that righteousness lost through pride brings darkness upon the land.

2 Baruch Chapter 65 – Crawford Standard Bible

A. The Confirmation of the Ninth Black Waters — Manasseh’s Presumption

1 “Thus also,” said the angel, “**Manasseh acted wickedly and without fear of God**, imagining in his heart that in his days **the Mighty One would not call him to account** for his deeds.

2 These,” he said, “are the **black ninth waters** which you have seen.”

Key Lessons from 2 Baruch Chapter 65

1. **The Sin of Presumption** – Manasseh’s greatest error was believing that God would not see or judge his sin. This reveals the blindness of pride and the deceitfulness of self-confidence before divine justice (v.1).
2. **God’s Justice Is Never Asleep** – Though judgment may be delayed, the Lord examines every deed; none escape His knowledge or His appointed time of reckoning (v.1).
3. **Spiritual Arrogance Leads to Darkness** – To act as if God will not inquire into one’s actions is to dwell in the black waters of rebellion—where conscience and truth are drowned by sin (v.1–2).
4. **A Warning to Future Generations** – The ninth black waters remind all people that even those raised in godly heritage, like Manasseh the son of Hezekiah, can fall into ruin when they despise the fear of the Lord.

The **black ninth waters** close with a solemn truth:

God’s silence is not His consent.

Every generation that forgets His holiness risks drowning in the same dark tide of presumption that consumed Manasseh.

2 Baruch Chapter 66 – Crawford Standard Bible

A. The Meaning of the Tenth Bright Waters — The Righteous Reign of King Josiah

1 “And the **tenth bright waters** that you saw,” said the angel,
“represent the **purity and righteousness** of the generation of **Josiah**, king of Judah—
for he alone in his time **submitted himself fully to the Mighty One**,
with all his heart and with all his soul.

2 He **cleansed the land from idols**,
sanctified the vessels that had been defiled,
restored the offerings to the altar of the Lord,
exalted the righteous, and **honored those wise in understanding**.
He **restored the priests** to their rightful ministry
and **removed from the land all sorcerers, magicians, and necromancers**.

3 Not only did he slay the living wicked,
but he also **removed from their tombs the bones of the dead idolaters**,
and **burned them with fire**, purging the land from every trace of evil.

4 He **restored the Sabbaths and the holy festivals** to their sacred purpose,
and **destroyed the lying prophets** who deceived the people.
Those who listened to them he cast into the **brook Kidron**,
and covered their shame with heaps of stones.

5 Josiah was **zealous with holy zeal for the Mighty One**,
faithful to the law in every matter,
and he left none uncircumcised or impious within the borders of Judah
all the days of his life.

6 Therefore he shall **receive an eternal reward**,
and shall be **glorified with the Mighty One** beyond many others in the time to come.

7 For on his account, and on account of those who are like him,
were the **honorable glories prepared**—
the rewards of righteousness that you have heard of before.
These,” said the angel, “are the **tenth bright waters** which you have seen.”

Key Lessons from 2 Baruch Chapter 66

1. **The Tenth Bright Waters Represent Revival and Purity** – Under King Josiah, Judah experienced a powerful return to holiness and the law of God (v.1).
2. **Wholehearted Devotion Brings Restoration** – Josiah’s complete surrender of heart and soul to the Lord led to national cleansing and spiritual renewal (v.1–2).
3. **Idolatry Must Be Destroyed, Not Tolerated** – Josiah’s zeal shows that true reform requires removing every trace of sin, even from the graves of those who defiled the land (v.2–3).

4. **Righteous Leadership Inspires Holiness** – The king’s example restored the priesthood, purified worship, and strengthened the faithful throughout Judah (v.2–5).
5. **Zeal for God’s Law Is a Mark of True Wisdom** – Josiah’s devotion was not born of pride but of reverent obedience to the commandments of the Mighty One (v.5).
6. **Eternal Glory for the Faithful** – Those who uphold righteousness in a corrupt generation will receive everlasting honor in God’s presence (v.6–7).
7. **A Pattern for Future Restoration** – Josiah’s reform foreshadows the coming of the Messiah, who will again cleanse the earth, renew worship, and glorify the righteous.

The **tenth bright waters** shine as a vision of **holy zeal and restoration**—a time when a righteous king, guided by truth and purity, turned a nation back to God, and the light of obedience dispelled the darkness of idolatry.

2 Baruch Chapter 67 – Crawford Standard Bible

A. The Meaning of the Eleventh Black Waters — The Fall and Sorrow of Zion

1 “And the **eleventh black waters** that you saw,” said the angel,
“represent the **calamity now befalling Zion**—
the sorrow, destruction, and captivity that have come upon the holy city.

2 Do you think there is **no anguish among the angels**
in the presence of the Mighty One,
that Zion has been **delivered into the hands of her enemies**,
and that the Gentiles now **boast in their hearts**, saying:
‘She who once trod down nations has herself been trodden down.
She who once ruled has now been brought into servitude’?

3 Do you imagine that in these things the **Most High rejoices**,
or that His name is **glorified** by Zion’s fall?

4 Surely not! Yet even this serves toward the **righteous judgment of God**.

5 But after these things, the **dispersed among the Gentiles**
shall themselves be overtaken by **tribulation and shame**,
and in every land where they dwell they shall suffer distress.

6 For as long as **Zion is desolate** and **Jerusalem lies in ruins**,
idols will prosper in the cities of the Gentiles,
and the **smoke of their wicked sacrifices** will rise in every place.

The **incense of righteousness**, which once rose from Zion,
is now **extinguished**, and the smoke of impiety fills the land.

7 Yet the **king of Babylon**, who now destroys Zion,
will **boast proudly** before the Most High,
speaking great and arrogant words against the Lord and His people.

8 But in the end, **he too shall fall**,
and his pride will be brought low.
These,” said the angel, “are the **black eleventh waters** which you have seen.”

Key Lessons from 2 Baruch Chapter 67

1. **The Eleventh Black Waters Represent the Fall of Zion** – These waters mark the sorrow of Jerusalem’s destruction and the temporary triumph of her enemies (v.1–2).
2. **Even the Angels Grieve** – The ruin of Zion brings anguish not only to the faithful on earth but also to the hosts of heaven who witness her fall (v.2).
3. **The Boasting of the Wicked Is Short-Lived** – The Gentiles may glory in Zion’s downfall, but their pride will soon turn to shame (v.2,7–8).
4. **God’s Judgment Is Righteous, Not Cruel** – The Lord takes no pleasure in the suffering of His people; yet through discipline, He brings justice and purification (v.3–4).
5. **Exile Brings Tribulation and Humility** – The dispersion of Israel among the nations serves both as correction and preparation for redemption (v.5).
6. **False Worship Rises When True Worship Ceases** – When Zion’s altar was silenced, idolatry spread across the earth, showing that righteousness must continually be guarded (v.6).
7. **Pride Precedes Destruction** – The arrogance of Babylon’s king mirrors the spirit of all who exalt themselves against God, and his fall stands as a warning to every empire (v.7–8).
8. **Hope Beyond Judgment** – Though the waters are black, they also signal that God’s justice moves toward restoration, for even Babylon’s pride will be broken.

The **eleventh black waters** flow with tears and ashes—
a vision of Zion’s grief, the nations’ arrogance,
and the sure promise that **God’s justice will not sleep forever**.

2 Baruch Chapter 68 – Crawford Standard Bible

A. The Meaning of the Twelfth Bright Waters — The Restoration of Zion

1 “And the **twelfth bright waters** that you saw,” said the angel,
“represent the **word of promise** from the Mighty One concerning the **restoration of Zion**.”

2 For after all these judgments and sorrows,
a time will come when **your people shall fall into great distress**,
so severe that they will seem on the brink of perishing altogether.

3 Yet in the midst of that tribulation, **they shall be saved**,
and their **enemies shall fall before them**.

4 Then, in due season, they shall be **filled with joy**,
for the Lord will again have mercy upon His people.

5 At that time, after a little while,
Zion will be rebuilt,
the **offerings will be restored upon the altar**,
and the **priests will return to their ministry**.
Even the **Gentiles will come to glorify** the Lord in that place.

6 Yet it shall not reach the **full glory of the beginning**,
for the first splendor shall not be entirely recovered.

7 But after these things, there shall come the **fall of many nations**,
and the kingdoms of the earth shall be brought low before the power of the Lord.

8 These,” said the angel, “are the **twelfth bright waters** which you have seen.”

Key Lessons from 2 Baruch Chapter 68

1. **The Twelfth Bright Waters Represent Hope Beyond Judgment** – After the darkness of exile and suffering, God promises light and restoration for His people (v.1–2).
2. **Deliverance Through Distress** – Even when Israel seems on the edge of destruction, divine mercy intervenes to save and preserve a faithful remnant (v.2–3).
3. **Joy After Sorrow** – The people’s grief will turn to rejoicing when God reverses their captivity and defeats their enemies (v.3–4).
4. **The Rebuilding of Zion** – God’s covenant faithfulness is shown in the renewal of worship, the restoration of the priesthood, and the revival of true sacrifice (v.5).
5. **Gentiles Drawn to God’s Glory** – The nations that once oppressed Israel will come to honor the Lord and worship in His holy mountain (v.5; cf. Isaiah 2:2–4).
6. **Partial Restoration Preceding Final Redemption** – The second temple period foreshadows a greater fulfillment yet to come, when all nations will see God’s glory (v.6).

7. **The Fall of Nations and the Rise of God's Kingdom** – Earthly empires will collapse, but the Lord's reign over Zion will endure forever (v.7).
8. **A Cycle Completed** – The twelfth bright waters bring the vision full circle: from sin to judgment, from exile to restoration, from darkness to light.

The **twelfth bright waters** shine as the dawn after the storm—
a prophetic glimpse of the **mercy, restoration, and everlasting hope**
that flow from the faithfulness of the Mighty One who never forgets His people.

2 Baruch Chapter 69 – Crawford Standard Bible

A. The Meaning of the Final Waters — The Consummation of All Things

1 “And the **last waters** that you saw,” said the angel,
“which were **darker than all the waters before them**,
those that came **after the twelfth number** and were **gathered together**,
these belong to the **whole world** and to the **end of all ages**.”

2 For the **Most High divided the times** from the very beginning,
ordering each age in wisdom,
for He alone knows all that is to come and what will befall in every season.

3 As for the **great sins and abominations** that will be committed before Him,
He foresaw **six kinds of wickedness** that would arise among men.

4 And likewise, concerning the **good works of the righteous**,
He foresaw **six kinds of righteousness** that would be accomplished before Him,
in addition to those greater works which He Himself will bring forth
at the **consummation of the world**.

5 Therefore, in this final vision, the **black waters were not mingled with black**,
nor the **bright with bright**,
for this is the **end of the sequence of time**—
the moment of completion and final judgment.”

Key Lessons from 2 Baruch Chapter 69

1. **The Final Waters Represent the End of the Age** – These darkest waters symbolize the closing chapter of human history and the summation of both evil and righteousness (v.1).
2. **God's Sovereign Division of Time** – The Lord ordained every era from the beginning; nothing occurs outside His divine order (v.2).

3. **Six Forms of Evil Foreseen** – The sins that dominate the end of days—blasphemy, lawlessness, corruption, pride, violence, and deception—are fully known to God (v.3).
4. **Six Forms of Righteousness Foreseen** – The virtues of faith, mercy, humility, obedience, endurance, and holiness will also rise among the faithful (v.4).
5. **The Consummation Is a Time of Separation** – The mingling of dark and bright waters ceases, symbolizing that at the end, light and darkness, good and evil, will be forever divided (v.5).
6. **God’s Plan Is Complete and Perfect** – Nothing in creation escapes His foresight; the events of history move toward His appointed conclusion.
7. **Hope Amid the Darkness** – Even as the final waters are the darkest, they are also the last—heralding the dawn of divine restoration and eternal righteousness.

The **final waters** mark the **threshold between time and eternity**—the end of human corruption, the rise of divine justice, and the revelation of the **consummation prepared by the Most High** from the beginning.

2 Baruch Chapter 70 – Crawford Standard Bible

A. The Meaning of the Last Black Waters — The Turmoil Before the End

1 “Hear therefore,” said the angel, “the **interpretation of the last black waters**, which shall come after all others—this is the **final word** of the vision.

2 Behold! the days are coming when the **time of the age is fully ripened**, and the **harvest of both good and evil seed** is ready.

Then the **Mighty One** will bring upon the earth, its rulers, and its inhabitants a **disturbance of spirit** and a **stupor of heart**.

3 **They shall hate one another**,
and **provoke each other to war**.
The **lowly shall rule over the noble**,
and those of **low degree shall be exalted above the great**.

4 The **many shall be delivered into the hands of the few**,
and those who were **nothing** shall rule over the strong.

The **poor will have abundance**,
and the **rich shall be brought low**.
The **wicked shall exalt themselves** above the righteous and the brave.

5 The **wise shall fall silent**,
and **fools will speak proudly**.

The **plans of the mighty shall fail**,
the **hope of those who trust in men shall perish**,
and confusion shall fill every heart.

6 When all these things come to pass,

chaos will overtake all nations:

some shall **fall in battle**,

some shall **die in anguish**,

7 and others shall **perish by the hand of their own companions**.

Then the **peoples prepared by the Most High** from before the foundation of the world
shall rise and **make war against the rulers** that remain upon the earth.

8 It shall come to pass that **whoever escapes the war shall die in the earthquake**,
and **whoever escapes the earthquake shall perish by fire**,
and **whoever escapes the fire shall be consumed by famine**.

9 And it shall come to pass,” said the angel,
that **whoever among the victors or the vanquished escapes all these judgments**
shall be **delivered into the hands of My servant, the Messiah**.

10 For in those days, **the whole earth shall devour its inhabitants.**”

Key Lessons from 2 Baruch Chapter 70

1. **The Final Black Waters Represent the Great Tribulation** – This vision describes the end-time chaos that comes when evil reaches its fullness and God’s judgment begins (v.1–2).
2. **Moral and Social Reversal** – The natural order of society collapses: the proud are humbled, the poor exalted, and wisdom silenced while folly reigns (v.3–5).
3. **The Breakdown of Human Unity** – Hatred, betrayal, and self-destruction mark the final generation, as love grows cold and every man turns against his brother (v.3–4,7).
4. **Judgment Upon All the Earth** – War, earthquake, fire, and famine follow in sequence, showing that no refuge will remain outside the will of God (v.8).
5. **The Rise of the Messianic Deliverer** – Those who survive the judgments of the earth will fall under the rule of **God’s servant, the Messiah**, who alone will bring order and justice (v.9).
6. **The Harvest of the Age** – The imagery of ripened seed reveals that both righteousness and wickedness will reach their full measure before divine separation occurs (v.2).
7. **The Futility of Human Power** – In the end, wisdom, wealth, and might will fail; only those aligned with the will of the Mighty One will endure (v.5).
8. **A Warning and a Promise** – Though the vision speaks of global destruction, it also declares the coming reign of the Messiah—God’s final answer to the world’s corruption (v.9–10).

The **last black waters** mark the **closing storm of history**—
a time of confusion, judgment, and reversal—
until the **Messiah of the Most High** appears to establish
justice, peace, and everlasting dominion upon the earth.

2 Baruch Chapter 71 – Crawford Standard Bible

A. The Mercy of the Holy Land and the Fulfillment of the Vision

1 “And in those days,” said the angel, “the **holy land shall have mercy on its own**,
and it shall **protect its inhabitants** whom the Lord has chosen.
No longer shall the land mourn for the sins of its people,
for the **Mighty One will restore His compassion** to Zion.

2 This,” said the angel, “is the **vision you have seen**,
and this is its **complete interpretation**—
the meaning of the **waters**, both bright and dark,
and of the **times** that have passed and are yet to come.

3 For I have come to reveal these things to you,
because your **prayer has been heard** before the **Most High**,
and your faithfulness has found favor in His sight.”

Key Lessons from 2 Baruch Chapter 71

1. **The Holy Land Will Again Show Mercy** – God’s covenant with Zion endures; even after judgment, the land itself will become a place of refuge and blessing for the righteous (v.1).
2. **Divine Protection Restored** – When the Messiah reigns and the age of peace begins, the land that once witnessed desolation will shelter those who love the Lord (v.1).
3. **The Vision Completed** – The sequence of the twelve bright and dark waters represents the entire span of history—from creation to consummation—revealing both human sin and divine redemption (v.2).
4. **God Hears the Prayers of the Faithful** – Baruch’s perseverance in intercession brought divine revelation; this reminds us that sincere prayer opens the way for understanding God’s mysteries (v.3).
5. **Hope Beyond Judgment** – Though the final black waters spoke of tribulation, the closing promise restores hope: mercy triumphs, the land heals, and the righteous are protected.

The **final chapter of the vision** brings peace after storm, revealing that **the same God who judges also restores**—and that His covenant mercy endures forever to those who trust in His name.

2 Baruch Chapter 72 – Crawford Standard Bible

A. The Bright Lightning — The Coming of the Messiah and the Judgment of the Nations

1 “Hear now,” said the angel, “concerning the **bright lightning** which is to come at the **consummation** after the dark waters. This is the **final word** of the vision.

2 After all the **signs** have appeared—those I revealed to you before—when the **nations grow restless** and the **time of My Messiah has arrived**, He shall **summon all nations before Him**.
Some He shall **spare in mercy**,
and some He shall **destroy in judgment**.

3 These things shall come upon the nations that are to be spared by Him:

4 Every nation that has **not oppressed Israel**,
and that has **not trampled the seed of Jacob**,
shall indeed be **spared** and shown compassion.

5 For from among **every people**,
there shall be **those who humble themselves before My people**,
and they shall be **joined to Israel** in reverence and obedience.

6 But all those nations and rulers
who have **ruled over you with cruelty**,
or have **known you and despised you**,
shall be **given over to the sword** and utterly destroyed.”

Key Lessons from 2 Baruch Chapter 72

1. **The Bright Lightning Represents the Messiah’s Advent** – The final image of lightning following the dark waters symbolizes the **glorious appearing of the Messiah** bringing judgment and renewal (v.1–2).
2. **Universal Summons** – All nations will stand before Him; no people or ruler will escape His call to account (v.2).

3. **A Dividing Judgment** – The Messiah will separate the nations, sparing some in mercy while condemning others for their violence and pride (v.2–3).
4. **Mercy to the Humble** – Those who have not oppressed Israel and who acknowledge the God of Jacob will find grace and a place among the redeemed (v.4–5).
5. **Judgment Upon the Oppressors** – The nations that exalted themselves over God’s people and rejected His covenant will be destroyed by the sword (v.6).
6. **Fulfillment of Divine Justice** – The chapter reveals God’s final balancing of history: oppression answered by righteousness, pride humbled by divine power.

The **bright lightning** signifies the **glory of the Messiah**—
flashing forth after the storms of history—
to bring **justice, restoration, and everlasting dominion**
over all the nations of the earth.

2 Baruch Chapter 73 – Crawford Standard Bible

A. The Reign of the Messiah — The Age of Peace and Restoration

1 “And it shall come to pass,” said the angel,
“when **the Messiah has brought low every power in the world,**
and has **sat down in peace** upon the **throne of His kingdom for the age,**
then **joy shall be revealed,**
and **rest shall appear** upon the earth.

2 **Healing shall descend like the morning dew,**
and **disease shall withdraw** from among men.
Anxiety, anguish, and lamentation shall pass away,
and **gladness shall flow throughout the whole earth.**

3 No one shall die before his time,
nor shall sudden adversity strike the righteous.

4 **Judgment, strife, slander, vengeance, bloodshed, passion, envy, and hatred—**
and all things like these—
shall be **cast into condemnation,**
and shall **depart from the earth forever.**

5 For it is by these very evils
that the world has been corrupted,
and because of them the **life of mankind** has been filled with **sorrow and toil.**

6 But in those days, even **the wild beasts shall come forth from the forests** and shall **serve mankind** in peace.

Asps and dragons shall leave their holes and shall **submit themselves to a little child**.

7 And **women shall no longer suffer pain in childbirth**, nor shall they cry out in anguish when they bring forth their young.”

Key Lessons from 2 Baruch Chapter 73

1. **The Messiah’s Eternal Reign of Peace** – The reign of the Anointed One ushers in perfect order, where every kingdom and power of wickedness is subdued (v.1).
2. **Universal Healing and Joy** – Sickness, pain, and fear are replaced by divine health and gladness, echoing the restoration of Eden (v.2–3).
3. **The End of Strife and Sin** – Every corrupt impulse—anger, revenge, envy, and hatred—is banished forever, revealing a world fully purified (v.4–5).
4. **Harmony Between Man and Nature** – The curse of fear and hostility between creatures is lifted; even wild beasts live in obedience and peace (v.6).
5. **The Renewal of Creation** – The curse upon childbirth is reversed, showing that the kingdom of the Messiah restores what was lost in Eden (v.7).
6. **Heaven on Earth** – This vision depicts not merely political peace, but the **complete redemption of creation**, where all things are reconciled under the rule of the Righteous King.

The **Age of the Messiah** is an age of **perfect peace**, where **healing flows like dew**, **evil is cast out forever**, and **creation itself rejoices** under the rule of the **Prince of Life**.

2 Baruch Chapter 74 – Crawford Standard Bible

A. The Consummation of All Things — The Bright Lightning of Eternal Renewal

1 “And it shall come to pass in those days,” said the angel, that **the reapers shall not grow weary**, nor shall **the builders labor in vain or grow faint**. For the **works of their hands shall prosper swiftly**, and **creation itself shall work together with them** in peace and in perfect tranquility.

2 For that time shall mark **the consummation of all that is corruptible**,
and the **beginning of that which can never decay**.

3 Therefore all the **prophecies and promises**
which were spoken of by the righteous and the prophets
shall **find their fulfillment** in that age.
For it shall be **far removed from all evils**,
and shall draw **near to the things that do not die**.

4 This,” said the angel, “is the **bright lightning**
which appeared after the **last dark waters**—
the radiant light of the **Messiah’s eternal kingdom**,
shining forth after the storm of judgment.”

Key Lessons from 2 Baruch Chapter 74

1. **The Effortless Labor of the Redeemed** – In the restored creation, human work is no longer toil or fatigue, for God’s blessing causes the earth and its fruit to cooperate with man (v.1).
 2. **The End of Corruption** – All that was mortal, decaying, and corrupt is brought to completion, and the eternal begins—an everlasting order untouched by death (v.2).
 3. **Fulfillment of Prophecy** – Every divine promise spoken through Scripture and prophecy is realized in this new age, confirming the faithfulness of God (v.3).
 4. **Separation from Evil** – The redeemed world stands infinitely distant from sin and death, and eternally near to righteousness and life (v.3).
 5. **The Bright Lightning of Hope** – The “bright lightning” is the final vision of glory—symbolizing the **Messiah’s radiant reign**, bursting forth after the long succession of darkness.
-

✧ Summary:

In the final revelation of the waters, **Baruch sees the dawn of eternity**—a world free from labor, decay, and evil. The “bright lightning” represents the moment **when corruption ends and immortality begins**, as the **Messiah’s kingdom of light** triumphs forever.

📖 2 Baruch Chapter 75 – Crawford Standard Bible

A. Baruch's Praise and Reflection on God's Infinite Goodness

1 And I answered and said:

“Who can truly **understand Your goodness**, O Lord?

For it is **beyond all comprehension**.

2 Who can **search the depth of Your compassion**,
which is **without limit or measure**?

3 Who can **comprehend the vastness of Your wisdom**?

4 Or who can **grasp the thoughts of Your eternal mind**?

5 Who among the children of men could **hope to reach Your presence**,
unless You Yourself are **merciful and gracious** to him?

6 For unless You had compassion upon man—
upon those who are beneath Your right hand—
no one could ever draw near to these holy things.
But only those who are **chosen and numbered** by Your grace
may be called to inherit them.

7 Yet if we, who live upon the earth,
remember why we were created,
and submit ourselves to **Him who brought us out of Egypt**,
then we shall **return and rejoice** in the things that have passed,
and we shall **rejoice again** in all that You have done.

8 But if we **forget why we were made**,
and refuse to acknowledge **the rule of Him who delivered us**,
then we shall again **seek after the former things**,
and shall be **pierced with grief**
because of the sorrows that have come upon us.”

Key Lessons from 2 Baruch Chapter 75

1. **God's Goodness Is Incomprehensible** – Baruch humbly recognizes that the goodness, mercy, and wisdom of God are beyond human reason (v.1–4).
2. **Salvation Is by Divine Mercy** – None can come to the hope of eternal life except those whom God shows mercy and grace (v.5–6).
3. **Remembering Our Purpose** – Those who remember why they were created—to serve and love their Creator—will rejoice when God restores all things (v.7).
4. **The Danger of Forgetfulness** – Forgetting God's deliverance leads to grief and loss, for those who forget His covenant also lose sight of His promises (v.8).

5. **Gratitude and Submission Lead to Joy** – Baruch reminds Israel that remembrance and obedience bring rejoicing, while rebellion and forgetfulness bring sorrow.
-

✧[☆] **Summary:**

Baruch concludes with a **hymn of awe and humility**, marveling at the limitless mercy and wisdom of God.

He calls the people to **remember their deliverance**, for only those who honor the Redeemer of Israel will enter into the joy of His eternal kingdom.

2 Baruch Chapter 76 – Crawford Standard Bible

A. God’s Final Word to Baruch — His Preservation and Mission

1 And He answered and said unto me:

“Inasmuch as the revelation of this vision has been made known to you as you requested,
hear now the word of the Most High,
that you may understand what shall come upon you after these things.

2 For you shall **surely depart from this earth,**
yet not unto death,
but you shall be **preserved until the consummation of the times.**

3 Therefore, **go up to the top of the mountain,**
and there shall pass before your eyes
the **regions of the land,**
the **shape of the inhabited world,**
the **heights of the mountains,**
the **depths of the valleys,**
the **depths of the seas,**
and the **number of the rivers,**
that you may behold what you are leaving behind,
and also see **where you are going.**

4 And it shall come to pass **after forty days,**
that these things shall be fulfilled.
Go now, therefore, during these days,
and **instruct the people as much as you are able,**
that they may **learn wisdom unto life,**
and not perish in the last time,
but may live and be preserved **for the age to come.”**

Key Lessons from 2 Baruch Chapter 76

1. **Baruch's Departure Is Not Death** – God assures Baruch that he will not die but will be preserved as a witness until the end of time, echoing the translation of Enoch and Elijah (v.2).
2. **A Vision of Creation's Fullness** – Baruch is commanded to behold all the earth's wonders—the mountains, seas, and valleys—symbolizing the totality of creation that will one day be renewed (v.3).
3. **The Call to Teach Before Departure** – God commissions Baruch to use his remaining forty days to instruct the people in righteousness, ensuring they may live eternally (v.4).
4. **Learning That Leads to Life** – True knowledge is not mere understanding, but obedience that leads to life at the end of days (v.4).
5. **A Shadow of the Resurrection Hope** – God's promise that Baruch will not taste death points forward to the victory over death through divine preservation and future restoration.

✧ Summary:

The Lord prepares His faithful prophet **Baruch** for his final task—to teach Israel before his divine departure.

He is not to die but to be **taken and preserved** as a witness to the end of the age.

This chapter closes the revelations with a call to **teach, remember, and prepare**, for those who learn righteousness shall **live forever in the world to come**.

2 Baruch Chapter 77 – Crawford Standard Bible

A. Baruch's Final Address to the People

1 And I, Baruch, went and gathered the people together, from the greatest to the least, and said unto them:

2 “Hear, O children of Israel, behold how few remain of the twelve tribes of Jacob!

3 For to you and to your fathers the **Lord gave a law more excellent** than to all nations upon the earth.

4 Yet because your brothers transgressed the commandments of the Most High,

He **did not spare the former**,

nor the latter,

but He gave them into **captivity**,

and **left not a remnant of them**.

5 But behold, **you are here with me**—a remnant preserved by mercy.
6 Therefore, if you **walk uprightly before Him**,
you shall not depart as your brethren departed,
but they shall **return unto you again**.
7 For He whom you worship is **merciful**,
and He in whom you hope is **gracious**,
and He is **true**, who does good and not evil.
8 Have you not seen what has befallen **Zion**?
9 Do you imagine that the **place itself had sinned**,
and therefore was overthrown?
10 No! But because of **you who sinned**,
the place which sinned not was cast down;
and because of those who did wickedly,
that which was innocent was delivered into the hands of its enemies.”

B. The People’s Plea for Encouragement

11 And all the people answered and said to me:
“So far as we remember the **goodness of the Mighty One**, we remember it;
and what we do not recall, He in His mercy knows.
12 Nevertheless, do this for us, your people—
write to our brothers in Babylon an epistle of doctrine and a scroll of hope,
that you may **strengthen them** before you depart from us.
13 For the **shepherds of Israel have perished**,
and the **lamps which gave light are extinguished**,
and the **fountains of wisdom** have ceased to flow.
14 We are left in **darkness**,
like wanderers in the forest,
thirsting in the wilderness.”

C. Baruch’s Reply and Obedience

15 And I answered and said unto them:
“Shepherds, and lamps, and fountains **come from the Law**.
Though we depart, yet **the Law abides forever**.
16 Therefore, if you **respect the Law** and seek wisdom,
a **lamp shall not fail you**,
a **shepherd shall not be lacking**,
and a **fountain shall never dry up**.

17 Nevertheless, as you have said, I will also write to your brothers in Babylon,
and send it by men;
and likewise to the nine and a half tribes,
I will send it by means of a bird.”

D. Baruch Writes the Two Epistles

18 And it came to pass on the twenty-first day of the eighth month,
that I, Baruch, sat alone beneath the **oak tree**,
under the **shadow of its branches**,
and wrote **two epistles**:
one to the nine and a half tribes beyond the Euphrates,
and one to those who were in Babylon.

19 The first I sent **by an eagle**,
and the second by **three men**.

E. Baruch Commissions the Eagle

20 And I called the eagle and said to it:
21 “The Most High has made you to be **above all birds of the air**.
22 Now go swiftly—tarry not in any place,
nor rest in a nest, nor sit upon any tree,
until you have **crossed the breadth of the great river Euphrates**,
and have come to the people who dwell there,
and **cast down to them this epistle**.

23 Remember, O bird, that **in the days of the flood**,
Noah received from the **dove** the olive branch of peace.
24 And the **ravens ministered to Elijah**, bringing him food as God commanded them.
25 Also **Solomon**, in the time of his kingdom,
whenever he wished to send for anything,
commanded a bird, and it obeyed his word.

26 Therefore now, weary not, and turn not aside,
but fly straight and fulfill the **command of the Mighty One**,
even as I have spoken unto you.”

Key Lessons from 2 Baruch Chapter 77

1. **The Law Endures Forever** – Even when prophets and leaders depart, God’s Word remains as the true lamp, shepherd, and fountain for His people (v.15–16).

2. **Judgment Comes from Human Sin, Not Place or Land** – Baruch clarifies that Zion fell not for its own sake, but for the sins of those who dwelt within it (v.9–10).
 3. **Mercy Still Remains** – God’s compassion endures for the remnant; those who walk uprightly may still live and be restored (v.6–7).
 4. **Hope Through Teaching and Writing** – Baruch’s letters symbolize the enduring **communication of divine hope** to the scattered tribes of Israel (v.12–17).
 5. **Creation Serves the Divine Will** – The eagle’s mission recalls God’s sovereignty over nature, showing that all creation can serve His redemptive purposes (v.20–26).
-

✧ Summary:

Baruch gathers the remnant of Israel to exhort them to **faithfulness and remembrance**.

He reminds them that **God’s Law is their true light**, even in exile.

Moved by compassion, he writes **two letters of hope**—one to Babylon and one to the lost tribes beyond the river—sending them forth by divine means.

The eagle’s flight becomes a symbol of **God’s Word reaching His people**, no matter how far they are scattered.

2 Baruch Chapter 78 – Crawford Standard Bible

A. The First Epistle of Baruch to the Nine and a Half Tribes Beyond the Euphrates

1 These are the words of the **epistle** which Baruch, the son of Neriah, sent to the **nine and a half tribes** beyond the river Euphrates, in which these things were written.

2 *Thus says Baruch, the son of Neriah, to the brethren carried into captivity:*

“Mercy and peace be unto you.”

I remember continually, my brethren, the **love of Him who created us**,
who loved us from the beginning and **has never hated us**,
but in His mercy has **disciplined and educated us**.

3 For indeed I know—and you also know—that we, the **twelve tribes of Israel**,
are bound together by **one bond**,
inasmuch as we are **children of one father**.

4 Therefore I have been careful to leave you **the words of this epistle before I die**,
so that you may be **comforted concerning the evils** that have come upon you,
and that you may also **mourn for the afflictions of your brethren**,
and again that you may **justify the righteous judgment of God**,

5 who has decreed that you should be **carried away captive**.
For the punishment you suffer is **less than the measure of your sins**,
so that in the **last times** you may be **found worthy of your fathers**.

6 Therefore, if you understand that you have suffered these things **for your good**,
so that you might not finally be condemned or tormented,
then you shall receive **eternal hope**.
But above all, **remove from your heart the vain errors**
for which you departed from the Lord.

7 For if you will do these things,
He will remember you continually,
He who made a covenant with those who were more righteous than we—
that He would **never forget nor forsake His people**,
but would in mercy **gather together again the dispersed of Israel**.

Key Lessons from 2 Baruch Chapter 78

1. **God's Love Is Eternal** – Baruch reminds the exiles that God has never hated His people, but has corrected them as a loving Father disciplines His children (v.2).
 2. **Israel's Unity Endures** – Though scattered, all twelve tribes are still united by one spiritual bond through their common ancestry and covenant (v.3).
 3. **Exile as Refinement, Not Rejection** – The captivity is not destruction but purification, meant to prepare Israel to be found worthy at the end of days (v.5–6).
 4. **Repentance Restores Hope** – Deliverance depends upon removing the vain errors and idols of the heart, returning to faithfulness to God (v.6).
 5. **Divine Memory and Mercy** – God never forgets His covenant people; His mercy ensures that even those dispersed will be gathered again in His appointed time (v.7).
-

✦ Summary:

Baruch's first epistle to the exiles is a letter of **comfort, repentance, and hope**.
He assures the scattered tribes that **God's discipline is proof of His love**, not His rejection.
If they repent and remove deception from their hearts,
the Lord will **remember His covenant and restore His people** with mercy at the end of days.

📖 2 Baruch Chapter 79 – Crawford Standard Bible

A. Baruch Reminds the Exiles of Zion's Fall

1 “Now, my brethren, **learn first what befell Zion**, and consider the judgment that came upon us. For **Nebuchadnezzar, king of Babylon**, came up against us by the decree of the Most High.

2 For we had **sinned against Him who created us**, and **did not keep His commandments** which He commanded by His servants the prophets. Yet even so, **He did not chasten us according to our full deserts**, but dealt with us in **mercy and restraint**, not in the full measure of our guilt.

3 For the very things that have befallen you, **we also suffered beforehand in greater degree**, for the same judgments that now rest upon you **first came upon us in Jerusalem.”**

Key Lessons from 2 Baruch Chapter 79

1. **Judgment Begins with God's Own People** – Baruch reminds the exiles that the fall of Jerusalem came first to Judah as a warning and pattern for the rest of Israel (v.1–3).
 2. **Sin Brings Consequence, Yet Mercy Tempers Wrath** – Though the people disobeyed, God did not punish them as severely as they deserved, showing divine compassion (v.2).
 3. **Shared Suffering Unites the Scattered** – Both Jerusalem and the exiles endured the same chastisement, revealing that God's covenant dealings apply equally to all twelve tribes (v.3).
 4. **Purpose in Punishment** – The discipline of captivity is not meant for destruction but for repentance and remembrance of God's faithfulness.
-

✧ Summary:

Baruch tells the exiles beyond the Euphrates to remember how **Zion's fall was both judgment and mercy**.

Israel's sins brought Babylon's armies, yet God withheld full wrath.

The sufferings of Judah serve as both **a lesson and a comfort**, proving that even in discipline, **God's covenant love remains unchanged**.

📖 2 Baruch Chapter 80 – Crawford Standard Bible

A. The Angels and the Fall of Jerusalem

1 “And now, my brethren, I make known to you what took place when the **enemy surrounded the city**. The **angels of the Most High** were sent forth, and they **overthrew the fortifications of the strong wall**, and **broke down the iron corners** which could not otherwise be rooted out.

2 Nevertheless, the angels **hid all the vessels of the sanctuary**, lest the enemy should profane them or take them as spoil.

3 And when they had done these things, they delivered up to the enemy the **fallen wall**, the **plundered house**, and the **burnt temple**, and the **people who were overcome**, because they were **delivered into the hands of their foes**, lest the enemy should boast and say, ‘By our own strength we have laid waste the house of the Most High.’

B. The Captivity and the Remnant

4 Your brethren also, they **bound and carried away to Babylon**, and they have caused them to **dwell there in captivity**.

5 But **we have been left here**, a small remnant, **very few among many**.

6 This is the **tribulation** of which I wrote unto you before, the distress that has now come upon Zion.

7 For I know surely that the **comfort of Zion’s inhabitants** consoles you, for as long as you heard that she was prospering, your consolation was greater than the sorrow you endured when you were forced to depart from her.”

Key Lessons from 2 Baruch Chapter 80

1. **God’s Angels Govern Judgment** – The destruction of Jerusalem was not merely by Babylon’s strength, but by divine command; even in judgment, God’s hand directed events (v.1–3).
2. **Sacred Things Are Protected** – The angels hid the holy vessels, proving that while the city fell, the **holiness of God’s covenant** was preserved for restoration (v.2).
3. **Human Pride Is Restrained** – The enemy’s boast was prevented; the fall of the temple was **God’s doing**, not the triumph of pagan might (v.3).

4. **A Remnant Remains** – Though few, God always preserves a faithful remnant to continue His promises (v.5).
 5. **Shared Grief and Consolation** – Baruch acknowledges that the exiles find comfort in knowing Zion once prospered, reminding them that **hope and memory sustain faith** (v.7).
-

✧ Summary:

Baruch reveals that Jerusalem's fall was **a divine act directed by heavenly power**, not mere conquest by Babylon.

The angels themselves carried out God's judgment, yet **protected the sacred vessels** for a future restoration.

While the people mourn their exile, Baruch reminds them that even in ruin, **Zion's story is not over**, for God's mercy preserves a remnant and guards His covenant promises.

2 Baruch Chapter 81 – Crawford Standard Bible

A. Baruch's Prayer for Mercy and Consolation

1 "But concerning **consolation**, hear the word that was revealed to me.

2 For I was **mourning over Zion**,
and I **prayed for mercy** from the Most High, saying,

3 'O Lord, **how long will these things continue for us?**
Will these evils be upon us **forever?**'

4 Then the **Mighty One** acted according to the **multitude of His mercies**,
and the **Most High** according to the **greatness of His compassion**.

He revealed His word to me, that I might **receive comfort**,
and He showed me **visions**, that I should no longer live in anguish.

He made known to me **the mystery of the appointed times**,
and revealed to me **the coming of the hours** yet to be fulfilled."

Key Lessons from 2 Baruch Chapter 81

1. **God Answers the Cry of the Brokenhearted** – Baruch's mourning and prayer over Zion move the Lord to respond with mercy and revelation (v.2–4).
2. **Divine Comfort Comes Through Revelation** – The Lord comforts His servants not only by words of peace but by **revealing His plans**, lifting the veil of uncertainty (v.4).

3. **The Mystery of Time Belongs to God** – The “mystery of the times” shows that history unfolds by divine appointment, under the rule of God’s hidden wisdom (v.4).
 4. **Mercy Tempers Judgment** – Even amid destruction, the Most High’s compassion shines forth, providing hope for His people (v.4).
-

✧ Summary:

As Baruch mourns over the ruins of Zion, **God hears his lament** and grants him a vision of comfort. The Lord reveals the **mystery of the times**, assuring Baruch that evil will not endure forever. Through divine revelation, Baruch finds peace in knowing that **God’s plan of redemption continues**, governed by mercy, compassion, and perfect timing.

2 Baruch Chapter 82 – Crawford Standard Bible

A. Encouragement to the Captives

1 “Therefore, my brethren, **I have written to you**,
that you may **comfort yourselves** concerning the multitude of your tribulations.

2 For know this with certainty: **our Maker will avenge us**
upon all our enemies according to all they have done to us.
For the **consummation that the Most High will bring** is near,
and His **mercy that is coming** and the **fulfillment of His judgment**
are not far off.”

B. The Fleeting Prosperity of the Wicked

3 “For behold, we now see the **prosperity of the Gentiles**,
though they act impiously;
but they shall be **like a vapor** that soon vanishes.

4 We behold the **multitude of their power**,
though they do wickedly;
but they shall be made **like a single drop** that falls and is gone.

5 We see the **firmness of their might**,
though they resist the Mighty One continually;
but they shall be **accounted as spittle** before Him.

6 We consider the **glory of their greatness**,
though they do not keep the statutes of the Most High;
but as **smoke they shall pass away**.

7 We reflect on the **beauty of their gracefulness**,
though they have defiled themselves with pollutions;
but they shall **fade like withered grass**.

8 We consider the **strength of their cruelty**,
though they remember not their end;
but they shall be **broken like a passing wave**.

9 We note the **boastfulness of their pride**,
though they deny the goodness of God who gave it to them;
but they shall **vanish like a fleeting cloud**.”

Key Lessons from 2 Baruch Chapter 82

1. **Tribulation Is Temporary—Justice Is Certain** – God’s vengeance and mercy are both near; the suffering of His people will soon give way to His righteous judgment (v.1–2).
 2. **The Prosperity of the Wicked Is Illusory** – Though the ungodly seem powerful, their might, beauty, and pride are no more lasting than vapor, smoke, or a wave (v.3–9).
 3. **Perspective Restores Hope** – By seeing the end of the wicked, believers find strength to endure suffering with patience and faith (v.1–2).
 4. **God’s People Are Called to Endurance, Not Envy** – While nations exalt themselves in rebellion, the righteous wait upon the Lord’s justice and find peace in His promises.
-

✠ Summary:

Baruch writes to **comfort the exiles**, reminding them that **God’s vengeance and mercy are near**.

The apparent prosperity of the wicked is **an illusion**, vanishing like mist before the sunrise.

All human power, pride, and beauty fade, but the **faithfulness of God remains forever**.

Thus, the people of Israel are called to endure their tribulation with **confidence and hope** in the coming restoration of the Most High.

2 Baruch Chapter 83 – Crawford Standard Bible

A. The Coming Judgment of the Most High

1 “For the **Most High will hasten His times**,
and He will bring on His appointed hours without delay.

2 He will surely **judge those who dwell in His world**,
and will visit all things in truth,
exposing their hidden works.

3 He will **examine the secret thoughts of men**,
and reveal that which is hidden in the chambers of every heart.
He will make all things manifest before all creation,
bringing reproof and justice.

B. The Call to Hope and Endurance

4 Therefore, **let none of these present things rise in your hearts**,
but above all, **let us wait expectantly**,
for that which is **promised to us shall surely come.**

5 Let us not look upon **the delights of the Gentiles** in the present,
but let us **remember the promises** that await us in the end.

6 For the **end of the times and seasons**,
and all that belongs to them,
shall surely pass away together.

7 Then the **consummation of the age** shall reveal the **great power of its Ruler**,
when all things come to judgment before Him.

C. A Warning Against Worldly Attachment

8 Therefore, prepare your hearts for the faith you have believed,
lest you become **enslaved in both worlds**—
captive here, and **tormented hereafter.**

9 For all that exists—past, present, or to come—
is mixed; neither is the **evil wholly evil**,
nor is the **good fully good.**

D. The Fleeting Nature of Earthly Things

10 All **health of this time** turns into **disease**,
11 All **might** becomes **weakness**,
All **strength** fades into **impotence**,

12 Every **energy of youth** declines into **old age**,
and every **beauty and grace** fades into **disfigurement and decay**.

13 Every **proud dominion** becomes **humiliation and shame**,
14 Every **song of glory** turns into the **silence of disgrace**,
and every **vain splendor** falls into **ruin without a voice**.

15 Every **delight and joy** of this time turns into **worms and corruption**,
16 Every **shout of pride** becomes **dust and stillness**,

17 Every **rich possession** descends to **Sheol**,
18 Every **violent passion** leads to **an untimely death**,
and every **lustful desire** ends in **judgment and torment**.

19 Every **artifice and deceit** will become a **proof of truth**,
20 Every **sweet perfume** will become the **stench of condemnation**,
21 Every **love of lies** will turn into **shame before truth**.

22 Since therefore **all these things are happening now**,
shall anyone think that they will not be avenged?
Surely, the **consummation of all things** shall come,
and all shall be brought to the **light of truth**.

Key Lessons from 2 Baruch Chapter 83

1. **God's Judgment Is Swift and Sure** – The Lord will hasten His appointed times and expose every hidden work of mankind (v.1–3).
 2. **Hope Beyond the Present Age** – The faithful are called to fix their hearts on the coming promise, not on the fleeting pleasures of the present world (v.4–5).
 3. **The Vanity of Earthly Glory** – Every strength, beauty, power, and possession of this age is temporary, fading into corruption and dust (v.10–18).
 4. **Moral Clarity and Eternal Perspective** – True wisdom discerns the transitory nature of earthly things and prepares the heart for the eternal kingdom (v.8–9).
 5. **Truth Will Prevail Over Deception** – Every falsehood, passion, and deceit will be overturned by divine truth at the consummation of time (v.19–22).
-

✠ Summary:

Baruch declares that the **Most High will soon act**, hastening His times to bring **justice and revelation**. Every hidden deed will be exposed, and the fleeting splendor of this world will dissolve into nothing. He warns the people not to envy the wicked or cling to temporary pleasures but to **anchor their hope in the eternal promises** of God.

The end of the age will reveal the **full truth**, separating what is perishable from what endures forever.

2 Baruch Chapter 84 – Crawford Standard Bible

A. Baruch's Final Instruction Before His Departure

1 “Behold! I have made these things known to you while I yet live,
for I have spoken them so that you might **learn what is excellent**.

For the **Mighty One has commanded me** to instruct you,
and before I die, I will place before you **some of the commandments of His judgment**.

2 Remember how Moses once called **heaven and earth to witness against you**, saying:
‘If you transgress the law, you shall be scattered;
but if you keep it, you shall be preserved.’

3 He also spoke many other things to you
when the **twelve tribes** were gathered together in the wilderness.

4 But after his death, **you cast his words aside**,
and therefore all that was foretold has come upon you.

5 For Moses warned you beforehand that if you forsook the law,
these judgments would come—and behold, they have.
For truly, **you have abandoned the law**.

B. The Promise of Restoration

6 Yet I now say to you:
After you have suffered,
if you will **obey the commandments** which have been spoken to you,
you will again receive from the Mighty One
all that has been laid up and reserved for you.

7 Let this epistle be **a testimony between me and you**,
so that you may remember the commandments of the Mighty One,
and that it may serve as **a defense for me before Him who sent me**.

C. A Call to Faithfulness and Remembrance

8 Therefore, remember:
the **Law**,
and **Zion**,

and the **holy land**,
and your **brethren**,
and the **covenant of your fathers**.
Forget not the **festivals** and the **Sabbaths** of the Lord.

9 Deliver this epistle, and the **traditions of the Law**,
to your sons after you—just as your fathers entrusted them to you.

10 And at all times, **pray diligently with your whole heart**,
so that the Mighty One may be reconciled to you,
and not count against you the multitude of your sins,
but rather **remember the righteousness of your fathers**.

11 For if He were to judge us apart from His mercies,
woe to all of us who are born!”

Key Lessons from 2 Baruch Chapter 84

1. **The Faithful Must Teach the Next Generation** – Baruch emphasizes that the Law and covenant must be passed down so the people never forget God’s commands (v.8–9).
 2. **Obedience After Suffering Leads to Restoration** – Even after judgment, those who return to God will receive what He has reserved for His people (v.6).
 3. **Prayer and Repentance Are Paths to Reconciliation** – Baruch urges the people to seek God’s mercy, knowing that without it none could stand before His justice (v.10–11).
 4. **The Law Is a Covenant of Memory** – To remember the Law, Zion, and the covenant is to remain connected to God’s promises across generations (v.8).
 5. **Mercy Triumphs Over Judgment** – The chapter closes with the humble recognition that **God’s mercy is the only hope for humanity** (v.11).
-

✠ Summary:

In his final exhortation, Baruch reminds Israel that **their suffering fulfills the warnings of Moses**, yet offers them hope:

if they turn back to the Law, the **Mighty One will restore them**.

He urges the people to **remember, teach, and pray**, keeping alive the covenant of their fathers.

For only through divine mercy and obedience to His Word will the nation find **reconciliation and eternal blessing**.

📖 2 Baruch Chapter 85 – Crawford Standard Bible

A. The Righteous Helpers of Israel's Past

1 “Know, moreover, that in **former times** and in the **generations of old**, our fathers had **helpers**—righteous men and **holy prophets**, whom the Lord raised up among them.

2 In those days, while **we still dwelt in our own land**, they stood as **intercessors and guides**, helping us when we sinned, and turning our hearts back to the **Most High**.”

Key Lessons from 2 Baruch Chapter 85

1. **God Always Provides Spiritual Guides** – Throughout Israel's history, the Lord raised up righteous men and prophets to lead, warn, and intercede for His people (v.1).
 2. **The Presence of the Holy Brings Protection** – While Israel remained in the land and listened to God's servants, His mercy shielded them from destruction (v.2).
 3. **Righteous Intercession Delays Judgment** – The prayers of the faithful in past generations preserved the nation; when such voices ceased, judgment followed.
 4. **A Call to Gratitude and Reflection** – Remembering the faithfulness of the prophets reminds future generations to cherish and heed the Word of God.
-

✧ Summary:

Baruch reminds the people that in former generations, **God sent righteous prophets** to help, teach, and intercede for Israel.

Their obedience brought blessing, and their prayers shielded the nation from wrath.

Now, the people must remember this legacy and seek to **walk in the faith and obedience** of their fathers, even in exile.

📖 Introduction to the Apocalypse of Baruch (3 Baruch)

“And the angel said to me, ‘Baruch, come and I will show you the mysteries of God's creation, the order of heaven, and the punishment of those who transgress His command.’” – 3 Baruch 1:8–9

Title and Meaning

The **Apocalypse of Baruch**, also known as **3 Baruch** or the **Greek Apocalypse of Baruch**, is an ancient **Jewish apocalyptic text** attributed to *Baruch ben Neriah*, the faithful scribe and companion of the prophet **Jeremiah** (Jeremiah 36:4). The title reflects its nature as a *revelation* (“apokalypsis” in Greek), unveiling the hidden realities of heaven and the divine order behind creation.

Although not included in the Hebrew or Christian biblical canon, 3 Baruch was widely respected in Jewish and early Christian circles. It offers a unique cosmic vision, exploring **the five heavens**, the **fall of the angels**, and the **justice of God** over creation.

Author and Date

The book is traditionally attributed to **Baruch the scribe**, who lived during the fall of Jerusalem in 586 B.C. However, scholars believe 3 Baruch was composed between the **1st and 3rd centuries A.D.**, possibly in Greek-speaking Jewish communities of the Near East.

Two primary versions survive:

- The **Greek version**, often shorter and direct.
- The **Slavonic version**, which preserves expanded and sometimes explanatory material.

Though written long after the Babylonian exile, the text reflects the sorrow of Jerusalem’s destruction and the longing for divine understanding—a theme resonant with other apocalypses such as **2 Baruch**, **4 Ezra**, and the **Book of Enoch**.

Purpose of the Apocalypse of Baruch

3 Baruch was written to strengthen the faith of believers in times of devastation and exile. It reveals the heavenly perspective on why evil exists and how divine justice governs both angels and men. Its purposes include:

- 🌀 **To unveil the structure of the heavens** and the order of creation.
 - 🔥 **To explain the fall and punishment of the rebellious angels** (similar to the Watchers in Enoch).
 - 📖 **To reveal the justice and mercy of God** in the midst of human suffering.
 - 👁️ **To remind the righteous that heaven is ordered and God’s purposes are unchanging**, even when earth is in turmoil.
 - ✨ **To comfort the faithful** with visions of paradise, divine wisdom, and the coming restoration.
-

Structure of 3 Baruch

The book is arranged as a **heavenly ascent narrative**, in which the angel guides Baruch through five levels of heaven, showing him the mysteries of the cosmos and the moral order behind creation.

📖 1. Introduction and the Fall of the Angels (Chs. 1–2)

Baruch laments the destruction of Jerusalem and learns of the angels who fell from heaven because of pride and disobedience.

☀️ 2. The Journey Through the Heavens (Chs. 3–10)

Baruch is taken upward by the angel, witnessing the heavenly hosts, the punishment of the rebellious, and the divine control over the sun, stars, and winds.

🔥 3. The Punishment of the Wicked (Chs. 11–14)

Baruch sees the torments prepared for those who defy God, learning that all rebellion—human or angelic—has its appointed end.

✨ 4. The Reward of the Righteous and the Glory of Paradise (Chs. 15–17)

The prophet beholds the dwelling of the righteous, the shining realms of light, and the eternal peace awaiting those who love God.

👑 5. Baruch's Final Praise and Understanding (Ch. 18)

Baruch blesses the Almighty for His wisdom and righteousness, recognizing that *nothing is hidden from His sight* and that *creation itself testifies to His glory*.

Major Themes

- ✨ **The Order of Heaven** – The universe is ruled by divine intelligence; even angels serve precise purposes under God's command.
 - ⚖️ **Divine Justice** – God's righteousness governs all things; both angels and men receive the fruit of their deeds.
 - 🔥 **The Fall of the Angels** – The rebellion of heavenly beings mirrors human sin and pride.
 - 🌌 **Creation and Cosmic Harmony** – The sun, moon, and stars obey God's laws, reflecting His perfect order.
 - ✨ **Hope for the Righteous** – Despite destruction and exile, the faithful will see the beauty of the heavenly realms and share in eternal peace.
-

Why the Apocalypse of Baruch Matters Today

3 Baruch deepens our understanding of **ancient Jewish cosmology**, **angelology**, and the **mystery of divine justice**. It bridges the faith of Israel and the emerging apocalyptic worldview that shaped early Christianity.

For modern readers, it reminds us that:

- God’s creation is vast, ordered, and purposeful.
- Evil and chaos are temporary; righteousness will be exalted.
- Heaven is not silent—its harmony proclaims the wisdom of the Creator.

Though often overlooked, 3 Baruch invites believers to lift their eyes above earthly ruins and glimpse the **heavenly order that endures forever**.

Key Verse

“Blessed are they who behold the works of the Mighty One,
for His wisdom fills the heavens and His word rules all creation.” – 3 Baruch 16:5

This verse captures the heart of 3 Baruch: **a revelation of God’s justice, wisdom, and glory** throughout all the heavens, assuring the faithful that **the Lord reigns unshaken, even when the earth falls into ruin**.

3 Baruch – Prologue

(The Revelation of Baruch the Scribe)

1. The Revelation of Baruch

1. *A narrative and revelation of Baruch, concerning those ineffable things which he saw by the command of God.
Bless Thou, O Lord.*
 2. *This is the revelation of Baruch, who stood upon the river Gel, weeping over the captivity of Jerusalem, when also Abimelech was preserved by the hand of God at the farm of Agrippa.
And he was sitting thus at the beautiful gates, where the Holy of Holies once stood.*
-

Explanation

The **Prologue of 3 Baruch** opens with solemn reverence, describing the book as a “*narrative and revelation*”—a record of heavenly mysteries shown to Baruch by divine command. It begins not with triumph but with **lamentation**, as Baruch grieves the destruction and captivity of Jerusalem. His mourning by the river Gel mirrors the sorrow of Israel’s exiles who sat by the rivers of Babylon and wept (Psalm 137:1).

In this scene, **Baruch becomes a prophetic witness**, standing amid ruins yet chosen to behold visions of heaven’s secret things. The mention of **Abimelech’s preservation** recalls the mercy of God even

during judgment, showing that divine care continues in times of despair. The location—“*where the Holy of Holies lay*”—evokes both loss and sanctity; though the Temple is destroyed, the *presence and revelation of God remain*.

Spiritual Insight

The prologue establishes the tone of 3 Baruch as both a **lament and a revelation**. Baruch’s tears on earth become the doorway to visions of heaven. From the ashes of Jerusalem, he will ascend into the divine realms to learn the mysteries of creation, the justice of God, and the ultimate restoration of righteousness.

Through his sorrow, the reader is invited to see that even in ruin, **God speaks—and the faithful who mourn His loss are the very ones entrusted with His secrets**.

Key Lesson:

Grief can become revelation when it is brought before God. Baruch’s mourning opened his eyes to heaven’s mysteries, teaching that the broken-hearted often see the glory others overlook.

3 Baruch Chapter 1 – Crawford Standard Bible

A. Baruch’s Lament and the Angel’s Coming

1 *Verily I, Baruch, was weeping in my mind and grieving over the people, because Nebuchadnezzar the king had been permitted by God to destroy His holy city.*

2 *And I said, “Lord, why have You set fire to Your vineyard and laid it waste? Why have You done this? Why, O Lord, did You not chastise us in another way, but delivered us to nations such as these, who now reproach us and say, ‘Where is their God?’”*

3 *And behold, as I was weeping and speaking these things, I saw an angel of the Lord approaching and saying to me, “Understand, O man greatly beloved, and do not trouble yourself so deeply concerning the salvation of Jerusalem.”*

B. The Angel’s Message of Hope

4 *“For thus says the Lord God Almighty: He has sent me before you to make known and to show to you all the things of God.”*

5 *“For your prayer has been heard before Him and has entered into the ears of the Lord God.”*

6 *And when he had said these things to me, I was silent.*

C. The Call to Revelation

7 Then the angel said to me, “Cease to provoke God with your lament, and I will show you mysteries greater than these.”

8 And I, Baruch, said, “As the Lord God lives, if you will show me, and I hear your words, I will no longer speak. God shall add to my judgment on the Day of Judgment if I speak hereafter.”

9 Then the angel of the powers said to me, “Come, and I will show you the mysteries of God.”

Key Lessons from 3 Baruch Chapter 1

1. **God Permits Judgment but Not Abandonment** – Though Jerusalem fell, it was not outside the sovereign purpose of God. Even in wrath, He listens to the cries of His people (v.1–2, 5).
 2. **Heaven Responds to Earthly Sorrow** – Baruch’s heartfelt lament moved heaven, showing that sincere intercession never goes unheard (v.3–5).
 3. **Divine Revelation Begins with Humility** – Baruch’s silence and surrender prepared him to receive heavenly mysteries (v.6–8).
 4. **God Invites the Faithful into His Secrets** – The angel’s invitation, “Come, and I will show thee the mysteries of God,” reveals that divine wisdom is granted to those who seek Him with reverent hearts (v.9).
-

✧ Summary:

In the opening chapter, Baruch weeps over Jerusalem’s destruction, questioning why God allowed such devastation. In response, the Lord sends an angel to comfort and enlighten him. The angel assures Baruch that his prayer has been heard and invites him to witness the hidden mysteries of heaven. Through his sorrow, Baruch learns that divine revelation often begins in the valley of tears—and that God’s justice, though severe, always serves His higher mercy and purpose.

3 Baruch Chapter 2 – Crawford Standard Bible

A. The Journey to the First Heaven

1 And the angel took me and led me to the place where the firmament was set fast. There I beheld a river which no one could cross, nor did any breeze of those created by God pass over it.

2 Then he led me to the first heaven and showed me a great door. And he said to me, “Let us enter through it.” And we entered, as though carried upon wings, a distance as if it were thirty days’ journey.

3 And he showed me within the heaven a vast plain; and upon it were men dwelling with faces like oxen, horns like stags, feet like goats, and the haunches of lambs.

B. The Measure of the Heavens

4 Then I, Baruch, said to the angel, “Make known to me, I pray you, what is the thickness of this heaven in which we have journeyed, or what is its extent, or what is this plain, that I may tell the sons of men?”

5 And the angel, whose name is Phamael, said to me: “This door which you see is the door of heaven, and as great as the distance from the earth to heaven, so great also is its thickness; and again, as great as the distance from the North to the South, so great is the length of the plain which you have seen.”

6 Then the angel of the powers said to me, “Come, and I will show you greater mysteries.”

C. The Exiled Builders of Babel

7 But I said, “I pray you, show me who are these men?” And he said to me, “These are they who built the tower of strife against God, and the Lord banished them.”

Key Lessons from 3 Baruch Chapter 2

1. **The Heavens Are Vast and Ordered by Divine Design** – The angel Phamael reveals that even the structure of heaven reflects God’s immeasurable power and symmetry (v.4–5).
 2. **Rebellion Against God Brings Exile** – The strange, hybrid forms of the men in the first heaven symbolize those who once defied the Most High at Babel; their rebellion forever marred their image (v.7).
 3. **Divine Revelation Unfolds in Stages** – Each heaven reveals new mysteries; God’s truth is shown progressively to those who seek Him faithfully (v.6).
 4. **The Door of Heaven Is Open to the Faithful** – Baruch’s entrance through the heavenly gate represents access to divine wisdom given only through obedience and humility (v.2–3).
-

✡ Summary:

Baruch is taken by the angel Phamael to the first heaven, where he beholds a mighty river and a vast plain filled with beings who bear the marks of rebellion. These are the builders of the Tower of Babel—once men, now exiled from God’s favor. The angel teaches Baruch about the immense dimensions of heaven, revealing both the power of God’s creation and the consequence of human pride. Through this vision, Baruch begins his ascent into the mysteries of the cosmos, learning that every act of defiance against the Creator leaves its mark not only on earth—but in eternity.

3 Baruch Chapter 3 – Crawford Standard Bible

A. The Journey to the Second Heaven

1 *And the angel of the Lord took me and led me to the second heaven. And he showed me there also a door like the first, and said, “Let us enter through it.”*

2 *And we entered, being borne upon wings, a distance of about sixty days’ journey.*

3 *And he showed me there also a great plain, and it was full of men whose appearance was like that of dogs, and whose feet were like those of stags.*

B. The Builders Who Counseled Rebellion

4 *And I said to the angel, “I pray you, my lord, tell me, who are these?”*

5 *And he said to me, “These are they who gave counsel to build the tower. For they whom you see drove multitudes of both men and women to make bricks. Among them, a woman making bricks was not permitted to cease even in the hour of childbirth, but gave birth while laboring and carried her child in her apron, and continued to make bricks.”*

C. The Tower of Strife Against Heaven

6 *And the Lord appeared to them and confused their speech when they had built the tower to the height of four hundred and sixty-three cubits.*

7 *And they took a gimlet and sought to pierce the heaven, saying, ‘Let us see whether heaven is made of clay, or brass, or iron.’*

8 *But when God saw this, He did not permit them; instead, He struck them with blindness and confusion of speech and made them as you now see them.”*

Key Lessons from 3 Baruch Chapter 3

1. **Human Pride Leads to Spiritual Deformity** – The builders who conspired against God became beasts in form, reflecting the corruption of their hearts (v.3, 8).
 2. **Oppression and Sin Go Hand in Hand** – Even their cruel treatment of others, forcing mothers to labor without rest, shows how rebellion against God produces cruelty toward fellow man (v.5).
 3. **God’s Justice Is Swift and Just** – When their arrogance reached heaven’s gates, God intervened, confusing their speech and blinding their sight—a divine reminder that no creation can challenge the Creator (v.6–8).
 4. **Heaven Is Impenetrable by Human Hands** – Their attempt to pierce heaven reveals mankind’s futile quest to reach divinity through rebellion rather than righteousness (v.7).
-

✧ Summary:

In the second heaven, Baruch witnesses another class of the Tower's builders—those who counseled rebellion and drove others to labor in pride and cruelty. Their faces are like dogs, their feet like stags—symbols of deceit and restless ambition. The angel reveals how their arrogance rose with the tower they built, until God Himself struck them with blindness and confusion. This vision teaches that the higher men climb in pride, the deeper they fall in shame.

Key Lesson:

Heaven cannot be stormed by human strength—only entered by divine grace.

3 Baruch Chapter 4 – Crawford Standard Bible

A. The Vision of the Third Heaven

1 *And I, Baruch, said, "Behold, Lord, You have shown me great and marvelous things; now, I pray, show me all things for the sake of the Lord."*

2 *And the angel said to me, "Come, let us proceed."*

3 *So I went with the angel from that place, a journey of about one hundred and eighty-five days. And he showed me a vast plain, and there I saw a great serpent, two hundred plethra in length.*

4 *And he showed me Hades, whose appearance was dark and dreadful to behold.*

B. The Dragon and the Depths of Hades

5 *And I said, "Who is this dragon, and who is the monster around him?"*

6 *And the angel said to me, "This dragon is he who devours the bodies of those who live wickedly upon the earth; he is nourished by them. And this is Hades, which resembles him, for it too drinks about a cubit of the sea daily, yet the sea does not diminish."*

7 *Then I said, "How can this be?"*

8 *And the angel said, "Hear, O Baruch: the Lord God made three hundred and sixty rivers, and the chief among them are the Alphias, Abyrus, and Gericus; because of these, the sea does not sink."*

C. The Tree that Led Adam Astray

9 *And I said, "I pray you, show me the tree that led Adam astray."*

10 *And the angel said to me, "It is the vine which the angel Sammael planted, wherefore the Lord God was angry and cursed both him and his plant. Therefore, He did not permit Adam to touch it, but the devil, being envious, deceived him through it."*

D. The Vine's Redemption and the Promise of the Messiah

11 *And I, Baruch, said, "Since the vine has been the cause of such great evil and under the curse of God, how is it now so useful to men?"*

12 *And the angel said to me, "You ask rightly. When God caused the flood and destroyed all flesh and four hundred and nine thousand giants, the water rose fifteen cubits above the highest mountains. It entered into Paradise and destroyed every flower, but the shoot of the vine it cast beyond the bounds."*

13 *"And when the earth appeared again and Noah came out of the ark, he found that shoot. And as he reasoned within himself, saying, 'What is this plant? Since Adam was destroyed because of it, let me not meet the anger of God through it,' he prayed forty days for instruction."*

14 *"Then God sent the angel Sarasael, who said, 'Arise, Noah, and plant the shoot of the vine; for thus says the Lord: its bitterness shall be turned to sweetness, its curse shall become a blessing, and the fruit thereof shall become the blood of God. For as through it man received condemnation, so through Jesus Christ, the Immanuel, mankind shall receive redemption and entrance into Paradise.'"*

E. The Corruption of the Vine Through Sin

15 *"Know therefore, O Baruch, that as Adam was condemned through this very tree and stripped of the glory of God, so also men who now drink of it without restraint transgress worse than Adam and are far from the glory of God."*

16 *"For those who drink it to excess fall into every sin: a brother pities not his brother, a father forgets his son, and children dishonor their parents. From the drinking of wine come murders, adulteries, fornications, perjuries, thefts, and every evil thing. Nothing good is established by it."*

Key Lessons from 3 Baruch Chapter 4

1. **Hades and the Dragon Represent the Devouring Power of Sin** – The dragon nourished by the wicked shows how sin feeds death and corruption (v.5–6).
 2. **The Vine Is Both Curse and Redemption** – Once the source of Adam's fall, the vine later symbolizes Christ's redeeming blood—the transformation of judgment into grace (v.9–14).
 3. **Noah's Obedience Restores What Adam Lost** – Through prayer and divine instruction, Noah's act of planting the vine under God's command foreshadows salvation through Christ (v.13–14).
 4. **Sinful Excess Corrupts the Soul** – The abuse of God's gifts, like drunkenness, turns blessings into bondage, separating humanity further from divine glory (v.16–17).
 5. **Christ Redeems What Was Cursed** – Just as the vine was changed from bitterness to sweetness, so Christ transforms the curse of sin into the blessing of eternal life.
-

✧ Summary:

In the third heaven, Baruch beholds Hades, the serpent, and the mystery of the vine—the tree that led Adam astray. The angel reveals that this vine, once cursed through sin, became a symbol of redemption through Christ’s blood. Through Noah’s obedience and God’s mercy, what once brought condemnation is transformed into salvation. Yet Baruch also learns that humanity continues to abuse God’s gifts, turning blessing into corruption. This chapter unveils both the depth of man’s fall and the boundless grace of God, who turns the curse into a promise of eternal restoration.

📖 3 Baruch Chapter 5 – Crawford Standard Bible

A. Baruch Questions the Angel About the Dragon

1 *And I, Baruch, said to the angel, “Let me ask you one thing, my lord. Since you said to me that the dragon drinks one cubit from the sea each day, tell me also—how great is his belly?”*

2 *And the angel said to me, “His belly is Hades itself; and as far as a plummet can be cast by three hundred men, so great is his belly.”*

B. The Angel Promises Greater Revelations

3 *Then the angel said to me, “Come now, and I will show you works greater than these.”*

Key Lessons from 3 Baruch Chapter 5

1. **The Dragon’s Vastness Represents the Depth of Death and Sin** – The angel’s description of the dragon’s belly as Hades signifies how all corruption, death, and wickedness are consumed within its reach (v.2).
 2. **Even the Deepest Abyss Is Measured by God** – Though the dragon’s belly is vast beyond comprehension, it remains a created thing, limited and known to the Almighty (v.2).
 3. **God’s Revelations Are Progressive** – Each vision draws Baruch deeper into divine mysteries, showing that spiritual understanding grows through faith and obedience (v.3).
 4. **Curiosity Leads to Revelation When Anchored in Reverence** – Baruch’s humble questioning opens the way for greater truths to be revealed, demonstrating that holy inquiry is pleasing to God (v.1–3).
-

✧ Summary:

Baruch, awed by the visions of Hades and the dragon, asks the angel about the creature’s vastness. The angel reveals that its belly is Hades itself—an immeasurable abyss that devours the wicked. Yet even

this terrifying expanse exists under God’s authority. The angel then invites Baruch onward to behold greater wonders, reminding us that divine revelation unfolds step by step to those who seek with reverence and faith.

3 Baruch Chapter 6 – Crawford Standard Bible

A. The Vision of the Sun’s Chariot

1 *And the angel took me and led me to the place where the sun goes forth. And he showed me a chariot of fire, and beneath it burned flames, and in the chariot sat a man wearing a crown of fire. The chariot was drawn by forty angels.*

2 *And behold, a great bird circled before the sun, about nine cubits away. And I said to the angel, “What is this bird?” And he said to me, “This is the guardian of the earth.”*

B. The Phoenix, Guardian of the Earth

3 *And I said, “My lord, how is this bird the guardian of the earth? Teach me.”*

4 *And the angel said to me, “This bird flies alongside the sun, and spreads its wings to receive its fiery rays. For if he did not receive them, the human race and every living creature would be destroyed. But God appointed this bird to bear the heat of the sun.”*

5 *And as he spread his wings, I saw upon his right wing enormous letters, shining like gold, as large as the space of a threshing floor—about four thousand measures in size.*

6 *And the angel said to me, “Read them.” And I read, and they said: ‘Neither earth nor heaven bore me, but the wings of fire brought me forth.’*

C. The Mystery of the Phoenix

7 *And I said, “Lord, what is this bird, and what is his name?”*

8 *And the angel said to me, “His name is called **Phoenix**.”*

9 *And I said, “What does he eat?” And the angel said, “He feeds on the manna of heaven and the dew of the earth.”*

10 *And I said, “Does the bird excrete?” And he said to me, “He brings forth a worm, and the excrement of the worm becomes cinnamon, which kings and princes use for fragrance.”*

D. The Glory of God in Creation

11 *Then the angel said, “Wait, and you will see the glory of God.”*

12 *And while he spoke, there was a sound like thunder, and the ground upon which we stood shook mightily.*

13 And I asked the angel, “My lord, what is this sound?” And the angel said, “Even now the angels are opening the three hundred and sixty-five gates of heaven, and the light is being separated from the darkness.”

14 And a voice came forth, saying, “Light-giver, give to the world radiance!”

15 And when I heard the cry of the bird, I said, “Lord, what is this noise?”

16 And he said, “This is the Phoenix who awakens the cocks upon the earth. For as men speak with the mouth, so also the cock gives sign in his own tongue. When the angels make ready the sun, the cock crows to declare its rising.”

Key Lessons from 3 Baruch Chapter 6

1. **Creation Reflects Divine Order** – Even the movements of the sun and the cry of a bird testify to the precise and harmonious design of God’s creation (v.1–2, 13–16).
 2. **The Phoenix Symbolizes Preservation and Renewal** – This celestial bird, bearing the heat of the sun, embodies God’s sustaining power that guards life from destruction (v.3–6).
 3. **Heavenly Wisdom Is Hidden in Nature** – The Phoenix’s food (manna and dew) and its transformation of waste into fragrance (cinnamon) reveal that even what seems lowly is used for divine purpose (v.9–10).
 4. **The Cosmos Operates Under Angelic Stewardship** – The sun’s light, the gates of heaven, and the awakening of dawn all proceed under the command of heavenly beings fulfilling God’s word (v.13–14).
 5. **Light Triumphs Over Darkness** – The opening of heaven’s gates each morning symbolizes God’s continual act of separating light from darkness—both in creation and in the human soul.
-

✦ Summary:

Baruch is led to the eastern edge of creation, where he beholds the chariot of the sun and the mighty Phoenix, the guardian of the earth. This divine bird receives the fiery rays of the sun so that life on earth may be preserved. Its mysterious nature—born of fire, feeding on heavenly manna, and producing sweet fragrance—reveals God’s power to transform and sustain. As the gates of heaven open and light bursts forth, Baruch witnesses the cosmic order that declares the glory of God.

Key Lesson:

All of creation, from the rising of the sun to the cry of a bird, moves in harmony under the command of the Creator—each moment proclaiming His wisdom, order, and sustaining grace.

3 Baruch Chapter 7 – Crawford Standard Bible

A. The Path of the Sun Through the Heavens

1 *And I said to the angel, “Where does the sun begin its labors after the cock crows?”*

2 *And the angel said to me, “Listen, Baruch: all the things I have shown you dwell in the first, second, and third heavens. But it is in the third heaven that the sun passes through and gives light to the world. Wait, and you shall behold the glory of God.”*

B. The Glory of the Rising Sun and the Phoenix

3 *And while I spoke with the angel, I saw the great bird, and he appeared before me, growing smaller and smaller until he vanished from sight, and then he returned to his full size once more.*

4 *And behind him I saw the radiant sun, and the angels who drew it, and upon its head was a crown of brilliant fire, the sight of which no one could bear to gaze upon.*

5 *And as soon as the sun shone, the Phoenix stretched out his wings to receive its burning rays.*

6 *But when I beheld such great splendor and light, I was overcome with fear and fell low before it, hiding myself beneath the wings of the angel.*

7 *And the angel said to me, “Do not fear, Baruch, but wait, and you shall also see its setting.”*

Key Lessons from 3 Baruch Chapter 7

1. **The Sun’s Course Is Divinely Ordered** – The angel reveals that the sun’s journey through the third heaven is part of God’s sovereign design to bring light and life to the earth (v.2).
 2. **The Phoenix Serves as God’s Appointed Guardian** – The celestial bird continues its ministry, shielding creation from destruction by receiving the fierce heat of the sun (v.5).
 3. **Heavenly Glory Is Beyond Human Comprehension** – The brilliance of the sun’s crown and the majesty of its light demonstrate the overwhelming splendor of divine creation (v.4–6).
 4. **Fear Turns to Reverence in the Presence of the Divine** – Baruch’s terror before the vision shows that awe is the proper response to witnessing the works of God (v.6).
 5. **Every Rising and Setting Declares God’s Power** – The daily cycle of the sun reminds humanity that the same God who commands the dawn also governs the end of each day (v.7).
-

✠ Summary:

Baruch, continuing his heavenly journey, witnesses the path of the sun through the third heaven. He sees the mighty Phoenix shrink and expand before the radiant sun, whose crown of fire blazes with divine brilliance. The angels draw the chariot of the sun as the bird spreads its wings to bear the burning rays. Overwhelmed by glory, Baruch hides in fear beneath the angel’s wings. Yet the angel comforts him, promising that he will also behold the setting of the sun—a sign that the Creator’s order governs both light and darkness.

Key Reflection:

The heavens declare the majesty of God. Even the sun's course and the song of the Phoenix testify that all creation exists by divine command, bearing witness to the glory and power of the Most High.

3 Baruch Chapter 8 – Crawford Standard Bible

A. The Vision of the Setting Sun

1 And the angel took me and led me toward the west. When the time of the sun's setting came, I saw again the great bird flying before it. And as soon as the bird arrived, I saw the angels, and they lifted the crown from the head of the sun.

2 But the bird stood exhausted, its wings folded in weariness after the day's labor.

3 And beholding these things, I said, "Lord, why did they lift the crown from the head of the sun, and why is the bird so weary?"

B. The Renewal of the Sun's Crown

4 And the angel said to me, "The crown of the sun, when it has completed its course through the day, is taken by four angels and carried up to heaven. There they renew it, for both the sun and its rays have been defiled upon the earth. Thus each day it is renewed anew."

5 And I, Baruch, said, "Lord, why are its rays defiled upon the earth?"

6 And the angel said to me, "Because it beholds the lawlessness and unrighteousness of men: fornication, adultery, theft, greed, idolatry, drunkenness, murder, strife, jealousy, slander, murmuring, whispering, sorcery, and all such things which are not pleasing to God. On account of these sins its light becomes defiled, and therefore it must be renewed daily."

C. The Weariness of the Phoenix

7 And you ask concerning the bird—why it is exhausted. It is because it restrains the burning rays of the sun through the fire and heat of the whole day. Therefore, it grows weary. For, as I told you before, unless its wings shielded the earth from the sun's rays, no living creature would be preserved."

Key Lessons from 3 Baruch Chapter 8

1. **The Daily Renewal of Creation** – Even the sun, symbol of glory and light, must be renewed because of humanity's sin. This shows that all creation groans under the weight of corruption (v.4–5).

2. **Sin Defiles What Is Holy** – The light of heaven is defiled by the evil deeds of men—reminding us that sin pollutes not only the soul but the world itself (v.5–6).
 3. **The Phoenix as a Symbol of Intercession** – The divine bird’s exhaustion reflects its role as a guardian and intercessor for the world, shielding creation from destruction (v.7).
 4. **God’s Mercy in Sustaining Life** – Despite continual human wickedness, God provides means—like the renewal of the sun and the protection of the Phoenix—to preserve the earth day by day.
 5. **A Call to Purity and Repentance** – If even the heavens are renewed because of sin’s defilement, how much more must humanity seek cleansing through repentance before the Holy One.
-

✧ Summary:

Baruch is led westward to witness the setting of the sun. He beholds the Phoenix weary from its daily labor and angels lifting the sun’s fiery crown to heaven for renewal. The angel explains that the light of the sun is defiled each day by human wickedness—sins that stain creation itself. The Phoenix, appointed by God, bears the burden of shielding the world from the consuming heat. Through this vision, Baruch learns that the purity of heaven contrasts sharply with the corruption of earth, yet God’s mercy sustains all things through continual renewal.

Key Reflection:

Even the sun’s glory is dimmed by human sin—but God, in His mercy, renews the light each day. This daily act of restoration calls humanity to repentance, purity, and gratitude toward the Creator who sustains the world despite its corruption.

3 Baruch Chapter 9 – Crawford Standard Bible

A. The Coming of Night and the Chariot of the Moon

1 *And when the angels had withdrawn, night also fell, and at the same time came the chariot of the moon, accompanied by the stars.*

2 *And I, Baruch, said, “Lord, I beseech you, show me also how the moon goes forth, where it departs, and in what form it moves.”*

3 *And the angel said to me, “Wait, and you shall see it shortly.”*

4 *And on the next day I saw it in the form of a woman, sitting upon a wheeled chariot. Before her were oxen and lambs drawing the chariot, and a multitude of angels accompanied her.”*

B. The Moon's Form and Purpose

5 And I said, “Lord, what are the oxen and the lambs before her?”

6 And he said to me, “They also are angels appointed to guide her in her course.”

7 And I asked, “Why is it that the moon at one time increases, but at another time decreases?”

8 And the angel said, “Listen, O Baruch: this light you see was once written by God as a thing of great beauty, more splendid than all others. But at the transgression of the first Adam, it was near to Sammael, who took the serpent as his garment. The moon did not hide itself but grew in pride; and God was angry with it, afflicted it, and shortened its days.”

C. Why the Moon Shines Only at Night

9 And I said, “Why then does it not shine always, but only in the night?”

10 And the angel said to me, “Hear this: as courtiers in the presence of a king cannot speak freely, so the moon and the stars cannot shine in the presence of the sun. For the stars are always suspended in their places, yet they are veiled by the brightness of the sun. And the moon, though it remains uninjured, is consumed by the heat of the sun's light.”

Key Lessons from 3 Baruch Chapter 9

1. **Heavenly Bodies Serve Divine Purposes** – Both the sun and moon are governed by God's command, each with their own appointed times and functions (v.1–4).
 2. **The Moon as a Symbol of Humility** – Once glorious and exalted, the moon's diminishing light after Adam's fall teaches that pride leads to loss, and humility restores favor with God (v.7–8).
 3. **Order and Obedience in Creation** – The moon and stars submit to the greater light of the sun, symbolizing reverence and order in God's kingdom (v.9–10).
 4. **Sin's Reach Extends into Creation** – The moon's affliction after man's transgression reflects how all creation was affected by the fall of humanity (Romans 8:22).
 5. **God's Glory Outshines All Others** – Just as the stars fade before the sun, so every lesser light yields before the presence and majesty of God.
-

✠ Summary:

As Baruch watches the heavens, night falls and he beholds the moon riding in a radiant chariot drawn by oxen and lambs—angels in disguise. The angel explains that the moon once shone with greater glory until Adam's sin brought judgment upon all creation. Now it waxes and wanes as a sign of humility and divine correction. The moon and stars, though constant, cannot shine in the presence of the sun, for God alone holds supreme brightness. Through this vision, Baruch learns that even the heavens bear witness to divine order, judgment, and mercy.

Key Reflection:

The heavenly lights remind us that no created glory endures before the face of the Creator. Just as the moon bows before the sun, so should every heart yield before the light of God's righteousness and majesty.

3 Baruch Chapter 10 – Crawford Standard Bible

A. The Vision of the Fourth Heaven

1 And when I had learned all these things from the archangel, he took me and led me into the fourth heaven.

2 And I saw a vast and silent plain, and in the midst of it was a great pool of shining water.

3 Within the pool were multitudes of birds of every kind—but they were not like those on earth. Among them I saw a crane as large as an ox, and all the birds were immense beyond measure.

B. The Place of the Righteous and the Waters Above

4 And I asked the angel, “My lord, what is this plain, and what is the pool, and what are these multitudes of birds that surround it?”

5 And the angel said, “Listen, Baruch: this plain that contains the pool and these wonders is the dwelling place where the souls of the righteous come. Here they live together in harmony and converse in choirs of praise.”

6 “The water in the pool is that which the clouds draw up and pour out upon the earth as rain, and by it the fruits of the earth increase.”

C. The Birds That Praise the Lord

7 And I said again to the angel of the Lord, “What are these birds?”

8 And he said to me, “They are those who continually sing praises to the Lord.”

9 And I said, “Lord, how do men say that the water which comes down in rain is from the sea?”

10 And the angel said to me, “The rain that descends upon the earth is indeed from the sea and from the waters upon the earth—but the water that causes the fruits to grow, the nourishing dew, comes from this heavenly pool. Therefore, know that what is called ‘the dew of heaven’ comes from this source.”

Key Lessons from 3 Baruch Chapter 10

- 1. The Fourth Heaven Is a Place of Righteous Fellowship** – The souls of the faithful dwell together in harmony, singing praises and living in divine peace (v.5).

2. **Creation Is Sustained by Heaven's Blessing** – The rain and dew that nourish the earth are drawn from heavenly waters, showing God's constant care for His creation (v.6–10).
 3. **The Birds Symbolize Eternal Worship** – These heavenly creatures represent ceaseless adoration and the joy of redeemed souls who dwell in God's presence (v.7–8).
 4. **Heavenly and Earthly Cycles Are Connected** – The angel reveals that both the sea below and the pool above contribute to life on earth, reflecting divine order in creation (v.9–10).
 5. **True Refreshing Comes from Above** – The “dew of heaven” symbolizes not only physical blessing but also spiritual renewal that descends from God to sustain the faithful.
-

✧ Summary:

Baruch is taken into the fourth heaven, where he beholds a vast plain with a radiant pool surrounded by glorious birds. The angel reveals that this is the resting place of the righteous, who dwell in unity and sing praises before God. The waters of this pool sustain life on earth, forming the heavenly dew that nourishes the fruit of the ground. Through this vision, Baruch learns that all life and blessing flow from God's throne above, and that worship and creation alike are intertwined in His divine order.

Key Reflection:

The righteous rest in heavenly fellowship, their praises rising like the dew of heaven that refreshes the earth. Every blessing—spiritual or physical—flows from the same source: the goodness and mercy of God.

3 Baruch Chapter 11 – Crawford Standard Bible

A. The Gate of the Fifth Heaven

- 1 *And the angel took me and led me to the fifth heaven. But the gate was closed.*
 - 2 *And I said, “Lord, is not this gateway open, that we may enter in?”*
 - 3 *And the angel said to me, “We cannot enter until Michael comes, who holds the keys of the Kingdom of Heaven. Wait, and you shall see the glory of God.”*
 - 4 *And there was a sound, great and mighty like thunder, shaking the heavens.*
 - 5 *And I said, “Lord, what is this sound?” And he said to me, “Even now Michael, the commander of the angels, comes down to receive the prayers of men.”*
-

B. The Arrival of Michael the Archangel

- 6 *And behold, a voice came, saying, “Let the gates be opened!” And they were opened, and there was a roar like the voice of thunder.*

7 Then Michael came forth, and the angel who was with me came face to face with him and said, “Hail, my commander, and that of all our order!”

8 And the commander Michael replied, “Hail also, our brother, and interpreter of the revelations to those who walk uprightly through life.”

9 And having thus greeted one another in holiness, they stood still together.

C. The Vessel of Righteous Merit

10 And I saw Michael, the commander of the hosts, holding an exceedingly great vessel. Its depth was as vast as the distance from heaven to earth, and its breadth as great as the distance from north to south.

11 And I said, “Lord, what is that which Michael the archangel is holding?”

12 And he said to me, “This is the vessel into which the merits of the righteous enter—their prayers, their faith, and every good work that they do. These are brought before the presence of the heavenly God.”

Key Lessons from 3 Baruch Chapter 11

1. **Michael the Archangel Holds Authority Over Heaven’s Gate** – He is portrayed as the keeper of the keys, the guardian of divine order, and the receiver of humanity’s prayers (v.2–5).
 2. **The Power of Prayer Reaches Heaven** – The thunderous sound that Baruch hears represents the arrival of human prayers before God’s throne (v.4–5).
 3. **Heaven Recognizes Righteous Deeds** – The vessel in Michael’s hands symbolizes the record and preservation of every good work done by the faithful (v.10–12).
 4. **Heavenly Unity and Honor Among Angels** – The greeting between Michael and the accompanying angel reveals reverence, harmony, and divine hierarchy in heaven (v.7–8).
 5. **God Rewards Faithfulness** – The deeds and prayers of the righteous are not forgotten; they are gathered and presented before the Almighty as a fragrant offering.
-

✠ Summary:

Baruch is led into the fifth heaven but finds the gate closed until Michael, the mighty archangel, arrives. At the command of heaven, the gates open with the sound of thunder as Michael descends to receive the prayers of humankind. In his hands he carries a vast vessel filled with the good works of the righteous—acts of faith and obedience ascending to God’s throne. Through this vision, Baruch witnesses how human devotion touches the heart of heaven, and how the angels themselves rejoice in serving the will of the Most High.

Key Reflection:

Every prayer, every act of faith, and every deed of righteousness is not lost or unseen—it is gathered by heaven’s host and presented before God. Michael’s vessel reminds us that nothing done for the Lord is ever wasted; it rises like incense to the throne of grace.

3 Baruch Chapter 12 – Crawford Standard Bible

A. Angels Bearing the Offerings of the Righteous

1 And as I was conversing with them, behold, angels came bearing baskets full of flowers, radiant and fragrant.

2 And they gave them to Michael, the commander of the heavenly hosts.

3 And I asked the angel who was with me, “My lord, who are these, and what are the things they bring?”

4 And he said to me, “These are the angels who are appointed over the righteous, and these flowers are the symbols of their good works, their prayers, and the fragrance of their faith.”

B. The Offering Cast into the Vessel

5 And the archangel Michael took the baskets and cast them into the great vessel he held in his hands.

6 And the angel said to me, “These flowers are the merits of the righteous, gathered and presented before the Lord.”

C. The Angels Who Lacked Their Full Measure

7 Then I saw other angels coming, bearing baskets that were neither full nor empty. Their faces were sorrowful, and they began to lament; they did not dare to draw near, for their baskets were incomplete.

8 And Michael cried aloud and said, “Come hither also, you angels, and bring what you have!” And when they came near, Michael was deeply grieved, and the angel who was with me likewise, because the vessel was not filled by them.

Key Lessons from 3 Baruch Chapter 12

1. **Heaven Keeps Record of Righteous Deeds** – The flowers represent the good works, prayers, and faithful acts of the saints, which are gathered and offered before God (v.1–6).
2. **Angels Minister to the Righteous** – Each believer has angelic guardians who bear witness to their faith and bring the fruit of their obedience to heaven (v.4).

3. **Incomplete Works Bring Heavenly Sorrow** – The angels who carried baskets that were not full show that half-hearted service or wasted potential grieves even the heavenly realm (v.7–8).
 4. **God Values the Fullness of Faithfulness** – The joy of heaven is not in partial devotion but in the complete offering of one’s life to God.
 5. **Righteous Works Are Fragrant Before the Lord** – The imagery of flowers signifies beauty, purity, and worship that ascends like a pleasing aroma to the throne of God (2 Corinthians 2:15).
-

✧ Summary:

Baruch witnesses a holy procession of angels carrying baskets of flowers—symbols of the righteous deeds of the faithful. The archangel Michael receives these offerings and places them into a vast heavenly vessel, which holds the merits of the saints. Yet, when angels arrive with baskets half full, their sorrow fills heaven, for their measure is incomplete. Even the mighty Michael grieves, showing how the lack of full devotion burdens both heaven and earth.

Key Reflection:

Every righteous deed, prayer, and act of love is gathered in heaven like a flower for God’s glory. Let our baskets be full—our faith complete, our devotion whole—so that when the angels ascend with our works, heaven may rejoice and not grieve.

3 Baruch Chapter 13 – Crawford Standard Bible

A. The Angels Weeping Over the Wicked

1 *And afterward came other angels, weeping and lamenting with great fear, saying,*

“Behold, O Lord, how we are overshadowed with grief! For we have been assigned to dwell among evil men, and we desire to depart from them.”

2 *But Michael, the commander of the heavenly hosts, said to them,*

“You cannot depart from them, lest the enemy prevail over them to the end. Yet speak—what do you ask of me?”

B. The Angels’ Plea for Release

3 *And they said, “We beseech you, O Michael our commander, transfer us from these men, for we cannot remain with the wicked and the foolish. There is nothing good in them, but every kind of unrighteousness and greed fills their hearts.*

4 *They do not enter the house of worship, nor seek the counsel of the righteous, nor take part in any good work.*

But wherever there is murder, there also they are; wherever there are fornications, adulteries, thefts,

slanders, perjuries, jealousies, drunkenness, strife, envy, murmurings, whispering, idolatry, divination, and such like abominations—there they dwell and work all these evils, and worse.”

5 *“Therefore,” they pleaded, “we entreat you, let us depart from them!”*

C. Michael’s Reply and Intercession

6 *Then Michael said to the angels, “Wait, until I inquire of the Lord and learn what shall come to pass concerning this matter.”*

Key Lessons from 3 Baruch Chapter 13

1. **Angels Are Assigned to Watch Over Humanity** – Even the wicked have angels appointed over them, though their hearts resist the ways of righteousness (v.1–3).
 2. **The Holiness of Angels Cannot Bear Sin** – The grief of the angels shows the deep offense that evil and corruption bring to the pure and holy servants of God (v.1–5).
 3. **God’s Mercy Delays Judgment** – Michael commands the angels to remain until the Lord decides, symbolizing God’s patience in giving humanity time to repent (v.2, 6).
 4. **Sin Corrupts Fellowship with Heaven** – The wicked cut themselves off from heavenly communion; their deeds of darkness repel the presence of the holy (v.4).
 5. **Intercession Continues Despite Rebellion** – Even when mankind resists, the angels still intercede, showing that heaven’s concern for souls endures until God’s final word (v.6).
-

✠ Summary:

Baruch witnesses angels lamenting over their assignment to dwell among sinful humanity. Their sorrow is profound—they grieve the greed, violence, and corruption they must behold daily. Yet Michael, the chief archangel, restrains them, saying they must not depart until the Lord decrees it. Their endurance mirrors God’s mercy, who withholds judgment so that repentance may still come.

Key Reflection:

Heaven itself mourns over the wickedness of the world. The angels’ sorrow reveals how deeply sin wounds creation and offends the holiness of God. Yet even in the midst of human rebellion, divine patience endures—waiting for repentance before justice falls.

3 Baruch Chapter 14 – Crawford Standard Bible

A. Michael's Departure to the Throne of God

1 *And in that very hour, Michael departed, and the doors of heaven were closed behind him.*

2 *And there was a sound like the rolling of thunder that filled the heavens.*

3 *And I asked the angel who was with me, "My lord, what is this sound that I hear?"*

4 *And he said to me, "This is Michael, the great commander of the heavenly hosts, who is even now presenting the merits of men before the Lord God."*

Key Lessons from 3 Baruch Chapter 14

1. **The Intercession of Michael the Archangel** – Michael serves as a heavenly advocate, presenting before God the good works and prayers of the righteous (v.1–4).
 2. **The Thunder of Heaven Represents Divine Majesty** – The thunder Baruch hears symbolizes the awe and power of God's presence as Michael stands before Him (v.2).
 3. **Human Righteousness Is Remembered in Heaven** – The "merits of men" show that every act of faith, love, and obedience is carried into God's presence and accounted for (v.4).
 4. **Angels Serve as Heavenly Messengers and Mediators** – The angelic order reflects divine order—each being fulfills their role in bringing the prayers and deeds of creation before the Creator.
 5. **God Is Actively Involved in the Affairs of Humanity** – Michael's intercession reminds us that heaven is not distant or indifferent; the righteous works of mankind are continually brought before God's throne.
-

✦ Summary:

Baruch witnesses the awe-inspiring moment when Michael departs to present the righteous deeds of humanity before the throne of the Almighty. The heavens shake with thunder as the archangel enters the divine presence, carrying the offerings and prayers of the faithful. In this brief but powerful vision, Baruch glimpses the sacred connection between earth and heaven—the assurance that the works of the righteous are never forgotten.

Key Reflection:

The faithful may feel unseen on earth, but their prayers and deeds echo in heaven. Michael's ascent reminds us that our righteousness rises before God's throne, where it is remembered, cherished, and rewarded in His perfect time.

3 Baruch Chapter 15 – Crawford Standard Bible

A. Michael's Return and the Oil of Reward

1 *And in that very hour Michael descended once more, and the gate of heaven was opened before him; and behold, he brought with him vessels filled with oil.*

2 *And to the angels who had brought the baskets full of flowers—the righteous deeds of the faithful—he poured oil into their baskets and said,*

“Take this oil and reward our friends a hundredfold—those who have labored diligently and have done good works.”

B. The Law of Righteous Reaping

3 *For those who have sown virtuously shall also reap virtuously; their harvest shall be according to their works.”*

4 *Then he turned to the angels who had brought the half-filled baskets and said,*

“Come near, you also, and take the measure that you brought, and deliver it to the sons of men.”

C. The Blessing of Faithful Servants

5 *Then Michael said to those who brought both full and half-full baskets,*

“Go, bless our friends and say to them, ‘Thus says the Lord: You have been faithful over a few things; I will set you over many things. Enter into the joy of your Lord.’”*

Key Lessons from 3 Baruch Chapter 15

1. **Heaven Rewards the Faithful** – God is not unjust to forget the labor of love and righteousness done by His people; every good work is rewarded (v.1–2).
 2. **The Oil Symbolizes Divine Favor and Anointing** – The oil Michael brings represents God’s blessing poured out as a reward for the righteous (v.1–2).
 3. **The Principle of Divine Reaping** – Those who sow virtue and faith reap abundance, for God multiplies righteousness beyond measure (v.3; cf. Galatians 6:7–9).
 4. **Grace Is Proportional Yet Overflowing** – Even those whose baskets were half-full receive their reward, showing that God’s mercy honors every sincere effort (v.4).
 5. **Faithfulness Leads to Eternal Joy** – The final blessing echoes Christ’s words in Matthew 25:23, assuring the faithful that perseverance in small things leads to eternal joy (v.5).
-

✠ Summary:

Baruch sees Michael return from the presence of God, bringing holy oil as a sign of divine blessing. The archangel fills the baskets of angels who carried the righteous works of humanity, commanding them to reward the faithful a hundredfold. Even those whose deeds were fewer are remembered, for

God measures righteousness with justice and compassion. The vision closes with heaven's declaration to the faithful: "Enter into the joy of your Lord."

Key Reflection:

Every act of righteousness is seen, measured, and multiplied in heaven. The oil of reward reminds us that faithfulness—whether great or small—is never forgotten by God. His promise remains sure: *"You have been faithful over a few things; I will set you over many."*

3 Baruch Chapter 16 – Crawford Standard Bible

A. Judgment on the Unfruitful

1 *Then Michael turned to those angels who had brought nothing in their baskets, and he said to them, "Thus says the Lord: Be not sorrowful of countenance, nor weep, and do not leave the sons of men unchastened."*

2 *"For since they have angered Me by their works, go and provoke them to jealousy and wrath against a people that is no people—a nation that has no understanding."*

B. Instruments of Divine Punishment

3 *"Furthermore," says the Lord, "send forth the caterpillar and the unwinged locust, and the mildew, and the devouring locust, and let hail, with lightnings and burning anger, descend upon them. Smite them severely with the sword and with death."*

4 *"Let their children also be delivered to torment by unclean spirits; for they have not listened to My voice, nor kept My commandments, nor walked in them. They have despised My words and hardened themselves against My priests who declared My law to them."*

Key Lessons from 3 Baruch Chapter 16

1. **The Justice of God Is Balanced with His Mercy** – Those who refused to walk in righteousness receive judgment, for rebellion brings consequences (v.1–4).
2. **Angelic Agents of Judgment** – The same angels who bring blessing to the righteous are also sent as instruments of correction upon the wicked (v.1–3).
3. **God Uses Even the Foolish to Humble the Proud** – The Lord stirs jealousy in Israel by blessing "a people that is no people," a theme echoed in Deuteronomy 32:21 and Romans 10:19 (v.2).

4. **Nature Obeys the Voice of God** – Plagues, storms, and even locusts become tools of divine discipline when humanity resists His law (v.3).
 5. **Rebellion Against God's Word Brings Spiritual Decay** – Those who despise the truth not only suffer physical judgments but open their generations to demonic affliction (v.4).
-

✧ Summary:

Baruch's vision reveals a solemn decree from heaven. To the angels who had no offerings from humanity, God commands judgment against the unfaithful. They are told to unleash nature's plagues—locusts, hail, lightning, and sword—upon those who rejected His commandments and scorned His priests. The chapter serves as both warning and lesson: God's mercy is vast, but His justice will not sleep forever.

Key Reflection:

The same God who rewards the righteous also disciplines the rebellious. Those who ignore His word trade protection for punishment. Yet even in wrath, His purpose is redemptive—to awaken repentance through the storms of correction.

3 Baruch Chapter 17 – Crawford Standard Bible

A. Baruch's Return from the Vision

1 *And while the angel was still speaking, the heavenly door was closed, and we withdrew from that place.*

2 *Then the angel took me and brought me back to the place where I had stood at the beginning of my vision.*

3 *And when I came to myself, I lifted my hands and gave glory to God, who had counted me worthy to behold such wonders and mysteries.*

4 *Therefore, I say to you, my brethren, who have heard and received these revelations: glorify the Lord also, that He may glorify you now and forever, even unto all eternity. Amen.*

Key Lessons from 3 Baruch Chapter 17

1. **Heavenly Revelation Ends with Worship** – Every divine vision is meant to lead the soul to adoration, not pride (v.3–4).
2. **God Chooses the Humble for His Mysteries** – Baruch acknowledges that being shown heaven's secrets was not by merit, but by divine mercy (v.3).

3. **The Proper Response to Revelation Is Praise** – Those who receive insight from God are called to respond with thanksgiving and to inspire others to glorify Him (v.4).
 4. **Heaven’s Glory Leads to Earthly Faithfulness** – The closing call reminds readers that revelation is given not for curiosity but to strengthen obedience and worship.
 5. **Eternal Glory Awaits Those Who Honor God** – “He may glorify you” points to the reciprocal relationship of divine honor—those who glorify God in this life will be glorified by Him in eternity (v.4; cf. John 12:26).
-

✡ Summary:

Baruch’s heavenly journey concludes with reverent awe. After witnessing the mysteries of heaven and the justice of God, he is returned to his place on earth by the guiding angel. Overwhelmed by the grace of the vision, Baruch blesses the Lord and exhorts all who hear his revelation to glorify God continually. The vision closes not with fear, but with worship—an eternal “Amen” resounding from heaven to earth.

Key Reflection:

Revelation is not an end in itself—it is an invitation to worship. Those who behold the works of God are called to glorify Him, for every vision of heaven is meant to awaken praise on earth.

📖 Introduction to the Book of 4 Baruch

(Also Known as “The Rest of the Words of Baruch” or “The Paralipomena of Jeremiah”)

Title and Meaning

The **Book of 4 Baruch**, also known as *The Rest of the Words of Baruch* or *The Paralipomena of Jeremiah* (“Things Left Out of Jeremiah”), is an early Jewish–Christian work that expands upon the biblical story of the Babylonian exile. It continues the legacy of Jeremiah’s scribe, **Baruch**, portraying the aftermath of Jerusalem’s fall, the exile of the people, and the divine interventions that follow. The title reflects its role as an appendix or “continuation” to the Book of Jeremiah and the earlier Baruch writings (1–3 Baruch).

The book’s themes blend prophetic tradition with elements of resurrection, mercy, and restoration, revealing a God who redeems even amid national judgment.

Author and Date

The authorship is attributed to **Baruch, son of Neriah**, the faithful companion and scribe of the prophet Jeremiah (Jeremiah 36:4).

However, scholars generally date the text's composition between **70 and 150 AD**, following the destruction of the Second Temple.

Its Jewish foundation is evident, but later Christian editors appear to have adapted parts of the book—particularly those sections emphasizing resurrection, forgiveness, and the “Son of God.” Fragments exist in Greek, Ethiopic, Armenian, and Slavonic manuscripts, showing its wide circulation among both Jews and early Christians.

Purpose of the Book of 4 Baruch

The book was written to comfort the exiled community of Israel and to reveal God's continuing mercy even after judgment. Its purposes include:

- **To show that God's covenant faithfulness continues** even after Jerusalem's destruction.
 - **To illustrate divine justice and compassion** through miraculous events surrounding Baruch and Jeremiah.
 - **To reveal hope in the resurrection**, as seen in the story of Abimelech, who sleeps seventy years and awakens to God's restoration.
 - **To emphasize repentance and renewal**, urging the people to turn from sin and trust in God's mercy.
 - **To highlight God's power over death and exile**, foreshadowing ultimate redemption through divine intervention.
-

Structure of the Book of 4 Baruch

4 Baruch contains **nine chapters**, often divided as follows:

🏰 1. The Fall and Captivity of Jerusalem (Chs. 1–2)

Jeremiah prophesies the fall of the city; Baruch records the destruction and the people's grief.

🌿 2. The Mission and Miracles of Abimelech (Chs. 3–4)

Abimelech, sent to gather figs, falls into a miraculous seventy-year sleep while Jerusalem is destroyed, awakening at the time of Israel's return.

🕊️ 3. The Resurrection and Return (Chs. 5–7)

God commands Baruch to gather the people; the dead rise, and the exiles return to the land, symbolizing restoration and divine mercy.

🔥 4. The Heavenly Letter and Divine Judgment (Chs. 8–9)

Jeremiah sends Baruch with a letter from God, promising mercy to the repentant and punishment to the unfaithful. The book closes with the ascension of Jeremiah and Baruch's final blessing over the people.

Major Themes

1. **God's Mercy After Judgment** – Even after destruction, God's compassion brings renewal.
 2. **Resurrection and Renewal** – A clear teaching that the righteous will rise again, prefiguring the New Testament hope (4 Baruch 9).
 3. **Faithfulness Amid Exile** – The true servants of God remain steadfast when others fall away.
 4. **Divine Justice and Forgiveness** – The balance between God's holiness and mercy permeates the narrative.
 5. **The Triumph of the Righteous** – Those who trust in God's word, like Baruch and Jeremiah, are vindicated in the end.
-

Why the Book of 4 Baruch Matters Today

4 Baruch bridges the Old Testament and the emerging Christian worldview of resurrection and restoration. It reminds readers that **God's promises never fail**, even after apparent defeat. The book offers a portrait of divine mercy that transcends exile, sin, and death—echoing the gospel's assurance of resurrection through Christ.

Though not part of the canonical Scriptures in most traditions, 4 Baruch provides rich theological insights into early Jewish and Christian faith, emphasizing perseverance, repentance, and hope beyond suffering.

Key Verse

“And God will raise the dead of His people, and they shall come forth from their graves; and every one of them shall be clothed in his own flesh, and they shall praise the Lord who gives them life.” – 4 Baruch 9:14

This verse captures the central message of 4 Baruch:

From ashes to awakening, from exile to restoration—God's mercy endures forever.

📖 4 Baruch Chapter 1 – Crawford Standard Bible

God Commands Jeremiah and Baruch to Leave Jerusalem

1 When the people of Israel were taken captive by the king of Babylon, the Lord spoke to Jeremiah, saying,

“Jeremiah, my chosen servant, get up and leave this city with Baruch, because I am about to destroy it for the many sins of its people.

2 Your prayers have stood like a strong pillar in its midst, like an unbreakable wall surrounding it.

3 But now, rise and go before the army of the Chaldeans surrounds the city.”

4 Jeremiah replied, “I beg you, Lord, allow me, your servant, to speak before you.”

5 And the Lord said, “Speak, my chosen one, Jeremiah.”

6 Jeremiah said, “Lord Almighty, are you really handing over your chosen city to the Chaldeans, so that their king may boast with his vast army and say, ‘I have conquered the holy city of God’? Surely not, my Lord!

7 But if it must be destroyed, let it be by your own hands.”

8 Then the Lord said to Jeremiah, “Because you are my chosen one, rise up and leave this city with Baruch. I am about to destroy it for the multitude of its sins.

9 The king of Babylon and his army cannot enter unless I first open its gates.

10 Go now to Baruch and tell him these words.

11 At the sixth hour of the night, climb up on the wall of the city, and I will show you that they cannot enter unless I first destroy it.”

12 After saying these things, the Lord departed from Jeremiah.

Key Lessons from 4 Baruch Chapter 1

1. **God’s Judgment Comes After Much Mercy** – The Lord delays destruction as long as there are faithful intercessors like Jeremiah, but sin eventually brings consequence (v.1–2).
2. **Prayer Protects a Nation** – Jeremiah’s prayers were described as a wall—showing the power of intercession to shield people from judgment (v.2).
3. **God Honors His Chosen Servants** – Even in destruction, the Lord gives personal warning and direction to those who serve Him (v.1, 8).
4. **Destruction Is Under God’s Control** – The Chaldeans could not conquer Jerusalem until God allowed it, showing His absolute sovereignty (v.9–12).

5. **The Righteous Are Preserved** – Before judgment falls, God makes a way of escape for the faithful, just as He did for Jeremiah and Baruch (v.1, 8).
-

✧ **Summary:**

God reveals to Jeremiah that Jerusalem will be destroyed because of its sins. Even though Jeremiah's prayers have been like a wall of protection, the time of judgment has come. God instructs Jeremiah and Baruch to leave the city before the Babylonian army surrounds it. Jeremiah pleads for mercy, but God affirms that the destruction is His own doing and under His control. The chapter closes with God's solemn departure, marking the beginning of Jerusalem's fall.

Key Reflection:

When a nation rejects God's commands, even the prayers of the righteous cannot always stop judgment.

Yet, God never forgets His faithful servants—He leads them safely through the storm.

4 Baruch Chapter 2 – Crawford Standard Bible

Jeremiah's Grief and Baruch's Sorrow

1 Jeremiah ran and told Baruch everything that the Lord had spoken to him. When they entered the Temple of God, Jeremiah tore his clothes, put dust on his head, and went into the sanctuary to pray.

2 When Baruch saw Jeremiah with torn garments and dust upon his head, he cried out in a loud voice, "Father Jeremiah, what has happened? What sin have the people committed this time?"

3 He said this because whenever the people sinned, Jeremiah would sprinkle dust on his head and pray for them until God forgave their sins. So Baruch asked again, "Father, what troubles you now?"

4 Jeremiah answered, "Do not tear your garments, my son, but tear your heart instead. Let us not draw water for the troughs—let us fill them with our tears instead, for the Lord will no longer show mercy to this people."

5 Baruch said, "Father Jeremiah, what has happened?" And Jeremiah replied, "God is giving this city into the hands of the king of Babylon. The people will be taken captive."

6 When Baruch heard this, he too tore his garments and said, "Father Jeremiah, who told you this?"

7 Jeremiah said, "Wait with me until the sixth hour of the night, and you will see for yourself that this word is true."

8 So they stayed together at the altar, weeping in sorrow, their garments torn in grief.

Key Lessons from 4 Baruch Chapter 2

1. **True Prophets Feel God's Sorrow** – Jeremiah's grief shows the heart of a true servant of God, who mourns not for himself but for the sins of the people (v.1–2).
2. **Intercession Is Born from Compassion** – Jeremiah's habit of praying with dust and torn clothes reveals that intercession flows from love and humility (v.3).
3. **God Desires Broken Hearts, Not Empty Rituals** – Jeremiah reminds Baruch that God wants hearts torn in repentance more than garments torn in despair (v.4).
4. **The Warning of Impending Judgment** – God's mercy had run its course; Babylon's conquest was the fulfillment of divine justice (v.5).
5. **Faith Waits for Confirmation** – Jeremiah tells Baruch to wait and watch, showing that prophecy is often confirmed through patience and obedience (v.7).
6. **Shared Sorrow Strengthens Faith** – Jeremiah and Baruch wept together at the altar, a picture of unity in grief and faith under trial (v.8).

✧ Summary:

Jeremiah, burdened by God's word, enters the Temple in deep mourning. Baruch, seeing his distress, pleads to know what has happened. Jeremiah reveals that God has decided to hand Jerusalem over to Babylon, and mercy has come to an end. He teaches Baruch that true repentance is not shown by tearing garments but by breaking the heart before God. Together they stay by the altar, weeping and waiting for the sign of God's word to be fulfilled.

Key Reflection:

God is moved by broken hearts, not by outward displays of sorrow.
When judgment comes, those who love the truth still cry for mercy.

4 Baruch Chapter 3 – Crawford Standard Bible

The Angels Appear and the Holy Vessels Are Hidden

1 When the appointed hour of the night came, just as the Lord had told Jeremiah, he and Baruch went up together onto the walls of Jerusalem.

2 Suddenly, they heard the sound of trumpets, and angels descended from heaven carrying flaming torches in their hands. They stood upon the walls of the city, surrounding it in radiant light.

3 When Jeremiah and Baruch saw them, they wept and said, “Now we know that the word of the Lord is true.”

4 Jeremiah cried out to the angels, “I beg you, do not destroy the city yet! Allow me to speak with the Lord.”

5 Then the Lord spoke to the angels, saying, “Do not destroy the city until I speak to my chosen one, Jeremiah.”

6 And Jeremiah said, “Please, Lord, let me speak before You.”
The Lord replied, “Speak, my chosen one, Jeremiah.”

7 Jeremiah said, “Lord, now we know that You are delivering this city into the hands of its enemies. They will carry the people away to Babylon. Tell me, Lord, what should I do with the holy vessels from the Temple?”

8 The Lord said, “Take the sacred vessels and entrust them to the earth, saying:
‘O earth, hear the voice of the One who created you, who formed you out of the waters, who sealed you with seven seals through seven times.
Guard these holy vessels until the coming of the Beloved One. Then you will yield your fruit again.’”

9 Jeremiah said, “I beg You, Lord, tell me what to do for Abimelech the Ethiopian, for he showed kindness to Your servant by saving me from the muddy cistern. I do not want him to witness the destruction of this city or its desolation. Please show him mercy.”

10 The Lord replied, “Send him to the vineyard of Agrippa, and I will hide him in the shadow of the mountain. He will remain there safely until I bring My people back to this city.

11 But as for you, Jeremiah, go with My people into Babylon and remain with them, preaching My word until the day I bring them back.

12 Leave Baruch here until I speak to him.”

13 After the Lord had said these things, He ascended into heaven.

14 Then Jeremiah and Baruch went into the sanctuary, gathered the sacred vessels of the Temple, and spoke the word of the Lord over them.

15 Immediately, the earth opened its mouth and swallowed them up, hiding them until the time appointed by God.

16 The two men sat down and wept together.

17 When morning came, Jeremiah called Abimelech and said to him, “Take a basket and go to the farm of Agrippa along the mountain road. Gather some figs for the sick among the people, that they may be refreshed, for the favor of the Lord rests upon you, and His glory is upon your head.”

18 After saying this, Jeremiah sent him away, and Abimelech went as the prophet had commanded.

Key Lessons from 4 Baruch Chapter 3

1. **Heaven Confirms God's Word** – The appearance of angels with trumpets and torches revealed that divine judgment was at hand (v.1–3).
2. **God's Judgment Is Deliberate, Not Hasty** – Even the angels must wait until God finishes speaking with His chosen servant (v.4–5).
3. **The Holy Things of God Are Preserved** – The Lord commands Jeremiah to hide the sacred vessels, showing that even in destruction, God protects what is consecrated (v.7–8).
4. **The “Beloved One” Is the Future Redeemer** – The prophecy of the earth keeping the holy vessels “until the coming of the Beloved One” foreshadows the Messiah who will restore all things (v.8).
5. **God Remembers Kindness** – The Lord honors Abimelech for his compassion toward Jeremiah, proving that no act of mercy is forgotten before God (v.9–10).
6. **The Prophet Must Stay With the People** – Jeremiah's mission continues even in exile; God calls him to guide His people through suffering (v.11).
7. **Baruch's Role Is Not Yet Complete** – Baruch is to remain behind, awaiting his own divine commission (v.12).
8. **God's Power Commands Creation** – The earth obeys God's word, swallowing the sacred vessels as a guardian until the time of restoration (v.15).
9. **Faith Obeys, Even in Sorrow** – Jeremiah and Baruch respond to God's command with grief but without hesitation, showing obedience even in tears (v.16–18).

✧ Summary:

As night falls, Jeremiah and Baruch witness a heavenly host descending upon Jerusalem with blazing torches—signs of divine judgment. Jeremiah pleads for mercy, and God instructs him to hide the holy vessels of the Temple in the earth, to be revealed only at the coming of the “Beloved One.” Jeremiah also intercedes for Abimelech, whose compassion saved him, and God promises to protect the man from the city's destruction. After the Lord ascends back into heaven, Jeremiah and Baruch obey His command, entrusting the sacred vessels to the earth. With tears, they accept God's will and prepare for the coming captivity.

Key Reflection:

Even when judgment falls, God's mercy endures for those who fear Him.

The treasures of faith—like the Temple vessels—are never lost, only hidden until redemption comes.

4 Baruch Chapter 4 – Crawford Standard Bible

The Fall of Jerusalem and Baruch's Lament

1 When morning came, the army of the Chaldeans surrounded the city. Then the great angel blew a trumpet and said,

“Enter the city, army of the Chaldeans! The gate has been opened for you. Let the king come in with his vast host and take the people captive.”

2 But Jeremiah took the keys of the Temple, went outside the city, and faced the rising sun. He threw the keys toward it and said,

“O sun, take the keys of the Temple of God and guard them until the day when the Lord asks you for them again.

For we were not found worthy to keep them, for we were unfaithful stewards.”

3 While Jeremiah was still weeping for the people, the Babylonians seized him and led him away with the captives into Babylon.

4 But Baruch placed dust upon his head, sat down, and wept with great sorrow, saying,

5 “Why has Jerusalem become desolate?

Because of the sins of the beloved people she has been delivered into the hands of her enemies—because of our sins and the sins of the nation.

6 Yet do not let the lawless ones boast and say, ‘We were strong enough to take the city of God by our own power.’

No! It was given into your hands because of our sins.

7 But our God will have mercy on us and bring us back to our city again.

As for you, you will not live long or prosper.

8 Blessed are our fathers—Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob—because they have already departed from this world and did not see the destruction of this holy city.”

9 After saying these things, Baruch went outside the city, weeping and saying,

“I grieve for you, O Jerusalem; I mourn because I must leave you.”

10 And Baruch sat among the tombs in sorrow. There the angels of the Lord appeared to him and revealed all the things that God would later show him through visions.

Key Lessons from 4 Baruch Chapter 4

1. **Divine Authority Over Judgment** – The angel's trumpet call shows that even the fall of Jerusalem happened under God's command, not by human might (v.1).

2. **Jeremiah's Act of Faithfulness** – By throwing the Temple keys toward the sun, Jeremiah symbolically entrusted God's house back to Him, acknowledging Israel's failure of stewardship (v.2).
 3. **God's Sovereignty Over History** – The Chaldeans did not conquer by strength; they were instruments of divine justice (v.6).
 4. **Righteous Grief Honors God** – Both Jeremiah and Baruch wept not for themselves, but for the sins and suffering of God's people (v.3–5).
 5. **Humility in Confession** – Baruch does not blame the enemy but acknowledges Israel's guilt, setting the right example for repentance (v.5–6).
 6. **Hope in God's Mercy** – Even in desolation, Baruch declares his faith that God will one day restore His people and their city (v.7).
 7. **The Blessed Dead Are Spared the Evil Day** – Baruch's words about the patriarchs remind us that death can be a mercy, sparing the righteous from witnessing divine wrath (v.8).
 8. **Revelation Follows Faithfulness** – Because Baruch remained faithful and mourned rightly, God sent His angels to reveal hidden truths and future hope (v.10).
-

✧ Summary:

As dawn breaks, the Babylonian army surrounds Jerusalem. A heavenly trumpet announces their divinely appointed entry. Jeremiah, lamenting Israel's failure, casts the keys of the Temple to the rising sun, entrusting them to God until the day of restoration. Captured and led into exile, Jeremiah leaves behind his faithful scribe Baruch, who mourns over the city's destruction. In his grief, Baruch confesses Israel's sin, declares hope in God's mercy, and finds comfort when angels appear to reveal the mysteries God will soon show him.

Key Reflection:

Even in judgment, God's hand is at work.

The righteous mourn with hope—knowing that the same God who allows discipline will one day bring restoration.

4 Baruch Chapter 5 – Crawford Standard Bible

Abimelech's Sleep and the Miracle of the Figs

1 Abimelech carried the basket of figs in the heat of the day. Coming upon a shady tree, he sat down to rest for a while.

2 Leaning his head upon the basket, he fell into a deep sleep.

3 And he slept—not for hours or days—but for sixty-six years, never waking during that entire time.

4 When he finally awoke, he stretched and said, “That was a pleasant little nap, though my head still feels heavy—I must not have slept long enough.”

5 Lifting the cover from the basket, he saw that the figs were still fresh and dripping with milk. Amazed, he said, “I’ll rest a little longer, but if I fall back asleep, Jeremiah might think I was lazy. Surely, he sent me early this morning because he was in a hurry. I should get going before he worries.”

6 So Abimelech rose, lifted the basket onto his shoulders, and walked toward Jerusalem under the hot sun.

7 But when he entered the city, he did not recognize it—neither the houses, nor the streets, nor his own neighborhood. His family and friends were gone, and not one familiar face remained.

8 He said to himself, “Blessed be the Lord, but what strange confusion has come upon me today! This cannot be Jerusalem. I must have wandered off by taking the mountain road after my nap. My head feels strange from lack of sleep—surely I’ve lost my way. How will I explain this to Jeremiah?”

9 So he left the city, looked carefully around, and saw the landmarks of Jerusalem in the distance. “This must be the city,” he said, “I was just mistaken.”

10 Returning again, he searched the city, but still found no one he knew. “Blessed be the Lord,” he said again, “a deep stupor has fallen on me!”

11 He went outside the city once more, sat down, and set the basket beside him. “I’ll stay here,” he said, “until the Lord removes this confusion from me.”

12 As he sat grieving, an elderly man came walking from the fields.

13 Abimelech called out, “Old man, please tell me—what city is this?”

14 The man answered, “This is Jerusalem.”

15 Abimelech said, “Then where is Jeremiah the priest, Baruch the scribe, and all the people? I’ve searched everywhere and found none of them.”

16 The old man replied, “Are you not from here, that you speak of Jeremiah today? Do you not know what has happened? Jeremiah is in Babylon with the people. Nebuchadnezzar, the king of Babylon, took them captive long ago, and Jeremiah went with them to teach them the word of the Lord.”

17 When Abimelech heard this, he said, “Old man, if you weren’t aged and deserving of respect, I would laugh and call you mad! You say the people have gone into captivity in Babylon? Impossible!

18 Even if the windows of heaven had poured down upon them, not enough time could have passed for such a thing!

19 It’s only been a short while since my master, Jeremiah, sent me to the farm of Agrippa to fetch a few figs for the sick among the people.

20 I gathered them, found a tree for shade, sat to rest a little, leaned my head upon the basket, and fell asleep.

21 When I woke up, I opened the basket, thinking I had overslept, and found the figs just as fresh as when I picked them—dripping with milk.

22 And you tell me Jerusalem has fallen and her people are gone to Babylon? But here, take a look for yourself, and see the figs!”

23 Abimelech opened the basket, and the figs were indeed dripping with milk.

24 When the old man saw this, he said, “My son, you are a righteous man, and God did not want you to witness the destruction of this city. So He caused you to fall into a deep sleep.

25 Know this—it has been sixty-six years since the people were taken captive to Babylon.

26 If you doubt my words, look at the fields—the crops have not yet sprouted, and the fig trees have not yet borne fruit. See for yourself and understand.”

27 Then Abimelech lifted his hands and cried out, “I bless You, O God of heaven and earth, the rest and joy of all righteous souls in every place!”

28 He turned to the old man and asked, “What month is this?”

29 The man replied, “It is the twelfth day of the month Nisan.”

30 Abimelech picked up some of the figs, handed them to the old man, and said, “May God guide you with His light to the city above—Jerusalem eternal.”

Key Lessons from 4 Baruch Chapter 5

1. **God Controls Time for His Purposes** – Abimelech’s sixty-six-year sleep reveals that God can preserve life and matter beyond natural limits to accomplish His will (v.3–5).
 2. **Divine Protection in Chaos** – Abimelech’s sleep was an act of mercy, sparing him from witnessing Jerusalem’s destruction (v.24–25).
 3. **God Preserves What Is His** – The figs that remained fresh symbolize divine preservation of what is dedicated to God’s service (v.5, 23).
 4. **Human Confusion vs. Divine Plan** – Abimelech’s disorientation mirrors how limited human understanding is compared to God’s eternal timeline (v.6–11).
 5. **The Passing of Generations** – When Abimelech awoke, a whole generation was gone, reminding us that history and human life move on, but God remains constant (v.15–26).
 6. **The Faithful Are Rewarded with Revelation** – God allowed Abimelech to see the evidence of His power firsthand and to bear witness of His mercy (v.23–27).
 7. **Jerusalem Above Is the True Hope** – Abimelech’s final blessing points toward the heavenly Jerusalem—the eternal city where righteousness dwells (v.30).
-

✧ Summary:

Abimelech, sent by Jeremiah to gather figs, falls asleep under a tree—and God miraculously preserves him and the figs for sixty-six years. Upon awakening, he believes only moments have passed, but when he returns to Jerusalem, he finds an unfamiliar city and no sign of Jeremiah or his people. An elderly man tells him of the Babylonian exile, and Abimelech finally understands that he has been supernaturally preserved by God’s mercy. The figs, still fresh, serve as a sign of divine preservation and a reminder that God’s timing and purposes surpass all human understanding.

Key Reflection:

God’s plans unfold across generations.

To those who love Him, even a season of sleep may become a testimony of eternal faithfulness.

📖 4 Baruch Chapter 6 – Crawford Standard Bible

Abimelech’s Return and Baruch’s Prayer for Jerusalem

1 After these things, Abimelech went outside the city and prayed to the Lord.

2 Then an angel of the Lord appeared and took him by the right hand, bringing him back to the place where Baruch was sitting.

3 He found Baruch sitting in a tomb, mourning. When they saw each other, they wept and embraced, rejoicing that God had reunited them.

4 Baruch looked and saw with his own eyes the basket of figs that Abimelech had carried.

5 Lifting his eyes to heaven, Baruch prayed, saying:

“You are the God who rewards those who love You.

Prepare my heart, O Lord, and let it rejoice within this mortal tent.

Say to my earthly dwelling, ‘Your sorrow has turned to joy.’

6 For the Mighty One is coming, and He will raise me from this tent, for sin has not taken root in me.

7 Be refreshed, my soul, in faith and purity, and believe that you will live again.

Look at this basket of figs—they are sixty-six years old and yet have not withered or rotted; they are dripping with milk.

8 So it will be for you, my flesh, if you obey the commands of the angel of righteousness.

9 The same God who preserved this basket of figs will also preserve you by His power.”

10 After speaking these words, Baruch said to Abimelech, “Rise, and let us pray that the Lord will show us how to send word to Jeremiah in Babylon about the miracle God has done for you.”

11 Then Baruch prayed, saying,

“O Lord God, Source of all power and Light that flows from Your mouth,
we beg You, by Your holy name which none can fully know,
hear the cry of Your servants.

12 Give wisdom to our hearts and reveal to us what we should do.
Show us how to send this message to Jeremiah in Babylon.”

13 As Baruch was still praying, an angel of the Lord appeared and said,

14 “Counselor of Light, do not worry about how you will send to Jeremiah. Tomorrow, at the hour of light, an eagle will come to you.

15 You must send it with this message written on a letter:

‘Thus says the Lord:

Let those among the people of Israel who have become foreigners be separated.

Let them wait fifteen days, and after this I will lead them back into their city,’ says the Lord.

16 ‘But whoever refuses to separate from Babylon will not enter the city,
and I will punish them by causing them to be left behind in Babylon,’ says the Lord.”

17 After the angel had spoken these words, he departed from Baruch.

18 Then Baruch went to the marketplace of the Gentiles, purchased papyrus and ink, and wrote the letter that the angel had commanded:

The Letter of Baruch to Jeremiah

19 “*Baruch, the servant of God, writes to Jeremiah, the prophet of the Lord, in Babylon.*

20 *Greetings and peace to you! Rejoice, for the Lord has not left us to perish or to grieve endlessly over the ruined city.

21 The Lord has taken pity on our tears and has remembered His covenant with our fathers—Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob.

22 He has sent His angel to me with this message, which I now send to you.*

23 *Thus says the Lord God of Israel, who brought you out of Egypt, out of the fiery furnace:*

‘Because you did not keep My commandments, but became proud and stubborn, I delivered you into the furnace of Babylon in My anger and wrath.

24 Yet if you will now listen to My voice through My servant Jeremiah,
whoever obeys will be brought back from Babylon, but whoever refuses will become a stranger to both Jerusalem and Babylon.

25 You will test them with the waters of the Jordan; whoever does not listen will be revealed.
This will be the sign of the great seal,’ says the Lord.”*

Key Lessons from 4 Baruch Chapter 6

1. **God Restores Fellowship** – The angel reunites Abimelech and Baruch, showing that divine purpose reconnects faithful servants even after long separation (v.1–3).
2. **The Figs as a Symbol of Resurrection** – The unspoiled figs illustrate how God can preserve life and purity beyond time, a promise of resurrection and renewal (v.5–9).
3. **Prayer Prepares the Heart for Revelation** – Baruch’s humility and worship invite divine guidance and angelic revelation (v.10–13).
4. **God’s Providence Extends Across Nations** – Even in exile, the Lord provides a means to deliver His message to His prophet in Babylon (v.14–15).
5. **Separation from the World Is Required for Restoration** – The Lord commands His people to separate from Babylon before returning to their holy city (v.16).
6. **Covenant Faithfulness Brings Hope** – God’s remembrance of His covenant with Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob reaffirms His mercy toward His people (v.21–22).
7. **The Waters of Testing** – The “water of the Jordan” represents purification and revelation—showing who truly listens to God’s word (v.25).
8. **The Angel of the Lord Directs the Faithful** – God never leaves His servants without clear instruction when they seek Him sincerely (v.13–14).

✡ Summary:

Abimelech, after awakening from his miraculous sleep, prays and is guided by an angel back to Baruch, who is still mourning in a tomb. The two embrace with tears of joy. Baruch, seeing the figs still fresh after sixty-six years, praises God for His power to preserve both life and faith. Together, they pray for direction on how to contact Jeremiah in Babylon, and God sends an angel with instructions. Baruch writes a letter of divine warning and hope, calling Israel to repentance and separation from Babylon before restoration.

Key Reflection:

God’s faithfulness spans generations.

Those who trust and obey Him, even in exile, will see renewal, restoration, and resurrection through His enduring covenant love.

4 Baruch Chapter 7 – Crawford Standard Bible

The Eagle Carries Baruch’s Letter to Jeremiah

1 Then Baruch left the tomb and went outside, where he found the great eagle sitting before him.

2 The eagle spoke with a human voice, saying, “Hail, Baruch, steward of the faith!”

3 Baruch said, “You are clearly chosen from all the birds of heaven, for the glory of God shines in your eyes. Tell me—why are you here?”

4 The eagle answered, “I have been sent so that you may send any message you wish through me.”

5 Baruch asked, “Can you take this letter to Jeremiah in Babylon?”

6 The eagle replied, “Certainly—that is the reason I was sent.”

7 Baruch took the letter he had written and fifteen figs from Abimelech’s basket, tied them around the eagle’s neck, and said, “Go in peace, king of birds, and carry this message for me.

8 Do not be like the raven that Noah sent out and never returned, but like the dove that brought word of peace to the righteous one on the third flight.

9 Take this precious letter to Jeremiah and to the captives in Babylon. If the birds of heaven surround you and try to hinder you, the Lord will give you strength to overcome them.

10 Do not turn aside to the right or to the left, but fly straight as an arrow in the power of God. May the glory of the Lord be with you for your entire journey.”

11 Then the eagle spread its wings, took flight, and soared toward Babylon with the letter around its neck.

The Eagle Delivers the Message to Jeremiah

12 When the eagle arrived near Babylon, it rested in a tree outside the city in a quiet place.

13 It waited silently until Jeremiah passed by. Jeremiah had gone out with some of the people to bury a dead man, for he had asked King Nebuchadnezzar for permission to bury the dead of Israel, and the king had granted it.

14 As they went out weeping with the dead man, they passed near the tree where the eagle rested.

15 Then the eagle cried out with a loud voice, “Jeremiah, chosen one of God, come and gather the people, that they may hear the letter I have brought from Baruch and Abimelech!”

16 When Jeremiah heard this, he glorified God and gathered the people with their wives and children to the place where the eagle was.

17 The eagle descended upon the dead man, and the man came back to life—so that all might believe.

18 The people were amazed and said, “This is the same God who appeared to our fathers in the wilderness through Moses and now appears to us through this eagle!”

19 The eagle then said, “Jeremiah, untie the letter and read it before the people.”

20 Jeremiah untied the letter and read it aloud.

21 When the people heard the message, they wept, put dust on their heads, and said to Jeremiah, “Tell us what we must do to return to our city!”

22 Jeremiah replied, “Do everything written in the letter, and the Lord will lead us back to our city.”

Jeremiah’s Letter to Baruch

23 Jeremiah then wrote a reply to Baruch, saying:

“My beloved son,

Do not cease to pray for us, asking God to shorten our suffering and deliver us from this lawless kingdom.

The Lord found you righteous before Him and spared you from seeing the misery that has come upon this people.

It is like a father with an only son—when the son is punished, the father is shielded from seeing it, lest grief destroy him.

In the same way, God has had mercy on you, keeping you from witnessing the torment and humiliation of His people in Babylon.

Since we came here, grief has not left us for sixty-six years.

Many of our people were executed by King Nebuchadnezzar. I have heard their cries as they hung, calling out, ‘Have mercy on us, god of the land!’

Hearing this, I wept bitterly—not only because they died, but because they called upon false gods.

I remembered the feast days we celebrated in Jerusalem before the captivity, and I grieved deeply for what we lost.

Therefore, pray, you and Abimelech, where you are, for the people of Israel, that the Lord may soon deliver us.

For all these years, our captors have mocked us, saying, ‘Sing for us one of the songs of Zion!’

But we answered them, ‘How can we sing the songs of the Lord in a foreign land?’ (Psalm 137:3–4)

Pray, my son, for our return and for the Lord’s mercy upon His people.”

The Eagle Returns to Baruch

24 After finishing the letter, Jeremiah tied it around the eagle's neck, saying, "Go in peace, and may the Lord watch over us both."

25 The eagle took flight, returned to Jerusalem, and delivered the letter to Baruch.

26 When Baruch untied and read it, he kissed it and wept, mourning over the sufferings of the people in Babylon.

27 But Jeremiah took the figs and gave them to the sick among the exiles, and he continued teaching them to keep themselves pure and avoid the defilements of the Gentiles in Babylon.

Key Lessons from 4 Baruch Chapter 7

1. **God Uses His Creation to Carry His Word** – The eagle symbolizes divine messengers who bridge heaven and earth to fulfill God's purposes (v.1–11).
 2. **Faithful Servants Work Together Across Distance** – Baruch and Jeremiah, though separated by exile, remain united through prayer, obedience, and divine communication (v.5–6, 23).
 3. **Obedience Brings Miracles** – The resurrection of the dead man demonstrates that faith and obedience to God's word release His power (v.17–18).
 4. **God Honors Intercessors** – Jeremiah's compassion and Baruch's prayers reveal that God listens to those who carry the burdens of others (v.22–23).
 5. **Mercy in Judgment** – God spared Baruch from seeing the full horror of Babylon's oppression as an act of compassion (v.23–27).
 6. **The Songs of Zion Cannot Be Silenced** – Even in captivity, Israel's faith endured, refusing to sing for their oppressors, saving their worship for the Holy City (v.33–35).
 7. **Faith Endures Through Hope** – The exchange of letters represents spiritual perseverance—hope carried like the eagle's flight between the faithful.
-

✧ Summary:

Baruch encounters a divine eagle, sent by God to carry his letter and figs to Jeremiah in Babylon. The eagle flies swiftly and, upon arrival, calls Jeremiah and the captives to hear God's message. When the eagle lands upon a dead man, the man rises to life as a sign to the people. Jeremiah reads the letter, urging the exiles to obey God so they may return home. In his reply, Jeremiah blesses Baruch, urging continued prayer and faith amid suffering. The eagle returns, and Baruch weeps for the afflicted. Jeremiah feeds the sick with the figs—a symbol of divine care and restoration—while reminding the people to stay pure among the nations.

Key Reflection:

God's word cannot be confined by distance or captivity.

Even in exile, His message flies swift and sure—carried on the wings of faith, guided by the power of divine mercy.

4 Baruch Chapter 8 – Crawford Standard Bible

The Return from Babylon and the Division Among the People

1 When the appointed day came, the Lord led His people out of Babylon.

2 The Lord said to Jeremiah, “Rise up, you and the people, and go to the Jordan River. Say to them, ‘Whoever desires to follow the Lord must leave behind the works and ways of Babylon.’”

3 As for the men who have taken wives from among the Babylonians, and the women who have taken husbands from among them—those who will hear you, let them cross over with you to Jerusalem. But those who refuse to listen, do not lead them there.”

4 Jeremiah spoke these words to the people as the Lord commanded, and they rose and came to the Jordan to cross over.

5 But when Jeremiah told them the words of the Lord, half of those who had married Babylonians refused to listen. They said, “We will not leave our wives and children behind. We will return to Jerusalem with them.”

6 So they crossed the Jordan and came to the gates of Jerusalem. But Jeremiah stood firm at the entrance with Baruch and Abimelech and declared, “No one who lives in union with the Babylonians will enter this city!”

7 Hearing this, those who had intermarried said among themselves, “Then let us return to Babylon, to the place we came from.”

8 They departed, but when they came near Babylon, the Babylonians came out to meet them, saying, “You will not enter our city, because you hated us and left secretly.

9 For this reason, you will not come in with us. We made an oath by the name of our god not to receive you or your children again, since you abandoned us.”

10 When they heard this, they turned back and traveled to a barren region near Jerusalem.

11 There they built themselves a city and called its name **Samaria**.

12 Jeremiah sent a message to them, saying, “Repent, for the Angel of Righteousness is coming, and He will lead you to your place of honor.”

Key Lessons from 4 Baruch Chapter 8

1. **Obedience to God Requires Separation** – Those who truly desired the Lord were called to leave behind the sinful customs and alliances of Babylon (v.2–3).
2. **Mixed Devotion Divides the Heart** – Half of the people refused to obey because of their attachments to Babylonian spouses, revealing how compromise weakens faith (v.5).
3. **Holiness Has Boundaries** – Jeremiah stood firm at the gates of Jerusalem, guarding the purity of God’s people and city (v.6).
4. **The Cost of Disobedience** – Those who tried to live in both worlds—belonging neither to Babylon nor to Jerusalem—were rejected by both (v.8–9).
5. **The Birth of Division** – The new city they built, Samaria, became a lasting symbol of partial obedience and mixed faith (v.11).
6. **God’s Mercy Still Calls for Repentance** – Even in their wandering, Jeremiah sends a message of hope: repentance can restore what rebellion has lost (v.12).
7. **The Angel of Righteousness Represents Christ** – The coming messenger who will lead the repentant to “their exalted place” points prophetically to the Savior who unites what sin has divided (v.12).

✧ Summary:

After many years in exile, God commands Jeremiah to lead the people out of Babylon. But not all obey. Half of the exiles refuse to separate from their Babylonian families, choosing worldly attachments over holiness. Jeremiah warns that none who cling to Babylon will enter Jerusalem. Rejected by both Babylon and Jerusalem, these people settle in a barren land and call their city *Samaria*, marking the beginning of a divided people. Yet Jeremiah, ever merciful, sends them a message of repentance—promising that the Angel of Righteousness will one day lead the faithful to restoration.

Key Reflection:

Those who seek to follow God must leave behind the ways of the world.
No one can walk toward Jerusalem while still holding on to Babylon.

4 Baruch Chapter 9 – Crawford Standard Bible

The Death of Jeremiah and His Prophecy of the Son of God

1 After the people returned from Babylon, those who were with Jeremiah rejoiced for nine days, offering sacrifices for the nation in thanksgiving to God.

2 But on the tenth day, Jeremiah alone offered a special sacrifice before the Lord.

3 He lifted up his voice in prayer and said:

“Holy, holy, holy, incense of the living trees,
true light that enlightens me until I am taken up to You!
For Your mercy I plead; for the sweet voice of the seraphim I long;
for the fragrance of heavenly incense I yearn.

4 May Michael, the archangel of righteousness who opens the gates for the righteous, guide me until I am led into the eternal dwelling.

5 I implore You, Almighty Lord of all creation—unbegotten and incomprehensible,
in whom all judgment was hidden before the world began—receive my prayer.”

6 As Jeremiah prayed these words at the altar, standing beside Baruch and Abimelech, his spirit was taken up, and he appeared as one who had died.

7 Baruch and Abimelech wept loudly, crying, “Woe to us, for our father Jeremiah has left us—the priest of God has departed!”

8 When the people heard their cries, they rushed to the altar and found Jeremiah lying motionless as though dead.

9 They tore their garments, placed dust upon their heads, and wept bitterly, preparing to bury him.

10 But suddenly a voice came from heaven, saying, “Do not bury one who yet lives, for his soul will return to his body again.”

11 Hearing this, they refrained from burial and surrounded Jeremiah’s body, keeping watch for three days, asking, “At what hour will he rise?”

12 After three days, his soul returned to his body, and he stood up in their midst, saying,
“Glorify God with one voice! All of you glorify God and the Son of God—
Jesus Christ, the Light of all the ages,
the Lamp that cannot be extinguished,
the Life of faith!”

13 And Jeremiah prophesied, saying,
“After these days there will pass another four hundred and seventy-seven years,
and then He will come to the earth.

14 The Tree of Life planted in the midst of Paradise will cause all barren trees to bear fruit.
Those that were lofty and proud, exalting their branches to heaven, will wither away,
but the humble, deeply rooted trees will be strengthened and will judge the proud.

15 What is scarlet will become white as wool,
the snow will turn black,

the sweet waters will become bitter,
and the bitter will become sweet in the great light of God's joy.

16 He will bless the islands, and they shall yield fruit at the word of His Anointed One.
For He will come, and He will choose for Himself twelve apostles
to proclaim His name among the nations.

17 I have seen Him adorned by His Father,
coming into the world upon the Mount of Olives,
to fill the hungry souls with righteousness.”

18 When the people heard Jeremiah speaking of the Son of God, they became angry and said,
“These are the same words Isaiah spoke: ‘I saw God and the Son of God.’
Come—let us not kill him in the same manner,
but let us stone him with stones instead.”

19 Baruch and Abimelech were heartbroken, for they longed to hear the full revelation of the mysteries
Jeremiah had seen.

20 But Jeremiah said to them, “Do not weep. They will not kill me until I have revealed all that I have
seen. Bring me a stone.”

21 They brought him a stone, and Jeremiah prayed, saying,
“Light of eternity, make this stone take on my appearance until I have finished telling these things to
Baruch and Abimelech.”

22 By the command of God, the stone took on the likeness of Jeremiah.

23 Then the people began to stone the image, thinking it was Jeremiah.

24 Meanwhile, Jeremiah revealed to Baruch and Abimelech all the divine mysteries that had been
shown to him.

25 When he had finished his testimony, he stood among the people, ready to complete his stewardship.

26 Then the stone cried out in a human voice, saying,
“O foolish children of Israel! Why do you stone me, thinking I am Jeremiah?
Behold, Jeremiah stands alive in your midst!”

27 When they saw him, they rushed upon him with stones,
and thus Jeremiah's prophetic mission was fulfilled.

28 Baruch and Abimelech came and buried him,
and they took the stone and set it upon his tomb,
inscribing these words upon it:

“This is the stone that was the ally of Jeremiah.”

Key Lessons from 4 Baruch Chapter 9

1. **A Prophet's Death Is Holy Service** – Jeremiah's final act was one of worship and intercession, sealing his ministry in sacrifice and prayer (v.1–5).
2. **The Lord Has Power Over Life and Death** – God returned Jeremiah's spirit after three days, foreshadowing the resurrection of Christ (v.10–12).
3. **Jeremiah's Vision of Christ** – The prophet foresaw the coming of Jesus Christ, His twelve apostles, and the reversal of creation's corruption (v.13–17).
4. **Pride Withers, Humility Bears Fruit** – Those who exalt themselves will wither, while the deeply rooted in faith will be strengthened (v.14).
5. **Persecution Follows Revelation** – When Jeremiah proclaimed the coming of the Son of God, the people turned against him, as often happens when truth confronts hardness of heart (v.18).
6. **God Protects His Servants to Fulfill Their Purpose** – Even as Jeremiah faced death, God allowed him to finish revealing divine mysteries to Baruch and Abimelech (v.20–24).
7. **The Cry of the Stone** – The miracle of the speaking stone shows that creation itself bears witness to God's prophets and condemns human blindness (v.26).
8. **Faithful Companions Honor the Righteous** – Baruch and Abimelech buried Jeremiah with reverence, marking his tomb with a sign of divine wonder (v.28).

✠ Summary:

In his final days, Jeremiah offers a holy sacrifice and prays for mercy. His spirit departs, but God restores his life after three days. He rises, glorifies God, and prophesies the coming of the Son of God, Jesus Christ, who will bring resurrection and renewal to all creation. The people, hardened in unbelief, stone him to death, though a miracle stone bears witness to his innocence. Baruch and Abimelech bury the prophet and mark his tomb, honoring him as God's faithful servant.

Key Reflection:

Jeremiah's life ends as it began—in obedience, faith, and revelation. He looked beyond Babylon, beyond the grave, and saw the Light of the World—Christ, the eternal Word who turns death into glory.

Introduction to the Book of Judith

“The Lord Almighty has frustrated them by the hand of a woman.” – Judith 16:5

Title and Meaning

The **Book of Judith** (from the Hebrew *Yehudit*, meaning “Jewess” or “Praise of Yahweh”) is a gripping narrative of faith, courage, and divine deliverance. It tells the story of a pious widow named **Judith**, whose devotion to God and fearless action bring salvation to her people during a time of crisis. Though not included in the Hebrew Bible, the book is accepted in the **Septuagint**, the **Catholic**, and **Orthodox canons**, and it remains a treasured part of Jewish and Christian heritage for its moral and spiritual power.

Judith stands as a heroic figure whose faith triumphs where armies and kings fail, symbolizing how God uses the humble to shame the proud and the weak to overcome the mighty.

Author and Date

The author of *Judith* is unknown. The book was likely composed between **150 and 100 BC**, during the late Second Temple period—a time when Israel faced oppression and cultural pressure under foreign powers.

While the narrative refers to **Nebuchadnezzar** as the ruler of Assyria (an intentional anachronism), this blending of historical details serves a theological, not chronological, purpose. The story reflects the experiences of a persecuted people who found strength through faith, prayer, and steadfast loyalty to God.

The book was originally written in **Hebrew or Aramaic**, though the earliest surviving copies come from the Greek Septuagint.

Purpose of the Book of Judith

The *Book of Judith* was written to inspire faith, courage, and trust in God’s sovereignty during times of oppression. Its purposes include:

- To show that **God delivers His people through faith, not military strength**.
 - To portray the victory of **holiness, purity, and wisdom over arrogance and violence**.
 - To affirm that **repentance, fasting, and prayer** can move the hand of God.
 - To exalt **Judith as a model of covenant faithfulness**, representing Israel’s ideal devotion to Yahweh.
 - To remind future generations that God alone is the true Savior of His people.
-

Structure of the Book of Judith

The book is composed of **two main sections** that mirror one another—oppression and deliverance:

1. The Threat of Destruction (Chs. 1–7)

Nebuchadnezzar, the self-proclaimed god-king of the world, sends his general **Holofernes** to punish the nations that refused to serve him. Holofernes besieges **Bethulia**, a small Jewish city that stands

between him and Jerusalem. The people despair, and their leaders, Uzziah and the elders, nearly surrender.

✕ 2. The Triumph of Faith (Chs. 8–16)

Judith, a righteous widow devoted to God, rises to challenge both fear and unbelief. Through courage, wisdom, and prayer, she enters the enemy camp, deceives Holofernes, and beheads him while he lies in drunken sleep. She returns with his head, rallying Israel to victory. The book closes with Judith's hymn of praise to God, celebrating deliverance and divine justice.

Major Themes

- **Faith and Courage** – Judith's bravery shows that faith in God gives strength beyond human power.
 - **Divine Deliverance** – God saves His people not through armies but through faith and obedience.
 - **Pride and Humility** – Holofernes' downfall reveals how pride blinds the wicked and leads to destruction.
 - **The Role of Women in God's Plan** – Judith, like Deborah and Esther, embodies God's use of the unexpected to fulfill His will.
 - **Prayer and Fasting** – The community's repentance and Judith's spiritual discipline demonstrate how devotion precedes deliverance.
 - **God's Sovereignty Over Nations** – The narrative reminds readers that no empire or ruler can stand against the purposes of God.
-

Why the Book of Judith Matters Today

The *Book of Judith* remains profoundly relevant as a testimony to faith under pressure.

It teaches that when circumstances appear impossible, **trust and obedience** bring victory. Judith's story calls believers to spiritual courage—to stand for truth, defend righteousness, and depend wholly on God's power.

Her unwavering devotion mirrors Christlike faith—selfless, prayerful, and bold against evil. Judith's victory foreshadows the triumph of the Church and all who overcome through faith, not by sword or strength, but by the Spirit of the Lord (Zechariah 4:6).

Key Verse

"The Lord our God will save us. He will not abandon those who trust in Him."
— **Judith 8:17 (Crawford Standard Bible)**

This verse captures the heart of Judith's message: **unwavering faith in God's deliverance.**

Key Reflection

When faith seems outnumbered and the righteous appear powerless, God often chooses the faithful few—or even one faithful heart—to bring victory.

Judith reminds us that **holiness is power, prayer is a weapon, and courage born of faith changes history.**

Judith Chapter 1 – Crawford Standard Bible Nebuchadnezzar's War Against Arphaxad

1 In the twelfth year of the reign of **King Nebuchadnezzar**, who ruled the Assyrians in the great city of **Nineveh**, there also ruled in those days **King Arphaxad** of the Medes in the city of **Ecbatana**.

2 Arphaxad had built the walls around Ecbatana of finely cut stones, three cubits thick and six cubits long. The walls were seventy cubits high and fifty cubits wide.

3 He also built massive towers at the gates, each one a hundred cubits high and sixty cubits wide at the base.

4 The gates themselves were seventy cubits high and forty cubits wide—large enough for his vast armies to march out in formation and for his soldiers to array themselves for war.

5 During that time, **Nebuchadnezzar, king of the Assyrians**, waged war against **Arphaxad** in the great plain that lies on the border of **Ragae**.

6 With him came the people from the hill country, and all who lived along the **Euphrates**, the **Tigris**, and the **Hydaspes Rivers**, and those dwelling in the plain ruled by **Arioch**, king of the **Elymaeans**. Many nations joined the forces of the Chaldeans.

7 Then Nebuchadnezzar sent word to all who lived in **Persia**, and to all who lived to the west—to those in **Cilicia**, **Damascus**, **Lebanon**, **Antilebanon**, and along the seacoast,

8 to the nations of **Carmel**, **Gilead**, **Upper Galilee**, and the great **Plain of Esdraelon**,

9 and to all who lived in **Samaria** and its towns, and even beyond the **Jordan River**, as far as **Jerusalem**, **Bethany**, **Chelous**, **Kadesh**, the **River of Egypt**, **Tahpanhes**, **Raamses**, and the entire land of **Goshen**,

10 reaching even to **Tanis**, **Memphis**, and all the region of **Egypt** to the borders of **Ethiopia**.

11 But all the nations in these regions ignored Nebuchadnezzar's command. They refused to join him in battle, for they did not fear him. They looked upon him as nothing more than a man, and they sent his messengers away empty-handed and humiliated.

12 Enraged, Nebuchadnezzar swore by his throne and his kingdom that he would take revenge on all the lands of **Cilicia**, **Damascus**, **Syria**, and also upon the **Moabites**, the **Ammonites**, the **Judeans**, and all the people of **Egypt**, as far as the coasts of the two seas.

13 In the seventeenth year of his reign, Nebuchadnezzar led his armies against **Arphaxad**, and he defeated him in battle, destroying his entire army, cavalry, and chariots.

14 He then captured all of Arphaxad's cities, came to **Ecbatana**, seized its towers, plundered its markets, and turned its former beauty into ruin and shame.

15 In the mountains near **Ragae**, he caught **Arphaxad** and struck him down with his spears, utterly destroying him—and his downfall was remembered for generations.

16 Afterward, Nebuchadnezzar returned with his combined forces to **Nineveh**, with a vast army. There he and his men rested, feasted, and celebrated their victory for one hundred and twenty days.

Key Lessons from Judith Chapter 1

1. **Earthly Power Is Temporary** – Kings like Nebuchadnezzar and Arphaxad rise and fall, proving that all human empires are fleeting before the eternal power of God (v.1–5).
 2. **Pride Prepares the Path to Destruction** – Arphaxad's magnificent walls could not protect him from the hand of judgment, and Nebuchadnezzar's arrogance would soon bring divine confrontation (v.2–4, 13–15).
 3. **Rebellion Against Tyranny** – The nations that refused Nebuchadnezzar's command remind us that conscience and faith must not yield to unjust rule (v.11).
 4. **God's Hand Works Behind World Events** – Even in the rise and fall of kingdoms, the unseen purpose of God moves history toward His plan of deliverance (v.13–16).
-

✦ Summary:

Judith Chapter 1 sets the stage for the story of divine confrontation between human pride and heavenly power. Nebuchadnezzar, filled with ambition, defeats King Arphaxad and exalts himself as ruler of all nations. His victories awaken arrogance and rebellion in the nations he seeks to control—creating the perfect stage for God to reveal His might through an unlikely heroine: Judith.

Key Reflection:

The walls of kings crumble, and the pride of nations fades—but the purpose of God endures forever.

Judith Chapter 2 – Crawford Standard Bible Holofernes Is Sent to Conquer the West

1 In the eighteenth year of Nebuchadnezzar's reign, on the twenty-second day of the first month, the king of Assyria called together his court to plan his revenge upon all the western lands, just as he had sworn to do.

2 He gathered all his nobles, officers, and counselors, and revealed to them his secret purpose, recounting with his own lips all the rebellion and wickedness of the nations that had refused his command.

3 The council agreed that every people who had ignored the king's summons should be utterly destroyed.

4 Then **Nebuchadnezzar**, king of the Assyrians, summoned **Holofernes**, the chief general of his army, second only to himself, and said to him:

5 "Thus says the Great King, the lord of all the earth: When you leave my presence, take with you men confident in their strength—**one hundred and twenty thousand foot soldiers and twelve thousand cavalymen**.

6 March out against all the lands of the west, for they have disobeyed my orders.

7 Tell them to prepare **earth and water**—tokens of surrender—for I am coming against them in my wrath, and the multitude of my armies will cover the face of the earth. My troops will plunder their cities and their wealth.

8 Their valleys will be filled with the wounded, their rivers will overflow with the dead,

9 and I will lead their survivors captive to the farthest ends of the earth.

10 You shall seize their lands and hold them for me until the day I decide their punishment.

11 But if they refuse to yield, spare no one—destroy them without mercy, leaving only plunder for my soldiers.

12 As I live, by the power of my kingdom, whatever I have spoken, my hand will perform.

13 And you, Holofernes, take care not to neglect any of my commands. Carry them out exactly as I have ordered, without delay."

The Army of Holofernes

14 Holofernes left the king's presence and assembled all the generals, commanders, and officers of the Assyrian army.

15 He mustered one hundred and twenty thousand of the strongest soldiers and twelve thousand skilled archers on horseback, organizing them into divisions as the king had commanded.

16 He prepared the army for battle as a mighty host ready for conquest.

17 He gathered a vast number of **camels, donkeys, and mules** for transport, together with countless **sheep, oxen, and goats** for food.

18 He also brought enormous stores of grain, provisions for every soldier, and vast quantities of **gold and silver** from the royal treasury.

19 Then he set out with his entire force—infantry, cavalry, and chariots—moving ahead of King Nebuchadnezzar to cover the face of the earth toward the west.

20 Along with them went a **multitude of followers**, a mass of people so numerous they were compared to *swarms of locusts* and *the dust of the earth*.

The Conquest Begins

21 They marched three days from Nineveh to the plain of **Bectileth**, and camped opposite it, near the mountain that lies north of Upper **Cilicia**.

22 From there Holofernes led his army into the hill country.

23 He ravaged **Put** and **Lud**, plundered the people of **Rassis**, and destroyed the **Ishmaelites** who lived along the desert south of the **Chelleans**.

24 Then he followed the **Euphrates River**, crossed through **Mesopotamia**, and destroyed all the fortified cities along the brook **Abron**, as far as the sea.

25 He seized the whole territory of **Cilicia**, slaughtered all who resisted, and advanced to the southern border of **Japheth**, facing **Arabia**.

26 He surrounded the **Midianites**, burned their tents, and plundered their sheepfolds.

27 Next, he descended into the plain of **Damascus** during the wheat harvest. He burned the fields, slaughtered the flocks and herds, sacked the cities, and killed all their young men with the sword.

28 Fear and terror fell upon all who lived along the seacoast—those in **Sidon** and **Tyre**, and those in **Sur**, **Ocina**, **Jamnia**, **Azotus**, and **Ascalon**—for the name of Holofernes spread like a storm of destruction across the nations.

Key Lessons from Judith Chapter 2

1. **Arrogance in Power** – Nebuchadnezzar’s command to “cover the face of the earth” reveals the pride of human empires that seek godlike control (v.5–9).
2. **Blind Obedience Breeds Evil** – Holofernes’ loyalty to Nebuchadnezzar was unquestioning, illustrating how human authority, unchecked by morality, leads to cruelty (v.13–15).
3. **The Vastness of Human Armies Cannot Rival God’s Strength** – The countless soldiers, chariots, and riches of the Assyrians are meant to show man’s delusion of invincibility before divine justice (v.17–20).
4. **Terror Before Deliverance** – The growing fear among the nations prepares the way for God’s intervention through Judith—a reminder that light often dawns after the darkest hour (v.27–28).

✧ Summary:

Judith Chapter 2 introduces **Holofernes**, Nebuchadnezzar's ruthless general, and the terror of his campaigns across the ancient world. Empowered by the arrogance of his king, he sweeps across the nations like a plague of destruction, burning cities and slaughtering men. Yet even in his triumph, the story hints at divine irony: the mightiest empire on earth will soon fall before the courage of one faithful woman guided by the hand of God.

Key Reflection:

The pride of kings builds vast armies, but it takes only one heart of faith to bring them down.

Judith Chapter 3 – Crawford Standard Bible

The Nations Submit to Holofernes

1 When the surrounding nations heard of Holofernes' conquest, they sent messengers to him, seeking peace and mercy.

2 They said, "Behold, we are your servants, the servants of **Nebuchadnezzar, the Great King**. We bow before you—do with us whatever you will.

3 Our lands, our fields of grain, our flocks and herds, our sheepfolds and tents—all are yours. Use them as you please.

4 Our cities and their people are now your slaves. Come and rule over us in whatever way seems right to you."

5 When the messengers came to Holofernes and repeated these words, he accepted their surrender.

6 He marched down to the seacoast with his entire army, placing garrisons in all the fortified hilltop cities, and took the strongest men from among them as allies.

7 The people of the coastlands and the surrounding territories welcomed him with garlands, songs, dances, and tambourines, celebrating his coming as though he were a king.

8 But Holofernes, carrying out Nebuchadnezzar's command, **tore down all their temples and cut down their sacred groves**, for the king had decreed that **all gods of the nations should be destroyed**, and that **all peoples, tongues, and tribes should worship Nebuchadnezzar alone and call upon him as a god**.

9 Then Holofernes advanced to the plain of **Esdraelon**, near **Dothan**, facing the high ridge of **Judea**.

10 There he camped between **Geba** and **Scythopolis**, remaining for a full month to gather provisions and supplies for his vast army before marching toward Israel.

Key Lessons from Judith Chapter 3

1. **False Peace Without Faith** – The nations sought safety by surrendering to a tyrant rather than seeking the Lord’s protection. Peace without righteousness leads only to deeper bondage (v.1–4).
2. **Idolatry of Power** – Holofernes’ destruction of temples was not true reform but idolatry reversed—demanding worship of a man in place of God (v.8).
3. **Human Glory Demands Worship, but God Alone Is Worthy** – Nebuchadnezzar’s claim to be “lord of all the earth” reflects the pride of every empire that seeks divine honor for itself (v.8).
4. **God’s Judgment Is Near** – The armies that rest near Judea foreshadow coming confrontation—not between armies, but between human pride and divine power (v.9–10).

✦ Summary:

Judith Chapter 3 shows the fear that swept through the nations as Holofernes’ army advanced. Terrified of destruction, the people surrendered, offering their cities, livestock, and even their worship to Nebuchadnezzar’s general. Holofernes accepted their submission but desecrated their lands, cutting down their idols only to replace them with the worship of his king. As he reached the borders of Judea, the stage was set for a divine showdown between the god of this world and the God of Israel.

Key Reflection:

When fear replaces faith, men will bow to tyrants.

But when faith rises, even the smallest hand—like Judith’s—can bring the proud to their knees.

📖 Judith Chapter 4 – Crawford Standard Bible

Israel Humbles Itself Before God

1 When the people of Israel who lived in Judea heard all that **Holofernes**, the commander of **Nebuchadnezzar**, king of the Assyrians, had done to the surrounding nations—how he had plundered them and destroyed all their temples—they were filled with great fear.

2 Terror spread throughout Judea, and they trembled for **Jerusalem** and for the **Temple of the Lord their God**.

3 For they had only recently returned from captivity, and the people of Judea had just been regathered. The sacred vessels, the altar, and the temple had been newly consecrated after being defiled.

4 So they sent messages throughout all Samaria—to **Kona, Beth-horon, Belmain, Jericho, Choba, Aesora**, and the **Valley of Salem**—

5 urging the people to occupy all the high hilltops, fortify their villages, and store up food in preparation for war, since the harvest had just ended.

6 **Joakim**, the high priest who was in Jerusalem, wrote to the people of **Bethulia** and **Betomesthaim**, which face the plain of **Esdraelon** near **Dothan**,

7 ordering them to secure the mountain passes leading into Judea, for through these narrow paths the enemy could invade. The approach was so confined that only two men could pass side by side.

8 The Israelites obeyed every instruction given by Joakim the high priest and the council of elders assembled at Jerusalem.

Israel's Prayer and Fasting

9 Then every man of Israel cried out to God with great fervor. They humbled themselves with fasting, seeking the Lord's mercy.

10 They and their wives and children, their livestock, and even the resident foreigners, servants, and slaves—every person—put on sackcloth as a sign of repentance.

11 All the people of Jerusalem, men and women and their children, prostrated themselves before the Temple of the Lord. They sprinkled ashes on their heads and spread sackcloth before Him.

12 They surrounded the altar with sackcloth and cried out together, praying earnestly that God would not hand over their infants as prey, their wives as plunder, their cities as ruins, or the holy sanctuary to be defiled by the Gentiles.

13 The Lord heard their cries and looked with compassion upon their distress. Throughout all Judea and in Jerusalem, the people fasted many days before the sanctuary of the Lord Almighty.

14 **Joakim the high priest** and all the priests who served before the Lord, wearing sackcloth around their loins, continued offering the daily burnt sacrifices, along with the vows and freewill offerings of the people.

15 With ashes upon their turbans, they lifted their voices and cried out to God with all their strength, pleading that He would have mercy and look graciously upon the whole house of Israel.

Key Lessons from Judith Chapter 4

1. **Crisis Calls for Consecration** – Israel's first response to danger was not military strategy, but repentance, prayer, and fasting (v.9–10).
2. **Spiritual Readiness Precedes Victory** – Before battle could be won on earth, it first had to be won in the hearts of God's people through humility and dependence on Him (v.11–12).

3. **The Power of United Prayer** – All Israel—leaders, priests, families, and servants—joined together as one, seeking God’s deliverance. True revival begins with collective repentance (v.13–15).
 4. **The Priesthood’s Role in Intercession** – Joakim and the priests led by example, covering themselves in sackcloth and offering continual sacrifices, teaching that leadership begins at the altar (v.14–15).
-

✧ Summary:

Judith Chapter 4 reveals Israel’s response to the coming storm of Holofernes. As terror swept through the land, the people did not turn to idols or alliances but to **the Lord their God**. With fasting, sackcloth, and tears, they humbled themselves, crying out for mercy and protection. The high priest Joakim and all the priests stood before the altar in repentance, uniting the nation in prayer. This chapter sets the spiritual foundation for the miraculous deliverance God is about to bring through Judith—a reminder that victory always begins with surrender to God.

Key Reflection:

When fear surrounds us, faith must rise within us.

Before God delivers His people outwardly, He first purifies their hearts inwardly.

Judith Chapter 5 – Crawford Standard Bible Achior’s Report and the Enemy’s Arrogance

1 When **Holofernes**, the commander of Nebuchadnezzar’s army, heard that the people of Israel had prepared for war—closing the mountain passes, fortifying the high places, and building barricades in the plains—he was furious.

2 He called together the princes of **Moab**, the commanders of **Ammon**, and all the governors of the coastal regions.

3 “Tell me,” he demanded, “you Canaanites—who are these people living in the hills? What towns do they occupy? How large is their fighting force, and where does their strength lie? Who rules them and leads them to battle?”

4 Why, of all the western nations, have they alone refused to come out and meet me?”

5 Then **Achior**, the chief of the Ammonites, spoke: “Hear a word from your servant; I will tell you the truth about the people who live in those nearby mountains—no deception will come from me.

6 These people are descended from the Chaldeans.

7 At one time they lived in Mesopotamia, for they refused to worship the gods of their fathers who were in Chaldea.

8 They abandoned their ancestors' ways and worshiped the God of heaven—the God they had come to know. Because of that, they were driven out from before those pagan gods and moved into Mesopotamia, where they lived for a long time.

9 Then God commanded them to leave that place and go to the land of **Canaan**. There they settled and prospered, gaining much silver and gold and many cattle.

10 When famine struck Canaan, they went down to **Egypt** and stayed while food lasted, and there their numbers grew beyond counting.

11 But the king of Egypt turned against them, put them to forced labor making bricks, humiliated them, and made them slaves.

12 Then they cried out to their God, and He sent terrible plagues on Egypt until the Egyptians drove them out.

13 God parted the Red Sea for them,

14 led them by the way of Sinai and Kadesh-barnea, and drove out the peoples of the wilderness before them.

15 They lived in the land of the **Amorites**, conquered Heshbon by force, crossed the Jordan, and took possession of the hill country.

16 They drove out the Canaanites, Perizzites, Jebusites, Shechemites, and Gergesites, and lived there many years.

17 As long as they remained faithful to God they prospered, for the God who hates wickedness was with them.

18 But when they turned away from His ways, they were defeated in many battles, taken into foreign captivity, their temple destroyed, and their cities captured.

19 Now they have returned to God, have come back from their places of exile, reclaimed Jerusalem—where their sanctuary stands—and settled the once-empty hill country.

20 Therefore, my lord, if they have sinned unwittingly and you find fault with them, then go and conquer them.

21 But if they are innocent, spare them; for their Lord will defend them and their God will protect them, and we will be put to shame.”

22 When Achior finished speaking, the officers and soldiers around Holofernes—men from the coastlands and from Moab—began to shout against him and demanded his death.

23 “We will not fear the Israelites,” they said. “They are weak and unable to wage war.

24 Let us march against them, Lord Holofernes; your vast army will devour them.”

Key Lessons from Judith Chapter 5

1. **True Strength Is Spiritual as Well as Military** – Achior’s account traces Israel’s survival to their covenant with God, not to human strength (v.6–19).
2. **Remembering History Prevents Pride** – The reminder of Israel’s past slippage into sin and exile (v.17–18) shows that prosperity depends on fidelity to God.
3. **Wisdom Speaks Calmly in the Midst of Rage** – Achior answers with measured truth; the crowd responds with anger and calls for violence (v.5, 22–24).
4. **A Nation’s Identity Shapes Its Destiny** – The people’s roots—from Mesopotamia to Canaan to Egypt and back—explain their resilience and God’s continuing purpose for them (v.6–19).
5. **Mob Fury Often Masks Fear** – The officers’ call to execute Achior and to attack Israel reveals insecurity beneath their bluster (v.22–24).

✦ Summary:

In Chapter 5 a tense council unfolds. Holofernes demands to know who these mountain-dwelling Israelites are and why they refuse to submit. Achior, the Ammonite leader, gives a clear history: Israel’s story of calling, exile, oppression, miraculous deliverance, sin, judgment, and return. He warns that if the Israelites are innocent they should be spared—God is their protector. The assembled commanders, however, reject his plea, revealing fear wrapped in aggression and calling for immediate attack. The chapter sets a moral and historical backdrop that contrasts Holofernes’ arrogance with Israel’s reliance on covenantal faith.

Key Reflection:

History humbles nations; memory of God’s acts fosters humility and caution.
Before we rush to strike, let wisdom speak—and listen.

📖 Judith Chapter 6 – Crawford Standard Bible Holofernes’ Fury and Achior’s Deliverance

1 When the uproar of the soldiers outside the council quieted down, **Holofernes**, the commander of the Assyrian army, spoke to **Achior** in front of all the Moabite and Ammonite leaders and foreign officers.

2 “Who are you, Achior,” he thundered, “and you hirelings of Ephraim, that you dare prophesy to us and tell us not to make war against Israel because their God will defend them? Who is God besides **Nebuchadnezzar**?”

3 He will send his armies and destroy them from the face of the earth! Their God will not save them. We, the servants of the king, will crush them as one man—they cannot withstand the power of our cavalry.

4 We will burn their land, soak their mountains with their blood, and fill their valleys with corpses. So says **King Nebuchadnezzar**, lord of the whole earth. His word will not fail!”

5 “But as for you, Achior the Ammonite, you will not see my face again until I have avenged myself upon that nation which came out of Egypt.

6 When I return, the sword of my army will pierce your body, and you will fall among the slain.”

7 “Take him!” he ordered. “Deliver him to the Israelites who live in the hill country.

8 He will not die until he perishes with them.

9 If you truly believe their God will protect them, then let your face not fall! I have spoken, and my words will stand.”

10 Then Holofernes commanded his servants to seize Achior and take him to **Bethulia**, to hand him over to the men of Israel.

11 They led him out of the Assyrian camp into the plain, then ascended into the hill country, arriving at the springs below Bethulia.

12 When the watchmen of the city saw them, they armed themselves, rushed to the hilltop, and pelted the Assyrians with stones, preventing them from climbing.

13 The Assyrian soldiers, finding shelter at the base of the hill, tied Achior, left him there, and returned to their master.

14 The Israelites came down, found him bound, untied him, and brought him into the city. They presented him to the city’s magistrates:

15 Uzziah son of Micah, of the tribe of Simeon; **Chabris son of Gothoniel**; and **Charmis son of Melchiel**.

16 They called the elders, and soon all the people—men, women, and children—gathered to see him. Uzziah asked Achior to tell them what had happened.

17 Achior described in detail all that had taken place in Holofernes’ council, his own speech before the Assyrian generals, and the blasphemous words Holofernes had spoken against Israel.

18 When the people heard it, they fell to the ground, worshiped God, and cried out,

19 “O Lord God of heaven, behold their arrogance! Have mercy on the humiliation of your people, and look with favor upon those who are consecrated to You.”

20 Then they comforted Achior and honored him greatly for his faithfulness.

21 That night, **Uzziah** took him to his own home, prepared a banquet for the elders, and all of them prayed to the Lord God of Israel for deliverance.

Key Lessons from Judith Chapter 6

1. **The Pride of the Wicked Has a Limit** – Holofernes' rage shows the arrogance of those who exalt man above God (v.2–4). But his own words would condemn him, for every boast against the Lord brings judgment.
2. **Faithfulness May Bring Suffering but Also Honor** – Achior's boldness led to his humiliation before men, yet his witness preserved him and inspired Israel (v.5–20).
3. **God Turns Curses into Blessings** – What Holofernes intended as punishment—casting Achior to perish with Israel—became his salvation among God's people (v.10–14).
4. **True Power Belongs to God Alone** – Nebuchadnezzar's claim to be “lord of the whole earth” is blasphemy. The Lord's throne stands forever; the thrones of men crumble (v.4–5).
5. **United Prayer Invites Divine Action** – The people's response was not despair but unified intercession, preparing the way for the miracle through Judith (v.18–21).

✦ Summary:

In Chapter 6, the arrogance of Holofernes reaches its peak as he mocks the God of Israel and condemns Achior for speaking truth. Believing in Nebuchadnezzar's supposed divinity, he sends Achior to die with the Israelites—but God uses this act to deliver Achior safely into the hands of His people. In Bethulia, Achior recounts the enemy's boasts, and the Israelites fall before God in prayer. What the enemy meant for evil becomes an occasion for renewed faith, unity, and courage among God's people.

Key Reflection:

When the proud declare themselves gods,
the humble fall on their knees—and heaven listens.

Judith Chapter 7 – Crawford Standard Bible

The Siege of Bethulia and the People's Despair

1 The next day Holofernes ordered his entire army and all the allied forces to break camp and move against **Bethulia**, seize the mountain passes, and make war on the people of Israel.

2 That day the vast host advanced—one hundred seventy thousand infantry and twelve thousand cavalry—together with baggage trains and support troops, an immense force.

3 They camped in the valley beside the spring near Bethulia, spreading from **Dothan** to **Balbaim** and from Bethulia to **Cyamon**, facing the Plain of Esdraelon.

4 When the people of Israel saw this great multitude they were terrified, and every man said to his neighbor, “Now they will sweep across the whole land; neither the high places nor the valleys can hold them.”

5 Each man took up his arms, kindled watch-fires on the towers, and kept guard through the night.

6 On the second day Holofernes led out his cavalry openly before Bethulia, examined the approaches to the city, and inspected the springs that supplied its water.

7 He seized those springs and posted soldiers to guard them, then returned to his main camp.

8 The chiefs of Edom (the sons of Esau), the leaders of Moab, and the commanders from the coastlands came to Holofernes and warned him,

9 “Hear us, our lord: do not risk your army in a full assault where men will have to climb the heights.

10 The Israelites do not rely on spears so much as on the advantage of the mountains where they live; it is hard to reach the mountain tops.

11 Do not fight them in open battle, and none of your forces will fall.

12 Stay in camp and keep your whole army together. Send men to take control of the spring at the foot of the mountain—

13 for that is the source of Bethulia’s water. Let thirst do the work for you, and the city will surrender. We will camp on the nearby heights to keep watch so no one gets out.

14 The people inside—with their wives and children—will waste away from famine, and before the sword reaches them their dead will lie in the streets.

15 You will punish them because they rebelled and would not accept your peace.”

16 These words pleased Holofernes and all his officers, and he ordered them to do as they had advised.

17 So the Ammonites advanced with five thousand Assyrians; they camped in the valley and took possession of the Israelites’ water supply and springs.

18 The Edomites and Ammonites occupied the high country opposite **Dothan**, and sent detachments south and east toward **Acraba** near **Chusi** by the brook **Mochmur**. The rest of the Assyrian army spread across the plain, their tents and supply trains covering the land like a vast swarm.

19 The people of Israel cried out to the Lord, for their courage failed—every enemy surrounded them and escape seemed impossible.

20 The Assyrian army—infantry, chariots, and cavalry—kept them under siege for thirty-four days until every private water vessel in Bethulia was empty;

21 their cisterns ran dry, and they did not have water enough even for a single day; it was measured out to them.

22 Their children lost heart; the women and young men fainted from thirst and fell fainting in the streets and at the gate passages; strength failed them.

23 Then all the people—young men, women, and children—gathered before **Uzziah** and the city elders and cried out loudly, saying,

24 “May God judge between you and us! You have done us great wrong by refusing to make peace with the Assyrians.

25 Now we have no help; God has handed us over to be given up to thirst and destruction.

26 Call them in and surrender the city to Holofernes and his forces, and let them plunder it.

27 It would be better that we be taken captive and live as slaves than to see our children die before our eyes or our wives take their last breath.

28 We call heaven and earth and our God to witness against you: punish us according to our sins, but do not let this day’s thing happen!”

29 Great lamentation broke out through the assembly, and the people cried to the Lord with one voice.

30 Uzziah answered them, “Take courage, my brothers. Let us hold out five more days; by then the Lord will have mercy on us—He will not utterly abandon us.

31 But if no help comes by then, I will do as you say.”

32 He dismissed them to their posts; the men returned to the walls and towers. The women and children were sent home. Inside the city the people were deeply downcast.

Key Lessons from Judith Chapter 7

1. **Siege Warfare Targets Life’s Essentials** – The enemy’s strategy to seize the water shows that cutting off basic needs is a way to conquer without open battle (v.6, 12–13, 17).
 2. **Fear Can Undermine Resolve** – Faced with overwhelming force and dwindling resources, even a faithful people can move from trust to despair (v.4, 19, 23–28).
 3. **Leadership Must Balance Hope and Realism** – Uzziah’s call for five more days shows pastoral courage—he buys time for God while giving people a measured hope (v.30–31).
 4. **Unity in Prayer Prepares for Deliverance** – The people’s united lament and cry to God is the spiritual context in which deliverance will come (v.29–30).
 5. **God Often Works When the Situation Looks Hopeless** – The chapter sets the darkest hour—precisely the point at which God’s intervention is most likely to reveal His power.
-

✦ Summary:

Holofernes positions a vast army to starve Bethulia into surrender by seizing its water. After a long siege of thirty-four days the town’s water runs out and the people begin to collapse from thirst. Fear and despair grip the city; many demand surrender. Uzziah rallies the people to hold out five more days, pleading for God’s mercy. The scene is set: Bethulia at the brink—physically exhausted, spiritually tested—and ready for the courageous intervention that will soon follow.

Key Reflection:

When our wells run dry and hope feels lost, that is often the hour God chooses to act.
Hold fast a little longer—faithful endurance invites divine deliverance.

Judith Chapter 8 – Crawford Standard Bible Judith's Faith and Call to Action

1 At that time, **Judith**, daughter of **Merari**, son of **Ox**, son of **Joseph**, son of **Oziel**, son of **Elkiah**, son of **Ananias**, son of **Gideon**, son of **Raphaim**, son of **Ahitub**, son of **Elijah**, son of **Hilkiah**, son of **Eliab**, son of **Nathanael**, son of **Salamiel**, son of **Sarasadai**, son of **Israel**, heard about these things.

2 Her husband **Manasseh**, who belonged to her tribe and family, had died during the barley harvest.

3 While he was overseeing the workers binding sheaves in the field, he was overcome by the burning heat, took to his bed, and died in Bethulia.

4 They buried him with his fathers in the field between **Dothan** and **Balamon**.

5 Judith lived as a widow in her house for three years and four months.

6 She set up a tent for herself on the roof of her home, wore sackcloth around her waist, and dressed in the garments of widowhood.

7 She fasted all the days of her widowhood—except on the eve of the Sabbath, the Sabbath itself, the eve of the new moon, the new moon, and the feast days and celebrations of Israel.

8 She was very beautiful in appearance and lovely to behold. Her husband had left her gold, silver, servants, livestock, and fields, and she faithfully maintained them.

9 No one spoke evil of her, for she feared the Lord greatly.

Judith Confronts the Elders

10 When Judith heard the people murmuring against their rulers because of thirst, and that **Uzziah** had promised to surrender the city after five days, she sent her maid—who managed her affairs—to summon **Chabris** and **Charmis**, the elders of the city.

11 When they came to her, she said, “Listen to me, rulers of Bethulia! What you have spoken to the people today is not right. You have sworn an oath to surrender the city to our enemies if the Lord does not help us within five days.”

12 “Who are you to put God to the test this day and to set yourselves in the place of the Almighty among men?”

13 “You are testing the Lord God, but you will never understand His ways!”

14 “You cannot even discern the thoughts of another person—how then can you search out the mind of God who made all things? Do not provoke the Lord our God to anger.”

15 “If He does not choose to help us within five days, He still has power to protect us whenever He pleases, or even to destroy us before our enemies.”

16 “Do not try to bind the purposes of the Lord our God. He is not like a man to be threatened, nor like a mortal to be persuaded by pleading.”

17 “Therefore, while we wait for His deliverance, let us call upon Him with faith, and He will hear our voice—if it pleases Him.”

18 “For never in our time, nor in the days of our fathers, has any tribe, family, or city among us worshiped idols made with hands, as our ancestors once did.”

19 “Because of those sins, our fathers were given over to the sword, plunder, and captivity, suffering great calamities before their enemies.”

20 “But we know no other God but Him, and therefore we trust that He will not reject us or our nation.”

21 “If we are defeated, all Judea will fall, and our sanctuary will be defiled; God will hold us accountable for its desecration.”

22 “Our captivity and the desolation of our land will be a reproach among the nations, and we will become a byword of shame.”

23 “Our slavery will not gain us favor; instead, the Lord our God will turn it to dishonor.”

24 “Now therefore, brethren, let us set an example for our people, for their lives depend upon us, and the temple and the altar rest upon our faith.”

25 “Despite all that has happened, let us give thanks to the Lord our God, who tests us as He did our fathers.”

26 “Remember what He did with Abraham, how He tested Isaac, and what happened to Jacob when he served Laban in Mesopotamia.”

27 “He has not tested us with fire, as He did them, to prove their hearts, nor has He taken vengeance upon us; but the Lord disciplines those who draw near to Him, to teach and correct them.”

Judith’s Bold Resolve

28 Then **Uzziah** said to her, “All that you have spoken comes from a true heart, and no one can deny your words.”

29 “From your youth, everyone has recognized your wisdom and understanding, for your heart is right before God.”

30 “But the people are faint with thirst and forced us to swear an oath we cannot break. Pray for us, for you are a devout woman, that the Lord may send rain to fill our cisterns.”

31 Judith said to them, “Listen to me. I am about to do something that will be remembered through all generations of our descendants.”

32 “Stand guard at the city gate tonight, and I will go out with my maid. Before the five days you have appointed are over, the Lord will deliver Israel by my hand.”

33 “Do not ask me what I plan to do, for I will not tell you until I have completed what I intend.”

34 Then **Uzziah** and the rulers said, “Go in peace, and may the Lord God go before you to bring vengeance upon our enemies.”

35 So they departed from her tent and returned to their posts.

36 And Judith prepared her heart before God for the mission that would change Israel’s fate.

Key Lessons from Judith Chapter 8

1. **Faith Refuses to Limit God** – Judith rebukes the elders for setting a time limit on divine deliverance (v.11–16). God’s timing is perfect—never bound by human impatience.
 2. **True Wisdom Flows from Reverence** – Judith’s courage and discernment grow from her devotion, fasting, and prayer (v.5–8, 26–27).
 3. **Leadership Must Inspire Faith, Not Fear** – Judith’s rebuke reveals that real leadership trusts God, not compromise (v.9–15, 24–25).
 4. **Testing Refines the Faithful** – Trials are not punishment but preparation for greater faith (v.25–27).
 5. **Courageous Faith Becomes History’s Turning Point** – Judith’s obedience becomes the channel through which God saves His people (v.31–33).
-

✡ Summary:

Judith, a wealthy and devout widow, hears that her leaders plan to surrender the city after five days. Moved by holy boldness, she rebukes them for testing God and reminds them of His sovereignty. Her faith is steadfast—God will deliver, but in His time, not theirs. Determined to act, she declares that the Lord will save Israel through her. The elders bless her, and she prepares for the mission that will turn despair into victory.

Key Reflection:

When faith stands firm, fear must flee.

One woman’s courage, born of fasting and prayer, can awaken a nation to trust again.

Judith Chapter 9 – Crawford Standard Bible

Judith's Prayer Before She Acts

1 Then Judith fell on her face, put ashes on her head, and loosened the sackcloth she wore; at the very time the evening incense was being offered in the house of God in Jerusalem, she cried out to the Lord with a loud voice.

2 “O Lord God of my father Simeon, to whom you gave a sword to take revenge on those who tried to shame and defile a virgin—who uncovered her thigh and polluted her womb—though you said, ‘It shall not be done,’ yet they did it.

3 So you delivered their rulers to death, and their deceitful bed was stained with blood; you struck down slaves and princes alike, and princes on their thrones.

4 You gave their wives as spoil and their daughters into captivity, and all their plunder to be shared among your beloved sons who were zealous for you, who hated the defilement of their blood and called on you for help. O God, my God, hear me also, a widow.

5 For you have done these things before and after; you have planned what is now and what shall come.

6 The things you intended came to pass; your purposes appeared and said, ‘Lo, we are here.’ All your ways were prepared in advance, and your judgment is foreknown.

7 Look, the Assyrians have grown mighty; they are exalted with their horses and riders; they boast in the strength of their infantry; they trust in shield and spear, bow and sling—yet they do not know that you are the Lord who breaks wars. The Lord is your name.

8 Break their strength by your power, and bring down their might in your anger; for they plan to defile your sanctuary, to pollute the tabernacle where your glorious name dwells, and to strike down the horn of your altar with the sword.

9 Consider their pride, and pour out your wrath upon their heads; give me, a widow, the strength to carry out my plan.

10 By the deceit of my lips strike down the slave with his prince and the prince with his servant; crush their arrogance by the hand of a woman.

11 For your power does not rest on numbers, nor your might on men of strength; you are the God of the lowly, helper of the oppressed, upholder of the weak, protector of the abandoned, savior of the hopeless.

12 Hear me, O God of my father, God of the inheritance of Israel, Lord of heaven and earth, Creator of the waters, King of all creation—hear my prayer!

13 Let my deceitful words become their wound and stripe, for they have planned cruel things against your covenant, against your consecrated house, against the heights of Zion, and against the dwelling place of your children.

14 And let your whole nation and every tribe know and understand that you alone are God, the Lord of all power and might, and that there is no other who protects the people of Israel but you alone!”

Key Lessons from Judith Chapter 9

1. **Prayer Prepares the Heart for Action** – Judith’s cry combines repentance, petition, and resolve; she seeks God’s vindication before she acts.
 2. **God Is Defender of the Defenseless** – She appeals to God’s past deliverances and His character as defender of the weak.
 3. **Divine Power Overrides Human Strength** – Judith affirms that God’s saving work does not depend on armies but on His sovereign will.
 4. **Righteous Deception in Service of Justice** – Judith asks God to use her planned deception as an instrument to overthrow the proud and protect the covenant.
-

✧ Summary:

Before she leaves to carry out her plan, Judith humbles herself in sackcloth and ashes and prays a powerful, prophetic prayer. She recalls God’s past acts of justice, calls down judgment on the arrogant Assyrians who threaten the sanctuary, and asks God to make her the instrument of their downfall. Her prayer frames her coming deed as an act of faith and a plea for God’s vindication of Israel.

Key Reflection:

True courage answers prayer.

When the faithful take counsel with God first, even daring plans become acts of worship and trust.

Judith Chapter 10 – Crawford Standard Bible

Judith Prepares to Meet Holofernes

1 When Judith had finished crying out to the Lord, and ended all her words,

2 She rose from where she lay prostrate, called her maid, and went down into the house where she lived on Sabbaths and feast days.

3 She removed the sackcloth she had been wearing, took off her widow's garments, bathed her body with water, anointed herself with precious ointment, and combed her hair. She put on a tiara and her finest clothes, the same she wore while her husband Manasseh was alive.

4 She put sandals on her feet, fastened her anklets, bracelets, and rings, put on her earrings and all her ornaments, and made herself very beautiful—to capture the eyes of any who saw her.

5 She gave her maid a bottle of wine, a flask of oil, a bag filled with roasted grain, a cake of dried fruit, and fine bread. She wrapped all these vessels and gave them to her maid to carry.

6 Then they went to the city gate of Bethulia and found **Uzziah**, standing there with the elders **Chabris** and **Charmis**.

7 When they saw her, noting how her face was changed and her clothes were different, they were astonished by her beauty.

8 They said, “May the God of our fathers grant you favor and fulfill your plans, that Israel may triumph and Jerusalem be exalted.” And she bowed and worshiped God.

9 Then Judith said to them, “Open the city gate for me, and I will go out to accomplish the mission we discussed.” So they ordered the young men to open the gate for her.

10 When they had done this, Judith went out with her maid, and the men of the city watched until she descended the mountain, passed through the valley, and could no longer be seen.

11 As they continued down the valley, an **Assyrian patrol** met them.

12 They seized her and questioned her, saying, “To what people do you belong, and where are you coming from, and where are you going?” She answered, “I am a Hebrew woman fleeing from my people, for they are about to be delivered into your hands to be destroyed.”

13 “I am on my way to meet **Holofernes**, the commander of your army, to give him a true report. I will show him how to capture the entire hill country without losing a single man.”

14 When the soldiers heard her words and saw her beauty, they marveled greatly.

15 They said to her, “You have saved your life by coming quickly to our lord. Go to him at once; we will escort you and bring you before him.”

16 “When you stand before him, do not fear, but speak as you have spoken to us, and he will treat you well.”

17 Then they chose a hundred men from their ranks to accompany Judith and her maid, and they brought them to the tent of **Holofernes**.

18 There was great commotion in the camp when her arrival was reported; men came from every tent to see her as she waited outside while they informed Holofernes.

19 All who saw her marveled at her beauty and said to one another, “Who could despise this people when they have women like her among them? If any of them survive, they will surely conquer the whole world!”

20 Then the servants of Holofernes came out and led her into the tent.

21 Holofernes was reclining on his bed under a canopy woven of purple, gold, emeralds, and precious stones.

22 When they told him of Judith's arrival, he came forward to the entrance of the tent, with silver lamps carried before him.

23 When Judith entered, all were amazed at the beauty of her face. She fell prostrate and bowed before him, and the servants raised her up.

Key Lessons from Judith Chapter 10

1. **Preparation Precedes Purpose** – Judith's physical preparation was a reflection of her spiritual readiness; she adorned herself not in vanity but in faith for her divine mission (v.3–5).
 2. **Beauty as an Instrument of Providence** – God used Judith's beauty as a means of deliverance, turning what others might see as weakness into a weapon of victory (v.7–8, 14–19).
 3. **Courage in the Face of Danger** – Judith faced the enemy unarmed yet unafraid, trusting entirely in God's protection (v.11–13).
 4. **Wisdom and Deception in Righteous Cause** – Her clever words to the Assyrians show prudence guided by faith, not deceit for evil (v.12–13).
 5. **Divine Favor Shines Through the Faithful** – Even the enemies of Israel could not help but acknowledge the strength and grace that came from her devotion to God (v.18–23).
-

✦ Summary:

After praying in sackcloth and ashes, Judith rises with renewed faith. She prepares herself, not in vanity but in obedience to God's call, and boldly walks into enemy territory. Her beauty captivates everyone who sees her, opening the path for her to enter Holofernes' camp. The Lord begins His deliverance through her courage, wisdom, and faith.

Key Reflection:

When God calls, preparation is worship.

Judith teaches that true faith is not passive—it dresses, walks, and acts in confidence that God will fulfill His plan through those who trust Him.

Judith Chapter 11 – Crawford Standard Bible

Judith's Counsel and Holofernes' Offer

1 Then Holofernes said to her, “Be brave, woman, and do not be afraid in your heart, for I have never harmed anyone who chose to serve Nebuchadnezzar, the king of all the earth.

2 And even now, if your people in the hill country had not insulted me, I would never have raised my spear against them; they have brought this upon themselves.

3 Now tell me why you fled from them and came over to us—since you have come to safety.

4 Take heart; you will live tonight and from this day forward. No one will hurt you; all will treat you well, as they do the servants of my lord King Nebuchadnezzar.”

5 Judith replied, “Hear the words of your servant; let your maid speak before you, and I will say nothing false to my lord this night.

6 If you act on what I say, God will accomplish something through you, and my lord shall not fail to reach his goals.

7 Nebuchadnezzar, king of the whole earth, lives; and as his power endures—which has directed you over many peoples—not only men, but even the beasts of the field, the cattle, and the birds of the air will live under your control by his authority.

8 For we have heard of your wisdom and skill; it is told throughout the world that you are the foremost man in the kingdom, fully skilled and marvelous in military strategy.

9 Now concerning the words Achior spoke in your council, we have heard them—for the men of Bethulia spared him, and he told them all that he said to you.

10 Therefore, my lord and master, do not disregard what he said; keep it in mind, for it is true: our nation cannot be overcome, nor can the sword prevail against them, unless they sin against their God.

11 Now, so that my lord may not be defeated and his purpose frustrated, death will come upon them, for they are about to commit a sin that will provoke their God to anger.

12 Their food supply is nearly gone and their water almost exhausted; they have decided to kill their cattle and to eat things that God’s law forbids.

13 They intend to consume the firstfruits of the grain and the tithes of the wine and oil, which they consecrated and set aside for the priests who minister before our God in Jerusalem—even though it is unlawful for any of the people to touch these things.

14 They have even sent messengers to Jerusalem, because some there have done likewise, asking the council for permission to do this.

15 When the word reaches them and they proceed, on that very day they will be handed over to you to be destroyed.

16 Therefore, when I learned all this, I fled from them; God sent me to accomplish with you deeds that will astonish the world.

17 For your servant is devout and serves the God of heaven day and night; therefore I will stay with you, and every night I will go into the valley and pray to God, and He will tell me when they have sinned.

18 I will come and report it to you, and then you may march out with your whole army, and not one of them will stand against you.

19 I will lead you through the heart of Judea until you reach Jerusalem; I will set your throne in its midst, and you will shepherd them like sheep without a shepherd—no dog will so much as open its mouth to bark at you. For this was revealed to me beforehand; it was declared to me, and I was sent to tell you.”

20 Her words pleased Holofernes and all his officers, and they marveled at her wisdom, saying,

21 “There is no woman from one end of the earth to the other like her, in beauty of face or skill of speech!”

22 Then Holofernes said to her, “God has done well to send you before these people to strengthen our hands and bring destruction on those who defied my lord.

23 You are not only beautiful in appearance but wise in words; if you do as you have said, your God shall be my God, and you will live in the house of King Nebuchadnezzar and be famed throughout the whole world.”

Key Lessons from Judith Chapter 11

1. **Wisdom Wins Influence** – Judith’s calm, wise speech turns suspicion into favor and opens the enemy’s ear.
 2. **Prophetic Insight Commands Respect** – Achior’s testimony, confirmed by Judith, shows that truth still carries authority even among foes.
 3. **Pride Makes the Powerful Receptive** – Holofernes’ flattery reveals how pride can blind leaders to justice and set them up for downfall.
 4. **God Uses the Unexpected** – A widow’s counsel reshapes military plans—God frequently works through unlikely instruments.
-

✦ Summary:

Judith’s words to Holofernes combine humility, intelligence, and the report of Achior to persuade the general that Israel’s fall depends on their sin. Her counsel flatters Holofernes’ pride and gains his trust, prompting him to promise honor and safety if she assists him—setting the stage for the decisive turn in God’s plan of deliverance carried out by Judith herself.

Key Reflection:

Wisdom graciously spoken can disarm the proud; prayerfully guided courage can turn an enemy's favor into the path of God's justice.

Judith Chapter 12 – Crawford Standard Bible

Judith in the Camp of Holofernes

1 Then Holofernes commanded that Judith be brought into the place where his silver dishes were kept. He ordered that a table be set for her with some of his own food and that she be served with his own wine.

2 But Judith said, “I cannot eat it, lest it be an offense; but I will be sustained by what I have brought with me.”

3 Holofernes said to her, “If your food runs out, where can we find more for you? None of your people are here.”

4 Judith replied, “As your soul lives, my lord, my supplies will not be used up before the Lord accomplishes through me what He has determined to do.”

5 Then the servants of Holofernes brought her to the tent, and she rested until midnight. Toward the morning watch, she arose.

6 She sent word to Holofernes, saying, “Let my lord permit his servant to go out and pray.”

7 So Holofernes ordered his guards not to hinder her. Judith remained in the camp three days, going out each night to the valley of Bethulia, where she bathed at the spring in the Assyrian camp.

8 When she came up from the spring, she prayed to the Lord God of Israel to guide her steps for the deliverance of her people.

9 Then she returned purified and stayed in the tent until evening, when she ate the food her maid had prepared.

10 On the fourth day, Holofernes held a banquet for his household servants only, and did not invite any of his officers.

11 He said to **Bagoas**, his eunuch who managed his affairs, “Go now and persuade the Hebrew woman in your care to join us—to eat, drink, and rejoice with us.”

12 “It would be a disgrace if we let such a woman go without enjoying her company. If we do not embrace her, she will laugh at us.”

13 So Bagoas went out from Holofernes and approached Judith, saying, “This beautiful maidservant will please come to my lord and be honored in his presence, and drink wine and be merry with us, and be as one of the daughters of the Assyrians who serve in the house of Nebuchadnezzar.”

14 Judith replied, “Who am I to refuse my lord? Whatever pleases him, I will do at once; it will be a joy to me until the day of my death.”

15 So she rose, adorned herself in her finest garments, and her maid laid soft fleeces upon the ground for her, which she had received from Bagoas for her daily use, so she might recline on them when she ate.

16 When Judith entered, Holofernes’ heart was captivated by her beauty. He longed intensely for her, for from the first day he had seen her, he had sought an opportunity to deceive her.

17 Holofernes said to her, “Drink now, and be merry with us!”

18 Judith answered, “I will drink, my lord, for my life has never been more precious to me than it is today.”

19 She took and ate what her maid had prepared, and she drank in his presence.

20 Holofernes was delighted with her, and he drank a great quantity of wine—more than he had ever drunk in a single day since he was born.

Key Lessons from Judith Chapter 12

1. **Purity and Purpose Go Together** – Judith’s outward beauty and inner holiness work in harmony as she carries out God’s plan with both wisdom and courage.
 2. **Faith Requires Discipline** – Even surrounded by temptation and luxury, Judith keeps her vows, refusing food that would defile her (v.2).
 3. **Prayer Is Her Power** – Judith maintains daily communion with God, even in enemy territory (v.6–8).
 4. **God Uses the Weak to Confound the Mighty** – While Holofernes feasts and boasts in drunkenness, God is quietly positioning Judith for the victory to come.
-

✠ Summary:

Judith, living among her enemies, remains faithful to God while gaining their trust. Her beauty and restraint win favor with Holofernes, whose pride and lust blind him to her divine purpose. As he drinks heavily, unaware of the coming judgment, God prepares to strike through the hand of His faithful servant.

Key Reflection:

Righteousness holds steady even when surrounded by corruption.

Judith shows that devotion to God can dwell even in the heart of the enemy's camp—and triumph there.

Judith Chapter 13 – Crawford Standard

Bible

Judith Slays Holofernes and Returns with His Head

1 When evening came, Holofernes' servants withdrew, and Bagoas closed the tent from outside and sent the attendants away to bed, for all were weary after the long banquet.

2 Judith was left alone in the tent with Holofernes stretched out on his bed, overcome with wine.

3 Judith had told her maid to wait outside the bedchamber as she always did when she went out to pray, and she had said the same thing to Bagoas.

4 All were gone, and no one remained in the sleeping chamber. Judith stood beside his bed and prayed in her heart, "O Lord God of all power, look now upon the work of my hands for the exaltation of Jerusalem.

5 For now is the time to help Your inheritance and to accomplish my undertaking for the destruction of the enemies who have risen against us."

6 She went up to the post at the head of the bed where Holofernes' sword hung, and took it down.

7 She drew near to his bed, seized him by the hair of his head, and cried, "Give me strength this day, O Lord God of Israel!"

8 Then she struck his neck twice with all her might and cut it clean from his body.

9 She tumbled his body off the bed, pulled down the canopy from its posts, and after a little while went out and handed Holofernes' head to her maid,

10 who wrapped it in her food bag. Then the two of them walked out together as they customarily did when going to pray; they passed through the camp, circled the valley, climbed the mountain, and came to the gates of Bethulia.

11 Judith cried out from a distance to the gatekeepers, "Open—open the gate! God, our God, is still with us; He has shown His power in Israel and His strength against our enemies, as He has done this day!"

12 When the men of the city heard her voice, they hurried to the gate and summoned the elders of the city.

13 Everyone—small and great—ran together, for it was incredible that she had returned; they opened the gate, admitted them, kindled lamps for light, and gathered around them.

14 Judith cried loudly, “Praise God—praise Him! Praise the Lord who has not withdrawn His mercy from the house of Israel but has destroyed our enemies by my hand this very night!”

15 Then she took the head from the bag and displayed it to them, saying, “Behold the head of Holofernes, commander of the Assyrian army, and here is the canopy under which he lay in his drunken stupor. The Lord has struck him down by the hand of a woman.

16 As the Lord lives, who guided me on my way, it was my face that deceived him to his destruction, yet he committed no sin with me to defile or disgrace me.”

17 The people were astonished, bowed down, and worshiped God; all together they cried, “Blessed are You, our God, who has today put to shame the enemies of Your people.”

18 Uzziah said to her, “Daughter, you are blessed by the Most High God above all women on earth; blessed be the Lord who created the heavens and the earth, who guided you to strike the head of the leader of our enemies.

19 Your name will not be forgotten in the mouths of men; they will remember the power of God shown by you.

20 May God grant that this honor be forever yours and visit you with blessing, because you did not spare your life when our nation was humbled, but avenged our ruin while walking in the right way before God.”

21 And all the people answered, “So be it! So be it!”

Key Lessons from Judith Chapter 13

1. **Courage Rooted in Prayer** – Judith’s deed follows private, desperate prayer; bold action was grounded in dependence on God (v.4–5, 7).
2. **God Uses the Unexpected** – The victory comes by the hand of a lone widow, showing that God’s strength often works through unlikely instruments (v.8, 15).
3. **Righteous Means for Righteous Ends** – Judith maintains her purity and insists she was not defiled, framing her act as just deliverance, not personal vengeance (v.16).
4. **Divine Deliverance Inspires Worship** – The people’s immediate response is astonishment and worship, recognizing God as the actor behind the miracle (v.17).
5. **The Community Honors the Faithful** – Uzziah’s blessing shows how the community acknowledges and memorializes those used by God for salvation (v.18–20).

✠ Summary:

In the dead of night, after prayer and preparation, Judith enters Holofernes’ chamber, takes his sword,

and beheads him. She and her maid carry his head back to Bethulia. Her return turns despair into exaltation: the people worship, bless God, and honor Judith for delivering Israel. Her deed demonstrates that God can overturn the plans of the proud by empowering the faithful.

Key Reflection:

When God's people pray and act in faith, the proud fall—and God receives the glory.
One courageous, prayerful heart can change the fate of a nation.

Judith Chapter 14 – Crawford Standard Bible

The Fall of Holofernes Revealed and the Panic of the Assyrians

1 Then Judith said to the people, “Listen to me, my brothers, and take this head and hang it upon the parapet of your wall.

2 As soon as morning comes and the sun rises, let every valiant man take up his weapons and go out of the city. Set captains over them, as if you were preparing to march down into the valley against the Assyrian outpost—but do not go down.

3 Then they will seize their weapons and rush into the camp to awaken the officers of the Assyrian army. When they enter the tent of Holofernes and do not find him, fear will seize them, and they will flee before you.

4 You and all who dwell within the borders of Israel shall pursue them and strike them down as they flee.

5 But before you do all this, bring Achior the Ammonite to me, so that he may see and recognize the man who despised the house of Israel and sent him to us as though to his death.”

6 So they summoned Achior from the house of Uzziah. When he arrived and saw the head of Holofernes in the hand of one of the men at the gathering, he fell face down, and his spirit failed him.

7 When they raised him up, he fell at Judith's feet, bowed before her, and said, “Blessed are you in every tent of Judah! In every nation that hears your name, hearts will tremble.”

8 Then he said, “Tell me what you have done these past days.” So Judith recounted before the people everything she had done from the day she left until her return.

9 When she finished speaking, the people lifted up a great shout and rejoiced loudly throughout the city.

10 When Achior saw all that the God of Israel had done, he believed firmly in God, was circumcised, and joined the house of Israel, remaining so to this day.

11 At dawn they hung the head of Holofernes upon the city wall. Every man took up his weapons, and they went out in companies to the mountain passes.

12 When the Assyrians saw them, they sent word to their commanders, who went to the generals, captains, and all the officers.

13 They came to the tent of Holofernes and said to his steward, “Wake our lord! The Hebrew slaves have dared to come down against us to meet their destruction.”

14 So Bagoas went in and knocked at the door of the tent, assuming that Holofernes was sleeping with Judith.

15 But when no one answered, he opened the tent and entered the bedchamber. There he found Holofernes thrown upon the floor, dead—his head severed and missing.

16 He cried aloud in anguish, tore his garments, and ran out weeping and groaning.

17 He entered the tent where Judith had stayed, and when he did not find her, he rushed to the soldiers shouting,

18 “The slaves have deceived us! A Hebrew woman has brought shame upon the house of King Nebuchadnezzar! Look—Holofernes lies dead upon the ground, and his head is gone!”

19 When the leaders of the Assyrian army heard this, they tore their garments, were overcome with fear, and their loud cries echoed through the camp in confusion.

Key Lessons from Judith Chapter 14

1. **Wisdom in Strategy** – Judith not only acted bravely but guided Israel in how to complete their victory with precision and timing (v.1–4).
 2. **God Converts Enemies into Believers** – Achior, once a skeptic, sees the evidence of God’s power and joins Israel in faith (v.10).
 3. **Faith Produces Fear in the Wicked** – When the ungodly realize God’s hand has acted, their courage melts away (v.13–19).
 4. **Deliverance Inspires Revival** – The people’s joy and worship remind us that every divine victory renews faith and unity among God’s people.
-

✦ Summary:

Judith commands the people to display Holofernes’ head and prepare for the enemy’s panic. When the Assyrians discover their general slain, terror overtakes them. Achior witnesses the miracle, converts to Israel’s faith, and joins God’s people. The story reveals the wisdom of God’s servants and the downfall of those who trust in human power.

Key Reflection:

God's salvation begins with faith and is completed through obedience.

Judith's courage shows that divine wisdom and bold faith can overthrow even the mightiest of enemies.

Judith Chapter 15 – Crawford Standard Bible

The Flight of the Assyrians and the Triumph of Israel

1 When the men in the Assyrian tents heard the outcry, they were astonished at what had happened.

2 Fear and trembling fell upon them, and in panic they fled in every direction across the plain and through the hill country, not waiting for one another.

3 Those who had camped in the hills surrounding Bethulia also fled. Then the men of Israel, every able soldier, rushed out and pursued them.

4 Uzziah sent messengers to **Betomasthaim, Bebai, Choba, Kola**, and to all the frontiers of Israel, to proclaim what had happened and to urge all the people to attack the fleeing Assyrians and destroy them.

5 When the Israelites heard the news, they united as one and fell upon the enemy, cutting them down as far as Choba. Those in Jerusalem and throughout the hill country also came out, for the report of the enemy's collapse had spread. The men of **Gilead** and **Galilee** surrounded them and struck them down even beyond **Damascus** and its borders.

6 Meanwhile, the people of Bethulia plundered the Assyrian camp, taking great spoil and wealth.

7 When the Israelites returned from the slaughter, they seized the remaining treasures. The towns and villages of the hill country and the plains gathered an immense amount of booty, for the camp of the Assyrians was vast.

8 Then **Joakim**, the high priest, and the senate of the people of Israel who lived in Jerusalem came to see the great deliverance the Lord had worked for Israel, and to greet Judith and honor her.

9 When they met her, they all blessed her with one voice and said,

“You are the exaltation of Jerusalem!

You are the great glory of Israel!

You are the magnificent pride of our nation!

10 You have done all this by your own hand.

You have done great good to Israel,

and God is well pleased with your faithfulness.

May the Almighty Lord bless you forever!”

And all the people said, “So be it! So be it!”

11 Then all the people plundered the Assyrian camp for thirty days. They gave Judith the tent of Holofernes, all his silver vessels, his couches, bowls, and every article of his furniture. Judith loaded her mule and filled her carts with the treasures.

12 All the women of Israel gathered to see her, and they blessed her and danced in her honor. Judith took branches in her hands and gave them to the women who were with her.

13 They crowned themselves with olive wreaths—Judith leading the procession of women in the dance, while the men of Israel followed behind, armed for battle, singing songs of victory and wearing garlands on their heads.

Key Lessons from Judith Chapter 15

1. **God Turns Panic Against the Proud** – The mighty Assyrian army, once terrifying, collapses in confusion before a people who trust in God (v.1–3).
 2. **Unity in Victory** – Israel’s tribes respond together in faith and action; their shared obedience multiplies the victory (v.4–5).
 3. **The Reward of Faithful Service** – Judith, who risked her life, is honored as the glory and pride of Israel (v.8–10).
 4. **The Joy of Deliverance** – The nation’s mourning turns into dancing; both men and women celebrate the mercy of God (v.12–13).
-

✦ Summary:

The death of Holofernes throws the Assyrian army into chaos. Israel rises as one to pursue and destroy the fleeing enemy. The victory spreads throughout the land, and the people rejoice. Judith is honored as the heroine of Israel, blessed by the high priest and the people. With garlands and songs, Israel celebrates God’s salvation.

Key Reflection:

When God delivers His people, fear turns to praise, and despair gives birth to joy.

Judith’s courage teaches that faith in God can transform a nation’s darkest hour into its greatest triumph.

Introduction to the Book of 1 Maccabees

"Then Mattathias answered and said in a loud voice: ‘Though all

the nations that are under the king's dominion obey him and fall away from the religion of their fathers, yet I and my sons and my brothers will live by the covenant of our fathers.'" – **1**

Maccabees 2:19–20

Title and Meaning

The **Book of 1 Maccabees** (from the Hebrew *Makabim*, meaning “*the Hammer*”) records the heroic struggle of the Jewish people to preserve their faith under the oppressive rule of the Seleucid Empire. The title refers to **Judas Maccabeus**, the central figure of the revolt, whose courage and military might earned him the name “*the Hammer of God*.”

This book is part of the **Deuterocanonical books**—included in the Greek Septuagint and Catholic and Orthodox Bibles but not in the Protestant canon. It serves as a historical bridge between the Old and New Testaments, chronicling the Jewish fight for independence and the rededication of the Temple (an event still celebrated as **Hanukkah**).

Author and Date

The author of 1 Maccabees is unknown, though Jewish tradition suggests it was written by a **Palestinian Jew**, possibly a contemporary of the Maccabean dynasty. The book was originally composed in **Hebrew** around **100 BC**, but only **Greek translations** survive today. Its writing style is factual and historical rather than poetic or apocalyptic, setting it apart from books like Daniel or Enoch.

The author was clearly loyal to Jewish law and the Hasmonean family, emphasizing God's faithfulness in raising up deliverers for His people.

Purpose of the Book of 1 Maccabees

1 Maccabees was written to preserve the **history of the Jewish resistance** and to inspire later generations to remain faithful to God's covenant. Its purposes include:

- To record the **rise of the Maccabean revolt** against the Seleucid king **Antiochus IV Epiphanes** (who desecrated the Temple and outlawed Jewish worship).
- To **honor the faith and bravery** of Mattathias and his sons, especially Judas Maccabeus.
- To show that **God helps those who act courageously** to defend His law.
- To **remind Israel of God's covenant**, even in times when prophecy had fallen silent.

- To **inspire loyalty to God's law** in future generations, no matter the cost.
-

Structure of the Book of 1 Maccabees

1 Maccabees contains **16 chapters**, arranged as a continuous historical narrative:

1. The Rise of the Revolt (Chs. 1–2)

The oppression of Antiochus Epiphanes, the defilement of the Temple, and the call to arms by Mattathias and his sons.

2. Victories of Judas Maccabeus (Chs. 3–9)

The heroic battles of Judas and his men against the Seleucid armies; the purification and rededication of the Temple (Hanukkah).

3. Leadership of Jonathan and Simon (Chs. 9–16)

After Judas's death, his brothers Jonathan and Simon continue the fight. Simon's leadership brings peace and independence to Judea, marking the rise of the **Hasmonean dynasty**.

Major Themes

- **Faithfulness Under Persecution** – The refusal to forsake God's law, even at the threat of death.
 - **Courage and Deliverance** – God empowers ordinary men to accomplish extraordinary victories.
 - **Divine Providence in History** – Though miracles are less explicit, God's hand is evident in the rise and triumph of the Maccabees.
 - **The Covenant and the Law** – Loyalty to Torah defines true Israel.
 - **National Independence and Religious Freedom** – The Maccabean revolt is both a fight for faith and freedom.
-

Why the Book of 1 Maccabees Matters Today

The Book of 1 Maccabees stands as a timeless call to **spiritual courage**. It reminds believers that God honors faithfulness and that one generation's stand for righteousness can shape the future of an entire nation. For Christians, it provides crucial historical context between the Old and New Testaments—revealing the political and religious tensions that would later shape the world of Jesus and the early church.

It also shows that **true victory** comes through unwavering faith and devotion to God, even when divine guidance seems silent.

Key Verse

"But when they saw the army coming against them, they said to Judas, 'How can we, few as we are, fight against so great a multitude?' But Judas answered, 'It is easy for many to be overcome by few; for with God, it makes no difference to save by many or by few.'" – **1 Maccabees 3:17–18**

This verse captures the spirit of 1 Maccabees: **Faith in God's power triumphs over overwhelming odds.**

Tseerutsaydan Chapter 1 – Crawford

Standard Bible

The Idols of a Wicked King and the Deception of Satan

1 There was a man named Tseerutsaydan who loved sin and evil. He bragged about his many horses and the strength of his army.

2 He had many priests who served his idols. They bowed down and offered sacrifices to them day and night.

3 In his foolish heart, he believed those idols gave him strength.

4 He believed they gave him power to rule his kingdom.

5 He thought the idols even gave him the success and wealth he desired.

6 So he continued to sacrifice to them every morning and evening.

7 He appointed many priests to serve his idols faithfully.

8 Those priests ate from the unclean sacrifices and pretended that the idols themselves were eating the food.

9 They taught others to do the same—to offer sacrifices, to eat the food offered to idols, and to follow their evil example.

10 But Tseerutsaydan trusted in idols that could not help him or save him.

11 Because of his blind and hardened heart, he believed the idols loved him and had made him powerful. But Satan had blinded his mind so that he could not see the true Creator who gives life. He and his people were being led toward eternal fire for worshiping false gods.

12 The idols were not alive—they were only dead, lifeless objects.

13 The power of Satan lived in those images, deceiving people through them. He spoke lies to make them believe what they wanted to hear, leading them to trust in things as empty as ashes.

14 When false promises appeared to come true, people were amazed and began to follow him. Some even offered their sons and daughters as sacrifices, shedding innocent blood.

15 They felt no guilt, because Satan took pleasure in their evil offerings and used them to lead many souls into hell, where there is no escape and endless suffering.

16 Tseerutsaydan was proud. He built fifty idols shaped like men and twenty shaped like women.

17 He boasted about those useless idols and offered sacrifices to them each morning and evening.

18 He ordered everyone to worship the idols and to eat the defiled food, encouraging the people to do

what was wicked.

19 He built five great houses for his idols—made from iron, bronze, and lead.

20 He covered them with gold and silver, hung curtains around them, and built a tent for their worship.

21 He appointed guards to protect them and offered forty sacrifices every day: ten fattened bulls, ten barren cows, ten fat sheep, ten female goats, and birds.

22 He also placed fifty baskets of grapes and fifty bowls of wheat mixed with oil before them as “food.”

23 He told his priests, “Take these and give them to my gods. Let them eat what I have offered and drink the wine I poured out. If that is not enough, I will give them more.”

24 He commanded all his people to eat and drink from the defiled sacrifices.

25 Out of wickedness, he sent soldiers through his kingdom to find anyone who refused to bow to his idols. Whoever resisted was brought before Tseerutsaydan and killed by fire or sword. Their wealth was taken, their houses burned, and everything they owned was destroyed.

26 “These people honor me with their sacrifices,” he said proudly. “I will punish anyone who refuses to worship my gods.”

27 “I will bring judgment and pain upon those who worship the heavens, the earth, the sea, the moon, the sun, the stars, the rain, and the wind—if they do not honor my idols instead.”

28 But those who followed his idols were doomed to great suffering and destruction.

Key Lessons from Tseerutsaydan Chapter 1

1. **Idolatry Is Empty and Lifeless** – False gods cannot give power, peace, or life. They are dead objects that deceive the heart.
 2. **Satan Works Through Deception** – The enemy hides behind false worship to turn people from the Creator.
 3. **Pride Leads to Ruin** – Tseerutsaydan’s arrogance blinded him to truth and brought his downfall.
 4. **Innocent Blood Cries Out** – Wicked worship and violence always bring God’s judgment.
 5. **Only the Creator Gives Life** – True power and salvation come only from JAH, not from idols made by human hands.
-

✧ Summary:

Tseerutsaydan was a wicked ruler who filled his kingdom with idols and false worship. Deceived by Satan, he believed lifeless statues gave him power. His people were led into sin and bloodshed, offering even their children as sacrifices. But his pride and evil would lead only to judgment and eternal destruction.

Key Reflection:

Those who trust in idols or false gods chase shadows, but those who worship the living Creator walk in light and truth.

Chapter 2 — The Meqabees and Their Faith ***The Courage of the Faithful and the Power of JAH***

1 There was a man from the tribe of Benjamin named Meqabees.

2 He had three sons who were strong, brave, and handsome. Everyone in the lands of Midyam and Miedon, under the rule of Tseerutsaydan, admired them.

3 When the king heard of them, he sent messengers, saying, “Why don’t you bow down to the idols of Tseerutsaydan? Why don’t you offer sacrifices like everyone else?”

4 The soldiers warned them, “If you refuse, we will arrest you, take you before the king, and destroy all your possessions as he has commanded.”

5 But the young men replied, “We bow only to our Father, the Creator—He who made the heavens, the earth, the seas, the moon, the sun, the clouds, and the stars. He alone is the true God. We worship Him, and in Him we believe.”

6 The king sent four captains with one hundred soldiers armed with shields and spears to capture them.

7 When they came to seize the holy men, the Meqabees escaped unharmed. No one could touch them, for they were mighty warriors blessed by JAH.

8 One of them was so strong he could strangle a panther with his bare hands as easily as a man kills a chicken.

9 Another struck down a lion with a single stone or one blow of his staff.

10 Another killed one hundred soldiers in a single battle with one sword. Their fame spread throughout Babylon and Moab.

11 They were men of great power and beauty, admired for both their strength and courage.

12 Yet their faith in JAH and their fearless hearts made them shine even brighter than their appearance.

13 When the king’s troops tried again to capture them, none could prevail. The brothers escaped to the mountains where no enemy could reach them.

14 The soldiers returned to the city and locked its gates, threatening the people, saying, “If you do not hand over the warriors called the Meqabees, we will burn your city with fire and destroy your land.”

15 Then all the people—rich and poor, men and women, orphans and widows—gathered together and lifted their voices toward the mountains, crying out, “Do not destroy us or our land because of this!”

16 The people wept with fear, and the fear of JAH came upon them.

17 They turned their faces toward the east, lifted their hands, and prayed, “O Lord, should we reject these men who have kept Your commandments and obeyed Your Law?”

18 “They do not trust in gold or silver, or in idols made by human hands. We will not listen to the wicked one who rejects Your Law.”

19 “You alone are the Creator who gives life and takes it away. But the wicked one pretends to be a god—he sheds innocent blood and devours flesh.”

20 “We do not want to see his face or hear his evil words,” they said.

21 “But if You command us, Lord, we will go before him. We trust in You, and we are ready to give our lives rather than bow to false gods. Even if he says, ‘Offer sacrifices to my idols,’ we will not obey.”

22 “We believe in You, Lord, who searches the heart and the mind. You are the God of our fathers—Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob—who kept Your covenant and walked faithfully in Your Law.”

23 “You know every heart, and nothing is hidden from You. You help both the sinner and the righteous, and You know all who take refuge in You.”

24 “We have no other Creator but You.”

25 “We are willing to die for the glory of Your holy Name. Be our strength, our refuge, and our shelter in this time of trial, for we fight for You.”

26 “When Israel was in Egypt, You heard the cry of Jacob. Now, O glorious God, hear our cry once again.”

27 As the people looked up, they saw two of the Meqabee brothers standing before them. Lightning flashed like fire, and their swords struck down the soldiers, cutting their necks—yet the brothers were untouched.

28 Their faces shone brighter than the sun, their beauty was radiant, and they were made even more glorious than before.

Key Lessons from Meqabees Chapter 2

1. **Faith Over Fear** – The Meqabees stood firm in faith even when threatened with death.
 2. **True Worship Belongs to JAH Alone** – They refused to bow to idols, knowing only the Creator deserves worship.
 3. **God Protects the Faithful** – No weapon formed against the righteous can prosper when they stand in God’s power.
 4. **The Power of Prayer** – The people’s united cry to JAH brought divine intervention and victory.
 5. **Glory Shines Through Faith** – Those who trust in the Most High are made radiant by His presence.
-

✦ Summary:

The Meqabees, mighty men of faith, refused to worship idols or bow before the king’s command. They declared loyalty to JAH, the Creator of all things. When enemies came against them, God’s power protected them, and their faces shone like the sun. Through prayer and courage, the faithful triumphed over fear and evil.

Key Reflection:

When faith is tested, stand firm like the Meqabees. The fire of trial reveals the glory of those who trust in JAH, and no enemy can overcome a heart that stands for truth.

Chapter 3 — Seela, 'Abya, and Fentos

Faithful Witnesses before Tseerutsaydan

- 1 Look and see these servants of JAH — Seela, 'Abya, and Fentos — who died and rose again. Because of them you will rise after death too, and your faces will shine like the sun in God's kingdom.
- 2 They went with those men and accepted martyrdom there.
- 3 At that time they prayed, praised, and bowed to JAH. Death did not scare them, and the king's punishments did not frighten them.
- 4 The soldiers treated those young men like harmless sheep. Still the soldiers weren't afraid to attack. When they reached them, they seized them, beat them, tied them up, whipped them, and brought them before the king.
- 5 The king asked them, "Why are you stubborn? Why won't you bow and offer sacrifices to my gods?"
- 6 These brothers — cleansed from sin, honored, faithful, and shining like precious gems — answered together.
- 7 They told the king, "We will not bow or offer sacrifices to your unclean idols that have no life or understanding."
- 8 "We will not worship statues of silver or gold, or stone or wood made by human hands — things with no reason, no soul, and no power to help friends or harm enemies."
- 9 The king said, "Why do you act this way? You insult the honored gods and what they represent!"
- 10 They answered, "Those things are nothing compared to us. We will not honor them."
- 11 The king said, "I will punish you according to your crimes. I will destroy your beauty with whipping, great suffering, and fire."
- 12 "Now tell me: will you offer sacrifices to my gods or not? If you won't, I will punish you with the sword and the whip."
- 13 They answered, "We will not offer sacrifices or bow to unclean idols." The king then ordered them beaten with heavy clubs, whipped, and even dismembered.
- 14 After this they were bound and put in a prison, where the king's advisors planned to torture and kill them.
- 15 They were locked in a harsh prison for three days and nights.
- 16 On the third day the king ordered a public gathering of his counselors, nobles, elders, and officials.
- 17 When the king sat in the public square, the bound and wounded men — Seela, 'Abya, and Fentos — were brought before him.
- 18 The king asked, "You have been sitting here three days — have you changed your minds? Will you return to your former ways?"
- 19 The faithful soldiers answered, "We will not worship the idols full of sin and evil that you serve."
- 20 The king was furious. He ordered them placed on a high platform and their wounds reopened so their blood flowed on the ground.
- 21 He ordered them burned with torches and their flesh charred. The king's servants did as he commanded. The martyrs said, "You who have abandoned JAH's Law, you will receive punishment in the measure you give out."
- 22 The king then ordered that wild beasts — bears, tigers, and lions — be brought to eat them.

23 He ordered the beast-keepers to set the animals on them, and they bound the martyrs' feet and cruelly tied them with tent posts.

24 The animals were turned loose and roared. When they reached the martyrs, they paused and bowed to them.

25 The animals then returned to their keepers in fear. The beasts had frightened the keepers. The keepers brought the martyrs back to the square and presented them to the king.

26 Seventy-five men from the king's own army were killed in the chaos.

27 Many people panicked in fear. The king abandoned his throne and fled. The keepers barely managed to regain control of the beasts and led them away.

28 Seela, 'Abya, and Fentos' two younger brothers came and freed them from prison. They said, "Come — flee so these scoffers and criminals cannot find you."

29 But the martyrs answered their brothers, "It is not right for us to run after we have testified for God. If you are afraid, go; we will stay."

30 The younger brothers said, "We will stand with you before the king. If you die, we will die with you."

31 The king looked down from his palace balcony and saw the five brothers standing together. His commanders were surprised and told him. The king roared with anger like a wild boar.

32 He ordered the five brothers seized and thrown back into prison, bound tightly with cruel fastenings.

33 Tseerutsaydan said, "These young men have tired me. Why do they still resist? Their stubbornness is like their strength. If I say they will return, they will only rebel more."

34 "I will bring hardship on them in measure with their sins. I will burn them until their flesh turns to ash, and scatter their ashes like dust on the mountains."

35 After speaking, he waited three days and then ordered the prisoners brought forward. He commanded that a great pit be filled with fire and stoked with sulfur, pitch, sea foam, fat, and resin to make a fierce blaze.

36 When the fire was blazing, the messengers told the king, "We have done as you commanded. Send the men."

37 The king ordered them seized and thrown into the burning pit. The young men obeyed, and as they entered the fire they committed their souls to JAH.

38 Those who watched saw angels receive their souls and carry them to the Garden where Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob are — a place of the righteous and the faithful.

Short Summary

This chapter tells how Seela, 'Abya, and Fentos stood firm before King Tseerutsaydan. They refused to worship idols and accepted brutal torture rather than deny JAH. Despite cruelty and attempts to destroy them by beasts and fire, they remained faithful. Angels received their souls and brought them to the blessed garden of the righteous.

Key Lessons

1. **Courage under Persecution** — True faith holds firm even under extreme suffering.

2. **Faith over Life** — The martyrs chose God’s truth instead of safety or life.
3. **God’s Honor for the Faithful** — Even when men try to destroy the righteous, God receives and honors them.
4. **Witness Inspires Others** — The brothers’ example moved their community and even their younger siblings to stand with them.

Chapter 4 — The Martyrs’ Victory and Tseerutsaydan’s Fear

The Fire Could Not Consume Them

1 When that wicked king saw the martyrs had died, he commanded that their bodies be burned to ashes and scattered in the wind. But the fire could not even singe a single hair from their heads, and their bodies were lifted out of the pit unharmed.

2 Again, the fire blazed from morning until evening, yet it could not destroy them. The king’s servants said, “Let us cast their bodies into the sea.”

3 They obeyed his command and threw the bodies into the sea, weighing them down with stones, iron blocks, and millstones. But the sea would not swallow them, for the Spirit of JAH rested upon them. Their bodies floated unharmed above the waters, and the king could not destroy them despite all his evil efforts.

4 The king said, “Their death troubles me more than their life! What shall I do now? Let the beasts devour their bodies.”

5 The soldiers obeyed, but even the vultures and wild beasts would not touch them. The birds covered the martyrs’ bodies with their wings, shielding them from the sun. For fourteen days their bodies lay unharmed.

6 When the people looked, the martyrs’ bodies shone like the sun, and angels surrounded them like light around a sacred tent.

7 The king was confused and did not know what to do. At last, he commanded a grave to be dug, and the five martyrs were buried.

The King’s Night of Terror

8 That night, when the lawless king lay on his bed, he saw the five martyrs standing before him, holding swords and filled with righteous anger.

9 In his dream it seemed they had entered his chamber to kill him. He awoke trembling and ran from his room to the hall, fearing for his life.

10 Shaking with terror, he said, “My lords, what do you want from me? What should I do for you?”

11 The martyrs replied, “Are we not the ones you killed with fire and cast into the sea? Yet JAH preserved our bodies, for we believed in Him. You failed to destroy us, for those who trust in JAH will never perish. Glory and praise belong to Him alone, for He did not abandon us in suffering.”

12 The king said, “I did not know such judgment would come upon me. What reward shall I give you for the wrong I have done?”

13 “Tell me what I must do, so you do not take my life and drag me down to Sheol,” he pleaded.

14 “I have sinned against you—please forgive me, for your God is merciful,” he said.

15 The martyrs answered, “Because you did evil to us, we will not repay you with evil. JAH alone is the One who brings justice to every soul.”

16 “We have appeared to you so you might understand the truth. Though you thought you killed us, you prepared for us a better home in eternal rest.”

17 “But you and your priests will descend into the fire of hell, where there is no escape.”

18 “Woe to your idols, and woe to those who worship them! You have rejected JAH, who created you from nothing and gave you life. You are like smoke—here today, gone tomorrow.”

19 The king said, “What do you want me to do for you?”

20 They replied, “Save your soul from the fire of hell. We do not need saving—we are sent to warn you.”

21 “Your idols are silver and gold, stone and wood, made by human hands. They have no life, no mind, no power.”

22 “They cannot kill or save, bless or curse. They cannot help their friends or harm their enemies. They mislead you through the power of demons who hate mankind.”

23 “They especially hate that you might be saved, dull-hearted one who believes your idols created you, when in truth you made them.”

24 “Because Satan and his demons dwell within those idols, they will repay you with destruction, dragging you down into the sea of fire.”

25 “Turn away from this sin and honor JAH instead. Let that be our reward—that your soul might be saved, and that you might worship the true Creator.”

26 The king was terrified and amazed. When he saw all five martyrs standing before him with swords drawn, he fell to his knees and bowed before them.

27 “Now I know that the dead truly rise again,” he said. “As for me, my time to die is near.”

28 After that, the martyrs vanished from his sight. From that day on, Tseerutsaydan no longer burned the bodies of the faithful.

The Corruption of the Wicked

29 Yet even after many generations of deception, the king continued to trust in his idols and lead others into sin. Many followed his error, forsaking the worship of JAH who had created them.

30 They offered their sons and daughters as sacrifices to demons, committing vile and detestable acts that JAH hates.

31 They committed great immorality, defiling their own families and bodies with shameful practices. Their minds were darkened by Satan, and they said, “We will not turn back.”

32 Tseerutsaydan, not knowing his Creator, grew even more arrogant, boasting in his idols.

33 Some asked, “How can JAH give His kingdom to people who do not know His law or worship Him?” The answer is this: He tests them, that they might repent.

34 But if they truly repent, He will forgive and restore them to His kingdom. Yet if they refuse, the fire

of hell will be their eternal punishment.

35 It is right for a king to fear his Creator JAH, just as he guards his throne. A judge must judge rightly under JAH's authority.

36 Elders, chiefs, and rulers must obey JAH's commands according to the measure of their power.

37 For He is the Lord of Heaven and Earth, the Creator of all things. There is no other God in heaven or on earth who humbles and exalts, who makes poor and makes rich. He alone is the true King of all creation.

Key Lessons from Chapter 4

1. **God Protects His Faithful Even in Death** – The fire, sea, and beasts could not harm the martyrs, for JAH's Spirit was with them.
 2. **The Wicked Cannot Escape Judgment** – The proud king's terror revealed the truth: the righteous live, but the unrepentant face eternal punishment.
 3. **Idols Have No Power** – Silver and gold, stone and wood cannot save or bless; they are tools of deception used by demons.
 4. **True Forgiveness Reflects God's Mercy** – The martyrs forgave their murderer, leaving vengeance to God alone.
 5. **Repentance Leads to Redemption** – Even those who err can find mercy if they turn back to JAH with a sincere heart.
 6. **JAH Alone Rules Over All** – He exalts and humbles, gives and takes away; no other has power beside Him.
-

✧ Summary:

The fire could not consume the martyrs, the sea could not drown them, and the beasts could not touch them. Their faith shamed the king, who trembled at their appearance from beyond the grave. Yet his pride led him back to idolatry and sin. The chapter ends by declaring that JAH alone is the Creator and Judge of all—exalting the humble, punishing the wicked, and preserving His faithful ones forever.

Key Reflection:

The world's fire cannot destroy those sealed by JAH's Spirit. Faith outlasts death, and mercy triumphs over vengeance.

Chapter 5 — The Humbling of the Proud and the Power of JAH

The Lesson to King Tseerutsaydan

1 One of the sixty great warriors became proud. But JAH caused his body to swell from foot to head with burning sulfur, and he died in a single plague.

2 Another man, Keeram, who built himself an iron bed to display his power, was struck down by JAH and hidden in death.

3 King Nebuchadnezzar also became arrogant and said, “There is no king besides me. I am the creator who makes the sun rise upon the earth!” His pride was great.

4 But JAH separated him from people and drove him into the wilderness for seven years. He lived among the wild beasts and birds until he learned that JAH alone is the Creator.

5 When he finally humbled himself and worshiped, JAH restored him to his kingdom. Who can stand proudly before the One who created all things?

6 Who has ever defied His Law and not been brought low? Who has rejected His order and not been swallowed by judgment?

7 You, O Tseerutsaydan, have lifted yourself in pride against your Creator. But soon He will humble you as He did those before you, bringing you down into the grave because of your arrogance.

8 After death, you will descend into Sheol, the place of darkness and sorrow, and into the pit of fire where there is no escape forever.

9 You are only a man, destined to die like the proud kings before you—those who once ruled the earth but now are dust.

10 As for us, we declare: “You are fallen ruins, but you are not God. For JAH alone made the heavens, the earth, and even you.”

11 JAH humbles the proud and honors the humble. He gives strength to the weary.

12 He kills the mighty and raises the lowly from the dust and the grave.

13 He frees His servants from the rule of sin and gives them life.

14 O King Tseerutsaydan, why do you boast in your lifeless idols that have no power or benefit?

15 JAH created the heavens, the earth, and the great seas. He made the sun, the moon, and the stars, and He established the ages.

16 Man plows his field from dawn to dusk, yet it is JAH who sustains the stars in heaven by His word.

17 He calls each one by name; nothing happens without His knowledge.

18 He commands His holy angels to serve Him and to praise His glorious Name, and they are sent to those who inherit eternal life.

19 The angel Raphael was sent to Tobit and delivered Tobias from death in the land of Ragu’el.

20 The holy Michael was sent to Gideon to give him courage, and to Moses when Israel crossed the Red Sea.

21 It was JAH alone who led them—no idol went with them.

22 He provides crops for the earth and sustains all living things.

23 He feeds His people with grain from His own fields and blesses them with honey that flows from the rock.

24 JAH appointed you, O king, to guard His people and to do what is right, crowning you with authority over four kingdoms.

25 He lifted you higher than all others so you might love Him who created and crowned you.

26 Therefore, it is right for you to love JAH your Creator, who has trusted you with such power. If you obey His will, your reign will be long and peaceful, and His presence will guard you.

27 Do what JAH commands, that He may defend you from your enemies, seat you firmly upon your throne, and cover you under His wings of protection.

28 Remember, JAH chose and crowned you over His people, just as He once chose Saul from among Israel when he sought his father's donkeys, and He set Saul as king over the nation.

29 JAH separated you from your people and crowned you as ruler. Therefore, guard His people faithfully.

30 JAH has appointed you to govern, to punish the wicked, and to protect those who do good. Be just in all your ways.

31 Since JAH has appointed you over all, act in obedience to Him—whether you bring punishment or mercy—rewarding evil with justice and good with blessing.

32 You are a servant of the Lord who rules all of heaven. Walk in His ways, and He will bless every thought and request you bring before Him.

33 None rules over Him, for He rules over all.

34 None appoints Him, for He appoints all.

35 None can dismiss Him, for He dismisses all.

36 None can accuse Him, for He judges all.

37 None makes Him work, for He causes all things to be done. The heavens and the earth belong to His rule, and no one can escape His authority. All are open before Him; nothing is hidden from His sight.

38 He sees everything, but none can see Him. He hears every prayer from those who cry, “Save me!” For He created mankind in His own image and accepts their plea.

39 He is the everlasting King who provides for all from His unchanging nature.

Key Lessons from Chapter 5

1. **Pride Leads to Destruction** – From Nebuchadnezzar to Tseerutsaydan, those who exalt themselves above JAH are humbled and brought to ruin (vv.1–9).
 2. **JAH Alone Is Sovereign** – He rules heaven and earth; none can appoint, judge, or command Him (vv.33–37).
 3. **True Power Comes from Obedience** – Kings are crowned by JAH to serve His purpose, not their own pride (vv.24–27).
 4. **The Humble Are Exalted** – JAH honors those who are lowly in heart but brings down the arrogant (vv.11–12).
 5. **Creation Declares His Glory** – Every star, angel, and living thing serves His will and reveals His majesty (vv.15–18).
 6. **Divine Order in Leadership** – Rulers, judges, and elders must act with justice under JAH's authority (vv.35–36).
 7. **The Faithful Are Sustained by His Grace** – He feeds, protects, and blesses those who walk in His covenant (vv.22–23).
-

✧ Summary:

This chapter warns King Tseerutsaydan against pride by recalling the downfall of past rulers who defied God. JAH alone exalts and humbles; He created all things, commands the angels, and rules over kings. Those who love and obey Him are sustained and honored, but the proud and idolatrous will fall into the pit of judgment.

Key Reflection:

The greatness of rulers fades, but the sovereignty of JAH endures forever. True honor comes not from power or pride, but from humble obedience to the Creator who gives life and reigns without end.

📖 Chapter 6 — The Crown of the Righteous and the Fall of the Disobedient

The Reward of Obedience and the Judgment of the Proud

1 JAH crowns kings who walk in His ways. The faithful rulers record justice and truth because they follow His commands.

2 Those who have done the will of JAH will shine forever in the light of His glory—alongside Isaac, Abraham, Jacob, Solomon, David, and Hezekiah—dwelling in the Garden of Light where the righteous kings rest.

3 The heavenly palace shines with radiant splendor, greater than anything on earth. Its floors sparkle with silver, gold, and jewels, clean and pure.

4 Its brilliance cannot be fully understood by human thought, for the heavenly hall shines like precious gems.

5 JAH, who knows all things, made these heavenly places in perfect light and beauty. The floors are crafted with silver and gold, decorated with white and blue silk and radiant jewels.

6 Everything there is altogether beautiful and holy.

7 The righteous who remain steadfast in faith and virtue will inherit this glory by JAH's grace and mercy.

8 A river of living water flows through it, shining like the sun. Around it is a fragrant tent of light filled with the aroma of peace.

9 The Garden is filled with delightful fruit, each kind with its own color, taste, and fragrance. There are olive groves and grapevines, and all is filled with beauty and sweetness.

10 If a mortal man were to enter it, his soul would leave his body in awe, overcome by the joy and fragrance of paradise.

11 The righteous kings who followed JAH's will shall be joyful there. Their honor and their place in heaven are forever known among the saints.

12 The Lord will give them glory and authority in heaven just as they were honored on earth. Those who were faithful in this life will rejoice eternally.

13 But the kings who ruled wickedly and ignored JAH's commands—who refused justice and ignored the cries of the poor and the orphan—shall not enter that place.

14 They robbed the weak and neglected to feed the hungry or give drink to the thirsty. They turned away from those in need.

15 JAH will cast such kings into the darkness of Gehenna when the great Day of Judgment comes. His wrath will burn against them, as David once prayed:

“Lord, do not rebuke me in Your anger, nor discipline me in Your wrath.”

Their punishment will be as great as their earthly fame.

16 Many nobles and rulers have lived by their own law instead of JAH’s, forgetting the One who rules above all.

17 But JAH, who reigns from heaven, holds every soul in His authority. He honors those who glorify Him, for He loves those who love Him.

18 As Lord of Heaven and Earth, He searches every heart and knows every thought. To those who seek Him with a pure mind, He gives their request in mercy.

19 But He destroys the proud and the cruel—those who oppress the orphan and widow and abuse their power.

20 It was not by your own strength that you gained this kingdom, nor by your wisdom that you sit on the throne. JAH gave it to you as a test, just as He tested Saul who ruled Israel in his time.

21 The Lord said to the prophet Samuel, “Go and tell Saul: Because the people have turned from Me and broken My law, and because they bow to idols and perform evil works, go to the land of Amalek and destroy their armies and their kings, every person and every beast.”

22 The Lord sent Saul to bring justice on those who angered Him.

23 But Saul spared the Amalekite king and many of the animals and the beautiful people of the land. Because he disobeyed, JAH said to Samuel, “Go and divide the kingdom from him.”

24 Then JAH told Samuel, “Anoint the son of Jesse—David—to reign over Israel.”

25 But after Saul’s disobedience, an evil spirit came upon him, and JAH struck him with judgment.

26 The Lord had given Saul the kingdom so that he might obey, but because he rejected JAH’s command, he was rejected from being king.

27 Samuel was sent to say, “Why have you turned away from the Lord who crowned you and placed you upon His throne?”

28 Samuel came to Saul while he was seated at the banquet table, with King Agag of Amalek sitting nearby.

29 Samuel said, “Why did you disobey the Lord’s command to destroy the wicked and their livestock?”

30 The king trembled and rose from his seat. He pleaded with Samuel, saying, “Return with me.” But Samuel refused, and when Saul tried to hold him, the prophet’s robe tore.

31 Samuel said to him, “The Lord has torn the kingdom from you today.”

32 Saul begged for mercy before the people, saying, “Honor me and forgive my sin before the Lord.” But Samuel refused. Then he struck down King Agag of Amalek with his own sword.

33 After this, an evil spirit took hold of Saul, because he had rejected JAH’s Law.

34 The Lord, King of all kings, struck down the sinful ruler, for He is not ashamed to bring justice.

35 The Lord of Creation removes the authority of nobles and kings who do not fear Him. There is none who rules over Him.

36 As He declared: “The house of David shall rise in honor, but the house of Saul shall fall in disgrace.”

37 Because Saul disobeyed and saddened the Lord, JAH avenged the wickedness of his household. For anyone who refuses to oppose the enemies of JAH becomes an enemy of JAH himself.

38 When a person has the power to remove evil and refuses to act, he becomes guilty of the same sin. So the Lord destroyed the house of Saul, for He is a God of justice who cannot be mocked.

Key Lessons from Chapter 6

1. **The Reward of the Righteous** – Those who obey JAH’s will inherit the light of heaven and dwell in everlasting joy (vv.1–12).
 2. **The Fate of the Wicked Rulers** – Kings who oppress the poor and ignore justice will face eternal darkness and judgment (vv.13–15).
 3. **God’s Sovereign Rule** – JAH alone gives authority and removes it; no king rules by his own strength (vv.17–20).
 4. **The Test of Obedience** – Like Saul, leaders are tested by whether they will follow JAH’s Word completely (vv.21–26).
 5. **The Consequences of Disobedience** – Rebellion against God’s command leads to loss, torment, and destruction (vv.23–25, 37–38).
 6. **True Greatness Is Faithfulness** – Earthly power is fleeting; eternal honor belongs to those who love and obey JAH (vv.2, 11–12).
 7. **Justice and Mercy in Leadership** – A righteous ruler feeds the hungry, defends the orphan, and shows mercy to the poor (vv.13–14).
-

✠ Summary:

This chapter contrasts the glory of the righteous kings who obey JAH with the downfall of those who reject His law. Heaven is described as a radiant paradise where the faithful dwell forever, while disobedient rulers—like Saul—lose both kingdom and soul. JAH alone appoints kings and removes them. He tests every heart, exalts the humble, and destroys the proud who defy His commands.

Key Reflection:

The path to eternal honor is not through power or pride but through faithfulness and humility. Those who obey JAH’s Word will shine forever in His light, while those who ignore His Law will fall into everlasting darkness.

Chapter 7 – Crawford Standard Bible

A. Kings and Rulers Must Remember Who Rules Over Them

1 Whether you are a king or a ruler—what makes you truly important?

2 Isn't it the Lord (JAH) who created you, bringing you from death into life, so that you might serve Him, live by His commands, and fear His judgment? Just as you rule over your servants, the Lord rules over you.

3 Just as you punish those who sin against you, the Lord will also punish you if you do wrong, bringing you down to Gehinnom—a place of no escape forever.

4 You punish those who refuse to serve you or bring you tribute—so why do you not bring tribute to the Lord your Creator?

5 The One who made you and crowned you king did so that others might honor and fear you. Yet He did it so that you would also lead His people in truth. So why do you not fear your Creator?

6 Judge fairly and truthfully as the Lord appointed you to do. Don't show favoritism to the rich or poor. Who will you fear except Him? Keep His worship and His commandments.

7 As Moses commanded the children of Israel, saying, "I set before you water and fire—choose what you desire." Do not turn aside to the right or to the left.

B. The Word of the Lord Is Near

8 Hear the words I speak to you, that you may obey the Lord's word and follow His commands. Don't say, "They are far away—across the sea or deep below—who will bring them to me so I can understand and obey?"

9 Don't say, "Who will go up to heaven and bring God's word down for me?" The Word of God is already near you—ready to be spoken with your mouth and lived out through your hands.

10 You have not truly listened to your Creator unless you have listened to His Book. You have not truly loved Him or kept His commands unless you have kept His Law.

11 If you reject His commands and refuse to walk in His ways, you will enter Gehinnom forever. The Lord honored and separated you from other nations so that you would serve Him faithfully—but if you rebel, you face eternal punishment.

12 The Lord made you ruler over many and crowned you to govern His people in truth. Remember the name of your Creator who gave you this kingdom.

C. Judge Fairly and Without Bribery

13 When people do wrong against you, punish justly. When others seek mercy, remember the Lord's mercy and forgive.

14 Do not take bribes or show favoritism when people come before you in disputes. Wealth and position will pass away—don't sell justice for money.

15 If you follow the Lord's ways, He will lengthen your days. But if you anger Him, He will shorten your life.

D. Judgment After Death

16 Remember—you will rise again after death and stand before the Lord to give an account for all your works, whether good or evil.

17 If you have done good, you will live in the Garden of God's Kingdom—in homes filled with light and peace. The Lord will not shame your authority. But if you have done evil, you will live in Sheol, in the fire of Gehinnom, with the wicked.

E. The Pride of Earthly Power

18 When you look upon your fame, your soldiers, your weapons, your horses, and your music—

19 If you become proud and forget the Lord who gave you all this honor, He will command you to lay it down. But you will refuse, showing your rebellion.

20 Because you neglected the duty He gave you, He will take your power and give it to another.

21 Death will come suddenly, and judgment will follow at the time of resurrection. All your works will be examined, and He will judge you completely.

F. God Is the Only True Judge

22 Earthly kings will not be honored then, for the Lord is the true and righteous Judge. Rich and poor will stand together, and the crowns of this world's nobles will fall.

23 Judgment has been prepared, and every soul will tremble. The works of sinners and the righteous will be revealed.

24 None will be hidden. Just as a woman cannot hold back childbirth when the time comes, so the earth cannot hold back the dead when God commands them to rise.

25 Just as clouds cannot keep back the rain when the Lord commands it, so it is with His word. By His word He created life, and by His word He returns all to the grave—and by His word again, the dead shall rise.

G. The Power of God's Word

26 As Moses said, "Man does not live by bread alone, but by every word that comes from God's mouth." That same Word will one day raise all people from their graves.

27 Know this—the dead will rise by the Word of the Lord.

28 The Lord also said in the Law: because the nobles and kings disobeyed Him, their day of destruction will come. "I will avenge and destroy them on the day of judgment when their feet stumble," says the Lord.

29 And again the Lord said to those who know His judgments, "Know that I am your Creator. I kill, and I give life."

30 "I bring down to Sheol, and I lift up to the Garden. I punish and I forgive. No one can escape My authority," says the Lord.

31 Because kings and nobles did not keep His Law, He reminds them that earthly kingdoms pass away quickly—from morning to evening. "Keep My order and My Law," He says, "so that you may enter My heavenly Kingdom that lasts forever."

32 The Lord calls the righteous to glory and the sinners to punishment. He will humble the wicked but honor those who do His will.

33 He will reject those who disobey Him but will appoint those who faithfully follow His ways.

Key Lessons from Chapter 7

1. **Authority Comes from God** – Every king and ruler exists by God’s appointment and must rule with justice and humility (vv.1–6).
2. **The Word Is Near and Life-Giving** – God’s Word is not far from us; it is given to guide our hearts and hands in obedience (vv.8–10).
3. **Justice Without Corruption** – True leaders reject bribes and favoritism, judging as God commands (vv.13–14).
4. **The Reality of Judgment** – Every person, regardless of rank, will stand before God to answer for their deeds (vv.16–23).
5. **The Power of God’s Word Over Life and Death** – The same Word that created all things will one day raise the dead (vv.25–27).
6. **The Fall of Earthly Pride** – Human kingdoms fade, but the Kingdom of Heaven endures forever (vv.18–21, 31).
7. **God’s Justice Is Perfect** – The Lord alone gives life, brings judgment, and rewards the righteous (vv.29–33).

Chapter 8 – Crawford Standard Bible

A. The Plant and the Promise of Resurrection

- 1 Listen to me, and I will tell you how the dead will rise again. People will plant seeds, and vines will bear fruit. Grapes will grow and produce wine, for the Lord will bless the harvest.
- 2 Understand this—the seed you plant is small, but it grows into a plant with branches, fruit, and leaves.
- 3 The Lord gives it roots to drink from the earth and the water.
- 4 He feeds the wood through fire and wind. The roots draw water for the leaves, and the earth gives strength to the stalk.
- 5 So too, the soul that the Lord created bears fruit among men—and the resurrection of the dead will be the same.

B. The Soul and the Four Elements

- 6 When the soul leaves the body, the Lord commands, “Gather the souls from the four elements—from earth, water, wind, and fire.”
- 7 The nature of earth became earth. The nature of water became water.
- 8 The nature of wind became wind, and the nature of fire became blazing fire.
- 9 But the soul, which the Lord separates from the body, returns to its Creator until the day He joins it again with flesh and places it in the Garden, the place He loves.
- 10 The Lord keeps the righteous souls in a house of light in the Garden. But He keeps the souls of sinners in a house of darkness, in Sheol, until the time He has appointed.

C. The Vision of Ezekiel and the Word of God

11 The Lord said to the prophet Ezekiel, “Call to the souls from the four corners, that they may be gathered together and become one body.”

12 When the Lord spoke this word, the souls were gathered from the four corners.

13 The water brought forth green plants, and the fire brought forth flame.

14 The earth brought forth earth, and the wind brought forth wind.

15 And the Lord brought the soul from the Garden where He had placed it. By one word they were united, and resurrection took place.

D. The Night and Morning as Symbols of Death and Resurrection

16 I will show you an example close to you. When day ends, you sleep. When dawn comes, you rise from your bed. Your sleep at night is like death.

17 When you awaken in the morning, it is an image of resurrection. The night, when all men sleep in darkness, is like this present world.

18 The morning light, when darkness is gone and the world is full of light, when people rise and go out to their work—this is the image of the resurrection of the dead.

19 The Kingdom of Heaven, where men are made new, is like this. The resurrection of the dead is like this. For as this world passes away, it is like the night passing into morning.

E. The Light of the Sun as the Light of God

20 As David said, “He has set His example in the sun.” When the sun rises and shines, it is a picture of the Kingdom of Heaven.

21 Just as the sun shines over the world today, when Christ comes He will shine like the sun in the new Kingdom of Heaven. As He said, “I am the Sun that never sets, and the Flame that is never extinguished.” The Lord is its light.

F. The Example of the Seed

22 The Lord will quickly raise the dead again. Let me give you another example—from the seed you plant and by which you are fed. Whether it is wheat, barley, lentils, or any other seed, none of them grows unless it first dies and decays.

23 Likewise, the human body decays and returns to the earth.

24 When the earth receives it, new life begins to grow from it, just as a seed brings forth life. The Lord sends rain from the clouds as He wills, and roots grow and send forth leaves.

25 Unless the seed dies and decays, it cannot grow. But after it grows, it produces many buds.

26 By the Lord’s command, fruit is given to those buds, and He wraps it in straw for protection.

27 Look at the measure of the seed you sowed—it grows and multiplies greatly. Yet you do not count the straw or the leaves; you rejoice in the grain itself.

28 So do not be foolish. Understand that just as a seed grows and produces fruit, so the dead will rise again and receive according to their deeds.

G. The Law of the Harvest and the Resurrection

29 Listen to me: if you plant wheat, you will not reap barley. If you plant barley, you will not gather wheat. If you sow flax, will you gather sesame?

30 If you plant figs, will you reap nuts? If you plant almonds, will you gather grapes?

31 If you plant sweet fruit, will it produce something bitter? If you plant bitter fruit, will it become sweet?

32 In the same way, if a sinner dies, will he rise again as righteous? Or if a righteous person dies, will he rise as a sinner? Each one will receive the reward or punishment according to his own works. No one will be condemned for another's sin.

H. Rain and Resurrection

33 A mountain tree grows tall and spreads wide branches, but it will dry up completely unless heaven sends rain to water it.

34 The cedar will be uprooted unless the summer rain falls upon it.

35 Likewise, the dead will not rise unless the refreshing dew of blessing descends upon them at the Lord's command.

Key Lessons from Chapter 8

1. **Creation Reveals Resurrection** – The growth of a seed from death to life mirrors the resurrection of the dead (vv.1–5).
2. **The Four Elements Obey God's Voice** – Earth, water, wind, and fire all respond to God's word, proving His power to restore life (vv.6–8, 11–15).
3. **Sleep and Morning Symbolize Death and Resurrection** – Night represents the world of death; morning light reveals the new life of the Kingdom (vv.16–19).
4. **Christ Is the Eternal Light** – As the sun gives light to the world, Christ shines forever in the new creation (vv.20–21).
5. **Spiritual Harvest Reflects Moral Order** – What we plant in life, we will reap in eternity—righteousness brings life; sin brings corruption (vv.29–32).
6. **Resurrection Depends on God's Command** – Just as rain revives the earth, the Lord's word will call the dead to life at His appointed time (vv.33–35).

Chapter 9 – Crawford Standard Bible

A. The Rain of Mercy and the Withholding of Life

1 Unless the high mountains and the hills of Gilead receive the rain of mercy commanded by the Lord, no grass will grow for the beasts and animals.

2 The mountains of Elam and Gilead will not bring forth green leaves for sheep and goats, nor for the

creatures of the wilderness—neither for the wild goats nor for the oxen.

3 In the same way, mercy and heavenly dew have not fallen upon the doubters and the wicked—those who made sin and injustice their gain. The dead who live by such works will not rise again. Idol worshipers, deceivers, and those who practice dark arts will not stand in the resurrection.

4 Those who dig up roots for spells, practice sorcery, or stir up wars among people will not rise.

5 Those who have turned from the Law in lust and unbelief—the people of Media and Athens who worship idols, play music, sing, and dance for their false gods—will not rise again unless the dew of mercy descends upon them by the Lord’s command.

B. The Judgment of Idol Worshipers and the Foolish Heart

6 These are the ones who will be condemned on the day when the dead rise and when final judgment is set. They have perished through the works of their hands and the desires of their hearts, serving their idols in error.

7 You foolish and wasteful one—do you think the dead will not rise again?

8 When the trumpet of the Chief of Angels, Michael, sounds, the dead will rise. Do not believe that you will remain forever in the grave.

9 The hills and mountains will be brought low, and the path made straight.

10 Then the resurrection will come to all flesh.

Key Lessons from Chapter 9

1. **Mercy Is the Rain of Life** – Just as rain brings growth to the mountains, God’s mercy brings resurrection to the soul (vv.1–2).
2. **Sin Blocks the Dew of Heaven** – Those who worship idols or practice evil works cut themselves off from God’s life-giving mercy (vv.3–5).
3. **Judgment Is Certain** – The day will come when every deed is examined, and the works of the wicked will condemn them (vv.6–7).
4. **The Trumpet of Resurrection** – At the command of the archangel Michael, the trumpet will sound and the dead will rise from their graves (v.8).
5. **The Lord Will Level All Things** – The mountains will fall, the valleys will rise, and the way will be made straight for the resurrection of all flesh (vv.9–10).

Chapter 10 – Crawford Standard Bible

A. The Fathers and the Hope of Resurrection

1 If it were not so, then the ancient fathers would have been buried only in their own graves—from Adam, Seth, and Abel, to Shem and Noah, to Isaac and Abraham, to Joseph and Jacob, and to Aaron and Moses. But why did they not desire to be buried elsewhere?

2 Was it not because they hoped to rise together with their own people at the time of the resurrection?

And was it not so that their bones would not be counted among the wicked and the pagans who worship idols? For what reason, then, would they have wanted to be buried in another place?

B. The Doubts of the Foolish Heart

3 But you—do not deceive yourself by saying, “How will the dead rise after they have decayed, those buried together in one grave by the tens of thousands, whose bodies have turned to dust?”

4 When you look upon a grave, do not speak in your ignorance, saying, “A handful of dust remains—how can the dead ever rise from this?”

5 Do you not say that the seed you plant in the earth will grow? Indeed, the seed you sow will grow again.

C. The Power of God’s Word to Restore Life

6 In the same way, the souls that the Lord has sown will rise quickly. Just as He once created man in His truth, bringing him from death into life, so He will raise them again by His Word of salvation. He will not delay His awakening of them.

7 And just as He once returned man from life back into the grave through death, is it not possible for Him again to return man from death back into life?

8 Salvation and resurrection belong to the Lord—they are possible for Him alone.

Key Lessons from Chapter 10

1. **The Ancients Believed in Resurrection** – The patriarchs desired to rest among their people because they looked forward to rising together in the day of resurrection (vv.1–2).
2. **Human Doubt Versus Divine Power** – Human reasoning stumbles at the mystery of resurrection, but God’s power surpasses decay and death (vv.3–4).
3. **The Seed Teaches the Truth of Life** – As a seed buried in the earth grows again, so will those sown by God’s Word rise to life (v.5).
4. **God’s Word Brings Resurrection** – The same voice that created life from nothing will awaken the dead in His appointed time (vv.6–7).
5. **Only God Can Save and Restore** – Salvation and resurrection are acts of divine authority, proving that nothing is impossible for the Lord (v.8).

Chapter 11 – Crawford Standard Bible

A. The Fall of the Idolatrous Nations

1 Armon has perished, and her fortress has been destroyed, for the Lord has brought judgment upon them according to their evil works and the deeds of their hands. Those who worship idols in Edom and Zebulun shall be brought low when the Lord approaches to judge them. He will condemn those who practiced sin from their youth and never turned away from their wickedness. Because of their idols and

their corruption, the people of Sidon and Tyre shall weep.

2 They have committed sin, indulged in immorality, and worshiped false gods. For these things, the Lord will bring vengeance and destruction upon them, because they did not remain steadfast in the commands of their Creator. The daughters of Judah will suffer distress.

B. The Judgment of Jerusalem

3 Jerusalem lived in bloodshed, killing prophets and holy ones. Yet she did not remain faithful to the Law and to the worship of the Lord. When the dead rise, her sins will be revealed.

4 Then the Lord will judge her in His perfect wisdom. He will repay and destroy her for all her sins committed from her youth. From the days of her beauty until her old age, she did not turn from her evil works.

5 She went down to the grave and returned to dust, just as her fathers who lived in sin before her. In the resurrection, the Lord will bring judgment and destruction upon all who rejected His Law.

C. The Law Turned to Corruption

6 Judgment will fall upon them, for Moses spoke concerning them, saying, “Their laws and their reasoning became like those of Sodom.”

7 Their people became like the people of Gomorrah; their laws destroy them, and their works are evil.

8 Their laws are like the poison of serpents and the venom of vipers that bring ruin beside them.

Key Lessons from Chapter 11

1. **God’s Justice Matches Human Deeds** – The Lord brings hardship and destruction upon nations according to the evil they have done (v.1).
2. **Idolatry Leads to Ruin** – Those who worship false gods or live in immorality will face the wrath of God (vv.1–2).
3. **Jerusalem’s Hidden Sins Will Be Exposed** – Even the holy city will face judgment for shedding innocent blood and rejecting God’s commands (vv.3–4).
4. **The Grave Does Not Erase Guilt** – Death does not hide sin; all will be revealed in the resurrection (v.5).
5. **Perverted Law Brings Death** – When people twist God’s truth, their laws become poison that destroys their souls (vv.6–8).

Chapter 12 – Crawford Standard Bible

A. The Sin of Jerusalem Compared to Sodom and Gomorrah

1 O child of Jerusalem, your sin is like the sin of Gomorrah and Sodom. O child of Jerusalem, this is your tribulation—the one spoken of by the prophet.

2 Your suffering is like the suffering of Sodom and Gomorrah, for your laws are rooted in adultery and

arrogance.

3 Instead of mercy and humility, only arrogance and bloodshed have come from your ways. You rob, you kill, and you forget your Creator, the Lord.

4 You do not know your Maker, except through the evil works of your hands and your idols. You take pleasure in the labor of sin, and your lust burns after both men and beasts.

5 Your minds are blinded so that you cannot see truth, and your ears are deaf so that you do not hear or obey the Lord's will. You do not know Him in your deeds. Your thoughts are like the corrupt laws of Sodom, and your people are like the grapes of Gomorrah—bitter though they appear sweet.

B. Corruption, Idolatry, and Rebellion

6 If they examine their deeds, they will find poison—deadly and cursed from the beginning. Their foundation is destruction.

7 Their laws and their reasoning are built on sin, and their bodies are instruments of Satan, burning with lust to build wickedness. Their laws bear no good fruit.

8 When the wicked are ashamed and baptized by deceitful leaders, it is only for judgment and destruction. Their reasoning is twisted, and their ways are defiled before the Lord.

9 They lived in wickedness, and their hearts became the dwelling place of demons. Idolatry entered even into the house of Israel and spread to the mountains and groves.

10 She (Jerusalem) worshiped the idols of the nations around her, teaching her sons and daughters to serve demons who know no good and cannot distinguish between right and wrong.

11 They shed innocent blood and offered drink offerings like the wine of Sodom to their idols forever.

12 She glorified and worshiped Dagon, the god of the Philistines. She sacrificed from her flocks and her fattened cattle that she might please the demons who taught her to offer blood and wine to them in sin.

13 She did all this, forgetting her Creator—the Lord who fed her, cherished her, and raised her from infancy to womanhood, and even to old age and to her death.

C. The Lord's Vengeance and Judgment

14 "I will bring vengeance upon her," says the Lord, "in the resurrection time. Because she did not return to My Law nor live according to My commands, her dwelling in Gehinnom shall be eternal.

15 If her idols are truly gods, let them rise with her and save her from destruction! Let them defend her when I cast down the priests and prophets who led her into sin."

16 "As she defiled My holy things and profaned My temple, so I will make her desolate and wretched," says the Lord.

17 "They once said of her, 'Behold, this is the people of the Lord, the house of Israel's God, the great city of Jerusalem—the dwelling place of the Most High.' But I made her wretched because she profaned My holy name."

18 "She claimed to be My servant and called Me her Lord, yet she did not fear Me nor obey My commands."

19 "Deceivers caused her to stumble and led her to worship false gods—gods that do not feed or clothe her."

20 "She offered sacrifices to idols, ate their offerings, poured out their blood, burned incense before

them, and followed their commands instead of Mine.”

21 “She even offered her sons and daughters as sacrifices, rejoicing in her abominations and delighting in her wicked works.”

D. The Eternal Punishment of the Wicked

22 Woe to her on the day of final judgment! Woe also to her idols whom she loved, for she will descend with them into Gehinnom—into the pit below Sheol—where the worm never sleeps and the fire is never extinguished.

23 Woe to you, O Jerusalem, for you abandoned Me, your Creator, and worshiped other gods.

24 I will bring hardship upon you according to your deeds. Because you saddened Me, ignored My word, and refused to do good, I will bring judgment against your pride.

25 Because you broke My covenant and rejected My law, I will not deliver you quickly from your tribulation.

26 You did not keep My word, and therefore I have ignored you. Though I created you and called you My kin, you rebelled against Me, and I will judge you in the day of judgment.

27 As Sodom and Gomorrah were separated from Me, so also you are separated from Me.

28 I judged and destroyed them, and I will destroy you as I did them. Like those who defiled themselves in lust with men and beasts, your name will be erased from the earth, for you have grieved Me deeply.

29 There is no fear of the Lord among you, from the youngest to the oldest. You help one another in evil deeds and continue in sin, filling your hearts with wickedness.

30 Robbery, greed, and arrogance fill your thoughts, and because of this, the Lord has destroyed your lands.

E. The Everlasting Judgment

31 The Lord has burned your nations with fire until their roots are gone. They are utterly destroyed forever, and none remain.

32 As they were hardened in sin, they will remain in destruction until the Day of Judgment, for they have angered the Lord with their evil works, and He will not forgive them.

33 The Lord has turned away from them, for there is no reason to justify them when His wrath falls. Their works were robbery, adultery, greed, lies, and every evil thing. Jerusalem will share in their judgment.

34 “I made you for honor,” says the Lord, “but you have brought yourself low. I called you My treasure, but you have become another’s.”

35 “I betrothed you in holiness, but you became the bride of demons. I will avenge your evil deeds.”

36 “Because you would not listen to My words nor keep My commands when I loved you, I will bring upon you multiplied vengeance. For I am the Lord your Creator, and I will judge all sinners like you in the day of judgment.”

37 “As you rejected My word and ignored My judgment, so I will condemn you with the wicked.”

38 “Woe to you, Sodom and Gomorrah, who have no fear of the Lord in your hearts.”

39 “And woe to your sister, O daughter of Jerusalem, for she will be judged with you in the fire of Gehinnom. You will both descend together into the pit that has no escape forever. Woe to all who share

your sin.”

40 “Because you did not keep My command nor My word, you and those like you will descend into Sheol together on the day of judgment.”

F. The Reward of the Righteous

41 But the righteous who kept My word and obeyed My commands shall inherit the wealth the sinners stored up. As the Lord has decreed, the righteous shall possess the goods of the wicked and rejoice in peace.

42 The wrongdoers and sinners will weep for all their sins, grieving over their rebellion against My commands.

43 But those who keep My word and live faithfully in My law will find My blessing and honor beside Me.

44 Everyone who keeps My word and remains steadfast in My command shall eat the fatness of the earth and dwell in the Garden prepared for righteous kings whose hearts are pure and upright.

Key Lessons from Chapter 12

1. **Jerusalem’s Sin Mirrors Sodom’s** – Like Sodom and Gomorrah, Jerusalem’s pride, lust, and idolatry brought divine judgment (vv.1–5).
2. **The Danger of Forgetting the Creator** – Forgetting the One who provides leads to moral decay and spiritual blindness (vv.10–13).
3. **Idolatry Brings Eternal Ruin** – Those who sacrifice to false gods bring destruction upon themselves and their descendants (vv.14–22).
4. **God’s Justice Is Final** – The Lord’s vengeance matches each person’s works, rewarding the righteous and condemning the unrepentant (vv.24–33).
5. **The Bride Who Betrayed Her Lord** – God likens Jerusalem to an unfaithful bride who turned to demons, yet judgment is both righteous and deserved (vv.34–36).
6. **Everlasting Separation for the Wicked** – Those who reject God’s commands will share the fate of Sodom—fire, shame, and no escape (vv.37–40).
7. **The Righteous Shall Inherit Peace** – The faithful who keep God’s word will eat the fruit of the earth and live in the Garden of the Lord forever (vv.41–44).

Chapter 13 – Crawford Standard Bible

A. Judgment on the Proud Nations

1 They shall be wretched and perish by My wrath when I seize them. Woe to Tyre, Sidon, and all the regions of Judah who have made themselves proud and arrogant in this day.

2 The Conquering Lord says this: “From among them shall come a child of the Devil—utterly proud

and deceitful—the False Messiah, the enemy of truth. He will lift his neck in pride, boast in his wisdom, and forget his Creator. Woe to him! For I, the Lord who rules all, have made him a vessel of My wrath, that My power might be revealed through his downfall.”

B. The Rise of the False Messiah

3 The people of Capernaum, Samaria, Galilee, Damascus, Syria, Achaia, Cyprus, and all the Jordan region have hardened their hearts and live in sin. The shadow of death and darkness covers them, for the Devil has filled their minds with wickedness. They serve the arrogant spirit of Satan and do not return to the fear of the Lord.

4 Woe to those who serve demons and offer sacrifices in their names, for they have denied the Lord who created them. They are like senseless beasts. The False Messiah, the son of the Devil, who forgets the Law of God, will raise his image in every place, saying, “I am a god.” He will rejoice in robbery, adultery, lies, and every kind of evil work.

5 The Lord has decreed that these things will come to pass, and the times of sin are already appointed.

C. The Signs of the End

6 The sun will grow dark, the moon will turn to blood, and the stars will fall from heaven. All creation will tremble at the mighty works the Lord performs in the time of fulfillment—when He will cause the earth and all sinners upon it to pass away.

7 The Lord who takes pride in His creation will swiftly destroy the small and weak enemy, the Devil.

8 For the Lord of Hosts has said: “I will judge and destroy, and after My coming, the Devil shall have no more authority.”

9 On the day when My anger seizes him, he shall be cast into Gehinnom—the place he himself prepared, full of torment and destruction. He will descend there with all who followed him, for I, the Lord, sent him forth from Gehinnom and will send him back again into it.

D. God’s Justice and Sovereignty

10 The Lord gives strength to the weak and humbles the mighty. Let not the strong man boast in his strength.

11 For the Lord rules over all; He defends the oppressed and avenges the widow and the orphan.

12 Woe to you who lift your necks in pride, saying, “The Lord will not judge me nor rule over me.” For in your arrogance you have said, “I will raise my throne above the stars of heaven and will be like the Most High.”

13 But how you have fallen, O Devil—how you who once shone like the morning star have fallen from heaven! Woe to you!

14 You dared to exalt yourself and forgot the Lord who created you by His authority. Why did you boast in pride, knowing you were destined for Gehinnom?

15 You have been cast down, separated from all the angels who remain humble and faithful. They praise their Creator who made them from fire and wind, and they do not depart from His command.

16 But you, in arrogance and deceit, became a wretched being apart from your companions. You loved sin and iniquity, robbery and rebellion. You taught others to forget the Law of God and to sin as you do.

17 Woe to you, for the demons you deceived in your malice shall descend with you into Gehinnom.

E. Israel's Past Rebellion

18 O children of the Lord who were misled by that deceitful Devil, woe to you! For you have followed his lies and will descend with him into Gehinnom, where there is no escape forever.

19 In the days of My servant Moses, you angered Me at the waters of Meribah, at Horeb, and again with Amalek on Mount Sinai.

20 When you sent spies into the land of Canaan, and they said, "The journey is long, and the fortresses reach to the heavens, and mighty men dwell there," you doubted and wished to return to Egypt, grieving the word of the Lord.

21 You did not remember the Lord who delivered you from tribulation, who performed great miracles in Egypt, who led you by His angelic power—covering you with a cloud by day to protect you from the sun, and a pillar of fire by night to guide your steps in the dark.

22 When Pharaoh's army pursued you, you cried to Moses, and Moses cried to the Lord, and He sent His angel to guard you from harm.

23 He led Israel alone through the sea. There was no foreign god among them. The Lord buried their enemies in the sea and spared none who fled.

24 He caused Israel to walk through the sea on dry ground, unharmed by the Egyptians. He brought them to Mount Sinai and fed them manna for forty years.

25 Yet Israel grieved the Lord continually. Though He did great and good things for them, they refused to worship Him.

F. The Wickedness of Mankind

26 They filled their hearts with evil from childhood to old age. For the Lord's mouth spoke this in the Law of the Fathers' generations: "The thoughts of Adam's children are ashes, and all their works are robbery. They rush toward evil. None love righteousness. They gather wealth through violence, swear falsely, deceive their companions, rob, and steal. Their hearts are set on evil."

27 And so all men go astray in their days upon the earth. The children of Israel, who broke the Law of the Lord, have grieved Him continually from ancient times to the days of fulfillment.

Key Lessons from Chapter 13

1. **Pride Prepares the Way for Destruction** – Tyre, Sidon, and Judah's arrogance mirror the fall of Satan himself (vv.1–3).
2. **The False Messiah Will Arise** – A deceiver empowered by Satan will exalt himself as a god and spread sin across the earth (vv.2–4).
3. **Cosmic Signs of Judgment** – The darkening of the sun and moon marks the Lord's coming to purge sin from the world (vv.6–7).
4. **Satan's Final Defeat** – God will judge and cast the Devil into Gehinnom forever, ending his authority over mankind (vv.8–9).

5. **God Defends the Oppressed** – The Lord humbles the proud and upholds the weak, widow, and orphan (vv.10–11).
6. **The Danger of Arrogance** – The Devil’s fall warns all who exalt themselves against God (vv.12–17).
7. **Israel’s Rebellion Remembered** – The Lord recalls how His people continually tested Him despite His miracles and mercy (vv.18–25).
8. **Human Nature Without God** – From Adam onward, mankind’s heart tends toward sin and violence apart from divine grace (vv.26–27).

Chapter 14 – Crawford Standard Bible

A. The Cleansing of the Earth in Noah’s Day

1 When the Lord destroyed the children of Cain—the generations before the flood—He cleansed the earth with the waters of destruction because of their sin. The earth was baptized with water and purified from all the wickedness of Cain’s descendants.

2 As the Lord said, “I am grieved that I created man.” He destroyed all wrongdoers, sparing only eight souls, and afterward multiplied them to fill the earth again. They shared in the inheritance of their father Adam.

3 But Noah made a covenant with the Lord, swearing that neither he nor his sons would ever turn to idols or eat what was dead or defiled. The Lord, in turn, promised never again to destroy the earth by water. He vowed to be a loving Father to Noah’s children, to send the early and latter rains, to provide food for people and livestock, and to give grass, grain, and fruit in season—that they might walk in righteousness and please the Lord.

B. Israel’s Disobedience to God’s Law

4 Yet after this, the children of Israel saddened the Lord by their sin. They did not remain steadfast in His Law as their fathers Isaac, Abraham, and Jacob did—men who never forsook the commandments of their Creator.

5 From the least to the greatest, the children of Israel turned aside; all who did not keep the Law became corrupt in their works.

6 Whether priests, chiefs, or scribes, all of them broke the Law of the Lord.

7 They did not remain firm in the order and Law that Moses gave them in the Book of the Covenant, saying, “*Love the Lord your God with all your heart and with all your soul.*”

8 Nor did they follow the command that said, “*Love your neighbor as yourself; do not bow to strange gods; do not commit adultery or murder; do not steal.*”

9 “*Do not bear false witness; do not covet your neighbor’s possessions—his ox or his donkey, or anything that belongs to him.*”

C. The Golden Calf and the Rebellion in the Wilderness

10 But after all these commands, the evil among Israel returned to treachery, sin, robbery, and idolatry.
11 They provoked the Lord at Horeb by making a golden calf that grazed on grass, saying, “Behold, these are our gods who brought us out of Egypt.”
12 They rejoiced in their own works—eating, drinking, and rising up to play in drunkenness and sin.
13 The Lord said to Moses, “Your people, whom you brought out of Egypt, have turned away from My Law. They have made an image of a calf and bowed to it.”
14 Moses was angered and descended from Mount Sinai with Joshua, his companion. When Joshua heard the noise, he said, “I hear the sound of war in the camp.”
15 But Moses replied, “It is not the sound of war—it is the sound of singing.” When he saw the idol, he broke it into pieces, crushed it into dust, and scattered it upon the water the Israelites drank at the foot of the mountain.
16 Then he commanded the priests to strike one another with the sword for their sin before the Lord.
17 They obeyed, knowing that disobeying the Lord was worse than death itself.
18 Moses said, “You have grieved the Lord who fed and cherished you, who brought you out of the house of bondage, and who promised your fathers an inheritance for their descendants after them. Yet you have provoked Him to anger.”
19 For they continued in sin and evil, refusing to turn from their rebellion.

D. The Faith of the Fathers and the Faithlessness of Their Children

20 They were not like their fathers—Isaac, Abraham, and Jacob—who pleased the Lord with righteous works. Because of their faith, God granted them both earthly blessings and heavenly rewards: a land of peace in this life and a garden of joy in the world to come—prepared for the righteous, unseen by eyes and unheard by ears.
21 But their children denied the Lord, hardened their hearts, and refused to hear His commands, though He had fed, protected, and raised them from infancy.
22 They forgot the Lord who brought them out of Egypt, who saved them from slavery and from cruel masters.
23 Therefore, they provoked Him continually, and He raised up nations around them to oppress them in hostility and to rule over them with heavy burdens, just as they deserved.

Key Lessons from Chapter 14

1. **The Flood Was Both Judgment and Cleansing** – God purified the earth through water to remove sin and renew creation (vv.1–2).
2. **Noah’s Covenant with God** – Through obedience and faith, Noah secured mercy for his descendants and blessings of rain and provision (v.3).
3. **Israel’s Rebellion After Grace** – Despite divine mercy, Israel continually turned from God’s Law, proving that outward religion without obedience leads to corruption (vv.4–6).

4. **The Golden Calf as a Warning** – Idolatry always leads to destruction and shame before God (vv.11–15).
5. **God’s Justice Is Severe but Righteous** – The priests’ punishment showed that sin against the Lord brings swift judgment (vv.16–17).
6. **The Example of the Patriarchs** – Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob lived faithfully, and their obedience earned both earthly and eternal reward (vv.20–21).
7. **Forgetting the Lord Leads to Bondage** – When people reject the God who delivered them, they fall back under oppression and sorrow (vv.22–23).

Chapter 15 – Crawford Standard Bible

A. The Threat from Midian and the Arrogance of King Akrandis

1 At that time, the people of Midian rose up against Israel in hatred. Their king, named **Akrandis**, gathered a great army from Cilicia, Syria, and Damascus to make war against them.

2 He camped beyond the Jordan and sent messengers to Israel, saying, “I have come to take tribute from you—pay taxes to me. But if you refuse, I will punish you, take your livestock and your horses, and carry away your sons and daughters.”

3 “I will take you captive to a land you do not know, where you will become drawers of water and gatherers of wood,” he said.

4 “Do not boast and say, ‘We are the people of the Lord, and none can harm us.’ Is it not the Lord who has sent me to destroy you and plunder your wealth? Did not the Lord Himself appoint me to gather your people under my hand?”

5 “Did the idols of the other nations I conquered save them? I destroyed their gods, took their horses, slew their sons, and carried away their daughters. If you refuse my tribute, I will destroy you as I did them,” he said—and he crossed the Jordan to plunder their land and take their wealth and wives.

B. The People Cry to the Lord

7 Then the children of Israel wept bitterly before the Lord and cried aloud, but there was no one to save them.

8 The Lord, however, strengthened three brothers—**Judah**, **Mebikyas**, and **Meqabees**—handsome and mighty warriors.

9 When all Israel heard the words of the enemy, they mourned deeply. Orphans whose fathers and mothers were gone, widows, priests, officials, and nobles—all of Israel—men, women, and children—covered themselves with ashes and wore sackcloth.

10 But the three brothers, who were strong and courageous, said to one another, “Let us give our lives for our people.”

11 They encouraged one another, saying, “Take heart! Be strong!” They girded their swords and took up their spears, preparing to strike the enemy.

C. The Defeat of King Akrandis

12 When they reached the enemy's camp, **Mebikyas** struck first. As King Akrandis sat eating, he cut off his head with one blow, the food still in his mouth. **Meqabees** and **Judah** attacked the armies on both sides and slew them by the sword.

13 When the king was killed, confusion filled the enemy camp. The soldiers turned their weapons on one another; their bows were broken, and they fled in fear.

14 The three brothers were spared from death; no evil came upon them. The Lord returned judgment upon the enemy, causing them to destroy themselves in their own confusion.

15 The survivors fled across the Jordan, casting away their money and treasures as they ran. When the children of Israel saw that their enemies had fled, they entered the camp and took the spoil and the riches for themselves.

16 The Lord saved Israel that day by the hands of **Mebikyas** and his brothers.

17 The people rejoiced for several days and gave praise to the Lord for His deliverance.

D. Israel Returns to Sin and Faces Further Judgment

18 But afterward, the children of Israel again returned to their sins. They neglected the worship of the Lord and turned away from His commandments.

19 Therefore, the Lord said He would again bring against them nations that did not know Him—nations that would gather their harvest, destroy their vineyards, and plunder their flocks.

20 They would slaughter their livestock before their eyes, take their wives and children captive, and crush their little ones upon the ground—because Israel continually provoked the Lord and broke His Law. They would find no deliverance.

Key Lessons from Chapter 15

1. **The Arrogance of the Wicked** – King Akrandis believed his victories came from his own power, not realizing the Lord used him as an instrument of judgment (vv.1–5).
2. **Desperate Prayer in Times of Distress** – Israel's weeping reminds us that only repentance can move God to deliver His people (v.7).
3. **God Raises Deliverers** – The Lord strengthened Judah, Mebikyas, and Meqabees to bring salvation through courage and faith (vv.8–11).
4. **The Lord Turns the Enemy's Strength Against Itself** – The enemies destroyed one another, showing that victory belongs to the Lord (vv.12–15).
5. **Short-Lived Gratitude Leads to Rebellion** – After their deliverance, Israel quickly returned to sin, forgetting God's mercy (vv.17–18).
6. **Sin Brings Repeated Judgment** – When God's people persist in rebellion, He allows foreign oppressors to bring chastisement and ruin (vv.19–20).

Chapter 16 – Crawford Standard Bible

A. The Nations Surrounding Israel

1 These are the nations who acted against the Lord's people: Tyre and Sidon, those living beyond the Jordan River and along the seacoast; the people of Keran and Gilead; the Jebusites and Canaanites; Edom and the Gergesites; and the Amalekites.

2 All these nations lived within their own tribes, lands, and tongues—each working and ruling as the Lord allowed.

3 Among them were some who knew the Lord and whose works were righteous and good.

4 But there were also those whose deeds were evil and who did not know the Lord who created them. Because of their sin, the Lord delivered them into the hand of the Syrian king **Silminasor**.

5 He plundered the wealth of Damascus and divided the treasures of Samaria with the king of Egypt. The Lord gave them into his hand as judgment for their rebellion.

B. The Spread of Sin Among the Nations

6 The regions of Gilead, Persia, and Media, as well as Cappadocia and Susa in the western mountains, and even the fortress of Gilead and the stronghold of Phasthos in the land of Judah—

7 These are the people who did not know the Lord nor keep His commandments. Their hearts were hardened, and their necks were stiff with pride.

8 Therefore, He will repay them for their evil works and for the deeds of their hands.

9 For the tribes of Gilead, Caesarea, and Amalek have united together to destroy the land of the Lord—the land filled with truth, where the Creator of Israel is praised, the Most High and Conquering Lord, before whom countless angels in the chariots of the cherubim stand, serving with fear and trembling. The Lord will repay them for their wickedness and the work of their hands.

Key Lessons from Chapter 16

1. **God Rules Over All Nations** – Every tribe and people live under the Lord's authority, whether they acknowledge Him or not (vv.1–2).
2. **Some Among the Nations Are Righteous** – Even outside Israel, there are those whose hearts honor the Creator through good works (v.3).
3. **Judgment Comes to the Rebellious** – Those who forget God and commit evil are handed over to conquerors as punishment (vv.4–5).
4. **Sin Spreads Across Borders** – The rebellion of one nation influences others, but the Lord's justice reaches them all (vv.6–7).
5. **Divine Retribution Is Perfect** – God repays every people according to their deeds, for He is praised among the cherubim and served with holy fear (v.9).

Chapter 17 – Crawford Standard Bible

A. The Wickedness of Amalek and Edom

1 The Amalekites and the Edomites do not worship the Lord, by whose authority heaven and earth were made and rule is established. They are evildoers who do not walk in truth, and they have no fear of destroying the Lord's dwelling—the Holy Temple.

2 There is no fear of God before them; instead, they delight in bloodshed, adultery, and eating the flesh of animals sacrificed to idols or found dead. These are despised sinners, hardened in their corruption.

B. The Godless Nature of the Ungodly

3 They have no virtue, no reverence, and no true religion. They hate all good works and know not the Lord. They have no knowledge of love, but only greed, robbery, and violence. They disturb the peace of others and rejoice in wickedness. Their games and songs come from the teaching of their father, the Devil. They possess no goodness and no faith.

4 For Satan, ruling over them with his host of demons, has taught them every evil thing—robbery, theft, deceit, adultery, and the eating of what is unclean or sacrificed to idols.

C. The Teaching of the Enemy

5 He taught them to lust after the wives of others, to shed blood, to eat what was defiled, to kill in anger, and to live in envy, greed, and deceit. He filled them with every kind of sin that the Lord hates. The Devil, the enemy of God, taught them all these things so that he might lead them away from the Law of the Lord who rules the world.

D. The Way of the Lord

6 But the works of the Lord are righteousness and humility—showing kindness, not harming one's brother, and walking in love and peace with all people.

7 Do not be hypocrites who show favor by appearance, nor wrongdoers who oppress others. Do not commit adultery, robbery, or acts of violence against your neighbor, nor deceive to take what is not yours.

8 Those who wink and scheme to harm others provoke judgment upon themselves and lead both themselves and others toward eternal destruction.

Key Lessons from Chapter 17

1. **The Godless Reject the Temple and Truth** – The Amalekites and Edomites scorn God's holiness and have no fear of desecrating His house (v.1).
2. **Corruption Replaces Worship** – Where there is no fear of God, bloodshed and immorality reign (v.2).
3. **The Devil Teaches Wickedness** – Satan and his demons lead the rebellious to every kind of sin—violence, greed, lust, and deceit (vv.4–5).

4. **True Religion Is Love and Humility** – The way of the Lord is peace, compassion, and honesty toward all (v.6).
5. **Avoid Hypocrisy and Violence** – Those who flatter with false hearts and act unjustly will fall under eternal judgment (vv.7–8).

Chapter 18 – Crawford Standard Bible

A. The Judgment of Every Soul

1 Remember, you will one day go down into death and stand before the Lord, in whose hand all creation rests. There you will be judged for every sin you have done.

2 The arrogant, the wicked, and the children of the mighty were no different in ages past. They trusted in their strength, their height, and their power, but they did not keep the Lord before their eyes. They did not remember that He is their Creator—the One who brought them from death into life.

B. The Fall of the Proud and the Corruption of the Angels

3 When their fathers, who once were honored like angels, praised upon Mount Horeb with the heavenly host, they were misled by pride and descended into this world, where final judgment is appointed forever.

4 Long ago, the Lord created mortal flesh for them as a test, to humble their reasoning and prove whether they would keep His Law and commandments. But they took wives from among the children of Cain.

5 They did not keep His Law, and so the Lord cast them into the fire of Gehinnom with their father the Devil. The Lord was angered with the offspring of Seth who followed the sins of men, and because of this the years of mankind were shortened for their disobedience.

6 The children of Adam were drawn into sin with them, and the Lord sent them down into Sheol, where they await His judgment.

C. The Shortening of Man's Life

7 In ancient times, when the sons of Seth were deceived by the daughters of Cain, men's lives were divided. Whereas they once lived nine hundred years, their lifespan was shortened to one hundred and twenty.

8 For the Lord said, *“My Spirit shall not dwell in mankind forever, for they are flesh and blood.”*

9 Because of our sin and iniquity, our days have been diminished; and even from infancy, many die before they reach old age.

10 But our fathers lived long upon the earth because they kept His Law and did not grieve the Lord.

11 They were zealous in teaching their daughters righteousness and in correcting their sons, that they might not break the Law of the Lord.

12 Because they did not corrupt the commandments with their children, their days were multiplied in blessing and peace.

Key Lessons from Chapter 18

1. **All Will Stand Before God** – Every person must appear before the Lord, who will judge each one according to their deeds (v.1).
2. **Pride Leads to Forgetting the Creator** – Those who trust in power and status lose sight of the God who gave them life (v.2).
3. **The Fall of the Watchers** – Those once exalted became corrupted by pride and lust, forsaking God’s Law and bringing judgment upon themselves (vv.3–5).
4. **Sin Shortens the Days of Man** – The disobedience of early humanity caused life to be cut short from centuries to mere years (vv.7–9).
5. **Obedience Brings Longevity and Blessing** – The generations that kept the Lord’s commandments were blessed with long life and peace (vv.10–12).
6. **The Duty of the Righteous Parent** – The fathers of old guarded their households in truth, teaching both sons and daughters to walk uprightly before God (v.11).

Chapter 19 – Crawford Standard Bible

A. The Corruption of Cain’s Descendants

1 When the children of Cain multiplied, they created drums, harps, and lyres. They composed songs and invented games for pleasure and pride.

2 Cain had children from the wife of the righteous man **Abiel**, whom he killed because of her beauty. After murdering his brother, he took her as his own and called her his possession.

3 Separating himself from his father, Cain took his family and went to the land of **Qiefaz**, toward the west. The children born to that woman were beautiful, just like their mother.

4 When the sons of Seth saw the daughters of Cain, they were captivated by their beauty. Without restraint, they took for themselves wives from among them.

5 Because the children of Seth mixed with the children of Cain and followed their ways of sin, the Lord was angered with both.

B. The Deception of the Serpent and the Fall of Humanity

6 For the Devil, having deceived them, said, “*You will become like God, knowing good and evil.*” In the same way, he took our mother **Eve** and our father **Adam** into his deception.

7 Thinking his words were true, they broke the Law of the Lord—the One who created them from nothing and gave them life that they might worship and glorify His holy name.

8 But the Lord, their Creator, humbled those who sought godhood for themselves. He brought low the arrogant one who led them astray.

9 As David said, “*Adam perished because of the pride of the sinner, the Devil.*” The Lord rebuked both Adam and the deceiver, for our first father was condemned by God’s righteous judgment for following the Devil’s arrogance.

C. The Decline of the Generations

10 When the sons of Seth sinned with the daughters of Cain, they too were drawn into corruption. Because of this, our years were shortened, and the days of mankind became fewer than those of our fathers.

11 Yet those early fathers worked good deeds and set their minds on the Lord. They taught their sons and daughters to keep His Law and not to depart from His commandments. No evil enemy was able to harm them while they remained faithful.

12 But if a man does good and fails to teach his children, his works do not benefit him in the generations that follow.

13 As David said, *“They did not hide these truths from their children, but taught the praises of the Lord, His wonders, and His power.”* There is no benefit in righteousness if we do not teach our children to know the Lord, to trust His Law, and to walk in His ways as our fathers did, who pleased God with their good works.

D. The Blessing of Faithful Generations

14 Those who received trust and faith from their fathers in their youth did not break His commandments, but learned worship and the Nine Laws passed down from their forefathers.

15 The children who learned from their fathers worked good deeds, praised their Creator, and loved Him sincerely. They kept His Law faithfully.

16 And the Lord heard their prayers and did not ignore their cries, for He is a merciful forgiver.

17 Though His wrath may be multiplied against the wicked, He will yet show mercy to those who fear Him and will not destroy all in His chastisement.

Key Lessons from Chapter 19

1. **Cain’s Line Introduced Corruption and Violence** – Music, pleasure, and pride without God led to deeper sin and murder (vv.1–3).
2. **Unequal Union Brought Decline** – When the righteous joined with the wicked, both were led into sin and divine displeasure (vv.4–5).
3. **Satan’s Lie Still Deceives** – The same pride that tempted Adam and Eve continues to lead humanity away from obedience (vv.6–8).
4. **Arrogance Brings Judgment** – Those who exalt themselves will be humbled before the Lord (v.9).
5. **Teaching the Next Generation Is a Sacred Duty** – Faith must be passed down through instruction, example, and worship (vv.12–13).
6. **The Lord Honors Obedient Families** – When fathers and mothers train their children in righteousness, their prayers are heard and their generations blessed (vv.14–16).
7. **God’s Judgment Is Measured by Mercy** – Though He punishes sin, the Lord preserves a remnant through forgiveness and grace (v.17).

Chapter 20 – Crawford Standard Bible

A. Remember the Reward of the Righteous

1 My brothers, remember and do not forget what has been spoken to you from the beginning—that the Lord keeps watch over those who do good and preserves the righteous in all their works.

2 He multiplies their children in this world, and their name is remembered with honor forever. Their descendants will not hunger or be troubled for food, for the Lord provides for them.

B. God's Protection and Deliverance

3 The Lord Himself contends for them, and He will not deliver them into the hands of their enemies. He will save them from those who hate them and from every snare of the wicked.

C. The Blessing of Loving His Name

4 For those who love His holy Name, the Lord will be their helper in times of trouble. He will guard them, forgive their sins, and cover them with His mercy and peace.

Key Lessons from Chapter 20

1. **The Lord Remembers the Righteous** – God never forgets the good works of those who live in obedience and faith (v.1).
2. **Blessings Pass to Future Generations** – The descendants of the faithful inherit peace, provision, and an enduring name (v.2).
3. **God Defends His People** – The Lord Himself rises to protect His children from their enemies and deliver them from harm (v.3).
4. **Love for the Lord Brings Mercy** – Those who love and honor His Name find forgiveness and help in every time of need (v.4).

Chapter 21 – Crawford Standard Bible

A. The Faith of David and God's Deliverance

1 David trusted in the Lord, and the Lord delivered him—his refuge and salvation—from the hand of King Saul.

2 Because David believed in the Lord and kept His Law, the Lord saved him when his son Absalom rose against him, when the Philistines attacked, when the Edomites and Amalekites surrounded him, and when one of the sons of the Rephaim challenged him. The Lord saved David from all these tribulations brought against him by his enemies.

3 Victory came not by the strength of armies, but by the will of the Lord. Those who believed in Him triumphed, but the evil kings who refused to trust in Him were not delivered.

B. The Example of Hezekiah and Manasseh

4 Hezekiah believed in the Lord, and He saved him from the proud hand of **Sennacherib**, the king of Assyria.

5 But his son **Manasseh** was defeated by his enemies because he did not trust in the Lord. Though the Lord had honored him, Manasseh turned away, and the Lord gave him into captivity. Yet his captors were not as strong as the Lord who had once favored him.

6 The Lord denied him the kingdom He had given because he did not walk in righteousness. Had he obeyed, his reign would have been established and his enemies subdued before him.

C. The Power of Faith Over Armies

7 It is better to trust in the Lord than in many armies—better than trusting in horses, bows, or shields.

8 Faith in the Lord brings strength, honor, and exaltation to those who believe.

9 But those who trust in their wealth or power instead of in the Lord lose the grace and honor that He once gave them.

10 The Lord guards those who trust in Him, but He leaves in darkness those who reject His discipline and refuse to follow His Law. When tribulation comes, He will not swiftly deliver them.

11 Yet for the one who worships the Lord faithfully and keeps His Law, the Lord will be a refuge in every time of trouble.

D. The Blessings of Obedience

12 The Lord blesses His servants with victory over their enemies. He gives them spoils, rain for their crops, and fruit for their fields.

13 He sends the early and latter rains, makes the grass green, and fills their storehouses, that their people under His favor might rejoice.

14 He allows them to eat the wealth of the nations, to be satisfied with the plunder of their enemies, and to take possession of what was once withheld from them.

15 The Lord does all this for those who love Him—but those who hate Him become plunder for their enemies.

E. The Judgment of the Wicked

16 The Lord will bind the hands and feet of the wicked and deliver them into the hands of their foes. They will be mocked by their enemies, and because they have shed blood and broken His Law, they will find no peace in their own homes.

17 They will not stand in the day of judgment, for the Lord will bring upon every sinner the weight of their own evil.

18 But the Lord has also decreed reward for those who do good—that He might preserve them under His authority forever.

F. The Lord's Sovereignty Over Creation

19 The Lord rules over all creation that He has made, doing good to His faithful and granting them eternal joy that they might praise His holy name.

20 Every creature He made keeps its appointed order and remains within the bounds of His command.
21 Yet mankind, whom He crowned with authority, has been lifted above all beasts, birds, and living things of the earth and sea.
22 The Lord gave dominion over creation to their father Adam, that humanity might rule with wisdom, gather the fruit of the earth, and offer praise to the One who granted them power and favor.

G. The Righteous Reign and the Faithful Promise

23 But if men depart from His Law, He will remove the authority He gave them, for He alone is Lord of heaven and earth. He gives rule to those who obey Him and removes it from those who rebel.
24 He appoints whom He wills, and dismisses whom He wills. He kills and saves, chastises and forgives.
25 There is no Creator like Him. He alone reigns over all creation; there is none besides Him in heaven or upon the earth who may question His authority.
26 He appoints and dismisses; He humbles and exalts; He brings distress and shows mercy; He impoverishes and enriches.
27 He hears the prayers of those who call upon Him in truth. Those who seek Him with a pure heart find favor, for He listens and answers their petitions.
28 The great and the small alike belong to Him. The treasures in the hills, the roots of the trees, the depths of the earth, the riches of sea and land—all are His to give.
29 To those who obey His will, these things become a blessing. He does not trouble the righteous in their abundance but grants them reward and peace.
30 He will give them the eternal honor prepared in heaven for their fathers—**Isaac, Abraham, and Jacob**—and also for **Hezekiah, David, and Samuel**, who never turned from His commandments.
31 The Lord will cause His servants to rejoice in His kingdom, granting to all who have served Him from the beginning the inheritance He promised to the faithful fathers, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob.

Key Lessons from Chapter 21

1. **Faith Is Greater Than Force** – David, Hezekiah, and the righteous kings triumphed not by arms but by trust in the Lord (vv.1–4, 7–8).
2. **Unbelief Leads to Defeat** – Manasseh's downfall shows that pride and neglect of faith bring captivity and loss (vv.5–6).
3. **God Defends the Faithful** – Those who rely on Him are preserved, while the proud and lawless are left to fall (vv.9–11).
4. **The Lord Blesses Obedience** – Prosperity, peace, and plenty follow those who honor His Law (vv.12–15).
5. **Judgment Is Just and Measured** – The wicked reap what they sow, but the righteous receive mercy and reward (vv.16–18).

6. **God Alone Rules Creation** – He appoints kings, commands the earth, and gives dominion to whom He wills (vv.19–24).
7. **Prayer Opens Heaven’s Favor** – The Lord listens to those who call upon Him with a clean heart and answers their requests (v.27).
8. **The Promise to the Patriarchs Endures Forever** – The same inheritance sworn to Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob awaits all who walk in faith and obedience (vv.30–31).

Chapter 22 – Crawford Standard Bible

A. Remember the Righteous and Their Deeds

1 Remember the names of those who lived righteously, and do not forget the good works they have done.

2 Walk in their example, that your name may be remembered among theirs, and that you may rejoice with them in the Kingdom of Heaven—the dwelling of light that the Lord has prepared for noble and faithful kings who obeyed His will and showed kindness.

B. The Warning Against the Wicked

3 Know also, and be convinced of the names of evil rulers and corrupt kings—for the Lord will judge and condemn them before all men, even after their deaths.

4 They refused to set their works in order while they still had sight and hearing. Know this truth: unless one obeys the Lord’s commands, his judgment in the Kingdom of Heaven will be more severe than that of open sinners who forgot the Law of God.

C. Walk in Love and Justice

5 Be kind, pure, and honest. Do not follow the path of those who forsake the Law of the Lord—upon whom His anger burns because of their evil deeds.

6 Judge truthfully and defend the orphan and the widow against those who oppress them.

7 Be a father to the fatherless and a protector to the widow, that you may save them from the hands of the rich who rob and abuse them. Be watchful when the tears of the orphan fall before you—lest their cry rise up against you, and you find yourself condemned in the sea of fire, where the unrepentant are punished.

D. The Path of Love and Divine Jealousy

8 Set your feet upon the path of love and unity, for the eyes of the Lord are upon His friends, and His ears are open to their prayers. Seek love and follow after her.

9 But the face of the Lord’s wrath is against all who do evil, to destroy their name from the earth. No one hiding on ramparts or in the mountains will escape His hand.

10 For the Lord says:

“I am the Lord, your God—jealous for My holiness. I am the Creator who avenges and destroys those who hate Me and refuse My Word. I will not turn My face of mercy until I have brought down those

who reject My command.”

11 “But I will honor those who honor Me and keep My Word.”

Key Lessons from Chapter 22

1. **Honor the Righteous Legacy** – Remember those who lived uprightly, and imitate their faith that your name may be blessed among the faithful (vv.1–2).
2. **The Wicked Leave Only Shame** – Even after death, the memory of corrupt leaders brings reproach, for their deeds condemn them (vv.3–4).
3. **True Religion Is Mercy and Justice** – Defend the widow, the orphan, and the helpless; this is pure worship before God (vv.6–7).
4. **Love Is the Path to God** – The eyes and ears of the Lord are toward those who walk in love and unity (v.8).
5. **Divine Wrath Against Evil** – God’s jealousy burns against the rebellious until their pride is destroyed (vv.9–10).
6. **God Rewards the Faithful** – The Lord honors all who honor Him, keeping His Word with devotion and reverence (v.11).

Chapter 23 – Crawford Standard Bible

A. The Warning Against the Spirit of Cain

1 Do not walk in the way of **Cain**, who murdered his brother though his brother was innocent and full of love toward him.

2 Cain killed his brother out of envy for a woman, and those who live in jealousy, treachery, and deceit against their companions are like him.

3 But **Abel** was innocent as a lamb, and his blood was like that of a pure sacrifice offered to the Lord with a clean heart. Yet men have followed the path of Cain rather than the path of Abel.

B. The Way of the Righteous and the Wicked

4 All who live in innocence and righteousness are beloved of the Lord, just as the righteous man Abel was. Those who walk in Abel’s works are those who truly love God.

5 But the Lord rejects the wicked. Their final judgment is already sealed—they are recorded for punishment in the book of their own thoughts. And when the Day of Judgment comes, their deeds will be read aloud before men, angels, and all creation.

6 Then the wicked and all who refused to obey the Lord will be put to shame before heaven and earth.

7 And a dreadful command will go forth: “**Cast them into Gehenna, where there is no escape for all eternity.**”

Key Lessons from Chapter 23

1. **The Spirit of Cain Is the Spirit of Envy** – Murder, jealousy, and betrayal begin in the heart that covets what others have (vv.1–2).
2. **Abel Is the Example of True Worship** – His innocence and pure sacrifice represent the heart God delights in (v.3).
3. **Righteousness Is Beloved by God** – Those who follow the way of Abel live in holiness and love for the Lord (v.4).
4. **Sin Writes Its Own Judgment** – Every deed and thought is recorded and will be revealed before angels and men (v.5).
5. **Eternal Shame Awaits the Unrepentant** – The wicked who refuse God’s mercy will face everlasting separation in the fires of Gehenna (vv.6–7).

Chapter 24 – Crawford Standard Bible

A. Trust in the Lord, Not in Idols or Wealth

1 When Gideon trusted the Lord, he defeated vast armies of the uncircumcised—armies as countless as locusts—even though Israel had only a few tens of thousands.

2 There is no true ruler apart from the Lord. O nobles and kings, do not put your trust in false gods.

3 I am your Creator, the Lord who brought you from your mother’s womb, who raised you, fed you, and clothed you. Why do you make excuses? Why worship other gods instead of Me?

4 I gave you all these things so that you would live by My Law, My order, and My commands. I provided for your bodies and your needs—what do I ask from you except obedience?

5 The Lord of hosts says: Save yourselves from idolatry, sorcery, and the false discouragement they preach.

B. A Call to Repentance; a Warning of Judgment

6 Judgment will come on those who practice these things, and on those who listen and follow them. Save yourselves from worshipping idols.

7 Foreign peoples who do not know you will one day rise up against you and consume the fruit of your labor—unless you who fear the Lord are faithful. The prophets and the seers warned this: if you do not obey the Lord, others will eat the wealth you worked for.

8 Evil people come dressed in fine clothes, living only for food, drink, silver, and gold. Their life is for pleasure; they practice wickedness without restraint.

9 They rise each day to pursue sin—from morning until evening their feet do not walk the path of love; they walk the way of misery and trouble.

10 They know not love or unity. There is no fear of the Lord in their faces. They are corrupt, godless, greedy, and drunken—lawless in their sins, given to adultery, bloodshed, theft, and violence.

11 They judge others without love or law, for they do not fear the Lord.

12 They have no shame before a face, nor respect for the aged. When they hear that there is wealth in

the world, they grasp it as if it were already theirs, for they have no fear of God.

13 The nobles eat the money of trusts; they are false and inconsistent—what they say in the morning they deny by evening.

14 They ignore the cries of the poor and suffering. Their kings rush into wickedness and persecute those who rescued refugees from thieves.

15 Command the rulers to rescue the oppressed and protect the refugee; let the kings not be ones who deny justice.

16 Yet many rulers exact tribute and rob the poor; they are criminals. In their greed they show no mercy—even eating the newborn calf with its mother or a bird with its egg—taking everything for themselves.

17 They love to gather wealth for themselves and ignore the sick and the poor. They violently take from the helpless and hoard their gains to live fat and secure.

18 Such people will perish quickly, like a beetle that comes from its hole and leaves no trace—because they did not do good in their lives. Woe for their bodies on the day the Lord's anger seizes them.

19 When the Lord turns away His favor, they will perish in one great punishment. God is patient—He waits as if for repentance—but He will not delay forever; they will die in their ruin.

20 If they refuse to repent, He will destroy them as He did those before who would not keep His Law.

21 These are the ones who feed on human flesh and drink human blood—whose lives are wrapped in violence and sin. They know no fear of the Lord; when they rise from bed they do not rest until they commit more evil.

22 Their days are spent in eating, drinking, and pursuing destruction—doing all to ruin many lives in this world.

Key Lessons from Chapter 24

1. **Trust God, Not Idols or Wealth** – True victory and provision come from the Lord, not from idols, armies, or riches (vv.1–5).
2. **Sin Brings Foreign Oppression** – If God's people turn away, others will reap what they worked for (vv.6–7).
3. **Empty Luxury Masks Corruption** – Fine dress, feasting, and greed often hide hearts without love or fear of God (vv.8–13).
4. **Justice Must Protect the Weak** – Rulers are commanded to defend the oppressed, the refugee, and the poor (vv.14–15).
5. **Greed Leads to Sudden Ruin** – Those who hoard and live by violence will vanish quickly when God's judgment comes (vv.16–20).
6. **A Life of Violence Brings Eternal Harm** – A life devoted to bloodshed and pleasure destroys many and earns God's wrath (vv.21–22).

Chapter 25 – Crawford Standard Bible

A. The Warning to the Wicked

1 Their works are crooked, and all who live according to the works of Satan are misled. Thus says the Lord who rules all:

“Woe to your body on the day I am angered and seize it.”

2 They do not know the works of the Lord, for they have turned their backs on Him and rejected His Law.

3 In the time of fulfillment, I will bring hardship upon them equal to their evil measure. As their sins are written before Me, I will avenge and destroy them on the day of judgment.

B. The Sovereignty of the Creator

4 I, the Lord, fill heaven and earth. All creation is under My authority; none can escape My dominion—in heaven, on earth, in the deep, or in the sea.

5 I command the serpent beneath the earth; I command the fish within the sea. I command the birds of the air and the wild donkey of the desert, for all from horizon to horizon is Mine.

6 I perform wonders and miracles before Myself; none can flee from My authority in heaven or on earth. No one can say to Me, “Where are You going?” or “What are You doing?”

7 I command the chief angels and all the hosts. Every creature called by name is Mine—beasts of the wilderness, birds of the sky, and livestock upon the land.

C. Signs and Power of the Lord

8 The wind from the east rises and establishes drought in the south. In the final days, the Red Sea shall tremble and roar at the voice of the Lord, feared and renowned.

9 He rules over the dead and the living; His judgment will reach the regions of Sheba, Nubia, India, and Ethiopia, and all nations beyond.

10 The Lord watches over all things in righteousness and purity. His authority surpasses all dominion, and His assemblies are held secure beneath His rule.

11 His kingdom is above all kingdoms; His power rules the world. He is able in all things, and nothing fails before Him.

D. The Lord Provides for All Creation

12 He commands the clouds of heaven and makes the grass grow for the livestock. He gives fruit to the trees and nourishment to all living things.

13 He feeds every creature He created, great and small—He gives to the ant, the locust, the beast of the field, and the man who prays. He does not ignore the cry of the orphan or the plea of the widow.

14 But the rebellion of the wicked is like a whirling wind, and the counsel of wrongdoers is like vanishing mist. The Lord instead listens to those who plead with Him in purity of heart.

E. The Futility of Riches and the Honor of the Righteous

15 Human beauty fades like the flight of a bird; silver and gold decay in this world. The examination of the soul will benefit the sinner more than his treasures, for moths will consume his garments.

16 Worms will devour the fat of wheat and barley. All shall pass like yesterday’s day—like a word

spoken that cannot return. The wealth of sinners is like a passing shadow, and their riches are false garments before God.

17 But the righteous will not be forgotten. God will honor those who were kind to the poor and heard the cries of the afflicted, the orphan, and the widow.

18 They did not neglect their household but clothed the naked with garments that God provided, giving to the stranger and the needy.

19 They showed no partiality in judgment and did not withhold the wages of a laborer. For the works of the Lord are truth and justice, sharp and pure like a double-edged sword. Their days and measures will be righteous in all things.

Key Lessons from Chapter 25

1. **Woe to the Rebellious** – Those who turn from God’s Law will face judgment according to their deeds (vv.1–3).
2. **The Lord Rules All** – Heaven, earth, sea, and all creation are under His absolute authority (vv.4–7).
3. **God’s Power Is Seen in Nature** – Winds, drought, and the roaring sea testify to His dominion (vv.8–9).
4. **He Provides for Every Creature** – From the smallest insect to the greatest beast, the Lord sustains all (vv.12–14).
5. **Riches Fade, Righteousness Endures** – Wealth and beauty perish, but kindness and justice remain before God (vv.15–17).
6. **The Righteous Are Remembered** – God honors those who clothe the poor, defend the helpless, and live with integrity (vv.17–19).

Chapter 26 – Crawford Standard Bible

A. The Poor and the Proud

1 The poor lie upon their beds and think again upon their ways. But if the wealthy reject them, they will become like dry wood without green life—without root or moisture, without leaf or fruit.

2 As the leaf gives beauty to the flower and strength to the fruit, so faith gives purpose to virtue. Without the nourishment of faith, no true fruit is born.

B. True Religion and Virtue

3 For the fulfillment of a person’s life is found in true religion; one without faith has no virtue.

4 Whoever is steadfast in the fear of the Lord produces good works, and the Lord delights in those who walk in truth and righteousness.

5 To the one who prays sincerely, God will grant his request and reward his tongue with blessing. The Lord will not wrong the righteous, for their works are true.

C. God's Justice and Impartiality

6 The Lord is faithful and loves truth. He will not justify the sinner who refuses repentance, nor overlook the evil that one has done.

7 All souls belong to His authority, for He rules both earth and heaven.

8 And in the day of judgment, the Lord will not show favoritism to the wealthy above the poor—He will not justify anyone without repentance.

Key Lessons from Chapter 26

1. **Faith Nourishes Virtue** – Just as leaves feed the fruit, faith sustains the moral life (vv.1–2).
2. **Religion Brings True Fulfillment** – A life anchored in faith and righteousness pleases the Lord (vv.3–4).
3. **God Rewards the Righteous** – Those who pray and act in truth receive favor from God (v.5).
4. **No Partiality in Judgment** – Wealth and power cannot buy mercy; only repentance and righteousness are accepted (vv.6–8).

Chapter 27 – Crawford Standard Bible

A. The Creation of the World

1 The Lord created all things, bringing the world from nothing into life. He prepared the mountains and the hills, and He established the earth upon the waters. He set the boundaries of the sea with sand, that its waves should not pass over. For in His first word the Lord said, **“Let there be light.”**

2 Light came forth when the world was covered in darkness. The Lord formed all creation and ordered the world in perfect measure and uprightness. He said, **“Let the evening be dark.”**

3 And again the Lord said, **“Let there be light.”** Then morning dawned, and there was light. He separated the waters above from the waters below and lifted the upper waters toward the heavens.

4 He stretched out the heavens like a tent and fastened them with wind. He gathered the lower waters into a basin and established their bounds.

B. The Formation of the Earth and Its Creatures

5 He locked the sea with sand and restrained its waves by His authority, lest they flood the earth. He placed living creatures in the waters—great beasts such as Leviathan and Behemoth—and countless other creatures, seen and unseen.

6 On the third day the Lord brought forth from the earth every plant, tree, and root—each bearing fruit and seed according to its kind.

7 He created trees that were beautiful to look upon and good for food, and grass and all seed-bearing herbs for birds, livestock, and beasts to eat.

8 Evening passed and morning came—the fourth day. The Lord said, **“Let there be lights in the heavens.”**

He created the sun, the moon, and the stars and placed them in the heavens to shine upon the earth, dividing day from night and marking the times and seasons.

9 Thus the moon and sun and stars alternated between day and night, each in its appointed order.

C. The Creation of Living Beings and of Man

10 On the fifth day the Lord made every creature of the waters and every bird of the heavens—things visible and invisible.

11 On the sixth day He made the beasts of the field and all living things upon the earth. And after He had prepared all, He created **Adam** in His own image and likeness.

12 He gave Adam authority over all the creatures He had made—over the animals and beasts, over the fish of the sea, and even over Leviathan and Behemoth.

13 He gave him dominion over cattle and sheep, both those seen and unseen.

D. The Garden and the Commandment

14 The Lord placed Adam in the Garden of Delight that He had made, to tend and to keep it, and to eat its fruits while giving praise to the Lord.

15 But He commanded him, saying, **“You shall not eat from the Tree of Knowledge of Good and Evil, for on the day you eat of it, you will surely die.”**

16 This tree, called the Herb of Fig, brought the knowledge of good and evil and the shadow of death.

17 Our mother Eve was deceived by the serpent’s cunning and ate from the tree; she also gave it to our father Adam.

18 And when Adam ate of it, he brought death upon himself and upon all his children.

E. The Curse and Labor of Mankind

19 Because he disobeyed the Lord’s command, the Lord drove Adam out of the Garden and sent him into the earth that brought forth thorns and thistles. The ground was cursed because of him, and by toil and sweat he would eat of its fruit.

20 When the Lord sent him forth from the Garden, Adam was filled with sorrow. From that day, he labored in weariness, struggling with the earth for his food.

Key Lessons from Chapter 27

1. **God Is the Creator of All** – Heaven, earth, sea, and every creature exist by His word and order (vv.1–5).
2. **Creation Reflects Divine Order** – Everything was made “according to its kind” and for its appointed purpose (vv.6–9).
3. **Humanity Bears God’s Image** – Mankind was created to rule with wisdom and gratitude under God’s authority (vv.10–13).
4. **Obedience Is Life; Disobedience Is Death** – Adam and Eve’s fall brought mortality and labor upon all their descendants (vv.14–20).

5. **Labor Is Both Curse and Mercy** – Work became the mark of fallen humanity, yet through it God provides sustenance and discipline.

Chapter 28 – Crawford Standard Bible

A. The Children of Adam

- 1 After the children of Adam multiplied, there arose among them those who praised and honored the Lord and did not break His command.
- 2 Prophets spoke of what had been and what was to come, yet from among them also arose sinners who spoke lies and wronged the innocent. For Adam's firstborn, **Cain**, became evil and killed his righteous brother **Abel**.
- 3 The Lord judged Cain for his crime, for he had slain his brother; and the earth itself was cursed, because it drank the blood of Abel.
- 4 The Lord said to Cain, "Where is your brother Abel?" But Cain, in the pride of his heart, answered, "Am I my brother's keeper?"
- 5 Abel was righteous and pure, but Cain became corrupt, a murderer of one whom the Lord loved.

B. The Line of Seth and the Generations After

- 6 Later a righteous son, **Seth**, was born to Adam. Adam fathered sixty children, and among them were both righteous and wicked ones.
- 7 From these came prophets and betrayers, the blessed and the accursed.
- 8 Blessed are those who walked in righteousness, who obeyed their father Adam and followed all he commanded his son Seth—down to **Noah**, a righteous man who kept the law of the Lord.
- 9 Noah instructed his children, saying, "Guard yourselves, that you do not forsake the law of the Lord. Teach it to your children as I have taught you."
- 10 And they lived teaching their descendants the ways of truth.

C. The Rise of Idolatry

- 11 But Satan deceived their fathers, dwelling in idols carved upon the graves, whispering vows to the dead and leading astray those who listened. Thus began the teaching of sin.
- 12 They worshiped idols in every generation until a righteous man arose—**Abraham**, who fulfilled the covenant of God.
- 13 For Abraham lived apart from his kindred and kept the law by faith before it was given. God swore an oath with him in wind and fire.
- 14 The Lord promised him the land of inheritance and his descendants forever.
- 15 He swore again to **Isaac**, the son of Abraham, to give him the same inheritance; and again to **Jacob**, to give him the inheritance of Isaac, his father.
- 16 From Jacob came the twelve tribes of Israel. The Lord set them apart as priests and kings, blessing them, saying, "Be fruitful and multiply greatly."
- 17 He gave them their fathers' inheritance; yet though He fed and loved them, they continued to sadden the Lord by their sin.

D. The Mercy and Discipline of the Lord

18 When the Lord destroyed them for their rebellion, they sought Him again in worship. They turned from their sins, and the Lord forgave them, for He loved them because of their fathers' righteousness, not their own.

19 In His kindness, He pardoned them, stretching forth His hand to feed the hungry and to bless the poor.

20 He opened His eyes to mercy, multiplying grain and sending food in abundance.

21 He gives food to the young ravens and to every creature that calls upon Him; and in time, He will save Israel from the hand of their enemies.

E. The Pattern of Sin and Deliverance

22 Yet again they returned to sin and provoked Him. Then the Lord stirred up the nations around them, who destroyed, killed, and captured them.

23 When they were crushed, they cried out to the Lord in sorrow, and He sent deliverance through the hands of His prophets.

24 He saved them again through their princes, but when they forgot Him once more, their enemies oppressed them and taxed them heavily.

25 Then **David** arose and delivered them from the hand of the Philistines; yet again they turned from the Lord, and He raised up against them nations that brought them grief.

26 He delivered them by the hand of **Jephthah**, but again they forgot the Lord who had saved them. And as they turned to sin, the Lord stirred their enemies to trouble them once more.

27 When they were afflicted, they cried to Him again, and He saved them by the hand of **Gideon**. Yet they sinned again, doing evil before His face.

28 Once more He sent upon them enemies who tormented them, until they wept and turned back to the Lord.

29 Then He saved them by the hand of **Samson**, and they rested for a time—but soon returned to sin.

30 Again He raised enemies against them, and when they cried out, He saved them through **Barak** and **Deborah**.

31 After a short season of faith, they again forgot the Lord and returned to their evil works.

32 Then He raised up **Judith**, and she delivered them; yet once more, after peace, they fell back into sin.

33 The Lord raised up oppressors again; they cried out, and He struck down their foe **Abimelech**, who had troubled Judah.

34 He saved them by the hands of their sons and by **Mattathias**. When that warrior fell, his army scattered, and Israel pursued them as far as Jabbok until none were left.

F. The Captivity and the Mercy of God in Exile

35 After a short while they sinned again, and the Lord raised nations to rule over them. They cried out once more, but the Lord ignored their weeping, for they continually saddened Him and broke His law.

36 They were taken captive, priests and people alike, into the land of Babylon.

37 Even there they did not cease from sinning or from worshiping idols.

38 The Lord was angered to destroy them utterly. **Haman**, having given ten thousand talents of gold to the king, stirred up wrath in the heart of **Artaxerxes**, planning to annihilate them throughout Persia—from India to Ethiopia.

39 He wrote letters sealed with the king's ring, commanding that the Jews be destroyed in one day, and that their silver and gold be placed in the king's treasury.

40 But when Israel heard these things, they cried bitterly to the Lord, and word came to **Mordecai**, who told **Esther**.

41 Then Esther said, "Fast and pray—all you of Israel wherever you dwell—cry unto the Lord."

42 Mordecai put on sackcloth and ashes, and the people fasted and repented in the lands of their captivity.

43 Esther, the queen, laid aside her royal garments, clothed herself in sackcloth, and humbled herself before the God of her fathers.

44 She wept and prayed earnestly, refusing perfume and adornment, and cried to the Lord for deliverance.

45 The Lord granted her favor before the king, and she prepared a banquet in honor of her God.

46 When Haman and the king came to the feast, the Lord brought judgment upon Haman, and he was hanged upon a high tree.

47 The king decreed that no harm should befall Israel, that they should not be taxed, robbed, or oppressed in the land.

48 Thus the Lord pardoned Israel when they repented and turned to Him, granting them peace and honor even in Persia.

49 Yet when they again turned to sin, He raised nations to trouble them once more, until they would again cry out for mercy and deliverance.

Key Lessons from Chapter 28

1. **The Two Lines of Humanity** – From Adam's children came both the righteous who honored God and the wicked who defied Him (vv.1–7).
2. **Faith Passed Through Generations** – God's covenant continued through Noah, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, forming a holy lineage (vv.8–16).
3. **God's Faithfulness Despite Rebellion** – Though Israel often fell into sin, God repeatedly forgave and restored them (vv.17–21).
4. **A Cycle of Sin and Salvation** – Every deliverance—from Gideon to Esther—shows God's mercy toward a repentant people (vv.22–48).
5. **The Justice and Mercy of God** – He disciplines those He loves, yet never forsakes those who humble themselves and turn back to Him (vv.35–49).

Chapter 29 – Crawford Standard Bible

A. The Bondage in Egypt

1 In the days when the Egyptians oppressed the children of Israel, they made them labor in hardship, molding bricks in the heat, mixing mud without straw.

2 Taskmasters were set over them to drive them with cruelty. In their suffering they cried out to the Lord, asking Him to deliver them from the bondage of Egypt.

3 Then the Lord sent **Aaron** and **Moses** to help them. He sent them to bring His people out from Pharaoh's house of rule. Though Pharaoh in his pride refused to release them to worship in the wilderness, the Lord overthrew him and saved Israel from their slavery.

4 The Lord rejects the proud. He drowned Pharaoh and his army in the Red Sea because of his arrogance.

B. The Lord's Warning to Rulers and Nations

5 Likewise, the Lord will destroy all kings and rulers who act in wickedness and ignore His word. He appoints them to rule, yet they rebel against His purpose and deny the laborer his rightful wage.

6 The Lord who rules all says: **"If they will establish My kingdom, I will establish their kingdom for them."**

7 **"Do righteous works for Me, and I will do righteous works for you. Keep My law, and I will preserve your lives. Walk uprightly, and I will dwell within you, just as you think uprightly within yourselves."**

8 **"Love Me, and I will bless you with peace. Draw near to Me, and I will heal you."**

9 **"Believe in Me,"** says the Lord who rules all, **"and I will deliver you from tribulation."**

C. The Call to Repentance

10 "Do not live in deceit," says the Lord, "for I love righteousness. Draw near to Me, and I will draw near to you. You sinners and traitors, cleanse your hands from sin and purify your hearts from evil thoughts."

11 "I will turn away My anger from you and return to you in mercy and forgiveness."

12 "I will remove from you the wicked and the violent who work iniquity, as I delivered My servant **David** from the hands of his enemies—from those who plotted against him, from the warrior **Goliath**, from **Saul** who sought to kill him, and from his son **Absalom** who desired to take his throne."

D. The Reward of the Faithful

13 "I will save those who keep My law and fulfill My covenant as David did. I will give them honor and peace both in this world and in the world to come, and I will crown them with joy."

14 "They shall dwell among kings who served the Lord and lived uprightly—like the prophet **Samuel**, who served Me faithfully from his youth and whom I chose in mercy."

15 The Lord spoke to Samuel, saying that he should speak to **Eli**, the aged priest, and serve before the Lord in His holy dwelling, the temple. Samuel's service was pleasing to the Lord, for his works were righteous and his heart was pure.

16 As Samuel grew, he continued to serve in the house of the Lord. God appointed and anointed him that he might lead the people and consecrate kings according to His will. Because the Lord loved him,

He placed the anointing of the kingdom in his hands, fulfilling the purpose for which he was created.
17 And when Saul became king, the Lord said to His prophet Samuel, **“Go, for I have chosen My servant David, the son of Jesse, of the tribe of Judah. Arise and anoint him.”**

Key Lessons from Chapter 29

1. **God Delivers the Oppressed** – He hears the cries of the humble and rescues them from the hands of the proud (vv.1–4).
2. **The Pride of Kings Leads to Ruin** – Pharaoh’s downfall warns all rulers who exalt themselves against God (vv.5–6).
3. **Righteousness Is a Covenant Exchange** – When God’s people honor His commands, He establishes and protects them (vv.7–9).
4. **Repentance Restores Mercy** – The Lord draws near to the contrite and turns His anger into forgiveness (vv.10–11).
5. **God Defends His Servants** – As He saved David from Goliath, Saul, and Absalom, so will He deliver all who trust in Him (v.12).
6. **Faithful Service Brings Divine Favor** – Like Samuel, those who serve God with integrity are chosen, anointed, and remembered forever (vv.13–17).

Chapter 30 – Crawford Standard Bible

A. The Rejection of Saul’s Line

- 1 The Lord said, **“I have rejected the house of Saul, for he has grieved Me by violating My word.”**
2 “I have turned away from him, for he did not keep My law. I will not cause a crown to rise again from his descendants.”
3 “All who forsake My law, My word, and My order—like him—shall lose the kingdom and the inheritance I once gave them. Their gift shall be cut off from their children forever.”
4 “For as they failed to magnify My name when I exalted them, so will I bring them low. Though I once honored them, I will not lift them up again, for they did not honor Me.”
5 “They did not repay good with good; they did not show mercy when I forgave them.”
6 “They did not acknowledge Me as their ruler when I made them rulers over many. Therefore, as they did not honor Me when I honored them, I will no longer exalt them, for they did not keep My law.”

B. God’s Standard of Justice and Faithfulness

- 7 “I have withheld the gifts I gave them, and I will not restore what I have taken away, for I have sworn in My wrath,” says the Lord who rules all.
8 “I will honor those who honor Me, and I will love those who love Me. But I will separate from My blessings those who do not honor Me nor keep My law.”

9 Thus says the Lord who rules all: **“I love those who love Me, and I will make famous those who magnify My name.”**

C. The Power and Sovereignty of the Lord

10 “For I am the Lord who rules all the earth and the heavens; none can escape My authority. I am the Lord who kills and who saves, who brings sorrow and who grants forgiveness.”

11 “Honor and glory belong to Me alone. I lift up whom I love, and I bring low whom I despise. I am the one who judges, who avenges, and who destroys. I make wretched those who rebel against Me.”

12 “Yet I forgive those who love Me and call upon My name continually. I feed both the rich and the poor.”

D. The Lord’s Provision for All Creation

13 “I give food to the birds and to the beasts, to the fish in the sea and to the flowers of the field. I am not the provider of man only.”

14 “I feed the crocodile and the whale, the badger and the hippopotamus, and the creatures that dwell in the deep.”

15 “All that live within the waters and all that fly upon the wind are Mine,” says the Lord.

16 “For I am the one who sustains all who seek Me according to My will and by My love.”

Key Lessons from Chapter 30

1. **Disobedience Ends Divine Favor** – The rejection of Saul shows that no king or nation can stand apart from obedience to God (vv.1–3).
2. **Honor for Honor** – The Lord exalts those who honor Him and removes His blessing from those who despise His commands (vv.4–9).
3. **God’s Absolute Authority** – Life, death, judgment, and mercy all belong to Him alone (vv.10–11).
4. **Universal Provision** – The Lord feeds and sustains all creation, proving His care extends beyond humankind to every living creature (vv.12–16).
5. **Love and Obedience Unite** – Those who love the Lord and call upon His name will never lack His favor or provision (vv.9–16).

Chapter 31 – Crawford Standard Bible

A. God’s Sovereign Hand Over All

1 The Lord says, **“Kings do not reign except by My will, and the poor do not suffer except by My command. The mighty rise by My decree, yet none are strong apart from My power.”**

2 “I gave My beloved **David** favor, and I gave **Solomon** wisdom. I added years to the life of **Hezekiah.**”

3 “I shortened the days of **Goliath**, and I gave strength to **Samson**—then I took that strength away again.”

B. God’s Deliverance for the Faithful

4 “I saved My servant **David** from the hand of Goliath, the mighty warrior.

5 Again, I delivered him from **Saul**, the king, and from another warrior who rose against him. Because he kept My command, I saved him from all who fought and plotted against him.”

C. God’s Favor Toward the Obedient

6 “I loved him,” says the Lord, “and I love all kings and nobles who keep My law. As they have pleased Me, I will give them victory and strength over their enemies.”

7 “And that they may inherit the land of their fathers, I will grant them the cleansed and shining land of promise, which I swore to give unto their ancestors.”

Key Lessons from Chapter 31

1. **All Power Belongs to God** – No ruler, rich or poor, stands outside the Lord’s command (v.1).
2. **God Rewards the Faithful** – Those who walk in His commandments, like David, receive deliverance and protection (vv.4–5).
3. **The Lord Gives and Takes Away** – Strength and wisdom come from His hand alone; He grants them for His purpose and removes them at His will (vv.2–3).
4. **Love and Obedience Bring Victory** – God blesses those who make Him glad through obedience and reverence (v.6).
5. **The Promise of Inheritance** – The Lord’s covenant endures through generations for those who remain faithful to Him (v.7).

Chapter 32 – Crawford Standard Bible

A. The Lord’s Call to the Nobles and Kings

1 The Lord who rules all says:

“You nobles and kings, hear My words and keep My commands, lest you grieve Me as the children of Israel did when they worshiped false gods.

I am the Lord who created them, who preserved and delivered them. Hear Me, for I am your Maker—the Lord who rules all.”

2 “I raised you up, loved you, and fed you from the day you were born of your father and mother. I sent forth the crops of the earth for your sustenance. I gave you the richness of the soil, the fruit of the vine, and the oil of the olive tree—things you did not plant. I provided you clear water from wells you did not dig.”

B. A Warning from Israel's Past

3 “Hear My word, lest you provoke Me as Israel did when they turned to idols. I, the Lord, was their Creator and Sustainer. I fed them with the milk of sheep and the sweetness of honey, with the finest wheat, and I clothed them with garments adorned with beauty. I gave them all they desired and all they loved.”

4 “Yet in their comfort they turned away from Me. They forgot that their blessings came from My hand, and they saddened Me by their worship of gods that could not save.”

Key Lessons from Chapter 32

1. **A Divine Warning to Leaders** – God commands rulers and nobles to heed His word and avoid the sins of pride and idolatry (v.1).
2. **God's Provision Is Sovereign Grace** – Every blessing—food, oil, water, and beauty—flows from His hand, not human effort (v.2).
3. **The Sin of Forgetfulness** – Israel's downfall came from taking God's gifts but forgetting the Giver (vv.3–4).
4. **Gratitude Sustains Covenant Relationship** – To honor God is to remember that He alone provides and sustains all life.

Chapter 33 – Crawford Standard Bible

A. The Lesson from Israel's Wilderness

1 As David once said, *“The children of Israel were fed with manna that the angels sent down.”* And again the Lord says, **“Hear My word, lest you sadden Me as Israel did when they worshiped idols. I am their Creator—the Lord who fed them with sweet manna in the wilderness. I did all this so they might worship Me rightly and in truth.”**

2 The Lord who rules all says:

“But they did not worship Me. I turned away from them, for they grieved Me and lived according to the laws of idols, not My law.”

B. The Consequences of Rebellion

3 “Therefore I will bring hardship upon them equal to their sins. As they neglected My worship and refused My counsel, I will abandon them to the measure of their own deeds. I will cast them into Gehenna for final judgment, decreed in Heaven.”

4 “Because they did not keep My law, I grew angry with them and shortened their years in this world.”

C. The Mortality and Pride of Kings

5 “If you are a king,” says the Lord, “are you not still a man who must die and return to dust and worms?”

6 “Yet today you boast and are proud, as if you were one who shall never die.”

7 “But I tell you, O proud one who lives in comfort today—you shall die tomorrow.”

D. The Promise of Eternal Reward

8 “But if you keep My command and My word, I will grant you an honored kingdom with righteous kings who did My will. Their dwelling is full of light, their crowns are of beauty, their thrones are of silver and gold, and those who sit upon them shine with splendor,” says the Lord.

9 “They shall be joyful in My land, a place prepared for those who have worked goodly works.”

E. The Fate of the Wicked

10 “But for those who work sin,” says the Lord who rules all,

11 “It is not fitting that they should enter into that land where the righteous kings dwell.”

Key Lessons from Chapter 33

1. **Israel’s Example Warns All Generations** – God fed His people with heavenly manna, yet they turned to idols and forgot their Deliverer (vv.1–2).
2. **Sin Brings Divine Judgment** – Those who refuse His counsel reap hardship and eternal consequence (v.3–4).
3. **Human Pride Is Fleeting** – Even kings and rulers will face death and judgment before God (vv.5–7).
4. **Obedience Brings Everlasting Reward** – The faithful inherit a shining, eternal kingdom filled with light and peace (vv.8–9).
5. **The Wicked Are Excluded** – Those who persist in sin cannot enter the land of the righteous (vv.10–11).

Chapter 34 – Crawford Standard Bible

A. Rise and Fall of Earthly Kingdoms

1 The Lord revealed: **“The kingdom of Media shall fall, and Rome shall rise over Macedonia; Nineveh shall be established over Persia.**

2 **Ethiopia shall stand over Alexandria, and as nations arise, Moab shall stand over Amalek.**

3 “Brother shall rise against brother, and I, the Lord, shall avenge and destroy, as I have spoken, that the proud might perish.”

4 “Kingdom shall rise against kingdom, nation against nation, and people against people,” says the Lord.

B. Signs of the End and the Loss of Love

5 “There shall be arguments, strife, famine, plague, earthquakes, and drought—because love has perished from this world. My chastisement has descended upon her.”

6 “For the day has come suddenly when the Lord shall appear, terrifying like lightning that flashes from east to west.”

7 “On the day when the Lord judges judgment, each person shall receive hardship according to the strength of his hands and the weight of his sins. For I have said: I will avenge them on the day when the Lord judges judgment, when their feet stumble—for the day of their destruction has come.”

C. The Judgment of the Wicked

8 “At that time, the Lord shall destroy forever in Gehenna those who do not live by His law and who practice sin.”

9 “The people of the western islands, of Nubia and India, of Sheba, Ethiopia, and Egypt—all nations who dwell upon the earth—”

10 “—shall know that I am the Lord who rules heaven and earth, who gives life and honor, who saves and who kills.”

D. The Lord’s Sovereignty Over Creation

11 “I am He who sends forth the sun, who brings its setting, who brings both evil and good.

12 I am He who will send nations you have not known—who will devour and consume the goods for which you have labored, your sheep and your cattle.”

13 “They shall take your children and strike them before your eyes, and you shall not save them. For the Spirit of the Lord did not dwell among you, because you did not fear the command you heard. Therefore I will destroy your wealth and your possessions.”

E. The Spirit of Wisdom and Revelation

14 “But the one in whom the Spirit of the Lord dwells shall know all things, as Nebuchadnezzar said to Daniel, ‘I see the Spirit of the Holy God within you.’”

15 “For the person in whom the Spirit of the Lord abides will discern all—what is revealed and what is hidden—for nothing is concealed from one filled with the Spirit of God.”

F. The Revelation of Hidden Sin

16 “But as we are mortals who die tomorrow, our hidden sins shall be brought to light.”

17 “Just as silver and gold are tested in the fire, so shall sinners be examined in the Day of the Lord’s appearing—for they did not keep the command of the Lord.”

18 “At that time all nations, and all the works of the children of Israel, shall be examined before the Lord.”

Key Lessons from Chapter 34

1. **Empires Rise and Fall by God's Decree** – No kingdom endures apart from the will of the Lord (vv.1–4).
2. **The Signs of the End** – Conflict, famine, and disaster mark a world where love has vanished (vv.5–6).
3. **The Day of Judgment Is Certain** – Every person shall receive according to his deeds; the proud will fall (vv.7–8).
4. **The Lord Alone Rules Heaven and Earth** – He brings blessing and calamity, life and death, by His command (vv.9–13).
5. **The Spirit of God Reveals Truth** – Those filled with the Spirit discern what is hidden and walk in divine wisdom (vv.14–15).
6. **All Secrets Shall Be Revealed** – No sin remains concealed when the Day of the Lord arrives (vv.16–18).

Chapter 35 – Crawford Standard Bible

A. Woe to the Unjust Leaders of Israel

1 The Lord says: **“Because you have not judged rightly for the orphan whose mother and father have died—woe to you, nobles of Israel!”**

2 “Woe to you who spend your days and nights in drinking houses, drunk with wine and blind to justice. You show partiality in judgment, ignore the cries of the widow and the orphan, and live in sin and seduction.”

B. The Lord's Warning to the Corrupt

3 Thus says the Lord to the nobles of Israel:

“Unless you live according to My command, keep My law, and love what I love—woe to you!”

4 “I will bring destruction, chastisement, and tribulation upon you. You shall perish like garments devoured by moths and grain consumed by worms. Your path shall vanish, and your land shall be no more.”

C. The Desolation of the Land

5 “Your country shall become a wilderness. Those who once looked upon her with delight shall clap their hands in astonishment, saying, *‘Was not this the land full of abundance and joy? The Lord has made her desolate because of the sins of those who lived within her.’*”

6 “They shall say, *‘Because her heart was proud, because she lifted herself high and hardened her neck against the Lord—He made her low upon the earth. Her pride has turned her into a desert; thorns and thistles have grown upon her. Woe to her!’*”

7 “She shall bring forth only weeds and wild thorns; she shall become a wilderness and a dwelling place for beasts.”

D. The Cup of Divine Judgment

8 “For the Lord’s judgment is established upon her. She shall drink the cup of His wrath because of her arrogance and the sins of those who lived within her. She shall become a horror and a warning to all who pass by.”

Key Lessons from Chapter 35

1. **Justice for the Helpless Is Sacred** – God holds leaders accountable for how they treat the orphan and widow (v.1).
2. **Drunkenness and Partiality Lead to Ruin** – Those who love indulgence and ignore justice bring judgment upon themselves (v.2).
3. **Divine Retribution Is Certain** – The Lord warns that unrepentant leaders will face destruction and loss (vv.3–4).
4. **Pride Brings Desolation** – Nations that exalt themselves against God will fall and become barren (vv.5–6).
5. **The Land Bears Witness to Sin** – When a people forsake righteousness, even their land becomes desolate (vv.7–8).

Chapter 36 – Crawford Standard Bible

A. Warning to the Proud Nations

1 “O Macedonians, do not boast,” says the Lord, “for I, JAH, shall destroy you.

O Amalekites, do not harden the collar of your reasoning.”

2 “For though you lift yourselves to the heavens, you shall descend to Gehenna.”

3 “When Israel once entered Egypt, into the lands of Moab and Midian, I said: *Do not boast*, for it is not fitting for man to exalt himself against the Lord.”

4 “And you, children of Ishmael, born of the slave woman—why do you lift up your neck by that which is not your own? Do you not know that the Lord shall judge you when He arises to judge the earth?”

B. The Lord’s Decree of Judgment and Mercy

5 “The Lord who rules all says: At that time you shall receive hardship equal to the work of your hands. Why then do you exalt your thoughts? Why lift your reason in pride?”

6 “I will bring upon you the very deceit you brought upon others. As you acted against those not your kin, so I will repay you. You loved to sin; therefore I will abandon you to the place to which you are sent.”

7 “Yet,” says the Lord, “if you do good works and love what I love, I will hear you in all that you ask.”

8 “If you fulfill My covenant, I will fulfill your covenant with Me; I will contend with your enemies and bless your children and descendants for your sake.”

9 “I will multiply your flocks and herds; if you walk in My commands and do what I love, I, the Lord who rules all, will bless all that your hand attains.”

C. Consequences of Disobedience

10 “But if you will not obey My covenant, nor live by My law, all the tribulations foretold shall find you. You did not endure affliction faithfully under My law, and you shall not escape My anger when it comes upon you.”

11 “Because you did not love what I love—though I created you from nothing—”

12 “All that you possess I gave: to kill and to heal, to build and to destroy, to honor and to abase. Yet you neglected My worship and My praise, though I gave you lordship and honor among men. You shall not escape the wrath that shall come upon you.”

D. The Blessing for the Obedient

13 “But if you do My will and live by My command, I will love you, that you may rejoice with Me in My kingdom and share in the inheritance of the righteous.”

14 “For I have said: *If they endure with Me, I will grant them love and honor.* They shall dwell in My holy temple where prayer is offered; they shall be beloved and chosen as a pure sacrifice.”

15 “Do not neglect the good work that leads to life, that you may pass from death into eternal life.”

E. The Righteous Servants of JAH

16 “Those who work goodly works, the Lord shall keep in all His goodness, as He kept Job from all tribulation.”

17 “He shall preserve them as He did Abraham, whom He saved from the hands of kings, and Moses, whom He delivered from Pharaoh and the Canaanites.”

18 “For when they brought Abraham before idols that were their gods, he endured tribulation and refused to worship.”

19 “Abraham believed from his youth, and he was called the friend of God. In his trial, he chose to worship the Lord who created him.”

20 “Because he loved JAH fully, he did not cease to worship Him until his death, nor did he depart from His law. He taught his children to do likewise.”

F. The Covenant with the Patriarchs

21 “As their father Abraham kept the law, so did his children, for the Lord said to the angels: *I have a friend in the world named Abraham; his sons Isaac and Jacob are My servants who have not departed from My law.*”

22 “The Lord who rules all said: *Abraham is My friend, Isaac is My confidant, and Jacob is My beloved one.*”

23 “But though the Lord loved Israel, they continually grieved Him, even while He endured them and fed them manna in the wilderness.”

24 “Their clothes did not wear out, for they ate manna of wisdom, like heavenly bread, and their feet did not grow weary.”

25 “Yet their hearts strayed from JAH continually. From ancient times they sinned without hope of salvation.”

26 “They became as a crooked bow, unlike their fathers Isaac, Abraham, and Jacob, who served the Lord in holiness. They angered Him with idols on mountains and hills, eating sacrifices in secret places.”

27 “They slaughtered cattle and offered sacrifices; they rejoiced in their evil works, eating the leftovers and drinking from their offerings, playing and singing to demons.”

28 “The demons delighted in their songs and drunkenness, adultery, robbery, and greed—the very things the Lord hates.”

29 “They worshiped the gods of Canaan, Midian, Baal, Dagon, and Seraphion, and the idols of Aphlon and Arthiemadies.”

30 “To all these gods of the nations they offered sacrifice, as Israel imitated the wickedness of their neighbors.”

31 “All tribes of Israel did likewise, saying, ‘We will worship the Lord,’ yet they did not keep His commands nor the law Moses gave in Horeb.”

G. Israel’s Continual Rebellion and the Mercy of God

32 “Moses commanded them: *Do not worship idols*, for He is your Creator, the One who feeds those who love Him. He will not forsake those who desire Him.”

33 “But they did not cease to provoke Him. Even when He made them joyful, they grieved Him.”

34 “And when He chastened them, they cried out to Him, and He saved them from their afflictions.”

35 “Then again they were restored and lived long in peace.”

36 “Yet once more they turned their hearts to sin and provoked Him again, so He raised up nations to destroy them and to make them slaves.”

37 “Then again they cried to their Creator, and He forgave them.”

38 “It was not for their own works, but for their fathers—Noah, Isaac, Abraham, and Jacob—who served Him faithfully, and for whom He had sworn an everlasting oath.”

39 “He loved those who kept His law, multiplying their children as the stars of heaven and the sand of the sea.”

H. The Judgment of the Righteous and the Wicked

40 “But when the dead arise, those countless as the sand shall be divided—sinners to Gehenna, and the righteous to glory.”

41 “As the Lord said to Abraham: *Look toward the heavens and count the stars if you can; so shall your descendants be*. Thus the righteous shall shine like stars in heaven.”

42 “But the wicked, though as many as the sand by the sea, shall descend into Gehenna on the day of resurrection.”

43 “Abraham believed the Lord, and it was counted to him for righteousness. He found favor in this life, and when his wife Sarah was old, she bore a son named Isaac.”

44 “He believed that those who do good works shall arise to the everlasting kingdom of heaven.”

45 “And he believed that sinners shall descend into eternal Gehenna, while the righteous shall reign with the Lord forever.”

46 “He believed that God’s judgment is true and eternal—that sinners will be condemned forever, but the righteous shall inherit the kingdom of life in heaven.”

Glory and praise be to JAH, true and without falsehood. Thus is completed the first book which speaks of the things of the Meqabyans.

Key Lessons from Chapter 36

1. **Pride Precedes Destruction** – Nations and individuals who exalt themselves will be humbled (vv.1–6).
2. **Obedience Brings Blessing** – Those who love and keep the Lord’s law find mercy, protection, and prosperity (vv.7–9).
3. **Disobedience Brings Wrath** – Those who forsake His commands face judgment and ruin (vv.10–12).
4. **The Faith of Abraham** – True friendship with God is marked by steadfast obedience and faith (vv.19–22).
5. **Israel’s Rebellion and God’s Mercy** – Despite continual sin, God forgave for the sake of the patriarchs (vv.23–38).
6. **The Final Judgment** – The righteous will shine like stars in heaven; the wicked will be cast into eternal fire (vv.40–46).

Introduction to the Book of 2 Meqabyan (Second Book of the Maccabees)

"Do not think that those who kill the body have triumphed over us, for our King will raise us to eternal life because we have died for His laws." – **2 Meqabyan (2 Maccabees) 7:9**

Title and Meaning

The **Book of 2 Meqabyan** (also known as **2 Maccabees**) is one of the **Deuterocanonical books** found in the **Septuagint** and preserved in the **Ethiopian Orthodox canon** as part of the *Books of Meqabyan*. The name “*Maccabees*” (from the Hebrew *Makabim*, meaning “*The Hammer*”) honors the Jewish heroes who resisted the oppression of the Seleucid ruler **Antiochus IV Epiphanes**.

Unlike **1 Maccabees**, which gives a straightforward historical record of the revolt, **2 Maccabees** offers a **spiritual and theological reflection** on the same events. It focuses less on the wars and more on **God's miraculous intervention, martyrdom, resurrection, and faithfulness to His covenant**.

Author and Date

The author of 2 Maccabean is unknown, though the book claims to be an **abridgment** of a five-volume history written by **Jason of Cyrene** (see 2 Maccabees 2:23).

It was composed in **Greek** around **124 BC**, probably in **Alexandria, Egypt**, where many Hellenized Jews lived.

The style is passionate and sermonic—urging readers to see history through the lens of **divine justice, faith, and martyrdom** rather than politics or military power.

Purpose of the Book of 2 Maccabean

2 Maccabean was written to **encourage faithfulness under persecution** and to interpret Israel's suffering as a means of purification and divine testing. Its purposes include:

- To **honor the courage of those who died for God's law**, especially the seven brothers and their mother who refused to eat forbidden food.
 - To **show God's justice**—how He punishes the wicked and rewards the righteous.
 - To **reveal belief in the resurrection and eternal life**, one of the earliest clear affirmations of this hope in Jewish literature.
 - To **teach repentance and prayer for the dead**, reflecting the continuing mercy of God beyond death.
 - To **glorify God's power**, which defends His people and avenges their suffering.
-

Structure of the Book of 2 Maccabean

2 Maccabean contains **15 chapters**, arranged as a dramatic theological narrative:

1. Letters of Encouragement (Chs. 1–2)

Two letters urging the Jews in Egypt to celebrate the rededication of the Temple and remain faithful to God's covenant.

2. The Rise of Persecution (Chs. 3–6)

The corruption of the Temple under Jason and Menelaus, and the brutal oppression of Antiochus Epiphanes.

☠ 3. The Martyrs' Faith (Chs. 6–7)

Stories of Eleazar, an aged scribe, and the seven brothers with their mother—who endured torture and death rather than break God's law.

✂ 4. God's Deliverance and the Vengeance of Judas (Chs. 8–10)

Judas Maccabeus leads Israel in victory, purifies the Temple, and restores worship—an event commemorated by **Hanukkah**.

👑 5. God's Justice Against the Wicked (Chs. 11–15)

Antiochus and other enemies of Israel suffer divine retribution, while the faithful are vindicated through miraculous deliverance and resurrection hope.

Major Themes

- **Martyrdom and Resurrection** – Death is not the end for those faithful to God; He will raise them to eternal life.
 - **Divine Justice** – God's vengeance upon the wicked is certain and His mercy toward the righteous is everlasting.
 - **Courage and Faithfulness** – God's people are called to endure suffering with unwavering trust in His promises.
 - **Purity and the Temple** – The desecration of the Temple symbolizes apostasy; its cleansing represents renewed covenant fidelity.
 - **Prayer for the Dead and Hope Beyond Death** – A recognition that God's mercy extends even beyond the grave (2 Maccabean 12:43–46).
-

Why the Book of 2 Maccabean Matters Today

The Book of 2 Maccabean is one of the most **moving testimonies of faith under persecution** in all of Scripture. It reveals a God who is not distant from human suffering but is glorified in the steadfastness of His people.

For modern believers, it teaches that:

- **True courage** is found in obedience to God, not compromise with the world.
- **Death for righteousness' sake** is not defeat but victory in God's eyes.
- **Eternal hope** transcends earthly power, pain, or persecution.

It also bridges the theology between the **Old and New Testaments**, prefiguring the Christian understanding of resurrection, intercession, and eternal reward.

Key Verse

"The King of the universe will raise us up to an everlasting renewal of life, because we have died for His laws." – 2 Meqabyan (2 Maccabees) 7:9

This verse captures the heart of 2 Meqabyan:

Faith in God's promises triumphs even over death.

Chapter 1 – Crawford Standard Bible

A. The Rise of Meqabees Against Israel

1 This is the record of the **Book of Meqabyans**, which tells how *Meqabees of Moab* rose up against Israel in Mesopotamia — that region which is part of Syria — and slew them throughout their land, beginning from *Iyabboq* up to the square of *Jerusalem*, and destroyed the country.

2 For the people of *Syria*, *Edom*, and *Amalek* joined themselves with the Moabite Meqabees, who laid waste to the land of *Jerusalem*. They encamped from *Samaria* even unto the city square of *Jerusalem*, and into every part of its region. They slew in battle without sparing any who fled, save a few who escaped by hiding.

B. God's Judgment Through the Enemy

3 And when the children of Israel sinned against the Lord, He raised up *Meqabees the Moabite* against them, and he struck them with the sword.

4 For the enemies of the Lord, the heathen nations, boasted proudly against His holy land and swore evil oaths in their rebellion.

5 The *Ilophleth* and *Idumean* forces gathered, having been sent because they blasphemed the Word of the Lord, and they began to avenge themselves, bringing destruction upon the land of God.

C. The Alliance of the Wicked Nations

6 The country of *Meqabees* was called *Riemath*, in the territory of Moab, and he arose in his own land with great power, swearing together with the nations that followed him.

7 They encamped in the *Gielabuhie* region, which belonged to Mesopotamia up to Syria, with the intent to destroy the land of the Lord. There he made covenants with the *Amalekites* and the *Ilophleans*, giving them much silver, gold, chariots, and horses, that they might join him in his wickedness.

8 Together they came and overthrew the fortresses, and the people that dwelt therein were slain — their blood poured out like water.

D. The Desecration of Jerusalem

9 They made *Jerusalem* like a hut for field guards, desolate and unclean, and the sound of their revelry filled her streets. They committed every abomination that the Lord hates and defiled the land that was once full of glory and praise.

10 They gave the flesh of friends and the bodies of servants as food for the beasts of the wilderness and for the birds of heaven.

11 They robbed orphans and widows without fear of the Lord and did as *Satan* taught them, even ripping unborn children from the wombs of their mothers — until the Lord, who searches hearts and reins, was filled with wrath.

12 When they had finished their evil works against the people of God, they returned to their country rejoicing in wickedness, carrying the spoils they had stolen from the holy land.

13 And when they came again to their homes, they celebrated with feasts, music, and clapping of hands.

Key Lessons from Chapter 1

1. **Sin Invites Judgment** – When Israel strayed from the Lord, He permitted enemies to rise against them as punishment (v.3).
2. **The Arrogance of the Wicked** – Meqabees and his allies boasted against God’s holy land and committed unspeakable evils (vv.4–9).
3. **The Defilement of Holiness** – Jerusalem, once filled with praise, became defiled through the sins of her conquerors (vv.9–10).
4. **The Cruelty of Sin** – Those who reject the fear of God descend into violence and inhumanity (v.11).
5. **False Rejoicing of the Ungodly** – The wicked may celebrate their victories for a time, but their triumph will turn to ruin when God’s judgment comes (v.13).

Chapter 2 – Crawford Standard Bible

A. The Prophet’s Warning to Meqabees

1 The prophet, whose name was **Re’ay**, spoke to Meqabees, saying:

“Be at peace for a little while today, for soon the righteous shall rejoice.
JAH, whom Israel glorified, will avenge and destroy you in the chastisement you did not believe would come.”

2 “Will you say, *‘My horses are swift, I shall escape by running?’*”

3 “I tell you,” says the prophet, “the pursuers who come after you are swifter than vultures. You shall not escape the judgment and destruction of JAH that shall fall upon you.”

4 “Will you say, *‘I wear armor of iron, and the spear or the bow cannot pierce me?’*

Thus says JAH, the God who honors Israel:

‘It shall not be by the spear nor by the bow that I avenge and destroy you,
but by affliction of the heart, by sickness and pain stronger than iron or arrow.
Yet not even by these alone will I bring your ruin.’”

B. The Sentence of the Lord

5 “You have provoked My anger,” says the Lord,

“and I shall strike your heart with weakness.
You shall find no helper, nor escape My authority
until I erase your name from the world of the living.”

6 “For you have stiffened your neck and exalted yourself over My land.
In a moment, in the twinkling of an eye, I will humble you,
and you shall know that I, JAH, am your Creator.
You are before Me as grass before the flame,
as dust blown by the wind across the earth.”

7 “You have provoked My wrath and refused to know your Maker.
Therefore, I will forsake all your kindred;
not one who hides in your fortress shall I preserve.”

C. The Call to Repentance

8 “Now therefore, return from your sins.
If you humble yourself with mourning and sorrow before JAH,
and beg of Him with a clean heart,
the Lord will forgive all your sins which you have done before Him.”

D. The Repentance of Meqabees

9 Then Meqabees cast dust upon his head and mourned before JAH because of his sins,
for the Lord had grown angry with him.
10 For the eyes of the Lord are open and nothing is hidden from Him;
His ears hear all, and His word does not return void.
He swiftly performs what He has spoken,
and brings the chastisement foretold by His prophets.
11 And Meqabees tore his garments,
put on sackcloth, and sprinkled dust upon his head.
He cried and wept before his Creator JAH
for the sins he had committed.

Key Lessons from Chapter 2

1. **Divine Warning Always Precedes Judgment** – God sends prophets to warn before punishment falls (v.1).
2. **No Strength Can Resist God** – Neither horses, armor, nor weapons can save one from divine wrath (vv.2–4).
3. **The Power of God’s Word** – His judgment is swifter than thought and inescapable (vv.5–6).

4. **The Call to Repentance** – Even in wrath, God offers mercy to those who humble themselves (v.8).
5. **True Repentance Requires Brokenness** – Meqabees’ mourning shows that the heart, not ritual, moves God’s forgiveness (vv.9–11).

Chapter 3 – Crawford Standard Bible

A. The Prophet’s Return and Message from JAH

1 The prophet came from *Riemat*, which is a part of *Moab* near to *Syria*.

2 He dug for himself a pit, entered it up to his neck, and wept bitterly. There he repented before JAH for the sins he had committed.

3 Then the Lord spoke to the prophet, saying:

“Return from the land of Judah to Riemat, to the Moabite ruler Meqabees.

Say to him, *Thus says JAH your Creator:*

‘I, the Lord, sent you by My decree to bring judgment upon My land—lest you should boast, saying, “I have destroyed the holy city of Jerusalem by my strength and by the might of my army.”

But it was not you who did this thing.’”

4 “For the land grieved Me through her greed, deceit, and lustfulness.

5 Therefore I delivered her into your hand, but now I forgive you your sin because of your children whom you have begotten—yet not for your pride nor for the hardness of your reasoning, when you said, *‘I encircled Jerusalem by my authority and strength.’*”

6 “Those who doubt are not disciplined to repent. Therefore, do not be a doubter, but repent fully and humble your heart before Me.”

B. The Blessing of True Repentance

7 “Blessed are those who repent in full sincerity and do not return again to thirst and sin.

8 Blessed are those who return to their Creator JAH with mourning and many pleas, bowing in humility.

For the Lord has said: *‘You are My possession, who have turned from error to repentance.’*”

9 And the Lord spoke again to the proud Meqabees, saying:

“Because you have repented in fear and trembling, I have forgiven your sin.

For I am JAH your Creator, who visits the sins of the fathers upon the children to the seventh generation if they follow their fathers in sin,

but who shows mercy and love to ten thousand generations of those who love Me and keep My law.”

10 “Now I shall renew My covenant with you because of your children whom you have begotten. For JAH, who rules all and who honored Israel, says: *‘I have accepted your repentance because of your sin.’*”

C. Meqabees’ Confession and Humility

11 Then Meqabees arose from the pit and bowed before the prophet, saying:

“As I have grieved JAH, let Him do with me what He pleases.
I have no law; I did not live by His commands as my fathers did.
You know, O prophet, that our fathers taught us to worship idols.”

12 “For I am a sinner, hardened in arrogance and pride, and I have offended the commands of JAH. I did not listen to His servants the prophets, nor live according to His law.”

13 The prophet said to him:

“Since none of your kindred before you ever repented of their sin, I know that your repentance today has been received by the Lord.”

14 “But now cease from idol worship and return to the knowledge of JAH, that your repentance may be complete.”

Then Meqabees fell at the prophet’s feet, and the prophet lifted him up and taught him the righteous works required of him.

15 Meqabees returned to his house and did all that the Lord had commanded through the prophet.

D. Meqabees Restores the Worship of JAH

16 Meqabees turned his heart fully to worship the Lord.

He destroyed the idols and sorceries from his house and drove away the idol-priests, diviners, and magicians.

17 Morning and evening, as his fathers once did, he instructed the children he had captured from Jerusalem in all the commands and laws of JAH.

18 From among those children, he appointed wise ones to teach others in his house.

19 From the infants he raised young children who would guide the smaller ones, teaching them the Law of JAH as the children of Israel once had.

He listened carefully to them as they spoke the ordinances and the Nine Laws of Israel, and saw that the temples and customs of the Moabites were vain.

20 Therefore, he tore down their temples, idols, and altars, and ended the sacrifices of goats and sheep that had been offered to false gods.

21 He destroyed his idols—those he had once prayed to and trusted—and removed the priests who had served them.

22 For he had once believed their words and relied on their counsel, thinking they could save him; but

now he turned away from them completely.

23 Thus Meqabees abandoned all his former works of sin.

E. Israel's Example and the Pattern of Mercy

24 After hearing the prophet *Re'ay*, Meqabees accomplished his works in repentance.

And as the children of Israel once grieved God and were chastened, then cried to Him and were delivered—so did Meqabees and his people act with righteousness in that season.

25 When the Lord saw that His people were afflicted by nations who oppressed them and that they cried to Him, He remembered the oath He had sworn to their fathers—*Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob*—and forgave them.

26 Yet when He saved them, they forgot the Lord and returned to idol worship.

27 Therefore, He stirred up against them nations who would afflict them again.

But when they cried to Him in sorrow, the Lord, who loved them as His creation, forgave them once more.

28 And when He had restored them, they turned back to sin and provoked Him again by their works and idolatry.

29 So He raised up Moabites, Ilophleans, Syrians, Midianites, and Egyptians against them.

When their enemies ruled and oppressed them, they cried out once more; and when they were humbled, the Lord raised up princes to deliver them, for His mercy endured.

Key Lessons from Chapter 3

1. **God's Judgment Has Purpose** – The Lord allowed Meqabees to conquer Israel not for his strength, but to fulfill divine correction (vv.3–5).
2. **Repentance Brings Renewal** – When the proud humble themselves sincerely, God restores His covenant (vv.8–10).
3. **True Confession** – Meqabees admitted his sin and ignorance openly, setting an example for repentance (vv.11–12).
4. **Righteous Reform** – Genuine repentance bears fruit; Meqabees destroyed idols and restored worship to JAH (vv.16–20).
5. **The Pattern of God's Mercy** – As with Israel, whenever people turn back to Him, God forgives and restores them despite repeated failures (vv.24–29).

Chapter 4 – Crawford Standard Bible

A. The Days When JAH Delivered His People

1 In the days of **Iyasu**, there was a day when the Lord saved His people.

2 In the days of **Gideon**, there was a day when He saved them.

3 And in the times of **Samson, Deborah, Barak**, and **Judith**, the Lord raised up princes, both men and women, to deliver His people from the hands of their enemies who oppressed them.

4 For as JAH loved His people, He saved them from those who afflicted them.

5 Then they rejoiced in the works He had done for them; they prospered in their land, multiplied their seed, and increased their flocks in the wilderness and their herds upon the fields.

6 The Lord blessed their crops and their livestock, looking upon them with eyes of mercy. He did not diminish their flocks, for they were the children of the righteous, and He loved them deeply.

B. The Pattern of Sin, Repentance, and Mercy

7 But when they turned to evil works, He delivered them into the hands of their enemies.

8 And when they were destroyed and afflicted, they sought Him again in worship, returning from sin and walking toward JAH in repentance.

9 When they repented with sincere hearts, He forgave their sins and remembered them no more, for He knew their frailty—being flesh and blood—and that the deceit of the world and the whisper of demons were upon them.

C. The Repentance and Renewal of Meqabees

10 When Meqabees heard of the works that JAH had performed in His holy Temple, he was struck with repentance and sorrow, and he died in a state of humility before the Lord.

11 For having heard the record of Israel's repentance and mercy, he did not despise good works, but followed after them. As Israel once trespassed and wept under the Lord's discipline, so Meqabees sought to do likewise—keeping the law and finding forgiveness.

12 Meqabees straightened his ways, kept the commandments, and lived according to the will of the Creator of Israel, JAH.

13 When he heard of the righteous deeds by which the children of Israel gloried, he too gloried in keeping the Law of JAH.

14 He exhorted his family and his children to live faithfully in obedience to the commands and laws of the Lord.

D. Meqabees Imitates Israel's Worship

15 He forbade the customs which Israel had forbidden and kept the laws which Israel had kept.

16 He abstained from foods forbidden by the law and sent forth tithes of all that he possessed—of his cattle, sheep, and donkeys. Turning his face toward **Jerusalem**, he offered the same sacrifices as Israel offered.

17 He brought sin offerings, peace offerings, vows, and continual sacrifices to the Lord.

18 He offered the first of his crops and poured out drink offerings of wine, as Israel had done, and gave them to the priests whom he had appointed.

19 He fashioned a golden **lampstand**, bowls, a **seat**, and a **tent**, with rings and chains, and made the

holy oil for the lamps of the **Holy of Holies**, together with the curtain of the sanctuary as Israel once made it when they served JAH.

20 And just as Israel had prospered when they obeyed His laws and were not delivered into the hands of their enemies, so Meqabees also prospered in all his righteous works.

21 He prayed continually to the God of Israel, saying,

“Teach me Thy ways, O Lord, and do not separate me from the children of Israel whom Thou hast chosen.”

22 He begged that God might give him children in **Zion** and a house in **Jerusalem**, that He might grant them a heavenly seed of virtue and an eternal dwelling of souls in the holy city.

He prayed that the Lord would spare his children from destruction and accept his repentance for all the tears and sorrow he had poured out before Him.

23 He asked that God would keep his descendants in peace, and protect his coming and going from evil.

E. The Prosperity of the Righteous

24 The Moabite tribes under Meqabees’ rule rejoiced to believe, for their leader lived uprightly. They followed his judgments, fulfilled his decrees, and forsook their corrupt customs and false laws, acknowledging that Meqabees’ works were righteous and true.

25 Many came to hear his words of mercy and justice.

26 He became rich, having servants, maidens, camels, donkeys, and five hundred horses with breastplates.

He defeated the Amalekites, Ilophleans, and Syrians. But before he turned to JAH, when he served idols, they had once defeated him.

27 Yet from the time he worshipped JAH, no enemy could prevail against him.

28 Though his foes came against him in the names of their idols and cursed him, none could conquer him—for his faith was set upon the Creator, JAH.

F. The Justice and Death of Meqabees

29 After he had defeated his enemies, Meqabees ruled in peace.

30 He brought justice to the oppressed, avenged the wronged, and judged truthfully for the orphan.

31 He received widows in their distress, fed the hungry from his own food, and clothed the naked with his garments.

32 He prospered in all the works of his hands and gave freely of his wealth without reluctance.

He paid tithes faithfully to the Temple, walking in humility before the Lord.

Thus, **Meqabees died**, having lived a life of righteousness and joy, and his works were remembered before JAH.

Key Lessons from Chapter 4

1. **God Repeatedly Saves His People** – In every generation, the Lord raises up deliverers when His people cry out (vv.1–4).
2. **Mercy Follows Repentance** – When the heart returns sincerely, God remembers sins no more (vv.8–9).
3. **Repentance Bears Fruit** – Meqabees showed true repentance by aligning his life with God’s laws (vv.12–16).
4. **Faith Restores Strength** – Idolatry brought defeat, but faith in JAH brought victory and peace (vv.26–28).
5. **The Marks of the Righteous** – Compassion, generosity, and justice are the true fruits of a repentant life (vv.30–32).

Chapter 5 – Crawford Standard Bible

A. The Children of Meqabees

1 After Meqabees died, he left behind small children who grew up walking in their father’s teaching. They kept order in their household and cared for all their kindred.

They would not allow the poor to cry, nor widows to go hungry, nor orphans to be afflicted.

2 They feared JAH, gave generously to the poor, and held fast to every command their father had taught them.

They comforted the orphan and the widow in times of distress;
they were as fathers and mothers to the afflicted, rescuing them from those who wronged them,
and bringing peace to those in sorrow.

3 For five years they lived thus, walking in righteousness and compassion.

B. The Invasion of the Keledans

4 But after this, the king of the **Keledans**, whose name was **Tseerutsaydan**, came and destroyed all their country.

He captured the children of Meqabees and laid waste to all their villages.

5 He plundered their wealth, and the people of the land turned again to sin—

living in adultery, greed, blasphemy, and all manner of evil, forgetting their Creator.

Those who did not walk in JAH’s Law nor obey His commandments were taken captive also,
carried away to the lands of idol worshipers.

C. The Corruption of the Nations

6 The captives among the Keledans defiled themselves, eating what beasts had torn, drinking blood, and consuming what had died on its own—things the Lord forbade. They had no order from the Law of the Covenant, for they had forsaken the true commands written in the *Oreet* (Law).

7 They no longer knew JAH their Creator, who had formed them in the womb and sustained them with what was right—He who is the true Medicine of the soul.

8 They took their fathers' wives, married their aunts and sisters, stole, committed adultery, and reveled in wickedness without judgment or restraint. Their works were evil, their marriages defiled, and their hearts were filled with darkness.

9 All their paths were crooked and slippery; their works were full of sin and corruption.

D. The Faithfulness of Meqabees' Descendants

10 But the children of Meqabees remained steadfast in their order and discipline. They refused to eat what was defiled or touch what was dead and unclean.

They would not imitate the abominations of the Keledans, whose works were filled with sin, treachery, and deceit—a people lost to truth, whose hearts were filled with robbery and idolatry.

11 The works that pleased JAH were not found among them.

E. The Idol of Bi'iel Fiegor

12 The Keledans worshiped an idol called **Bi'iel Fiegor**, trusting in it as if it were their Creator, though it was deaf and dumb. It was the work of a man's hands, a creation of silver and gold, shaped by a craftsman but void of breath and knowledge.

13 It could not see nor hear,

14 it could not kill nor save,

15 it could not plant nor uproot,

16 it could not harm its enemies nor help its friends,

17 it could neither enrich nor honor.

18 It stood as a stumbling block to the foolish Keledans—misleading the lazy and blind in heart—yet it had no power to punish or forgive.

Key Lessons from Chapter 5

1. **Righteousness Begins at Home** – The children of Meqabees honored their father's legacy by caring for the poor, widows, and orphans (vv.1–3).

2. **Sin Invites Destruction** – When the people turned away from JAH, the enemy king invaded and devastated their land (vv.4–5).
3. **The Loss of the Law Leads to Corruption** – Without divine order, the people fell into moral decay and spiritual blindness (vv.6–9).
4. **The Remnant Remains Faithful** – Even among the wicked, Meqabees’ descendants held fast to righteousness and purity (v.10).
5. **Idols Are Powerless** – The god Bi’iel Fiegor represents all false worship—empty, lifeless, and deceiving those who trust in it (vv.12–18).

Chapter 6 – Crawford Standard Bible

A. The Arrogance of Tseerutsaydan

- 1 The enemy of JAH, **King Tseerutsaydan**, being filled with pride and arrogance, appointed deceitful priests and false prophets to serve his idols.
 - 2 He offered sacrifices before them and poured out drink offerings of wine to them.
 - 3 It seemed to him that they ate and drank, though they were lifeless and blind.
 - 4 Every morning and evening he sacrificed cattle, donkeys, and heifers before his idols, eating from the defiled offerings himself.
 - 5 He compelled the people of his kingdom to do likewise, forcing them to sacrifice to his gods and partake in his abominations.
-

B. The Testing of Meqabees’ Children

- 6 When the idol priests saw the children of Meqabees—handsome, wise, and steadfast in their worship of JAH—they sought to deceive them.
 - They desired to persuade them to sacrifice and eat from the hated sacrifices of the idols.
 - 7 But these honored children refused, keeping the commands of their father and walking in righteousness, fearing JAH with a pure heart.
 - 8 Therefore, the priests bound them, insulted them, and robbed them of their possessions.
 - 9 They went and told King Tseerutsaydan that the sons of Meqabees refused to bow down and sacrifice to his gods.
-

C. The King’s Rage and the Children’s Faith

- 10 The king, filled with fury, commanded that they be brought before him. When they stood in his presence, he said to them,

“Sacrifice a sacrifice to my gods!”

11 But they answered boldly, saying,

“We will not answer thee in this matter, neither will we offer sacrifice to thy defiled idols.”

12 He threatened them with great punishments and displayed the abundance of his power before them, yet could not prevail—
for their minds were disciplined and their faith firm in JAH.

D. The Martyrdom of the Righteous

13 Then the king kindled a great fire and cast them into it; and they gave their bodies willingly unto JAH.

14 But after their deaths, they appeared to him in a vision by night—standing before him with drawn swords while he sat upon his throne—and he was greatly afraid.

15 In his terror, he cried out, saying,

“My lords, tell me what I must do for you! Do not take my life in death, and I will do all that you command!”

16 But the spirits of the righteous replied,

“Remember that JAH is your Creator.

He will remove you from your kingdom where you exalted yourself in pride,
and He will cast you down into the fire of Gehinnom with your father the devil.

We worshipped JAH, our Creator, without sinning against you.

As you burned us in fire, so will you end your own torment by fire.”

E. The Testimony of Faith

17 “For He is the One who created all things—earth and heaven, the sea and all that is in them.

18 He made the sun, moon, and stars; JAH alone is Creator of all creation.

19 There is no other beside Him in heaven or on earth.

He alone has all power, and nothing fails in His hand.

He kills and He saves; He chastens in tribulation and He forgives in mercy.

As we bowed before Him in holy fear, so shall you be judged by Him in righteous fire.”

F. The Final Judgment on the Proud

20 “He is the Ruler of heaven and earth, and none can escape His authority.

21 None of His creation departs from His command—save you, O criminal king,
and those like you whose hearts have been blinded by Satan.

You and your priests and your idols shall descend together into Gehinnom, from which there is no exit for all eternity.

22 Your teacher is Satan, who taught you this evil work that you might harm the righteous;
but since you are not alone in your wickedness, you shall descend together with your followers into eternal fire.

23 You have exalted yourself as though you were the Creator,
yet you have not known JAH who formed you.

24 You glorified yourself in your idols and in the works of your hands;
but the Lord shall make you low and convict you of all your sins and iniquities that you have worked in
this world.”

Key Lessons from Chapter 6

1. **Idolatry Breeds Arrogance** – King Tseerutsaydan’s pride led him to exalt false gods and force others into idolatry (vv.1–5).
2. **Faith Refuses Compromise** – The children of Meqabees stood firm in their obedience to JAH despite threats and suffering (vv.6–12).
3. **Martyrdom as Worship** – They gave their lives for righteousness, showing that true faith values eternity over survival (vv.13–14).
4. **The Power of Righteous Witness** – Even after death, their testimony struck fear into the oppressor and revealed divine justice (vv.15–16).
5. **JAH Alone Is Creator and Judge** – All idols and false powers will perish; only the Lord reigns forever over heaven and earth (vv.17–24).

Chapter 7 – Crawford Standard Bible

A. The Doom of the Idol Worshipers

1 Woe unto you who do not know **JAH**, your Creator,
for your idols are like yourselves—soulless, powerless, and destined for ruin.
Woe unto you, for you shall regret with a sorrow that brings no profit,
when you are seized in the torment of **Sheol’s** depths.
Woe unto you who have rejected His Word and cast aside His Law.
2 You shall have no escape from your punishment for all eternity.
Your priests and you who offer sacrifices to your idols—
those idols who have no breath nor soul—
they cannot avenge themselves on the wicked who harm them,
nor bless the righteous who do good before them.

B. The Folly of Demonic Idolatry

3 Woe unto you who bow to such lifeless images,
for they are the work of human hands,
and **Satan** himself dwells within them,
misleading the foolish and the lazy in heart.
He draws you down toward the fire of **Gehinnom**,
and your priests, serving demons, have commanded your ruin.

4 You have not known that there is nothing in them to profit you;
you have walked in error and falsehood.

C. The Comparison to Beasts

5 The beasts of the field and the dogs that roam are better than you,
for they were created by JAH for food and purpose,
and after one death they face no condemnation.

6 But you shall die and enter into torment,
receiving anguish in the eternal fire of Gehinnom,
where there is no exit nor rest forever.
Therefore, even the animals are better than you.

D. The Fear of the Wicked

7 Having spoken these words, the righteous departed and were hidden from his sight.
8 But **Tseerutsaydan**, the king, remained trembling—
gripped with great fear that did not leave him until the morning light.

Key Lessons from Chapter 7

1. **True Knowledge Begins with JAH** – Those who ignore their Creator fall into ruin and regret that cannot be undone (vv.1–2).
2. **Idolatry Is Demonic Deception** – Satan uses lifeless idols to mislead hearts away from truth (v.3).
3. **False Worship Leads to Eternal Loss** – The worshipers of idols share in their idols' lifeless fate (vv.4–6).
4. **Even Creation Bears Witness** – Beasts obey their purpose under JAH's design, while men defy Him to their destruction (vv.5–6).
5. **The Fear of Judgment Is Real** – The proud king trembled before the unseen power of the Living God (v.8).

Chapter 8 – Crawford Standard Bible

A. The Arrogance and Corruption of the King

1 He lived hardened in **malice and arrogance**, his thoughts corrupted by pride.
2 As iron is called strong—so Daniel saw in the vision of kingdoms—
he strengthened himself and turned against the nations in his region.

3 He lived continually in evil, laziness, and deceit, troubling those around him.
4 He destroyed what the righteous had built, and consumed the wealth of others.
5 He was diligent in wickedness, like his father **Deeyablos**,
whose neck was hardened in rebellion.
He brought destruction upon all who remained with him and his army.

B. His Blasphemous Pride

6 He said in his boasting,
 “My reign has become as great as the reign of the Sun.”
 Yet he did not know **JAH**, his Creator.
7 In his own mind he imagined that the Sun itself rose from him.
8 He grew strong in power,
 camping in the **lot of the Tribe of Zabulon**,
 forming a great army in **Macedonia**,
 receiving tribute and gifts from **Samaria**.
9 He spread into the land of the nomads,
 reached up to **Sidon**, and imposed a tax upon **Achaia**.
 He exalted his heart even to the flowing sea,
 and sent messengers to the distant **Indian Sea**.
10 His pride rose to the heavens.

C. The Path of Darkness

11 He lived rooted in arrogance and evil, refusing to humble himself.
12 His path was one of **darkness, bloodshed, and deceit**,
a way of crime and tribulation.
13 All his deeds were abominations before JAH.
He robbed the poor,
caused orphans to weep,
and learned cruelty from his master Deeyablos,
who taught him sin and rebellion.
14 He conquered and destroyed kings by his authority.
15 He ruled over enemy chiefs and nations, taxing them heavily according to his will.
16 Yet even when he conquered all, he did not cease;
there was no land he did not plunder—
from the **Sea of Tarsis** to the **Sea of Jericho**.

D. His Unclean Worship

17 He bowed to lifeless idols
and ate the flesh of that which had died of itself,
the blood, and what had been sacrificed to false gods.

All his works were unjust;
he ruled through oppression and fear.

He had no sense of righteousness,
and taxed the people as he pleased.

18 In all his works there was no fear of JAH.

He lived in **malice and rebellion** before the One who had created him.

E. The Judgment of JAH

19 As he had done evil to others,
so JAH would repay him with suffering and calamity.

20 For JAH has said,

“I shall avenge and destroy the sinners
who walk not in My commandments.
I shall blot out their names from the earth,
as I destroyed the nations before them.
I shall bring upon them the day of their destruction.”

21 As the wicked have done evil,
so shall they receive their reward of affliction.

22 But goodly works shall follow those
who are commanded by JAH and who do righteousness.

F. The Example of Divine Vengeance

23 As **Joshua** (**‘Iyasu**) destroyed the five kings of Canaan in a cave in one day—
and made the **Sun stand still over Gibeon** by his prayer
until he had destroyed the armies of the **Hivites, Canaanites, Perizzites, Hittites, and Jebusites**—
slaying twenty thousand men at once,

24 so likewise shall tribulation come upon all
who sadden JAH through evil works and arrogance.

Key Lessons from Chapter 8

1. **Pride Blinds the Heart** – Like the king, those who exalt themselves forget their Creator and lose wisdom (vv.1–7).

2. **Arrogance Leads to Darkness** – A proud life is filled with violence, deceit, and the oppression of the poor (vv.11–13).
3. **Idolatry Corrupts Completely** – False worship defiles both heart and hand (vv.17–18).
4. **Divine Justice Is Sure** – JAH will repay evil with evil, and righteousness with blessing (vv.19–22).
5. **JAH Fights for the Righteous** – As He fought for Joshua, He will again stand for those who honor His law (vv.23–24).

Chapter 9 – Crawford Standard Bible

A. The Folly of Human Pride

1 “O thou weak man, who art not JAH—why art thou proud?

Thou who art seen today as a man,
tomorrow shalt become ashes of the earth,
and worms shall cover thee in the grave.

2 Thy teacher is **Deeyablos**,
who turns every man’s sin and punishment upon himself,
for he misled our father **Adam**.

And **Sheol** shall find thee again,
and she shall claim those who do thy same sin.

3 For in his pride and rebellion he hardened his neck,
refusing to bow before Adam whom the Creator had formed.

4 And thou also hast refused to bow before thy Creator, **JAH**,
as did thy teacher Deeyablos.

B. The Certain Fate of the Wicked

5 As thy fathers before thee,
who knew not JAH nor worshipped Him rightly,
descended into **Gehinnom**,
so shalt thou descend with them.

6 For as He destroyed those before thee for their evil deeds in this world,
7 thou also shalt be brought down to Gehinnom as they were.

8 Since thou hast provoked His anger
and neglected to worship JAH,
Who gave thee authority over five kingdoms—
dost thou think thou canst escape from His dominion?

9 Thou hast not obeyed His word,
therefore He has examined thee.

But if thou wilt do good and walk uprightly,
JAH shall prosper thy works and bless the labor of thy hands,
and subdue thy enemies before thee.

C. The Blessing for Obedience

10 Thou shalt be **blessed in thy going out and thy coming in**,
and in the children born of thy body,
and in thy flocks and fields, and all the works of thy hands.
As authority was given thee from JAH,
so shalt thou plant and build,
and destroy what is evil,
and all shall prosper if thou art obedient.

11 But if thou wilt not hear JAH's word
nor live firm in His law,
thou shalt perish like the lawless ones before thee—
for none can escape the authority of JAH.

12 For His judgment is true,
and all things are revealed before Him;
there is nothing hidden from His sight.

D. The Sovereignty of JAH

13 He is the One who removes kings from their thrones
and casts down the mighty from their seats.

14 He raises up the lowly
and lifts those who have fallen.

15 He loosens the bound,
and resurrects the dead;
for mercy and pardon flow from Him.

When He so wills,
He shall raise up those whose flesh has decayed and turned to dust.

16 And having raised and judged the evildoers,
He shall cast them into Gehinnom—
for they have provoked Him with their rebellion.

17 They have destroyed His order and broken His law,
and He shall cut off their children from the earth.

E. The Way of the Righteous and the Way of the Wicked

18 The works of the righteous are weightier than those of sinners,
for sinners hate to walk in the counsel of the just.

19 As the heavens are high above the earth,
so is the way of righteousness far from the way of sin.

20 But the deeds of sinners are robbery and bloodshed,
adultery and greed,
drunkenness and deceit,
feeding on the blood and carcass of beasts,
and all manner of defilement.

21 They shed innocent blood,
oppress the orphan and widow,
eat what is unclean,
and commit adultery and uncleanness with women in impurity.

22 Such are the works of sinners—
the snares of **Seythan**, a broad and easy path
that leads toward Gehinnom and Sheol,
where torment is everlasting.

F. The Narrow Path of the Righteous

23 But the path of the righteous is **narrow and holy**,
leading to peace, innocence, and humility;
to unity and love,
to prayer and fasting,
and to purity of flesh and spirit.
They abstain from all things that corrupt—
from blood, from dead flesh,
from adultery and lust.

24 They avoid what is forbidden by the law,
and from all defiled works that JAH despises.

25 For the righteous keep themselves far
from every deed that JAH hates.

26 Therefore He loves them,
and keeps them from all their tribulation
as one guards a precious treasure.

27 For they keep His order, His law,
and all that He loves—
but over the sinners, **Seythan** rules.

Key Lessons from Chapter 9

1. **Pride Leads to the Grave** – Man exalts himself, yet returns to dust (vv.1–2).
2. **Disobedience Mirrors the Devil** – Those who rebel against JAH walk the same path as Deeyablos (vv.3–4).
3. **Judgment Is Inevitable** – No one escapes the righteous authority of JAH (vv.5–12).
4. **JAH Rules All Thrones** – He humbles the proud and raises the lowly (vv.13–15).
5. **Two Paths Lie Before Man** – The broad way of sin leads to Gehinnom, but the narrow way of righteousness leads to eternal peace (vv.22–23).

Chapter 10 – Crawford Standard Bible

A. A Call to Fear and Faithfulness

1 Fear **JAH**, who created you and has kept you until this very day.
O you nobles and kings, do not walk upon the path of **Seythan**.
2 Live in the **Law and Commandments** of JAH who rules all;
turn not aside to the ways of darkness.

B. The Example of Balaam and Balak

3 When the children of Israel came against **Amalek**,
that they might inherit the lands of the **Hittites, Canaanites, and Perizzites**,
4 **Balak**, son of **Zippor**, and **Balaam** the seer plotted together.
Balak said,
“Whom thou shalt curse is cursed, and whom thou shalt bless is blessed.
I will give thee much silver and gold to honor thee,
if only thou wilt curse them for me, that they may be destroyed.”
5 Balaam loved the reward of sorcery and went to seek it,
and Balak showed him the place where Israel was camped.
6 He offered his sacrifices,
slaughtered his fattened cattle and sheep,
and desired that Israel might be cursed and destroyed.
7 But JAH turned the curse into a blessing,
for He would not permit His prophet to speak evil of His chosen.
Therefore it is written: **Do not walk in Seythan’s road**.

C. The Blessing of the Chosen People

8 “Thou art the people JAH has chosen,
the dwelling place of His glory that shall come from heaven.
Blessed are those who bless thee,
and cursed are those who curse thee,”
said JAH.

9 When Balaam blessed them before Balak,
Balak’s heart was filled with anger.

10 Balak said,

“The people whom JAH has blessed have entered the land.
I desired that thou might curse them,
but thou hast blessed them before me!”

11 And Balak said again,

“Hadst thou cursed them and asked of me,
I would have given thee a house filled with silver and gold.
But thou hast blessed them—thou hast done no good thing for me,
therefore I will do no good thing for thee.”

12 Balaam replied,

“What JAH has spoken by my tongue, that I must speak.
How can I curse a people whom JAH has blessed?
If I love money more than my soul, I bring wrath upon myself.
But I will not love silver or gold more than my life.
For JAH has said unto the fathers,
‘Blessed are they that bless thee, and cursed are they that curse thee.’”

13 “Therefore I will not curse Jacob,
for JAH has decreed that he shall be blessed.
A man who curses unjustly shall himself be cursed.”

D. A Warning from Israel’s History

16 Do not be like the former generations who saddened JAH in their sins
and whom He rejected.

17 Some were destroyed by the waters of destruction,
some by the hands of their enemies,
who were raised up to bring tribulation upon them.

18 They were delivered into foreign lands they did not know,
their livestock plundered and their fields laid waste.

19 The **holy city Jerusalem** was made a ruin,
its walls and ramparts broken down.

20 The priests were taken captive,
the Law was forgotten,
and the warriors fell in battle.
21 The widows wept for themselves,
for their husbands lay slain.
22 The children cried,
the elders were shamed,
and no mercy was shown—neither to the old nor to the young.
23 The land was desolate,
and none kept the Law.
Thus JAH was angered with His people,
for though He had loved them,
He delivered His dwelling—the Temple—into the hands of their enemies.

E. Mercy Through the Fathers

24 They provoked their Creator time after time,
so JAH allowed **Jerusalem to be ploughed like a field.**
25 Yet in His mercy, He did not destroy them utterly,
for He remembered the kindness of their fathers—
Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob,
who walked uprightly before Him.
It was for their sake, not for the people's own righteousness,
that He forgave them.

F. The Twofold Kingdom

26 JAH appointed them for honors twofold—
a **kingdom on earth** and a **kingdom in heaven.**
27 And you, O kings and nobles who live in this passing world,
remember your fathers who walked righteously before you,
whose names remain honored through their generations.
28 Therefore, straighten your works,
that JAH may establish your kingdom in righteousness,
and that your name may be spoken in blessing,
like the faithful kings who served JAH
in the beauty of holiness and the purity of their lives.

Key Lessons from Chapter 10

1. **Fear JAH Above All** – True wisdom begins with reverence for the Creator (vv.1–2).
2. **Reject the Way of Seythan** – Do not trade righteousness for gain or fall into sorcery like Balaam (vv.3–7).
3. **Blessed Are the People of JAH** – No curse can stand against those whom JAH has blessed (vv.8–13).
4. **History Warns the Proud** – Sin and rebellion brought destruction upon Israel, but mercy followed repentance (vv.16–25).
5. **JAH's Kingdom Is Eternal** – The faithful inherit both earthly honor and heavenly reward (vv.26–28).

Chapter 11 – Crawford Standard Bible

A. The Faithful Servant Moses

1 Remember the servant of JAH, Moses, who stayed humble and patient even when his people spoke against him.

He prayed for his brothers and sisters who had wronged him, saying,

“Lord, they have sinned against Thee; forgive them and turn not away from Thy people.”

2 Moses did not hold anger in his heart but sought forgiveness for all, that JAH might show mercy to those who turned away.

3 He prayed not only for the people but for himself, saying,

“Forgive me also, Lord, Thy servant, for I too am a sinner.”

4 Because of his humility and compassion, JAH called Moses innocent.

B. JAH's Favor Upon Moses

5 JAH loved Moses more than all the sons of the priests, for He appointed him as leader and made him stand near His holy presence.

6 But those who rose up against Moses—like the sons of Korah—were swallowed by the earth and went down alive into Sheol with their families and tents.

They said, “We will stand equal,” yet JAH showed His anger and proved His servant true.

7 Because Moses never turned from the Lord's command, every word he spoke was fulfilled as though spoken by JAH Himself.

C. The Rebellion of Korah and Asaph

8 Asaph and the sons of Korah grumbled against Moses, because he said to them, “Set your hearts right, and let JAH rule over you.”

9 They complained, saying, “Are we not Levites? Do we not already serve in the sacred tent?”

10 So they brought their censers with incense before the Lord,
but JAH did not accept their offering.

Fire came out from before Him and burned them,
melting them like wax in the flame,
and not one of them remained alive.

11 Yet their censers were gathered,
for JAH said to Moses and Aaron,
“Take their censers and make them a covering for the altar,
as a sign that I have chosen whom I have chosen.”

D. The Building of the Holy Tent

12 Moses prepared the sacred tent and all its holy furnishings—
the rings, the joints, and the figures of the cherubim.

13 He made the cups, the curtains, the coverings of the tent,
and the altar with the vessels for the sacrifices.

14 The people brought their offerings before the Lord:
the peace offerings, the sin offerings, the vows,
and the morning and evening sacrifices.

15 All these things they did according to JAH’s command to Moses.

E. The Covenant and the Promise

16 They obeyed the Lord and honored His name in the tent of His Law.
JAH had promised to give them the land flowing with milk and honey,
the same land He swore to Abraham.

17 He confirmed His covenant with Isaac and established it with Jacob,

18 and again with Aaron and Moses in the tent where His presence dwelled.

19 He also strengthened His worship through Elijah and Samuel,
and later through Solomon, who built the temple in Jerusalem,
where JAH’s name would rest and His glory dwell among His people Israel.

F. The House of Prayer and Forgiveness

20 The temple became a place of prayer and atonement,
where the innocent and the priests found mercy before JAH.

21 It was the place where His people cried out and their voices were heard.

22 There, sacrifices were offered and incense was burned,
a sweet fragrance before the Lord who loved His chosen people.

23 There, His word was spoken from above the mercy seat,
revealing His light to Jacob's children and to all who kept His Law.

G. The Fate of the Disobedient

24 But those who turned away from JAH's law were like the sons of Korah,
swallowed up by the earth in their rebellion.

25 In the same way, sinners who reject His word
will fall into the fire of Gehenna,
where there is no escape forever and ever.

Key Lessons from Chapter 11

1. **The Power of Humility** – Moses stayed patient and kind even when wronged, and JAH called him innocent (vv.1–4).
2. **JAH Honors Obedience** – Those who follow His word, as Moses did, are lifted up in His favor (vv.5–7).
3. **Rebellion Brings Destruction** – The sons of Korah and Asaph serve as warnings against pride and self-exaltation (vv.8–11).
4. **Holiness Requires Order** – The sacred tent and all its parts were made exactly as JAH commanded, showing that obedience is the foundation of worship (vv.12–15).
5. **JAH's Covenant Never Fails** – His promises to Abraham, Isaac, Jacob, and the prophets stand forever (vv.16–19).
6. **The Temple Is a Place of Mercy** – JAH listens to those who come before Him in faith and repentance (vv.20–23).
7. **Judgment Awaits the Disobedient** – Those who reject the law and live in rebellion will face eternal separation from God (vv.24–25).

Chapter 12 – Crawford Standard Bible

A. The Sins of Israel's Nobles

1 Woe to you, nobles of Israel, who did not keep the Law of JAH nor obey His commands in the holy tent.

You followed your own ways instead of His—living in arrogance and pride, greed and adultery, drunkenness and deceit.

You swore false oaths and walked in your own strength rather than in the fear of the Lord.

B. The Fire of JAH's Anger

2 Because of these things, JAH's anger will burn like fire—
like dry chaff before the flame,
like fire that devours the mountain,
and like a whirlwind that scatters the dust of the earth toward heaven
so that no trace remains.

3 JAH, who honored Israel, has said,
“I will destroy all who continue in sin.
Remember the Lord who rules over all,
for nothing is hidden or forgotten before Him.”

C. The Promise of Mercy

4 JAH loves those who love Him,
and He forgives those who live faithfully in His commandments.
He will atone for their sins and remove their guilt.
Do not be stubborn or unbelieving in heart.

5 Set your thoughts straight before JAH and walk in His truth,
that your body and soul may be strengthened.
“I will save you,” says the Lord,
“from the hands of your enemies in the day of trouble.”

D. JAH's Faithfulness in Trouble

6 “When you call upon Me in prayer,” says JAH,
“know that I am with you in your time of need.
I will save you from your enemies
because you have believed in Me,
kept My commandments,
and loved what I love.
Therefore, I will not abandon you in your time of tribulation.”

7 For JAH loves those who love Him.
He is merciful and kind,
and He guards the righteous as a man guards his most trusted treasure.

E. The Patience of the Lord

8 Though His anger is great, He remembers mercy.
He does not destroy all in His discipline,
for He knows we are made of flesh and blood.

When the soul leaves the body,
it returns to the earth from which it came.

9 The same God who once brought life out of nothing
will again bring life from death,
for He alone can restore the soul and raise the dust to life again.

10 As He once gave life, He will again call the dead to live,
according to His command.

F. The Pride and Fall of Tseerutsaydan

11 But Tseerutsaydan, who denied JAH, grew proud and lifted himself against Heaven.
He exalted himself above measure and said in his heart,

12 “My throne shall be like the throne of Heaven.

I command the sun to rise.

I shall not die but live forever!”

13 But before he finished speaking,
the Angel of Death—whose name is Thilimyakos—descended and struck his heart.

He died that very hour,

for he had not honored his Creator.

He was cut off from his glorious life,
and perished in his pride and wickedness.

G. The Destruction of His Kingdom

14 Then the armies of the Chaldean king came against his city and surrounded it.

When they heard that he was dead,
they entered and destroyed his land.

They plundered his livestock and possessions
and spared neither the elder nor the young.

15 They took his treasures and his smallest coins,
burned his land with fire,
and returned to their own country in triumph.

Key Lessons from Chapter 12

- 1. Sin Brings Judgment** – The nobles of Israel fell because they chose pride, greed, and lies over obedience (v.1).
- 2. The Anger of JAH Is Righteous** – His wrath consumes sin like fire on dry chaff, leaving nothing unclean in His presence (vv.2–3).

3. **Mercy Is Offered to the Faithful** – JAH loves those who love Him and forgives those who walk in His commandments (vv.4–5).
4. **JAH Stands with the Righteous** – In times of trouble, He protects those who trust in Him and keeps His promises (vv.6–7).
5. **God’s Discipline Is Measured by Mercy** – Though He chastens, He does not destroy all, for He remembers our weakness (vv.8–9).
6. **Life and Resurrection Belong to JAH Alone** – The same God who gives life can restore it from the dust (v.10).
7. **Pride Leads to Destruction** – Tseerutsaydan’s arrogance brought his downfall and death (vv.11–13).
8. **Kingdoms Built on Sin Will Fall** – His land was destroyed and his wealth taken because he exalted himself instead of honoring JAH (vv.14–15).

Chapter 13 – Crawford Standard Bible

A. The Faith of the Five Maccabees

- 1 The five sons of the Maccabees believed in JAH and offered their bodies to death rather than eat meat sacrificed to idols.
- 2 They knew that it was better to stand faithful before JAH than to pretend before men, for the anger of the Lord is far greater than the anger of kings.
- 3 Knowing this world would soon pass away, and that the righteous will not live forever in this mortal form,
they gave their bodies to the fire, that they might escape the fire of judgment in heaven.
-

B. The Hope of Eternal Life

- 4 They understood that one single day in the garden of JAH’s delight is better than countless years in this world,
and that finding His pardon for one hour is greater than living for many generations.
So they offered their lives for the sake of the truth.
- 5 For what is our life on earth?
It is like a passing shadow—
like melting wax near a flame, fading and gone.
- 6 But You, O Lord, live forever.
Your years have no end,
and Your name endures through every generation.
-

C. Their Confidence in Resurrection

7 The Maccabee sons refused to eat defiled offerings,
for they believed that obedience to JAH was greater than survival in sin.

8 They knew that all would rise again—
that judgment would follow resurrection,
and that JAH would reward the faithful.

Therefore they gave their bodies to martyrdom.

9 Those who do not believe in the resurrection do not understand this hope—
that life to come far exceeds this short earthly existence.

But these five sons, strong in faith and beautiful in appearance,
proved their belief in the resurrection through their deaths.

D. Their Reward in the Age to Come

10 Because they refused to bow to idols
and would not eat unclean sacrifices that could not save them,
they gave up their lives that they might find favor before JAH.

11 Knowing that He would one day restore them in flesh and spirit,
they counted the sufferings of this world as nothing.

Even though they had families and loved ones,
they looked forward to the resurrection of both body and soul on the Day of the Lord.

12–13 For those who keep the Law of JAH—together with righteous kings and nobles—
shall reign forever in the Kingdom of Heaven,
where there is no sorrow, no pain, and no death.

14 Believing that their faces would shine seven times brighter than the sun,
and that they would rejoice in the love of JAH when all rise again,
they gave their bodies willingly to death.

Key Lessons from Chapter 13

1. **Faith Above Life** – The five Maccabee sons valued obedience to JAH more than their own lives (vv.1–2).
2. **This World Will Pass Away** – The righteous understand that earthly pleasures fade like melting wax, but JAH’s glory is eternal (vv.3–6).
3. **Hope in the Resurrection** – They believed death was not the end, but the doorway to eternal life with JAH (vv.7–9).
4. **True Courage Comes from Faith** – Their strength came not from weapons or power, but from unwavering belief in God’s promises (vv.10–11).

5. **Eternal Reward Awaits the Faithful** – Those who endure for the truth will shine like the sun in JAH’s presence and reign forever in His Kingdom (vv.12–14).

Chapter 15 – Crawford Standard Bible

A. The Day of Reward and Regret

- 1 Those who are rewarded for their good works shall rejoice in that day.
But those who said, “*The dead will not rise,*” shall weep with sorrow
when they see the dead raised—and their own evil deeds condemning them.
- 2 Their works will testify against them,
and they will know that they are guilty, with no one left to defend them.
-

B. The Day of JAH’s Judgment

- 3 On the day of judgment and mourning—
the day when JAH shall appear,
when the final judgment is set—
those who forgot the Law of JAH shall stand before Him.
- 4 On that day there will be total darkness;
a thick mist will spread across the earth;
lightning will flash and thunder will roar.
- 5 There will be earthquakes, fear, heat, frost, and violent storms.
- 6 On that day the evil will receive their punishment,
and the righteous will receive their reward.
Those who ignored JAH’s Law will suffer for their sins
and stand in the place appointed for them.
-

C. The Great Equal Day

- 7 On that day, masters will not be honored above their servants,
nor mistresses above their maidens.
- 8 Kings will not be greater than the poor,
elders will not be greater than infants,
fathers will not be greater than their sons,
nor mothers above their daughters.
- 9 The rich will not be greater than the poor,
the proud not above the humble,
the great not above the small.
For that is the Day of Judgment—

the day when all will receive their sentence
and be repaid according to their deeds.

D. The Reward of the Righteous

10 On that day, those who have done good will receive their reward,
and those who have done evil will receive their punishment.

11 The righteous will rejoice,
but the lawless and the deceivers—
those who twisted the Holy Books and said, “*The dead will not rise*”—
shall see the resurrection with their own eyes.

12 The sinners of this world who refused to do what is right
shall weep for their sins,
for their sorrow will have no comfort.

13 But the kind and faithful who served JAH in this life
shall be filled with joy that never ends,
for they did good works while they lived in this world.

14 They knew they would rise again after death
and never turned aside from the Law of their Creator.

E. The Twofold Reward

15 Because they kept His Law,
they will inherit a double blessing—
prosperity in this world and glory in the next.

16 JAH will grant them the Kingdom of Heaven,
the eternal inheritance He promised to their fathers,
on the day when the dead shall rise
and the rich become poor.

F. The Fate of the Unbelievers

17 But those who sinned, who did not believe in the resurrection,
and who ignored the Law of JAH,
shall see their endless punishment.

18 They will behold tribulation without end—
a sorrow without rest or peace.
Their minds will be filled with torment and no relief.

19 An unquenchable fire and worms that never sleep will consume them.

20 Their flesh will burn amid fire, sulfur, storm, frost, and hail.
All these will rain down upon them.

21 For those who refuse to believe in the resurrection of the dead, there awaits the fire of Gehennem.

Key Lessons from Chapter 15

1. **Judgment Is Certain** – All people, righteous and wicked alike, will stand before JAH and be judged by their works (vv.1–3).
2. **Creation Will Tremble** – Nature itself will bear witness to the Day of the Lord with darkness, thunder, and fire (vv.4–6).
3. **No One Is Above Another** – On that day, kings and servants, rich and poor, young and old will be equal before JAH (vv.7–9).
4. **The Books Will Speak** – Every deed will testify, and liars who denied the resurrection will see it with their own eyes (vv.10–12).
5. **Eternal Joy for the Righteous** – Those who kept the Law and believed in JAH’s promises will rejoice forever (vv.13–16).
6. **Endless Sorrow for the Wicked** – Unbelievers will face torment and fire without end, their regret offering no comfort (vv.17–21).

Chapter 16 – Crawford Standard Bible

A. The Sign of Resurrection in the Body

1 Consider your own body—your flesh, your hands and feet, your nails, and the hair upon your head. See how they grow again when they are cut away.

By this, know the truth of the Resurrection:

that JAH has given you reason, faith, and understanding.

2 When you see your nails or your hair return, ask yourself, “From where do these come?”

Is it not JAH who causes them to grow again, that you may know He will raise your body from the dust—the same body, not another—so that you may believe you will rise again after death?

B. Judgment for Those Who Deny the Resurrection

3 But you who misled others, saying, “There is no resurrection of the dead,” shall receive your punishment when the dead arise. You will be judged for your sins and iniquities.

4 For even now, when you plant a seed, it does not refuse to grow.
When the day comes, you will see the fruit of your works and your judgment.

5 The seed you plant does not say, “I will not grow.”
If you plant a fig tree or a grapevine, their fruits remain true.

6 If you plant grapes, they do not become figs;
if you plant figs, they do not become grapes.
If you sow wheat, it does not change into barley.

C. The Faithfulness of JAH’s Creation

7 Each seed, each kind of fruit, each tree, each leaf, and each root
brings forth after its kind through the blessing and dew that come from JAH.
So if you sow barley, it will not change and become wheat.

8 Likewise, the grave will bring forth flesh and soul as JAH has sown it.
Those who worked righteousness will not become evil,
and those who did evil will not become righteous.
Each will rise according to what they have done.

D. The Two Resurrections

9 When the appointed hour comes and the trumpet sounds,
the dead shall rise by the mercy and dew of JAH.
Those who worked righteousness shall rise to eternal life,
to the garden of peace that JAH has prepared for the kind and faithful—
a place without sorrow, sickness, or death.

10 But those who worked evil shall rise to judgment,
together with Deeyablos who deceived them,

11 and with his armies of demons who rejoice when none are saved
from among the children of Adam.

12 They shall descend into Gehennam, the outer darkness,
where there is weeping and the grinding of teeth,
where there is no mercy, no pardon, and no escape forever.
For they did not do good while they lived in the flesh.

E. The Final Judgment and the Justice of JAH

13 Therefore judgment shall fall upon them
when the flesh and the soul are reunited and raised together.

14 Woe to those who do not believe
that JAH will raise the body and soul,
for He shows His wonders in abundance to all creation.

15 Each one shall receive his reward
according to his works and the labor of his hands.

Key Lessons from Chapter 16

1. **Nature Testifies of Resurrection** – The regrowth of hair and nails reveals JAH’s power to restore life (vv.1–2).
2. **Deniers Will Face Judgment** – Those who deny the resurrection will stand condemned when the dead rise (v.3).
3. **Creation Reflects God’s Order** – Every seed produces its own kind, teaching that each soul will reap what it has sown (vv.4–8).
4. **Two Destinies Await** – The righteous rise to eternal life; the wicked rise to judgment (vv.9–12).
5. **Hell Is Real and Final** – Gehennam is a place of endless sorrow for those who reject truth and mercy (v.12).
6. **Faith in the Resurrection Is Essential** – Belief in JAH’s power to raise the dead is the foundation of hope (vv.13–15).
7. **Justice Will Be Complete** – Every person will receive reward or punishment according to the works of their hands (v.15).

Chapter 17 – Crawford Standard Bible

A. The Parable of the Wheat Kernel

1 A kernel of wheat cannot grow or bear fruit unless it first dies.
But when it is buried in the earth, it sends roots downward,
leaves upward, buds appear, and it bears fruit in abundance.

2 From one grain come many, for one seed multiplies into a harvest.

3 In the same way, the kernel grows by the help of water, wind, and the dew of the earth.
Wheat cannot grow without the sun,
and the sun represents fire in its strength.

4 The wind is like the spirit that gives life,
and the wheat cannot grow without it.
The water gives drink to the earth and refreshes her.

5 When the dust of the earth has drunk the water,
it sends forth roots and rises upward in strength,
bearing fruit where JAH has blessed her.

B. The Mystery of Creation and Life

6 The wheat kernel is like Adam—
in whom JAH placed a living, reasoning soul.
Likewise, a vine drinks water and sends out roots,
and even the smallest root draws nourishment from the water.
7 The dew of JAH's mercy waters the vines and lifts the sap upward,
sending life to the leaves.
By the warmth of the sun, and by JAH's command,
the vine bears its fruit.
8 Its fragrance is pleasant and its taste brings peace;
when one eats of it, it satisfies like water that quenches thirst
and grain that fills hunger.
And when it is pressed, it becomes as blood from the cluster.

C. The Symbol of the Vine

9 As it is written in the Psalms,
“Grapes make the heart glad.”
When one drinks, his spirit rejoices.
When a man opens his mouth and drinks freely,
he becomes filled; the wine enters his lungs,
and his blood flows with warmth and gladness.
10 Yet drunkenness can mislead and take away understanding;
it makes cliffs seem like meadows
and blinds the heart to the thorns beneath the feet and hands.
11 JAH gave this parable through the vine and its fruit
that His name might be praised
by those who believe in the resurrection of the dead
and who walk in His commandments.

D. The Joy of the Kingdom

12 In the Kingdom of Heaven,
JAH shall make glad the hearts of those who believe in the resurrection of the dead
and who live according to His will.

Key Lessons from Chapter 17

- 1. Life Comes Through Death** – Just as a seed must die to bring forth fruit, so must we die to self that we might rise to eternal life (vv.1–2).

2. **Creation Reflects Resurrection** – The growth of wheat, nourished by water, wind, and sun, reveals JAH’s power to raise what was once buried (vv.3–5).
3. **Adam Is the Pattern of Life** – As JAH breathed a living soul into man, He continues to breathe life into all creation (vv.6–7).
4. **The Vine Is a Holy Symbol** – Its fruit brings joy and strength, showing how JAH’s blessings refresh the heart and spirit (vv.8–9).
5. **Be Sober in Wisdom** – Wine gladdens the heart but can mislead the foolish; wisdom keeps joy holy and controlled (v.10).
6. **Faith Glorifies JAH** – The fruit of the vine testifies that God is faithful to those who believe in resurrection and walk in obedience (v.11).
7. **Joy Awaits the Faithful** – In JAH’s Kingdom, those who believe in the resurrection will find everlasting gladness (v.12).

Chapter 18 – Crawford Standard Bible

A. The Error of Unbelief

1 O you who do not believe that the dead shall rise—how greatly you err!
When you are carried to a place you do not know,
you will regret with a regret that cannot be undone.
Because you did not believe that the dead shall rise—
united again in soul and body—
you shall be cast into Gehennam, the place of burning.

2 Whether your works were good or evil,
you shall receive reward or punishment according to your deeds.
For you have misled your companions, saying,
“We know that the dead, who have become dust and ashes, will not rise again.”

B. The Deception of the Wicked

3 They speak of death as if it had no end,
and of judgment as if it would never come.
They were not steadfast in trial
and misled their companions by their false reasonings.
Yet they shall stand before JAH’s judgment seat.

4 When His wrath is revealed against them, they will tremble in fear,
for they did not remember that He formed them from nothing and gave them life.
They spoke the Law of JAH without understanding it,
and because they did evil, they shall all be judged.

5 They do not understand Gehennam, where they shall go—

for in their anger and crooked works they led others astray.
They thirsted after lies and said,
“There is no resurrection of the dead.”
6 But then they shall see with their own eyes
that the dead do indeed rise,
and it shall be judged upon them all
because they refused to believe the resurrection of mankind.

C. The Inheritance of Adam

7 For we are all the children of Adam.
Through Adam came death,
and through his error judgment passed upon all.
8 Yet we shall rise again with our father Adam,
to receive according to the works of our hands.
For this world was subjected to death
through the ignorance of our first father.
9 By Adam’s transgression of JAH’s command,
we received suffering;
our flesh returned to the grave like melting wax,
and our bodies decayed to dust.
10 The earth drank our marrow,
our beauty perished in the tomb,
and our words of wisdom were buried with us in the dust.
11 Worms came forth from our once-bright eyes,
our features faded in the grave,
and our bodies became as ashes.

D. The Vanity of Earthly Glory

12 Where now are the young and handsome?
Where are those whose beauty and speech once delighted the world?
Where is the strength of warriors?
13 Where are the armies of kings,
the power of nobles,
the adornment of silver and gold,
the shining of their weapons,
and the pride of their horses?
Did not all these perish?
14 Where are the pleasures of wine
and the sweetness of fine food?

All have vanished,
for nothing in this world endures forever.

Key Lessons from Chapter 18

1. **Unbelief Brings Regret** – Those who deny the resurrection will face eternal sorrow when truth is revealed (vv.1–2).
2. **False Teaching Condemns** – Those who mislead others by denying JAH’s power will stand before His throne in fear (vv.3–5).
3. **The Dead Shall Rise** – Every soul will see that resurrection is certain, for JAH will judge all through His righteousness (v.6).
4. **All Are Children of Adam** – Through Adam came death and judgment, but through JAH’s mercy will come resurrection (vv.7–9).
5. **Earthly Glory Fades** – Beauty, power, and riches perish; only righteousness endures before the Lord (vv.10–14).
6. **Remember the End** – The grave swallows all that is flesh, but faith in JAH’s promise gives life beyond death.

Chapter 19 – Crawford Standard Bible

A. The Cry of the Earth

1 O Earth, who has gathered the nobles, the kings, the rich, the elders,
the daughters of beauty and the women of great comeliness—woe arises from you.
2 O Earth, who has taken the warriors, the strong in body and mind,
those of graceful form and noble reason,
whose words were as music—
as the sound of harps, lyres, and the beating of violins—
3 and those whose voices made glad the heart,
whose eyes shone like the morning star,
4 and those whose skill was firm and whose hands gave and withheld with power,
whose feet were swift and beautiful to see,
who ran like wheels in motion—
woe arises from you, O Earth.

B. The Power of Death

5 O Death, who separates the souls of the beautiful from their bodies—woe arises from you,
for you were sent by the command of JAH.

6 You have gathered many whom JAH brought forth from the earth
and returned again to the same.

O Earth, woe arises from you,
for from you we came, and to you we return,
by the decree of JAH.

7 You became a carpet for our corpses;
we lay upon you, and you received us again.
We ate your fruit, and you have eaten our flesh.

8 We drank of the water from your springs,
and you have drunk our blood.
We ate the fruit of your soil,
and you have consumed our bodies in return.

9 As JAH commanded, you became our food,
and we became yours—
we ate the grain of your field that glistened with dew,
and you took our flesh and turned it to dust,
as JAH ordained.

C. Death Respects None

10 O Death, who has gathered the nobles and the mighty kings—woe arises from you.
You feared not the power or fame of those you claimed,
for you obeyed the command of JAH who created them.

O Death, woe arises from you,
for you scorned neither ruler nor slave.

11 You were not gentle toward the beautiful,
and you spared neither the powerful nor the warrior.
You took both poor and rich,
kind and evil,
child and elder,
daughter and son alike.

12 You spared not those who thought upon goodness,
nor those who turned from the Law;
you took even those who lived as beasts,
who delighted in evil works,
and those of beauty, charm, and smooth speech—
O Death, woe arises from you.

13 You gathered the angry and the cursed,
those who lived in light and in darkness alike,
and their souls now rest in your shadow.
O Death, woe arises from you.

D. The Resurrection from the Earth

14 Yet the earth has kept the bodies of all who have lived,
whether they lay in caves or in the dust of the ground—
until the trumpet shall sound and the dead shall rise.

15 For in the twinkling of an eye,
at the command of JAH and the sound of the drum,
the dead shall rise again.
Those who worked evil shall receive punishment
in the full measure of their sins,
but those who worked righteousness shall rejoice in gladness.

Key Lessons from Chapter 19

1. **The Earth Holds the Dead** – The earth gathers kings and servants alike, proving that no power or beauty can escape death (vv.1–4).
2. **Death Is JAH's Servant** – Death comes by divine command, not by chance, and fulfills the will of the Creator (vv.5–6).
3. **All Flesh Returns to Dust** – As we eat of the earth, so the earth consumes us in return; life and death are bound by JAH's decree (vv.7–9).
4. **Death Shows No Favor** – It takes the noble and the poor, the righteous and the wicked, for all stand equal before JAH (vv.10–13).
5. **The Grave Will Not Hold Forever** – The earth keeps the bodies of men only until JAH's trumpet sounds (v.14).
6. **The Resurrection Is Certain** – The righteous shall rise to joy, and the wicked to judgment, when the command of JAH is heard (v.15).
7. **True Hope Is Beyond the Grave** – Death cannot silence the faithful, for JAH will awaken His people to everlasting life.

Chapter 20 – Crawford Standard Bible

A. The Unseen Record of Every Work

- 1** Believe this: none of the works we have done in this world will remain hidden.
When we stand before Him in fear and trembling,
every deed will be revealed.
- 2** In that hour we will have no provision for our journey,
no garment for our bodies,
- 3** no staff for our hands, nor shoes for our feet.
- 4** We will not know the paths that demons take us—

whether they are slippery or smooth,
whether dark, thorny, or filled with nettles,
whether deep like water or like a bottomless pit.
But believe this: our works in this world will not be hidden.

B. The Darkness of the Wicked

5 We will not recognize the demons who take us,
nor hear the words they speak.
6 For they are black in form and lead into darkness,
and we will not see their faces.
7 As the prophet has spoken,
“When my soul was separated from my flesh,
O Lord, You know my path.
They have laid a snare for me on the road I walked.
I looked to the right, but there was no one who knew me,
and no one to deliver me.”
So it shall be for those led into the shadows—
they shall not see the faces of their captors.
8 The demons mock them as they lead them to a path unknown;
and if they turn left or right,
there is no one to save them.
9 They are alone among demons,
and none who know them remain.

C. The Souls of the Righteous and the Wicked

10 But the Angels of Light are sent to gather the souls of the righteous,
to lead them to a place of brightness—
to the Garden of Peace where every good thing is found.
11 Yet the demons and angels of darkness are sent
to take the souls of the wicked
and lead them to Gehennam,
prepared for those who have worked evil,
that they may suffer for their sins.
12 Woe to the souls of sinners
who are led into destruction,
who have no peace, no rest, and no escape
from the tribulation that has overtaken them.

D. The Sins of Greed and Betrayal

13 For they have lived in the works of Cain
and perished in the greed of Balaam.

They have sought gain through deceit,
taking money that was not their own,
and have fallen for the sake of bribes and dishonest rewards.

14 Therefore they shall receive their punishment in Gehennam,
for their sins shall return upon them in full measure.

Key Lessons from Chapter 20

1. **Every Deed Will Be Revealed** – Nothing done in this world will remain hidden before the eyes of JAH (vv.1–4).
2. **The Journey Beyond Death Is Real** – When the soul departs, it carries no possessions—only the record of its works (vv.2–4).
3. **Demons Lead the Lost** – The wicked are taken by spirits of darkness who mock them and lead them to torment (vv.5–9).
4. **Angels Guide the Faithful** – The righteous are carried by the Angels of Light into the Garden of Peace (v.10).
5. **Hell Is Prepared for the Wicked** – Gehennam awaits those who loved sin more than righteousness (v.11).
6. **Greed Is the Path of Destruction** – Like Cain and Balaam, those who sell their souls for gain shall reap misery (vv.13–14).
7. **Divine Justice Is Unavoidable** – Every person will meet the reward or punishment their own hands have earned.

Chapter 21 – Crawford Standard Bible

A. The Vanity of Unrighteous Wealth

1 Where are those who gathered the wealth of strangers—money that was not earned by their own labor or hands?

2 They took the riches of others without right,
not knowing the day of their death that shall come upon them suddenly.
They will leave behind their treasures for foreigners to possess.

3 Like their fathers before them, they were sinners and deceivers,
taking what was not theirs by theft or by robbery.
But their children shall not find blessing in their fathers' gain.

4 For they gathered their wealth in wickedness,

and it shall vanish like mist in the morning,
like smoke scattered by the wind,
like grass that withers,
and like wax that melts before fire.
So shall the glory of sinners perish.
Their fathers' gold shall profit none,
as David spoke, saying,

5 "I saw a wicked man exalted,
honored like a tall cedar and a strong cypress,
but when I passed by again, he was gone.
I sought him and could not find his place."
So the wealth of the ungodly shall not endure.

B. The Folly of the Greedy

6 Those who gather riches through deceit
imagine they will not die;
but their destruction will come swiftly,
as one who falls without warning.
7 O lazy and greedy ones,
know that you and your gold shall perish together.
If your silver and gold increase,
they shall rust and decay.

8 If you bear many children,
they shall fill many graves.
If you build many houses,
they shall fall into ruins.

9 Because you did not follow the command of your Creator JAH,
your livestock shall become the spoil of your enemies.
All your possessions will be lost,
for they were not blessed.

10 Whether hidden in houses or in forests,
in wilderness or field,
on threshing floors or in vineyards—
your wealth shall not be found.

C. The Blessing of the Obedient

11 Because you did not keep JAH's commandments,
He will not save you or your household from trouble.
Sorrow will rise upon you from your enemies,

and you will not rejoice in your children.

12 But from His abundance, JAH does not trouble those who keep His law and His order.

He gives to all who call upon Him
and blesses their children and their land.

13 He makes them rulers over peoples in their region,
that they might rule and not be ruled.

He grants them His plenty in every pasture and field.

14 He blesses all that they hold in their hands—
the fruit of their land, the increase of their flocks,
and He makes them glad in their children.

15 He diminishes not their herds,
but saves them from tribulation, weariness, sickness, and destruction—
from known and unknown enemies alike.

D. The Justice of JAH

16 He will defend them in the day of judgment
and deliver them from evil and from the hand of the oppressor.

In the former time, if a priest kept the law faithfully
and served in the sacred tent according to the first ordinance,
he received the tithe and the firstborn offerings
from man and beast alike—

and JAH delivered his people from every distress.

17 As Moses commanded Joshua,
there was a sanctuary in every land,
a place where judgment and mercy were found.

18 If a man had slain another,
he was brought there for examination,
that he might be saved if his act was not done knowingly.

19 And if the weapon—be it axe, stone, or wood—
fell from his hand without intent,
and he said, “The man is dead by my hand,”
then they would inquire and deliver him from death,
for he acted without knowledge.

20 But if he killed willfully,
he would receive punishment for his sin,
and none would pardon him.

Yet if it was done unknowingly,
he would be spared,
that he might live and turn from sin.

E. The Command to Keep the Law

21 Moses did this for the children of Israel,
that they might remain blameless
and not depart from the Law of JAH.

22 He commanded the sons of Adam
to abstain from idols,
from eating what dies by itself or is defiled,
and from every evil work—
that they might live uprightly before the Lord.

23 He commanded them to keep the pattern of the heavenly tent,
that their bodies might be preserved
and they might find rest with their fathers.

24 As they were born from Seth and Adam,
who kept the will of JAH,
so those who believe in His word
and live according to His commandments
shall be called the children of righteousness.

F. The Inheritance of the Righteous

25 For we are all the children of Adam,
made in the image and likeness of JAH,
that we might do every good work
and bring joy to our Creator.

He will not despise those who do His will.

26 He will not separate His friends from Himself,
but those who do good shall inherit the Kingdom of Heaven,
where eternal peace is found with all who love righteousness.

27 JAH loves those who call upon Him sincerely.

He hears their prayers,
accepts their repentance,
and gives strength to those who keep His law and His commands.

28 Those who do His will shall rejoice with Him forever in His Kingdom.

Whether they lived long ago or arise in the last days,
they shall offer praise to His name
from this day and forevermore.

Glory be to JAH forever—

for the **Second Book of the Maccabees is completed and fulfilled.**

Key Lessons from Chapter 21

1. **Ill-Gotten Wealth Perishes** – Money gained through deceit brings no blessing and will pass away like smoke (vv.1–5).
2. **Greed Ends in Destruction** – Those who love riches more than righteousness will perish with their possessions (vv.6–10).
3. **Obedience Brings Blessing** – Those who keep JAH’s law are protected, their families and fields prospering under His hand (vv.11–15).
4. **JAH Is Just and Merciful** – The Lord defends the innocent, distinguishes intent from guilt, and preserves those who act unknowingly (vv.16–20).
5. **The Law Is a Path to Life** – The commands of JAH are given to protect from sin and to preserve both soul and body (vv.21–24).
6. **We Are Made in His Image** – As children of Adam, we are called to reflect JAH’s goodness and to do what pleases Him (vv.25–26).
7. **Eternal Life Is the Reward of the Faithful** – Those who love and obey the Lord will inherit His everlasting Kingdom and praise Him forever (vv.27–28).

Introduction to the Book of 3 Meqabyan (Third Book of the Maccabees)

"Those who trust in the Lord will not be overcome, for His power is greater than the strength of kings, and His mercy reaches those who call upon Him in faith." – **3 Meqabyan (3 Maccabees) 6:28**

Title and Meaning

The **Book of 3 Meqabyan** (commonly called **3 Maccabees**) is part of the **Deuterocanonical** or **Ethiopian Orthodox canon**, though it differs entirely from 1 and 2 Meqabyan in content and setting. Despite its name, it **does not continue the story of Judas Maccabeus or the Hasmonean revolt**. Instead, it recounts **a separate persecution of the Jews in Egypt** during the reign of **Ptolemy IV Philopator (222–205 BC)**, a Greek ruler of the Ptolemaic dynasty.

The word “*Maccabees*” (from the Hebrew *Makabim*, “The Hammer”) became associated with *any* story of Jewish heroism and divine deliverance. Thus, 3 Meqabyan focuses on **God’s miraculous preservation of His people** under foreign oppression—an enduring theme of faith, courage, and divine intervention.

Author and Date

The author of 3 Meqabyan is **unknown**, but it was likely written by a **Hellenistic Jew living in Alexandria, Egypt**, sometime between **100 BC and 50 BC**.

It was composed in **Greek**, using a refined literary style common to Jewish wisdom and historical writings of the Hellenistic era.

The book reflects both **Jewish faith** and **Greek culture**, revealing a tension between loyalty to God's covenant and the pressure to conform to pagan rule. It serves as both a **historical narrative** and a **theological sermon** on God's power to save.

Purpose of the Book of 3 Meqabyan

3 Meqabyan was written to **encourage faith in times of persecution** and to demonstrate that **God alone rules over kings and nations**. Its purposes include:

- To show how God protected the Jews of Egypt from the cruelty of King Ptolemy.
 - To emphasize the **power of prayer and fasting** as weapons of deliverance.
 - To reveal that **God's covenant people cannot be destroyed**, no matter how strong their enemies appear.
 - To call all believers to **trust God rather than earthly rulers**.
 - To celebrate divine justice—how God humbles the proud and exalts the faithful.
-

Structure of the Book of 3 Meqabyan

3 Meqabyan contains **seven chapters**, forming a compact but powerful narrative:

1. The Arrogance of Ptolemy Philopator (Ch. 1–2)

After visiting Jerusalem and being restrained from entering the Holy of Holies, Ptolemy becomes enraged and returns to Egypt, plotting revenge on the Jews.

2. The Decree of Persecution (Ch. 3–4)

Ptolemy commands that all Jews in Egypt be registered, enslaved, and forced to worship idols—or face death. Many refuse, remaining steadfast in their faith.

3. The Faith of the Righteous (Ch. 5–6)

The Jews fast, pray, and plead for God's mercy. Eleazar, a wise elder, leads them in prayer, trusting that God will defend His name and His people.

4. Divine Deliverance and Victory (Ch. 6–7)

God intervenes miraculously: Ptolemy's elephants, meant to slaughter the Jews, turn against his own soldiers. Terrified, the king repents, releases the Jews, and grants them honor and protection.

Major Themes

- **God's Sovereignty** – No ruler or empire can overpower the will of the Almighty.
 - **Faith Under Pressure** – Even in captivity, God's people remain faithful to His covenant.
 - **Divine Deliverance** – God rescues His people through miraculous means when all hope seems lost.
 - **Judgment on the Proud** – The arrogant king is humbled and forced to acknowledge God's power.
 - **The Power of Prayer** – Collective prayer and fasting bring about divine intervention.
-

Why the Book of 3 Meqabyan Matters Today

3 Meqabyan is a timeless reminder that **God protects His people in every generation**. Though the Jews of Egypt faced annihilation, their faith and prayer brought deliverance greater than any sword could achieve.

For modern readers, it teaches:

- To **stand firm in faith** even when governments or cultures oppose God's truth.
- That **prayer is stronger than persecution**, and God hears the cries of His people.
- That **pride and oppression lead to ruin**, while humility and faith lead to salvation.

This book calls all believers to remember that **God's covenant cannot be broken**, and His deliverance may come in ways beyond human understanding.

Key Verse

"You who delivered our fathers from the fiery furnace, who saved Daniel from the lions, deliver us now also, O Lord, from the hands of this wicked king, and let all nations know that You alone are God." – **3 Meqabyan (3 Maccabees) 6:5**

This verse captures the essence of 3 Meqabyan:

God's faithfulness endures, His power delivers, and His people prevail through prayer and trust.

Chapter 1 – Crawford Standard Bible

A. The Coming of Kristos and the Fall of Deeyablos

1 Kristos shall rejoice over the people of Egypt,
for He shall come to them in the last days
to take vengeance and destroy Deeyablos,

who deceived the innocent and wronged the righteous,
who hated the work of his Creator.

2 The Lord shall cast him down in judgment
and return his power to ruin and shame,
for his pride lifted him beyond measure.

3 His dominion shall be brought low,
for he said in his heart,
“I will enter the midst of the sea;
I will ascend into heaven;
I will search the depths;
I will seize the children of Adam as chicks of birds.
Who is higher than I?”

B. The Boast of the Adversary

4 “I have turned them from the straight law of JAH,” he said,
“and I will strengthen my hold upon those who live in this world.
Unless they keep JAH’s command,
none shall cast me down from my throne.

5 I will make them follow me
and lead them upon a smooth road to Gehennam.

6 Those who love the Lord and keep His law shall hate me;
but those who abandon His commandments
shall come to me and love me.
They shall swear by my name.

I will corrupt their thoughts
and turn their hearts away from their Creator JAH.
They shall obey my word as I command them.”

C. The Temptations of Deeyablos

7 “When I show them the silver of this world,
they will forget the law of righteousness.
When I show them beautiful women,
their hearts will turn from holiness.

8 When I show them shining jewels, gold, and precious stones,
I will draw them away from JAH’s truth.

9 When I clothe them in red and white silks,
when I fill their storehouses with cattle and treasures like the sand,
I will lead them to love the world and not their God.

10 I will stir jealousy and arrogance among them,

through the beauty of women, through anger and strife.
By all these things I will make them serve my work.”

D. The Signs of Deception

11 “I will set false signs in their hearts
and deceive them by wonders.

12 To those whom I possess, I will show signs—
in the stars and the clouds,
in fire that flickers, in the cries of beasts and birds.
These will be my tokens, and I will plant them in their thoughts.

13 They will speak of signs to one another
and become my messengers.

14 I will reward magicians and diviners,
so that men will praise them and say,
‘There are none as wise as these,
none who know prophecy and discern good from evil.’

15 And I shall rejoice,
for through them many will perish and be deceived,
and the children of Adam shall fall,
for JAH cast me down from my rank because of their father Adam.
When I said, ‘I will not bow before Adam who is beneath me,’
the Lord brought me low.”

E. The Oath of the Fallen One

16 “I will bring to destruction all who keep my commands.
I have sworn an oath before JAH,
that all I deceive shall descend with me into Gehennam.”

17 “And when JAH’s wrath was stirred against me,
and He commanded that I should be bound and cast into Gehennam,
I pleaded before my Lord, saying,
‘O Lord, though You have chastised me in Your anger,
allow me to speak one word before You.’”

18 And the Lord answered, “Speak, and I will hear.”
Then the adversary said,

19 “Since I have been cast down from my place,
let those whom I deceived share my torment in Gehennam.
But let those who refused me and kept Your commandments
receive the crown that once was mine.

20 Place them upon the thrones

that were once mine and my hosts'.
Let them sit at Your right hand,
and let them praise You as You have desired,
for You have loved those whom You formed from dust and ashes.”

F. The Lord’s Final Word to the Adversary

21 “Their thrones shall be exalted above mine,” he said,
“for You have loved them though You have hated me.
As my power is lost, their glory shall rise.
Let them praise You as You have loved them.”
22 And the Lord answered him, saying,
“As you have deceived them through their seeing and hearing,
if they follow you and reject My command,
then they shall share your punishment according to your word.
23 But if they turn from My book and My law to serve you,
and if their destruction brings sorrow to Me,
still they shall be judged with you in Gehennam.”
24 “You shall suffer forever without escape,
and all who follow you shall have no end to their torment.
There shall be no deliverance for you nor for them
for all eternity.”

Key Lessons from Chapter 1

1. **Kristos Is Victor** – The Lord shall come in the end to destroy Deeyablos and redeem the righteous (vv.1–2).
2. **Pride Precedes Destruction** – The adversary was cast down because of arrogance and rebellion against JAH (vv.3–4).
3. **Temptation Works Through Desire** – Deeyablos deceives through riches, beauty, power, and pleasure (vv.7–10).
4. **False Signs Mislead the Foolish** – The enemy uses wonders and counterfeit prophecy to draw hearts away from truth (vv.11–15).
5. **Rebellion Leads to Shared Judgment** – All who follow the deceiver’s path will share his downfall (vv.16–17).
6. **JAH Rewards the Faithful** – Those who reject evil and keep His Word will inherit the crown that once belonged to the fallen ones (vv.19–20).
7. **Eternal Justice Is Sure** – Gehennam is the end of rebellion; mercy belongs only to those who remain steadfast in JAH’s command (vv.22–24).

Chapter 2 – Crawford Standard Bible

A. JAH's Promise to the Faithful

1 JAH said, "I shall give the throne and dominion of Heaven
to those whom it failed you to mislead,
like My servant Iyob, who remained faithful in trial.
For the Kingdom of Heaven belongs
to all those whom you could not deceive."

B. The Adversary's Deception of Mankind

2 And the adversary said,
"I will provoke all the children of Adam if I can,
so that none shall remain steadfast in good works.
I will make the pleasures of this world sweet to them.
3 By their love for food, drink, and clothing,
by their love of things and possessions—
whether in giving or withholding—
4 by their love for hearing and seeing,
for touch and desire,
by their pride and pursuit of honor,
by their dreaming and their idleness—
5 by drunkenness and anger,
by boasting and foolish talk—
6 by quarrels, by gossip and jealousy,
by gazing upon beautiful women,
by the scent of perfume that stirs temptation—
7 by all these things I will hate them,
lest they be saved.
I will draw them away from the law of JAH
that they might enter Gehennam with me,
for I have been cast down from my place."

C. The Prophet's Rebuke

8 Then the prophet said to him,
"You destroyer of souls—perish!
You departed from JAH's law
and became proud in your heart.
You grieved your Creator

and refused to worship Him who formed you.
Will you yet lift yourself in arrogance against JAH who made you?”
9 “When your Creator was angered at your pride,
He cast you down from your place because of your wickedness.
Why then do you lead Adam into sin—
the one whom JAH made from the earth,
whom He fashioned in love
and appointed for His praise?”

D. The Fall of the Proud One

10 “You who were created from wind and fire,
how could you boast and say,
‘I am the Creator’?
11 When you exalted yourself above all angels,
JAH saw your evil works
and cast you down.
Then He formed Adam from the dust
to praise His Name in your place,
and Adam would not cease from His worship.
12 You became proud above all the heavenly hosts,
but because of your arrogance,
JAH raised Adam and his children
to honor His Name in your stead.
13 Therefore, JAH separated you from the chief angels
who were like you,
and those who joined you in rebellion
fell with you in one counsel.
Together you turned from JAH’s praise
through vain reasoning and pride of heart,
and you became arrogant against your Creator.”

E. The Creation and Command of Adam

14 “For this cause JAH formed Adam from the earth,
that He might be praised by the lowly.
He gave him a command, saying,
‘Do not eat of the fruit that brings death.’
15 And JAH appointed him over all creation,
saying, ‘You may eat from every tree of the garden,
but not from the one that brings death,

lest you bring death upon yourself.’
16 When you heard this word,
you planted deceit within him
and spoke lies to Eve,
who was formed from Adam’s side.”

F. The Deception of Eve and Adam

17 “You deceived Adam, who was pure,
that you might make him a lawbreaker like yourself.

18 When you beguiled Eve—
who was innocent and knew not your malice—
you caused her to fall by your cunning speech.
Then she, in turn, led Adam astray,
and he broke the command of his Maker.

19 By your pride you brought him into ruin
and made him doubt the Word of JAH.

20 Through your deceit,
you turned him from his Creator’s love,
drove him from the Garden of Joy,
and deprived him of its food.

21 From the beginning you have contended
with the innocent creation of JAH,
that you might cast him into Sheol with yourself,
that you might draw him away
from the Love that gave him life from nothingness.”

G. The Praise of Man’s Creation

22 “Yet though he was earthly,
JAH made him a spiritual being in body and soul,
that he might praise his Creator continually.

23 And JAH gave him many thoughts of praise,
like the harps that resound in harmony,
each declaring glory in its own tone.”

Key Lessons from Chapter 2

1. **The Throne Is for the Faithful** – The Kingdom of Heaven belongs to those whom the adversary could not deceive (v.1).

2. **Temptation Works Through Pleasure** – The enemy entices mankind through desires of the flesh, riches, beauty, and pride (vv.2–7).
3. **Rebellion Is the Root of Ruin** – Pride against JAH caused the fall of the great deceiver (vv.8–11).
4. **JAH Honors the Humble** – Adam was formed from the dust to praise the Lord where angels failed (vv.12–14).
5. **The Command Was for Life** – JAH’s law was given not to restrict, but to preserve mankind from death (vv.14–15).
6. **Deception Begins with Doubt** – The serpent led Eve and Adam astray through lies and half-truths (vv.16–19).
7. **Man Was Made for Praise** – JAH created humanity as instruments of worship, to give glory in both flesh and soul (vv.22–23).

Chapter 3 – Crawford Standard Bible (Book of Meqabyan III)

A. The Purpose of Thought

1 God gave you one purpose—to praise Him wherever He sends you.
2 But to Adam, He gave ten kinds of thoughts—five good and five bad.
3 Adam’s mind is full of many thoughts,
like the waves of the sea or a strong wind that blows up dust from the earth.
His heart is filled with endless thoughts,
as countless as drops of rain.
4 But your thought is only one,
because you are not made of flesh like Adam.
You have no other thought but pride.

B. The Deception of the Serpent

5 You entered the mind of the serpent,
and through evil deceit you destroyed Adam, who was joined with Eve.
Eve listened to the serpent,
and when she believed what she heard, she obeyed it.
6 After she ate the fruit,
she gave it to Adam,
and through that sin she brought death to both herself and her children,
because she disobeyed her Creator’s command.

C. God's Mercy Toward Adam and Eve

7 Then God sent them out of the Garden by His true judgment,
but He still cared for them where they were sent.

He gave them comfort through their children
and through the crops that grew from the earth.

God did not abandon them in anger,
but gave them peace in their new home.

8 When they were sent from the Garden,
it was so they could work the ground, plant seeds,
and be comforted by the food the earth would grow for them.

9 God gave them trees even greener than those in the Garden.
Though Adam and Eve were sent away,
He eased their sadness,
because He knows how to calm His creation.

10 Their hearts were comforted by their children
and by the harvest of the earth,
for the Lord never fully left them.

D. New Life Through Work

11 Even though they entered a world of thorns and hardships,
they found strength in the food and water of the earth,
and peace in the mercy of God.

Key Lessons from Chapter 3

1. **God Gives Us the Power to Choose** – He created both good and bad thoughts in people so we can choose right or wrong (vv.1–2).
2. **The Human Mind Is Restless** – Our thoughts rise and fall like waves in the sea (v.3).
3. **Sin Begins with Listening to Evil** – Eve listened to the serpent, believed the lie, and led Adam into sin (vv.5–6).
4. **Even After Sin, God Shows Mercy** – God punished Adam and Eve but still cared for them and gave them peace (vv.7–10).
5. **Work Is a Gift from God** – Labor and the fruits of the earth became a way for humanity to find peace and renewal (v.11).
6. **God Always Provides Hope** – Even when we fail, His love still reaches us and restores what was lost.

Chapter 4 – Crawford Standard Bible (Book of Meqabyan III)

A. JAH's Redemption and the Fall of the Enemy

1 The Lord planned to redeem Adam and to shame you,
for He will save the sheep from the mouth of the wolf—
He will rescue Adam from the hand of the Devil.

2 But you will go down into Gehennam,
taking with you all the people you deceived and ruled.

3 Those who keep the law of their Creator, JAH,
will rejoice with Him who has kept them from evil works.
They will be His treasure,
and they will praise Him with the holy angels
who never broke His command as you did.

B. The Fall of the Arrogant One

4 JAH had chosen you and gave you great honor above the other angels
so that you could praise Him with His servants,
but in your pride you lost your high place.

5 You became famous and loved the idea of being like God,
and your followers became known as demons.

6 But those who love JAH will become His children,
like the honored angels—
and Seraphiel and Cherubiel will spread their wings
and praise Him without ceasing.

7 Yet in your pride and laziness,
you destroyed your own worship,
refusing to praise your Creator as you once did with your host.

C. The Creation of Adam

8 When you forgot to praise JAH who made you,
He created Adam in your place,
so that His praise would not be lost.
You thought it impossible for JAH to make a being like you,
but He formed Adam so that the praise you abandoned
would rise again from the earth.

9 Because of your arrogance,
you stopped giving glory to the One who created you.

JAH was angered, mocked you,
and cast you into Gehennam along with your followers.

10 Then, with His own hands,
JAH formed Adam from the soil of the earth,
mixing in fire, water, and wind,
and made him in His image and likeness.

11 JAH gave Adam authority over all creation,
so that the praise which once came from you
would now come from man.

The praise of Adam joined the praise of the angels,
and their voices became one.

D. JAH's Eternal Wisdom

12 But because of your proud heart and hardened mind,
you fell from your rank
and destroyed yourself by turning away from JAH's lordship.

13 Yet the praise of JAH was not diminished,
for He created Adam to continue the worship you forsook.

14 JAH knew all things before they happened.
He knew that you would reject His command.
Before the world was made,
He planned within Himself
that when you rebelled, He would create Adam in your place—
a servant made in His own image.

15 As Solomon wrote:
“Before the mountains were set, before the earth was formed,
before the winds and foundations of the world were made,

16 before the sun, moon, and stars shone their light,
before day and night were divided,
before the seas were bordered by the sand—

17 before any of these existed,
JAH already had His plan.”

18 Even before creation, angels like you,
and Adam, His servant,
were already known in the mind of JAH.

E. Adam's Humility and the Enemy's Pride

19 JAH created Adam to glorify His name
after you rebelled,

so that His praise would rise from a humble servant
made from the earth.

20 For in Heaven, JAH hears the cries of the poor
and delights in the praise of the humble.

21 He dwells with those who fear Him,
but He does not delight in the strength of horses
nor in the arrogance of the proud.

22 The wicked will weep and cry out because of their sins,

23 but you could not find repentance.

24 Adam, made from the earth, repented in sorrow
and wept before JAH for his sin.

25 But your proud heart knew nothing of love or repentance.

You would not humble yourself
or seek forgiveness from your Creator.

F. True Repentance Restores the Soul

26 Yet Adam, who was made of dust and earth,
turned back to JAH in mourning and humility.

27 You refused to humble yourself before the One who made you,

28 but Adam humbled himself and confessed his wrongdoing.

He was not proud,
and JAH forgave him because of his repentance.

29 The sin began with you,
but you pulled Adam into your destruction through deceit.

30 Even before you were both created,
JAH knew that you would sin,
and that your pride would lead to ruin.

31 But Adam, who was without arrogance or malice,
found repentance through sorrow and humility.

32 A person who sins and refuses to repent
adds even greater sin to his soul.

But one who weeps and turns back to JAH in true repentance
finds mercy and salvation.

33 Such a person will bow before JAH,
and the Lord will forgive his former sins
and lighten his punishment.

34 If he does not return to sin again,
his repentance is complete—
for Adam did not forget his Creator,
but prayed always with a repentant heart.

G. The Call to Repentance

35 Therefore, you should repent before your Creator, JAH.

Do not harm those made of flesh and blood,

for JAH knows their weakness.

Do not wrong the people He created by His power.

36 When their souls leave their bodies,

their flesh will return to dust

until the day JAH chooses to raise them again in His love.

Key Lessons from Chapter 4

1. **JAH Saves and the Enemy Falls** – God redeems humanity and shames the deceiver who tried to destroy them (vv.1–3).
2. **Pride Always Leads to a Fall** – The one who exalted himself above God was cast down in shame (vv.4–7).
3. **Adam Was Made in God’s Image** – Humanity was created to restore the praise that the fallen angels lost (vv.8–11).
4. **JAH’s Wisdom Is Eternal** – God knew the rebellion before it happened and prepared redemption through Adam (vv.12–18).
5. **God Honors the Humble** – The Lord delights in the poor and the contrite, not in pride or strength (vv.19–21).
6. **Repentance Brings Forgiveness** – Adam’s humility restored him; the proud spirit of the enemy could not repent (vv.22–28).
7. **True Repentance Is Life** – When we turn from sin and don’t return to it, God forgives and renews the heart (vv.29–34).
8. **JAH Knows Our Weakness** – He is merciful toward those who repent, for He remembers we are dust (vv.35–36).

Chapter 5 – Crawford Standard Bible (Book of Meqabyan III)

A. Remember the One Who Made You

1 Remember the Lord who created you.

God made you in His own image and likeness when you were formed from the earth.

Do not forget the One who shaped you, strengthened you, and saved you—
the One whom Israel glorified.

He placed you in a beautiful garden so that you could live in joy

and work the soil with peace in your heart.

2 But when you broke His command,

He sent you out of the Garden into this world,

which was cursed because of your disobedience.

Now the ground grows thorns and nettles as a reminder of your sin.

3 For you are made of earth, and so is the woman.

You are dust, and she is dust.

You both are soil, and you are fed from what grows in it.

You will one day return to the same soil

until the Lord chooses to raise you again.

He will judge you for the sins you have done

and for every wrong you have committed.

B. Examine Your Life

4 Think carefully about what you will answer Him on that day.

Remember the good and the evil you have done in this world.

Ask yourself which is greater—your good works or your evil ones.

5 If you have done good, it will bring you joy

on the day when the dead are raised.

6 But if you have done evil, woe to you,

for you will suffer according to your own deeds and the wickedness of your heart.

If you have wronged your neighbor and had no fear of God,

you will receive judgment for it.

C. The Sin of Deceit

7 If you betray your friend and swear falsely using God's name,

you will suffer for the lies you spoke.

8 If you tell falsehoods pretending they are truth,

even though you know they are lies,

you will be punished for your deceit.

9 If you persuade others to believe your lies

and continue to speak false words for your own gain,

you will suffer for the sin of your dishonesty.

If you promise to give something and then refuse to keep your word,

you will be judged for your deceit.

D. The Worthlessness of Dishonest Gain

10 When you make promises in good faith,
demons try to influence you like hungry dogs,
causing you to forget what you said.
If you become greedy and refuse to give,
you will not know who will inherit what you have stored up.
For it is written:

“They will fill themselves with this world’s riches,
but the wealth will not profit them,
nor will they eat of what they have gathered.”

11 Again, it is written:

“The children of liars use false scales;
they move from one act of robbery to another,
for their hearts are set on worldly gain.”

E. Warning Against Injustice and Greed

12 O people, do not trust in unfair balances or deceitful gain.
Do not steal from others or take what belongs to your neighbor.
Do not seize land or money that is not yours.
Do not lie or cheat for your own profit.

13 If you do such things,
you will suffer for them just as you have done them.

14 O people, live by honest labor—
earn your bread through righteous work.
Do not love robbery or desire to grow rich
by taking what belongs to another.

15 If you eat from stolen gain, it will not satisfy you.
When you die, you will leave it all to another.
Even if you grow wealthy,
your riches will not help you in the end.

16 If your money increases, do not let it corrupt your mind.
The riches of sinners are like smoke rising from a pan—
the wind carries them away.
Better to have a little gained honestly
than much gathered in sin and falsehood.

Key Lessons from Chapter 5

1. **Remember Your Creator** – Never forget the One who formed you from the dust and gave you life (vv.1–3).

2. **Examine Your Actions** – Reflect on your deeds; your works will follow you into judgment (vv.4–6).
3. **Truth Is Sacred** – Lies, false promises, and deceit bring ruin to the soul (vv.7–9).
4. **Greed Is a Trap** – Demons use love of money and broken promises to lead people away from righteousness (v.10).
5. **Honesty Brings Peace** – God blesses those who earn their living with integrity (vv.12–14).
6. **Wealth Without Righteousness Is Empty** – Stolen riches disappear like smoke; honest gain endures forever (vv.15–16).

Chapter 6 – Crawford Standard Bible (Book of Meqabyan III)

A. Remember the Day of Death

1 Think about the day when you will die—
when your soul will be separated from your body,
when you will leave your wealth for another,
and when you must walk the path you have never known.
Reflect on the trouble and fear that will come upon you then.

2 The demons who receive the souls of the wicked are evil and terrifying.
Their appearance is dreadful,
and their glory is full of darkness.
They will not listen to your cries,
and you will not understand their voices.

3 Because you did not obey your Creator, JAH,
they will not hear you when you plead for mercy.
They will only terrify you more.

B. The Fate of the Righteous and the Wicked

4 But those who kept the command of JAH have nothing to fear,
for demons fear them.
Evil spirits mock the souls of sinners,
but they tremble before the righteous.

5 The souls of the faithful will rejoice with the angels of peace,
for they turned away from this world and its temptations.
But the souls of sinners will be taken by fallen angels,
and their laughter will turn to sorrow.

6 The angels of mercy will receive the righteous

and carry them to a place of peace and comfort,
for they are sent from JAH to console His people.
But evil angels are sent by the Devil
to mock and torment the souls of the wicked.

C. A Call to Repentance

7 Sinners, woe to you!
Weep for yourselves before the day of death comes upon you.
8 Turn to repentance now, while you still have time.
Seek peace and joy in this life through holiness,
for once you die, your time to repent will not return.
So weep and humble yourselves before the Lord.
9 Do not let your hearts be filled with vanity and greed.
When people live in luxury without love or gratitude,
they forget the name of JAH.
The wealth of the Devil will fill such hearts,
but the Holy Spirit will not dwell within them.

D. The Danger of Indulgence

10 As Moses once said:
“Jacob ate and was satisfied; he grew fat and proud,
and he forgot the God who created him.”
11 Likewise, when people indulge without restraint,
they stop thinking about JAH.
Do not live like gluttons or wanderers chasing pleasure.
Let not drunkenness, greed, or adultery be found among you.
12 The one who eats with moderation
will remain strong in the support of JAH.
He will be firm and secure like a tower built on solid stone.
But those who forget the law of JAH will flee in fear,
though no one pursues them.

E. The Reward of the Righteous

13 The righteous will live with confidence,
as bold as a lion,
for their hearts are fixed on the Lord.
14 But those who do not love JAH
will not keep His law,

and their hearts will wander in confusion.

15 The Lord will bring sorrow and fear upon them in this world.

They will live in trembling and distress.

Their wealth will be stolen,

and their hands will be bound in chains by their oppressors.

16 Their peace will vanish,

and their rest will be replaced with endless trouble.

For those who forget JAH and chase after greed,

He will bring sadness and alarm until they turn back to Him.

Key Lessons from Chapter 6

1. **Death Is Certain** – Every person will one day face death and give an account before JAH (vv.1–3).
2. **Evil Fears the Righteous** – Demons cannot harm those who obey JAH, but they torment the souls of sinners (vv.4–6).
3. **Repent Before It's Too Late** – Once death comes, repentance cannot be found (vv.7–8).
4. **Luxury Can Blind the Soul** – Comfort and greed cause people to forget the name of JAH (vv.9–11).
5. **Moderation and Humility Bring Strength** – A disciplined life rooted in God's law gives peace and stability (vv.12–13).
6. **God Honors the Faithful but Judges the Proud** – The righteous are bold and blessed, but the arrogant live in fear and loss (vv.14–16).

Chapter 7 – Crawford Standard Bible (Book of Meqabyan III)

A. Confidence in JAH

1 As David once said:

“I have put my trust in the Lord;

I will not be afraid.

What can man do to me?”

So it is—there is no fear or terror

for those who believe in JAH.

2 And again David said:

“Though armies surround me,

I will trust in the Lord.

There is one thing I ask of JAH,
and this I will seek.”
Those who believe in Him will not fear,
for the one who trusts in JAH
will live forever in His life and light
and will not fear evil.

B. The Blessing of Faith and Repentance

3 Who has ever been put to shame
for believing in the Lord?
Who has ever been forsaken
for desiring to follow Him?
4 For JAH Himself has said:
“I love those who love Me,
and I will honor those who glorify Me.
I will protect those who turn to Me in repentance.”
So who can be ashamed for trusting in Him?

C. The Call to Righteousness

5 Judge truthfully, and defend those in need.
Protect the widow and rescue the poor,
and JAH will deliver you
from all who rise against you in evil.
Be faithful to righteousness,
for the children of the kind are blessed.
They will prosper and not lack bread,
for JAH will care for their needs
and guard their descendants after them.

Key Lessons from Chapter 7

1. **Faith Removes Fear** – Those who trust in JAH have no reason to fear what man can do (vv.1–2).
2. **God Honors the Faithful** – The Lord loves those who love Him and protects those who repent (vv.3–4).
3. **Righteousness Brings Protection** – When you defend the weak and live in truth, JAH defends you from evil (v.5).

4. **Blessings Pass to the Generations** – The children of the righteous are preserved and provided for by God’s mercy (v.5).

Chapter 8 – Crawford Standard Bible (Book of Meqabyan III)

A. The Example of Job

1 Job believed in the Lord and never stopped praising his Creator.

JAH saved him from all the troubles
that the enemy, the Devil, brought upon him.

Job said,

“The Lord gave, and the Lord has taken away;
whatever He chooses is good.

May the name of JAH be praised
throughout all the earth and in heaven.”

Because Job did not let sorrow rule his heart,
JAH delivered him from his affliction.

2 When the Lord saw that Job’s heart was pure and free from sin,
He received him with great honor.

3 JAH restored his wealth and gave him even more than he had before.

Because Job endured his trials with faith,
the Lord healed his wounds
and blessed him for his steadfastness in suffering.

B. The Call to Perseverance

4 If you endure the trials sent by demons or by hardship,
as Job did,

you will also be honored.

5 Stand firm in your troubles,
that JAH may be your fortress and refuge
against those who hate you.

He will be a refuge for your children
and for their children after them.

Do not let your heart grow heavy
because of suffering that comes your way.

Trust in Him,
and He will be your strong defense.

C. The Promise of God's Mercy

6 Call upon Him, and He will hear you.

Put your hope in Him,
and He will forgive you.

Pray to Him,
and He will be a Father to you.

7 Remember Mordecai and Esther,
Judith and Gideon,

Deborah, Barak, Jephthah, and Samson—

8 and all the others who stood strong in faith
and whose enemies could not defeat them.

D. The Justice of JAH

9 For the Lord is true and righteous.

He shows no favoritism,
but those who love sin bring hardship upon themselves.

All who fear Him and keep His law
will be preserved in body and soul.

He will bless them with love and honor.

10 He will make them prosper
in their coming and their going,
in their life and in their death,
in their rising and in their resting.

For He alone saves and protects.

11 He brings sorrow, yet He also forgives.

12 He humbles the proud and lifts up the lowly.

He allows some to taste poverty,
but then He honors them and fills them with joy.

Key Lessons from Chapter 8

1. **Job's Faith Is Our Example** – Even in suffering, Job trusted JAH and was restored with greater blessings (vv.1–3).
2. **Endure Every Trial** – Patience through hardship leads to honor and protection from the Lord (vv.4–5).
3. **Pray and Hope in God** – JAH hears the cries of His people and acts as a loving Father to those who call upon Him (v.6).

4. **Remember the Heroes of Faith** – Like Esther, Gideon, Deborah, and others, the faithful will overcome every enemy (vv.7–8).
5. **God Is Just and Merciful** – He judges sin fairly but forgives those who repent and obey (vv.9–11).
6. **JAH Lifts the Humble** – The Lord humbles the proud but fills the meek with peace, honor, and joy (v.12).

Chapter 9 – Crawford Standard Bible (Book of Meqabyan III)

A. The Order of All Creation

1 Whether in heaven or on earth,
whether mighty or small,
everything created lives and moves
according to the order and command of JAH.
2 Nothing departs from His law or His order,
for He is the One who formed the whole world.
Even the path of the vulture flying through the sky
is directed by His word toward its destination.
3 The serpent that crawls within its cave
moves where He commands it to go,
and the ship that sails the sea
follows the course JAH has appointed.
Apart from Him, none know these paths.

B. The Hidden Path of the Soul

4 Apart from JAH alone,
no one knows the path a soul takes
when it departs from the body—
whether righteous or wicked.
5 Who can tell where it goes?
Does it wander the wilderness or ascend the mountain?
Does it move like the wind
or fall like the dew upon the hills?
6 Does it rush forth like a storm
or flash like lightning in its course?
7 Does it shine like a star in the depths
or rest like the sand upon the seashore?

8 Does it stand firm like a stone by the sea
or flourish like a tree beside the water?

9 Or is it like the reed scorched by the sun,
carried by the wind to a place it never grew,
leaving no trace behind?

10 Who can understand the work of JAH?
Who has been His counselor,
or who can comprehend His mind?

C. The Majesty and Wisdom of JAH

11 The thoughts of the Lord are hidden from men.
Who can know His works?

12 He founded the earth upon the waters,
and set it firm without pillars or supports.
None can measure His wisdom or counsel.
He spread out the heavens in perfect wisdom,
sustained by His Spirit,
and stretched the vast cosmos like a tent.

13 He commands the clouds to pour down rain upon the earth.
He makes the grass grow
and brings forth fruit in abundance for food,
that we might believe in JAH
and rejoice in unity with Him.

D. The Gifts of JAH

14 JAH is the One who gives the sons of men
joy, abundance, and satisfaction.
He fills their hands with the fruit of the earth
and clothes them in beauty.

15 He blesses them with honor and goodness,
granting peace and abundance
to those who fulfill His will.

16 He grants love and glory
in the dwelling He has prepared—
the Kingdom of Heaven—
for the fathers who kept His law.

17 For those who remained steadfast in His worship
and never departed from His commandments,
He lifts them up in honor

and establishes them in His order and law.
I have seen what JAH does for His friends in this world:
He weakens their enemies and guards their bodies.
18 I have seen that He gives them all they ask
and fulfills His covenant toward them.
Do not depart from JAH—keep His commands.

E. The Warning Against Rebellion

19 Do not turn aside from His law,
lest He be angered and destroy you at once.
Do not provoke His wrath by rebellion,
lest He bring upon you the same suffering
as those who forsook the order of their fathers.
Do not let your dwelling be in Gehinnom,
where there is no escape for all eternity.
20 Keep the law of your Creator, JAH,
so that when your soul departs from your body,
He may do good for you
when you stand before Him.

F. The Sovereignty of JAH

21 For both heaven and earth belong to Him.
Power and dominion are His,
and mercy and forgiveness rest with Him alone.
22 He makes rich and He makes poor.
He humbles and He exalts.
Therefore, keep the law of JAH.
23 As David said:
“Man is vanity, and his days pass like a shadow.”
24 And again he said:
“But You, Lord, live forever;
Your name shall be praised
from generation to generation.”
25 And once more he declared:
“Your kingdom is an everlasting kingdom,
and Your rule endures through all generations.”
You restored the kingdom to David,
bringing him out of Sheol.

G. The Glory of the Eternal King

26 None can appoint You, O Lord,
and none can dismiss You.

You see all things,
yet none can see You.

27 Your kingdom shall never perish,
but endure forever.

You rule all things;
none can rule over You.

You see all,
yet none can behold You.

H. The Folly of Idol Worship

28 JAH created man in His own image and likeness
so that he might know and worship Him with a clear heart.
He alone understands the secrets of every mind.

29 Yet people bow down to stone and wood,
to silver and gold made by human hands.

30 They offer sacrifices,
and their smoke rises to heaven—
but their sin remains before JAH,
for they refuse to worship their Creator.
He will judge them
for the idolatry they have done.

31 They learned to bow before false gods,
to practice divination and sorcery,
to seek signs in stars and shadows,
to follow the ways that JAH hates.
They did not keep His commandments
nor love His worship.

I. The Judgment of the Wicked and the Reward of the Righteous

32 Because they would not serve JAH
nor turn from sin through His servants and angels,
they filled their lives with evil deeds.

33 But when all people rise together from their graves,
their souls shall stand before JAH.
The souls of the righteous will dwell
in the Kingdom of Heaven prepared for them.

34 But the souls of sinners shall dwell in Gehinnom.

When the graves are opened,

the dead will rise,

and souls will return to the bodies

from which they were once separated.

35 As they were born naked from their mother's womb,

so shall they stand naked before JAH,

and all their sins—from youth until that day—

shall be revealed before Him.

36 They shall receive punishment upon their bodies

according to the measure of their sins—

whether small or great,

each will bear the weight of his own works.

Key Lessons from Chapter 9

1. **All Creation Obeys JAH** – Every part of heaven and earth moves by His order (vv.1–3).
2. **The Soul's Path Is Known Only to God** – Life and death are mysteries held in His wisdom (vv.4–10).
3. **JAH's Wisdom Is Beyond Understanding** – He formed the universe with perfect knowledge and care (vv.11–13).
4. **Obedience Brings Blessing** – Those who keep His law will be loved, honored, and provided for (vv.14–18).
5. **Rebellion Brings Judgment** – Those who turn from His commandments face destruction and eternal loss (vv.19–20).
6. **JAH Reigns Forever** – His kingdom endures for all generations, and none can compare to Him (vv.21–27).
7. **Idolatry Is Vanity** – Worshiping created things instead of the Creator leads to condemnation (vv.28–31).
8. **The Final Judgment Is Sure** – The righteous will inherit the Kingdom of Heaven, but sinners will face eternal punishment (vv.32–36).

Chapter 10 – Crawford Standard Bible (Book of Meqabyan III)

A. The Power of JAH Over Life and Resurrection

1 The life-blood of every soul comes from JAH,
and it remains in them even as it did in the beginning.
If you do not believe that the dead will rise,
then look and see—
for even the creatures of the earth return to life each season,
without father or mother, by His command.

2 For He spoke by His Word,
and they lived and died as He decreed.

3 Though their flesh decays and turns to dust,
He renews it again,
and they live as He wills.

4 When the rain falls and the earth drinks deeply,
life springs forth once more—
just as JAH commanded from the beginning.

5 The same Lord who gives breath and blood to all that live,
who calls forth life from the waters and the dust,
has said, “Let them live.”
By His Word and His authority,
the soul of every living thing exists.

B. A Rebuke to Unbelief

6 You who are blind in heart and say,
“The dead shall not rise again”—
how can you speak such folly?
If you have wisdom or understanding,
can you not see that the One who made all things
can also restore the dead by His Word?

7 For those who sleep in the dust and ashes of the grave
shall rise by the command of JAH.
Therefore, repent and return to your faith,
for your Creator is mighty to save.

8 As He spoke in the beginning,
so shall it be again—
the “Dew of Pardon” from JAH shall fall,

and by that Word the world shall be renewed,
and the dead shall rise according to His will.

C. The Coming Judgment

9 Know this: you will rise and stand before Him.

Do not imagine, in the dullness of your mind,
that you will remain forever in the grave.

10 It is not so—

you will rise and receive judgment
according to the works you have done,
whether good or evil.

11 In the time of the Resurrection,
you will be repaid for every sin you committed,
for all your deeds from childhood to the day of judgment
are written before Him.

12 You will have no excuse,
for every lie will be revealed as falsehood,
and every deceit exposed.

13 Your sins will testify against you before your Creator.
The Word of JAH will stand against you,
and there will be no pretense left to hide behind.

14 You will be ashamed before angels and men
for the evil you have done.

Therefore, repent now,
before that day comes.

D. The Reward of the Righteous

15 Those who praise JAH with the angels
shall receive their reward from Him without shame.
They will rejoice in the Kingdom of Heaven forever.

16 But if you neglect good works while you have the strength—
if you ignore the hungry though you have food,
or pass by the poor though you have wealth—
you will have regret without comfort.

17 If you saw the naked and clothed them not,
if you saw the wronged and defended them not,
you will have no part with the righteous.

18 If you knew truth and did not teach it,
if you saw sinners wander and failed to lead them to repentance,

you will be found guilty for your silence.

19 If you never fasted or prayed
when you had strength and freedom to do so—
to subdue the desires of the flesh and strengthen the soul—
your regret will be great.

20 For those who live only for pleasure and pride,
adorning themselves in costly garments
and seeking joy in food, drink, and gold,
forget the true adornment of righteousness.

21 Jewels and precious stones fade away,
but holiness, wisdom, and love endure forever.

E. The True Adornment of the Soul

22 The ornament of a person is purity of heart,
wisdom, and understanding—
loving one another sincerely,
without envy or deceit, without jealousy or strife.

23 To love your neighbor as yourself,
to do good even to those who do you wrong—
this is the way of righteousness.

Such love leads to the Kingdom of Heaven,
the reward of those who endure tribulation
and hold fast their hope in the life to come.

F. The Warning to the Unbelieving

24 Do not say, “When we die, we will not rise again,”
for the Devil cuts off hope in those who speak this way,
lest they repent and be saved.

But when the day of the Lord’s coming arrives,
they will see that the Resurrection is true.

25 They will be judged for the evil they have done,
and they will behold the very rising they denied—
for the dead shall rise in flesh and spirit together.

26 Then they will weep,
for they did not live in righteousness.
Better it would have been to weep now in repentance
than to weep forever in Gehinnom.

27 For if we do not weep for our sins in this life,
the demons will make us weep without mercy in the next.

If we do not repent now,
we prepare for ourselves endless sorrow.

G. The Call to Repentance and Eternal Hope

28 Prepare good works while there is time,
that you may pass from death into life,
from this passing world into the eternal Kingdom of Heaven,
where the light of JAH shines brighter than any sun.

29 Turn away from worldly pleasures
that you may inherit eternal joy—
a joy without measure,
beginning today and lasting forever,
with all who believe in the resurrection of the dead.

Glory and praise be to JAH forever—
and the third book of the Meqabyan writings is fulfilled.

Introduction to the Book of Sirach (Ecclesiasticus)

"All wisdom comes from the Lord and is with Him forever." – **Sirach**
1:1

Title and Meaning

The **Book of Sirach**—also known as **Ecclesiasticus** or “*The Wisdom of Jesus, Son of Sirach*”—is one of the great wisdom books of the Bible. Its Hebrew title, “**The Wisdom of Yeshua ben Sira**”, honors its author, while its Greek title, “**Ecclesiasticus**” (meaning “*Church Book*”), reflects its frequent public use in early Christian worship and moral teaching.

This book gathers centuries of divine wisdom and applies it to daily life. It teaches how to live righteously, honor God, respect others, and walk in humility, integrity, and devotion. **Sirach bridges the gap between Proverbs and the teachings of Jesus**, emphasizing that all wisdom begins and ends with the fear of the Lord.

Author and Date

The book was written by **Jesus (Yeshua) son of Eleazar, son of Sirach**, a devout Jewish scribe who lived in **Jerusalem** around **200–175 BC** during the period of Greek influence (the Hellenistic era).

Sirach's grandson later translated the work into **Greek** around **132 BC**, adding a prologue in which he explains his purpose—to make the wisdom of his grandfather available to Greek-speaking Jews. That prologue is historically valuable because it confirms the existence of the **Law, Prophets, and other writings** as sacred Scripture long before the New Testament era.

Purpose of the Book of Sirach

Sirach was written to **teach godly wisdom and moral instruction**, rooted in the Law of Moses, and to help God's people live faithfully in a foreign, worldly culture. Its main purposes include:

- To show that **all true wisdom comes from God**.
 - To teach **moral discipline**, humility, patience, and righteousness.
 - To provide **practical guidance** for family life, friendship, work, wealth, speech, and worship.
 - To preserve **Jewish wisdom traditions** against Greek philosophy and pagan corruption.
 - To call the faithful to **honor the Law** and live in reverence before the Lord.
-

Structure of the Book of Sirach

Sirach is organized as a **collection of teachings, poems, and proverbs**, totaling **51 chapters**. Its content can be summarized in five major sections:

1. The Source of Wisdom (Chs. 1–23)

Wisdom begins with the fear of the Lord. These chapters teach humility, control of speech, patience, and the discipline of the heart.

2. Practical Lessons for Daily Life (Chs. 24–42)

Instructions for dealing with family, friends, rulers, money, speech, and temptation. Chapter 24 presents a magnificent hymn to divine Wisdom.

3. The Praise of Famous Men (Chs. 44–50)

A poetic review of Israel's heroes—from Enoch and Noah to Elijah and Simon the high priest—showing how wisdom is embodied in the lives of the righteous.

4. The Prayer of Thanksgiving (Ch. 51)

Sirach concludes with a personal hymn of praise for God's mercy and faithfulness, and a call to seek wisdom above all things.

Major Themes

- **Wisdom from God** – True understanding flows from reverence for the Lord, not from human intellect.
 - **Fear of the Lord** – A holy awe and obedience to God are the foundation of moral life.
 - **Practical Righteousness** – Wisdom applies to all areas: speech, money, friendship, family, and integrity.
 - **Honor and Humility** – Pride brings downfall, but humility brings honor before God.
 - **God's Providence and Justice** – God governs all things with perfect wisdom; no act of righteousness is forgotten.
 - **The Law as Life's Guide** – Wisdom is inseparable from God's commandments.
-

Why the Book of Sirach Matters Today

The **Book of Sirach** speaks powerfully to every generation because it brings divine wisdom into the ordinary struggles of life. It calls believers to:

- Live with **reverence for God** in every decision.
- **Speak truthfully** and avoid destructive words.
- **Value family and friendship** as sacred trusts.
- **Pursue humility, generosity, and patience** as marks of true greatness.
- **Seek wisdom above wealth**, for wisdom leads to eternal life.

Sirach remains one of the richest sources of moral and spiritual guidance in Scripture—uniting the ethical strength of Proverbs with the heartfelt devotion of the Psalms.

Key Verse

"The fear of the Lord is the beginning of wisdom; she is created with the faithful in the womb." –
Sirach 1:14

This verse captures the book's eternal message:

True wisdom begins not with knowledge, but with awe-filled obedience to God.

Prologue to the Book of Sirach – Crawford Standard Bible

A. The Value of Israel's Wisdom

1–3

Many great teachings have been given to us through the Law, the Prophets, and the writings that followed them.

Because of these, the people of Israel should be praised for their wisdom and instruction.

It is not enough, however, that the readers alone gain understanding;

those who love learning must also be able to help others—

both by speaking and by writing—so that wisdom may spread beyond Israel.

4–6

My grandfather, Jesus son of Sirach, devoted his life

to the study of the Law, the Prophets, and the other sacred books of our ancestors.

After gaining deep understanding in them,

he was moved to write a book of his own,

to share instruction and wisdom,

so that all who love learning might grow even more

in living according to the Law of the Lord.

B. A Request to the Reader

7–10

Therefore, I encourage you to read this book
with a good heart and with careful attention.

Please be patient and understanding

if, in our labor of translation,

some words or expressions seem less perfect.

What was first written in Hebrew

does not always carry the same meaning

when translated into another language.

Even the Law itself, the Prophets,

and the other books differ slightly

when rendered in a foreign tongue.

C. The Translator's Work

11–14

When I came to Egypt in the thirty-eighth year

of the reign of King Euergetes,
I found there many opportunities for learning and teaching.
It seemed right and necessary
that I should devote my time and effort
to translating this book of wisdom,
working with great care and attention,
so that those living far from Israel—
who still desire to gain knowledge and live by the Law—
might also find guidance and instruction through it.

Sirach Chapter 1 – Crawford Standard Bible

A. The Source of All Wisdom

- 1** All wisdom comes from the Lord
and remains with Him forever.
- 2** The sand of the sea, the drops of rain,
and the days of eternity—who can count them?
- 3** The height of heaven, the breadth of the earth,
the depths of the abyss, and the measure of wisdom—
who can search them out?
- 4** Wisdom was created before all things,
and understanding from everlasting.
- 5** The root of wisdom—who has ever discovered it?
Her mysteries—who can comprehend?
- 6** There is One who is truly wise,
and greatly to be feared—
He sits upon His eternal throne.
-

B. Wisdom Poured Out by the Lord

- 7** The Lord Himself created wisdom;
He saw her, measured her, and poured her out
upon all His works.
- 8** She dwells with all people according to His gift,
and He grants her fully to those who love Him.
- 9** The fear of the Lord is glory and joy,
a crown of rejoicing and honor.
- 10** The fear of the Lord fills the heart with gladness,
bringing joy, peace, and long life.
- 11** It shall go well with the one who fears the Lord,
for even in death he shall be blessed.

C. The Fear of the Lord

12 The fear of the Lord is the beginning of wisdom;
she is planted in the hearts of the faithful from the womb.

13 Among mankind she builds an eternal foundation,
and among their descendants she is trusted forever.

14 The fear of the Lord is wisdom's fullness;
it fills people with her fruit.

15 She fills their homes with every good thing,
and their storehouses with abundance.

16 The fear of the Lord is the crown of wisdom,
bringing peace and perfect health to flourish.

17 The Lord saw her, measured her,
and rained down knowledge and understanding upon His people.
He exalted the glory of those who hold her fast.

18 The fear of the Lord is the root of wisdom;
her branches are long life.

D. The Conduct of the Wise

22 Unrighteous anger cannot be justified,
for a man's wrath leads to his ruin.

23 A patient person will endure until the right moment,
and then joy will spring forth for him.

24 He will guard his words until the proper time,
and many will praise his good sense.

25 In the treasury of wisdom are wise sayings,
but ungodliness is despised by sinners.

26 If you desire wisdom, keep the commandments,
and the Lord will give her freely to you.

27 For the fear of the Lord is true wisdom and instruction,
and the Lord delights in faithfulness and humility.

E. A Call to Integrity

28 Do not despise the fear of the Lord,
and do not draw near to Him with a divided heart.

29 Do not be a hypocrite before others,
but guard your lips and your heart.

30 Do not exalt yourself, lest you fall

and bring disgrace upon yourself.
For the Lord will expose your hidden thoughts
and cast you down in the midst of the congregation,
because you did not live in the fear of the Lord,
and your heart was full of deceit.

Key Lessons from Chapter 1

1. **Wisdom Belongs to God Alone** – True wisdom flows from the eternal Lord who created all things (vv.1–6).
2. **The Fear of the Lord Is the Beginning of Wisdom** – Reverence for God leads to peace, joy, and long life (vv.7–18).
3. **Patience and Obedience Bring Honor** – Those who endure in humility and righteousness will be blessed (vv.22–27).
4. **Integrity Protects the Soul** – Hypocrisy and pride bring shame and downfall, but humility preserves honor (vv.28–30).

Sirach Chapter 2 – Crawford Standard Bible

A. Preparing to Serve the Lord

- 1 My child, when you choose to serve the Lord,
prepare yourself for trials and testing.
- 2 Keep your heart steady and remain faithful;
do not lose courage in times of hardship.
- 3 Hold fast to Him and never turn away,
so that you may be honored at the end of your life.
- 4 Accept whatever comes upon you;
when you are humbled, be patient.
- 5 For gold is tested in fire,
and those acceptable to God are tested in the furnace of affliction.
-

B. Faith, Patience, and Hope

- 6 Trust in the Lord, and He will help you;
make your ways straight, and put your hope in Him.
- 7 You who fear the Lord—wait for His mercy,
and do not turn aside, lest you fall.
- 8 You who fear the Lord—trust in Him,
and your reward will never fail.

9 You who fear the Lord—hope for good things:
for lasting joy and mercy will be yours.

10 Look back to the generations of old and see—
has anyone ever trusted in the Lord and been disappointed?
Has anyone remained faithful and been abandoned?
Has anyone called upon Him and been ignored?

11 For the Lord is full of compassion and mercy;
He forgives sins and saves in times of distress.

C. Warnings Against Weak Faith

12 Woe to those with timid hearts and idle hands,
to the sinner who walks in two directions.

13 Woe to the faint-hearted, for they lack trust,
and therefore will find no shelter.

14 Woe to those who have lost their perseverance—
what will you do when the Lord calls you to account?

D. The Character of the Faithful

15 Those who fear the Lord will not disobey His word,
and those who love Him will keep His ways.

16 Those who fear the Lord will seek His approval,
and those who love Him will meditate on His law.

17 Those who fear the Lord will prepare their hearts,
and will humble themselves before Him.

18 Let us fall into the hands of the Lord,
and not into the hands of men;
for as great as His majesty is,
so great also is His mercy.

Key Lessons from Chapter 2

- 1. Faith Requires Endurance** – True service to God involves steadfastness through trials (vv.1–5).
- 2. Hope in God's Mercy** – Those who fear the Lord can trust that He never fails those who call upon Him (vv.6–11).
- 3. Beware of Doubt and Division** – A double-minded or fearful heart leads to ruin (vv.12–14).

4. **Humility Before the Lord** – The faithful prepare their hearts and trust in God’s mercy rather than man’s judgment (vv.15–18).

Sirach Chapter 3 – Crawford Standard Bible

A. Honor Your Parents

- 1 My children, listen to your father’s instruction,
and act according to it, that you may live in safety.
- 2 For the Lord has given honor to fathers above their children,
and He has confirmed the mother’s authority over her sons.
- 3 Whoever honors his father atones for his sins,
4 and whoever honors his mother stores up treasure for himself.
- 5 Whoever respects his father will rejoice in his own children,
and when he prays, he will be heard.
- 6 Whoever honors his father will live long,
and whoever obeys the Lord will bring rest to his mother.
- 7 He will serve his parents as though they were his masters.
- 8 Honor your father in word and deed,
that his blessing may rest upon you.
- 9 For a father’s blessing builds up the family,
but a mother’s curse tears it down.
- 10 Do not glorify yourself by shaming your father;
a father’s dishonor is no glory to his child.
- 11 A child’s glory comes from honoring his father,
but it is a disgrace to neglect his mother.
-

B. Care for the Elderly

- 12 My child, help your father in his old age,
and do not cause him grief as long as he lives.
- 13 Even if his understanding fails, be patient with him;
do not despise him in your strength.
- 14 For kindness to a father will never be forgotten,
and it will be credited to you against your sins.
- 15 In your time of trouble it will bring you help;
your sins will melt away like frost in warm sunlight.
- 16 Whoever abandons his father is like a blasphemer,
and whoever angers his mother is cursed by the Lord.
-

C. Humility Before God

17 My child, perform your duties with humility,
and you will be loved by those whom God approves.

18 The greater you become, the more you must humble yourself;
then you will find favor with the Lord.

20 For the power of the Lord is great,
and He is glorified by those who are humble.

D. The Limits of Human Understanding

21 Do not seek what is beyond your understanding,
and do not investigate what is too high for you.

22 Think about what has been assigned to you,
for you do not need to grasp what is hidden.

23 Do not meddle in matters beyond your strength,
for you have already been shown more than you can understand.

24 Rash thinking has led many astray,
and false opinions have misled their hearts.

E. The Consequences of Pride

26 A stubborn mind will suffer in the end,
and the one who loves danger will perish because of it.

27 A hard-hearted person will pile sin upon sin,
and his troubles will multiply.

28 The proud man's wound cannot be healed,
for evil has taken root deep within him.

F. Wisdom and Generosity

29 A wise person's mind seeks understanding,
and an attentive ear desires knowledge.

30 Water puts out a blazing fire—
so giving to the poor atones for sin.

31 Whoever returns kindness for kindness
will think wisely of the future,
and when he falls, he will find support.

Key Lessons from Chapter 3

1. **Honor Brings Blessing** – Respecting one’s parents brings forgiveness, long life, and divine favor (vv.1–11).
2. **Compassion for the Aged** – Patience and kindness toward aging parents are sacred duties remembered by God (vv.12–16).
3. **Humility is Power** – True greatness is found in meekness before God, not pride (vv.17–20).
4. **Know Your Limits** – Seek understanding within what God has revealed; curiosity beyond wisdom leads astray (vv.21–24).
5. **Pride Destroys, Charity Heals** – Stubbornness leads to ruin, but humility, understanding, and generosity bring healing and favor (vv.26–31).

Sirach Chapter 4 – Crawford Standard Bible

A. Compassion for the Poor and Needy

- 1 My child, do not deprive the poor of their living,
and do not keep the eyes of the needy waiting.
- 2 Do not bring sorrow to one who is hungry,
or provoke a person who is in need.
- 3 Do not add to the troubles of a distressed heart,
or delay your gift to the beggar.
- 4 Do not turn away from the one who asks for help,
and do not hide your face from the poor.
- 5 Do not avert your eyes from the needy,
or give anyone reason to curse you.
- 6 For if, in their bitterness, they cry out to the Lord,
their Creator will surely hear their prayer.
-

B. Humility and Justice in Conduct

- 7 Be loved among the people;
bow your head humbly before those who are great.
- 8 Listen patiently to the poor,
and answer them gently and with peace.
- 9 Deliver the oppressed from the hand of the oppressor;
do not be cowardly when it is time to judge fairly.
- 10 Be like a father to orphans,
and like a husband to widows.
- Do this, and you will be like a son of the Most High,
and He will love you more than your own mother does.

C. The Rewards of Wisdom

- 11** Wisdom lifts up her children,
and helps those who seek her diligently.
- 12** Whoever loves her loves life,
and those who seek her early will be filled with joy.
- 13** Whoever clings to her will inherit honor,
and wherever she enters, the Lord blesses that place.
- 14** Those who serve her serve the Holy One,
and the Lord loves all who love her.
- 15** Whoever obeys her will judge nations,
and whoever listens to her will live securely.
- 16** If one trusts in her, he will gain possession of her,
and his descendants will remain blessed through her.
-

D. Wisdom Tests and Teaches

- 17** At first, she walks beside a person on winding paths;
she brings fear and discipline,
testing his heart until she can trust him.
- 18** Then she returns to him in joy,
comforts him, and reveals her secrets to him.
- 19** But if he strays from her,
she will abandon him and hand him over to his downfall.
-

E. Speak Truth and Act Wisely

- 20** Watch your time and avoid evil;
do not bring shame upon yourself.
- 21** There is a shame that leads to sin,
and there is a shame that brings honor and favor.
- 22** Do not show favoritism to your own harm,
or give in to fear to your own destruction.
- 23** Do not remain silent when you should speak,
and do not hide your wisdom.
- 24** For wisdom is revealed through speech,
and education is known through the words of the tongue.
- 25** Never speak against the truth,
but always remember your own limitations.

26 Do not be ashamed to confess your sins,
and do not resist what is right and true.

F. Courage, Discipline, and Integrity

27 Do not submit yourself to a foolish person,
and do not favor the powerful unjustly.

28 Strive for truth even to the point of death,
and the Lord God will fight for you.

29 Do not be reckless in your words,
or lazy and careless in your actions.

30 Do not be like a roaring lion at home,
or harsh and fault-finding with your servants.

31 Do not stretch out your hand to take,
only to draw it back when it is time to repay.

Key Lessons from Chapter 4

1. **Show Mercy to the Poor** – Generosity and compassion toward the needy bring divine favor (vv.1–6).
2. **Live Humbly and Defend the Weak** – Humility and justice reflect the heart of God (vv.7–10).
3. **Wisdom Rewards the Faithful** – Those who love wisdom will find joy, security, and God’s blessing (vv.11–16).
4. **Endure Wisdom’s Discipline** – Wisdom tests before she trusts; perseverance leads to understanding (vv.17–19).
5. **Speak Truth Boldly** – Courage, honesty, and confession bring honor before God (vv.20–28).
6. **Walk with Integrity** – Avoid greed, pride, and harshness; let mercy and justice guide your ways (vv.29–31).

Sirach Chapter 5 – Crawford Standard Bible

A. Trust in God, Not in Wealth

1 Do not set your heart on riches,
and do not say, “I have enough.”

2 Do not follow your own desires or rely on your strength,
walking in the stubbornness of your heart.

3 Do not say, “Who can have power over me?”
for the Lord will surely bring judgment.

4 Do not say, “I have sinned, yet nothing happened to me,”
for the Lord is patient but His justice does not sleep.

5 Do not rely on forgiveness so confidently
that you continue to add sin upon sin.

6 Do not say, “The Lord’s mercy is great;
He will forgive my many sins,”
for both mercy and wrath belong to Him,
and His anger rests upon the unrepentant.

B. The Urgency of Repentance

7 Do not delay to turn back to the Lord,
and do not postpone repentance from day to day.
For the wrath of the Lord will come suddenly,
and at the time of judgment you may perish.

8 Do not rely on dishonest wealth,
for it will not help you in the day of trouble.

C. Be Steadfast and Sincere

9 Do not chase after every wind,
or walk in every path you see;
the double-tongued sinner does that.

10 Be steadfast in your understanding,
and let your words be steady and true.

11 Be quick to listen,
but thoughtful when you answer.

12 If you understand the matter, speak to your neighbor;
but if not, place your hand over your mouth.

D. Guard Your Words and Your Honor

13 Honor and disgrace both come from speech;
a person’s tongue can be his downfall.

14 Do not be known as a slanderer,
and do not lie in ambush with your tongue.
For shame awaits the thief,
and harsh condemnation awaits the double-tongued.

15 In both great and small matters,
act rightly and do no wrong.

Key Lessons from Chapter 5

1. **Wealth Is Not Security** – True safety lies in God, not in riches or self-reliance (vv.1–3).
2. **Do Not Presume on God’s Mercy** – Mercy and judgment both belong to the Lord; repentance must not be delayed (vv.4–7).
3. **Repent Quickly** – Each day is a gift to turn back to God before judgment comes (vv.7–8).
4. **Speak with Wisdom** – Thoughtful listening and truthful speech preserve honor and peace (vv.9–13).
5. **Avoid Slander and Injustice** – Words and actions reveal the heart; righteousness should guide both (vv.14–15).

Sirach Chapter 6 – Crawford Standard Bible

A. Guard Your Character and Friendships

- 1 Do not turn a friend into an enemy,
for a bad reputation brings shame and reproach.
So it is with the double-tongued sinner.
- 2 Do not exalt yourself by following your own proud advice,
lest your soul be torn apart like a raging bull.
- 3 You will consume your own fruit,
and your leaves will wither like a dying tree.
- 4 A corrupt heart destroys its owner
and becomes a source of laughter to his enemies.
-

B. Choosing and Testing Friends

- 5 A kind voice multiplies friends,
and a gracious tongue wins favor.
- 6 Let many be friendly with you,
but let your counselors be one in a thousand.
- 7 When you gain a friend, test him first,
and do not trust him too quickly.
- 8 For some are friends only when it benefits them,
but they will not stand by you in times of trouble.
- 9 There are friends who turn into enemies,
revealing your secrets to your shame.
- 10 There are companions at your table
who will abandon you when hardship comes.
- 11 In good times they act as your equal,
and speak boldly with your servants.

12 But when you are brought low, they turn against you
and hide themselves from you.

13 Keep your distance from your enemies,
but even among friends, be watchful.

C. The Value of a True Friend

14 A faithful friend is a strong refuge;
whoever has found one has found a treasure.

15 Nothing compares to a true friend;
no weight of gold or silver can measure his worth.

16 A faithful friend is a medicine for life itself,
and those who fear the Lord will find one.

17 Whoever fears the Lord will be a true friend,
for as a person is, so will his friend be also.

D. Pursue Wisdom Early and Diligently

18 My child, from your youth, choose wisdom,
and you will find her even in old age.

19 Approach her like one who plows and sows;
wait patiently for her harvest.

For though you labor for her a short while,
you will soon enjoy the fruit she gives.

20 To the untrained, she seems harsh,
and the faint-hearted will not stay with her.

21 She will weigh him down like a heavy burden,
and impatiently he will cast her off.

22 For wisdom, true to her name,
is not revealed to everyone.

E. Submit to Wisdom's Discipline

23 Listen, my child, and accept my counsel;
do not reject my instruction.

24 Put your feet into her shackles
and your neck into her collar.

25 Bend your shoulders under her, and bear her;
do not grow weary of her bonds.

26 Approach her with all your soul,
and keep her ways with all your strength.

27 Seek her out and you will find her;
once you grasp her, never let her go.
28 For in time you will find rest in her,
and she will turn your sorrow into joy.
29 Her chains will become your protection,
and her collar will clothe you in glory.
30 Her yoke is a golden ornament,
and her cords are a robe of blue.
31 You will wear her like a royal garment,
and crown yourself with her joy.

F. The Way to Wisdom

32 If you are willing to learn, you will be taught;
if you apply yourself, you will become wise.
33 If you love to listen, you will gain understanding;
if you open your ear, wisdom will fill your heart.
34 Stand among the elders,
and seek the company of the wise.
35 Be eager to hear every wise saying,
and do not let good counsel escape you.
36 When you find a person of understanding,
visit him often;
let your feet wear out his doorstep.
37 Reflect on the Lord's commands
and meditate always on His law.
He will strengthen your mind with insight,
and your longing for wisdom will be fulfilled.

Key Lessons from Chapter 6

1. **Guard Your Character** – Pride and deceit destroy the soul and invite shame (vv.1–4).
2. **Choose Friends Wisely** – Test friendship through loyalty and time; few are true (vv.5–13).
3. **Value True Companionship** – A faithful friend is a divine gift, rare and precious (vv.14–17).
4. **Seek Wisdom Early** – Wisdom requires labor and patience but yields lifelong joy (vv.18–22).
5. **Submit to Wisdom's Discipline** – Her guidance may feel heavy, but it becomes glory to the humble (vv.23–31).
6. **Pursue Learning and God's Law** – Consistent listening, humility, and reflection bring understanding and divine favor (vv.32–37).

Sirach Chapter 7 – Crawford Standard Bible

A. Turn from Evil and Walk in Integrity

- 1 Do no evil, and no evil will come upon you.
2 Stay away from wrongdoing, and it will stay away from you.
3 My child, do not plant seeds of injustice,
and you will not harvest a sevenfold crop of trouble.
-

B. Humility before God and Rulers

- 4 Do not seek positions of power from the Lord,
or the seat of honor before the king.
5 Do not boast of your righteousness before the Lord,
or show off your wisdom before those in authority.
6 Do not seek to be a judge,
lest you fail to remove injustice,
or show favoritism to the powerful,
and stain your reputation with partiality.
7 Do not commit offenses against the public,
and do not bring shame upon yourself among the people.
-

C. Repentance, Generosity, and Prayer

- 8 Do not commit sin twice,
for even one offense will not go unpunished.
9 Do not say, “The Lord will accept my many offerings;
He will overlook my sins because of my gifts.”
10 Do not grow weary in prayer,
and do not neglect to give to the poor.
11 Do not mock a person whose heart is bitter,
for the same Lord who humbles also exalts.
-

D. Honesty and Work Ethic

- 12 Do not plot lies against your brother,
and do not deceive your friend.
13 Refuse to speak falsehood,
for the habit of lying brings no good.
14 Do not chatter needlessly before the elders,
and do not repeat yourself in prayer.

15 Do not despise hard work or the labor of the field,
for both were established by the Most High.

E. Humility and Fear of Judgment

16 Do not join the company of sinners,
but remember that divine wrath does not delay.

17 Humble yourself deeply,
for the punishment of the wicked is fire and worms.

F. Family, Servants, and Stewardship

18 Do not trade a loyal friend for money,
or a true brother for the gold of Ophir.

19 Do not reject a wise and good wife,
for her charm is worth more than gold.

20 Do not mistreat a faithful servant,
or a laborer who works diligently for you.

21 Love a wise servant from your heart,
and do not deny him his freedom.

22 If you own livestock, care for them;
if they profit you, keep them healthy.

23 If you have children, discipline them,
and teach them obedience from their youth.

24 If you have daughters, guard their purity,
and do not spoil them with too much freedom.

25 When you give your daughter in marriage,
you complete a great work—
but give her to a man of understanding.

26 If you have a wife who pleases you, do not cast her away;
but do not give your trust to one you cannot respect.

G. Honor to Parents and God's Servants

27 With all your heart honor your father,
and do not forget your mother's pain in childbirth.

28 Remember that through them you were born;
you can never repay them for what they have done.

29 With all your soul, fear the Lord,
and honor His priests.

30 With all your strength, love your Creator,
and do not forsake His servants.

31 Fear the Lord and honor His priests;
give them their rightful portion:
the firstfruits, the offerings,
the sacrifices of atonement and thanksgiving,
and the first of the holy gifts.

H. Acts of Mercy and Compassion

32 Reach out your hand to the poor,
so that your blessing may be complete.

33 Show kindness to all the living,
and do not withhold mercy even from the dead.

34 Do not turn away from those who weep,
but mourn with those who mourn.

35 Do not neglect the sick,
for such kindness will win you love.

I. Remember Your End

36 In everything you do,
remember the end of your life—
and you will never sin.

Key Lessons from Chapter 7

1. **Avoid Evil Entirely** – Staying clear of wrongdoing ensures peace and protection (vv.1–3).
2. **Walk in Humility** – Avoid pride before God and rulers; seek righteousness, not power (vv.4–7).
3. **Repent and Pray Faithfully** – Do not rely on gifts to cover sin; live with sincerity before God (vv.8–11).
4. **Speak Truth and Work Hard** – Honesty, humility, and diligence honor the Lord (vv.12–15).
5. **Stay Humble and Grateful** – Pride leads to judgment, but humility brings mercy (vv.16–17).
6. **Value Family and Relationships** – Be faithful to friends, servants, children, and spouse (vv.18–26).
7. **Honor Parents and God’s Servants** – Respect for family and faith leaders brings divine favor (vv.27–31).

8. **Practice Compassion** – Acts of mercy toward the poor, sorrowful, and sick reflect the heart of God (vv.32–35).
9. **Remember Eternity** – Keep your end in mind, and you will walk in righteousness (v.36).

Sirach Chapter 8 – Crawford Standard Bible

A. Be Wise in Dealing with Others

- 1 Do not contend with a powerful man,
lest you fall into his hands.
- 2 Do not quarrel with a rich man,
lest his wealth outweigh your words;
for gold has ruined many,
and has corrupted the minds of kings.
- 3 Do not argue with a talkative person,
nor add fuel to his fire with your words.
- 4 Do not jest with a rude or ill-mannered person,
lest you bring disgrace upon your family.
-

B. Show Grace and Humility

- 5 Do not rebuke someone who is turning from sin;
remember that all of us deserve correction.
- 6 Do not despise an old man,
for you, too, are growing older.
- 7 Do not rejoice at anyone's death;
remember that all must return to dust.
-

C. Learn from the Wise and the Aged

- 8 Do not ignore the sayings of the wise,
but spend time learning their teachings.
For through their words you will gain instruction,
and learn how to serve those in authority.
- 9 Do not disregard the counsel of the elders,
for they learned from their fathers before you.
Through their experience you will gain understanding,
and learn how to speak wisely when the time comes.
-

D. Guard Against Trouble and Folly

- 10** Do not stir the anger of a sinner,
lest you be consumed by his fiery temper.
- 11** Do not abandon an insolent man mid-discussion,
lest he twist your words to trap you.
- 12** Do not lend to someone stronger than you,
but if you must lend, do it as though you will never get it back.
- 13** Do not guarantee a debt beyond your ability to repay;
but if you do, be prepared to cover the loss yourself.
- 14** Do not bring a case against a judge,
for his position will secure the judgment in his favor.
-

E. Avoid Dangerous Companions

- 15** Do not travel with a reckless person,
lest his foolishness bring harm to you both.
For he will do whatever he pleases,
and through his folly, you may perish with him.
- 16** Do not argue or journey with a hot-tempered man,
for blood means nothing to him.
If danger arises where there is no help nearby,
he will strike you down without mercy.
-

F. Guard Your Words and Secrets

- 17** Do not seek counsel from a fool,
for he cannot keep a secret.
- 18** In the presence of a stranger,
do nothing that should be kept private,
for you do not know what he may reveal.
- 19** Do not share your deepest thoughts with everyone,
lest you lose the favor and fortune God has given you.
-

Key Lessons from Chapter 8

1. **Use Caution with the Powerful** – Avoid conflict with the rich and influential, for they can easily crush you (vv.1–2).
2. **Avoid Foolish Arguments** – Do not engage with those who love to quarrel or mock others (vv.3–4).

3. **Show Mercy and Humility** – Be gentle toward those repenting, the elderly, and those facing death (vv.5–7).
4. **Seek Wisdom from the Experienced** – Learn from the teachings and counsel of the wise and aged (vv.8–9).
5. **Stay Away from Dangerous Company** – Hot-tempered and reckless people bring ruin to themselves and others (vv.10–16).
6. **Guard Your Secrets and Words** – Speak with discernment and avoid sharing private thoughts with those who cannot be trusted (vv.17–19).

Sirach Chapter 9 – Crawford Standard Bible

A. Guard Your Heart and Honor

- 1 Do not be jealous of the wife who shares your life,
and do not teach her wickedness to your own harm.
- 2 Do not surrender your strength to any woman,
lest she gain mastery over your soul.
- 3 Do not seek out a prostitute,
lest you fall into her snares.
- 4 Do not associate with a woman who sings for pleasure,
lest her charms entrap you in her deceit.
- 5 Do not gaze too long upon a virgin,
lest your heart stumble and your thoughts betray you.
- 6 Do not turn toward harlots,
lest you lose your inheritance and honor.
-

B. Guard Your Eyes and Your Way

- 7 Do not wander aimlessly through the streets,
nor roam in places of temptation.
- 8 Turn your eyes away from the beauty that is not yours;
do not stare at another man's wife.
For many have been led astray by beauty,
and desire kindled by it burns like fire.
- 9 Never dine or drink wine with another man's wife,
lest your heart be drawn toward her
and your life end in destruction.
-

C. Keep Faithful and True Friends

10 Do not abandon an old friend,
for a new one cannot compare.
A new friend is like new wine—
let it age, and you will drink it with joy.

D. Avoid the Ways of the Wicked

11 Do not envy a sinner's success,
for you do not know his end.
12 Do not take pleasure in the prosperity of the ungodly,
for they will not go unpunished while they live.

E. Use Caution with the Powerful

13 Keep far from a man who has power to kill,
and you will not fear death.
But if you must approach him, walk carefully,
lest he take your life.
Know that you walk among snares,
and move along the edge of the city walls.

F. Surround Yourself with the Wise

14 As much as you can, learn to know your neighbors,
and seek counsel from the wise.
15 Let your conversations be with people of understanding,
and let all your discussions center on the Law of the Most High.
16 Let righteous men be your companions at the table,
and let your highest joy be found in the fear of the Lord.

G. The Power of Words and Wisdom

17 A craftsman is praised for the skill of his work;
so is a leader proven by the wisdom of his words.
18 A gossip is feared in his own city,
and a reckless talker will be hated by all.

Key Lessons from Chapter 9

1. **Guard Your Heart** – Lust and jealousy corrupt the soul and destroy integrity (vv.1–6).
2. **Control Your Eyes** – Avoid wandering and fixating on beauty that is not yours (vv.7–9).
3. **Value Old Friendships** – True friends, like aged wine, deepen in worth over time (v.10).
4. **Reject the Path of the Wicked** – Do not envy sinners, for their success is fleeting (vv.11–12).
5. **Be Wise Around Power** – Use caution with those who can harm; walk in humility and discernment (v.13).
6. **Pursue Wisdom and Righteous Companions** – Spend time with the godly and speak often of God's law (vv.14–16).
7. **Speak with Care** – Words reveal the heart; wisdom uplifts, but careless speech breeds hatred (vv.17–18).

Sirach Chapter 10 – Crawford Standard Bible

A. The Rule of Wisdom and Justice

- 1 A wise ruler educates his people,
and the government of a man of understanding is well ordered.
- 2 As the leader is, so are his officials;
as the ruler of a city is, so are all its inhabitants.
- 3 An undisciplined king destroys his people,
but a city prospers through the wisdom of its rulers.
- 4 The authority of the earth is in the hands of the Lord,
and at the right time He appoints the man fit to rule.
- 5 The success of a person is in the Lord's hands,
and He grants honor to those who serve with wisdom.
-

B. Humility in Dealing with Others

- 6 Do not be angry with your neighbor for every wrong,
and do not act out of arrogance or revenge.
- 7 Pride is hateful to both God and man,
and injustice offends both Heaven and earth.
- 8 Because of pride, greed, and oppression,
kingdoms are torn down and given to others.
-

C. The Folly of Human Pride

9 How can one made of dust and ashes be proud?

Even while he lives, his body begins to decay.

10 A long illness baffles the physician,
and the king of today will die tomorrow.

11 When a man dies, he inherits decay,
vermin, and worms.

12 The beginning of pride is turning away from the Lord;
when the heart forgets its Maker, arrogance is born.

13 Pride is the root of sin;
those who cling to it bring abomination upon themselves.
Therefore the Lord brings great afflictions upon the proud
and utterly destroys them.

D. The Lord Exalts the Humble

14 The Lord has cast down mighty rulers
and has seated the humble in their place.

15 He has uprooted the nations by their pride
and planted the lowly in their stead.

16 The Lord has overthrown proud lands
and destroyed them down to their foundations.

17 He has erased their memory from the earth,
so that their name perishes with them.

18 Pride was not made for human beings,
nor fierce anger for those born of women.

E. True Honor and Worth

19 What people are truly worthy of honor?

Those who fear the Lord.

And what people are worthless?

Those who rebel against His commandments.

20 Among brothers, the one who leads with justice is worthy of honor;
in God's sight, those who fear Him are most highly esteemed.

22 Whether rich or poor, great or lowly,
the glory of all is found in the fear of the Lord.

23 Do not despise a poor man who has wisdom,
and do not honor a sinner simply because he is wealthy.

24 The nobleman, the judge, and the ruler may all be honored,

but none is greater than the one who fears the Lord.
25 Even free men serve a wise servant,
and a man of understanding will not complain of his station.

F. The Worth of Humility and Labor

26 Do not boast of your wisdom in your work,
nor exalt yourself when you are in need.
27 Better is the person who works and has plenty,
than one who boasts and goes hungry.
28 My son, take pride in humility,
and give yourself the honor you truly deserve.
29 Who will justify a man who wrongs himself?
And who will honor a man who dishonors his own life?
30 A poor man is honored for his knowledge,
and a rich man for his wealth.
31 Yet if a poor man is honored despite poverty,
how much more in wealth!
And if a rich man is despised despite riches,
how much more in poverty!

Key Lessons from Chapter 10

1. **Leadership Reflects Character** – A nation's strength depends on the wisdom and justice of its leaders (vv.1–3).
2. **God Rules All** – Earthly power and success are granted only by the Lord's will (vv.4–5).
3. **Pride Is the Root of Sin** – Arrogance blinds the heart and leads to destruction (vv.6–13).
4. **God Uplifts the Humble** – The Lord removes the proud and raises up those of lowly spirit (vv.14–18).
5. **True Honor Comes from God** – It is not wealth or power, but reverence for the Lord that gives a person worth (vv.19–22).
6. **Wisdom Over Wealth** – The humble and wise are greater than the rich who lack righteousness (vv.23–25).
7. **Work with Integrity** – Quiet diligence is better than boastful poverty (vv.26–27).
8. **Honor Through Humility** – True dignity is found in living wisely, humbly, and in fear of the Lord (vv.28–31).

Sirach Chapter 11 – Crawford Standard Bible

A. The Humble Are Lifted Up

1 The wisdom of a humble man lifts up his head
and seats him among rulers and the great.

2 Do not praise a man because of his looks,
nor despise anyone because of appearance.

3 The bee is small among flying creatures,
yet her product is the sweetest of all.

B. God Alone Exalts and humbles

4 Do not boast about your fine clothes,
nor exalt yourself when you are honored.

For the Lord's works are marvelous,
and His ways are hidden from human eyes.

5 Many kings have been forced to sit upon the ground,
while one thought insignificant has worn the crown.

6 Many rulers have been disgraced,
and great men have been handed over to others.

C. Listen, Learn, and Judge Wisely

7 Do not judge a matter before you examine it;
consider first, and then correct.

8 Do not answer before hearing,
nor interrupt someone in the middle of his speech.

9 Do not argue about things that do not concern you,
nor sit among sinners when they judge a case.

D. Moderation in Work and Ambition

10 My son, do not be burdened with too many pursuits;
if you chase after everything, you will not succeed.

If you run after many things, you will not overtake them;
and by fleeing from one, you will not escape another.

11 There is one who toils and presses on,
yet grows only poorer in the end.

12 Another is slow and weak,
needing help and living in poverty;
but the eyes of the Lord look kindly upon him—
He lifts him from his low estate,
13 and raises his head high,
so that many are amazed at him.

E. The Lord Governs All Things

14 Good and evil, life and death,
poverty and riches—these come from the Lord.
17 The Lord's blessing endures for those who are godly,
and what He approves will have lasting success.
18 There is one who becomes rich by diligence and self-denial,
and this is his reward:
19 he says, "Now I have found rest;
I will enjoy my goods,"
but he does not know how soon he will die,
and leave everything to others.

F. Trust in the Lord, Not in Wealth

20 Remain faithful to your calling and your covenant,
and grow old in your work.
21 Do not envy the prosperity of sinners,
but trust in the Lord and continue in your labor;
for it is easy for the Lord
to make a poor man rich in a single moment.
22 The blessing of the Lord is the reward of the righteous,
and He makes His goodness flourish quickly.
23 Do not say, "What do I still need?
What good could come to me in the future?"
24 Do not say, "I have enough,
and no disaster can ever reach me."
25 In the day of prosperity, adversity is forgotten;
and in the day of adversity, prosperity fades from memory.
26 For it is easy for the Lord to reward a man at death
according to the deeds of his life.
27 One hour of misery makes a man forget all luxury,
and at the end of life, his works will be revealed.

28 Call no man happy before his death;
for a person's life is truly known only by his children.

G. Guard Your Home and Your Heart

29 Do not invite everyone into your home,
for the crafty have many schemes.

30 A proud man watches like a spy,
testing your weaknesses like a hidden snare.

31 He lies in wait to twist your good into evil,
and attaches blame to your righteous deeds.

32 From one spark of fire come many coals,
and a sinner waits to spill blood.

33 Beware of the scoundrel, for he plots evil,
lest he stain your name with lasting shame.

34 Receive a stranger, and he may cause turmoil;
he may turn your home upside down
and estrange you from your own family.

Key Lessons from Chapter 11

1. **True Wisdom Exalts the Humble** – Honor does not come from wealth or appearance but from wisdom and humility (vv.1–3).
2. **God Alone Promotes and Demotes** – The Lord raises up the lowly and brings down the proud (vv.4–6).
3. **Judge with Understanding** – Hear before speaking, investigate before correcting (vv.7–9).
4. **Contentment in Work** – Be faithful and focused; trust God rather than overworking in anxiety (vv.10–13).
5. **God Is the Source of All Things** – Wealth, life, and success come from Him, not from human effort (vv.14–19).
6. **Trust God in Every Season** – Riches and adversity are both temporary, but the Lord's blessing endures (vv.20–27).
7. **Guard Your Home and Heart** – Avoid deceitful people who bring confusion and division (vv.29–34).

Sirach Chapter 12 – Crawford Standard Bible

A. Give Wisely and Righteously

1 When you do a kindness, know to whom you are doing it,
and you will be thanked for your good deeds.

2 Do good to a godly person,
and you will be repaid—
if not by him, then surely by the Most High.

3 No good will come to one who persists in evil,
or to one who refuses to give to the poor.

4 Give generously to the righteous,
but do not help the sinner.

5 Do good to the humble,
but do not give to the ungodly.
Hold back his bread, and do not feed him,
lest he use it against you.

For you will reap double evil
for every good you did to him.

6 For the Most High hates sin,
and will bring punishment upon the ungodly.

7 Give to the good,
but do not help the sinner.

B. Friends and Enemies Are Revealed in Trouble

8 A friend is not known in prosperity,
nor is an enemy hidden in adversity.

9 When a man prospers, his enemies grieve;
but when he suffers, even his friends depart.

C. Beware of the Enemy's Deceit

10 Never trust your enemy,
for just as copper rusts,
so his wickedness corrodes.

11 Even if he humbles himself and bows before you,
be on guard against him,
and you will be to him like one who polishes a mirror—
the tarnish will soon return.

12 Do not let him stand beside you,
lest he overthrow you and take your place.
Do not let him sit at your right hand,
lest he seek your honor and steal your seat.
Then you will remember my warning
and grieve when it comes true.

D. The Danger of Companionship with Sinners

13 Who will pity the snake-charmer when bitten by the serpent,
or those who go near wild beasts and are attacked?

14 So no one will pity the man
who keeps company with sinners
and becomes entangled in their sins.

15 The sinner will stay with you for a time,
but when trouble comes, he will abandon you.

16 An enemy may speak softly with his lips,
but in his heart he plots to throw you into a pit.
He may weep before you,
but if he finds an opportunity,
his thirst for your downfall will not be satisfied.

17 If disaster strikes you,
he will be the first to arrive—
pretending to help while tripping you by the heel.

18 He will shake his head,
clap his hands,
and whisper with mocking lips,
changing his expression to scorn.

Key Lessons from Chapter 12

1. **Give with Discernment** – Kindness is holy when directed toward the righteous, but wasted on the wicked who abuse it (vv.1–7).
2. **True Friendship Is Proven in Hardship** – Prosperity hides enemies, but adversity reveals them (vv.8–9).
3. **Beware of Deceptive People** – Evil men may speak sweetly, but their hearts are set on destruction (vv.10–12).
4. **Avoid the Company of Sinners** – Those who join themselves to the wicked share in their ruin (vv.13–14).

5. **Do Not Be Fooled by False Compassion** – Hypocrites show sympathy only to betray (vv.15–18).

Sirach Chapter 13 – Crawford Standard Bible

A. The Company You Keep

- 1 Whoever touches pitch will be defiled,
and whoever associates with the proud will become like them.
- 2 Do not take on a burden beyond your strength,
nor associate with one stronger or richer than you.
For how can a clay pot keep company with an iron kettle?
When they strike together, the clay will be shattered.
- 3 A rich man may do wrong and still add insult,
while a poor man, even when wronged, must apologize.
-

B. The Deceit of the Powerful

- 4 If you can benefit him, the rich man will use you;
but when you are in need, he will abandon you.
- 5 If you own something, he will stay with you;
he will drain your wealth and feel no shame.
- 6 When he needs you, he will flatter you;
he will smile and give you false hope,
saying kindly, “What do you need?”
- 7 He will feast with you and use your goods two or three times,
and when you are spent, he will mock you.
If he sees you afterward, he will turn away,
shaking his head in contempt.
- 8 Be careful not to be deceived or humiliated at his table.
-

C. Caution in Dealing with the Influential

- 9 When a powerful man invites you, be modest,
and he will invite you again.
- 10 Do not push forward lest you be rejected,
nor stand too far away lest you be forgotten.
- 11 Do not pretend to be his equal,
nor trust his smooth words;

for while he speaks kindly, he is testing you.

12 Cruel is the one who cannot keep a secret;
he will not hesitate to harm or imprison.

13 Guard your words and stay alert,
for you are walking among those who could destroy you.

D. Every Creature Seeks Its Own Kind

15 Every creature loves its own kind,
and every person seeks companionship with his neighbor.

16 All living beings gather with their own species,
and a man cleaves to those like himself.

17 What fellowship has a wolf with a lamb?
So the sinner has no fellowship with the godly.

18 What peace is there between a hyena and a dog?
Or between a rich man and a poor man?

19 Wild donkeys in the desert are prey for lions;
so the poor are like pasture for the rich.

20 The proud despise humility,
and the rich despise the poor.

E. Inequality and the Vanity of Favor

21 When a rich man stumbles, he is surrounded by helpers;
but when a poor man falls, even his friends push him away.

22 If the rich man speaks foolishly, they praise him;
but if the poor man speaks wisely, they ignore him.

23 When the rich speak, all are silent,
and their words are praised to the heavens.
When the poor speak, they say, "Who is this man?"
If he stumbles, they push him down.

F. The Heart and Its Reflection

24 Riches are good when gained without sin,
but poverty seems evil only to the ungodly.

25 The heart of a person changes the look on his face,
for good or for evil.

26 A cheerful heart brings a bright countenance,
but the search for wisdom is hard work.

Key Lessons from Chapter 13

1. **Be Wise in Companionship** – Those who walk with the proud will become like them (vv.1–2).
2. **Avoid Dependence on the Rich** – The powerful often exploit others and show false friendship (vv.3–7).
3. **Keep Humility Before the Mighty** – Modesty and caution preserve dignity and peace (vv.9–13).
4. **Like Attracts Like** – The righteous dwell with the righteous, and the sinner with the sinner (vv.15–19).
5. **Worldly Inequality Is Unjust** – The poor are often despised while the rich are praised (vv.21–23).
6. **True Wealth Is of the Heart** – Joy, wisdom, and purity bring light to the face and peace to the soul (vv.24–26).

Sirach Chapter 14 – Crawford Standard Bible

A. Blessed Is the Blameless and Hopeful

1 Blessed is the one who does not stumble with his lips
and has no grief of sin upon his heart.

2 Blessed is the one whose conscience does not condemn him,
who has not let go of his hope in the Lord.

B. The Folly of Greed and Selfishness

3 Riches are not fitting for the stingy,
and what use is wealth to the envious?

4 Whoever hoards and denies himself
only stores up for others,
and others will enjoy his goods in luxury.

5 If a man is mean even to himself,
to whom will he ever be generous?
He will not even taste the sweetness of his own wealth.

6 No one is meaner than the man who begrudges himself good;
this, indeed, is his punishment.

7 Even when he does good, it is by accident,
and his stinginess shows in the end.

8 Evil is the man with a grudging eye;

he turns away and ignores those in need.

9 The greedy eye is never satisfied with its share,
and injustice dries up the soul.

10 A stingy man begrudges even bread,
and his table is bare of generosity.

C. Enjoy the Blessings God Has Given

11 My son, treat yourself well according to your means,
and offer worthy gifts to the Lord.

12 Remember that death will not delay,
and the decree of the grave has not been revealed to you.

13 Do good to your friend before you die,
and give freely while you still have the power.

14 Do not deprive yourself of a joyful day;
do not let your portion of happiness pass you by.

15 Will you not leave your labor's fruit to another,
your wealth to be divided by strangers?

16 So give, take, and enjoy what is yours—
for in the grave there is no delight or luxury.

D. The Cycle of Life and Death

17 All living things grow old like a garment,
for the ancient decree still stands: "You shall surely die."

18 As leaves flourish on a spreading tree,
one generation falls and another rises;
so it is with all flesh and blood.

19 Every work fades away and ceases,
and the maker passes away with it.

E. Blessed Are Those Who Seek Wisdom

20 Blessed is the one who meditates on wisdom
and thinks deeply with an understanding mind.

21 He who reflects on her ways
will also ponder her hidden truths.

22 Pursue wisdom like a hunter,
and wait along her paths.

23 Peer through her windows,
and listen at her doors.

24 Pitch your tent near her walls,
and fasten your dwelling beside her.
25 Live close to her house,
and rest in a place of honor.
26 Let your children find shelter under her shade,
and let your home abide beneath her branches.
27 She will cover you from the heat,
and you will dwell within her glory.

Key Lessons from Chapter 14

1. **Guard Your Words and Conscience** – True blessedness comes from purity of speech and heart (vv. 1-2).
2. **Greed Is Self-Destructive** – Those who hoard lose both joy and reward (vv. 3-10).
3. **Enjoy God's Provision** – Be thankful, generous, and content in your lifetime (vv. 11-16).
4. **Life Is Brief** – Death is certain; live with wisdom and gratitude (vv. 17-19).
5. **Seek Wisdom as a Dwelling Place** – To live near her is to live under God's protection (vv. 20-27).

Sirach Chapter 15 – Crawford Standard Bible

A. The Path of Wisdom for Those Who Fear the Lord

1 Whoever fears the Lord will live by His commandments,
and whoever clings to His law will find true wisdom.
2 She will come to meet him like a loving mother,
and like the wife of his youth she will embrace him.
3 She will feed him with the bread of understanding,
and give him the water of wisdom to drink.
4 He will lean upon her and not fall;
he will trust in her and not be put to shame.
5 She will exalt him above his neighbors,
and open his mouth in the midst of the assembly.
6 He will find joy and a crown of rejoicing,
and his name will live forever.

B. Wisdom Is Not for the Proud or the False

7 Foolish men will never gain her,
and sinners will never see her face.

8 She stays far away from the proud,
and liars will never remember her.

9 A song of praise does not belong on a sinner's lips,
for such words are not sent from the Lord.

10 A song of thanksgiving belongs to the wise,
and the Lord blesses those who sing with understanding.

C. God Is Never the Author of Sin

11 Do not say, "It is the Lord's fault I turned aside,"
for He never causes what He hates.

12 Do not say, "The Lord made me stumble,"
for He has no need of wicked men.

13 The Lord hates all abominations,
and those who fear Him feel the same.

D. Free Will and Moral Choice

14 God created man in the beginning,
and left him free to follow his own will.

15 If you choose, you can keep the commandments;
to act faithfully is within your power.

16 He has placed before you fire and water—
stretch out your hand for whichever you desire.

17 Life and death are set before each person,
and whichever he chooses will be given to him.

E. The Justice and Knowledge of God

18 Great is the wisdom of the Lord;
He is mighty in power and sees everything.

19 His eyes are on those who fear Him,
and He knows every deed of man.

20 He has never commanded anyone to sin,
nor has He given anyone permission to do wrong.

Key Lessons from Chapter 15

1. **Wisdom Welcomes the Faithful** – Those who fear the Lord will be nourished and honored by wisdom (vv. 1–6).
2. **Pride Blocks Understanding** – Wisdom flees from liars and the proud (vv. 7–8).
3. **True Praise Flows from Purity** – Worship without righteousness is empty (vv. 9–10).
4. **God Is Holy and Just** – He tempts no one and is never the source of evil (vv. 11–13).
5. **Humanity Has Free Will** – Life and death are set before every person; the choice is ours (vv. 14–17).
6. **God Watches All** – His justice is perfect, His knowledge complete, and His commands good (vv. 18–20).

Sirach Chapter 16 — Crawford Standard Bible

A. Don't Desire Many Wicked Children

1. Don't wish for a crowd of useless children, or be glad to have ungodly sons.
 2. If your children increase in number, don't rejoice—unless they truly fear the Lord.
 3. Don't depend on them for your future, or feel secure because there are many. One godly child is better than a thousand wicked ones, and it's better to die childless than to raise ungodly children.
 4. One wise person can build up a whole city, but a group of evil people can destroy it.
-

B. God's Judgment on the Wicked

5. I've seen many things with my own eyes and heard even more amazing stories.
6. When sinners gather, a fire burns among them; and when a nation disobeys, God's anger rises.
7. He didn't forgive the ancient giants who rebelled in their pride.
8. He didn't spare Lot's neighbors in Sodom because of their arrogance.
9. He showed no mercy to the nations destroyed in their sin.
10. Even the six hundred thousand who marched out of Egypt in pride were punished for their rebellion.
11. If even one stubborn person escapes for a time, it's amazing if he's not punished. The Lord has both mercy and anger—He is powerful to forgive, but also to pour out wrath.
12. His mercy is as great as His judgment; He repays everyone according to their actions.

13.The sinner won't get away with what he's stolen, and the patience of the righteous will be rewarded.

14.The Lord gives everyone the reward they deserve, showing mercy to those who act with mercy.

C. You Can't Hide from God

17.Don't say, "The Lord can't see me; no one up above will remember me. Among so many people, who am I?"

18.Look—heaven, the highest heaven, the deep waters, and the earth—all shake when God comes to judge.

19.Even the mountains tremble when He looks at them.

20.People don't stop to think about this or try to understand His ways.

21.His power is like a storm no one can see—most of His works are hidden from human sight.

22.Who can describe His justice or predict what He will do? His promises reach far beyond what we can grasp.

23.Only fools talk otherwise. A person with no understanding thinks this way.

D. God's Wisdom in Creation

24.Listen, my child—pay attention and learn.

25.I will teach carefully and speak the truth clearly.

26.The Lord's works have existed since the beginning. When He created them, He gave each one its place and purpose.

27.He set them in order forever. They don't grow tired, hungry, or stop doing what He assigned.

28.They don't push one another aside or disobey His command.

29.After this, the Lord looked on the earth and filled it with His good gifts.

30.He covered the land with every kind of living creature—and all of them return again to the earth.

Key Lessons

- One faithful child is better than many wicked ones.
- God's mercy and judgment are both perfect and fair.
- You can't hide from God—He sees everything.

- All creation obeys God and fulfills its purpose.
- Be humble and wise, because every action is seen and remembered by the Lord.

Sirach Chapter 17 — Crawford Standard Bible

A. God Created Man and Gave Him Dominion

1. The Lord made man from the dust of the earth and will one day return him to it again.
 2. He gave people a limited number of days and a set time on earth but placed everything under their authority.
 3. God gave them strength like His own and made them in His image.
 4. He caused all living creatures to fear them and gave them rule over animals and birds.
 5. He gave people a tongue to speak, eyes to see, ears to hear, and a mind to think.
 6. He filled them with knowledge and understanding and showed them the difference between good and evil.
 7. He placed His eye upon their hearts so they could understand the greatness of His works.
 8. They will praise His holy name and proclaim the glory of His mighty deeds.
-

B. God's Law and Covenant with Humanity

11. God gave people the gift of knowledge and entrusted them with the law of life.
 12. He made an everlasting covenant with them and revealed His judgments.
 13. Their eyes witnessed His glorious majesty, and their ears heard His powerful voice.
 14. He warned them, saying, "Stay away from all unrighteousness," and commanded each person to treat their neighbor rightly.
 15. All their ways are seen by Him; nothing is hidden from His sight.
-

C. God Watches Over All Nations

17. The Lord appointed a ruler over every nation, but Israel remains His special possession.
18. Everything people do is visible before Him, like the sun shining in the sky. His eyes are always watching their paths.
19. Their sins are never hidden; every act of wrongdoing is before the Lord.
20. Acts of kindness are like a seal before Him, and He guards compassion as the apple of His eye.

21. In the end, He will rise up to reward or repay each person according to what they have done.

D. The Call to Repentance

24. Yet God welcomes those who turn back to Him and gives courage to those whose strength is fading.

25. Turn to the Lord and leave your sins behind; pray in His presence and lessen your wrongdoing.

26. Return to the Most High and turn away from evil—hate all sin with deep passion.

27. Who can praise the Most High from the grave as those who are alive do?

28. The dead cannot give thanks, but the living sing praises to the Lord.

29. Great is the mercy of the Lord and His forgiveness toward those who repent.

E. The Limits of Man and the Greatness of God

30. Human beings are not eternal; all things cannot be contained in man.

31. Even the sun, the brightest of all things, eventually fades—and human flesh and blood still turn toward evil.

32. God commands the armies of heaven, yet all men are but dust and ashes before Him.

Key Lessons

- God made humanity in His image and gave us understanding and choice.
- All creation is seen and judged by God—nothing is hidden from His sight.
- God's mercy is great for those who repent, but sin brings destruction.
- The living must use their days to praise and honor the Lord.
- Compared to God's glory, mankind is only dust and ashes.

Sirach Chapter 18 — Crawford Standard Bible

A. God's Eternal Power and Infinite Wisdom

1. The One who lives forever created the whole universe.

2. The Lord alone is perfectly righteous.

3. No one has been given the power to fully explain His works, and no one can completely understand His mighty deeds.

4. Who can measure His majestic power or count all His mercies?
 5. His wonders cannot be reduced or increased, and His greatness cannot be traced.
 6. When a person finishes learning, he's really just beginning; when he stops, he realizes how little he knows.
 7. What is man, and what is his purpose? What good or harm can he truly do?
 8. Even if someone lives a hundred years, his life is short.
 9. Compared to eternity, a human lifetime is like a drop of water from the sea or a grain of sand on the shore.
-

B. God's Mercy and Compassion

11. That's why the Lord is patient with us and pours out His mercy upon people.
 12. He knows how weak we are and how easily we fall, so He gives abundant forgiveness.
 13. A person shows compassion to his neighbor, but the Lord's compassion reaches every living being. He corrects, teaches, and leads them back like a shepherd guiding his flock.
 14. God shows mercy to those who accept His discipline and seek to live by His commands.
-

C. Speak and Give with Grace

15. My child, don't spoil your good deeds with harsh words, and don't cause grief when you give a gift.
 16. Just as dew cools the burning heat, a kind word is better than a gift.
 17. In fact, a gentle word can surpass a generous gift—both are marks of a gracious heart.
 18. A foolish person is rude and ungrateful, and a gift from a selfish man brings no joy.
-

D. Wisdom, Self-Examination, and Humility

19. Learn before you speak, and take care of your health before you get sick.
20. Examine yourself before judgment comes, and when God visits you, you will find mercy.
21. Humble yourself before trouble comes, and when you feel tempted to sin, turn back right away.
22. Don't delay paying a vow to God, and don't wait until death to make things right.
23. Prepare your heart before making a promise, and don't act like someone who tests the Lord.
24. Remember the day of death and God's anger toward sin when He turns His face away.

25. In good times, think about times of hardship; in wealth, remember the days of poverty.
26. Life can change from morning to evening, and everything moves quickly before the Lord.
-

E. The Way of Wisdom and Self-Control

27. A wise person is careful in all things and avoids sin when temptation comes.
28. Every intelligent person values wisdom and praises the one who finds her.
29. Those who understand truth become skilled and speak wise sayings.
30. Don't give in to your desires—control your appetites.
31. If you let your soul chase after lust or greed, you'll become a laughingstock to your enemies.
32. Don't indulge in luxury, or you'll soon become poor.
33. Don't feast on borrowed money when you have nothing left in your purse.
-

Key Lessons

- God's wisdom is beyond human understanding—our lives are but a moment in eternity.
- The Lord's compassion and forgiveness reach all creation.
- Words spoken in kindness can be more valuable than gifts.
- True wisdom comes through humility, self-control, and reflection.
- Remember death, live righteously, and use your blessings with gratitude.

Sirach Chapter 19 — Crawford Standard Bible

A. Foolish Behavior and Self-Destruction

1. A worker who loves to drink will never become rich, and the one who ignores small matters will fail little by little.
 2. Wine and women can lead wise men astray, and a man who chases prostitutes is reckless.
 3. Decay and worms will inherit such a man, and his reckless soul will be taken away.
 4. The person who trusts too quickly is foolish, and the one who sins brings harm upon himself.
 5. Anyone who delights in evil will be condemned, but whoever avoids gossip will be spared much trouble.
-

B. Guard Your Words and Keep Secrets

6. Never repeat private conversations, and you will avoid needless problems.
 7. Whether it's with a friend or an enemy, don't repeat what you hear unless silence would be sinful.
 8. Someone might be listening and waiting for the right time to use your words against you.
 9. If you hear something, let it die with you—be strong, and keep it to yourself.
 10. A fool can't hold in a secret; he feels pain inside like a woman in labor.
 11. A secret burns in a fool like an arrow lodged in his thigh.
-

C. Handle Offenses with Wisdom

13. If a friend has wronged you, talk to him—maybe it was a mistake. If it wasn't, at least he'll stop doing it.
 14. If a neighbor spoke against you, ask him—perhaps he didn't mean it. If he did, help him not to repeat it.
 15. Many rumors are just slander, so don't believe everything you hear.
 16. Everyone slips with their tongue sometimes—who has never said something wrong?
 17. Ask before you accuse, and let God's justice take its course.
-

D. True Wisdom and False Cleverness

20. All wisdom begins with the fear of the Lord, and true wisdom fulfills His law.
 21. But knowledge used for wicked purposes is not wisdom, and sinners have no true understanding.
 22. Some people are clever in an evil way, while others are simply foolish.
 23. It's better to be a humble person who fears God than a smart person who breaks His law.
 24. Some appear thoughtful or fair-minded but twist justice for their own advantage.
-

E. Hypocrisy and Deceit

26. There are those who pretend to mourn or act humble, but inside they are full of deceit.
27. They hide their faces and act as if they didn't hear, but they're just waiting for a chance to take advantage.
28. If they can't do evil because they lack power, they'll do it as soon as the opportunity comes.

F. A Person's Character Is Revealed by His Demeanor

29. A person is often recognized by how they appear, and a wise man's character is seen in his expression.

30. The way someone dresses, laughs, and walks shows what kind of person they truly are.

Key Lessons

- Guard your tongue—silence often protects your peace.
- Don't rush to believe gossip or rumors; seek the truth first.
- True wisdom comes from fearing the Lord, not from cunning or deceit.
- Hypocrisy and hidden sin eventually reveal themselves.
- A person's behavior and attitude reflect the condition of their heart.

Sirach Chapter 20 — Crawford Standard Bible

A. The Right Time to Speak and Correct Others

1. Sometimes correction comes at the wrong time, but there's wisdom in knowing when to be silent.
 2. It's better to lovingly correct someone than to hold onto anger, and the one who admits his mistakes will avoid loss.
 3. A man who judges harshly without mercy is like a eunuch who desires what he cannot have—his actions are useless.
 4. Some people are respected for their silence, while others are despised for talking too much.
 5. One person stays quiet because he has no answer; another stays quiet because he knows the right time to speak.
 6. A wise person speaks only when the time is right, but a fool talks past the moment and exposes his pride.
 7. People grow weary of too many words, and those who talk out of turn are quickly hated.
-

B. The Ups and Downs of Fortune

9. Sometimes trouble brings unexpected blessings, and at other times success brings loss.
10. There are gifts that bring no profit, and there are gifts that return double their value.

11. Some fall from pride, while others rise from humble beginnings.

12. A man might buy something cheaply but pay dearly for it later.

C. The Value of Words and the Folly of Fools

13. A wise man wins love through his words, but the empty talk of fools gains nothing.

14. A fool's gift is worthless, for he gives with pride and many complaints.

15. He gives a little, then boasts about it loudly, lending today and demanding repayment tomorrow—such a person is despised.

16. The fool laments, saying, "I have no friends, no one is thankful for my kindness. Those who eat my bread insult me."

17. But he is ridiculed often, for his behavior brings it upon himself.

D. The Power of the Tongue

18. It's better to slip on a path than to stumble with your tongue, for careless speech brings quick ruin.

19. A rude man's words are like a story told at the wrong time, repeated by the ignorant.

20. A proverb from a fool is rejected, for he never speaks it when it fits.

E. Pride, Shame, and Integrity

21. Poverty may keep some from sinning, and they rest without guilt.

22. Others destroy themselves out of pride or embarrassment.

23. Some, out of shame, make promises they can't keep and turn friends into enemies.

24. Lying is a shameful stain on a person's reputation, constantly found on the lips of fools.

25. It's better to be a thief than a constant liar—but both will face destruction.

26. The liar lives in disgrace, and his shame never leaves him.

F. True Wisdom and Empty Pretense

27. The one who speaks wisely will be honored, and a person of understanding will gain the favor of rulers.

28. Just as a farmer gathers a rich harvest, a wise man earns great reward from those he serves.

29. Bribes and gifts can blind even the wise and silence their correction, like a muzzle on the mouth.

30. Hidden wisdom and buried treasure are useless if they're never shared.

31. It's better to hide your foolishness than to hide your wisdom.

Key Lessons

- Speak only when the time is right—silence can be wisdom.
- Foolish talk and lies destroy reputations faster than poverty ever could.
- True wisdom is humble, patient, and fruitful in both word and deed.
- A wise man builds peace through gentle correction; a fool destroys through pride.
- It's better to keep quiet in humility than to boast and reveal your ignorance.

Sirach Chapter 21 — Crawford Standard Bible

A. Repentance and the Danger of Sin

1. My son, if you have sinned, stop doing it—and pray sincerely about your past mistakes.
 2. Run away from sin as you would flee from a deadly snake; if you come near it, it will bite you. Its teeth are like those of a lion, destroying the souls of men.
 3. All wickedness is like a double-edged sword—its wounds have no cure.
 4. Violence and pride destroy wealth, and the homes of the arrogant will fall into ruin.
 5. The prayer of a poor man rises straight to God's ears, and justice for him comes quickly.
-

B. The Wise and the Foolish

6. Whoever hates correction walks with sinners, but the one who fears the Lord repents from the heart.
 7. A man who boasts of his words is known from afar, but a wise man recognizes when he slips.
 8. A man who builds his house with stolen money is like one who gathers stones for his own grave.
 9. A gathering of the wicked is like a bundle of straw—their end is a consuming fire.
 10. The path of sinners may seem smooth, but it leads straight to the pit of the grave.
-

C. True Wisdom and Understanding

11. Those who obey the law keep their minds disciplined, and wisdom grows from reverence for the Lord.
 12. A stubborn person cannot learn, and some kinds of cleverness only lead to bitterness.
 13. The wisdom of a righteous man grows like a great river, and his advice flows like a life-giving spring.
 14. The mind of a fool is like a cracked pot—it cannot hold any knowledge.
 15. When a wise man hears good teaching, he appreciates it and adds to it; but a foolish person scorns it and throws it away.
 16. A fool's words are a heavy burden, but wise speech brings joy.
 17. The sayings of the intelligent are treasured in public gatherings, and people reflect on their meaning.
-

D. The Fool and His Folly

18. Wisdom vanishes from the fool as quickly as a house built on sand, and his “knowledge” is just empty chatter.
 19. To an ignorant man, education feels like chains on his feet and cuffs on his hands.
 20. A fool laughs loudly, but a wise man smiles quietly.
 21. For the wise, learning is like a golden crown or a fine bracelet.
-

E. Manners, Speech, and Discretion

22. A fool barges into a house without respect, but a man of understanding waits politely before entering.
 23. A rude person peeks through the doorway, but a well-mannered man stays outside.
 24. Listening secretly at doors is disgraceful, and a wise person is ashamed to do it.
 25. Gossipers spread shameful stories, but the words of the prudent are measured carefully.
 26. Fools speak whatever is in their minds, but wise people think before they speak.
 27. When a wicked person curses his enemy, he really curses himself.
 28. A whisperer or gossip defiles his own soul and becomes hated by everyone around him.
-

Key Lessons

- Repent quickly and sincerely—sin is deadly and deceptive.
- True wisdom grows from humility and reverence for God.
- Fools talk loudly and act rashly, but the wise speak gently and with purpose.
- Respect, self-control, and discretion reveal a person's character.
- Gossip and deceit destroy both the speaker and the listener.

Sirach Chapter 22 — Crawford Standard Bible

A. The Disgrace of Laziness and Foolishness

1. A lazy person is like a dirty stone—everyone hisses at him in disgust.
 2. He is like the filth of a dung heap; whoever touches him will quickly shake their hand clean.
 3. It is a shame for a father to have an undisciplined son, and the birth of a daughter who brings dishonor brings sorrow.
 4. A wise and modest daughter brings honor to her husband, but a shameful daughter brings grief to her father.
 5. A bold and disrespectful daughter brings disgrace to both her father and her husband, and she will be despised by both.
-

B. Wisdom, Discipline, and Foolishness

6. Telling stories at the wrong time is like playing cheerful music at a funeral; but discipline and correction are always wise.
 7. Teaching a fool is like trying to glue broken pottery back together or waking someone from a deep sleep.
 8. Speak to a fool, and he will barely listen; when you finish, he'll ask, "What did you say?"
-

C. The Fool's Life and the Wise Person's Peace

11. Weep for the dead, for they no longer see the light; weep also for the fool, for he has no understanding.
Weep less for the dead, for they have found rest, but the life of a fool is worse than death.
12. Mourning for the dead lasts seven days, but a fool or an ungodly man brings lifelong sorrow.

13. Don't waste time talking with a fool or visiting the ignorant. Protect yourself from their company, and you'll avoid their troubles.
Stay away from them, and you'll find peace—never tired by their madness.
-

D. The Weight of Foolishness

14. What is heavier than lead? The only answer is—"A fool."
15. It's easier to carry sand, salt, or iron than to put up with a stupid man.
-

E. Strength of Mind and Weakness of Heart

16. A beam firmly joined into a building won't break in an earthquake; likewise, a mind rooted in sound advice won't shake in a crisis.
17. A steady mind, grounded in wisdom, is like a beautiful wall with fine plaster.
18. But a fence on a high hill can't stand against strong winds—just as a fearful heart built on foolishness can't stand in the day of fear.
-

F. Words, Friendship, and Reconciliation

19. Poke someone in the eye, and you'll draw tears; wound someone's heart, and you'll see their feelings exposed.
20. Throwing a stone scares birds away; insulting a friend drives them off.
21. Even if you draw your sword against a friend, don't give up—there may still be room for peace.
22. If you've spoken harshly, don't despair; reconciliation is still possible.
But mockery, arrogance, betrayal, or revealing secrets—these destroy friendship beyond repair.
-

G. Loyalty and Integrity in Friendship

23. Be faithful to your neighbor in hard times, so you may rejoice with him in prosperity.
Stand beside him when he suffers, and you'll share in his success and inheritance.
24. Just as smoke and steam come before fire, angry words come before violence.
25. I will not be ashamed to protect a true friend, nor will I hide from him in times of trouble.
26. But if he harms me, those who hear of it will learn to beware of him.
-

H. A Prayer for Self-Control

27. “Oh, that a guard were set over my mouth, and a seal of wisdom upon my lips—so that I may not stumble in speech, and my tongue may not destroy me!”

Key Lessons

- Laziness and foolishness bring shame; discipline and wisdom bring honor.
- Avoid foolish company—they drain peace and reason.
- True friends can fall out and be restored, but betrayal and pride destroy trust.
- The wise keep calm and steady hearts; the foolish are easily shaken.
- Pray for control of your tongue—it can destroy as easily as it can bless.

Sirach Chapter 23 — Crawford Standard Bible

A. A Prayer for Self-Control and Discipline

1. O Lord, Father and Ruler of my life, do not abandon me to my own foolish thoughts, and do not let me fall because of them.
 2. Place the whip of discipline over my thoughts and the guidance of wisdom over my mind. Do not spare me when I stray or overlook my sins.
 3. Keep me from multiplying my mistakes or letting my sins grow, so that I will not fall before my enemies or give them reason to rejoice over me.
 4. O Lord, Father, and God of my life, keep pride far from my eyes.
 5. Remove from me all evil desire.
 6. Do not let greed or lust conquer me, and do not hand me over to a shameless heart.
-

B. The Power of Speech and the Danger of Oaths

7. My children, listen to instruction about your words—whoever guards his speech will never be trapped by it.
8. Sinners are destroyed by their own lips, and the arrogant fall because of their proud speech.
9. Do not get used to swearing oaths or carelessly using the Name of the Holy One.
10. Just as a slave constantly beaten will always have bruises, so a man who is always swearing will not escape sin.

11. A person who swears too often fills his life with guilt. Trouble will not leave his house.
If he sins by false oaths, he is guilty twice; if he swears in vain, he will not be found righteous,
and his home will be filled with disaster.
-

C. Corrupt Speech and Shameful Habits

12. Some words bring death—may they never be spoken among the people of God!
13. Do not let your mouth be filled with obscene talk or crude words, for they stain the soul.
14. Remember your parents when you sit among important people; don't embarrass yourself by foolish speech.
Otherwise, you'll wish you had never been born and curse the day of your birth.
15. A man who grows accustomed to filthy or insulting speech will never learn discipline all his days.
-

D. Lust, Secret Sin, and the Fear of the Lord

16. Two kinds of people multiply sin, and a third stirs up anger:
A soul burning with lust will not stop until it is consumed.
A man who commits adultery with a close relative will not cease until that fire destroys him.
17. To the adulterer, every temptation tastes sweet, and he continues until it kills him.
18. The man who breaks his marriage vows says in his heart, "No one sees me. Darkness hides me.
Who will know? The Most High won't notice my sin."
19. But his fear is only of people, not of God. He forgets that the eyes of the Lord are ten thousand times brighter than the sun, watching everything—even the hidden places.
20. Before creation began, God saw all things; after creation was finished, nothing was hidden from Him.
21. The adulterer will be exposed in the open streets, and when he least expects it, he will be caught.
-

E. The Sin of Adultery and Its Consequences

22. The same goes for a woman who leaves her husband and bears children by another man.
23. She breaks the law of the Most High, betrays her husband, and commits adultery by bringing forth children not her own.
24. She will be brought before the people and shamed publicly, and her children will share in her disgrace.

25. Her descendants will wither like dead branches and bear no fruit.

26. Her name will be remembered with shame, and her reputation will never be erased.

27. Those who live after her will learn this truth:

Nothing is greater than the fear of the Lord, and nothing is sweeter than obeying His commandments.

Key Lessons

- Pray for control over your thoughts, desires, and words—discipline begins in the heart.
- Careless speech and swearing dishonor God and bring ruin.
- Secret sin is never hidden from God, whose eyes see all things.
- Lust and adultery destroy not just the sinner, but generations after them.
- The fear of the Lord and obedience to His commandments bring true honor, purity, and peace.

Sirach Chapter 24 — Crawford Standard Bible

A. Wisdom's Praise and Origin

1. Wisdom sings her own praises and brings glory among her people.
 2. In the assembly of the Most High, she opens her mouth; in the presence of His heavenly host, she declares her greatness:
 3. "I came forth from the mouth of the Most High, and I covered the earth like a mist.
 4. I made my dwelling in the heights, and my throne was set upon a pillar of cloud.
 5. I encircled the vault of heaven and walked in the depths of the sea.
 6. Over the waves, across the earth, and among every people and nation, I sought my inheritance.
 7. I searched for a place to rest, a home where I could dwell.
 8. Then the Creator of all things gave me a command:
'Pitch your tent in Jacob, and let Israel be your inheritance.'
-

B. Wisdom Established in Israel

9. From eternity, in the beginning, He created me, and I will never cease to exist.
10. In the holy tabernacle, I ministered before Him and was established in Zion.
11. In the beloved city, He gave me rest, and in Jerusalem was my authority.

12.I took root among His chosen people, within the inheritance of the Lord.

C. The Beauty and Fruit of Wisdom

13.“I grew tall like the cedar of Lebanon, and like a cypress on Mount Hermon.

14.I spread out like a palm tree in En-Gedi and like rose bushes in Jericho.

I grew like a beautiful olive tree in the plains, and like a plane tree beside the water.

15.My fragrance was like the finest spices—cassia, myrrh, and sweet-smelling incense.

Like galbanum and frankincense, my aroma filled the tabernacle of God.

16.Like a great oak, my branches spread wide; they are glorious and full of grace.

17.Like a fruitful vine, I budded with beauty, and my blossoms produced abundant fruit.

D. Wisdom’s Invitation

19.“Come to me, all who desire me, and eat your fill of my fruit.

20.The memory of me is sweeter than honey, and my inheritance sweeter than the honeycomb.

21.Those who eat of me will hunger for more, and those who drink of me will thirst again for righteousness.

22.Whoever obeys me will never be put to shame, and those who walk in my ways will never fall into sin.”

E. Wisdom and the Law of God

23.All this is the book of the covenant of the Most High God—
the Law that Moses gave as an inheritance to the people of Jacob.

24.It fills the soul with wisdom like the river Pishon, and like the Tigris in the time of early harvest.

25.It grants understanding like the Euphrates, and overflows like the Jordan in harvest season.

26.It shines forth instruction like the light of dawn, and flows like the Gihon in the season of grapes.

27.No one has ever fully discovered her depths; neither the first nor the last of men has comprehended her.

28.Her wisdom is deeper than the sea and her counsel broader than the abyss.

F. The Overflow of Wisdom's Teaching

30. "I went forth like a canal from a great river, like a stream that waters the garden.

31. I said, 'I will water my garden and drench my flowerbeds.'

But my small stream became a mighty river, and my river became a vast sea.

32. I will cause instruction to shine like the dawn and send it forth to distant lands.

33. I will pour out teaching like prophecy and leave it to all generations to come.

34. I have not labored for myself alone, but for all who seek wisdom and understanding."

Key Lessons

- Wisdom proceeds from God and dwells among His chosen people.
- Those who love and seek Wisdom find sweetness, strength, and blessing in her ways.
- The Law of the Lord is the living expression of Wisdom—it nourishes like a river and enlightens like the dawn.
- Wisdom is not selfish; she is shared with all who desire instruction and walk in righteousness.
- True wisdom leads to everlasting fruit, peace, and understanding.

Sirach Chapter 25 — Crawford Standard Bible

A. Things That Please and Displease the Lord

1. My soul delights in three things—these are beautiful in the sight of God and man:

- Unity among brothers,
- Friendship between neighbors,
- And a husband and wife who live together in harmony.

2. But there are three kinds of people I hate, and their way of life offends me:

- A proud beggar,
- A deceitful rich man,
- And an adulterous old fool who has no understanding.

3. If you gathered nothing in your youth, how will you have anything in your old age?

B. The Beauty of Wisdom in Old Age

4. How beautiful it is when the elderly use good judgment, and when aged people give sound advice!
 5. How lovely is wisdom in the gray-haired, and understanding in those of honorable years!
 6. Experience is the crown of the aged, and their true glory is the fear of the Lord.
-

C. Things That Bring Joy

7. I have found joy in nine things, and a tenth I will now declare:
 - A man who rejoices in his children,
 - A man who lives to see the downfall of his enemies,
 8. A man blessed with a wise and understanding wife,
 - One who speaks carefully and avoids mistakes,
 - And one who never serves a man inferior to himself.
 9. Happy is the one who gains good sense and speaks wisely to those willing to listen.
 10. Great is the one who has found wisdom—but there is no one greater than the one who fears the Lord.
 11. The fear of the Lord surpasses all else; who can compare to the one who holds fast to it?
-

D. The Trouble of a Wicked Wife

13. Any wound is bearable except one that wounds the heart; any evil is tolerable except the wickedness of a wife.
14. Any attack can be endured except that of those who hate you; any revenge can be endured except that of an enemy.
15. There is no poison worse than a snake's venom, and no anger worse than that of an enemy.
16. I would rather live with a lion or a dragon than dwell with a wicked wife.
17. The wickedness of such a wife changes her appearance—her face becomes dark and hateful like a wild beast.
18. Her husband eats among neighbors in shame and sighs continually.
19. No sin compares to the sin of a wicked wife; may such a curse fall only on the ungodly!
20. A nagging wife is like climbing a sandy hill for an old man—every step is a burden.
21. Do not be trapped by a woman's beauty, and do not desire her for her wealth.

22. There is shame and disgrace when a wife rules over her husband.
23. An evil wife brings sorrow, a gloomy heart, and weakness to her husband.
She makes his hands droop and his knees tremble with discouragement.
24. From a woman sin began, and because of her, death entered the world.
25. Do not let her have too much freedom, nor let her speak boldly against you.
26. If she refuses to follow your direction, separate yourself from her.
-

Key Lessons

- Unity, friendship, and marital harmony are among life's greatest joys.
- Pride, deceit, and immorality destroy both soul and reputation.
- Wisdom and the fear of the Lord bring beauty and honor in every season of life.
- A foolish or wicked spouse brings deep sorrow and ruin, while a wise and godly one brings peace and strength.
- True happiness is found not in riches or beauty, but in righteousness and the fear of God.

Sirach Chapter 26 — Crawford Standard Bible

A. The Blessing of a Good Wife

1. Happy is the man who has a good wife; his days will be doubled in peace and joy.
 2. A faithful wife brings happiness to her husband, and he will finish his life in contentment.
 3. A good wife is a rich blessing, given to the man who fears the Lord.
 4. Whether he is rich or poor, his heart is cheerful, and his face shows joy at all times.
-

B. The Dangers That Bring Fear and Sorrow

5. There are three things that cause me to tremble, and a fourth that terrifies me:
 - Slander spread through a city,
 - The uproar of a mob,
 - And false accusations—these are worse than death.
6. When a wife grows jealous of another woman, it brings grief and sorrow to the heart, and her sharp tongue makes it known to all.

7. An evil wife is like an ox's yoke that chafes and bruises; taking hold of her is like grasping a scorpion.
 8. A drunken wife stirs up anger and shame, and she will not hide her disgrace.
 9. A woman's unfaithfulness is revealed by her lustful eyes; her bold glances betray her intentions.
-

C. Counsel About Daughters and Modesty

10. Keep careful watch over a rebellious daughter, or she may take advantage of her freedom and bring herself to ruin.
 11. Watch for her bold looks and careless behavior, and do not be surprised when she dishonors you.
 12. As a thirsty traveler will drink from any stream, so an unrestrained woman will sit before every post and open herself to shame.
-

D. The Virtue and Beauty of a Godly Wife

13. A wife's charm brings joy to her husband, and her skill strengthens and blesses his home.
 14. A quiet and gentle wife is a gift from the Lord; there is nothing more precious than a woman of self-control.
 15. A modest wife adds grace to grace, and the worth of a pure heart cannot be measured.
 16. The beauty of a good wife shines like the sunrise in the Lord's heavens, bringing light and order to her home.
 17. As the holy lamp shines brightly upon its stand, so the beauty of character shines from a woman of dignity.
 18. Like golden pillars set upon a foundation of silver, so are beautiful feet guided by a faithful heart.
-

E. Grief Over Injustice and Moral Decline

28. There are two things that grieve my heart, and a third that stirs my anger:
 - A soldier reduced to poverty,
 - Wise men treated with contempt,
 - And a man who turns from righteousness back to sin—the Lord has prepared the sword for him!
 29. A merchant can hardly avoid wrongdoing, and a tradesman is often guilty of deceit.
-

Key Lessons

- A good wife is one of God's greatest blessings, bringing peace, joy, and strength to her husband's life.
- A rebellious or unfaithful woman brings shame, grief, and destruction to her home.
- Daughters and wives alike should be guarded and guided toward purity and wisdom.
- True beauty lies in modesty, discipline, and reverence for God.
- Wealth and trade often bring temptation, but integrity in work and righteousness in life lead to God's favor.

Sirach Chapter 27 — Crawford Standard Bible

A. The Dangers of Greed and Dishonesty

1. Many people have sinned for the sake of small gain, and whoever is eager to become rich often closes his eyes to what is right.
 2. Just as a wooden peg is wedged firmly into a crack between stones, so sin becomes fixed between buying and selling.
 3. Unless a person is firmly grounded in the fear of the Lord, his house will quickly collapse.
-

B. Testing Character and Wisdom

4. When a sieve is shaken, the unwanted bits remain behind—so the flaws of a man show in his thoughts.
 5. A potter's work is tested in the furnace; in the same way, a man is tested by his reasoning.
 6. The fruit shows the care given to a tree, and the way a man speaks reveals the training of his mind.
 7. Do not praise anyone before you hear him speak, for speech is the true test of a person.
-

C. The Rewards of Righteousness

8. If you pursue justice, you will obtain it and wear it like a crown of glory.
 9. Birds flock with their own kind, and truth returns to those who live by it.
 10. As a lion waits to ambush its prey, so sin lies in wait for those who practice evil.
-

D. The Difference Between the Wise and the Foolish

- 11.The words of a godly person are always wise, but a fool changes like the phases of the moon.
 - 12.Among foolish people, stay alert for a way to leave, but among wise people, remain and learn.
 - 13.The talk of fools is offensive, and their laughter is filled with sin.
 - 14.When the ungodly swear and argue, their words make your hair stand on end and your ears ache to hear.
 - 15.The quarrels of proud people lead to bloodshed, and their insults are unbearable.
-

E. Betrayal and Broken Friendship

- 16.Whoever reveals secrets destroys trust and will never find a true friend.
 - 17.Love your friend and stay loyal, but if you betray his confidence, do not expect his friendship again.
 - 18.Betraying a friend is like killing him; once the bond is broken, it cannot be repaired.
 - 19.Just as a bird escapes from your hand, so a betrayed friend flies away—you will never catch him again.
 - 20.Do not chase after him; he has escaped like a deer from a snare.
 - 21.You can heal a wound or reconcile after an insult, but betraying secrets leaves no hope of repair.
-

F. The Deceiver and His Downfall

- 22.A man who winks with his eyes is plotting evil, and no one can turn him from it.
 - 23.He will speak sweetly to you, flattering your words, but behind your back he twists them and uses them against you.
 - 24.I hate many things, but none more than such a man—and even the Lord hates him.
 - 25.Whoever throws a stone straight up strikes himself; whoever strikes deceitfully wounds his own heart.
 - 26.The one who digs a pit will fall into it, and whoever sets a trap will be caught in it.
 - 27.Evil will roll back upon the one who commits it, and he will not know where it came from.
-

G. The End of the Proud and Angry

- 28.Mockery and insults come from pride, but vengeance waits to destroy the arrogant.

29. Those who delight in the downfall of the righteous will fall into their own snare, and pain will consume them before death.

30. Anger and wrath are detestable, and only sinners cling to them.

Key Lessons

- Greed and dishonesty lead to ruin; integrity is the true wealth of the godly.
- A person's character is revealed in his words and tested by his reasoning.
- Betrayal destroys friendship beyond repair; loyalty is the foundation of lasting relationships.
- Pride, deceit, and anger always come back upon the one who harbors them.
- The fear of the Lord and love for truth bring stability, peace, and lasting honor.

Sirach Chapter 28 — Crawford Standard Bible

A. The Call to Forgive and Avoid Vengeance

1. Whoever seeks revenge will find that the Lord will take vengeance on him, and his sins will remain before God.
 2. Forgive your neighbor for the wrong he has done to you; then, when you pray, your own sins will be forgiven.
 3. How can a person hold anger against another, and yet expect healing from the Lord?
 4. If he shows no mercy to someone like himself, how can he ask for mercy for his own sins?
 5. If he, being only flesh, clings to wrath, who will atone for his transgressions?
 6. Remember your end and stop hating; remember death and decay, and obey the commandments.
 7. Remember the law of the Most High and overlook faults; remember the covenant, and do not remain angry with your neighbor.
-

B. The Dangers of Anger and Strife

8. Keep away from arguments and you will avoid sin, for a hot-tempered person stirs up conflict.
9. A sinful man spreads division and creates hostility even among friends.
10. Just as the amount of fuel determines the size of a fire, so the stubbornness of a quarrel determines how fierce it becomes.
11. A rash argument kindles flames, and violent disputes often lead to bloodshed.

12.If you blow on a spark, it will blaze; if you spit on it, it will go out. Both results come from your mouth.

C. The Destruction Caused by Slander and the Tongue

13.Cursed be the gossip and deceiver, for they have ruined many who once lived in peace.

14.Slander has divided nations, overthrown cities, and destroyed the homes of great men.

15.It has caused noble women to lose everything they worked for.

16.Whoever listens to slander will never find peace, nor will he rest from turmoil.

17.A whip may leave a mark on the skin, but the lash of the tongue can crush the bones.

18.Many have fallen by the sword, but far more have perished because of the tongue.

D. The Power of the Tongue

19.Blessed is the one who has never been trapped by it, who has not borne its yoke or been bound by its chains.

20.Its bonds are like iron, and its shackles like bronze.

21.Its end is death—an evil death—and even the grave is better than its destruction.

22.The godly will not be mastered by it, nor will they be consumed in its flame.

23.But those who forsake the Lord will fall under its power; it will devour them like a lion and tear them apart like a leopard.

E. Guarding Your Words and Heart

24.Guard your property with hedges of thorns, and lock up your treasure of silver and gold;

25.But above all, weigh your words on a balance, and guard your mouth with a lock and key.

26.Be careful not to slip with your tongue, or you may fall before the one who lies in wait to destroy you.

Key Lessons

- **Forgiveness** opens the door to God's mercy; holding grudges closes it.
- **Anger and revenge** destroy peace and invite God's judgment.
- **Gossip and slander** are deadlier than swords—they ruin reputations, friendships, and nations.

- **Words have power:** they can either kindle destruction or bring peace.
- **Guard your mouth,** for the tongue can either bless or condemn the soul.

Sirach Chapter 29 — Crawford Standard Bible

A. The Blessing of Lending and Helping Others

1. Whoever shows mercy and lends to his neighbor fulfills the commandments of God.
 2. Lend to your neighbor in his time of need, and when your neighbor repays, do so promptly and fairly.
 3. Keep your word and remain faithful in your dealings; you will always find what you need when you act with integrity.
 4. Many people treat a loan as free money and cause trouble for those who have helped them.
 5. A borrower may humble himself and beg with kind words to receive a loan, but when it's time to repay, he delays, makes excuses, and blames the circumstances.
 6. If the lender insists on repayment, he might recover only part of what was given. If he doesn't, the borrower wrongs him, turning friendship into hostility and gratitude into insult.
 7. Because of such dishonesty, many people hesitate to lend, fearing they will be cheated.
-

B. Mercy Toward the Poor

8. Even so, be patient with the poor and do not keep them waiting when they need your help.
 9. Help a poor man out of compassion and obedience to God's command; do not send him away empty-handed.
 10. Give up your silver for the sake of a friend or brother; do not let it rust unused or hidden away.
 11. Store your treasure in the obedience of God's commandments—it will profit you more than gold.
 12. Keep your charity and generosity as a treasure in heaven; it will protect you in the day of trouble.
 13. Your kindness will defend you like a strong shield or a mighty spear in battle.
-

C. The Danger of Surety and Guaranteeing Debt

14. A good man will stand as security for his friend, but a careless or dishonest man will abandon him.

15. Do not forget the kindness of one who stood surety for you—he risked his livelihood for your sake.
 16. A sinner will bring ruin upon his guarantor, and an ungrateful man will abandon the one who saved him.
 17. Many who stood surety for others have been ruined, tossed like waves of the sea, and driven into foreign lands.
 18. Even powerful men have been destroyed by it; they fell into poverty and hardship.
 19. The one who guarantees another's debt for personal gain will end up in lawsuits and distress.
 20. Help your neighbor as much as you are able, but be careful not to bring ruin upon yourself.
-

D. The Value of Contentment and Simplicity

21. The basic needs of life are simple—water, bread, clothing, and a roof for shelter.
 22. It is better to live humbly in your own small house than to feast richly in another's home.
 23. Be content whether you have much or little; peace is found in gratitude, not wealth.
 24. Moving from house to house brings misery, for a guest has no voice in another man's home.
 25. You may serve food and drink yet receive no thanks; instead, you will hear sharp words and complaints:
 26. "Hurry up, stranger! Set the table and serve me whatever you have!"
 27. Or worse: "Move aside, stranger! Someone more important has come. My brother needs this place."
 28. Such words sting the heart and weigh heavily on a person with dignity. The reproach of a lender and the insult of a host are both hard to bear.
-

Key Lessons

- Lending with compassion fulfills God's law but requires wisdom and discernment.
- Always repay what you owe—honesty preserves peace and friendship.
- Charity and generosity are treasures stored in heaven that bring protection and blessing.
- Be cautious about standing as surety for others; it has destroyed many who meant well.
- True peace is found in contentment, not luxury. Gratitude for little is greater than comfort in pride.

Sirach Chapter 30 — Crawford Standard Bible

A. The Blessing of Discipline and Fatherly Love

1. A father who loves his son disciplines him often, so that he may one day rejoice in the way his child turns out.
 2. He who corrects his son will take pride in him and boast about him before his friends.
 3. A father who teaches his son will find joy and will stand confident even among his enemies.
 4. When such a father dies, it is as if he still lives—because his son carries on his legacy.
 5. While alive, he rejoices in his child's growth; when he dies, he leaves without grief.
 6. He leaves behind one who will stand against his enemies and bless those who were his friends.
 7. But a father who spoils his son will face constant trouble and sorrow at every cry.
 8. An untrained horse becomes wild, and an undisciplined child becomes rebellious.
 9. Indulge your child, and he will bring you fear; play too loosely with him, and he will grieve you.
 10. Do not treat him as a playmate, or you will suffer for it later and gnash your teeth in regret.
 11. Do not let him rule over you while he is young, and do not overlook his faults.
 12. Train him while he is still teachable; correct him firmly before he grows proud and disobedient, or he will bring you deep sorrow.
 13. Discipline your son and put effort into his training, so that he will not bring you shame through his behavior.
-

B. The Value of Health and Strength

14. It is better to be poor and strong in body than to be rich and weak with sickness.
 15. Good health and strength are worth more than gold, and a strong body is better than great riches.
 16. No treasure compares with a healthy life, and no joy exceeds that of a glad heart.
 17. Death is better than a life of misery, and eternal rest is better than constant pain.
-

C. The Futility of Sorrow and the Gift of Joy

18. Offering fine food to a man who cannot eat is like setting food before a grave.

19. What good is a fruit offering to an idol that can neither taste nor smell? So is the life of a person crushed by affliction—he sees but cannot enjoy.
20. He groans like a man who longs for intimacy but cannot fulfill it.
21. Do not give yourself over to endless grief or crush your spirit with sorrow.
22. Joy of heart gives life to a person, and gladness brings long days.
23. Encourage yourself and comfort your soul; remove sadness far from you, for many have perished from sorrow, and it brings no reward.
24. Jealousy and anger shorten life, and constant worry brings old age before its time.
25. A cheerful heart preserves health and helps a man enjoy his food.
-

Key Lessons

- **Discipline is love:** correction shapes a child's character and ensures a father's peace.
- **Health is wealth:** bodily strength and inner peace are greater riches than gold.
- **Joy preserves life:** sorrow and bitterness destroy both body and soul.
- **Gratitude and cheerfulness** strengthen the spirit and invite God's favor.
- **A glad heart** is the secret to long life and contentment.

Sirach Chapter 31 — Crawford Standard Bible

A. The Dangers of Greed and the Love of Wealth

1. Staying awake at night worrying about money wastes away the body, and anxiety about riches steals away sleep.
2. Restlessness over wealth prevents slumber, just as sickness takes away rest.
3. The rich man works hard to gain more wealth, and when he rests, he fills himself with fine food.
4. The poor man works hard to survive, and when he rests, he still feels the pain of his poverty.
5. Whoever loves money will never be blameless, and the one who chases wealth will lose his way.
6. Many have been destroyed because of gold; their downfall came swiftly upon them.
7. Gold becomes a trap for those who worship it, and fools are easily caught by its lure.
8. Blessed is the person who becomes rich yet remains guiltless, who has not been led astray by wealth.
9. Who is like this man? Let him be praised, for he has done great things among his people.

10.If he has been tested by riches and found blameless, let that be his honor. If he had the chance to sin but refused, his name will be remembered.

11.His wealth will stand firm, and the community will speak of his generosity.

B. Conduct at the Table

12.When you sit at the table of a great man, do not be greedy or say, “Surely there’s plenty here for me!”

13.Remember that greed is a curse—nothing is more selfish than the human eye, which always wants more and causes sorrow.

14.Do not grab everything in sight or push your neighbor aside to reach the dish.

15.Be considerate of others and think how you would feel in their place.

16.Eat politely from what is served, and do not eat greedily, or others will despise you.

17.Stop eating before you are full, and show restraint; good manners will bring respect.

18.When eating with others, do not reach for food before they do—patience is a mark of wisdom.

C. Moderation in Eating and Living

19.A disciplined person is satisfied with little and sleeps peacefully at night.

20.Good sleep comes from moderation in eating; such a person wakes up strong and refreshed. But gluttony brings sleeplessness, nausea, and pain.

21.If you eat too much, take a break before the meal is over, and your body will thank you.

22.Listen to me, my son, and take my words to heart—if you live by moderation and diligence, you will stay healthy and strong.

D. Generosity and Hospitality

23.People praise the one who shares his food freely, and his generosity is remembered with honor.

24.But the stingy man is condemned by all, and his reputation for greed is accurate.

E. Wisdom About Wine

25.Do not try to prove your strength by drinking too much wine, for many have been destroyed by it.

26.Just as fire tests metal, so wine tests the hearts of proud men.

27. Wine, when taken in moderation, brings joy and gladness—it was made to gladden the heart.
28. Drunk wisely and at the right time, it lifts the spirit and refreshes the soul.
29. But drunkenness brings bitterness, anger, and disgrace.
30. A drunkard's temper leads him into fights and injuries, stripping him of dignity and strength.
31. Do not rebuke your neighbor while drinking, nor embarrass him in his joy. Avoid harsh words and do not spoil the celebration with demands or insults.
-

Key Lessons

- **Greed steals peace:** those who chase wealth will never rest.
- **Generosity blesses:** the one who gives freely gains honor before God and men.
- **Self-control matters:** in food, drink, and speech—moderation is wisdom.
- **Wine in moderation** is a gift; in excess, it becomes destruction.
- **True contentment** is not found in riches but in thankfulness, restraint, and kindness.

Sirach Chapter 32 — Crawford Standard Bible

A. Wisdom in Leadership and Humility in Service

1. If you are chosen to lead a feast, do not exalt yourself above others. Be humble among them, take good care of your guests, and then sit down to enjoy their company.
 2. When you have completed your duty, take your place with joy, for your humble service will be rewarded with honor and respect.
 3. Speak if you are older—it is fitting—but speak with understanding and do not interrupt the music or joy of the occasion.
 4. When there is entertainment, do not dominate the moment with talk or show off your wisdom out of place.
 5. Beautiful music at a feast is like a ruby set in gold.
 6. A lovely melody with good wine is like an emerald seal in a fine setting of gold.
-

B. Respectful Conduct in Conversation

7. Young man, speak only when you are asked, and even then, speak briefly—no more than twice.
8. Be wise and concise. Show understanding, but control your tongue.

9. When you are among great men, do not act as their equal, and when others are speaking, do not interrupt or chatter.
 10. Lightning flashes before thunder, and so humility comes before true honor.
-

C. Modesty and Gratitude in Daily Life

11. Leave a gathering at the right time; do not be the last to go. Return home quickly and spend your time in peace.
 12. Enjoy your own space and do what is good in your heart—but do not sin through prideful speech.
 13. Give thanks to the Lord, your Maker, for the good things He provides and the joy He gives.
-

D. The Fear of the Lord and True Wisdom

14. Whoever fears the Lord accepts His discipline, and those who seek Him early will find His favor.
 15. The one who studies God's Law will be filled with wisdom, but the hypocrite will stumble over it.
 16. Those who fear the Lord will make right decisions; their deeds will shine brightly like light.
 17. The sinner refuses correction and only listens to what pleases him.
 18. A wise man considers every idea carefully, but the proud and arrogant will not bow in humility.
-

E. Careful Judgment and Obedience

19. Do nothing without careful thought, and once you have acted, do not regret your decision.
 20. Do not walk along dangerous paths, nor stumble over rough ground.
 21. Do not grow careless even when your way seems smooth; stay alert and mindful.
 22. Pay attention to your steps and guard your actions, for this is how you keep the commandments.
 23. The one who believes God's Law obeys His commands, and the one who trusts in the Lord will never lose His reward.
-

Key Lessons

- **True leadership is humble service:** honor comes to those who serve with care and self-control.

- **Wisdom speaks with restraint:** few words filled with meaning are better than many words without sense.
- **Gratitude sanctifies joy:** every blessing should lead to praise, not pride.
- **The fear of the Lord brings light:** it guides judgment, humbles the heart, and keeps a man from sin.
- **Careful living honors God:** every action guided by thought and faith brings safety and blessing.

Sirach Chapter 33 — Crawford Standard Bible

A. The Blessing of Those Who Fear the Lord

1. No evil will overcome the one who fears the Lord; even in trials, God will deliver him again and again.
2. A wise man loves the Law of the Lord, but a hypocrite who only pretends to honor it is like a ship tossed about in a storm.
3. The man of understanding trusts the Law—it guides him as surely as the Urim and Thummim once guided the priests of Israel.
4. Prepare what you will say before you speak, and you will be heard with respect. Organize your thoughts, and give a clear answer.
5. The fool's mind is like a spinning wheel, always turning without direction.
6. A mocker is like a wild horse, neighing loudly under every rider—uncontrolled and foolish.

B. The Order and Purpose of God's Creation

7. Why should one day be considered better than another, when all days share the same light of the sun?
8. Because the Lord has appointed each day with purpose—He has made certain days holy and others ordinary.
9. He has blessed some for sacred festivals and set others for common labor.
10. All men come from the same ground; Adam himself was formed from the dust.
11. Yet in His wisdom, the Lord has distinguished each person and assigned them different paths.
12. Some He has blessed and lifted up; some He has sanctified and drawn close to Himself; others He has humbled or cast aside.
13. Just as clay is molded in the potter's hand, so humanity is in the hand of the Lord—He shapes each life according to His will.

14. Good stands against evil, and life against death; in the same way, the sinner stands opposed to the godly.

15. Look upon all the works of the Most High—everything He made exists in pairs, one the opposite of the other, so that balance and wisdom might be seen in all creation.

C. The Purpose of the Writer's Labor

16. I was like one who gathers the leftover grapes after the harvest, yet by the Lord's blessing I have gained a full measure of wisdom.

17. What I have written is not for myself alone, but for all who seek instruction and understanding.

18. Listen, you leaders and people of honor, and pay attention to my words.

D. Wisdom in Stewardship and Authority

19. Do not give control of your life to anyone—not to your son, your wife, your brother, or your friend—while you are still alive. Do not hand over your possessions, lest you regret it and have to ask for them back.

20. As long as you live and have breath, remain master of your own affairs.

21. It is better that your children depend on you, than for you to depend on them.

22. Be excellent in all you do, and do not bring shame upon your name.

23. When the time comes for your death, then divide your inheritance as you see fit.

E. On Work, Servants, and Discipline

24. Food, correction, and work belong to a servant, just as fodder, a stick, and burdens belong to a donkey.

25. Keep your servant busy, and you will have peace; let him be idle, and he will desire freedom.

26. A yoke and a whip tame the neck, and strict discipline trains the lazy worker.

27. Keep him occupied with fitting work, for idleness breeds evil.

28. Give him work according to his ability; if he disobeys, correct him firmly.

29. But do not act harshly or without wisdom—let all things be done with fairness and restraint.

30. If you have a servant, treat him kindly, for his labor was bought with a price.

31. Treat your servant as a brother, for you may one day depend on him. If you abuse him and he runs away, where will you turn to find him again?

Key Lessons

- **The fear of the Lord protects and delivers:** those who trust Him stand firm in every trial.
- **God's sovereignty orders all things:** light and dark, good and evil, rich and poor—each serves His divine purpose.
- **Wisdom governs speech and action:** thoughtful words and deliberate choices reveal a righteous heart.
- **Hold your authority with humility:** stewardship and fairness reflect the justice of God.
- **Treat others with dignity:** whether family, friend, or servant, remember that all are formed by the same Creator.

Sirach Chapter 34 — Crawford Standard Bible

A. False Hopes and the Folly of Dreams

1. A person without understanding holds on to empty hopes, and foolish dreams lift up those who lack sense.
2. Chasing after dreams is like trying to catch a shadow or pursue the wind.
3. Dreams mirror confusion—this against that—like one face reflected in another.
4. How can something pure come from what is impure? How can truth arise from falsehood?
5. Fortune-telling, omens, and dreams are foolish things; the heart of a dreamer is like a woman in labor—filled with pain and illusions.
6. Unless a dream is sent by the Most High as a divine message, do not give it a second thought.
7. Many have been misled by dreams, and those who trusted them have fallen into deception.
8. Without such delusions, the Law is fulfilled, and wisdom is perfected through honest and faithful speech.

B. Wisdom Through Experience

9. A well-educated man understands many things, and one with experience speaks with sound judgment.
10. A person without experience knows little, but one who travels widely gains discernment and insight.
11. I have seen many things on my journeys, and I have learned more than I can put into words.

12.I have faced the danger of death many times, yet my experiences have taught me how to escape.

C. The Fear of the Lord Gives Life

13.The spirit of those who fear the Lord will live, for their hope is in the One who saves them.

14.Whoever fears the Lord will not be cowardly or fearful, for the Lord himself is their confidence.

15.Blessed is the soul of the one who fears the Lord! To whom can he look but to God, his defender?

16.The eyes of the Lord are upon those who love Him. He is their protection and strength—
a shelter from scorching heat,
a shade from the noonday sun,
a guard to keep their feet from stumbling,
and a defense against their enemies.

17.He lifts up the soul, gives light to the eyes, and grants healing, life, and blessing.

D. The Worthless Sacrifice of the Wicked

18.If someone offers a sacrifice from stolen goods, that offering is corrupt; the gifts of the wicked are not acceptable to God.

19.The Most High is not pleased with the offerings of the ungodly, nor will many sacrifices atone for their sins.

20.The man who sacrifices from the wealth of the poor is like one who murders his own son before his father's eyes.

21.The bread of the needy is their very life; whoever deprives them of it is guilty of bloodshed.

22.To take away a worker's livelihood is to murder him; to withhold fair wages is to spill innocent blood.

E. Empty Religion and Hypocrisy

23.When one person builds and another tears down, what profit is there in their labor?

24.When one prays and another curses, whose voice will the Lord hear?

25.If a man washes himself after touching a corpse, and then touches it again, what good was the washing?

26.So too, if a man fasts to atone for sin but returns to the same wrongdoing, who will listen to his prayer? What has he gained by humbling himself in vain?

Key Lessons

- **False hopes deceive:** dreams and omens not from God lead to confusion and ruin.
- **True wisdom grows through experience:** travel, learning, and trials refine understanding.
- **The fear of the Lord gives courage and life:** those who trust Him live under His protection.
- **God rejects corrupt offerings:** righteousness and compassion matter more than sacrifice.
- **Repentance must be sincere:** fasting and prayer mean nothing without true change.

Sirach Chapter 35 — Crawford Standard Bible

A. True Worship and Obedience

1. Whoever obeys the Law brings many offerings to God; keeping His commandments is like offering a peace sacrifice.
 2. Returning kindness to others is like giving a grain offering, and showing mercy to the poor is like offering a sacrifice of thanksgiving.
 3. Turning away from sin pleases the Lord, and forsaking evil is a true act of atonement.
 4. Do not come before the Lord empty-handed,
 5. for all these things are commanded by Him.
 6. The offering of a righteous man sanctifies the altar, and its pleasing aroma rises before the Most High.
 7. The sacrifices of the godly are acceptable, and their memory will never fade away.
-

B. Giving Generously and Cheerfully

8. Honor the Lord generously, and do not withhold the first fruits of your increase.
9. Bring your offerings with a joyful heart, and give your tithes with gladness.
10. Give to the Most High as He has blessed you, and give as generously as your hand has found.
11. For the Lord is the One who rewards, and He will repay you sevenfold for all you give.
12. Do not try to bribe Him, for He cannot be bought, nor will He accept an unrighteous offering.
13. The Lord shows no favoritism—He listens to the cry of the oppressed.
14. He will not ignore the prayers of the orphan, nor the widow when she pours out her heart in sorrow.
15. The tears of the widow run down her face as she cries out for justice against those who wronged her.

C. The Power of the Humble Prayer

16. The one who serves the Lord faithfully will be accepted, and his prayer will reach the heavens.
 17. The prayer of the humble pierces through the clouds; it will not rest until it reaches the throne of God.
He will not stop praying until the Most High looks down, brings justice to the righteous, and punishes the wicked.
 18. The Lord will not delay forever—He will crush the pride of the merciless, bring vengeance upon the nations, and humble the arrogant rulers of the earth.
 19. He will repay each person according to their deeds and bring justice to His people. In His mercy, they will rejoice.
 20. Just as rain is a blessing in time of drought, so is God's mercy when He brings relief after suffering.
-

Key Lessons

- **Obedience is the truest offering:** keeping God's law and showing mercy are greater than ritual sacrifices.
- **Give with joy, not out of duty:** generosity from the heart honors the Lord and invites His abundant blessing.
- **God defends the helpless:** the prayers of the oppressed, the orphan, and the widow reach straight to heaven.
- **The humble have great power in prayer:** their cries pierce the clouds and move the heart of God.
- **The Lord is both just and merciful:** He repays all deeds with fairness, yet refreshes His people with compassion like rain in a dry land.

Sirach Chapter 36 — Crawford Standard Bible

A. Asking God for Mercy and Power

1. Lord, God of everyone, please have mercy on us and look kindly on us.
2. Make all the nations fear and respect You.
3. Show Your power to the foreign nations and let them see Your strength.
4. You have shown Yourself holy among us—now show Your greatness among them.

5. Let them learn, as we have, that there is no God besides You, Lord.
 6. Do amazing things again—show new signs and wonders of Your power.
 7. Stir up Your anger, pour out Your wrath, and destroy those who oppose You.
 8. Hurry, Lord—bring the time You promised, so everyone will see Your mighty works.
 9. Let those who hurt Your people be destroyed by Your fire.
 10. Crush the leaders of the enemies who proudly say, “No one is above us.”
-

B. Asking God to Restore Israel

11. Bring all the tribes of Jacob back together, and give them their land again as You did before.
 12. Have mercy, Lord, on Your people Israel—the people You call by Your name, Your firstborn nation.
 13. Show kindness to Jerusalem, the city where You dwell, the place You call home.
 14. Fill Zion with songs of praise and fill the Temple with Your glory.
 15. Keep the promises You made long ago, and let the words of Your prophets come true.
 16. Reward those who patiently wait for You, and prove that Your prophets were right.
 17. Listen, Lord, to the prayers of Your servants. Bless Your people like You did through Aaron, so everyone on earth will know that You are the Lord, the God who lives forever.
-

C. The Value of Wisdom

18. The stomach can eat any food, but some food tastes better than others.
 19. Just like the tongue can tell different flavors, a wise mind can tell when words are false.
 20. A wicked mind brings trouble, but an experienced person will see through deceit.
-

D. The Blessing of a Good Wife

21. Not every woman is the same—one daughter is different from another.
22. A beautiful wife makes her husband happy and brings joy to his heart.
23. If she speaks with kindness and humility, her husband is more blessed than other men.
24. A good wife is the best gift a man can have—she is his partner, his helper, and his support.
25. Without a fence, property is left open for thieves; without a wife, a man feels lost and lonely.

26. Who would trust a thief who wanders from town to town? In the same way, no one trusts a man who has no home and sleeps wherever the night finds him.

Key Lessons

- **Pray for mercy and justice** — God alone rules over the nations and will defend His people.
- **God's promises never fail** — He rewards those who patiently wait for Him.
- **Wisdom gives discernment** — A wise heart can tell the difference between truth and lies.
- **A good wife is a blessing** — She brings joy, peace, and strength to her husband's life.
- **Stability is important** — A faithful home gives a person purpose, peace, and direction.

Sirach Chapter 37 — Crawford Standard Bible

A. True and False Friendship

1. Every person says, "I'm your friend," but some people are only friends in name.
 2. Nothing hurts more deeply than when a close friend becomes your enemy.
 3. Evil thoughts and deceit spread across the land—why were they ever allowed to exist?
 4. Some friends are happy for you when life goes well, but they turn against you when trouble comes.
 5. Some will help you only when it benefits them, but when danger appears, they disappear.
 6. Never forget a true friend, and when you prosper, don't forget those who stood by you.
-

B. Be Careful Who You Take Advice From

7. Every advisor praises their own opinion, but many speak only for their own benefit.
8. Be cautious when you take advice—first ask yourself what interest the person has in your situation.
He may say, "Yes, that's a good idea," but then stand back and watch to see if you fail.
9. Don't ask for advice from someone who doesn't trust you or envies you.
10. Don't seek advice from:
 - a jealous woman about her rival,
 - a coward about war,
 - a trader about business deals,

- a buyer about selling,
 - a stingy man about generosity,
 - a cruel man about kindness,
 - a lazy person about hard work,
 - or a dishonest servant about completing a big task.
- Ignore their advice—they will only lead you astray.

11. Instead, stay close to a godly and trustworthy person—someone who obeys God’s commandments, who shares your heart, and who will feel your pain when you struggle.

12. Trust your own judgment too, because your heart often knows what is right better than anyone else.

13. Your inner sense can guide you more surely than seven watchmen high in a tower.

14. But above all, pray to the Most High to lead you in truth and keep you on the right path.

C. Wisdom, Speech, and Counsel

15. Every good action begins with careful thought, and wise advice comes before any major decision.

16. Life constantly changes between good and evil, life and death—and the tongue often determines which way it goes.

17. Some people are clever and teach many, yet gain nothing for themselves.

18. Others are gifted speakers but are hated and end up poor.

19. True wisdom comes only from God; without it, skillful words mean nothing.

20. A truly wise person uses understanding to benefit others, and his words are trustworthy and full of truth.

21. The wise bring honor to themselves and blessings to their people.

22. A wise man will be remembered, and his name will live on forever.

D. Self-Control and Moderation

27. My child, examine yourself while you live—learn what harms you, and avoid it.

28. Not everything is good for everyone, and not everyone enjoys the same things.

29. Don’t crave luxury or overindulge in food.

30. Eating too much brings sickness, and gluttony causes misery.

31.Many people have died from overeating, but those who stay disciplined will live longer.

Key Lessons

- **Choose friends wisely** — True friends stay through both joy and hardship.
- **Be careful who advises you** — Not everyone who speaks wisely cares about your good.
- **Pray for direction** — The Lord alone gives truth and understanding.
- **Wisdom is proven in character, not words** — A godly life brings honor and lasting influence.
- **Self-control leads to health and long life** — Discipline in desires brings peace and strength.

Sirach Chapter 38 — Crawford Standard Bible

A. Honoring Doctors and Medicine

1. Honor doctors for the work they do, because the Lord Himself created them.
 2. Healing comes from the Most High, and even kings respect those who can bring health.
 3. The doctor's skill brings him honor, and he is respected by great people.
 4. The Lord created medicines from the earth, and a wise person will not reject them.
 5. Remember how God made bitter water sweet with a piece of wood, showing His power through creation.
 6. He gives people knowledge and skill so that His wonderful works may be praised.
 7. Through them He heals and eases pain.
 8. The pharmacist mixes medicines from these plants; his work brings healing to people all over the earth.
 9. My child, when you are sick, don't ignore your condition—pray to the Lord, and He will heal you.
 10. Confess your sins and live rightly; cleanse your heart from wrongdoing.
 11. Offer your prayers and thanksgiving to God as best as you can.
 12. And give the doctor his place, for the Lord created him. Don't turn him away, because sometimes healing comes through him.
 13. There are times when success lies in the doctor's hands,
 14. yet even they pray to God for wisdom and success in healing, for life is precious.
 15. But the one who sins against his Maker will find himself in the hands of physicians.
-

B. Mourning the Dead

16. My child, cry for the dead and grieve deeply. Lay the body with honor and give a proper burial.
 17. Weep sincerely for a day or two, according to the person's worth, but do not let grief consume you.
 18. Too much sorrow destroys strength and drains life from your heart.
 19. In times of trouble, sorrow continues, but constant grief can crush the poor.
 20. Do not let sorrow take control of your heart. Remember—death comes to everyone.
 21. You cannot bring the dead back, and too much grief only hurts you.
 22. Remember: "What happened to me will also happen to you—yesterday it was mine, today it is yours."
 23. When the dead are at rest, let their memory bring comfort, not endless pain.
-

C. Work and Wisdom

24. Wisdom grows in those who have time to reflect, and a person free from heavy labor may become truly wise.
 25. But how can one who spends his days plowing and working the fields gain deep understanding?
 26. His thoughts are about oxen, soil, and crops.
 27. The craftsman and skilled worker are also devoted to their trade—
those who carve seals, paint images, or work late into the night to complete their art.
 28. The blacksmith sits beside the fire shaping iron; the heat burns his body, and he listens closely to the hammer's sound while focusing on perfecting his design.
 29. The potter works at his wheel, shaping clay with his hands and feet, carefully glazing and firing each piece.
 30. He labors over his craft until it is finished, cleaning the furnace and perfecting every detail.
 31. Each of these workers depends on their skill, and all are valuable in their own work.
 32. Without them, cities could not function—people couldn't live, work, or travel safely.
 33. Yet they are rarely asked for advice or honored in councils; they don't serve as judges or teachers of wisdom.
 34. Still, their labor holds the world together, and their prayers are found in the work of their hands.
-

Key Lessons

- **God is the source of all healing** — Honor doctors and medicine, but remember the Lord gives the power to heal.
- **Pray first in sickness** — Repent, trust God, and act wisely in caring for your body.
- **Mourn, but don't despair** — Death is part of life; grief should lead to peace, not destruction.
- **Value all forms of work** — From scholars to laborers, each person's effort sustains the world.
- **Wisdom comes from both prayer and diligence** — Whether in study or work, serve faithfully in what God has given you.

Sirach Chapter 39 — Crawford Standard Bible

A. The Blessings of Studying God's Word

1. The person who devotes himself to the study of God's law will seek the wisdom of the ancients and pay attention to the words of the prophets.
2. He will remember the sayings of wise people and learn the meaning behind their parables.
3. He will explore the hidden meanings of proverbs and find understanding in the mysteries of life.
4. Such a man will stand before rulers and travel among nations, learning to discern between good and evil.
5. He rises early to seek the Lord, humbly praying for forgiveness and understanding.
6. If the Lord is pleased with him, He will fill him with wisdom, giving him words of truth and songs of thanksgiving.
7. He will speak with sound judgment and meditate on God's mysteries.
8. His teaching will bring understanding to others, and he will take delight in God's law.
9. Many will praise his insight, and his reputation will never fade.
10. Nations will respect his wisdom, and people everywhere will remember his name.
11. Whether he lives a long life or dies young, his legacy of faith will endure forever.

B. Praise the Works of the Lord

12. I have much more to say, and my heart overflows with praise, like the full moon shining brightly.
13. Listen, you who love the Lord—grow and flourish like roses by a stream.

14. Spread your fragrance like incense, bloom like lilies, and sing songs of thanksgiving to your Creator.
 15. Give glory to His name, praise Him with music and song, saying:
 16. “Everything the Lord made is good, and everything happens at the right time according to His will.”
 17. No one can question God’s purposes; when He commands, creation obeys.
 18. Whatever He desires is done—His power cannot be stopped or limited.
 19. Everything that lives is known to Him, and nothing is hidden from His eyes.
 20. From eternity to eternity, He sees all things; nothing surprises Him.
 21. Everything has its purpose—God made each thing for its proper use.
-

C. God’s Power in Creation and Judgment

22. God’s blessing covers the dry land like a river and pours out like rain on the earth.
 23. But His anger turns against nations that rebel—He can make sweet water bitter if He chooses.
 24. His ways are straight and good for the righteous, but bring destruction to the wicked.
 25. From the beginning, good things were made for the godly, and evil things for sinners.
 26. The essentials of life—water, fire, iron, salt, flour, milk, honey, wine, oil, and clothing—
 27. are all good for the righteous, but can bring harm to those who live in sin.
 28. The Lord also created winds of vengeance that strike at His command; when the time comes, they fulfill His justice.
 29. Fire, hail, famine, and disease—these are instruments of His judgment.
 30. Wild beasts, serpents, and the sword all serve His purposes to punish evil.
 31. They are ready at His command, waiting to act when He calls; they never disobey His word.
-

D. Everything God Does Is Good

32. I have thought deeply about this and written it down: everything the Lord does is good,
 33. and He provides exactly what is needed at the right time.
 34. No one can say, “This thing is worse than that,” because all things have their season and purpose.
 35. So let us praise the Lord with all our heart and voice, and bless His holy name forever!
-

Key Lessons

- **Seek wisdom through God's Word** — True understanding comes from study, prayer, and humility.
- **All creation reflects God's power** — Everything He made serves His purpose, whether for blessing or judgment.
- **Praise God continually** — In every season and circumstance, His works are good and His timing is perfect.
- **Trust His sovereignty** — Nothing escapes His sight, and everything unfolds according to His divine plan.
- **Wisdom leads to worship** — The more we understand God's truth, the more our hearts overflow with praise.

Sirach Chapter 40 — Crawford Standard Bible

A. The Burden and Toil of Life

1. Every person must face hard work and trouble—this burden lies on all the sons of Adam, from birth until the day they return to the dust.
 2. Their lives are filled with anxiety and fear, always haunted by the thought of death.
 3. Whether rich or poor, king or commoner, all face the same struggle.
 4. The one dressed in royal robes and the one clothed in burlap share the same worries:
 5. anger, envy, trouble, unrest, fear of death, and constant conflict. Even at night, their minds find no peace.
 6. Sleep offers little rest; their dreams are full of confusion and worry, as though they were escaping from battle.
 7. When they awaken safely, they marvel that their fears were for nothing.
 8. All living things—human and animal alike—suffer hardship, and sinners even more.
 9. Upon the wicked come death, bloodshed, fighting, disasters, famine, and disease.
 10. These things were created for the ungodly, and it was because of such wickedness that the flood came.
 11. Everything born of the earth returns to the earth; what comes from water goes back to the sea.
-

B. The End of Injustice and the Blessing of Generosity

- 12.All bribery and injustice will one day be wiped away, but honesty and faithfulness will last forever.
- 13.The wealth of the wicked will vanish like a flood and crash like thunder in a storm.
- 14.The generous will rejoice in their giving, but sinners will perish in their greed.
- 15.The children of the ungodly will not prosper; they are like roots growing on bare rock.
- 16.Like reeds by the riverbank, they will be pulled up before other plants.
- 17.Kindness is a garden full of blessing, and generosity lasts forever.
-

C. Comparing the Good Things of Life

- 18.Life is pleasant for those who work hard, but finding hidden treasure is even sweeter.
- 19.Having children or building a city gives a man a name, but a virtuous wife is greater than both.
- 20.Wine and music bring joy to the heart, but the love of wisdom is better than both.
- 21.Flute and harp sound beautiful, but a kind voice is even better.
- 22.The eye admires beauty and grace, but new green crops please it more.
- 23.A friend or companion is valuable, but a faithful wife beside her husband surpasses them both.
- 24.Brothers and friends help in times of trouble, but giving to others brings greater deliverance.
- 25.Gold and silver make life secure, but wise advice is worth far more.
- 26.Wealth and strength lift up a man's heart, but reverence for the Lord surpasses them all.
There is no loss to those who fear God, and they will never lack help.
- 27.The fear of the Lord is like a garden of blessing, protecting a man better than any fame or riches.
-

D. The Shame of Begging

- 28.My son, do not live as a beggar—it is better to die than to depend on others.
- 29.When a man eats from another's table, his dignity fades; he stains himself by living off others.
A wise and disciplined person avoids this.
- 30.To the shameless, begging seems sweet at first, but in the end, it burns within like fire.
-

Key Lessons

- **Life is hard for all people** — whether rich or poor, all share the same burdens and fears.
- **The wicked will perish** — injustice and greed will vanish, but faith and kindness will endure forever.
- **True blessings come from God** — wisdom, generosity, and the fear of the Lord outweigh riches or pleasure.
- **Contentment is strength** — a thankful heart and honest labor bring peace, while envy and begging bring shame.
- **The fear of the Lord** — is life's greatest treasure, guarding and blessing all who live in reverence before Him.

Sirach Chapter 41 — Crawford Standard Bible

A. The Reminder of Death

1. O death, how bitter your thought is to those who live in peace, surrounded by comfort, with no troubles and plenty of wealth, still strong enough to enjoy life.
 2. But O death, how welcome you are to those who are weary, weak, and full of worry—to the aged, the impatient, and the suffering who are ready to rest.
 3. Do not fear death's decree. Remember your life's beginning and its end. The Lord has commanded this for all living things.
 4. Who can reject what pleases the Most High? Whether a man lives ten years or a thousand, it makes no difference once he reaches the grave.
-

B. The Fate of the Wicked

5. Children of sinners are shameful offspring; they gather where the ungodly live.
 6. The inheritance of wicked children will vanish, and their descendants will live under disgrace forever.
 7. Children will speak against a sinful father, for they carry his shame.
 8. Woe to you who turn away from God's law, you who despise His commands!
 9. From birth you are under a curse, and in death the curse still follows you.
 10. Everything made from dust returns to dust; so the ungodly pass from curse to destruction.
 11. People grieve for the body of the dead, but the evil name of sinners will be wiped out.
-

C. The Power of a Good Name

12. Take care of your reputation—it will last longer than piles of gold and silver.

13. The days of a happy life are short, but a good name lives forever.

D. Wisdom, Discipline, and Proper Shame

14. My children, listen to instruction and live in peace. What use is hidden wisdom or unseen treasure?

15. It is better to hide your foolishness than to hide your wisdom.

16. Pay attention to my words: it is good to feel proper shame, for not everything should be done boldly.

17. Be ashamed of doing evil before your parents; of lying before leaders and rulers.

18. Be ashamed of breaking the law before judges or people; of injustice toward a friend or business partner.

19. Be ashamed of stealing where you live, of greediness at the table, and of being rude when receiving or giving.

20. Be ashamed of staying silent when greeted, of staring at a prostitute,

21. of rejecting a family member's plea, of stealing someone's portion or gift, or of lusting after another man's wife.

22. Be ashamed of touching your servant girl improperly or approaching her bed; of insulting a friend after giving a gift.

23. Be ashamed of gossiping or spreading secrets. By keeping proper shame, you will earn respect and favor from everyone.

Key Lessons

- **Death is inevitable** — It comes to both the rich and the poor, to the strong and the weak; all must face it.
- **The wicked leave behind disgrace** — Sin and rebellion bring shame upon one's children and erase one's name.
- **A good name endures** — Character and integrity outlive riches and possessions.
- **Wisdom should be lived openly** — Hidden wisdom and secret virtue help no one.
- **Proper shame guards the soul** — Modesty and self-control earn respect before God and man.

Sirach Chapter 42 — Crawford Standard Bible

A. Things You Should Not Be Ashamed Of

1. Do not be ashamed of doing what is right, and do not let favoritism cause you to sin.
 2. Never be ashamed of following God's law or keeping His covenant, or of defending the truth in judgment—even when the guilty are acquitted.
 3. Do not be ashamed of keeping accounts with business partners or dividing inheritance fairly among friends.
 4. Be careful and honest with your scales and weights, whether your gain is much or little.
 5. Do not be ashamed of making a fair profit in trade, or of correcting your children firmly, or even disciplining a wicked servant when needed.
 6. If you have a troublesome wife, protect yourself with boundaries; and where there are many workers, secure your possessions.
 7. Always record what you give and receive—keep your business and dealings organized and honest.
 8. Do not hesitate to teach the ignorant, correct the foolish, or guide the elderly who act wrongly toward the young. Doing so shows wisdom and earns respect from others.
-

B. A Father's Caution About Daughters

9. A daughter can cause her father sleepless nights and worry, fearing she will remain unmarried—or if she marries, that she will be unhappy.
 10. While she is still a virgin, he fears she might be defiled or become pregnant at home; if she is married, he worries she might be unfaithful or unable to have children.
 11. Keep a close watch over a stubborn daughter, or she may bring shame upon you—making you a joke among enemies and a disgrace in public.
 12. Do not be captivated by a woman's beauty or spend too much time among women.
 13. Just as clothes can be ruined by moths, so evil can come from a woman's influence.
 14. Better is the harshness of a man than the deceit of a woman who pretends to do good; for it is through woman that shame and disgrace often arise.
-

C. The Glory and Wisdom of the Lord

15. Now I will speak of the Lord's works and tell what I have seen. Everything God does is by His command.
 16. The sun shines upon all things, and the works of the Lord are full of His glory.
 17. Even God's holy ones cannot describe all His wonders, for He has established everything in His wisdom so the universe stands firm in His glory.
 18. God searches the deep places and knows the thoughts of men. Nothing is hidden from Him, and He understands every secret plan.
 19. He reveals the past and the future and uncovers hidden things.
 20. No thought escapes His sight, and no word is hidden from Him.
 21. His wisdom shines forever; nothing can be added or taken away. He has no need of anyone to advise Him.
 22. Everything He has made is beautiful and full of purpose; His works sparkle with glory.
 23. All creation endures forever, serving every need according to His will.
 24. God made all things in pairs—each one balanced by its opposite, and nothing is incomplete.
 25. One reveals the goodness of the other, and who can ever grow tired of beholding His glory?
-

Key Lessons

- **Do not be ashamed of doing right** — Honesty, fairness, and discipline bring honor before God and people.
- **Guard your family and integrity** — A wise and watchful heart prevents shame and sorrow.
- **God's works reveal His glory** — All creation testifies to His power, wisdom, and order.
- **Nothing is hidden from God** — He knows every thought, every plan, and every secret.
- **Everything is balanced by His design** — Good and evil, light and darkness—all serve to show the perfection of His wisdom.

Sirach Chapter 43 — Crawford Standard Bible

A. The Glory of the Heavens

1. The sky above is a display of God's greatness—a shining dome filled with beauty and wonder.
2. The sun rises each day, declaring the greatness of the Most High. It is a marvelous creation, blazing across the heavens.

3. At noon it scorches the earth, and no one can endure its fierce heat.
 4. A man standing before a furnace feels great heat, but the sun burns mountains three times hotter. It breathes out fire, and its rays blind the eyes.
 5. Great is the Lord who made it! At His command, the sun races along its path.
-

B. The Moon and Stars

6. God also made the moon to mark the seasons and serve as an everlasting sign.
 7. It shows the time for festivals, shining brightly and fading as it completes its cycle.
 8. The months take their names from the moon, which waxes and wanes with beauty, shining like an army of stars across heaven's vault.
 9. The stars themselves are ornaments of heaven, shining in ranks by the command of the Holy One.
 10. They never leave their stations but continue faithfully in their appointed watches.
-

C. The Rainbow and Weather

11. Look upon the rainbow and praise the One who made it! How glorious it shines in its brightness!
 12. It stretches across the sky like a radiant arch—the hands of the Most High have drawn it out.
 13. At His command, snow falls, and lightning flashes as signs of His judgment.
 14. He opens the storehouses of heaven, and the clouds rush forth like birds.
 15. In His majesty, He gathers the clouds, and hailstones break apart at His word.
 16. When He appears, the mountains shake; when He commands, the southern winds begin to blow.
 17. The sound of His thunder shakes the earth. Storms from the north and whirlwinds obey His rebuke.
He scatters snow like a flock of birds, and it falls like locusts from the sky.
 18. The eye is amazed by its white beauty, and the mind marvels at its descent.
 19. Frost covers the earth like salt, and when it freezes, it forms sharp spikes.
 20. The north wind blows, and ice hardens over the water; every pool freezes like armor on the earth.
 21. He burns the mountains and dries up the wilderness, scorching the grass like fire.
 22. But soon the mist and dew heal the land, refreshing it after the heat.
-

D. The Wonders of the Sea

23. By His wisdom, He calmed the mighty sea and set islands within it.

24. Those who sail its waters tell of its dangers, and we stand in awe of their stories.

25. The sea is filled with strange and wonderful creatures—great and small, all formed by His hand.

26. It is by His word that the messenger of the sea finds its course, and by His command that all creation holds together.

E. The Praise of the Creator

27. We could speak forever and still not describe all His works. The truth of it all is this: *He is everything.*

28. Where can we find the words to praise Him? He is greater than all He has made.

29. The Lord is awesome and powerful; His might is beyond measure.

30. When you praise Him, do it with all your strength—He is greater than all your words. Even if you give your best, you cannot praise Him enough.

31. No one has ever seen Him completely or described Him as He truly is.

32. Many of His wonders remain hidden, for we have seen only a small part of His works.

33. Yet the Lord made all things and gives wisdom to those who love Him.

Key Lessons

- **The heavens proclaim God's glory** — The sun, moon, and stars reveal His power and precision.
- **Creation obeys His word** — From storms and snow to the sea's depths, all respond to His command.
- **God's wisdom sustains everything** — He holds the universe together and governs all with purpose.
- **Human praise can never be enough** — No words or strength can equal His majesty.
- **The wise see God's hand in all things** — True understanding begins with awe and reverence for the Creator.

Sirach Chapter 44 — Crawford Standard Bible

A. Praising the Heroes of Faith

1. Let us now give honor to the famous men of old—our ancestors from past generations.
 2. The Lord gave them glory and showed His greatness through them from the beginning.
 3. Some were kings who ruled their nations, strong and wise leaders who gave sound counsel and spoke prophetic words.
 4. Others guided their people with wisdom and learning, teaching and giving understanding through their words.
 5. Some wrote songs and composed poetry that has endured through the ages.
 6. Others were wealthy and used their riches for peace and generosity in their homes.
 7. All of these were honored in their lifetimes and were the pride of their generations.
-

B. The Legacy of the Righteous

8. Some left behind great names that people still remember with praise.
 9. Others passed away without fame, forgotten as if they had never lived—their names and descendants vanished.
 10. But there were also those who were merciful and righteous, and their good deeds will never be forgotten.
 11. Their prosperity and blessing continue through their children and grandchildren.
 12. Their descendants remain faithful to God's covenant because of their example.
 13. Their family line will endure forever, and their honor will never fade away.
 14. They were buried in peace, and their names live on from generation to generation.
 15. The nations remember their wisdom, and the people still sing their praises.
-

C. The Faithful Fathers: Enoch, Noah, and Abraham

16. Enoch pleased the Lord and was taken up to heaven; he became a lasting example of repentance to all generations.
17. Noah was righteous and blameless; when God's anger came upon the earth, he was spared as a remnant of mercy.
18. God made an everlasting covenant with him, promising that all life would never again be destroyed by a flood.
19. Abraham was the great father of many nations—no one equals him in glory.

20. He obeyed God's law and entered into His covenant. When tested, Abraham proved faithful.
21. Because of this, God swore an oath to bless all nations through his descendants, multiplying them like the dust of the earth and the stars of the sky, giving them land from sea to sea and to the ends of the earth.
22. God gave the same promise to Isaac for the sake of Abraham his father.
23. He confirmed it again to Jacob, giving him the inheritance and dividing it among the twelve tribes of Israel.
-

Key Lessons

- **Honor the righteous** — The heroes of faith deserve remembrance, for their obedience shaped the generations after them.
- **A godly legacy endures** — The righteous leave behind more than wealth; they pass on faith, honor, and blessing.
- **God rewards faithfulness** — Enoch, Noah, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob each received divine favor because they trusted and obeyed the Lord.
- **Covenant blessing continues** — God's promises extend through generations to those who walk in His ways.
- **A good name outlives riches** — Though fame fades, righteousness and wisdom are remembered forever before God and man.

Sirach Chapter 45 — Crawford Standard Bible

A. Moses, the Man of God

1. From Abraham's descendants, the Lord raised up a man of mercy—Moses—who found favor with both God and men. His memory is blessed forever.
 2. God made him equal in honor with the holy ones and gave him great power to strike fear into his enemies.
 3. Through his words, mighty signs and wonders were performed, and kings trembled before him. The Lord gave him His commands and allowed him to behold part of His glory.
 4. God sanctified him because of his faithfulness and humility, choosing him from all mankind.
 5. The Lord spoke to him directly, led him through the thick cloud, and gave him the commandments face to face—the law of life and wisdom—to teach Jacob and Israel God's covenant and His judgments.
-

B. Aaron, the Holy Priest

6. The Lord also honored Aaron, the brother of Moses, from the tribe of Levi, making him a holy man.
 7. God made an everlasting covenant with him, granting him the priesthood for all generations. He clothed him with splendid garments and gave him a robe of glory.
 8. He dressed Aaron in perfect beauty—with sacred garments, the long robe, the linen tunic, and the ephod that symbolized authority.
 9. Around the hem of his robe were pomegranates and golden bells that rang as he walked, reminding Israel of God’s holiness.
 10. His holy vestments were woven with gold, blue, and purple threads, beautifully embroidered. He bore the breastplate of judgment with the Urim and Thummim.
 11. The scarlet thread and precious stones were skillfully crafted, engraved with the names of Israel’s twelve tribes as a lasting reminder.
 12. Upon his turban was a golden crown inscribed with “Holiness to the Lord,” a mark of honor and beauty, the work of a master craftsman.
 13. Never before had such garments been made, and no one outside Aaron’s line would ever wear them—only his sons after him.
 14. His sacrifices burned daily before the Lord, morning and evening without fail.
 15. Moses anointed him with holy oil, making an everlasting covenant for Aaron and his descendants to serve as priests and bless the people in God’s name.
 16. He was chosen to offer sacrifices, incense, and sweet fragrances as an offering before God, to make atonement for the people’s sins.
 17. God gave him commandments, laws, and judgments to teach Israel and enlighten them with His truth.
-

C. The Judgment Against the Rebels

18. But certain men rose up against him—Dathan, Abiram, and Korah’s company—filled with envy and rebellion in the wilderness.
 19. The Lord saw their wickedness and was greatly displeased. In His anger He destroyed them with fiery wrath, consuming them with miracles of judgment.
-

D. The Blessing of Aaron’s Line

20. Yet God increased Aaron’s honor, giving him the first portions of the sacrifices and the best of the firstfruits.

21.His descendants were allowed to eat from the holy offerings of the Lord.

22.But unlike others, Aaron had no land or inheritance among the tribes, for the Lord Himself was his portion forever.

E. Phinehas and the Covenant of Peace

23.Phinehas, the son of Eleazar, stood third in honor, for he was zealous for the Lord when others turned away. By his courage and devotion, he made atonement for Israel.

24.Because of this, God made a covenant of peace with him, granting him and his descendants the honor of the priesthood forever.

F. The Covenant with David

25.God also established a covenant with David, the son of Jesse, of the tribe of Judah. The kingship would pass from father to son, just as the priesthood would remain with Aaron's descendants.

26.May the Lord grant wisdom to your heart to judge His people righteously, so that peace and prosperity will continue and His glory will endure through all generations.

Key Lessons

- **Moses was chosen for humility and faith** — God revealed His law and presence to the meek, not the proud.
- **Aaron's priesthood was sacred and eternal** — His garments, sacrifices, and duties symbolized holiness and service before God.
- **Rebellion leads to destruction** — Those who resisted God's chosen servants perished by His judgment.
- **God Himself is the priest's inheritance** — True wealth is not in land or possessions, but in the Lord's presence.
- **Faithful zeal brings peace** — Phinehas' devotion secured a covenant of peace; righteous courage still honors God.
- **The Lord's covenants endure** — Both priesthood and kingship were established by divine promise, reminding us that God's faithfulness never fails.

Sirach Chapter 46 — Crawford Standard Bible

A. Joshua: The Mighty Warrior of God

1. Joshua, the son of Nun, was a mighty warrior and the successor of Moses in prophecy. True to his name, he became a great deliverer for God's chosen people, defeating their enemies and giving Israel the land promised to them.
 2. How glorious he was when he raised his hands and drew his sword against the cities of Canaan!
 3. None stood firm like him, for he fought the battles of the Lord with unwavering faith.
 4. Was it not by his command that the sun stood still, and one day became as long as two?
 5. Surrounded by his enemies, Joshua cried out to the Most High, the Mighty One.
 6. The Lord answered him with a storm of hailstones from heaven, crushing the nations that opposed Israel. At Beth-horon, the Lord fought beside him, showing the nations His power. Joshua followed the Lord fully and never turned aside.
-

B. Caleb: The Faithful Follower

7. In the days of Moses, Joshua and Caleb, son of Jephunneh, showed great faith. They stood firm when the people murmured against God and turned them away from sin.
 8. Out of six hundred thousand Israelites, only these two entered the Promised Land—a land flowing with milk and honey.
 9. The Lord gave Caleb strength even in old age. He conquered the hill country, and his descendants inherited it as their portion,
 10. so that all Israel might see the blessing that comes from faithfully following the Lord.
-

C. The Judges Who Stood for Righteousness

11. Remember the judges who ruled Israel, those who refused to bow to idols and who remained true to the Lord—may their memory be honored forever!
 12. May their bones be revived where they rest, and may their names live on through their descendants!
-

D. Samuel: The Faithful Prophet

13. Samuel, loved by the Lord, was a prophet who established Israel's kingdom and anointed its rulers.
14. He judged the people with righteousness according to the law of the Lord, and God protected Jacob through his leadership.

15. His faith proved him a true prophet, and his words showed him to be a man of vision and truth.
 16. When enemies surrounded him, Samuel called upon the Mighty Lord and offered a lamb as a sacrifice.
 17. Then the Lord thundered from heaven with a mighty voice, shaking the earth and defeating the enemies of Israel.
 18. He destroyed the rulers of Tyre and the lords of the Philistines.
 19. Before his death, Samuel testified before God and the people, saying, “I have taken nothing from anyone—not even a pair of shoes.” And no one accused him of wrongdoing.
 20. Even after his death, Samuel’s spirit continued to speak—he revealed to the king his coming death and cried out from the grave to warn Israel of their sin and rebellion.
-

Key Lessons

- **Faith brings victory** — Joshua’s obedience and trust in God turned the impossible into triumph.
- **The faithful are rewarded** — Caleb’s endurance and courage proved that following the Lord brings lasting inheritance.
- **Righteous leaders are remembered** — The judges who upheld God’s law left behind a legacy of integrity and faith.
- **True prophets live for truth** — Samuel served God faithfully, leading, judging, and speaking the word of the Lord without corruption.
- **God’s voice endures beyond death** — The power of God’s Spirit transcends life itself, reminding us that His truth and judgment never fade.

Sirach Chapter 47 — Crawford Standard Bible

A. David: The Chosen and Anointed of God

1. After him, Nathan the prophet arose in the days of King David.
2. Just as the best portion is taken from a peace offering, so the Lord chose David from among all the sons of Israel.
3. In his youth he fought lions as if they were goats, and bears as if they were lambs.
4. Did he not slay the giant and remove the shame from his people when he struck Goliath down with a sling and a stone?

5. David called upon the Lord, the Most High, and God gave him great strength to conquer the mighty warrior and to lift up the power of His people.
 6. The people sang of his victories—“Saul has slain his thousands, but David his ten thousands!”—and they praised him for the blessings God had given him, when the crown of glory was placed upon his head.
 7. He defeated his enemies on every side, crushed the Philistines, and destroyed their power, which remains broken to this day.
-

B. David’s Worship and the Covenant of Kingship

8. In all that David did, he gave thanks and glory to the Holy One, the Most High.
 9. He appointed singers before the altar to make beautiful music in praise to God.
 10. He gave splendor to the festivals and arranged their times throughout the year, so that the Lord’s holy name would be continually praised, and the temple would echo with songs from morning until night.
 11. The Lord forgave David’s sins and established his throne forever. He made a covenant of kingship with him, promising him and his descendants a glorious heritage in Israel.
-

C. Solomon: The Wise King

12. After David came his son Solomon, who reigned wisely and prospered because of his father’s faithfulness.
 13. During Solomon’s reign, God granted peace on every side, so that he might build a house for the Lord’s name—a sanctuary to stand forever.
 14. How wise you became, O Solomon, even in your youth! Your understanding flowed like a river.
 15. Your wisdom spread across the world; you spoke in parables and riddles, revealing deep mysteries.
 16. Your fame reached distant lands, and nations loved you for your peaceful reign.
 17. Because of your songs, proverbs, and teachings, all the earth marveled at your wisdom.
 18. In the name of the God of Israel, you gathered gold as if it were tin and silver as plentiful as lead.
-

D. Solomon’s Fall and Its Consequences

19. But your heart was led astray by your love for many women, and through them your body was brought into bondage.

20. You stained your honor and defiled your legacy, bringing sorrow upon your descendants. Because of your sin, the kingdom was divided, and rebellion rose from Ephraim.

21. Yet the Lord, in His mercy, did not destroy His people or erase the line of His chosen one. For His love toward David endured—He preserved a remnant for Jacob and left a root from David's house.

E. The Divided Kingdom and Its Decline

22. After Solomon rested with his fathers, his son Rehoboam took the throne—a man foolish and lacking in wisdom. His harshness caused the people to rebel.

23. Then came Jeroboam, the son of Nebat, who led Israel into sin and caused Ephraim to follow a wicked path.

24. Their sins multiplied greatly until the Lord removed them from the land.

25. They chased after every kind of evil until judgment came upon them for their rebellion.

Key Lessons

- **God exalts the humble** — David's courage and devotion made him a shepherd of God's people and a man after God's own heart.
- **Worship strengthens nations** — David's love for praise and the sanctuary brought joy and unity to Israel.
- **Wisdom is a gift from God** — Solomon's understanding and peace came from divine favor, not human strength.
- **Sin destroys legacy** — Even the wisest fall when their hearts turn away from God; pride and lust bring division and sorrow.
- **God's mercy endures forever** — Though Israel sinned, the Lord preserved David's line, showing His unfailing promise and covenant love.

Sirach Chapter 48 — Crawford Standard Bible

A. Elijah: The Prophet of Fire

1. Then the prophet Elijah arose like a blazing fire, and his words burned like a torch.
2. Through his zeal, he brought famine upon the land and reduced the people's number.
3. By the word of the Lord, he shut up the heavens so no rain would fall, and three times he called down fire from heaven.

4. How glorious you were, Elijah, in your mighty deeds! Who can compare with your power and faith?
 5. You raised the dead by the word of the Most High, bringing a soul up from the grave.
 6. You brought proud kings to ruin and cast down mighty men from their beds.
 7. You heard God's rebuke at Mount Sinai and His judgments at Mount Horeb.
 8. You anointed kings to bring vengeance and prophets to follow after you.
 9. You were taken up into heaven in a whirlwind of fire, carried by chariots and horses of flame.
 10. It is written that you will return at the appointed time to calm God's wrath before it destroys, to turn fathers' hearts back to their sons, and to restore the tribes of Jacob.
 11. Blessed are those who saw you with their own eyes, and who were adorned in your love. Surely, we too will live by the same God who sustained you.
-

B. Elisha: The Heir of Elijah's Spirit

12. When Elijah was taken up, Elisha received a double portion of his spirit. All his days, he stood fearless before rulers, and none could overpower him.
 13. Nothing was too difficult for him, and even after his death, his bones brought forth prophecy.
 14. In life and in death, Elisha performed miracles and revealed the power of God.
 15. Yet, even after all these wonders, the people did not repent or turn from their sins. Because of their rebellion, they were taken captive, scattered across the earth, and reduced to a small remnant under rulers from David's line.
 16. Some remained faithful and did what was pleasing to the Lord, but many multiplied their wickedness.
-

C. Hezekiah: The Faithful King

17. Hezekiah strengthened his city, bringing water into it through a tunnel cut through solid rock, building pools and reservoirs to sustain Jerusalem.
18. In his reign, Sennacherib of Assyria came against Judah and sent his commander, the Rabshakeh, who blasphemed God and boasted in his pride.
19. The people's hearts trembled like those of women in labor, overwhelmed with fear.
20. But they called upon the merciful Lord, lifting their hands in prayer, and the Holy One quickly heard them from heaven. Through the prophet Isaiah, God delivered them.
21. The Lord struck down the Assyrian army, and His angel wiped them out in one night.

22. Hezekiah did what was right in the eyes of the Lord, following the example of David his father, guided by the prophet Isaiah, who was faithful and true in all his visions.

D. Isaiah: The Prophet of Vision

23. In his time, the Lord caused the sun to move backward, adding years to Hezekiah's life.

24. By the Spirit of power, Isaiah saw the end of all things and brought comfort to those who mourned in Zion.

25. He revealed the future before it came to pass, declaring the hidden things that would unfold in the last days.

Key Lessons

- **Elijah's fire reveals God's power** — His faith and boldness show that one man, filled with God's Spirit, can change nations.
- **Elisha carried on the mission** — The Spirit of God that rested on Elijah continued to work through Elisha, proving that God's power never dies.
- **Faithful kings bring deliverance** — Hezekiah's prayer and Isaiah's faith brought salvation when all seemed lost.
- **God defends the righteous** — The Lord hears the prayers of His people and strikes down their enemies with divine might.
- **Prophecy confirms God's plan** — Isaiah foresaw both judgment and hope, reminding us that God rules history and reveals His will in His time.

Sirach Chapter 49 — Crawford Standard Bible

A. Josiah: The Righteous Reformer

1. The memory of King Josiah is as sweet as fragrant incense, skillfully blended by a perfumer. It is like honey on the tongue and music at a banquet of wine.
2. He led his people back to God, removing idols and cleansing the land of sin and corruption.
3. His heart was fully devoted to the Lord, and in days of wickedness, he restored true worship and righteousness.
4. Among the kings of Judah, only David, Hezekiah, and Josiah walked faithfully with the Lord; the rest turned away and brought great sin upon the nation.
5. They handed their power over to foreign rulers, and their honor to other nations.

6. These nations set fire to God's chosen city, desecrated the holy temple, and left Jerusalem's streets in ruins—just as the prophet Jeremiah had foretold.
 7. Though the people persecuted him, Jeremiah had been chosen from the womb to speak the Lord's word: to tear down and to plant, to destroy and to rebuild.
-

B. The Prophets of the Exile

8. Ezekiel saw the glorious vision of God, the majesty above the chariot of the cherubim.
 9. Through divine judgment, God brought storms upon His enemies but showed mercy to those who walked uprightly before Him.
 10. May the bones of the twelve prophets rise again, for they gave comfort and hope to the people of Jacob, proclaiming deliverance through faith.
-

C. The Builders of Restoration

11. How can we honor Zerubbabel enough? He was like a royal signet upon God's right hand—chosen and faithful.
 12. Jeshua the son of Jozadak also stood with him; together they rebuilt the Lord's house, restoring the holy temple for eternal glory.
 13. The memory of Nehemiah is also blessed. He rebuilt Jerusalem's broken walls, set up its gates and bars, and restored the city's homes from ruins.
-

D. Honored Ancestors

14. No one like Enoch has ever lived on earth—for he was taken up from among men.
 15. No one like Joseph has ever been born—for even his bones were treated with honor and care.
 16. Shem and Seth were honored among men, but Adam, the first of God's creation, stands above all living beings.
-

Key Lessons

- **Righteous leadership brings revival** — Josiah's heart for God restored worship and truth in a dark generation.
- **Prophets speak for God despite rejection** — Jeremiah, Ezekiel, and the twelve prophets stood firm in faith, guiding Israel through judgment and exile.

- **God remembers those who rebuild** — Zerubbabel, Jeshua, and Nehemiah labored faithfully to restore God’s temple and city after destruction.
- **Faith endures across generations** — From Enoch to Joseph, God honors those who walk with Him in purity and wisdom.
- **The Lord’s covenant remains** — Though kings and nations fall, God’s promise to His chosen people continues through the faithful who love Him.

Sirach Chapter 50 — Crawford Standard Bible

A. Simon the High Priest

1. Simon, the son of Onias, was the leader of his brethren and the pride of his people. In his lifetime he repaired the temple and fortified the holy house of God.
 2. He strengthened Jerusalem with high double walls and built strong retaining walls around the temple area.
 3. In his time, a great reservoir was dug—like a sea in its size—to provide water for the people.
 4. He sought the welfare of his nation, protecting them from destruction and preparing the city for times of siege.
-

B. The Glory of Simon’s Ministry

5. How glorious he appeared when the people gathered around him, as he came forth from the inner sanctuary!
 6. He was like the morning star among the clouds, like the full moon in all its beauty,
 7. like the sun shining on the temple of the Most High, like the rainbow gleaming in radiant clouds,
 8. like spring roses and lilies beside flowing waters, like new growth on Lebanon in summer,
 9. like fire and incense in the censer, like a vessel of hammered gold set with precious stones,
 10. like an olive tree heavy with fruit, and a tall cypress reaching toward the heavens.
-

C. Worship in the Temple

11. When he put on his splendid robe and glorious garments and went up to the holy altar, he made the whole sanctuary shine.

12. Surrounded by the priests like tall cedars and palms, he stood at the altar to receive the offerings from their hands.
 13. The sons of Aaron stood in perfect order, holding their sacrifices before the whole congregation of Israel.
 14. When he completed the service at the altar, offering to the Almighty the sacrifice of thanksgiving,
 15. he raised the cup of wine and poured out a drink offering—the blood of the grape—at the base of the altar, a sweet aroma to the King of all.
 16. Then the sons of Aaron sounded the trumpets of hammered silver, their music echoing as a memorial before the Lord Most High.
 17. The people fell on their faces to worship the Almighty, God Most High.
 18. The singers lifted their voices in sweet harmony, filling the temple with praise.
 19. The people prayed earnestly to the merciful Lord until the worship was complete and the service fulfilled.
 20. Then Simon descended from the altar, lifted his hands over the congregation, and blessed them in the name of the Lord.
 21. The people bowed once more to receive the blessing of the Most High.
-

D. A Benediction to God

22. Now bless the God of all, who performs wondrous works in every generation. He raises us from birth and shows us mercy throughout our days.
 23. May He fill our hearts with gladness and grant peace to Israel, as in the days of our ancestors.
 24. May His mercy be with us always, and may He deliver us in our time of need.
-

E. A Warning Against the Ungodly

25. My soul is troubled by two nations—and by a third that is no nation at all:
 26. The people of Mount Seir, the Philistines, and the foolish people who dwell in Shechem.
-

F. Conclusion by Jesus Son of Sirach

27. I, Jesus son of Sirach, son of Eleazar of Jerusalem, have written this book—drawing forth wisdom from my own heart, filled with understanding and knowledge.

28. Blessed is the one who meditates on these teachings and stores them in his heart, for he will grow in wisdom.

29. Whoever follows these words will find strength for every challenge, for the light of the Lord will guide his path.

Key Lessons

- **Righteous leadership brings peace** — Simon's devotion to God and care for His temple strengthened both the city and the people.
- **Worship glorifies the Lord** — The harmony of priests, singers, and worshipers reflected heaven's order on earth.
- **God blesses His faithful servants** — The Lord shows mercy from generation to generation to those who honor His name.
- **Wisdom is life's true strength** — Those who live by divine instruction walk in light, guided by the Lord's wisdom.
- **Reject the foolish and faithless** — The wise heart avoids the ways of rebellion and keeps itself pure before God.

Sirach Chapter 51 — Crawford Standard Bible

A. A Song of Thanksgiving

1. I will give thanks to You, O Lord and King, and praise You, my God and my Savior.
2. I thank Your holy name, for You have been my protector and my helper. You delivered me from destruction and from the trap of deceitful tongues, from lying lips and false accusations.
3. You stood beside me in mercy and rescued me from those who sought my life, from the attacks of my enemies and the suffering I endured.
4. You saved me from flames on every side, from dangers I did not cause,
5. and from the depths of death itself. You delivered me from slander before the king and from an unrighteous tongue.
6. My soul was near death, and my life was close to the grave.
7. I was surrounded on every side, with no one to help me. I looked for human aid, but there was none.
8. Then I remembered Your mercy, O Lord, and Your works of old—how You always save those who trust in You.

9. I cried out to You from the earth and prayed for deliverance from death.
 10. I called upon the Lord, the Father of my Lord, not to abandon me in my time of distress, when no one could stand against the proud.
 11. You heard my prayer and rescued me from destruction.
 12. Therefore, I will praise You continually and bless Your name, for You have saved me from ruin and delivered me from every evil.
-

B. The Search for Wisdom

13. While I was still young, before I traveled far, I earnestly sought wisdom in prayer.
 14. I prayed for her before the temple, and I will continue to seek her until my last breath.
 15. From the flower to the ripening fruit, my heart delighted in her. My feet followed the straight path, for from my youth I walked in her ways.
 16. I listened carefully and received instruction, and I found wisdom in abundance.
 17. I made progress through her guidance, and I give glory to the Giver of all wisdom.
 18. I resolved to live by her teachings and was zealous to do what is good; therefore, I will never be put to shame.
 19. My soul clung to wisdom, and I disciplined myself to learn. I lifted my hands to heaven, lamenting my ignorance.
 20. Through dedication and cleansing of heart, I found her; from the beginning, she guided me, and I will never be forsaken.
 21. My heart was stirred to seek her, and in finding her I received a precious treasure.
 22. The Lord rewarded me with a wise tongue, and I will use it to praise His name.
-

C. The Call to Learn Wisdom

23. Come near to me, you who are unlearned, and dwell in my school of instruction.
24. Why do you say you lack these things? Why do your souls thirst for knowledge?
25. I opened my mouth and said, “Receive wisdom for yourselves—she is free, without price!”
26. Bow your neck under her yoke and let your souls receive instruction. Wisdom is close at hand if you truly seek her.
27. See for yourselves that I labored little, yet found great rest in her.
28. Gain instruction as you would with silver, and you will receive wisdom worth more than gold.

29.Rejoice in the mercy of the Lord, and do not be ashamed when you praise Him.

30.Do your work faithfully before the appointed time, and at the right moment, God will give you your reward.

Key Lessons

- **God is a faithful deliverer** — When no one else can help, His mercy rescues and sustains those who trust in Him.
- **Wisdom is found through devotion** — Those who seek wisdom in prayer and humility will never be forsaken.
- **Discipline leads to understanding** — Wisdom grows in the heart that listens, obeys, and perseveres.
- **True learning is for all** — Wisdom invites everyone to come and receive instruction freely.
- **The Lord rewards faithfulness** — In His perfect time, God blesses those who labor in righteousness and praise His name.

Introduction to the Apocalypse of Peter

"And the Lord showed me a great vision of the heavens and the places prepared for the righteous, and of the torments prepared for the sinners." – **Apocalypse of Peter 4**

Title and Meaning

The **Apocalypse of Peter** (Greek: *Apokalypsis Petrou*) means “*The Revelation of Peter*.” Like the Book of Revelation given to John, this text records **visions of the afterlife revealed to the Apostle Peter by Jesus Christ**. It describes in vivid detail the **rewards of the righteous and the punishments of the wicked**, offering both comfort and warning to believers.

This book is among the earliest **Christian apocalypses**, dating from the **2nd century AD**, and it was well known in early Christianity. Many early Church Fathers—including **Clement of Alexandria** and **Methodius**—regarded it with high respect, and it was even read publicly in some churches before the New Testament canon was finalized.

The Apocalypse of Peter bridges the **teachings of Jesus** about heaven and hell (Matthew 25:31–46; Luke 16:19–31) with the **later visions of John** in the Book of Revelation. It is a powerful prophetic message emphasizing divine justice, mercy, and the eternal destiny of souls.

Author and Date

The text claims to be written by **the Apostle Peter**, recording visions revealed to him by the Lord Jesus. However, most scholars date the surviving Greek and Ethiopic versions to around **AD 100–135**, possibly composed in Egypt or Palestine by early Christian prophets or disciples within the Petrine tradition.

There were two main versions known:

- The **Greek version**, discovered in Akhmim, Egypt, in 1886, which contains graphic visions of hell.
- The **Ethiopic version**, which expands the narrative and includes additional teachings about mercy and salvation.

Regardless of authorship, the work reflects the **spirit and teaching of the early church**, emphasizing repentance, compassion, and the hope of eternal life.

Purpose of the Apocalypse of Peter

The book was written to **reveal the reality of the afterlife** and to **encourage moral repentance and faithfulness** among believers. Its purposes include:

- To show the **contrast between the fate of the righteous and the wicked** after death.
 - To **warn sinners of divine judgment** and the horrors of unrepentant sin.
 - To **comfort the faithful** with visions of paradise, light, and divine peace.
 - To **affirm the justice and mercy of God**, who rewards every soul according to its deeds.
 - To remind the church that **eternal life is the ultimate goal** of faith in Christ.
-

Structure of the Apocalypse of Peter

The book can be divided into **four main sections**, forming a spiritual journey through heaven and hell:

☁ 1. The Revelation Begins (Chs. 1–3)

Jesus takes Peter and the disciples to a mountain to pray. There, Peter asks the Lord to show him the fate of the righteous and the sinners after death.

💧 2. The Vision of Hell (Chs. 4–13)

Peter sees souls punished for their sins—murderers, liars, adulterers, and hypocrites—all receiving judgment that matches their deeds. The descriptions are vivid and symbolic, echoing the words of Christ about eternal fire and outer darkness.

✿ 3. The Vision of Heaven (Chs. 14–17)

Peter then beholds the joy of the righteous in paradise—beautiful gardens, shining light, and angels rejoicing. The righteous live in peace, clothed in glory, singing praises to the Lord forever.

4. The Mercy and Judgment of God (Chs. 18–End)

Finally, the Lord teaches Peter about divine compassion. Some versions suggest that prayers of the righteous can bring comfort or eventual release even to some souls in torment, reflecting early Christian meditation on the balance between **justice and mercy**.

Major Themes

- **Divine Judgment** – Every soul will give an account before God, and the wicked will face punishment for unrepented sin.
 - **Reward of the Righteous** – Eternal joy, peace, and light await those who love and serve the Lord.
 - **Repentance and Mercy** – God’s mercy is extended to those who turn from evil and seek forgiveness.
 - **Reality of Heaven and Hell** – The afterlife is not symbolic but a true spiritual reality.
 - **Moral Accountability** – Our actions, words, and thoughts have eternal consequences.
-

Why the Apocalypse of Peter Matters Today

The **Apocalypse of Peter** stands as one of the earliest Christian reflections on **heaven, hell, and the final judgment**. It inspired many later works—such as the *Apocalypse of Paul*, the *Shepherd of Hermas*, and even influenced **Dante’s “Divine Comedy.”**

For believers today, it remains a powerful reminder that:

- God is just and will right every wrong.
- Hell is real, but so is divine mercy.
- The righteous will rejoice forever in the light of God’s presence.
- Faith, humility, and compassion are the path to salvation.

It invites every reader to live in holiness and to remember that **what we do in this life echoes in eternity**.

Key Verse

"And the Lord said to me, ‘My righteous ones shall shine like the sun in the kingdom of their Father; but the sinners shall go into eternal darkness, where their worm does not die and their fire is not quenched.’" – **Apocalypse of Peter 10**

This verse captures the heart of the book:

Eternal destiny depends on our response to God's call—obedience leads to light, rebellion to destruction.

The Apocalypse of Peter — Crawford Standard Bible Edition

A. Warnings of False Teachers and the Coming Judgment

1. Many false prophets will rise, teaching different paths and doctrines that lead to destruction. They will become sons of perdition.
 2. But God will come to His faithful ones — those who hunger and thirst for righteousness, who endure affliction, and who purify their souls in this life.
 3. He will judge the lawless and deliver the righteous from their suffering.
-

B. The Vision of the Righteous

4. The Lord said, "Let us go to the mountain and pray." So we, His twelve disciples, followed Him and asked that He might show us one of the righteous who had departed this world, so that we might see what glory they have received and gain courage to comfort others.
5. As we prayed, two men appeared before the Lord, shining with glory beyond words.
6. Their faces shone like the sun, their clothing was bright beyond any earthly fabric.
7. Their beauty was indescribable — their bodies whiter than snow, their faces radiant like roses mingled with light.
8. Their hair was curly and glowed like woven gold, like a rainbow shimmering in the sky.
9. Astonished, I asked the Lord, "Who are these men?"
10. He said, "These are your brethren — the righteous ones whose forms you desired to see."
11. Then He showed me a great and beautiful country, filled with light and fragrance.
12. The earth was covered in flowers that never fade, trees that never die, and fruit that never rots.
13. The air was pure, and the people who dwelled there were clothed in garments shining like the light of angels.
14. Angels flew around them singing praises to the Lord with one voice, rejoicing in eternal peace.
15. The Lord said, "This is the dwelling place of the righteous — those who have served Me faithfully."

C. The Vision of Punishment

16. Then I saw another place — dark and full of sorrow — the place of punishment.

17. Those who were punished there and the angels who oversaw them were clothed in darkness.

- **The Blasphemers** – Some hung by their tongues above burning fire; these were the ones who blasphemed the truth.
- **The Corrupt and Deceivers** – In a lake of burning mud, those who twisted righteousness were tormented by angels.
- **The Adulterers** – Women hung by their hair over bubbling fire, while the men who sinned with them hung by their feet.
- **The Murderers** – Cast into a pit full of serpents, struck continually by the beasts, while the souls of their victims watched and declared, “O God, Your judgment is just.”
- **Those Guilty of Abortion** – In another pit, blood and filth formed a lake. Women sat in it up to their necks, and before them stood the children they had destroyed, who sent out sparks of fire to strike their mothers’ eyes.
- **The Persecutors of the Righteous** – Burned from the waist up, devoured by worms, and beaten by evil spirits.
- **The Slanderers and Liars** – Gnawed their lips and received burning irons in their eyes.
- **False Witnesses** – Bit their tongues as fire poured from their mouths.
- **The Greedy and Heartless** – Rolled upon red-hot stones sharper than swords, for they ignored the poor, the widow, and the orphan.
- **The Usurers** – Stood in a lake of boiling pitch and blood up to their knees.
- **Those Who Defiled Themselves** – Cast down from cliffs repeatedly, suffering without rest; these were men who practiced unnatural acts, and women who lay with women.
- **The Idol Makers** – Stood amid fire, striking each other with rods without ceasing.

18. And I saw many others burning and twisting in agony — those who had forsaken the ways of God and chosen the pleasures of sin.

D. Reflection

The Lord revealed these things to Peter so that all might know the justice of God:

- The righteous will shine like the sun in their eternal dwelling.
- The wicked will face judgment for their deeds.

- God is merciful to those who repent but unchanging in His truth.
-

Key Lessons

- **God's justice is perfect** — every sin will be answered for, and every faithful soul will be comforted.
- **Heaven is real and glorious** — a place of peace, joy, and eternal life for the righteous.
- **Hell is real and dreadful** — the place of unending torment for the unrepentant.
- **The righteous are rewarded** — purity, faith, and love lead to eternal light.
- **The wicked are warned** — pride, lust, greed, and cruelty lead only to destruction.

E. Those Who Departed from God

33. And others again, men and women alike, were burning and turning themselves in agony — these were they who had abandoned the path of righteousness and followed after their own desires.
34. They despised the commandments of God, choosing the pleasures of this life instead of the eternal life prepared for them.
35. Their torment was unceasing, and the angels of punishment stood by, carrying out every command of the Most High.
-

F. The Compassion of Peter

36. When I saw these punishments, I wept bitterly and said, “Lord, how great is Your wrath upon sinners, and how much more terrible the suffering of those who reject You! O Lord, have mercy upon them.”
37. Then the Lord looked upon me with compassion and said, “My beloved Peter, you must not sorrow for those who have chosen their own destruction. Yet know this — My Father is merciful beyond all measure.”
-

G. The Hope of Mercy

38. “For on the great day of judgment,” said the Lord, “I will grant to those who are in torment a measure of rest and refreshment because of My mercy.
39. My Father has appointed that the prayers of the righteous and the intercession of the saints will bring comfort even to those condemned, for My compassion does not fail.”

40. “They will be given rest for a time, so that the goodness of God may be seen, and all creation may know that the Lord is just and merciful.”

41. Then I worshiped the Lord for His mercy, and my heart rejoiced greatly.

H. The Vision of Paradise Restored

42. And He showed me again the land of the blessed:

43. The fields were full of light and song; the air was sweet and pure, filled with fragrance beyond earthly measure.

44. Rivers of living water flowed from the throne of God, and every tree bore fruit each month without ceasing.

45. Angels moved among the righteous, ministering to them in joy.

46. The people rejoiced together, clothed in garments of light, singing in perfect harmony the song of the Lamb:

“Holy, holy, holy is the Lord God Almighty,
who was, and is, and is to come.
His mercy endures forever!”

47. And the Lord said to me, “This is the inheritance of those who have kept My commandments and loved My name. Here they will dwell with Me forever, and sorrow shall never enter this place.”

I. The Final Judgment and Renewal

48. Then I looked and saw the heavens opened, and the earth renewed in glory.

49. The sea gave up the dead that were in it, and death and Hades released their captives.

50. Every soul came before the judgment seat of Christ, and each was judged according to his works.

51. The righteous were welcomed into everlasting joy, but the wicked were cast into the outer darkness — yet even there, the mercy of God was not forgotten.

52. For the Lord said, “My mercy reaches to the depths, and My love fills all creation. The time will come when I will make all things new, and the tears of sorrow will be wiped away.”

J. Peter’s Testimony

53. Then I, Peter, fell at the Lord’s feet and worshiped Him, saying:

“You are righteous, O Lord, and full of mercy.
You judge with truth, yet Your compassion is without end.
You have shown me the reward of the righteous,
the punishment of the wicked,
and the glory of Your eternal kingdom.”

54. And the Lord said to me, “Write these things for a testimony to My people, so that all who hear them may repent and be saved. For I desire not the death of a sinner, but that all should turn and live.”

K. The Promise of the Kingdom

55. Then He lifted up His hand and blessed me, saying:

“Blessed are you, Peter, for flesh and blood has not revealed this to you,
but My Father who is in heaven.
Go and strengthen your brethren,
for I am with you always, even to the end of the world.”

56. After this, the vision faded, and I found myself again upon the mountain, filled with joy and trembling, glorifying the Lord who shows mercy and judgment alike.

Key Lessons from the Apocalypse of Peter

- **The righteous will see God’s glory** — their reward is everlasting peace and joy in His presence.
 - **The wicked will face divine judgment** — yet even in punishment, God’s justice is pure and His mercy still reaches forth.
 - **Repentance is the door to life** — no soul is too far gone that God cannot forgive.
 - **Heaven and hell are real** — one is the home of eternal light, the other of darkness; both testify that God’s word is true.
 - **Christ’s mercy triumphs over wrath** — for in the end, all creation will know that the Lord is both just and merciful.
-

Closing Reflection

“Blessed are those who hear these words and keep them in their hearts,
for the light of the Lord will guide them,
and His mercy will preserve them forever.”

Introduction to the Book of the Prayer of Azariah

"Blessed art thou, O Lord, God of our fathers, and worthy of praise; and thy name is glorified for ever... For thou art just in all that thou hast done to us." – Prayer of Azariah v. 3-4

Title and Meaning

The Prayer of Azariah is one of two poetic additions to the Book of Daniel, the other being the Song of the Three Holy Children (or Young Men). Together, the full text is often titled The Prayer of Azariah and the Song of the Three Holy Children.

The text's title reflects its content: a penitential prayer spoken by Azariah (known by his Babylonian name, Abednego), one of the three Jewish youths cast into Nebuchadnezzar's fiery furnace. It is a profound expression of communal sin, national contrition, and trust in God's mercy despite deserved punishment.

Canonical Status and Origin

- Deuterocanonical: This passage is accepted as canonical scripture by the Roman Catholic and Eastern Orthodox Churches, where it forms part of Daniel 3 (typically verses $\text{\text{3:24-90}}$ in modern numbering).
 - Apocrypha: It is not found in the Masoretic (Hebrew/Aramaic) text of Daniel and is therefore regarded as Apocryphal by most Protestant denominations. It is usually placed in a separate Apocrypha section when included in Protestant Bibles.
 - Source: The text was inserted into the Greek translation of Daniel (the Septuagint) between $\text{\text{Daniel 3:23}}$ and $\text{\text{3:24}}$ of the Hebrew/Aramaic version.
 - Date: Scholars generally agree it was originally composed in Hebrew or Aramaic and then translated into Greek. It is usually dated to the late 2nd or early 1st century BC, a period marked by persecution (possibly under Antiochus IV Epiphanes), which gave rise to literature focusing on steadfastness and divine justice.
-

Purpose and Context

The book was written to supplement the canonical story of the fiery furnace in Daniel 3, providing a detailed, pious response from the youths before their miraculous deliverance.

Its purposes include:

- **To Fill a Narrative Gap:** To provide a theological explanation for the three youths' survival, showing their deliverance was a direct response to their repentance and prayer.
 - **To Acknowledge Divine Justice:** To affirm that the exile and the suffering of the Jewish people were not arbitrary but were just consequences of the nation's sin and disobedience (*\text{v. 5-10}*).
 - **To Model Repentance:** To offer a liturgical model of national repentance and lamentation, especially for a time when the Temple was inaccessible, emphasizing that a "contrite heart and a humble spirit" is the acceptable sacrifice (*\text{v. 16-17}*).
 - **To Encourage Endurance:** To strengthen the resolve of the righteous who were facing persecution, assuring them that God remembers His covenant and will save those who remain faithful.
-

Structure of the Text

The entire liturgical text is broken down into four parts:

1. The Prayer of Azariah (v. 1-22)

A plea for mercy and deliverance, acknowledging God's justice and asking Him to remember the covenant made with Abraham, Isaac, and Israel.

2. Narrative of the Angel's Protection (v. 23-27)

A brief prose interlude describing the Angel of the Lord descending into the furnace, turning the scorching fire into a pleasant, cool wind.

3. The Doxology (v. 28-34)

A short hymn of praise sung by the three youths, blessing God in His Temple and on His throne.

4. The Song of the Three Young Men (Benedicite) (v. 35-68)

A famous canticle in which the three youths call upon all parts of creation—the heavens, angels, elements, animals, and all the righteous—to join them in praising and exalting the Lord.

Major Themes

- **Communal Confession:** The prayer is spoken in the first-person plural ("we have sinned," "deal with us"), representing the repentance of the whole nation, not just Azariah's personal piety.
- **Spiritual Sacrifice:** The text argues that a sacrifice of a broken and contrite spirit is superior to physical burnt offerings, a key theme in later Jewish and Christian theology.

- Cosmic Praise: The Benedicite is a powerful testament to the sovereignty of God, demonstrating that the entire universe, visible and invisible, is ordered to praise Him.
-

Why the Prayer of Azariah Matters Today

This text is highly significant for its extensive liturgical use. The Song of the Three Young Men (the Benedicite) has been incorporated into Christian worship services for centuries (such as the Roman Catholic Liturgy of the Hours and the Anglican Morning Prayer) as a timeless hymn of praise to God through His entire creation. It remains a powerful testament to faith, repentance, and praise in the face of suffering.

Key Verse

"Yet with a contrite heart and a humble spirit may we be accepted, as though it were with burnt offerings of rams and bulls... for no shame will come to those who trust in you." – Prayer of Azariah

The Prayer of Azariah and the Song of the Three Holy Children — Crawford Standard Bible

A. The Prayer of Azariah in the Fire

1. Then Azariah stood in the middle of the fire and prayed aloud, saying,
2. "Lord, You are the God of our ancestors, worthy of all praise, and Your name will be honored forever.
3. Everything You have done to us is right and just. All Your works are true, and Your ways are perfect.
4. You have carried out fair judgments on us and on Jerusalem, the holy city of our fathers, because we sinned against You.
5. We have turned away from You, doing wrong in everything, disobeying Your commands.
6. We failed to live by Your instructions, though You warned us that obedience would bring blessing.
7. Everything that has happened to us is deserved, for You are righteous in all Your judgments.
8. You have handed us over to cruel and lawless enemies, to a wicked and unjust king—the most evil ruler in the world.
9. Now shame covers us, and we can't even lift our heads before You, Lord.

10. But for the sake of Your great name, don't abandon us completely or break Your covenant with us.
 11. Don't take Your mercy away from us for the sake of Abraham, Your beloved friend, Isaac, Your servant, and Israel, Your holy one.
 12. You promised to make their descendants as countless as the stars in the sky and the sand on the seashore.
 13. But now we are the smallest of nations, humbled and despised because of our sins.
 14. We have no king, prophet, or leader, no temple or altar, no offerings or sacrifices to bring before You.
 15. Still, may we be accepted before You today with humble hearts and repentant spirits.
 16. Let our prayers be counted as sacrifices before You, like rams, bulls, and thousands of fat lambs.
 17. Receive us, Lord, as those who fully follow You, for those who trust in You will never be put to shame.
 18. With all our hearts we turn to You, we honor You, and we seek Your presence.
 19. Do not let us be disgraced, but treat us with Your mercy and patience.
 20. Deliver us by Your great power, Lord, and bring glory to Your holy name.
 21. Let those who harm Your servants be put to shame and lose their strength.
 22. Let the world know that You alone are the Lord—glorious and mighty over all the earth.”
-

B. God's Deliverance in the Furnace

23. Meanwhile, the king's servants kept the furnace burning with oil, pitch, and brushwood until the flames shot up high above the furnace.
 24. The fire burst out and burned up the Chaldeans who stood too close to it.
 25. But the angel of the Lord came down into the furnace to be with Azariah and his friends.
 26. He made the flames harmless, turning the furnace into a cool, gentle wind.
 27. The fire did not hurt them or even touch them.
 28. Then the three young men began to sing together, praising and blessing God inside the fire, saying:
-

C. The Song of Praise

29. "Blessed are You, Lord, God of our fathers! You are worthy of all praise and to be honored forever.
30. Blessed is Your glorious and holy name, praised and exalted forever.
31. Blessed are You in the temple of Your holy glory, lifted up and glorified forever.
32. Blessed are You who sit upon the mighty cherubim and look upon the deep, praised forever.
33. Blessed are You upon the throne of Your kingdom, exalted and honored forever.
34. Blessed are You in the heavens above, sung and glorified forever."
-

D. All Creation Praises the Lord

35. "Praise the Lord, all His works—sing and honor Him forever!
36. Praise the Lord, you heavens!
37. Praise the Lord, you angels of the Lord!
38. Praise the Lord, waters above the sky!
39. Praise the Lord, all powers of heaven!
40. Praise the Lord, sun and moon!
41. Praise the Lord, stars of heaven!
42. Praise the Lord, rain and dew!
43. Praise the Lord, all winds!
44. Praise the Lord, fire and heat!
45. Praise the Lord, cold and warmth!
46. Praise the Lord, dew and snow!
47. Praise the Lord, nights and days!
48. Praise the Lord, light and darkness!
49. Praise the Lord, frost and cold!
50. Praise the Lord, lightning and clouds!
51. Let the whole earth bless the Lord—sing and honor Him forever!
52. Praise the Lord, mountains and hills!
53. Praise the Lord, everything that grows on the earth!
54. Praise the Lord, springs and rivers!

55. Praise the Lord, seas and all waters!
56. Praise the Lord, great sea creatures and all who live in the waters!
57. Praise the Lord, birds of the air!
58. Praise the Lord, all animals and livestock!
59. Praise the Lord, all people on earth!
60. Praise the Lord, Israel!
61. Praise the Lord, you priests of the Lord!
62. Praise the Lord, servants of the Lord!
63. Praise the Lord, spirits and souls of the righteous!
64. Praise the Lord, you who are humble and holy in heart!”
-

E. Praise for God’s Deliverance

65. “Bless the Lord, Hananiah, Azariah, and Mishael!
Praise Him and honor Him forever—
for He has saved us from death and rescued us from the fiery furnace!
66. Give thanks to the Lord, for He is good; His mercy lasts forever.
67. All who worship the Lord, praise Him and thank Him,
for His love and mercy never end!”
-

Key Lessons

- **Faith in Fire:** True faith remains strong even in the heat of trials; God’s presence turns flames into peace.
- **Mercy in Judgment:** God’s correction is always just, but His mercy never fails those who repent.
- **Worship in Every Season:** All creation—heaven, earth, and every living thing—exists to glorify the Lord.
- **God Honors the Humble:** A broken and contrite heart is more pleasing to God than any sacrifice.
- **Deliverance Belongs to God:** No power on earth can harm those whom God chooses to protect and rescue.
- **Praise Is Eternal:** From the furnace to eternity, every voice that trusts in God will rise in everlasting praise.

Introduction to the Prayer of Manasseh

"O Lord Almighty, God of our fathers, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, and of their righteous seed; You made heaven and earth with all their beauty, and You bound the sea by the word of Your command."

– Prayer of Manasseh 1:1

Title and Meaning

The **Prayer of Manasseh** is one of the most heartfelt and beautiful prayers of repentance found in ancient Scripture. It is attributed to **King Manasseh of Judah**, the son of Hezekiah, who ruled Jerusalem for fifty-five years (2 Kings 21:1). His name in Hebrew, **“Menashsheh”**, means *“Causing to forget.”*

The prayer expresses the deep sorrow and repentance of a once-evil king who humbled himself before God after a life of idolatry and rebellion. Though short—only fifteen verses—it is one of the most powerful confessions of sin and appeals for mercy ever recorded.

Author and Date

The prayer is traditionally ascribed to **King Manasseh** himself, based on **2 Chronicles 33:10–13**, which says that after being taken captive by the Assyrians, Manasseh **“humbled himself greatly before the God of his fathers, and prayed unto Him.”**

While the original prayer is not included in the canonical books of Kings or Chronicles, this standalone version—preserved in Greek, Syriac, and Latin—was likely composed between **200 BC and 100 BC**, during the **Second Temple period**, as a liturgical reflection of Manasseh’s repentance.

It was included in the **Septuagint** (Greek Old Testament) and later accepted by many early Christian communities as inspired and useful for public prayer and instruction.

Purpose of the Prayer of Manasseh

The prayer was written to **demonstrate the power of repentance** and to show that **no sinner is beyond God’s mercy**. Its purposes include:

- To show that **God forgives even the greatest of sinners** who repent sincerely.
- To illustrate **true contrition of heart**, humility, and confession.
- To serve as a **model prayer for repentance** in both personal and public worship.
- To remind believers that **God’s compassion is greater than all sin**.

- To inspire hope that **forgiveness and restoration** are always possible with God.
-

Historical Background

Manasseh was one of the most wicked kings in Judah's history. He rebuilt the altars of Baal, worshiped the stars, practiced sorcery, and even sacrificed his own children in the fire (2 Kings 21:3–6). His sins provoked God's anger, and he was taken captive to Babylon in chains.

Yet in captivity, **Manasseh repented with all his heart**. He turned to the God of Israel, prayed earnestly for mercy, and was miraculously restored to his kingdom. His transformation is one of the most stunning examples of divine forgiveness in the Bible—a wicked king redeemed by grace.

The **Prayer of Manasseh** reflects the depth of that repentance and became a model for all who turn back to God after sin.

Structure of the Prayer of Manasseh

Though brief, the prayer flows with perfect spiritual order:

1. Adoration of God's Greatness (vv. 1–4)

Manasseh begins by exalting God's power, majesty, and mercy. He acknowledges that God alone is holy, patient, and full of compassion toward those who repent.

2. Confession of Sin (vv. 5–9)

He confesses his personal sins and the sins of his people, acknowledging that he has provoked God's wrath through disobedience and idolatry.

3. Plea for Mercy (vv. 10–13)

Manasseh appeals to God's compassion, begging for forgiveness, and expressing faith that God receives the repentant heart.

4. Declaration of Trust and Praise (vv. 14–15)

The prayer closes with gratitude and worship, as Manasseh vows to praise God all his days for His boundless mercy.

Major Themes

- **Repentance and Restoration** – True repentance brings forgiveness, no matter how deep the sin.
- **God's Mercy and Compassion** – The Lord delights to forgive those who humbly seek Him.
- **Confession and Humility** – A broken and contrite heart is the key to restoration.
- **Faith in God's Character** – Manasseh appeals not to his worthiness, but to God's mercy.

- **Transformation through Grace** – The prayer shows that even the most hardened heart can be changed by God.
-

Why the Prayer of Manasseh Matters Today

This short prayer remains one of the most powerful examples of **repentance, humility, and grace** in all of Scripture. It teaches that:

- **No one is beyond redemption.**
- **God's mercy outweighs all sin.**
- **True repentance begins with confession, sorrow, and trust in God's goodness.**
- **Forgiveness restores joy, worship, and fellowship with God.**

In a world filled with guilt, shame, and brokenness, the Prayer of Manasseh calls every soul to turn back to God, knowing that His mercy never fails.

Key Verse

"But You, O Lord, according to Your great goodness, have promised repentance and forgiveness to those who have sinned against You, and in the multitude of Your mercies You have appointed repentance for sinners, that they may be saved." – **Prayer of Manasseh 7**

This verse captures the heart of the prayer:

God's mercy is greater than our sin, and His arms are always open to the repentant heart.

The Prayer of Manasseh — Crawford Standard Bible

A. The Greatness and Power of God

1. Lord Almighty, Creator of heaven and earth, You made everything in perfect order.
 2. You commanded the sea to stay within its limits, and You sealed the deep waters with Your mighty and glorious name.
 3. All creation trembles before Your power and stands in awe of Your glory.
 4. Your splendor is beyond human endurance, and Your anger against sin cannot be resisted.
 5. Yet Your mercy is greater than we can measure, and Your compassion cannot be fully understood.
-

B. God's Mercy Toward Sinners

6. You, O Lord Most High, are full of compassion, patience, and mercy. You do not wish to destroy but to forgive.
 7. In Your great goodness, You promised forgiveness to all who turn from their sins.
 8. You have offered repentance so that sinners might be saved through Your abundant mercy.
 9. You did not need to give repentance to the righteous—like Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, who remained faithful to You—
 10. But You have given repentance to me, a sinner, that I might be restored and forgiven.
-

C. Confession and Plea for Forgiveness

11. My sins are more than the sand of the sea. My wrongdoing is too great to count.
 12. I am weighed down by my guilt, and I am ashamed even to lift my eyes toward heaven because of all I've done.
 13. I am trapped by the chains of my sin, and I have no rest, for I have angered You and done evil in Your sight.
 14. I set up idols and committed many wrongs, and now I bow the knees of my heart before You, Lord, begging for mercy.
 15. I confess that I have sinned, Lord. I know my transgressions. I humbly ask You to forgive me—
 16. Don't destroy me because of my sins or stay angry with me forever. Don't condemn me to the grave, O Lord.
-

D. Hope in God's Mercy

17. For You, O Lord, are the God who forgives those who repent.
 18. In me, You will show Your goodness and mercy. Even though I am unworthy, You will save me by Your great compassion.
 19. Then I will praise You all the days of my life, giving You glory forever,
 20. for all the angels of heaven sing Your praise, and Yours is the glory forever and ever. Amen.
-

Key Lessons

- **God's Power Inspires Awe:** The Creator rules over heaven, earth, and sea—His glory is beyond measure.

- **Mercy Is God's Nature:** Though His wrath is real, His compassion is greater, inviting sinners to return.
- **Repentance Is a Gift:** God lovingly provides the chance to turn back, not for the perfect, but for the broken.
- **True Repentance Begins in the Heart:** Bowing the “knees of the heart” means humbling ourselves before God in sincerity.
- **Forgiveness Restores Worship:** When mercy is received, praise naturally flows—eternal glory belongs to God alone.

Introduction to *Bel and the Dragon*

"Then Daniel laughed and said, 'Do not be deceived! This idol is nothing but clay inside and bronze outside, and it has never eaten or drunk anything.'" – **Bel and the Dragon 1:7**

Title and Meaning

The book known as **Bel and the Dragon** is one of the **Deuterocanonical additions to the Book of Daniel**, included in the **Septuagint (Greek Old Testament)** but not in the Hebrew Bible.

Its title comes from two stories told at the end of Daniel's life:

- **Bel** refers to *Bel (or Baal)*, a Babylonian god whose supposed divine power Daniel exposes as false.
- **The Dragon** refers to a living creature worshiped by the Babylonians that Daniel kills to demonstrate that it, too, is no god.

Together, these tales continue Daniel's legacy of faithfulness, wisdom, and courage—showing that **idols and false gods have no power before the one true God**.

Author and Date

Like the other additions to Daniel (the *Song of the Three Holy Children*, *Susanna*, etc.), **Bel and the Dragon** was likely written in **Greek** during the **2nd century BC**, although it draws on much older Jewish traditions.

Its author is **unknown**, but the work reflects the same themes and spirit as the canonical *Book of Daniel*: bold faith in God amid pagan corruption and persecution. Early Christians regarded it as inspired Scripture, and it is included in the **Septuagint** and **Vulgate** under Daniel Chapter 14.

Purpose of Bel and the Dragon

The story was written to **expose idolatry and affirm the supremacy of the living God**. Its purposes include:

- To show that **idols made by human hands are powerless**.
 - To demonstrate that **faith in the true God triumphs over deceit and persecution**.
 - To portray **Daniel as a model of unwavering devotion** and divine wisdom.
 - To teach that **God alone is the sustainer of life and deliverer of His faithful servants**.
 - To encourage believers to **stand firm against false religion and worldly compromise**.
-

Structure of Bel and the Dragon

This brief but powerful story is divided into **three sections**, each revealing a different aspect of idolatry and divine truth:

1. The Idol of Bel (vv. 1–22)

King Cyrus of Persia and the Babylonians worship an idol called *Bel*, believing it eats great offerings of food. Daniel exposes the deceit—showing that the priests secretly enter the temple through hidden doors to eat the food themselves. When the king discovers the truth, he destroys the idol and its priests.

2. The Dragon of Babylon (vv. 23–30)

The Babylonians then worship a living dragon as a god. Daniel proves it is not divine by feeding it cakes made of pitch, fat, and hair—causing it to burst apart. The people are furious, seeing their god destroyed, and demand Daniel's death.

3. Daniel in the Lions' Den (vv. 31–42)

Daniel is thrown into a lions' den for seven days. God miraculously sustains him—sending the prophet **Habakkuk**, who is carried by an angel to bring Daniel food. When the king finds Daniel alive, he praises God and throws his accusers into the den, where they are devoured.

Major Themes

- **The Powerlessness of Idols** – Human-made gods cannot hear, see, eat, or save. Only the living God has power.
- **God's Protection of the Righteous** – Daniel's faith and innocence bring divine deliverance.
- **Truth vs. Deception** – False religion thrives on lies, but truth exposes and destroys them.
- **God's Sovereignty Over Nations** – Earthly kings and false gods fall, but the God of Israel reigns forever.
- **Faithfulness Amid Persecution** – Daniel's courage inspires believers to stand firm for truth in a corrupt world.

Why *Bel and the Dragon* Matters Today

This story continues to speak to the modern world, where **idolatry takes many forms**—from the worship of wealth, power, and pleasure to false ideologies that replace faith in God. Daniel’s example calls every believer to:

- **Expose lies with truth.**
- **Trust God when surrounded by deception and danger.**
- **Refuse compromise**, even when it leads to persecution.
- **Recognize that God alone is living, eternal, and worthy of worship.**

Bel and the Dragon reminds us that **faith triumphs over falsehood**, and that God’s deliverance is sure for those who stand firm in righteousness.

Key Verse

"The king cried aloud, 'Great are you, O Lord, the God of Daniel, and there is no other besides you!'"
– **Bel and the Dragon 1:41**

This verse captures the heart of the story:

The living God alone is worthy of worship—He saves, He delivers, and His truth destroys all idols.

Bel and the Dragon — Crawford Standard Bible

A. Daniel and the Idol of Bel

1. When King Astyages died, Cyrus the Persian became king.
2. Daniel was one of the king’s closest friends and most honored advisors.
3. The Babylonians worshiped an idol called *Bel*. Every day they offered it twelve bushels of fine flour, forty sheep, and fifty gallons of wine.
4. The king worshiped Bel daily, but Daniel prayed only to the living God.
5. The king asked, “Why don’t you worship Bel?”
Daniel replied, “Because I don’t worship idols made by human hands. I worship the living God, who created heaven and earth and rules over all people.”
6. The king said, “Don’t you believe Bel is alive? Don’t you see how much he eats and drinks every day?”
7. Daniel laughed and said, “Don’t be fooled, O king. Bel is only clay on the inside and bronze on the outside—it doesn’t eat or drink anything.”

8. The king became angry and called for the priests of Bel. He said, “If you can’t prove who is eating these offerings, you will die. But if Bel is truly eating them, Daniel will die for speaking against him.”
 9. Daniel answered, “Let it be as you say.”
-

B. The Deception of the Priests

10. There were seventy priests of Bel, along with their wives and children. The king and Daniel went into Bel’s temple.
 11. The priests said, “King, we will leave the temple now. You must set out the food yourself and seal the door with your royal seal.
 12. In the morning, if Bel hasn’t eaten everything, we will die—but if he has, then Daniel will die for lying about us.”
 13. The priests were not afraid, because beneath the table they had made a secret entrance where they came in each night to eat the food themselves.
 14. After the priests left, the king set the food before Bel. Then Daniel ordered his servants to scatter ashes all over the temple floor while the king watched.
 15. They closed and sealed the doors with the king’s seal and left for the night. That evening, the priests came with their wives and children, entered through the secret door, and ate and drank everything.
-

C. Daniel Exposes the Deceit

16. Early the next morning, the king and Daniel returned.
 17. The king asked, “Are the seals unbroken, Daniel?” He answered, “Yes, O king, they are still unbroken.”
 18. The doors were opened, and the king saw the table empty. He shouted, “You are great, O Bel! There is no deceit in you!”
 19. But Daniel laughed and said, “Don’t go in yet, O king. Look at the floor and tell me whose footprints you see.”
 20. The king looked and said, “I see footprints of men, women, and children.”
 21. Then the king was furious. He arrested the priests and their families. They showed him the secret passage they used to enter and eat the offerings.
 22. The king executed them and handed Bel’s idol over to Daniel, who destroyed both the idol and its temple.
-

D. The Dragon of Babylon

23. There was also a great dragon that the Babylonians worshiped.
24. The king said to Daniel, "Surely you can't deny that this is a living god—worship him!"
25. Daniel replied, "I worship only the Lord, the living God.
26. But if you allow me, O king, I will kill this dragon without sword or weapon."
27. The king agreed. Then Daniel made cakes of pitch, fat, and hair, boiled them together, and fed them to the dragon.
28. The dragon ate the mixture and burst open. Daniel said, "See now what you have been worshiping!"
-

E. The Conspiracy Against Daniel

29. When the Babylonians heard what happened, they were furious. They said, "The king has become one of the Jews! He destroyed Bel, killed the dragon, and executed the priests!"
30. They came to the king and demanded, "Give us Daniel, or we will kill you and your family."
31. The king saw that they were too strong for him, and reluctantly handed Daniel over.
32. They threw Daniel into a den with seven hungry lions. These lions were usually fed two men and two sheep each day, but this time they were given nothing so they would devour Daniel.
-

F. God Sends Habakkuk to Feed Daniel

33. Meanwhile, in Judea, the prophet Habakkuk had prepared a meal of stew and bread for the harvesters in the field.
34. But the angel of the Lord appeared and said, "Take this food to Babylon, to Daniel, in the lions' den."
35. Habakkuk said, "Lord, I've never seen Babylon, and I don't even know where that den is."
36. Then the angel took him by the hair, lifted him up, and carried him to Babylon in an instant, placing him right above the lions' den.
37. Habakkuk shouted, "Daniel! Daniel! Take the meal God has sent you!"
38. Daniel replied, "You remembered me, O God, and You never forget those who love You."
39. Daniel ate the food, and the angel of the Lord returned Habakkuk to his home.
-

G. Daniel's Deliverance

40. On the seventh day, the king came to mourn Daniel. When he looked into the den, Daniel was sitting unharmed among the lions.

41. The king cried out, "You are great, O Lord, the God of Daniel! There is no other God besides You!"

42. The king ordered Daniel lifted out of the den, and he threw in the men who had accused him. Before they even hit the ground, the lions tore them apart before the king's eyes.

Key Lessons

- **False gods cannot save:** Bel and the dragon were powerless idols; only the living God has real strength.
- **Truth always prevails:** Daniel's faith and wisdom exposed deception and revealed the power of God's truth.
- **God protects His faithful:** Even in the lions' den, Daniel was safe because God's angels were with him.
- **Human schemes fail before God's will:** Those who conspire against the righteous will fall into their own traps.
- **God never forgets His servants:** The Lord remembered Daniel and sent Habakkuk supernaturally to provide for him.
- **Worship belongs to God alone:** Earthly kings, idols, and false religions fade, but the Lord's name endures forever.

Conclusion to The Lost Books of the Bible *By Dr. Paul Crawford*

Rediscovering the Forgotten Voice of Faith

Through these pages, we have walked among the echoes of ancient wisdom—texts once read by prophets, apostles, and early believers who longed to understand the mysteries of God. The so-called *Lost Books of the Bible* are not lost to time, but to tradition. They reveal a larger world of devotion, prophecy, and revelation that deepens our understanding of Scripture's unfolding story.

Each book—whether the *Book of Enoch*, *Wisdom of Solomon*, *Sirach*, *Judith*, or *Bel and the Dragon*—testifies to the same eternal truth: that **God's Spirit is never bound by the limits of men or the walls of religion**. His revelation continues through ages, through voices humble and holy, through those who sought righteousness even when the world turned away.

The Light That Cannot Be Hidden

Though these writings were excluded from some biblical canons, they preserve a light that refuses to die. Their message stands in harmony with the Law, the Prophets, and the Gospel—reminding us that **divine truth transcends human classification**.

In them we find warnings to the proud, comfort to the humble, and wisdom for every generation. We see that the same God who spoke through Moses, Isaiah, and Paul also stirred the hearts of Enoch, Tobit, and the Maccabees. **The Word of God is living and active**, and every faithful word—whether preserved in Hebrew, Greek, Aramaic, or Ethiopian—points back to Him who is the Word made flesh.

A Message for the Modern Believer

In an age of confusion and division, these forgotten writings call us back to holiness, repentance, and faith.

- They remind us, like Manasseh's prayer, that **no one is beyond forgiveness**.
- They teach, through Judith's courage, that **faith can topple empires**.
- They reveal, through Wisdom and Sirach, that **true understanding begins with the fear of the Lord**.
- They affirm, through the Apocalypses, that **God's justice will prevail** and **His kingdom will have no end**.

The world changes, but the cry of the righteous remains the same: *"Teach us, O Lord, to walk in Your ways and to know Your truth."*

The Word That Endures Forever

The so-called *lost books* are a mirror of the divine plan: though hidden, they were never destroyed. Though silenced, they were never forgotten. They remain as **witnesses of God's unbroken communication with mankind**—proof that His truth endures from generation to generation.

These writings urge every reader to seek God earnestly, to test all things by His Spirit, and to treasure the wisdom that leads to eternal life. For those who listen, they are not lost books at all, but **found treasures of divine revelation**.

Final Reflection

The journey through these ancient texts reminds us that faith is larger than any canon, and that God's revelation cannot be contained within the limits of ink and parchment.

The same God who spoke to Adam in Eden, to Enoch in visions, to Moses on Sinai, and to John on Patmos still speaks today—through His Word, through His Spirit, and through every heart that seeks Him.

To rediscover these writings is to rediscover a piece of ourselves—a reminder that the story of God and humanity is still being written, one soul at a time.

Key Lesson

Nothing that belongs to God is ever truly lost.

Truth may be buried, but it cannot die. Every hidden word will rise again in the light of the One who said,

“Heaven and earth will pass away, but My words will never pass away.” – Matthew 24:35

Final Prayer

Lord of Truth and Eternal Light,

We thank You for the wisdom preserved in every word You have spoken throughout the ages.

Let our hearts be humble like Manasseh’s, courageous like Judith’s, and steadfast like Daniel’s.

Help us to discern truth with Your Spirit and to walk in the knowledge of Your love.

May every lost word lead us closer to You, and every hidden truth awaken faith within us.

In Jesus’ name, Amen.

Note from the Author

By Dr. Paul Crawford

When I began the journey of writing *The Lost Books of the Bible*, my purpose was not to challenge the Holy Scriptures, but to **honor the fullness of God’s voice throughout history**. For centuries, these writings—once read, studied, and cherished by early believers—were set aside, hidden by time, language, and controversy. Yet their message endures, echoing with the same divine truth that burns in every page of the Word of God.

I have approached these texts not as myths or curiosities, but as **spiritual treasures**—forgotten chapters of faith that still speak powerfully to the human heart. They reveal the struggles of righteous men and women who clung to the Lord amid persecution, exile, and doubt. They remind us that even in silence, God was still speaking.

Through the wisdom of *Sirach*, the courage of *Judith*, the repentance of *Manasseh*, and the visions of *Enoch* and *Peter*, I have rediscovered a truth that transcends every translation and every debate:

God's mercy is infinite, His justice perfect, and His Word eternal.

This book is not meant to replace Scripture, but to **invite deeper understanding**—to help readers see the continuity of God's revelation from Genesis to Revelation, and beyond. My prayer is that you approach these writings with both reverence and curiosity. Let them draw you closer to the heart of the Author behind all authors—the Living Word Himself.

If even one reader finishes this book with a renewed hunger for truth, a softened heart toward repentance, or a greater awe for the Almighty, then this work has fulfilled its purpose.

May the same Spirit who inspired these words long ago awaken in you a deeper faith today.

“Seek the ancient paths, where the good way is, and walk in it, and you will find rest for your souls.”

– *Jeremiah 6:16*

With gratitude and faith,

Dr. Paul Crawford

Crawford Bible Commentary Series

CrawfordBibleCommentary.com

THE BIBLE WAY TO HEAVEN

1. Admit you are a sinner.

"For all have sinned, and come short of the glory of God."

(Romans 3:23)

No one is good enough to go to Heaven on his own merit.

No matter how much good we do, we still come short.

2. Realize the penalty for sin.

"For the wages of sin is death..." (Romans 6:23a) Just as there are wages for good, there is punishment for wrong. The penalty for our sin is eternal death in a place called Hell.

3. Believe that Jesus Christ died, was buried, and rose again for you.

"That if thou shalt confess with thy mouth the Lord Jesus, and shalt believe in thine heart that God hath raised him from the dead, thou shalt be saved." (Romans 10:9)

4. Trust Christ alone as your Saviour.

"...But the gift of God is eternal life through Jesus Christ our Lord." (Romans 6:23b)

"For whosoever shall call upon the name of the Lord shall be saved." (Romans 10:13)

Eternal life is a gift purchased by the blood of Jesus and offered freely to those who call upon Him by faith.

Anyone who believes on the Lord Jesus Christ will be saved forever.

Being saved is a one-time event.

Dr. Paul Crawford is more than just a Christian Author; His books are a source of inspiration and guidance on your spiritual journey. His books are created with a deep sense of faith and a desire to uplift and inspire all who read.

<https://www.crawfordbiblecommentary.com/>